



Glasgow  
University Library



G21.9.5

Y. K. 4. 4.



30114005028009

Glasgow University Library

GUL

- 5 MAR 1999

11 NOV 1991  
CANCELLED

~~27. FEB. 74~~

~~27. FEB. 74~~

~~11.1 FEB 1976~~

~~2/176 2/85~~

~~22. SEP 83~~





# AUR. COR. CELSUS

ON

## MEDICINE,

IN EIGHT BOOKS,

LATIN AND ENGLISH.

TRANSLATED FROM L. TARGA'S EDITION,

THE WORDS OF THE TEXT BEING ARRANGED IN THE ORDER OF  
CONSTRUCTION.

TO WHICH ARE PREFIXED,

A LIFE OF THE AUTHOR,

TABLES OF WEIGHTS AND MEASURES,

WITH

EXPLANATORY NOTES, ETC. DESIGNED TO FACILITATE THE  
PROGRESS OF MEDICAL STUDENTS.

BY ALEX. LEE, A.M., SURG.

---

IN TWO VOLUMES.

VOL. II.

---



LONDON:

E. COX, ST. THOMAS'S STREET, SOUTHWARK.

---

MDCCCXXXVI.

G. WOODFALL, ANGEL COURT, SKINNER STREET, LONDON.

# CONTENTS

## OF THE SECOND VOLUME.

---

### BOOK V.

	PAGE
PREFACE .....	1
CHAP. I. Styptics .....	3
II. Agglutinants and Detergents .....	3
III. Digestives .....	4
IV. Aperients .....	5
V. Detergents .....	5
VI. Corrosives .....	6
VII. Escharotics .....	7
VIII. Caustics .....	8
IX. For cicatrising Ulcers .....	9
X. Resolvents .....	9
XI. Discussants .....	10
XII. Emollients and Resolvents .....	11
XIII. For relieving Asperities .....	11
XIV. Incarnating Materials .....	12
XV. Emollients .....	12
XVI. For purifying the Skin .....	13
XVII. Of Compounds and the Proportion of Ingredients .....	13
XVIII. Malagmata .....	16
XIX. Plasters for recent Wounds .....	26
XX. Of Troches .....	35
XXI. Of Pessaries .....	38
XXII. Of Medicines which are to be used in a dry form .....	40
XXIII. Of Antidotes, and the Discases in which they are applicable .....	44
XXIV. Of Acopa .....	47
XXV. Of Catapotia .....	48
XXVI. Of Five different Diseases incident to the Body .....	55
XXVII. Of Wounds produced by Bites .....	85
XXVIII. The Treatment of external Ulcers .....	96

---

### BOOK VI.

I. Of the falling off of the Hair .....	131
II. Of Porrigo .....	132
III. Of the Sycosis .....	133

CHAP.	PAGE
IV. Of Areaæ.....	134
V. Of Vari, Lenticulæ, and Ephelides.....	136
VI. Of the Diseases of the Eyes.....	138
VII. Diseases of the Ears.....	168
VIII. Of the Diseases of the Nose.....	179.
IX. Of Tooth-ache.....	182
X. Diseases of the Tonsils.....	186
XI. Of Uleers in the Mouth.....	189
XII. Of Ulcers in the Tongue.....	192
XIII. Of Parulides, Tubereles, and Uleers of the Gums.....	193
XIV. The Disease of the Uvula.....	195
XV. Of Caneers of the Mouth.....	197
XVI. Of Parotid Swellings.....	199
XVII. Treatment of a prominent Umbilicus.....	200
XVIII. Diseases incident to the Parts of Generation.....	201
XIX. Of Ulcers of the Fingers.....	216

## BOOK VII.

PREFACE.....	218
CHAP. I. Of Contusions.....	221
II. Of Tumours which arise spontaneously.....	222
III. Good or bad Symptoms of Suppuration.....	227
IV. On Fistulas.....	229
V. Extractions of Weapons out of the Body.....	234
VI. Of Ganglions, Meliceris, Atheroma, &c.....	240
VII. Of the Diseases of the Eyes.....	243
VIII. Diseases of the Ear.....	267
IX. Mode of repairing Defects in the Ears, Lips, and Nose.....	269
X. Treatment of Polypi.....	272
XI. Treatment of Ozæna.....	273
XII. Operations for Diseases of the Mouth.....	275
XIII. On Diseases of the Neck.....	281
XIV. On Diseases of the Navel.....	282
XV. Method of performing Paracentesis Abdominis.....	287
XVI. Of Wounds of the Intestines.....	289
XVII. Of rupture of the interior Part of the Abdomen.....	292
XVIII. Description of the Testicles and their Diseases.....	294
XIX. General Directions for Treatment of diseased Testicles.....	300
XX. Treatment of Hernia.....	308
XXI. Treatment of Epiplocele.....	311
XXII. Treatment of Varicocele.....	314
XXIII. Sarcocoele.....	317
XXIV. Circocoele in the Groin.....	318
XXV. To cover the Glans Penis when exposed.....	319
XXVI. Of difficulty of passing Urine, of Stone, &c.....	322

CHAP.	PAGE
XXVII. Gangrene after Lithotomy .....	339
XXVIII. Operation for imperforate Vagina .....	344
XXIX. Method of extracting a dead Fœtus .....	346
XXX. Diseases of the Rectum .....	351
XXXI. Of Varices in the Legs .....	355
XXXII. Malformation and Adhesion of the Fingers.....	357
XXXIII. Treatment of Gangrene.....	358

---

## BOOK VIII.

I. Form and Situation of Bones .....	360
II. Symptoms of diseased Bones.....	373
III. Method of excising a Bone.....	377
IV. Of a fractured Skull.....	383
V. Fracture of the Nose.....	394
VI. Lacerations of the Ears .....	397
VII. Fractures of the Maxilla.....	398
VIII. Fracture of the Clavicle .....	401
IX. Fractures of the Ribs .....	404
X. Fractures of Arms, Fore-arms, &c.....	409
XI. Of Luxations .....	424
XII. Of luxated Maxilla .....	428
XIII. Luxation of the Head .....	430
XIV. Luxation of the Spine .....	431
XV. Luxation of the Humerus.....	433
XVI. Luxation of the Cubitus .....	436
XVII. Luxation of the Hand .....	438
XVIII. Luxation of the Palm .....	439
XIX. Luxation of the Fingers .....	440
XX. Luxation of the Femur .....	441
XXI. Luxation of the Knee .....	444
XXII. Luxation of the Ankle .....	445
XXIII. Luxations in the Soles of the Feet.....	447
XXIV. Luxation of the Toes.....	447
XXV. Luxations attended with a Wound.....	447
NOTES .....	451
INDEX RERUM .....	469
INDEX MEDICORUM, &c.....	503



# A. CORN. CELSI

DE MEDICINA  
LIBER QUINTUS.

---

## PREFATIO.

DIXI de iis malis corporis, quibus victus ratio maxime subvenit: nunc transeundum est ad eam medicinæ partem, quæ magis medicamentis pugnat. His multum antiqui auctores tribuerunt, et Erasistratus, et ii qui se ἐμπειρικούς nominaverunt; præcipue tamen Herophilus, deductique ab illo viri; adeo ut nullum morbi genus sine his curarent. Multaque etiam de facultatibus medicamentorum memoriæ prodiderunt, qualia sunt vel Zenonis, vel Andreae, vel Apollonii, qui Mys cognominatus est. Horum autem usum ex magna parte Asclepiades non sine causa sustulit; et, cum omnia fere

ORDO.

LIBER QUINTUS  
A. COR. CELSI  
DE MEDICINA.

---

## PREFATIO.

DIXI de iis malis corporis, quibus ratio victus subvenit maxime; nunc est transeundum ad eam partem medicinæ, quæ pugnat magis medicamentis. Antiqui auctores tribuerunt multum his, et Erasistratus, et ii qui nominaverunt se ἐμπειρικούς (empiricos); tamen præcipue Herophilus, que viri deducti ab illo; adeo ut curarent nullum genus morbi sine his. Que etiam prodiderunt memoriæ multa de facultatibus medicamentorum, qualia sunt vel Zenonis, vel Andreae, vel Apollonii, qui est cognominatus Mys. Autem Asclepiades sustulit usum horum ex magna parte non sine causa; et, cum fere omnia medi-

TRANSLATION.

THE FIFTH BOOK

OF

AURELIUS CORNELIUS CELSUS

ON MEDICINE.

---

## PREFACE.

HITHERTO I have only treated of those diseases which are relieved by regimen: I shall now proceed to that branch of Medicine which relates more particularly to Pharmacy. The ancient physicians, as well as Erasistratus and those who called themselves empirics, had great confidence in those remedies; especially Herophilus and those who followed him: so much so, that they never attempted the cure of a disease without them. Hence we have so many volumes written by them on their properties, such as those of Zeno or of Andreas, or Apollonius, who was surnamed Mys. Asclepiades in a great measure banished the use of them, nor



medicamenta stomachum lædant, malique succi sint, ad ipsius victus rationem potius omnem curam suam transtulit. Verum, ut illud in plerisque morbis utilius est, sic multa admodum corporibus nostris incidere consuerunt, quæ sine medicamentis ad sanitatem pervenire non possunt. Illud ante omnia scire convenit, quod omnes medicinæ partes ita innexæ sunt, ut ex toto separari non possint; sed ab eo nomen trahant, a quo plurimum petunt. Ergo et illa, quæ victu curat, aliquando medicamentum adhibet, et illa, quæ præcipue medicamenti pugnât, adhibere etiam rationem victus debet; quæ multum admodum in omnibus malis corporis proficit. Sed cum omnia medicamenta proprias facultates habcant, æ sæpe simplicia opitulentur, sæpe mista; non alienum videtur ante proponere et nomina, et vires, et mixturas eorum; quo minor ipsas curationes exsequentibus mora sit.

## ORDO.

medicamenta lædant stomachum, quæ sunt mali succi, transtulit omnem suam curam potius ad rationem victus ipsius. Verum, ut illud est utilius in plerisque morbis, sic multa consuerunt incidere nostris corporibus, quæ admodum non possunt pervenire ad sanitatem sine medicamentis. Convenit scire illud ante omnia, quod omnes partes medicinæ sunt ita innexæ, ut non possint separari ex toto; sed trahant nomen ab eo, a quo petunt plurimum. Ergo et illa, quæ curat victu, aliquando adhibet medicamentum, et illa, quæ pugnât medicamenti, etiam debet præcipuè adhibere rationem victus; quæ admodum proficit multum in omnibus malis corporis. Sed cum omnia medicamenta habebant proprias facultates, æ sæpe opitulentur simplicia, sæpe mista, non videtur alienum proponere ante et nomina, et vires, et mixturas eorum; quo sit minor mora, (nobis) exsequentibus ipsas curationes.

## TRANSLATION.

nor did he employ them, without good reason: for, since medicines generally offend the stomach, and the juices may be depraved, he thought proper to direct his attention principally to diet. However, although this may be useful in most complaints, yet there are a number of diseases incident to the human frame which cannot be removed without the aid of medicine. It is also necessary to observe here, that all the different branches of medicine are so connected together, that they cannot be entirely separated; but each branch derives its denomination from that, which is principally made use of in the treatment. Therefore, those who profess to employ regimen, sometimes employ medicine, and those who chiefly use medicine, ought not to reject a regulated diet; which is also very beneficial in disorders of the body. But as all medicines possess some peculiar property, and often afford relief singly, sometimes compounded with others, I consider it necessary before we proceed further, to mention their names and properties, and the compositions into which they enter; by which we shall facilitate the treatment to be pursued.



## CAP. I.

## ORDO.

DE SIMPLICIBUS FACULTATIBUS QUARUMCUNQUE RERUM, EX QUIBUS MEDICAMENTA SUNT: ET PRIMO DE HIS, QUÆ SANGUINEM SUPPRIMUNT.

SANGUINEM supprimunt, atramentum sutorium, quod Græci *χάλκανθον* appellant, chalcitis, acacia, et ex aqua lycium, thus, aloë, gummi, plumbum combustum, porrum, herba sanguinalis, creta vel Cimolia vel figularis, misy, frigida aqua, vinum, acetum, alumen, melinum, squama et ferri et æris; atque hujus quoque duæ species sunt, alia tantum æris, alia rubri æris.

## CAP. I.

DE SIMPLICIBUS FACULTATIBUS QUARUMCUNQUE RERUM, EX QUIBUS MEDICAMENTA SUNT (FACTA): ET PRIMO DE HIS, QUÆ SUPPRIMUNT SANGUINEM.

(HÆC) supprimunt sanguinem, atramentum sutorium, quod Græci appellant *χάλκανθον* (chalcanthus), chalcitis, acacia, et lycium ex aqua, thus, aloë, gummi, combustum plumbum, porrum, sanguinalis herba, vel cimolia vel figularis creta, misy, frigida aqua, vinum, acetum, alumen, melinum, squama et ferri et æris, atque quoque sunt duæ species hujus, alia æris tantum, alia rubri æris.

## TRANSLATION.

## CHAP. I.

## STYPTICS.

A HÆMORRHAGE is arrested by a solution of the sulphate of copper, which the Greeks call chalcanthus, calcitis (1), acacia, lycium mixed with water, frankincense, aloes, gum, calcined lead (2), leeks, blood herb, chalk, either cimolian or potter's, misy (3), cold water, wine, vinegar, alum, melinum, the scales of both iron and copper; and of this last there are two species, the one of common copper, the other of red copper.

## CAP. II.

## ORDO.

## QUÆ VULNUS GLUTINANT.

GLUTINANT vulnus, myrrha, thus, gummi, præcipueque acanthium, psyllium, tragacantha, cardamomum, bulbi,

## CAP. II.

## QUÆ GLUTINANT VULNUS.

(HÆC) glutinant vulnus, myrrha, thus, gummi, quæ præcipue acanthium, psyllium, tragacantha, cardamomum, bulbi, semen lini,

## TRANSLATION.

## CHAP. II.

## AGGLUTINANTS AND DETERGENTS.

WOUNDS are cicatrised by myrrh, frankincense, gum, especially gum acanthine (4), psyllium (5), tragacanth, cardamom, bulbusses, lintseed, cresses, white of an egg,

lini semen, nasturtium, ovi album, gluten, ielthyocolla, vitis alba, contusæ cum testis suis eochleæ, mel coetum, spongia vel ex aqua frigida, vel ex vino, vel ex aceto expressa; ex iisdem lana suceida; si levis plaga est, etiam aranea.

Reprimunt, alumen et seissile, quod σχιστόν vocatur, et liquidum, melinum, auripigmentum, ærugo, chalcitis, atramentum sutorium.

## ORDO.

nasturtium, album ovi, gluten, ielthyocolla, alba vitis, eochleæ, contusæ eum suis testis, coetum mel, spongia expressa vel ex frigida aqua, vel ex vino vel ex aceto, suceida lana ex iisdem; si plaga est levis, etiam aranea.

Et hæereprimunt, seissile alumen, quod vocatur σχιστόν (schiston), et liquidum, melinum, auripigmentum, ærugo, chalcitis, atramentum sutorium.

## TRANSLATION.

glue, isinglass, white briony, snails bruised with their shells, boiled honey, sponge dipped in cold water, or in wine, or vinegar, or rancid wool moistened with any of these liquids; if the wound be slight, even eob-webs.

Detergents are alum, either bruised in small fragments, which the Greeks call schiston, or in solution, also melinum, orpiment, verdigris, (*impure subacetate of copper*;) chalcitis, and the sulphate of iron.

## CAP. III.

QUÆ CONCOQUANT, ET MOVEANT PUS.

CONCOQUUNT et movent pus, nardum, myrrha, costum, balsamum, galbanum, propolis, styrax, thuris et fuligo et eortex, bitumen, pix, sulphur, resina, sebum, adeps, oleum.

## ORDO.

## CAP. III.

QUÆ CONCOQUANT, ET MOVEANT PUS.

(HÆC) concoquunt et movent pus, nardum, myrrha, costum, balsamum, galbanum, propolis, styrax et fuligo et eortex thuris, bitumen, pix, sulphur, resina, sebum, adeps, oleum.

## TRANSLATION.

## CHAP. III.

## DIGESTIVES.

MATURANTS are nard, myrrh, costum, balsam, galbanum, propolis (6), storax, both the soot and the bark of the frankincense tree, bitumen, pitch, sulphur, resin, suet, lard, and oil.

## CAP. IV.

## ORDO.

## QUÆ APERIANT VULNERA.

APERIUNT tamquam ora in corporibus, quod *στόμα* Græce dicitur, cinnamomum, balsamum, panaces, juncus quadratus, pulegium, flos albæ violæ, bdellium, galbanum, resina terebinthina et pinea, propolis, oleum vetus, piper, pyrethrum, chamæpitys, uva taminia, sulphur, alumen, rutæ semen.

## QUÆ APERIANT VULNERA.

(*ΗΛΕC*) tamquam aperiunt ora in corporibus, quod dicitur Græce *στόμα* (stoma), cinnamomum, balsamum, panaces, quadratus juncus, pulegium, flos albæ violæ, bdellium, galbanum, terebinthina et pinea resina, propolis, vetus oleum, piper, pyrethrum, chamæpitys, taminia nva, sulphur, alumen, semen rutæ.

## TRANSLATION.

## CHAP. IV.

## APERIENTS.

THE aperients which we employ to open the mouths of vessels, which is termed in Greek *stoma*, are cinnamon, balsam, panaces, the square cyperus, pennyroyal, the flowers of white violet, bdellium (7), galbanum, resins of turpentine and of pine, propolis, old oil, pepper, pellitory, ground-pine, staphisagria, sulphur, alum, seed of rue.

## CAP. V.

## ORDO.

## QUÆ PURGENT.

## CAP. V.

## QUÆ PURGANT.

PURGANT, ærugo, auripigmentum, quod *ἀρσενικόν* a Græcis nominatur; (huic autem et sandarachæ in omnia eadem vis, sed validior est); squama æris, pumex, iris, balsamum, styrax, thus, thuris cortex, resina, et pinea, et terebinthina liquida, cœnanthe, lacerti stercus, sanguis columbæ, et palumbi,

(*ΗΛΕC*) purgant, ærugo, auripigmentum, quod nominatur, *ἀρσενικόν* (arsenicum) a Græcis; (autem et vis sandarachæ (est) eadem in omnia huic, sed est validior) squama æris, pumex, iris, balsamum, styrax, thus, cortex thuris, et liquida resina, et pinea et terebinthina, cœnanthe, sterens lacerti, sanguis columbæ, et palumbi, et

## TRANSLATION.

## CHAP. V.

## DETERGENTS.

DETERGENTS are verdigris, orpiment, which is termed arsenic by the Greeks; (this has the same properties in every respect as sandarach, but more violent,) scales of copper, pumice stone, iris balsam, storax, frankincense, bark of frankincense, the liquid resin of pine and turpentine, cœnanthe (8), lizard's dung, the blood of

et hirundinis, ammoniacum, bdellium; (quod in omnia idem, quod ammoniacum, potest; sed valentius est); abrotonum, ficus arida, coccum Gnidium, scobis eboris, omphacium, radicula, coagulum, sed maxime leporinum; (cui eadem, quæ ceteris coagulibus, facultas, sed utique validior est;) fel, vitellus crudus, cornu cervinum, gluten taurinum, mel crudum, misy, chalcitis, crocum, uva taminia, spuma argenti, galla, squama æris, lapis hæmatites, minium, costum, sulphur, pix cruda, sebum, adeps, oleum, ruta, porrum, lenticula, ervum.

## ORDO.

hirundinis, ammoniacum, bdellium; (quod est idem in omnia, quod ammoniacum potest, sed valentius;) abrotonum, arida ficus, Gnidium coccum, scobis eboris, omphacium, radicula, coagulum, sed maxime leporinum (cui est eadem facultas, quæ ceteris coagulibus, sed (est) utique validior); fel, crudus vitellus, cervinum cornu, taurinum gluten, crudum mel, misy, chalcitis, crocum, taminia uva, spuma argenti, galla, squama æris, hæmatites lapis, minium, costum, sulphur, cruda pix, sebum, adeps, oleum, ruta, porrum, lenticula, ervum.

## TRANSLATION.

pigeons, ring-doves, and swallows, gum ammoniacum, bdellium, (which has the same properties as the gum ammoniacum, but in a more powerful degree,) southernwood, dry figs, the Gnidian berry (9), ivory dust, verjuice, radish, coagulum of milk, especially that of a hare, (which possesses the same properties as others, but more powerful,) ox gall, yolk of a raw egg, hartshorn shavings, glue prepared of bull's ears, crude honey, misy, chalcitis, saffron, Taminian grape, litharge, nut galls, scales of copper, blood stone (10), minium (11), costum, sulphur, crude pitch, suet, lard, oil, rue, leeks, lentils and vetches.

## CAP. VI.

## ORDO.

## QUÆ RODANT.

## CAP. VI.

## QUÆ RODUNT.

RODUNT, alumen liquidum, sed magis rotundum, ærugo, chalcitis, misy, squama æris, sed magis rubri, æs combustum, sandaracha, minium Sinopieum, galla, balsamum, myrrha, thus, thuris cortex, galbanum, resina terebinthina

HÆC rodunt, liquidum alumen, sed magis rotundum, ærugo, chalcitis, misy, squama æris, sed magis rubri, combustum æs, sandaracha, Sinopieum minium, galla, balsamum, myrrha, thus, cortex thuris, galbanum, humida terebinthina re-

## TRANSLATION.

## CHAP. VI.

## CORROSIVES.

THE corrosives are, liquid alum, but particularly the round, verdigris, chalcitis, misy, scales of copper, more so the red, calcined copper (12), sandarach, minium from Sinope, nut galls, balsam, myrrh, frankincense and its bark, galbanum, liquid



humida, piper utrumque, sed rotundum magis, cardamomum, auripigmentum, calx, nitrum, et spuma ejus, apii semen, narcissi radix, omphacium, alcyonium, oleum ex amaribus nucibus, allium, mel crudum, vinum, lentiscus, squama ferri, fel taurinum, scammonia, uva taminia, cinnamomum, styrax, cicutæ semen, resina, narcissi semen, fel, nuges amaræ, oleumque earum, atramentum sutorium, chrysocolla, veratrum, cinis.

## ORDO.

sina, utrumque piper, sed rotundum magis, cardamomum, auripigmentum, calx, nitrum, et spuma ejus, semen apii, radix narcissi, omphacium, alcyonium, oleum ex amaribus nucibus, allium, erndum mel, vinum, lentiscus, squama ferri, taurinum fel, scammonia, taminianva, cinnamomum, styrax, semen cicutæ, resina, semen narcissi, fel, amaræ nuges, que oleum earum, atramentum sutorium, chrysocolla, veratrum, cinis.

## TRANSLATION.

turpentine resin, both kinds of pepper, but especially the round, cardamom, orpiment, lime, nitre, subcarbonate of soda, smallage seed, narcissus root, omphacium, bastard sponge, oil of bitter almonds, garlic, crude honey, wine, mastich, iron scales, ox gall, scammony, Taminean grape, cinnamon, storax, hemlock seed, resin, narcissus seed, gall, bitter almonds, as well as their oil, solution of the sulphate of iron, borax, hellebore, and cinis (13).

## CAP. VII.

## ORDO.

## QUÆ EXEDANT CORPUS.

EXEDUNT corpus, acaciæ succus, hebenus, ærugo, squama æris, chrysocolla, cinis Cyprius, nitrum, cadmia, spuma argenti, hypocistis, diphyrges, sal, auripigmentum, sulphur, cicuta, sandarachia, salamandra, alcyonium, æris flos, chalcitis, atramentum sutorium, ochra,

## CAP. VII.

## QUÆ EXEDANT CORPUS.

(HÆC) exedunt corpus, succus acaciæ, hebenus, ærugo, squama æris, chrysocolla, Cyprius cinis, nitrum, cadmia, spuma argenti, hypocistis, diphyrges, sal, auripigmentum, sulphur, cicuta, sandarachia, salamandra, alcyonium, flos æris, chalcitis, atramentum sutorium, ochra, calx, aee-

## TRANSLATION.

## CHAP. VII.

## ESCHAROTICS.

THE medicaments which act as escharotics are, the juice of acacia, ebony, verdigris, protoxyde of copper, borax, cyprus ashes, nitre, native oxyd of zinc, litharge, hypocistis (14), diphyrges (15), salt, orpiment, sulphur, hemlock, sandarach, salamandar (16), bastard sponge, per-oxyde of copper, chalcitis, solution of the sulphate of copper, yellow ochre, lime, vinegar, nut galls, alum, milk of the wild fig tree, or

calx, acetum, galla, alumen, lac caprifiei, vel lactuæ marinæ, quæ *τιθύμαλλος* a Græcis nominatur, fel, thuris fuligo, spodium, lenticula, mel, oleæ folia, marrubium, lapis hæmatites, et Phrygius, et Asius, et scissilis, misy, vinum.

## ORDO.

tum, galla, alumen, lac caprifiei, vel marinæ lactuæ, quæ nominatur a Græcis *τιθύμαλλος* (tithymallus), fel, fuligo thuris, spodium, lenticula, mel, folia oleæ, marrubium, hæmatites lapis, et Phrygius, et Asius (lapis), et scissilis lapis, misy, vinum.

## TRANSLATION.

the milky juice of the marine lettuce, which the Greeks call tithymallus, ox-gall, soot of frankincense, spodium (17), lentil, honey, olive-leaves, horehound, red hæmatite, the Phrygian stone (18), the Asian stone, and the scissile stones (19), misy, and wine.

## CAP. VIII.

## ORDO.

## QUÆ ADURANT.

## CAP. VIII.

## QUÆ ADURANT.

ADURUNT, auripigmentum, atramentum sutorium, chalcitis, misy, ærugo, calx, charta combusta, sal, squama æris, fæx combusta, myrrha, stercus et lacerti, et columbæ, et palumbi, et hirundinis, piper, coceum Gnidium, allium, diphryges, lac utrumque, quod proximo capite supra comprehensum est, veratrum et album et nigrum, cantharides, corallium, pyrethrum, thus, salamandra, eruea, sandaracha, uva taminia, ehrysocolla, ochra, alumen seissile, ovillum stercus, cœnanthe.

(HÆC) adurunt (corpus), auripigmentum, atramentum sutorium, chalcitis, misy, ærugo, calx, combusta charta, sal, squama æris, combusta fæx, myrrha, stercus et lacerti, et columbæ, et palumbi, et hirundinis, piper, Gnidium coceum, allium, diphryges, utrumque lac, quod est comprehensum supra proximo capite, et album et nigrum veratrum, cantharides, corallium, pyrethrum, thus, salamandra, eruca, sandaracha, taminia uva, ehrysocolla, ochra, scissile alumen, ovillum stercus, cœnanthe.

## TRANSLATION.

## CHAP. VIII.

## CAUSTICS.

THE caustics are, orpiment, solution of the sulphate of iron, chalcitis, misy, verdigris, lime, burned paper (20), salt, protoxyde of copper, burned lecs (21), myrrh, lizard's dung, pigeon's, ring-dove's and swallow's, pepper, Gnidian berry, garlic, diphryges, both milks mentioned in last chapter, both white and black hellebore, cantharides, coral, pellitory, frankincense, salamander, rocket, sandarach, Taminian grape, borax, yellow ochre, scissile alum, sheep's dung, cœnanthe.

## CAP. IX.

QUE CRUSTAS ULCERIBUS INDUCANT.

EADEM fere crustas ulceribus tamquam igne adustis inducunt; sed præcipue chalcitis, utique si cocta est, flos æris, ærugo, auripigmentum, misy, et id quoque magis coctum.

ORDO.

## CAP. IX.

QUÆ INDUCANT CRUSTAS ULCERIBUS.

EADEM fere inducunt crustas ulceribus, tamquam adustis igne; sed præcipue chalcitis, utique si est cocta, flos æris, ærugo, auripigmentum, misy, et quoque id (quod est) coctum magis.

TRANSLATION.

## CHAR. IX.

FOR CICATRISING ULCERS.

THE preceding medicines assist in forming crusts on ulcers, as if they had been scorched by fire; but especially chalcitis, and the more so, if it be calcined, peroxyde of copper, verdigris, orpiment, misy, the effect of which is augmented if it be calcined.

## CAP. X.

QUE CRUSTAS ULCERIBUS RESOLVANT.

CRUSTAS vero has resolvit farina triticea cum ruta, vel porro, aut lenticula cui mellis aliquid adjectum est.

ORDO.

## CAP. X.

QUÆ RESOLVANT CRUSTAS ULCERIBUS.

VERO triticea farina cum ruta, vel porro, aut lenticula, cui aliquid mellis est adjectum resolvit has crustas.

TRANSLATION.

## CHAP. X.

RESOLVENTS.

THE eschars of ulcers are softened by wheat-flour with rue, by leeks or lentils, with the addition of some honey.

## CAP. XI.

QUE DISCUTIANT EA, QUÆ IN ALIQUA  
PARTE CORPORIS COIERUNT.

AD discutienda vero ea, quæ in corporis parte aliqua coierunt, maxime possunt, abrotonum, helenium, amara-cus, alba viola, mel, lilium, sampsucus Cyprius, lac, sertula Campana, serpyllum, cupressus, cedrus, iris, viola purpurea, narcissus, rosa, crocum, passum, juncus quadratus, nardum, cinnamomum, casia, ammoniacum, cera, resina, uva taminia, spuma argenti, styrax, ficus arida, tragoriganus, lini et narcissi semen, bitumen, sordes ex gymnasio, pyrites lapis, aut molaris, crudus vitellus, amaræ nuces, sulphur.

## ORDO.

## CAP. XI.

QUE DISCUTIANT EA, QUÆ COIERUNT IN ALIQUA PARTE CORPORIS.

VERO ad discutienda ea, quæ coierunt in aliqua parte corporis, (hæc) possunt maxime, abrotonum, helenium, amaraeus, alba viola, mel, lilium, Cyprius sampsucus, lac, Campana sertula, serpyllum, eupressus, cedrus, iris, purpurea viola, narcissus, rosa, crocum, passum, quadratus juncus, nardum, cinnamomum, casia, ammoniacum, cera, resina, taminia uva, spuma argenti, styrax, arida ficus, tragoriganus, semen lini et narcissi, bitumen, sordes ex gymnasio, pyrites lapis, aut molaris, crudus vitellus, amaræ nuces, sulphur.

## TRANSLATION.

## CHAP. XI.

## DISCUTIENTS.

FOR dissipating any collection of humour in any part of the body, the principal are southernwood, elecampane, marjoram, white violets, honey, lilies, mastich, cyperus, milk, melilot, serpyllum, cypress, cedar, iris, purple violet, narcissus, roses, saffron, passum, the square cyperus, nard, cinnamon, cassia, ammoniacum, wax, resin, Taminian grape, litharge, storax, dry figs, wild marjoram, the seeds of lint, and of narcissus, bitumen, the dust collected in the Gymnasium, the common pyrite stone, or mill stone, raw yolks of eggs, bitter almonds, and sulphur.



## CAP. XII.

QUÆ EVOCENT, ET EDUCANT.

EVOCAT et educit ladanum, alumen rotundum, hebenus, lini semen, omphacium, fel, chalcitis, bdellium, resina terebinthina et pinea, propolis, ficus arida decocta, stercus columbæ, pumex, farina lolii, grossi in aqua cocti, elaterium, lauri bæcæ, nitrum, sal.

ORDO.

## CAP. XII.

QUÆ EVOCENT ET EDUCANT.

LADANUM evocat et educit, (etiam) rotundum alumen, hebenus, semen lini, omphacium, fel, chalcitis, bdellium, terebinthina et pinca resina, propolis, decocta arida ficus, stercus columbæ, pumex, farina lolii, grossi cocti in aqua, elaterium, bæcæ lauri, nitrum, sal.

TRANSLATION.

## CHAP. XII.

EMOLLIENTS AND RESOLVENTS.

THE following are at the same time attractive and resolvent, ladanum, round alum, ebony, lintsced, verjuice, gall, chalcitis, bdellium, turpentine and pine resin, propolis, dry figs boiled, pigeon's dung, pumice stone, darnel flour, green figs boiled in water, elaterium, laurel berries, nitre, and salt.

## CAP. XIII.

QUÆ EXASPERATA LÆVENT.

LÆVAT id, quod exasperatum est, spodium, hebenus, gummi, ovi album, lac, tragacanthum.

ORDO.

## CAP. XIII.

QUÆ LÆVENT EXASPERATA.

SPODIUM, hebenus, gummi, album ovi, lac, tragacanthum lævat id, quod est exasperatum.

TRANSLATION.

## CHAP. XIII.

FOR RELIEVING ASPERITIES.

EMOLLIENTS, for parts exasperated, are spodium, ebony, gum, white of an egg, milk, tragacanth.

## CAP. XIV.

QUÆ CARNEM NUTRIANT, ET ULCUS  
IMPLEANT.

CARNEM alit et ūleus implet resina  
pineæ, ochra Attice, vel asteraceæ, eera,  
butyrum.

ORDO.

## CAP. XIV.

QUÆ NUTRIUNT CARNEM, ET IM-  
PLEANT ULCUS.

PINEA resina, Attice ochra, vel  
asteraceæ, eera, butyrum alit ear-  
nem et implet ūleus.

TRANSLATION.

## CHAP. XIV.

INCARNATING MATERIALS.

PINE resin, Attic ochre, or asteraceæ (22), wax, and butter, are calculated for faci-  
litating the regeneration of granulating ulcers and wounds.

## CAP. XV.

QUÆ MOLLIANT.

MOLLIUNT, æs combustum, terra Ere-  
tria, nitrum, papaveris lacrima, ammo-  
niacum, bdellium, eera, sebum, adeps,  
oleum, fœcus arida, sesamum, sertula  
Campāna, narcissi et radix et semen,  
rosæ folia, coagulum, vitellus crudus,  
amaræ nuceæ, medulla omnis, stibi, pix,  
cochlea cocta, eicutæ semen, plumbi  
recrementum; (σκωρίαν μολύβδου Græci  
voeant); panaces, cardamomum, gal-  
banum, resina, uva taminia, styrax,  
iris, balsamum, sordes ex gymnasio,  
sulphur, butyrum, ruta.

ORDO.

## CAP. XV.

QUÆ MOLLIANT.

COMBUSTUM æs, Eretria terra,  
nitrum, lacrima papaveris, am-  
moniacum, bdellium, eera, sebum,  
adeps, oleum, arida fœcus, sesa-  
mum, Campana sertula, et radix et  
semen narcissi, folia rosæ, coagu-  
lum, crudus vitellus, amaræ nuceæ,  
omnis medulla, stibi, pix, cocta  
cochlea, semen eicutæ, recremen-  
tum plumbi; (Græci voeant  
σκωρίαν μολύβδου seorian molybdou);  
panaces, cardamomum, galbanum,  
resina, taminia uva, styrax, iris,  
balsamum, sordes ex gymnasio,  
sulphur, butyrum, ruta molliunt.

TRANSLATION.

## CHAP. XV.

EMOLLIENTS.

THE emollients are, calcined copper, Eretrian earth (23), nitre, poppy-tears (24),  
ammoniacum, bdellium, wax, suet, lard, oil, dry figs, sesamum, melilot, the root and  
seed of narcissus, rose leaves, coagulum of milk, the yolks of raw eggs, bitter  
almonds, all marrow, sulphuret of antimony, pitch, boiled snails, hemlock seed, the  
scoria of lead (25), (which the Greeks call scoria molybdus) panaces, cardamom,  
galbanum, resin, staphisagria, storax, iris, balsam, dust of the Gymnasium, sulphur,  
butter, and rue.

## CAP. XVI.

QUÆ CUTEM PURGENT.

CUTEM purgat mel, sed magis, si est eum galla, vel ervo, vel lenticula, vel marrubio, vel iride, vel ruta, vel nitro, vel æruginē.

ORDO.

## CAP. XVI.

QUÆ PURGENT CUTEM.

MEL purgat cutem, sed magis, si est cum galla, vel ervo, vel lenticula, vel marrubio, vel iride, vel ruta, vel nitro, vel æruginē.

TRANSLATION.

## CHAP. XVI.

FOR PURIFYING THE SKIN.

HONEY cleanses the skin, still better with galls, or with vetches, small lentils, horehound, iris, rue, nitre, or with verdigris.

## CAP. XVII.

DE MISTURIS SIMPLICIUM RERUM; ET DE RATIONE PONDERUM.

1. EXPOSITIS simplicibus facultatibus, dicendum est, quemadmodum miscantur, quæque ex his fiant. Miscentur autem varie, neque hujus ullus modus est; eum ex simplicibus alia demantur, alia adjiciantur; iisdemque servatis, ponderum ratio mutetur. Itaque, cum facultatum materia non ita

ORDO.

## CAP. XVII.

DE MISTURIS SIMPLICIUM RERUM; ET DE RATIONE PONDERUM.

SIMPLICIBUS facultatibus expositis, est dicendum, quemadmodum misceantur, quæque fiant ex his. Autem miscentur varie, neque est ullus modus hujus; cum alia demantur, ex simplicibus alia adjiciantur; que iisdem servatis, ratio ponderum mutetur. Itaque, cum materia facultatum non sit

TRANSLATION.

## CHAP. XVII.

OF COMPOUNDS, AND THE PROPORTION OF INGREDIENTS.

1. HAVING spoken of the virtues of simple substances, I come now to treat of the manner of compounding them, and the compositions into which they enter. But they are mixed variously, neither is there any certain rule for this; since at one time one substance is withheld, at another time others; and although the same substances be retained, the proportion of their weights may be changed. Therefore, although the number of simple substances be not so very great, yet an infinite number of

multiplex sit, innumerabilia misturarum genera sunt; quæ comprehendere si possent, tamen esset supervacuum. Nam et iidem effectus intra paucas compositiones sunt, et mutare eas cuilibet, cognitis facultatibus, facile est. Itaque contentus iis ero, quas accepi velut nobilissimas.

In hoc autem volumine eas explicabo, quæ vel desiderari in prioribus potuerunt; vel ad eas curationes pertinent, quas protinus hic comprehendam, sic, ut tamen, quæ magis communia sunt, simul jungam. Si qua singulis, vel etiam paucis accommodata sunt, in ipsarum locum differam.

Sed et ante sciri volo, in uncia pondus denariorum septem esse; unius deinde denarii pondus dividi a me in sex partes, id est sextantes; ut idem in sextante denarii habeam, quod Græci habent in eo, quem ὀβολὸν appellant. Id ad nostra pondera relatum paulo plus dimidio scrupulo facit.

2. Malagmata vero, atque emplastra pastillique, quos τροχίσκους Græci vocant, cum plurima eadem habeant; differunt eo, quod malagmata maxime ex odoribus eorumque etiam sureulis, emplastra pastillique magis ex quibus-

## ORDO.

ita multiplex, genera misturarum sunt innumerabilia; quæ si possent comprehendere, tamen esset supervacuum. Nam et iidem effectus sunt (comprehensi) intra paucas compositiones, et facultatibus cognitis, est facile, cuilibet mutare eas. Itaque ero contentus iis, quas accepi velut nobilissimas.

Autem in hoc volumine explicabo eas, quæ vel potuerunt desiderari in prioribus; vel pertinent ad eas curationes, quas comprehendam hic protinus, tamen sic, ut jungam simul, quæ sunt magis communia. Si qua sunt accommodata singulis, vel etiam paucis, differam in locum ipsarum.

Sed et volo scire ante, pondus septem denariorum esse in uncia: deinde pondus unius denarii dividi a me in sex partes, id est, sextantes; ut habeam idem in sextante denarii; quod Græci habent in eo, quem appellant ὀβολὸν (obolus). Id relatum ad nostra pondera facit paulo plus (quam) dimidio scrupulo.

2. Vero malagmata, atque emplastra, quæ pastilli, quos Græci vocant τροχίσκους (trochisci) cum habeant eadem plurima; differunt eo, quod malagmata fiunt maxime ex odoribus quæ etiam sureulis eorum, emplastraque pastilli (fiunt) magis ex quibus-

## TRANSLATION.

mixtures may be made of them; which it would be superfluous to mention here, though it were possible; since the same effect may be produced by a few ingredients, and it is easy for any person who is acquainted with their medicinal properties to change them. Therefore I shall confine myself to those which are in most repute.

Now in this Book I will describe those, which are either omitted in the preceding, or only relate to the cases of which I am about to treat; at the same time I shall only join those things which are most analogous. If there be any articles more appropriate to one, or even a few disorders, I will treat of them in their proper places.

In the first place I wish it to be known, that the ounce contains seven denarii, then, I divide the denarius into six parts, that is sextantes; and that each sextans of a denarius may be equivalent to the obolus of the Greeks. That being reduced to our weights, makes a little more than half a scruple.

2. Now malagmata, plasters, and troches, which the Greeks term Trochisci, since they are in many respects the same, differ in this, that malagmata are principally made from aromatic flowers, and even their stalks, plasters and troches are gene-



dam metallicis fiunt. Deinde malagmata contusa abunde mollescunt : nam super integram eutem injiciuntur : laboriose vero conteruntur ea, ex quibus emplastra pastillique fiunt ; ne lædant vulnera, eum imposita sunt. Inter emplastrum autem et pastillum hoc interest, quod emplastrum utique liquati aliquid accipit : in pastillo tantum arida medicamenta aliquo humore junguntur.

Tum emplastrum hoc modo fit : arida medicamenta per se teruntur ; deinde mistis his instillatur aut acetum, aut si quis alius non pinguis humor accessurus est, et ea rursus ex eo teruntur : ea vero, quæ liquari possunt, ad ignem simul liquantur ; et si quid olei misceri debet, tum infunditur : interdum etiam aridum aliquod ex oleo prius coquitur. Ubi facta sunt, quæ separatim fieri debuerunt, in unum omnia miscentur. At pastilli hæc ratio est : arida medicamenta contrita humore non pingui, ut vino vel aceto, coguntur, et rursus eoacta, inarescunt ; atque, ubi utendum est, ejusdem generis humore diluuntur. Tum emplastrum imponitur, pastillus illinitur, aut alicui molliori, ut cerato, miscetur.

## ORDO.

dam metallicis. Deinde malagmata contusa abunde mollescunt : nam injiciuntur super integram cutem : vero ea, ex quibus emplastra que pastilli fiunt, conteruntur laboriose ; ne lædant vulnera, eum sunt imposita. Antem hoc interest inter emplastrum et pastillum, quod emplastrum accipit aliquid utique liquati : in pastillo arida medicamenta junguntur tantum aliquo humore.

Tum emplastrum fit hoc modo : arida medicamenta teruntur per se ; deinde his mistis aut acetum instillatur, aut quis alius humor est accessurus si non pinguis, et rursus ea teruntur ex eo : vero ea, quæ possunt liquari, liquantur simul ad ignem ; et si quid olei debet misceri, tum infunditur : interdum etiam aliquod coquitur prius ex oleo. Ubi sunt facta, quæ debuerunt fieri separatim, omnia miscuntur in unum. At hæc est ratio pastilli : arida medicamenta contrita coguntur humore non pingui, ut vino vel aceto, et eoacta rursus, inarescunt ; atque, ubi est utendum, diluuntur humore ejusdem generis. Tum emplastrum imponitur, pastillus illinitur, aut miscetur alicui molliori, ut cerato.

## TRANSLATION.

rally compounded from some metallic substance. Besides, malagmata being beat up, are sufficiently soft ; for they are applied to the unbroken surface : whereas, the materials which enter into the composition of the plasters and troches require to be powdered more carefully, lest they injure the wounds when they are laid on. Betwixt a plaster and troche there is this difference, that a plaster always receives something melted in its composition ; in a troche there are only dry medicines united by some liquid.

Then a plaster is made in this manner : the dry ingredients are bruised separately ; then these being mixed together, vinegar is to be dropped into them, or any other liquid that is not greasy ; these again are to be beat up : we should also melt together such ingredients as are capable of being melted, and if it be necessary to add any oil, that is the time it should be done : sometimes the dry material is first boiled with the oil. When we have prepared the ingredients, which ought to be done separately, the whole is to be mixed together in one mass. But troches are made in this manner : the dry ingredients are to be rubbed together, afterwards they are to be united by some liquid that is not oily, such as wine or vinegar ; after being brought to a proper consistence, it is left to dry again, and when used, it is to be moistened by some liquid of the same kind. The plaster is applied externally, the troche is rubbed on, or it is softened with something, or mixed with cerate.

## CAP. XVIII.

## DE MALAGMATIS.

1. His cognitis, primum malagnata subjiciam, quæ fere non sunt refrigerandi, sed calefaciendi causa reperta. Est tamen, quod refrigerare possit, ad calidas podagras aptum.

Habet gallæ et immaturæ et alterius, coriandri seminis, cicutæ, lacrimæ aridæ, gummi, singulorum plenum acetabulum, cerati eloti, quod *πεπλυμένον* Græci vocant, selibram. Reliqua fere calefaciunt: sed quædam digerunt materiam, quædam extrahunt, quæ *ἐπισπαστικά* vocantur; pleraque certis magis partibus membrorum accommodata sunt.

2. Si materia extrahenda est, ut in hydropico, in lateris dolore, in incipiente abscessu, in suppuratione quoque mediocri, aptum est id, quod habet resinæ aridæ, nitri, ammoniaci, galbani, singulorum pondo, ceræ pondo. Aut in quo hæc sunt: æruginis rasæ,

## ORDO.

## CAP. XVIII.

## DE MALAGMATIS.

1. His cognitis, primum subjiciam malagnata, quæ fere non reperta sunt causa refrigerandi, sed calefaciendi. Tamen, quod possit refrigerare, est aptum ad calidas podagras.

Habet gallæ et immaturæ et alterius, seminis coriandri, cicutæ, aridæ lacrimæ, gummi, singulorum plenum acetabulum, eloti cerati, quod Græci vocant *πεπλυμένον* (peplumenon), selibram. Fere reliqua calefaciunt: sed quædam digerunt materiam, quædam extrahunt, quæ vocantur *ἐπισπαστικά* (epispastica); pleraque sunt magis accommodata certis partibus membrorum.

2. Si materia est extrahenda, ut in hydropico (morbo), in dolore lateris, in incipiente abscessu, quoque in mediocri suppuratione, id est aptum, quod habet aridæ resinæ, nitri, ammoniaci, galbani, singulorum pondo, ceræ pondo. Aut in quo hæc sunt: rasæ æru-

## TRANSLATION.

## CHAP. XVIII.

## MALAGMATA.

1. HAVING premised these things, I shall first subjoin malagnata, which are generally composed of such ingredients as excite warmth, not with a design to cool. There is one, however, intended as a refrigerant in hot gout.

It is composed of nut galls, ripe and unripe, coriander seeds, hemlock, dry tears of—— (26), gnm, of each an acetabulum; of bleached wax, which the Greeks call Peplumenon, half a pound. Almost all the others are calefacients: some of these have the property of dissipating the matter, others of drawing it to the surface, the last are called epispastic; the greater part of them are appropriated to particular parts of the body.

2. If the matter is to be drawn out, as in dropsy, or in pleuritis, in incipient abscess, or even in moderate suppuration itself, it should contain of dry resin, nitre, ammoniacum, galbanum, of each a pound, of wax a pound. Or that which is com-

thuris, singulorum p. ℥. ii. ammoniaci salis p. ℥. vi. squamæ æris, ceræ, singulorum p. ℥. viii. resinæ aridæ, p. ℥. xii. aceti cyathus. Idem præstat cumini farina cum struthio, et melle.

3. Si jecur dolet, id in quo est balsami lacrimæ p. ℥. xii. costi, cinnamomi, casiaæ corticis, myrrhæ, croci, junci rotundi, balsami seminis, iridis Illyricæ, cardamomi, amomi, nardi, singulorum p. ℥. xvi. quibus adjicitur nardinum unguentum, donec cerati crassitudo sit. Et hujus quidem recentis usus est: si vero servandum est, resinæ terebinthinæ p. ℥. xvi. ceræ p. ℥. x. ex vino leni contunduntur, tum eo miscentur.

4. At si lienis torquet, glandis, quam βάλανον μυρεψικὴν Græci vocant, cortex et nitrum paribus portionibus contunduntur, respergunturque aceto quam acerrimo: ubi cerati crassitudinem habet, linteo, ante in aqua frigida madefacto, illinitur, et sic imponitur, supraque farina hordeacea injicitur: sed manere ibi non amplius sex horis debet, ne lienem consumat; satisque est id bis, aut ter fieri.

5. Commune autem et jocinori, et lieni, et abscessibus, et strumæ, par-

## ORDO.

ginis, thuris, singulorum p. ℥. ii. salis ammoniaci p. ℥. vi. squamæ æris, ceræ, singulorum p. ℥. viii. aridæ resinæ, p. ℥. xii. cyathus aceti. Farina cumini cum struthio et melle præstat idem.

3. Si jecur dolet, id in quo est lacrimæ balsami p. ℥. xii. costi, cinnamomi, corticis casiaæ, myrrhæ, croci, rotundi junci, seminis balsami, Illyricæ iridis, cardamomi, amomi, nardi, singulorum p. ℥. xvi. quibus nardinum unguentum adjicitur, donec sit crassitudo cerati. Et quidem usus hujus est recentis: vero si est servandum, p. ℥. xvi. terebinthinæ sinæ p. ℥. x. coræ contunduntur ex leni vino, tum miscentur eo.

4. At si lienis torquet, cortex glandis, Græci vocant, βάλανον μυρεψικὴν (balanon murepsichen), et nitrum contunduntur paribus portionibus, que resperguntur quam acerrimo aceto: ubi habet crassitudinem cerati, atque illinitur linteo madefacto in frigida aqua, et sic imponitur, que hordeacea farina injicitur supra: sed non debet manere ibi amplius (quàm) sex horis, ne consumat lienem; que est satis id fieri bis aut ter.

5. Autem Lysias composuit (malagma) ex his commune et jocinori, et lieni, et abscessibus, et

## TRANSLATION.

posed of rasilc verdigris, frankincense, of each p. ℥. ii. sal ammoniac p. ℥. vi. copper scales, wax, of each p. ℥. viii. dry resin p. ℥. xii. of vinegar a glassful. The same effect is obtained by the flour of cummin seed with struthium and honey.

3. If the liver pain, we may apply a malagma which contains balsam tears, p. ℥. xii. costus, cinnamon, cassia bark, myrrh, saffron, round cyperus, seeds of balsam tree, Illyrian iris, cardamoms, amomum, nard, of each p. ℥. xvi. to these nard ointment is to be added until it become of the consistence of cerate. This should be used fresh; but if it is to be kept for any length of time, we should add to the mixture turpentine resin, p. ℥. xvi. of wax p. ℥. x. these beat up in mild wine.

4. But if the pain be in the spleen, the bark of that acorn which the Greeks call balanos murepsicos, with an equal portion of nitre bruised with it, and sprinkled over with the strongest vinegar: when it has acquired the consistence of cerate, it is to be spread upon lint, previously moistened with cold water, and so applied, over which barley meal is to be laid; but it should not remain longer than six hours, lest it may waste: and it is preferable for this to be done twice or thrice.

5. But Lysias composed a malagma adapted for the liver, the spleen, abscesses,



otidibus, articulis, calcibus quoque suppurantibus, aut aliter dolentibus, etiam concoctioni ventris, Lysias composuit ex his: opopanax, styracis, galbani, resinæ, singulorum p. ℥. ii. ammoniaci, bdellii, ceræ, sevi taurini, iridis aridæ p. ℥. iv. cachrys acetabulo, piperis granis quadraginta: quæ contrita irino unguento temperantur.

6. Ad laterum autem dolores compositio est Apollopphanis: in qua sunt resinæ terebinthinæ, thuris fuliginis, singulorum p. ℥. iv. bdellii, ammoniaci, iridis, sevi vitulini, aut caprini a renibus, visci, singulorum p. ℥. iv. Hæc autem eadem omnem dolorem levant, dura emolliunt, mediocriter calefaciunt.

7. Ad idem Andree quoque malagma est; quod etiam resolvit, humorem educit, pus maturat, ubi id maturum est, cutem rumpit, et ad cicatricem perducit. Prodest impositum minutis majoribusque abscessibus: item articulis, ideoque et coxis, et pedibus dolentibus: item, si quid in corpore collisum est, reficit; præcordia quoque dura et inflata emollit: ossa extrahit: ad omnia denique valet, quæ adjuvare

## ORDO.

strumæ, parotidibus, articulis, quoque suppurantibus calcibus, aut aliter dolentibus, etiam concoctioni ventris: opopanax, styracis, galbani, resinæ, singulorum p. ℥. ii. ammoniaci, bdellii, ceræ, taurini sevi, aridæ iridis p. ℥. iv. acetabulo cachrys, quadraginta granis piperis: quæ contrita temperatur irino unguento.

6. Autem compositio Apollopphanis est ad dolores laterum: in qua sunt terebinthinæ resinæ, fuliginis thuris, singulorum p. ℥. iv. bdellii, ammoniaci, iridis, vitulini sevi, aut caprini (sevi) a renibus, visci, singulorum p. ℥. iv. Autem hæc eadem levant omnem dolorem, dura emolliunt, mediocriter calefaciunt.

7. Quoque malagma Andree est ad idem; quod etiam resolvit, educit humorem, maturat pus, rumpit cutem, ubi id est maturum, et perducit ad cicatricem. Impositum prodest minutis quæ majoribus abscessibus: item articulis, quæ ideo et dolentibus coxis, et pedibus: item si quid est collisum in corpore, reficit; quoque emollit dura et inflata præcordia: extrahit ossa: denique valet ad omnia, quæ calor

## TRANSLATION.

scrofula, and swellings of the parotid glands, the joints, to suppurations of the heels, or otherwise painful, he also intended to promote digestion in the stomach by these materials: of opopanax, storax, galbanum, resin, of each p. ℥. ii. ammoniacum, bdellium, wax, beef suet, dry iris, p. ℥. iv. with an acetabulum of cachrys (27), with forty grains of pepper, these being bruised together, and mixed to a proper consistence by the iris ointment.

6. There is also a composition of Apollopphanes for pleurisies: which contain turpentine resin, frankincense soot, of each p. ℥. iv. of bdellium, ammoniacum, iris, veal suet, or the fat of a goat's kidneys, of viscum (28), of each p. ℥. iv. But these also relieve pain, at the same time they soften indurated parts, and excite a moderate warmth.

7. There is also a malagma of Andreas for the same purpose; which also loosens, draws humour to the surface, maturates pus, and when it is ripe, facilitates its escape, and promotes granulations in the opening. It may be applied either to large or small abscesses; also to the joints, either of the hip or feet, when in pain; it relieves any part which has been bruised; softens indurations and inflations of the præcordia; it detaches the exfoliations of bones; finally, it



calor potest. Id habet ceræ p.  $\times$ . xi. visci, sycamini, quam alias sycomorum vocant, lacrimæ, singulorum p.  $\times$ . i. piperis et rotundi, et longi, ammoniaci thymiamatis, bdellii, iridis Illyricæ, cardamomi, amomi, xylobalsami, thuris masculi, myrrhæ, resinæ aridæ, singulorum p.  $\times$ . x. pyrethri, cocci Gnidii, spumæ nitri, salis ammoniaci, aristolochiæ Creticæ, radicis ex cucumere agresti, resinæ terebinthinæ liquidæ, singulorum p.  $\times$ . xx. quibus adjicitur unguenti irini, quantum satis est ad ea mollienda, atque cogenda.

8. Præcipuum vero est ad resolvenda, quæ adstricta sunt, mollienda, quæ dura sunt, digerenda, quæ coeunt, id, quod ad Polyarchum auctorem refertur. Habet junci quadrati, cardamomi, thuris fuliginis, amomi, ceræ, resinæ liquidæ pares portiones.

9. Aliud ad eadem Nilei: crocomagmatis, quod quasi recrementum ejus est, p.  $\times$ . iv. ammoniaci thymiamatis, ceræ, singulorum p.  $\times$ . xx. ex quibus duo priora ex aceto teruntur, cera cum rosa liquatur, et tum omnia junguntur.

10. Proprie etiam dura emollit id,

## ORDO.

potest adjuvare. Id habet ceræ p.  $\times$ . xi. visci, sycamini, quam alias vocant sycomorum, lacrimæ, singulorum p.  $\times$ . i. et rotundi, et longi piperis, ammoniaci thymiamatis, bdellii, Illyricæ iridis cardamomi, amomi, xylobalsami, masculi thuris, myrrhæ, aridæ, resinæ, singulorum p.  $\times$ . x. pyrethri, Gnidii cocci, spumæ nitri, salis ammoniaci, Creticæ aristolochiæ radicis ex agresti cucumere, liquidæ terebinthinæ resinæ, singulorum p.  $\times$ . xx. quibus adjicitur irini unguenti, quantum est satis ad mollienda, atque cogenda ca.

8. Vero id, quod refertur ad Polyarchum auctorem, est præcipuum ad resolvenda, quæ sunt adstricta, mollienda, quæ sunt dura, digerenda, quæ coeunt. Habet quadrati junci, cardamomi, fuliginis thuris, amomi, ceræ, liquidæ resinæ pares portiones.

9. (Est) aliud Nilei ad eadem: crocomagmatis, quod est quasi recrementum ejus, p.  $\times$ . iv. thymiamatis ammoniaci, ceræ, singulorum p.  $\times$ . xx. duo priora ex quibus teruntur ex aceto, cera liquatur cum rosa, et tum omnia junguntur.

10. Etiam id, quod dicitur esse Moschi, proprie mollit dura. Ha-

## TRANSLATION.

is advantageous in all cases where heat would be of service. It is composed of wax, p.  $\times$ . xi. of viscum, of sycamine tears, which some call sycamore, of each p.  $\times$ . i. of pepper, both round and long, gum ammoniacum, bdellium, Illyrian iris, cardamoms, amomum, wood of the balsam tree, male frankincense, myrrh, dry resin, of each, p.  $\times$ . x. of wild pellitory, Gnidian berry, the spume of nitre, sal ammoniac, Cretan aristolochy, wild cucumber root, liquid resin of turpentine, of each, p.  $\times$ . xx. to which is added as much iris ointment as may bring them to a proper consistence.

8. But the principal malagma for relaxing parts which are bound, for softening parts which are indurated, and for dispersing accumulations of matter, is that which is ascribed to Polyarchus. It contains of the square cyperus, of cardamoms, soot of frankincense, amomum, wax, liquid resin, equal parts.

9. There is another by Nilens for the same purposes: of crocomagma (29), which is, as it were, the dregs of saffron, p.  $\times$ . iv. of gum ammoniacum, of wax, of each, p.  $\times$ . xx. of which the two former are rubbed down with vinegar, the wax is melted with rose oil, and then put all together.

10. That malagma which is ascribed to Moschus, has the peculiar property,

quod Moschi esse dicitur. Habet galbani unciam, thuris fuliginis p. =. ceræ, ammoniaci thymiamatis trientes, picis aridæ p. II. aceti heminas tres.

11. Fertur etiam ad digerenda, quæ coeunt, sub auctore Medio, quod habet ceræ p. =. panacis p. X. s. squamæ æris, aluminis rotundi, item scissilis, p. X. I. plumbi combusti p. X. I. s.

12. Ad eadem Panthemus utebatur, calcis p. s. sinapis contriti, item fœni Græci, aluminis, singulorum p. I. sevi bubuli p. II. s.

13. 14. Ad strumam multa malagmata invenio. Credo autem, quo pejus id malum est, minusque facile discutitur, eo plura esse tentata; quæ in personis varie responderunt. Andreas auctor est, ut hæc misceantur: urticæ seminis p. X. I. piperis rotundi, bdellii, galbani, ammoniaci thymiamatis, residæ aridæ, singulorum p. X. IV. resinæ liquidæ, ceræ, pyrethri, piperis longi, lactucæ marinæ seminis, sulphuris ignem non experti, quod ἀπυρον vocatur, fæcis aridæ aceti, spumæ nitri, salis ammoniaci, sinapis, cardamomi, radicis ex cucumere silvestri, resinæ, singulorum p. X. VIII. quæ ex leni vino contunduntur.

## ORDO.

bet unciam galbani, p. =. fuliginis thuris, trientes thymiamatis ammoniaci, aridæ picis p. II. tres heminas aceti.

11. Etiam sub auctore Medio, quod habet p. =. ceræ, p. X. s. panacis, squamæ æris, rotundi, item scissilis aluminis, singulorum p. X. I. combusti plumbi p. X. I. s. fertur ad digerenda, quæ coeunt.

12. Panthemus utebatur ad eadem, calcis p. s. contriti sinapis, item Græci fœni, aluminis, singulorum p. I. bubuli sevi p. II. s.

13. 14. Invenio multa malagmata ad strumam. Autem credo, quo pejus id malum est, que minus facile discutitur, eo plura esse tentata; quæ responderunt varie in personis. Andreas est auctor, ut hæc misceantur: seminis urticæ p. X. I. rotundi piperis, bdellii, galbani, thymiamatis ammoniaci, aridæ resinæ, singulorum p. X. IV. liquidæ resinæ, ceræ, pyrethri, longi piperis, seminis marinæ lactucæ, sulphuris non experti ignem, quod vocatur ἀπυρον (apuron), aridæ fæcis aceti, spumæ nitri, salis ammoniaci, sinapis, cardamomi, radicis ex silvestri cucumere, resinæ, singulorum p. X. VIII. quæ contunduntur ex leni vino.

## TRANSLATION.

of softening indurations. It has of galbanum an ounce, the soot of frankincense, p. =. wax, gum ammoniacum, one third, of dry pitch, p. II. of vinegar, three heminæ.

11. There is another given under the name of Medus for dispersing accumulations of humour, which is composed of wax, p. =. of panaces, p. X. s. copper scales, round alum, also of scissile alum, of each, p. X. I. calcined lead, p. X. I. s.

12. Panthemus, with the same intention, used of lime, p. s. bruised mustard, also fœnugreek, alum, of each, p. I. of beef snet, p. II. s.

13, 14. I find there are many malagmata for struma. But I believe indeed, that the more malignant the disease, and the less easily removed, the greater number of remedies have been tried; which have had various success in different persons. Andreas composed the following mixture: nettle seed, p. X. I. round pepper, bdellium, galbanum, ammoniacum, dry resin, of each, p. X. IV. liquid resin, wax, pellitory, long pepper, seed of the marine lettuce, crude sulphur, which is called apuron, the dry lees of vinegar, spume of nitre, sal ammoniac, mustard, cardamoms, root of the wild cucumber, of resin, of each, p. X. VIII. which are bruised together with mild wine.

15. Expeditius ad idem fit, quod habet visci seminis, stercoris—resinæ, sulphuris ignem non experti pares portiones. Et in quo est sulphuris p.  $\times$ . i. lapidis, quem *πυρίτην* vocant, p.  $\times$ . iv. cumini acetabulum. Item in quo est lapidis ejusdem pars una, sulphuris duæ partes, resinæ tercbinthinæ partes tres.

16. Arabis autem cujusdam est ad strumam, et orientia tubercula, quæ *φύματα* vocantur, quod hæc digerit. Habet myrrhæ, salis ammoniaci, thuris, resinæ et liquidæ et aridæ, crocomagnatis, ceræ, singulorum p.  $\times$ . i. lapidis ejus, quem *πυρίτην* vocant, p. iii. quibus quidam adjiciunt sulphuris p.  $\times$ . ii.

17. Est etiam proficiens in struma, et in iis tubcribus, quæ difficiliter concoquuntur, et in iis, quæ *καρκινώδη* vocantur, quod ex his constat; sulphuris p.  $\times$ . ii. nitri p.  $\times$ . iv. myrrhæ p.  $\times$ . vi. fuliginis thuris p. s. salis ammoniaci p. =. ceræ p. i.

18. Protarchus autem ad *παρωτίδας*, eaque tubercula, quæ *μελικήρια*, id est favi, vel *φύματα* nominantur, item mala ulcera, pumicis, resinæ pineæ liquidæ, thuris fuliginis, spumæ nitri, iridis,

## ORDO.

15. Quod habet seminis visci, stercoris—resinæ, sulphuris non experti ignem, pares portiones, fit expeditius. Et in quo est sulphuris p.  $\times$ . i. lapidis, quem Græci vocant *πυρίτην* (puriten) p.  $\times$ . iv. acetabulum cumini. Item in quo est una pars ejusdem lapidis, duæ partes sulphuris, tres partes tercbinthinæ resinæ.

16. Antem est cujusdam Arabis ad strumam, et orientia tubercula, quæ vocantur *φύματα* (phymata), quod digerit hæc. Habet myrrhæ, salis ammoniaci, thuris, et liquidæ et aridæ resinæ, crocomagnatis, ceræ, singulorum p.  $\times$ . i. ejus lapidis, quem vocant *πυρίτην* (puriten) p.  $\times$ . iii. quibus quidam adjiciunt sulphuris p.  $\times$ . ii.

17. Etiam quod constat ex his est proficiens in struma, et in iis tubcribus, quæ concoquuntur difficiliter, et in iis, quæ vocantur *καρκινώδη* (carcinode), sulphuris p.  $\times$ . ii. nitri p.  $\times$ . iv. myrrhæ p.  $\times$ . vi. fuliginis thuris p. s. salis ammoniaci p. =. ceræ p. i.

18. Antem ad *παρωτίδας* (parotidas), quæ ea tubercula, quæ nominantur *μελικήρια* (meliceria), id est favi, vel *φύματα* (phymata), item mala ulcera, Protarchus miscebat pumicis, liquidæ pineæ resinæ, fuliginis thuris, spumæ nitri,

## TRANSLATION.

15. A more expeditious method is that which contains the seed of viscum, —'s dung (30), resin, crude sulphur, equal parts. Another, in which there are of sulphur, p.  $\times$ . i. pyrites, p.  $\times$ . iv. an acetabulum of cumin. Likewise that which contains one part of the same stone, two parts of sulphur, three parts of turpentine resin.

16. But there is a malagma of a certain Arabian for struma, and the rising tubercles, (*enlargement of the glands*), which are called phymata, which disperses them. It is composed of myrrh, sal ammoniac, frankincense, resin both liquid and dry, the lees of saffron oil, wax, of each p.  $\times$ . i. of that stone called pyrites, p.  $\times$ . iii., to which some add sulphur, p.  $\times$ . ii.

17. This is also of service in struma, and in those tumours which suppurate badly; also in those which are called carcinomatous, which consists of the following: of sulphur, p.  $\times$ . ii., nitre, p.  $\times$ . iv., myrrh p.  $\times$ . vi., soot of frankincense, p. s., sal ammoniac, p. =, wax, p. i.

18. But for swelling of the parotid glands, and those tubercles which are called meliceria, that is, honey-combs, or phymata; and for malignant ulcers, Protarchus made the following mixture: of pumice stone, liquid, pine resin, soot of frank-



singulorum p.  $\mathfrak{X}$ . viii. cum ceræ p.  $\mathfrak{X}$ . ix. miscebat, hisque olei cyathum et dimidium adiciebat.

19. At adversus panem, tum primum orientem, quod *φύγεθλον* Græci vocant, et omne tuberculum, quod *φῦμα* nominatur, miscetur ochra, quæ Attice nominatur, cum duabus partibus similæ, hisque, dum contunduntur, subinde mel instillatur, donec malagmatis crassitudo sit.

20. Discutit etiam omne tuberculum, quod *φῦμα* vocatur, id, quod habet calcis, nitri spumæ, piperis rotundi, singulorum p.  $\mathfrak{X}$ . i. galbani p.  $\mathfrak{X}$ . ii. salis p.  $\mathfrak{X}$ . iv. quæ excipiuntur cerato ex rosa facto.

21. Supprimitque omne, quod abscedit, id, in quo est galbani, fabæ fressæ, singulorum p.  $\mathfrak{X}$ . i. myrrhæ, thuris, ex radice capparis corticis, singulorum p.  $\mathfrak{X}$ . iv. Satisque omnia abscedentia digerit murex combustus, et bene contritus, aceto subinde adjecto.

22. At si satis sanguis subit, recte imponitur, quod adversus phymata quoque potest. Constat ex his: bdellii, styracis, ammoniaci, galbani, resinæ et aridæ et liquidæ pineæ, item ex lentisco, thuris, iridis, singulorum p.  $\mathfrak{X}$ . ii.

## ORDO.

iridis, singulorum p.  $\mathfrak{X}$ . viii. cum p.  $\mathfrak{X}$ . ix. ceræ, quæ adiciebat cyathum et dimidium olei his.

19. At adversus panem, tum primum orientem, quod Græci vocant *φύγεθλον* (phygethlon), et omne tuberculum, quod nominatur *φῦμα* (phyma), ochra, quæ nominatur Attice, miscetur cum duabus partibus similæ, quæ, dum contunduntur, mel instillatur his subinde, donec sit crassitudo malagmatis.

20. Etiam id, quod habet calcis, spumæ nitri, rotundi piperis, singulorum p.  $\mathfrak{X}$ . i. galbani p.  $\mathfrak{X}$ . ii. salis p.  $\mathfrak{X}$ . iv. quæ excipiuntur cerato facto ex rosa, discutit omne tuberculum, quod vocatur *φῦμα* (phyma).

21. Que id, in quo est galbani, fressæ fabæ, singulorum p.  $\mathfrak{X}$ . i. myrrhæ, thuris, corticis ex radice capparis, singulorum p.  $\mathfrak{X}$ . iv. supprimit omne, quod abscedit. Que combustus, et bene contritus murex, aceto subinde adjecto, satis digerit omnia abscedentia.

22. At si sanguis satis subit, quod potest adversus phymata, quoque imponitur recte. Constat ex his: bdellii, styracis, ammoniaci galbani, et aridæ et liquidæ pineæ resinæ, item ex lentisco, thuris, iridis, singulorum p.  $\mathfrak{X}$ . ii.

## TRANSLATION.

incense, spume of nitre, iris, of each, p.  $\mathfrak{X}$ . viii., with p.  $\mathfrak{X}$ . ix. of wax: to these he added a glass and a half of oil.

19. But for panus, when it first appears, which the Greeks call phygethlon, and every tubercle which is named phyma, a mixture is made of Attic ochre with two parts of fine flour, to these honey is added drop by drop occasionally, while they are being bruised, until it acquire the consistence of a malagma.

20. There is another which dissipates every tubercle, that is called phyma, and consists of lime, spume of nitre, round pepper, of each, p.  $\mathfrak{X}$ . i., galbanum, p.  $\mathfrak{X}$ . ii. of salt, p.  $\mathfrak{X}$ . iv., which are to be incorporated with cerate made of rose oil.

21. This malagma suppresses all incipient abscesses, and is composed of galbanum, bruised beans, of each p.  $\mathfrak{X}$ . i., myrrh, frankincense, the root-bark of the caper tree, of each p.  $\mathfrak{X}$ . iv. Fresh lime in powder, with the addition of a little vinegar, is a powerful discutient to all incipient abscesses.

22. But if there be much extravasation of blood, we can employ successfully a malagma for phymata. It consists of these ingredients, bdellium, storax, ammoniacum, galbanum, pine resin, both dry and liquid, also mastich, frankincense, iris, of each, p.  $\mathfrak{X}$ . ii.

23. Καρκινώδη vero phymata commode his leniuntur: galbani, visci, ammoniaci, resinæ terebinthinæ, singulorum p. ℥. i. sevi taurini p. s. fæcis combustæ quam maxima portione, dum id siccus non faciat, quam esse malagma oportet.

24. Quod si facie contusa livor subcruentus est, hæc compositio nocte et die imposita tollit. Aristolochiæ, thapsiæ, singulorum p. ℥. ii. bdellii, styracis, ammoniaci thymiamatis, galbani, resinæ aridæ, et ex lentisco liquidæ, thuris masculi, iridis Illyricæ, ceræ, singulorum p. ℥. iv. Idem faba quoque imposita proficit.

25. Sunt etiam quædam malagmata, quæ στοματικά Græci vocant, quoniam aperiendi vim habent. Quale est, quod ex his constat: piperis longi, spumæ nitri, singulorum p. ℥. ii. erysimi p. ℥. iv. quæ cum melle miscentur. Idoneaque etiam strumæ aperiendæ sunt. Ejus generis, vehementiusque ex his est id, quod habet calcis p. ℥. iv. piperis grana sex, nitri, ceræ, singulorum p. ℥. x. mellis p. =. olei heminam.

26. Miconis quoque est, quod resolvit, aperit, purgat. Habet alcyo-

## ORDO.

23. Vero καρκινώδη (carcinode) phymata leniuntur commode his: galbani, visci, ammoniaci, terebinthinæ resinæ, singulorum p. ℥. i. taurini sevi p. s. combustæ fæcis quam maxima portione, dum non faciat id siccus, quam oportet esse malagma.

24. Quod si est subcruentus livor contusa facie, hæc compositio imposita nocte et die tollit. Aristolochiæ, thapsiæ, singulorum p. ℥. ii. bdellii, styracis, thymiamatis ammoniaci, galbani, aridæ resinæ, et liquidæ ex lentisco, masculi thuris, Illyricæ iridis, ceræ, singulorum p. ℥. iv. Quoque faba imposita proficit idem.

25. Etiam sunt quædam malagmata, quæ Græci vocant στοματικά (stomaticea), quoniam habent vim aperiendi. Quale est, quod constat ex his: longi piperis, spumæ nitri, singulorum p. ℥. ii. erysimi p. ℥. iv. quæ miscentur cum melle. Quæ etiam sunt idonea aperiendæ strumæ. Quæ vehementius ex his ejus generis est id, quod habet calcis p. ℥. iv. sex grana piperis, nitri, ceræ, singulorum p. ℥. x. mellis p. =. heminam olei.

26. Quoque est Miconis, quod resolvit, aperit, purgat. Habet

## TRANSLATION.

23. We can alleviate the violence of carcinomatous phymata by the following: of galbanum, viscum, ammoniacum, turpentine resin, of each p. ℥. i., beef suet, p. s., burned lees, as much as may be necessary, without making it drier than a malagma ought to be.

24. But if there be a contusion of the face, with extravasation and livor, this composition being applied night and day, removes it: Of aristolochy, thapsia (31), of each p. ℥. ii., of bdellium, storax, gum ammoniacum, galbanum, dry resin, and of liquid mastich, male frankincense, Illyrian iris, wax, of each p. ℥. iv. Also beans laid on are serviceable in the same case.

25. There are some malagmata which the Greeks call stomoticea, because they possess the property of opening. Such as that which is composed of the following; of long pepper, spume of nitre, of each p. ℥. ii., erysimum (32), p. ℥. iv. which are mixed with honey. They are also good for opening serofulous tumours. A more powerful one of this kind is that which contains lime, p. ℥. iv., pepper six grains, nitre, wax, of each p. ℥. x., of honey, p. =., oil a hemina.

26. There is one of Micon's, which relaxes, opens, and purifies. It contains

nium, sulphur, nitrum, pumicem, paribus portionibus; quibus tantum picis, et ceræ adjicitur, ut fiat cerati crassitudo.

27. Ad ossa autem Aristogenis, fit ex his: sulphuris p.  $\times$ . i. resinæ terebinthinæ, nitri spumæ, et ex scilla partis interioris, plumbi eloti, singulorum p.  $\times$ . ii. thuris fuliginis p.  $\times$ . viii. ficus aridæ quam pinguiissimæ, sevi taurini, singulorum p.  $\times$ . viii. ceræ p.  $\times$ . xii. iridis Macedonicæ p.  $\times$ . vi. sesami fricti acetabulum.

28. Maximeque nervis et articulis malagma convenit. Igitur Euthyclei est, et ad articulos, et ad omnem dolorem, et ad vesicæ, et ad recenti cicatrice contractos articulos, quas ἀγκύλας Græci nominant, conveniens, quod habet fuliginis thuris acetabulum, resinæ tantundem, galbani sine surculis scscunciam, ammoniaci, bdellii, singulorum p. =. ceræ p. s. Ad eosdem: iridis, ammoniaci, galbani, nitri, singulorum p.  $\times$ . xiv. resinæ liquidæ p.  $\times$ . vi. ceræ p.  $\times$ . xvi.

29. Ad dolores articulorum Sosagoræ: plumbi combusti, papaveris lacrimæ, corticis hyoseyami, styracis, peucedani, sevi, resinæ, ceræ partes portiones.

## ORDO.

alcyonium, sulphur, nitrum, pumicem, paribus portionibus; quibus tantum picis, et ceræ adjicitur, ut fiat crassitudo cerati.

27. Autem (malagma) Aristogenis ad ossa fit ex his: sulphuris p.  $\times$ . i. terebinthinæ resinæ, spumæ nitri, et interioris partis ex scilla, eloti plumbi, singulorum, p.  $\times$ . ii. fuliginis thuris p.  $\times$ . viii. quam pinguiissimæ aridæ ficus, taurini sevi, singulorum p.  $\times$ . viii. ceræ p.  $\times$ . xii. Macedonicæ iridis p.  $\times$ . vi. fricti sesami acetabulum.

28. Quæ (hoc) malagma convenit maxime nervis et articulis. Igitur Euthyclei est conveniens, et ad articulos, et ad omnem dolorem, et ad (dolorem) vesicæ, et ad contractos articulos recenti cicatrice, quas Græci nominant ἀγκύλας (anchylas), quod habet acetabulum fuliginis thuris, tantundem resinæ, scscunciam galbani sine surculis, ammoniaci, bdellii, singulorum p. =. ceræ p. s. Ad eosdem: iridis, ammoniaci, galbani, nitri singulorum p.  $\times$ . xiv. liquidæ resinæ p.  $\times$ . vi. ceræ p.  $\times$ . xvi.

29. (Est malagma) Sosagoræ ad dolores articulorum: (nempe) combusti plumbi, lacrimæ papaveris, corticis hyoseyami, styracis, peucedani, sevi, resinæ, ceræ partes portiones.

## TRANSLATION.

of bastard sponge, sulphur, nitre, pumice stone, equal parts; to which as much pitch and wax is to be added as may make it of the consistence of cerate.

27. Aristogenes composed the following for the bones: of sulphur p.  $\times$ . i. resin of turpentine, spume of nitre, the pulp of squills, carbonate of lead, of each p.  $\times$ . ii., frankincense soot p.  $\times$ . viii., dry mellow figs, beef suet, of each p.  $\times$ . viii. wax p.  $\times$ . xii. Macedonian iris p.  $\times$ . vi., an acetabulum of fried sesamum.

28. Euthycleus composed a malagma, particularly applicable for the tendons, joints, and all pains in the bladder, and any contraction of the articulations from a recent cicatrix, which the Greeks call anchylosis, it contains soot of frankincense, an acetabulum, of resin the same quantity, galbanum without the stalks, an ounce and a half, ammoniacum, bdellium, of each p. =., wax, p. s. There is another for the same purpose (33), of iris, ammoniacum, galbanum, nitre, of each p.  $\times$ . xiv. liquid resin p.  $\times$ . vi., wax p.  $\times$ . xvi.

29. Sosagoras has another malagma for pains in the joints: calcined lead, poppy tears, rind of henbane, storax, peucedanum (34), suet, resin, and wax in equal portions.



30. Chrysippi: resinæ liquidæ, sandarachæ, piperis, singulorum p.  $\mathcal{X}$ . XII. quibus ceræ paululum adjicitur.

31. Ctesiphontis: ceræ Creticæ, resinæ terebinthinæ, nitri quam ruberrimi, singulorum p. s. olei cyathi tres. Sed id nitrum ante per triduum, instillata aqua, teritur, et cum sextario ejus incoquitur, donec omnis humor consumatur. Potest vero ea compositio etiam ad parotidas, phymata, strumam, omnemque coitum humoris emolliendum.

32. Ad articulos, fici quoque aridi partem nepetæ mistam; vel uvam taminiam sine seminibus cum pulegio recte aliquis imponit.

33. Eadem podagræ præsidio sunt. Sed ad eam fit Aristonis quoque, quod habet nardi, cinnamomi, casiæ, chamæleontis, junci rotundi, singulorum p.  $\mathcal{X}$ . VIII. sevi caprini ex irino liquati p.  $\mathcal{X}$ . XX. iridis p.  $\mathcal{X}$ . I. quæ in aceto quam acerrimo jacere per XX. dies debet. Idem autem etiam recentia phymata doloresque omnes discutit.

34. At Theoxenus ad pedum dolores, sevi a renibus partem tertiam, salis partes duas miscebat, hisque membranulam illitam imponebat; tam su-

## ORDO.

30. Malagma Chrysippi: liquidæ resinæ, sandarachæ, piperis, singulorum p.  $\mathcal{X}$ . XII. quibus paululum ceræ adjicitur.

31. Malagma Ctesiphontis: Creticæ ceræ, terebinthinæ resinæ, quam ruberrimi nitri, singulorum p. s. tres cyathi olei. Sed id nitrum, aqua instillata, teritur per triduum ante, et incoquitur cum sextario ejus, donec omnis humor consumatur. Vero ea compositio potest etiam ad parotidas, phymata, strumam, que emolliendum omnem coitum humoris.

32. Quoque aliquis recte imponit ad articulos, partem aridi fici mistam nepetæ; vel taminiam uvam sine seminibus, cum pulegio.

33. Eadem sunt præsidio podagræ. Sed quoque (malagma) Aristonis fit ad eam, quod habet nardi, cinnamomi, casiæ, chamæleontis, rotundi junci, singulorum p.  $\mathcal{X}$ . VIII. caprini sevi liquati ex irino p.  $\mathcal{X}$ . XX. iridis p.  $\mathcal{X}$ . I. quæ debet jacere in quam acerrimo aceto per XX. dies. Antem idem etiam discutit recentia phymata que omnes dolores.

34. At Theoxenes ad dolores pedum, miscebat tertiam partem sevi a renibus, duas partes salis, que imponebat membranulam il-

## TRANSLATION.

30. Chrysippus composed the following: of liquid resin, sandarach, of pepper, each p.  $\mathcal{X}$ . XII., to which a very little wax is added.

31. The next belongs to Ctesiphon: Cretan chalk, turpentine resin, nitre as red as possible, of each, p. s., three cupsful of oil. But the nitre is first to be rubbed for three days, occasionally dropping water on it, and then boiled with a sextarius of that water, until all the moisture be evaporated. This composition is serviceable in parotid swellings, phymata, struma, and for softening all collections of humour.

32. A person may very properly apply part of a dry fig, mixed with cat-mint, to the joints, or the Taminian grape, without the seeds, with penny-royal.

33. This is also good against the gout. But that of Ariston is peculiarly adapted for that complaint, which consists of nard, cinnamon, casia, chamæleon, round cyperus, of each p.  $\mathcal{X}$ . VIII., goat-suet melted with iris oil, p.  $\mathcal{X}$ . XX., iris p.  $\mathcal{X}$ . I. which ought to be in very strong vinegar, for twenty days. This also dissipates recent phymata, and all pains.

34. Theoxenus composed a malagma for pains in the feet, consisting of one-

perinjiciebat ammoniacum thymiama in aceto liquatum.

35. At Numenius podagram, ceterosque articulos induratos hoc mollebat: abrotoni, rosæ aridæ, papaveris lacrimæ, singulorum p. ℥. III. resinæ terebinthinæ p. ℥. IV. thuris, spumæ nitri, singulorum p. ℥. VIII. iridis, aristolochiæ, singulorum p. ℥. XII. ceræ p. III. quibus adjicitur cedri cyathus unus, olci laurci cyathi tres, olci acerbi sextarius.

36. Si quando autem in articulis callus increvit, Dexius docuit imponere, calcis p. ℥. IV. cerussæ p. ℥. VIII. resinæ pineæ p. ℥. XX. piperis grana xxx. ceræ p. =. quibus, dum contunduntur, hemina vini lenis instillatur.

## ORDO.

litam his; tum superinjiciebat thymiama ammoniacum liquatum in aceto.

35. At Numenius mollebat podagram, que ceteros induratos articulos hoc: abrotoni, aridæ rosæ, lacrimæ papaveris, singulorum p. ℥. III. terebinthinæ resinæ p. ℥. IV. thuris, spumæ nitri, singulorum p. ℥. VIII. iridis, aristolochiæ, singulorum p. ℥. XII. ceræ p. III. quibus adjicitur unus cyathus cedri, tres cyathi lauri olei, sextarius acerbi olei.

36. Autem si quando callus increvit in articulis, Dexius docuit imponere; calcis p. ℥. IV. cerussæ p. ℥. VIII. pineæ resinæ p. ℥. XX. xxx grana piperis, p. =. ceræ, quibus, dum contunduntur, hemina lenis vini instillatur.

## TRANSLATION.

third part of kidney suet, two parts of salt, and applied this spread upon thin leather: then he covered this over with gum ammoniacum, dissolved in vinegar.

35. But Numenius alleviated the gout and other indurations of the joints with this: of southernwood, dry rose leaves, poppy tears, of each p. ℥. III., turpentine resin p. ℥. IV., frankincense, spume of nitre, of each p. ℥. VIII., iris, aristolochy, of each p. ℥. XII., of wax p. III., to this he added a glass of cedar oil, and three glasses of laurel oil, and one sextarius of bitter oil.

36. But if at any time hard substances have grown on the joints, Dexius has ordered to apply, of lime p. ℥. IV., ceruss p. ℥. VIII., pine resin p. ℥. XX. pepper xxx grains, wax p. =. While they are being bruised a hemina of mild wine is to be poured in gradually.

## CAP. XIX.

## DE EMPLASTRIS.

Ex emplastris autem nulla majorem usum præstant, quam quæ cruentis protinus vulneribus injiciuntur: *ἐναίμα*

## ORDO.

## CAP. XIX.

## DE EMPLASTRIS.

AUTEM ex emplastris nulla præstant majorem usum, quam quæ injiciuntur protinus cruentis vulneribus: Græci vocant *ἐναίμα*

## TRANSLATION.

## CHAP. XIX.

## PLASTERS FOR RECENT WOUNDS.

OF plasters, none afford greater assistance than those applied immediately to bloody wounds: the Greeks call them Enaima. For these repress inflammation,



Græci vocant. Hæc enim reprimunt inflammationem, nisi magna vis eam cogit, atque illius quoque impetum minuunt: tum glutinant vulnera, quæ id patiuntur, cicatricem iisdem inducunt. Constant autem ex medicamentis non pinguibus; ideoque ἀλιπαίνη nominantur.

1. Optimum ex his est, quod Barbarum vocatur. Habet æruginis rasæ p. ℥. xii. spumæ argenti p. ℥. xx. aluminis, picis aridæ, resinæ pinæ aridæ, singulorum p. ℥. i. quibus adiunguntur olei et aceti singulæ heminæ.

2. Alterum ad idem, quod Coacon vocant, habet spumæ argenti p. ℥. c. resinæ aridæ tantundem: sed spuma prius ex tribus olei heminis coquitur. His duobus emplastris color niger est, qui fere talis fit ex pice atque resina: at ex bitumine nigerrimus; ex ærugine, aut æris squama, viridis; ex minio ruber; ex cerussa albus.

3. Paucae admodum compositiones sunt, in quibus aliquid misturæ varietas novat. Ergo id quoque nigrum est, quod βασιλικὸν nominatur. Habet panacis p. ℥. i. galbani p. ℥. ii. picis, et resinæ, singulorum p. ℥. x. olei dimidium cyathum.

## ORDO.

(enaîma). Eum hæc reprimunt inflammationem, nisi magna vis cogit eam, atque quoque minuunt impetum illius: tum glutinant vulnera, quæ patiuntur id, inducunt cicatriem iisdem. Autem constant ex medicamentis non pinguibus, quæ ideo nominantur ἀλιπαίνη (alipaina).

1. Optimum ex his est, quod vocatur Barbarum. Habet rasæ æruginis p. ℥. xii. spumæ argenti p. ℥. xx. aluminis, aridæ picis, aridæ pinæ resinæ, singulorum p. ℥. i. quibus singulæ heminæ olei et aceti adiunguntur.

2. (Est) alterum ad idem, quod vocatur Coacon, habet spumæ argenti p. ℥. c. aridæ resinæ tantundem: sed spuma prius eoquitur ex tribus heminis olei. Color his duobus emplastris est niger, qui fere sit talis ex pice atque resina: at nigerrimus ex bitumine; viridis, ex ærugine, aut squama æris; ruber ex minio; albus ex cerusso.

3. Sunt admodum paucae compositiones, in quibus aliquid varietas misturæ novat. Ergo id quoque est nigrum, quod nominatur βασιλικὸν (basilicon). Habet panacis p. ℥. i. galbani p. ℥. ii. picis, et resinæ, singulorum p. ℥. x. dimidium cyathum olei.

## TRANSLATION.

unless excited by some violent cause, and even then they diminish the violence of it, and agglutinate the wounds which admit of it, and promote cicatrization on them. They admit of no fat substances in their composition, and on that account are called by the Greeks Alipænes.

1. The best of these is that which is called the Barbarian. It contains of scraped verdigris p. ℥. xii. litharge p. ℥. xx. alum, dry pitch, dry pine resin, of each p. ℥. i. to which are added a hemina of oil, and another of vinegar.

2. There is another for the same intention, which they call Coacon: it consists of litharge p. ℥. c. the same quantity of dry resin: but the litharge must be previously boiled with three hemina of oil. These two plasters have a black colour, which is generally produced by the pitch and resin: but that which contains the bitumen is very black; that which is made of verdigris or copper scales is green; that made with minium is red; that made with carbonate of lead is white.

3. There are very few compositions in which the variety of the mixture changes the colour. Therefore that plaster is black which is called Basilicon. It consists of panaces p. ℥. i. galbannum p. ℥. ii. pitch, resin, of each p. ℥. x. of oil half a glass.

4. At quod perviride est, smaragdinum appellatur: in quo sunt resinæ pineæ p. ℥. iii. ceræ p. ℥. i. æruginis p. s. thuris fuliginis p. =. olei tantundem, aceti, quo fuligo et ærugo in unum cogantur.

5. Est etiam coloris fere rufi, quod celeriter ad cicatricem vulnera perducere videtur. Habet thuris p. ℥. i. resinæ p. ℥. ii. squamæ æris p. ℥. iv. spumæ argenti p. ℥. xx. ceræ p. ℥. c. olei heminam.

6. Præterea est, quam παρακολλητικήν a glutinando vocant. Constat ex his: bituminis, aluminis scissilis, p. ℥. iv. spumæ argenti p. ℥. xl. olei veteris hemina.

7. Præterea sunt quædam generis ejusdem, quæ, quia capitibus fractis maxime conveniunt, κεφαλικά a Græcis nominantur. Philotæ compositio habet terræ Eretriæ, chalcitidis, singulorum p. ℥. iv. myrrhæ, æris combusti, singulorum p. ℥. x. ichthyocollæ p. ℥. vi. æruginis rasæ, aluminis rotundi, misy crudi, aristolochiæ, singulorum p. ℥. viii. squamæ æris p. ℥. x. thuris masculi p. ℥. ii. ceræ p. i. rosæ, et olei acerbi, ternos cyathos, aceti quantum satis est, dum arida ex eo conteruntur.

## TRANSLATION.

4. But that which is very green is called Smaragdine: it contains of pine resin p. ℥. iii. wax p. ℥. i. verdigris p. s. soot of frankincense p. =. oil the same quantity, and as much vinegar as will incorporate the soot and frankincense together.

5. There is one plaster almost of a red colour, which seems to bring wounds very rapidly to cicatrize. It has of frankincense p. ℥. i. resin p. ℥. ii. copper scales p. ℥. iv. litharge p. ℥. xx. wax p. ℥. c. of oil one hemina.

6. There is another composition which they call Paracollethicon, from its property of agglutinating (or rather granulating) wounds: it consists of, bitumen, scissile alum p. ℥. iv. litharge p. ℥. xl. old oil, a hemina.

7. Besides these, there are some of the same kind, which, because they are more adapted for fractures of the cranium, are named by the Greeks, Cephalica. The composition of Philotas contains Eretrian earth, chalcitis, of each p. ℥. x. myrrh, calcined copper, of each p. ℥. x. isinglass p. ℥. vi. rasile verdigris, aristolochy, round alum, of each p. ℥. viii. copper scales p. ℥. x. of male frankincense p. ℥. ii. wax p. i. of rose oil, bitter oil, three glassfuls, of vinegar, a sufficient quantity to rub down the dry ingredients in it.

## ORDO.

4. At quod est perviride, appellatur smaragdinum: in quo sunt pineæ resinæ p. ℥. iii. ceræ p. ℥. i. æruginis p. s. fuliginis thuris p. ℥. =. tantundem olei, aceti, quo fuligo et ærugo cogantur in unum.

5. Etiam est fere rufi coloris, quod videtur celeriter perducere cicatricem ad vulnera. Habet thuris p. ℥. i. resinæ p. ℥. ii. squamæ æris p. ℥. iv. spumæ argenti p. ℥. xx. ceræ p. ℥. c. heminam olei.

6. Est præterea, quam vocant παρακολλητικήν (paracollethicon) a glutinando. Constat ex his: bituminis, scissilis aluminis, p. ℥. iv. spumæ argenti p. ℥. xl. hemina veteris olei.

7. Præterea sunt quædam ejusdem generis, quæ, quia maxime conveniunt fractis capitibus, nominantur κεφαλικά (cephalica). Compositio Philotæ habet Eretriæ terræ, chalcitidis, singulorum p. ℥. iv. myrrhæ, combusti æris, singulorum p. ℥. x. ichthyocollæ p. ℥. vi. rasæ æruginis rotundi aluminis, crudi misy, aristolochiæ, singulorum p. ℥. viii. squamæ æris p. ℥. x. masculi thuris p. ℥. ii. ceræ p. i. rosæ, et acerbi olei, ternos cyathos, aceti quantum est satis, dum arida conteruntur ex eo.

8. Aliud ad idem viride : æris combusti, squamæ æris, myrrhæ, ichthyocollæ, singulorum p. ℥. vi. misy erudi, æruginis rasæ, aristolochiæ, aluminis rotundi, singulorum p. ℥. viii. ceræ p. ℥. i. olei hemina, aceti quod satis sit.

9. Puri autem movendo non aliud melius, quam quod expeditissimum est: τετραφάρμακον a Græcis nominatur. Habet pares portiones ceræ, picis, resinæ, sevi taurini; si id non est, vitulini.

10. Alterum ad idem, εννεαφάρμακον nominatur; quod magis purgat. Constat ex novem rebus, cera, melle, sevo, resina, myrrha, rosa, medulla vel cervina vel vitulina vel bubula, œsypo, butyro: quorum ipsorum quoque pondera paria misceantur.

11. Sunt autem quædam emplastra, quibus utriusque rei facultas est: quæ, si singula habenda sunt, meliora sunt; sed in copia rejicienda sunt; iis potius adhibitis, quæ proprie id, quod eo tempore opus est, consequuntur. Exempli causa duo proponam. Est igitur ad vulnera Attalum; quod habet squamæ æris p. ℥. xvi. thuris fuliginis

## ORDO.

8. (Est) aliud viride ad idem: combusti æris, squamæ æris, myrrhæ, ichthyocollæ, singulorum p. ℥. vi. erudi misy, rasæ æruginis, aristolochiæ, rotundi aluminis singulorum p. ℥. viii. ceræ p. ℥. i. hemina olei, quod sit satis aceti.

9. Autem movendo puri non est aliud melius, quam quod (est) expeditissimum: nominatur a Græcis τετραφάρμακον (tetrapharmaceum). Habet pares portiones ceræ, picis, resinæ, taurini sevi; si id non est, vitulini.

10. Alterum ad idem, nominatur εννεαφάρμακον (enneapharmaceum); quod purgat magis. Constat ex novem rebus, cera, melle, sevo, resina, myrrha, rosa, vel cervina vel vitulina vel bubula medulla, œsypo, butyro; quorum ipsorum paria pondera quoque misceantur.

11. Autem sunt quædam emplastra, quibus est facultas utriusque rei: quæ, si sunt habenda singula, sunt meliora; sed sunt rejicienda in copia; iis potius adhibitis, quæ proprie consequuntur id, quod est opus eo tempore. Causa exempli proponam duo. Igitur Attalum est ad vulnera; quod habet squamæ æris p. ℥. xvi.

## TRANSLATION.

8. There is another for the same purpose of a green colour: it is composed of calcined copper, copper scales, myrrh, isinglass, of each p. ℥. vi. crude misy, rasile verdigris, aristolochy, round alum, of each p. ℥. viii. wax p. ℥. i. oil of hemina, of vinegar what may be sufficient.

9. One of the best suppurative plasters which we can employ, and that which is very easily prepared, is named by the Greeks Tetrapharmaceon. It contains equal portions of wax, pitch, resin, beef suet; if this last is not to be obtained, of veal.

10. Another for the same purpose is named Enneapharmaceon: which is more detergent. It consists of nine articles; wax, honey, suet, resin, myrrh, rose oil, deer, veal, or beef marrow, œsypum (35) and butter: of these equal quantities are to be mixed together.

11. But there are some plasters which combine these two properties: (*that is, suppurative and detergent*;) which are preferable, if only one plaster could be obtained; but when there is a choice, they are to be rejected, and those only employed which are peculiarly adapted for the case at that time. I shall propose two for the sake of example.

There is the Attalan plaster for wounds: composed of copper scales p. ℥. xvi.



p. xv. ammoniaci tantundem, resinæ terebinthinæ liquidæ p. ℥. xxv. sevi taurini tantundem, aceti heminas tres, olei sextarium.

At inter ea, quæ fracto capiti accommodantur, habent quidam id, quod ad auctorem Judæum refertur. Constat ex his: salis p. ℥. iv. squamæ æris rubri, æris combusti, singulorum p. ℥. xii. ammoniaci thymiamatis, thuris fuliginis, resinæ aridæ, singulorum p. ℥. xvi. resinæ Colophoniacæ, ceræ, sevi vitulini curati, singulorum p. ℥. xx. aceti sesquicyatho, olei minus cyatho. *Τεθεραπευμένα* Græci appellant, quæ curata vocant; cum ex sevo puta omnes membranulæ diligenter exemptæ sunt, ex alio medicamento.

12. Sunt etiam quædam emplastra nobilia ad extrahendum; quæ ipsa quoque *ἐπισπαστικά* nominantur quale est, quod, quia lauri baccas habet, *διὰ δαφνιδίων* appellatur. In eo est, resinæ terebinthinæ p. ℥. x. nitri, ceræ, picis aridæ, baccarum lauri, singulorum p. ℥. xx. olei paulum. Quoties aut baccam, aut nucem, aut simile aliquid posuero, scire oportebit, antequam expendatur, ci summam pelliculam esse demendam.

#### ORDO.

fuliginis thuris p. ℥. xv. ammoniaci tantundem, liquidæ terebinthinæ resinæ p. ℥. xxv. taurini sevi tantundem, tres heminas aceti, sextarium olei.

At inter ea, quæ accommodantur fracto capiti, quidam habent id, quod refertur ad Judæum auctorem. Constat ex his: salis p. ℥. iv. squamæ rubri æris, combusti æris (oxydum zinci), singulorum p. ℥. xii. thymiamatis ammoniaci, fuliginis thuris, aridæ resinæ, singulorum p. ℥. xvi. Colophoniacæ resinæ, ceræ, curati vitulini sevi, singulorum p. ℥. xx. sesquicyatho aceti, minus cyatho olei. Quæ (nostris) vocant curata, Græci appellant *Τεθεραπευμένα* (Tethrapeumena); puta, cum omnes membranulæ sunt exemptæ diligenter ex sevo, (aut) ex oleo medicamento.

12. Etiam sunt quædam nobilia emplastra ad extrahendum (pus); quæ quoque ipsa nominantur *ἐπισπαστικά*: quale est, quod, quia habet baccas lauri, appellatur *διὰ δαφνιδίων* (diadaphnidion). Est in eo, terebinthinæ resinæ p. ℥. x. nitri, ceræ, aridæ picis, lauri baccarum, singulorum p. ℥. xx. paulum olei. Quoties posuero aut baccam, aut nucem, aut aliquid simile, oportebit scire, antequam expendatur, summam pelliculam esse demendam ei.

#### TRANSLATION.

soot of frankincense p. ℥. xv. the same quantity of ammoniacum, liquid turpentine resin p. ℥. xxv. the same proportion of beef suet, of vinegar three hemina, of oil a sextarius.

But among those which are adapted for a fracture of the cranium, some use that which is ascribed to Judæus. It consists of salt p. ℥. iv. the scales of red copper, calcined copper, of each p. ℥. xii. gum ammoniacum, soot of frankincense, dry resin, of each p. ℥. xvi. Colophonian resin, wax, prepared veal suet, of each p. ℥. xx. with a glassful and a half of vinegar, and a little less than a glassful of oil. What the Greeks call Tetherapemena, our countrymen call Curata, (*prepared ingredients*;) for instance, when all the little membranes have been diligently freed from the suet, or any other article in a similar way.

12. There are some plasters famed for drawing; they are also named Epispastica: such is that which is composed of laurel berries, it is termed Diadaphnidion. It contains turpentine resin p. ℥. x. of nitre, wax, dry pitch, laurel berries, of each p. ℥. xx. and a little oil. As often as I shall mention either berry, nut, or such like article, let it be understood that the external pellicle is to be removed before it is weighed.



13. Aliud eodem nomine, quod puri quoque movendo est. Sevi vitulini, ammoniaci thymiamatis, picis, ceræ, nitri, baccarum lauri, resinæ aridæ, aristolochiæ, pyrethri pares portiones.

14. Præter hæc, est Philocratis; quod habet salis Ammoniaci p.  $\times$ . vii. aristolochiæ p.  $\times$ . viii. ceræ, resinæ terebinthinæ, fuliginis thuris, singulorum p.  $\times$ . xv. spumæ argenti p.  $\times$ . xxxii. Quibus, ut pus quoque moveant, iridis p.  $\times$ . iv. et galbani p. vi. adjiciuntur.

15. Optimum tamen ad extrahendum est id, quod a similitudine sordium  $\rho\upsilon\pi\tilde{\omega}\delta\epsilon\varsigma$  Græci appellant. Habet myrrhæ, croci, iridis, propolis, bdellii, capitulorum Punici mali, aluminis et scissilis et rotundi, misy, chalcitidis, atramenti sutorii cocti, panacis, salis Ammoniaci, visci, singulorum p.  $\times$ . iv. aristolochiæ p.  $\times$ . viii. squamæ æris p.  $\times$ . xvi. resinæ terebinthinæ p.  $\times$ . lxxv. ceræ, et sevi vel taurini vel hircini, singulorum p.  $\times$ . c.

16. Hecatæo quoque auctore emplastrum generis ejusdem fit ex his: galbani p.  $\times$ . ii. fuliginis thuris p.  $\times$ . iv. picis p.  $\times$ . vi. ceræ, et resinæ terebinthinæ, singulorum p.  $\times$ . viii. quibus paulum irini unguenti miscetur.

## ORDO.

13. Et aliud eodem nomine, quod quoque (est) movendo puri. Pares portiones vitulini sevi, thymiamatis, ammoniaci, picis, ceræ, nitri, baccarum lauri, aridæ resinæ, aristolochiæ, pyrethri.

14. Præter hæc, est Philocratis; quod habet ammoniaci salis p.  $\times$ . vii. aristolochiæ p.  $\times$ . viii. ceræ, terebinthinæ resinæ, fuliginis thuris, singulorum p.  $\times$ . xv. spumæ argenti p.  $\times$ . xxxii. Quibus, ut quoque moveant pus, iridis p.  $\times$ . iv. et galbani p. vi. adjiciuntur.

15. Tamen id est optimum ad extrahendum (pus), quod a similitudine sordium Græci appellant  $\rho\upsilon\pi\tilde{\omega}\delta\epsilon\varsigma$  (rhypodes). Habet myrrhæ, croci, iridis, propolis, bdellii, capitulorum Punici mali, et scissilis et rotundi aluminis, misy, chalcitidis, cocti sutorii atramenti, panacis, ammoniaci salis, visci, singulorum p.  $\times$ . iv. aristolochiæ p.  $\times$ . viii. squamæ æris p.  $\times$ . xvi. terebinthinæ resinæ p.  $\times$ . lxxv. ceræ, vel taurini vel hircini sevi singulorum p.  $\times$ . c.

16. Quoque emplastrum ejusdem generis fit ex his auctore Hecatæo: galbani p.  $\times$ . ii. fuliginis thuris p.  $\times$ . iv. picis p.  $\times$ . vi. ceræ, et terebinthinæ resinæ, singulorum p.  $\times$ . viii. quibus paulum irini unguenti miscetur.

## TRANSLATION.

13. There is another under the same name, for promoting suppuration. It is composed of veal suet, gum ammoniacum, pitch, wax, nitre, laurel berries, dry resin, aristolochy, pellitory, in equal proportions.

14. Besides these, there is that of Philocrates: which consists of sal ammoniac p.  $\times$ . vii. aristolochy p.  $\times$ . viii. wax, turpentine resin, soot of frankincense, of each p.  $\times$ . xv. litharge, p.  $\times$ . xxxii. To which are added, in order to promote suppuration, of iris p.  $\times$ . iv. of galbanum p.  $\times$ . vi.

15. Yet the best for drawing is that which the Greeks call Rhypodes, from its resemblance to sordes. It is composed of myrrh, saffron, iris, bee-bread, bdellium, the tops of pomegranates, scissile and round alum, misy, chalcitis, a boiled solution of the sulphate of copper (36), panaces, sal ammoniac, viscum, of each p.  $\times$ . iv. of aristolochy p.  $\times$ . viii. scales of copper p.  $\times$ . xvi. turpentine resin p.  $\times$ . lxxv. of wax, and either beef or goat suet, of each p.  $\times$ . c.

16. Hecatæus also composed a similar plaster, consisting of the following: galbanum p.  $\times$ . ii. soot of frankincense p.  $\times$ . iv. pitch p.  $\times$ . vi. wax and turpentine resin, of each p.  $\times$ . viii. to which a little iris ointment is to be added.

17. Valensque ad idem emplastrum viride Alexandrinum est. Habet aluminis scissilis p.  $\times$ . viii. salis Ammoniaci p.  $\times$ . viii. =. squamæ æris p.  $\times$ . xvi. myrrhæ, thuris, singulorum p.  $\times$ . xviii. ceræ p.  $\times$ . cl. resinæ Colophoniacæ aut pineæ p.  $\times$ . cc. olei heminam, aceti sextarium.

18. Quædam autem sunt emplastra excedentia, quæ  $\sigma\eta\pi\tau\alpha$  Græci vocant: quale est id, quod habet resinæ terebinthinæ, fuliginis thuris, singulorum p. =. squamæ æris p.  $\times$ . i. ladani p.  $\times$ . ii. aluminis tantundem, spumæ argenti p.  $\times$ . iv.

19. Exest etiam vehementer corpus, atque ossa quoque resolvit, et supercrescentem carnem coercet, id quod habet spumæ argenti, squamæ æris, uncias singulas, nitri ignem non experti, lapidis Asii, aristolochiæ p. sextantes, ceræ, resinæ terebinthinæ, thuris, olei veteris, atramenti sutorii, salis ammoniaci p. s. æruginis rasæ p. bessem, aceti scillitici heminam, vini Aminæi tantundem.

20. Sunt etiam adversus morsus quædam accommodata; quale est Diogeni nigrum, quod habet bituminis, ceræ, resinæ pineæ aridæ, singulorum

## ORDO.

17. Quc viride Alexandrinum emplastrum est valens ad idem. Habet scissilis aluminis p.  $\times$ . viii. = ammoniaci salis p.  $\times$ . viii. squamæ æris p.  $\times$ . xvi. myrrhæ, thuris, singulorum p.  $\times$ . xviii. ceræ p.  $\times$ . c.l. Colophoniacæ aut pineæ resinæ p.  $\times$ . cc. heminam olei, sextarium aceti.

18. Antem sunt quædam excedentia emplastra, quæ Græci vocant  $\sigma\eta\pi\tau\alpha$  (septa): quale id est, quod habet terebinthinæ resinæ, fuliginis thuris, singulorum p. =. squamæ æris p.  $\times$ . i. ladani p.  $\times$ . ii. tantundem aluminis, spumæ argenti p.  $\times$ . iv.

19. Id etiam vehementer exest corpus atque quoque resolvit ossa, et coercet supercrescentem carnem quod habet singulas uncias spumæ argenti, squamæ æris, nitri non experti ignem, Asii lapidis, p. sextantes aristolochiæ, ceræ, terebinthinæ resinæ, thuris, veteris olei, sutorii atramenti, p. s. salis ammoniaci, p. s. besscm p. rasæ æruginis, heminam scillitici aceti, tantundem, Aminæi vini.

20. Quædam etiam sunt accommodata adversus morsus: quale est nigrum Diogeni, quod habet bituminis, ceræ, aridæ pineæ resinæ, singulorum p.  $\times$ . xx. spumæ

## TRANSLATION.

17. The green Alexandrian plaster is also efficacious for drawing. It contains of scissile alum p.  $\times$ . viii. sal ammoniac p.  $\times$ . viii. =. scales of copper p.  $\times$ . xvi. myrrh, frankincense, of each p. —. xviii. p.  $\times$ . cl. Colophonian or pine resin p.  $\times$ . cc. of oil, a hemina, of vinegar a sextarius.

18. Some plasters are corrosive, which the Greeks call Septa: such as that which contains resin of turpentine, soot of frankincense, of each p. =. scales of copper p.  $\times$ . i. ladanum p.  $\times$ . ii, alm the like quantity, litharge p.  $\times$ . iv.

19. This also corrodes violently and even dissolves the bones, and checks the superabundant granulations; it contains litharge, scales of copper, one ounce of each, crude nitre, Asian stone, aristolochy, p. sextans of each, wax, turpentine resin, frankincense, sulphate of iron, sal ammoniac p. s. scraped verdigris p. eight ounces, of vinegar of squills one hemina, of Aminæan wine the same quantity.

20. There are also plasters prepared against bites; such as the black plaster of Diogenes which contains bitumen, wax, dry pine resin, of each p.  $\times$ . xx.

p. ℥. xx. spumæ argenti p. ℥. c. olei sextarium. Aut in quo sunt squamæ æris p. ℥. iv. cerussæ, et æruginis rasæ, singulorum p. ℥. viii. ammoniaci p. ℥. xii. cceræ, resinæ pineæ, singulorum p. ℥. xxv. spumæ argenti p. ℥. c. olei sextarium. Aut in quo sunt squamæ æris p. ℥. xiv. galbani p. ℥. vi. cerussæ, et æruginis rasæ, singulorum p. ℥. viii. ammoniaci p. ℥. xii. cceræ, resinæ pineæ, singulorum p. ℥. xxxv. spuma argenti concoquitur.

21. Rubrum quoque emplastrum, quod Ephesium vocatur, huc aptum est. Habet resinæ terebinthinæ p. ℥. ii. galbani p. ℥. iv. minii Sinopici p. ℥. vi. thuris fuliginis p. ℥. vi. cceræ p. ℥. viii. spumæ argenti p. ℥. xxxvi. olei veteris heminam.

22. Item id, quod ex his constat : squamæ æris, thuris fuliginis, singulorum p. ℥. iv. galbani p. ℥. vi. salis ammoniaci p. ℥. xii. =. cceræ p. ℥. xxvi. olei tribus heminis. Hæc autem aliis quoque recentioribus vulneribus recte imponuntur.

23. Sunt etiam alba lenia (λευκά Græci vocant) fere non gravibus vulneribus accommodata, præcipueque senilibus : quale est quod habet cerussæ

## ORDO.

argenti p. ℥. c. sextarium olei. Aut (unum), in quo sunt squamæ æris p. ℥. iv. cerussæ, et rasa æruginis, singulorum p. ℥. viii. ammoniaci p. ℥. xii. cceræ, pineæ resinæ, singulorum p. ℥. xxv. spumæ argenti, p. ℥. c. sextarium olei. Aut (unum), in quo sunt squamæ æris p. ℥. xiv. galbani p. ℥. vi. cerussæ, et rasa æruginis, singulorum p. ℥. viii. ammoniaci p. ℥. xii. cceræ, resinæ pineæ singulorum p. ℥. xxxv. spuma argenti concoquitur.

21. Quoque rubrum emplastrum, quod vocatur Ephesium, est aptum huc. Habet terebinthinæ resinæ p. ℥. ii. Galbani p. ℥. iv. Sinopici minii p. ℥. vi. fuliginis thuris p. ℥. vi. cceræ p. ℥. viii. spumæ argenti p. ℥. xxxvi. heminam veteris olei.

22. Item id (emplastrum) quod constat ex his : squamæ æris, fuliginis thuris, singulorum p. ℥. iv. galbani p. ℥. vi. ammoniaci salis p. ℥. xii. =. cceræ p. ℥. xxvi. tribus heminis olei. Antem quoque hæc imponuntur recte aliis recentioribus vulneribus.

23. Etiam sunt alba lenia (emplastra), Græci vocant λευκά (leuca), fere non accommodata gravibus vulneribus, que præcipue senilibus : quale est quod habet

## TRANSLATION.

litharge p. ℥. c. of oil one sextarius. Or that which consists of scales of copper p. ℥. iv. carbonate of lead, and of seraped verdigris, of each p. ℥. viii. ammoniacum p. ℥. xii. of wax, pine resin, of each p. ℥. xxv. litharge p. ℥. c. of oil a sextarius. Or that which is composed of scales of copper p. ℥. xiv. of galbanum p. ℥. vi. of ceruse, and seraped verdigris, of each p. ℥. viii. ammoniacum p. ℥. xii. wax, and pine resin, of each p. ℥. xxxv.; the litharge is to be boiled with them.

21. There is also a red plaster, called the Ephesian, and is applicable in similar cases. It is composed of turpentine resin p. ℥. ii. galbanum p. ℥. iv. Sinopian minium p. ℥. vi. soot of frankincense p. ℥. vi. wax p. viii. litharge p. ℥. xxxvi. of old oil a hemina.

22. Likewise that which consists of the following materials : scales of copper, soot of frankincense, of each p. ℥. iv. of galbanum p. ℥. vi. of sal ammoniac p. ℥. xii. =. wax p. ℥. xxvi. with three hemina of oil. These also are proper applications to other recent wounds.

23. There are also white plasters, more lenient, mostly adapted for slight wounds, particularly in old persons : which the Greeks call Leuca (*from their colour*) : such



p. ℥. xxxii. sevi vitulini curati, et ceræ, singulorum p. ℥. xlviii. olei heminas tres, ex quibus cerussa coquitur.

24. Aliud, quod habet cerussæ p. ℥. xx. ceræ p. ℥. xxxv. olei heminam, aquæ sextarium. Quæ quoties adjiciuntur cerussæ vel spumæ argenti, scire licet, illa ex his coquenda esse. Est autem ea percandida compositio, quæ supra posita est, ideoque ἐλεφαντίνῃ nominatur.

25. Lenia quoque quædam emplastra sunt, quas λιπαράς fere Græci nominant; ut id quod habet minii p. ℥. iv. spumæ argenti p. ℥. xxv. ceræ, et adipis suillæ, singulorum p. ℥. xxxvii. vitellos quatuor.

26. Alia compositio generis ejusdem: ceræ, resinæ terebinthinæ, singulorum p. ℥. vi. cerussæ p. ℥. viii. spumæ argenti, plumbi recrementi, σκωρίαν μολύβδου Græci vocant, singulorum p. ℥. xx. cicini olei, et myrtei, singulorum heminæ.

27. Tertia, quæ ad auctorem Archagathum refertur: misy cocti, æris combusti, singulorum p. ℥. iv. cerussæ coctæ p. ℥. viii. resinæ terebinthinæ p. ℥. x. spumæ argenti p. ℥. vi.

# ORDO.

cerussæ p. ℥. xxxii. curati vitulini sevi, et ceræ, singulorum p. ℥. xlviii. tres heminas olei, ex quibus cerussa coquitur.

24. Aliud quod habet cerussæ p. ℥. xx. ceræ p. ℥. xxxv. heminam olei, sextarium aquæ. Quæ (res) quoties adjiciuntur cerussæ, vel spumæ argenti, licet scire, illa esse coquenda ex his. Autem ea compositio, quæ est posita supra, est pereandida, quæ ideo nominatur ἐλεφαντίνῃ (elephantine).

25. Quoque sunt quædam lenia emplastra, quas Græci fere nominant λιπαράς (liparas); ut id quod habet minii p. ℥. iv. spumæ argenti p. ℥. xxv. ceræ, et suillæ adipis, singulorum p. ℥. xxxvii. quatuor vitellos.

26. (Est) alia compositio ejusdem generis: ceræ, terebinthinæ resinæ, singulorum p. ℥. vi. cerussæ p. ℥. viii. spumæ argenti, recrementi plumbi, (quem) Græci vocant σκωρίαν μολύβδου (skoria molybdon) singulorum p. ℥. xx. cicini olei, et myrtei, singulorum heminæ.

27. Tertia, quæ refertur ad auctorem Archagathum: cocti misy, combusti æris, singulorum p. ℥. iv. coctæ cerussæ p. ℥. viii. terebinthinæ resinæ p. ℥. x. spumæ argenti p. ℥. vi.

## TRANSLATION.

is that which is composed of carbonate of lead p. ℥. xxxii. prepared veal suet and of wax, of each p. ℥. xlviii. of oil three hemina, in which the ceruse has been boiled.

24. There is another which contains of ceruse p. ℥. xx. of wax p. ℥. xxxv. of oil a hemina, of water a sextarius. Now as often as these things are added to ceruse or litharge, let it be understood that they are to be boiled together. But that composition which is just mentioned above, is very white, and on that account is called Elephantine.

25. There are some mild plasters which the Greeks commonly call Lipara: such as the following, of minium p. ℥. iv. litharge p. ℥. xxv. of wax, and hog's lard, of each p. ℥. xxxvii. and the yolks of four eggs.

26. There is another composition of the same kind, consisting of wax, turpentine resin, of each p. ℥. vi. of ceruse p. ℥. viii. litharge, the scoria of lead (the Greeks call it the scoria molybdi) of each p. ℥. xx. castor oil, myrtle oil, a hemina of each.

27. The third which is ascribed to Archagathus consists of boiled misy, calcined copper, of each p. ℥. iv. boiled ceruse p. viii. turpentine resin p. ℥. x. of litharge p. ℥. vi.



28. Etiamnum generis ejusdem: spumæ argenti, ceræ, adipis suillæ, singulorum p.  $\times$ . XXVII. vitelli cocti quatuor, rosæ hemina. Aut, cerati ex oleo myrteo facti partes tres, adipis suillæ pars quarta, paulum ex plumbi recremento. Aut, spumæ argenti selibra, ex olei hemina, et aquæ marinæ altera, cocta, donec bullire desierit, cui paulum ceræ sit adjectum. Aut, pares portiones ceræ, sevi, stibis, spumæ argenti, cerussæ.

## ORDO.

28. Etiamnum (emplastrum) ejusdem generis: spumæ argenti, ceræ, suillæ adipis, singulorum p.  $\times$ . XXVII. quatuor cocti vitelli, hemina rosæ. Aut, cerati facti ex myrteo oleo tres partes, suillæ adipis quarta pars, paulum ex recremento plumbi. Aut, selibra spumæ argenti, hemina ex oleo, et altera marinæ aquæ, cocta, donec desierit bullire, cui paulum ceræ sit adjectum. Aut pares portiones ceræ, sevi, stibis, spumæ argenti, cerussæ.

## TRANSLATION.

28. There is yet another of the same kind; it consists of litharge, wax, hog's lard, of each, p.  $\times$ . XXVII. the yolks of four boiled eggs, and one hemina of rose oil. Or, three parts of myrtle cerate, one fourth part of hog's lard, the scoria of lead. Or, of litharge half a pound, boiled with a hemina of oil, and another of seawater, until it cease to give out bubbles, to which a little wax may be added. Or, equal parts of wax, snet, antimony, litharge, and carbonate of lead.

## CAP. XX.

## DE PASTILLIS.

1. PASTILLI quoque facultates diversas habent. Sunt enim ad recentia vulnera glutinanda sanandaque apti: qualis est, qui habet chalcitidis, misy, spumæ nitri, floris æris, gallæ, aluminis scissilis modice cocti, singulorum p.  $\times$ . I. æris combusti, capitulorum mali Punici, singulorum p.  $\times$ . III. Hunc oportet diluere aceto, ac sic, ubi vulnus glutinandum est, illinere. At,

## ORDO.

## CAP. XX.

## DE PASTILLIS.

PASTILLI quoque habent diversas facultates. Sunt enim (pastilli) apti ad glutinanda que sananda recentia vulnera: qualis est, qui habet chalcitidis, misy, spumæ nitri, floris æris, gallæ, scissilis aluminis modice cocti, singulorum p.  $\times$ . I. combusti æris, capitulorum Punici mali, singulorum p.  $\times$ . III. Oportet diluere hunc aceto, ac illinere sic, ubi vulnus est glutinandum. At, si is locus est ner-

## TRANSLATION.

## CHAP. XX.

## OF TROCHES.

1. TROCHES also have various properties. For they are adapted to agglutinate and cure recent wounds: such as that consisting of chalcitis, misy, spume of nitre, the flower of copper, nut gall, alum in coarse powder moderately boiled, of each p.  $\times$ . I. calcined copper, pomegranate tops, of each p.  $\times$ . III. It is necessary to dilute this with vinegar, and so applied, when a wound is to be agglutinated.

si nervosus aut musculosus is locus est, commodius est cerato miscere, sic ut illius octo partes, nona hujus sit.

Alius ad idem constat ex his: bituminis, aluminis scissilis, singulorum p.  $\times$ . i. æris combusti p.  $\times$ . iv. spumæ argenti p.  $\times$ . xi. olei sextario.

2. Sed longe Polybi celeberrimus est; σφραγίς autem nominatur: qui habet aluminis scissilis p.  $\times$ . i. = atramenti sutorii p.  $\times$ . ii. myrrhæ p.  $\times$ . v. aloes tantumdem, capitulorum Punici mali, fellis taurini, singulorum p.  $\times$ . vi. quæ contrita vino austero excipiuntur.

3. Ad ulcera sordida, et nigriticum in auribus, naribus, obscœnis partibus, inflammationesque eorum: chrysocollæ p.  $\times$ . i. atramenti sutorii, aluminis scissilis, singulorum p.  $\times$ . ii. halicacabi corticis p.  $\times$ . iv. minii p.  $\times$ . vi. spumæ argenti p.  $\times$ . xii. cerussæ p.  $\times$ . xvi. quæ ex aceto, et coguntur, et, ubi utendum est, diluuntur.

4. Andronis vero est ad uvam inflammata, ad naturalia sordida, etiam cancro laborantia: gallæ, atramenti sutorii, myrrhæ, singulorum p.  $\times$ . i. aristolochiæ, aluminis scissilis, singulorum p.  $\times$ . ii. capitulorum Punici mali p.  $\times$ . xxv. ex passo coacta, et

## ORDO.

vosus aut musculosus, est commodius miscere cerato, sic, ut sit octo partes illius, nona hujus.

Alius (applicetur) ad idem constat ex his: bituminis, scissilis aluminis, singulorum p.  $\times$ . i. combusti æris, p.  $\times$ . iv. spumæ argenti p.  $\times$ . xi. sextario olei.

2. Sed (pastillus) Polybi est longe celeberrimus; autem nominatur σφραγίς (sphragis): qui habet scissilis aluminis p.  $\times$ . i. = sutorii atramenti p.  $\times$ . ii. myrrhæ p.  $\times$ . v. tantumdem aloes, capitulorum Punici mali, taurini fellis, singulorum p.  $\times$ . vi. quæ contrita austero vino, excipiuntur.

3. Ad sordida ulcera, et nigriticum in auribus, naribus, obscœnis partibus, quæ inflammationes eorum: chrysocollæ p.  $\times$ . i. sutorii atramenti, scissilis aluminis, singulorum p.  $\times$ . ii. corticis halicacabi p.  $\times$ . iv. minii p.  $\times$ . vi. spumæ argenti p.  $\times$ . xii. cerussæ p.  $\times$ . xvi. quæ et coguntur ex aceto, et diluuntur, ubi est utendum.

4. Vero (pastillus) Andronis est (aptius) ad inflammata uvam, ad sordida naturalia, etiam laborantia cancro: gallæ, sutorii atramenti, myrrhæ, singulorum p.  $\times$ . i. aristolochiæ, scissilis aluminis, singulorum p.  $\times$ . ii. capitulorum Punici mali p.  $\times$ . xxv. coacta ex passo, et cum usus exigit, diluta

## TRANSLATION.

But if that place be tendinous, or muscular, it is more advantageous to mix it with cerate, so that there may be eight parts of the former to one of the latter.

Another for the same purpose consists of these; bitumen, alum, of each p.  $\times$ . i. calcined copper, p.  $\times$ . iv. litharge p.  $\times$ . xi. of oil a sextarius.

2. But the most celebrated by far is that of Polybus: it is also named sphragis by the Greeks: it consists of scissile alum p.  $\times$ . i. = sulphate of copper p.  $\times$ . ii. of myrrh, p.  $\times$ . v. of aloes just as much, pomegranate tops, ox-gall, of each p.  $\times$ . vi. which are to be bruised together and incorporated with austere wine.

3. For foul ulcers, and blackness in the ears, nose, private parts, and for inflammations in these; take of borax p.  $\times$ . i. copperas, fragments of alum, of each p.  $\times$ . ii. the bark of the halicacabus (37) p.  $\times$ . iv. of minium p.  $\times$ . vi. litharge p.  $\times$ . xii. cernse p.  $\times$ . xvi. which are to be combined with vinegar, and diluted when used.

4. But there is another of Andro's for inflammation of the uvula, for sordes on the parts of generation, or cancer. It is composed of nut-galls, copperas, myrrh, of each p.  $\times$ . i. of aristolochy, the fragments of alum, of each p.  $\times$ . ii. pomegranate tops p.  $\times$ . xxv. to be combined with raisin wine, and when required to be

cum usus exigit, aceto vel vino diluta, prout valentius aut levius vitium est, cui medendum est.

5. Proprie autem ad ani fissa, vel ora venarum fundentia sanguinem, vel cancrum: æruginis p. ℥. ii. myrrhæ p. ℥. xii. stibis, lacrimæ papaveris, acaciæ, singulorum p. ℥. xvi. quæ ex vino et teruntur, et in ipso usu deliquantur.

6. Expellere autem ex vesica cum urina calculum videtur hæc compositio: casia, croci, myrrhæ, costi, nardi, cinnamomi, dulcis radicis, balsami, hyperici pares portiones conteruntur; deinde vinum lene instillatur, et pastilli fiunt, qui singuli habeant p. ℥. =. lique singuli quotidie mane jejuno dantur.

## ORDO.

aceto vel vino, prout vitium est valentius aut levius, cui est medendum.

5. Antem proprie ad fissa ani, vel ora venarum fundentia sanguinem, vel cancrum: æruginis p. ℥. ii. myrrhæ p. ℥. xii. stibis, lacrimæ papaveris, acaciæ, singulorum p. ℥. xvi. quæ et teruntur ex vino, et deliquantur in usu ipso.

6. Antem hæc compositio videtur expellere calculum cum urina ex vesica: pares portiones casia, croci, myrrhæ, costi, nardi, cinnamomi, dulcis radicis, balsami, hyperici, conteruntur; deinde lene vinum instillatur, et pastilli fiunt, qui habeant p. ℥. =. singuli, qui hi singuli dantur mane quotidie jejuno.

## TRANSLATION.

used, to be diluted with vinegar or wine, in proportion as the disease may be more or less violent to which it is applied.

5. But there is another particularly adapted for fissures about the anus, or an effusion of blood from the hæmorrhoidal veins, or cancer: it is made of verdigris p. ℥. ii. myrrh p. ℥. xii. gum p. ℥. viii. of frankincense p. ℥. xii. antimony, poppy tears, acacia, of each p. ℥. xvi. which are to be rubbed down with the wine, and diluted with the same liquor when used.

6. But the following composition is said to have the property of expelling a calculus out of the bladder along with the urine: of cassia, saffron, myrrh, costum, nard, cinnamon, sweet liquorice root, balsam, hypericum (38), equal portions are to be bruised together; then mild wine is to be dropped in gradually and troches are to be formed, each containing p. ℥. =. One of these is to be given daily on an empty stomach.



## CAP. XXI.

## DE PESSIS.

1. HÆC tria compositionum genera, id est, quæ in malagmatis, emplastris, pastillisque sunt, maximum præcipueque varium usum præstant. Sed alia quoque utilia sunt; ut ea quæ fœminis subjiçuntur: *πεσσοὺς* Græci vocant. Eorum hæc proprietas est: medicamenta composita molli lana excipiuntur, eaque lana naturalibus conditur.

Ad sanguinem autem evocandum, cauneis duabus adjicitur nitri p.  $\times$ . i. aut allii semen conteritur, adjicitur myrrhæ paululum, et unguento susino miscetur: aut cucumeris silvestris pars interior ex lacte muliebri diluitur.

2. Ad vulvam molliendam, ovi vitellus, et fœnum Græcum, et rosa, et crocum temperantur. Aut elaterii p.  $\times$ . =. salis tantundem, uvæ taminiae p.  $\times$ . vi. melle excipiuntur.

3. Aut Boetho auctore: croci, resinæ terebinthinæ, singulorum p.  $\times$ . iv.

## ORDO.

## CAP. XXI.

## DE PESSIS.

1. HÆC tria genera compositionum, id est quæ sunt in malagmatis, emplastris, que pastillis, præcipue præstant maximum que varium usum. Sed sunt quoque alia utilia; ut ea quæ subjiçuntur fœminis: Græci vocant *πεσσοὺς* (pessoi). Proprietas eorum est hæc: composita medicamenta excipiuntur molli lana, que ea lana conditur naturalibus.

Antem ad evocandum sanguinem, p.  $\times$ . i. nitri adjicitur duabus canneis, aut semen allii, conteritur, paululum myrrhæ adjicitur, et miscetur susino unguento: aut interior pars silvestris cucumeris diluitur ex muliebri lacte.

2. Ad molliendam vulvam, vitellus ovi, et Græcum fœnum, et rosa, et crocum temperantur. Aut p.  $\times$ . =. elaterii, tantundem salis, taminiae uvæ p.  $\times$ . vi. excipiuntur melle.

3. Aut Boetho auctore, croci, resinæ terebinthinæ, singulorum p.  $\times$ . iv. myrrhæ p.  $\times$ . =. =, rosæ

## TRANSLATION.

## CHAP. XXI.

## OF PESSARIES.

1. THESE three kinds of compositions, that is, the malagmata, the plasters, and troches, afford the greatest variety in their application and use. But there are other things useful, such as those which are destined for the use of females. They are termed *Pessoi* by the Greeks. The mode of applying them is thus: when the materials are prepared, they are spread upon soft wool, and introduced into the vagina.

Now to induce menstruation p.  $\times$ . i. of nitre is added to two Cannian (39) figs, or garlick seed is bruised together: very little of myrrh added; then mixed with lily-ointment (40), or the pulp of the wild cucumber is diluted with a woman's milk.

2. But an emollient pessary to soften the vagina is made of the yolk of an egg, fœnugreek, rose oil, and saffron mixed together. Or of elaterium p.  $\times$ . =. of salt an equal quantity, staphisagria p.  $\times$ . vi. combined with honey.

3. Or this by Boethus: of saffron, turpentine resin, of each p.  $\times$ . iv. myrrh, p.  $\times$ . =. =, of rose oil p.  $\times$ . i. veal suet p.  $\times$ . i. wax p.  $\times$ . mix.



myrrhæ p. ℥. = =. rosæ p. ℥. i. sevi vitulini p. ℥. i. =. ceræ p. ℥. ii. miscentur.

4. Optima autem adversus inflammationes vulvæ Numenii compositio est, quæ habet croci p. ℥. =. ceræ p. ℥. i. butyri p. ℥. viii. adipis anserinæ p. ℥. xii. vitellos coctos duos, rosæ minus cyatho.

5. Si vero infans intus decessit, quo facilius ejiciatur, malicorium ex aqua terendum, eoque utendum est.

6. Si concidere vitio locorum mulier solet, cochlæ cum testis suis comburendæ, conterendæque, deinde his mel adjiciendum est.

7. Si non comprehendit, adeps leonina ex rosa mollienda est.

## ORDO.

p. ℥. i. vitulini sevi p. ℥. i. =. ceræ p. ℥. ii. miscentur.

4. Autem compositio Numenii est optima adversus inflammationes vulvæ, quæ habet croci p. ℥. =. ceræ p. ℥. i. butyri p. ℥. viii. anserinæ adipis p. ℥. xii. duos coctos vitellos, minus cyatho rosæ.

5. Si vero infans decessit intus, quo ejiciatur facilius, malicorium est terendum ex aqua, que (est) utendum eo.

6. Si mulier solet concidere vitio locorum, cochleæ cum suis testis (sunt) comburendæ, que conterendæ, deinde mel est adjiciendum his.

7. Si mulier non comprehendit, leonina adeps est mollienda ex rosa.

## TRANSLATION.

4. But the composition of Numenius is the best against inflammation of the bladder, which contains of saffron p. ℥. =. wax p. ℥. i. butter p. ℥. viii. goose grease p. ℥. xii. the yolks of two boiled eggs, of rose oil a little less than a glassful.

5. But if the fœtus have died in utero, in order that it may be expelled the more easily, the rind of pomegranates must be rubbed down with water, and so used with it.

6. If a woman be accustomed to faint from some affection of the womb, snails are to be calcined with their shells and powdered, afterwards honey added to them.

7. If a woman does not conceive, lion's fat must be softened with rose oil, and applied as a pessary.

## CAP. XXII.

DE MEDICAMENTIS, QUIBUS ARIDIS  
UTIMUR.

1. QUEDAM autem misturæ medicamentorum sunt, quibus aridis neque coactis utimur, sic, ut inspergamus, aut cum aliquo liquido mista illinamus: quale est, ad carnem supererescentem exedendam, quod habet squamæ æris, fuliginis thuris, singulorum p. ℥. i. æruginis p. ℥. ii. Hæc autem eadem cum melle purgant ulcera; cum cera, implent. Misy quoque et galla, si paribus portionibus misceantur, corpus consumunt: eaque vel arida inspergere licet, vel excepta cadmia illinere.

2. Putrem vero carnem continet, neque ultra serpere patitur, et leniter exest, mel vel cum lenticula, vel cum marrubio, vel cum oleæ foliis, ante ex vino decoctis: item sertula Campana in mulso cocta, deinde contrita: aut calx cum cerato: aut amaræ nuceæ cum allio, sic, ut hujus pars tertia sit, paulumque his croci adjiciatur: aut quod

## ORDO.

## CAP. XXII.

DE QUIBUS MEDICAMENTIS, (UT)  
UTIMUR ARIDIS.

1. AUTEM sunt quædam misturæ medicamentorum, quibus, utimur aridis neque coactis, sic, ut inspergamus, aut illinamus mista cum aliquo liquido: quale est, ad exedendam supererescentem carnem, quod habet squamæ æris, fuliginis, thuris, singulorum p. ℥. i. æruginis p. ℥. ii. Autem hæc eadem (mista) cum melle purgant ulcera, cum cera, implent. Quoque misy et galla, si misceantur (in) paribus portionibus, consumunt corpus: que licet vel inspergere ea arida, vel illinere excepta cadmia.

2. Vero, mel vel cum lenticula, vel cum marrubio, vel cum foliis oleæ, ante decoctis ex vino, continet putrem carnem, neque patitur serpere ultra, et leniter exest: item Campana sertula cocta in mulso, (et) deinde contrita; aut calx cum cerato: aut amaræ nuceæ cum allio, sic ut sit tertia pars hujus (posterius), que paulum croci adjiciatur his: aut quod habet

## TRANSLATION.

## CHAP. XXII.

OF MEDICINES WHICH ARE TO BE USED IN A DRY FORM.

1. THERE are some compounds which we use in a dry and pulverulent form, and uncombined with moisture, so that we may either sprinkle or smear on the parts when mixed with some liquid. Such as that for repressing the superabundant granulations of flesh, composed of the scales of copper, soot of frankincense, of each p. ℥. i. of verdigris, p. ℥. ii. The same combined with honey is a detergent for foul ulcers; with wax they fill up. Also misy, and nut galls, if they be mixed in equal portions, corrode the flesh, they may be sprinkled on dry, or formed into an ointment with cadmia.

2. Honey, either mixed with lentils, or with horehound, or with olive leaves previously boiled with wine, arrests the extension of gangrene from spreading, and is a mild corrosive. Also melilot boiled in hydromel, then bruised, or lime with cerate, or bitter almonds with garlick, but only one-third part of the latter, to which

habet spumæ argenti p. ℥. vi. cornu bubuli combusti p. ℥. xii. olei myrtei, et vini cyathos ternos : aut quod ex his constat : floris Punici mali, atrament sutorii, aloes, singulorum p. ℥. ii. aluminis scissilis, thuris, singulorum p. ℥. iv. gallæ p. ℥. viii. aristolochiæ p. ℥. x. Vehementius idem facit, etiam adurendo, auripigmentum cum chalcitide, et aut nitro, aut calce, aut charta combusta : item sal cum aceto : vel ea compositio, quæ habet chalcitidis, capitulorum Punici mali, aloes, singulorum p. ℥. ii. aluminis scissilis, thuris, singulorum p. ℥. iv. gallæ p. ℥. viii. aristolochiæ p. ℥. x. mellis quantum satis sit ad ea cogenda : vel cantharides ℥. i. sulphuris p. ℥. i. lolii p. ℥. iii. quibus adjicitur picis liquidæ quantum satis est ad jungendum : vel chalcitis quoque cum resina et ruta mista : aut cum eadem resina diphryges : aut uva taminia cum pice liquida. Idem vero possunt et fæces vini combustæ, et calcis et nitri pares portiones : vel aluminis scissilis p. ℥. = =. thuris, sandarachæ, nitri, singulorum p. ℥. i. gallæ p. ℥. viii. aristolochiæ p. ℥. x. mellis quantum satis est.

3. Est etiam Heræ compositio, quæ habet myrrhæ, chalcitidis, singulo-

## ORDO.

spuma argenti p. ℥. vi. combusti cornu bubuli p. ℥. xii. myrtei olei, et vini ternos cyathos : aut quod constat ex his : floris Punici mali, sutorii atramenti, aloes, singulorum p. ℥. ii. scissilis aluminis, thuris, singulorum p. ℥. iv. gallæ p. ℥. viii. aristolochiæ p. ℥. x. Etiam auripigmentum cum chalcitide ; et aut (mista cum) nitro, aut calce, aut combusta charta facit idem vehementius, adurendo : item sal cum aceto : vel ea compositio, quæ habet chalcitidis, capitulorum Punici mali, aloes, singulorum p. ℥. ii. scissilis aluminis, thuris, singulorum p. ℥. iv. gallæ p. ℥. viii. aristolochiæ p. ℥. x. (et) quantum satis sit mellis ad cogenda ea : vel cantharides ℥. i. sulphuris p. ℥. i. lolii p. ℥. iii. quibus adjicitur liquidæ picis quantum est satis ad jungendum. Vel quoque chalcitis mixta cum resina et ruta ; aut diphryges (mixta) cum eadem resina ; aut taminia uva cum liquida pice. Vero combustæ fæces vini, et pares portiones calcis et nitri, possunt (efficere) idem : vel scissilis aluminis p. ℥. = =. thuris, sandarachæ, nitri, singulorum p. ℥. i. gallæ p. ℥. viii. aristolochiæ p. ℥. x. mellis quantum est satis.

3. Est etiam compositio Heræ, quæ habet myrrhæ, chalcitidis,

## TRANSLATION.

a little saffron may be added. Or that which is composed of litharge p. ℥. vi. burned ox-horn p. ℥. xii. of myrtle oil and wine, three glassfuls. Or that which consists of the following : flowers of pomegranate, sulphate of copper, aloes, of each p. ℥. ii. of scissile alum, frankincense, of each p. ℥. iv. of nut galls p. ℥. viii. of aristolochy p. ℥. x. Also orpiment with chalcitis, or either with nitre, or lime, or with burned paper has the same effect. Also salt and vinegar. Or that which consists of chalcitis, pomegranate tops, aloes, of each p. ℥. ii. scissile alum, frankincense, of each p. ℥. iv. nut galls, p. ℥. viii. aristolochy p. ℥. x. of honey, as much as may be sufficient to incorporate them. Or of cantharides, of sulphur, of each p. ℥. i. darnel p. ℥. iii. to which as much liquid pitch is to be added as may be requisite to unite them. Or even chalcitis mixed with resin and rue ; or diphryges mixed with the same resin ; or staphisagria mixed with liquid pitch. But burnt wine lees, with equal portions of lime and nitre, have the same effect. Or scissile alum p. ℥. = =. of frankincense, sandarach, nitre, of each p. ℥. i. of nut galls p. ℥. viii. of aristolochy p. ℥. x. of honey as much as may be sufficient.

3. There is another composition of Hera, which consists of myrrh, chalcitis, of each



rum p. ℥. ii. aloes, thuris, aluminis scissilis, singulorum p. ℥. iv. aristolochiæ, gallæ immaturæ, singulorum p. ℥. viii. malicorii contriti p. ℥. x.

4. Est Judæi, in qua sunt calcis partes duæ, nitri quam ruberrimi pars tertia: quæ urina impuberis pueri coguntur, donec strigmenti crassitudo sit. Sed subinde is locus, cui id illinitur, madefaciendus est.

5. At Jollas, chartæ combustæ, sandarachæ, singulorum p. ℥. i. calcis p. ℥. ii. auripigmenti tantumdem miscebat.

6. Si vero ex membrana, quæ super cerebrum est, profluit sanguis, vitellus combustus et contritus inspergi debet: si alio loco sanguinis profluvium est, auripigmenti, squamæ æris, singulorum p. ℥. i. sandarachæ p. ℥. ii. marmoris cocti p. ℥. iv. inspergi debet. Eadem cancro quoque obsistunt. Ad inducendam cicatricem, squamæ æris, thuris fuliginis, singulorum p. ℥. ii. calcis p. ℥. iv. Eadem incrementem quoque carnem coercent.

7. Timæus autem ad ignem sacrum, et ad cancrum his utebatur: myrrhæ

## ORDO.

singulorum p. ℥. ii. aloes, thuris, scissilis aluminis, singulorum p. ℥. iv. aristolochiæ, immaturæ gallæ, singulorum p. ℥. viii. contriti malicorii p. ℥. x.

4. Est (etiam compositio) Judæi, in qua sunt duæ partes calcis, tertia pars nitri quam ruberrimi, quæ coguntur urina pueri impuberis donec sit crassitudo strigmenti. Sed is locus, cui id illinitur, est subinde madefaciendus.

5. At Jollas miscebat combustæ chartæ, sandarachæ, singulorum p. ℥. i. calcis p. ℥. ii. auripigmenti tantumdem.

6. Vero si sanguis profluit ex membrana quæ est super cerebrum, combustus et contritus vitellus debet inspergi. Si est profluvium sanguinis ex alio loco, auripigmenti, squamæ æris, singulorum p. ℥. i. sandarachæ p. ℥. ii. cocti marmoris p. ℥. iv. debent inspergi. Eadem quoque obsistunt cancro. Ad cicatricem inducendam, squamæ æris, fuliginis thuris, singulorum p. ℥. ii. calcis p. ℥. iv. Eadem quoque coercent incrementem carnem.

7. Autem Timæus utebatur his ad sacrum ignem (Erysipelas) et

## TRANSLATION.

p. ℥. ii. of aloes, frankincense, scissile alum, of each p. ℥. iv. of aristolochy, unripe nut galls, of each p. ℥. viii. bruised pomegranate rind p. ℥. x.

4. There is another of Judæus, in which there are two parts of lime, a third part of the reddest nitre, which are to be united with the urine of a boy under the age of puberty, until it becomes of the consistence of strigment. But that on which it is to be applied should be occasionally moistened.

5. But Jollas mixed of burned paper, of sandarach, of each p. ℥. i. of lime p. ℥. ii. of orpiment the like quantity.

6. If there be a hæmorrhage from that membrane which envelopes the brain, the burned and powdered yolk of an egg ought to be sprinkled on it. If the discharge proceed from any other part, then orpiment, scales of copper, of each p. ℥. i. of sandarach p. ℥. ii. of calcined marble p. ℥. iv. ought to be sprinkled on it. The same remedies also have a good effect in opposing the progress of cancer. To induce cicatrization of a wound, take of scales of copper, soot of frankincense, of each p. ℥. ii. of lime p. ℥. iv. The same composition is also proper to repress fungous flesh.

7. Timæus employed the following composition in the Ignis Sacer (41) and in



p. x. ii. thuris, atramenti sutorii, singulorum p. x. iii. sandarachæ, auripigmenti, squamæ æris, singulorum p. x. iv. gallæ p. x. vi. cerussæ combustæ p. x. viii. Ea vel arida inspersa, vel melle excepta idem præstant.

8. Sternutamenta vero vel albo veratro, vel struthio coniecto in nares excitantur, vel his mixtis: piperis, veratri albi, singulorum p. x. =. castorei p. x. i. spumæ nitri p. x. i. struthii p. x. iv.

9. Gargarizationes autem aut lævandi causa fiunt, aut reprimendi, aut evocandi. Lævant, lac, cremor vel ptisanæ, vel furfurum: reprimunt aqua, in qua vel lenticula, vel rosa, vel rubus, vel cotoneum malum, vel palmulæ decoctæ sunt: evocant, sinapi, piper.

## ORDO.

ad eanem: myrrhæ p. x. ii. thuris, atramenti sutorii (Sulphatis eupri) singulorum p. x. iii. sandarachæ, auripigmenti, squamæ æris, singulorum p. x. iv. gallæ p. x. vi. combustæ cerussæ p. x. viii. Ea vel inspersa arida, vel excepta melle, præstant idem.

8. Vero sternutamenta excitantur vel albo veratro, vel struthio coniecto in nares, vel his mixtis: piperis, albi veratri, singulorum p. x. =. castorei p. x. i. spumæ nitri p. x. i. struthii p. x. iv.

9. Antem gargarizationes fiunt aut causa lævandi, aut reprimendi, aut evocandi (humores). Lac, cremor vel ptisanæ vel furfurum lævant. Aqua in vel lenticula, vel rosa, vel rubus, vel cotoneum malum, vel palmulæ decoctæ sint, reprimunt. Sinapi, piper, evocant.

## TRANSLATION.

caneer: of myrrh p. x. ii. of frankincense, copperas, of each p. x. iii. sandarach, orpiment, scales of copper, of each p. x. iv. of nut galls p. x. vi. of calcined ceruse, p. x. viii. These either sprinkled on dry, or mixed with honey, afford the same result.

8. But sneezings are either produced by white hellebore, or struthium being drawn into the nares, or by being mixed with white hellebore, and pepper, of each p. =. castor p. x. i. spume of nitre p. x. i. struthium p. x. iv.

9. Gargarisms are used either to alleviate, repress, or facilitate the evacuation of the humours. Therefore, a soothing gargle is composed of milk, or of the cream of ptisan, or of bran. An astringent is made either of a decoction of lentils, or of roses, or brambles, or quinces, or dates. Mustard and pepper are evacuants.

## CAP. XXIII.

DE ANTIDOTIS, ET QUIBUS MALIS  
OPITULENTUR.

1. ANTIDOTA raro, sed præcipue interdum necessaria sunt, quia gravissimis casibus opitulatur. Ea recte quidem dantur collisis corporibus vel per ictus, vel ubi ex alto deciderunt, vel in viscerum, laterum, faucium, interiorumque partium doloribus: maxime autem desideranda sunt adversus venena, vel per morsus, vel per cibos, aut potiones nostris corporibus inserta.

Unum est, quod habet lacrimæ papaveris p. x. = =. acori, malobathri, p. x. v. iridis Illyricæ, gummi, singulorum p. x. ii. anisi p. x. iii. nardi Gallici, foliorum rosæ aridorum, cardamomi, singulorum p. x. iv. petroselinii p. x. iv. = =. trifolii p. x. v. casia nigra, silis, bdellii, balsami seminis, piperis albi, singulorum p. x. v. = =. styracis p. x. v. = =. myrrhæ, opopanacis, nardi Syri, thuris

## ORDO.

## CAP. XXIII.

DE ANTIDOTIS, ET QUIBUS MALIS  
OPITULENTUR.

1. ANTIDOTA sunt raro, sed interdum præcipue necessaria, quia opitulatur gravissimis casibus. Ea dantur recte quidem corporibus collisis, vel per ictus, vel ubi deciderunt ex alto (loco), vel in doloribus viscerum, laterum, faucium que interiorum partium. Antem sunt maxime desideranda adversus venena inserta nostris corporibus vel per morsus, vel per cibos, aut potiones.

Est unum (antidotum) quod habet lacrimæ papaveris p. x. = =. acori, malobathri p. x. v. Illyricæ iridis, gummi, singulorum p. x. ii. anisi p. x. iii. Gallici nardi, aridorum foliorum rosæ, cardamomi, singulorum p. x. iv. petroselinii p. x. iv. = =. trifolii p. x. v. nigra casia, silis bdellii, seminis balsami, albi piperis singulorum p. x. v. = =. styracis p. x. v. = =. myrrhæ, opopanacis, Syri nardi, masculi

## TRANSLATION.

## CHAP. XXIII.

OF ANTIDOTES, AND THE DISEASES IN WHICH THEY ARE  
APPLICABLE.

1. ANTIDOTES, though seldom required, are sometimes particularly necessary, because they are the remedial agents in the most dangerous cases. They may be properly given when a person has been precipitated from some height, or bruised by blows, or in pains of the viscera, sides, fauces, or internal parts. But their principal use is against poisons introduced into our bodies, either by bites, or being received with our food or drink.

There is one antidote consisting of poppy tears p. x. = =. sweet flag, malobathrum (42) p. x. v. of Illyrian iris, of gum, of each p. x. ii. anise p. x. iii. Gallic nard, dry rose leaves, cardamoms, of each p. x. iv. parsley p. x. iv. = =. trefoil p. x. v. black cassia, sil (43), bdellium, balsam seed, white pepper, of each p. x. v. = =. storax p. x. v. = =. myrrh, opopanax, Syria nard, male frankincense.

masculi, hypocistidis succi, singulorum p. ℥. vi. castorei p. ℥. vi. costi, piperis albi, galbani, resinæ terebinthinæ, croci, floris junci rotundi, singulorum p. ℥. vi. = =. dulcis radicis p. ℥. viii. = =. quæ vel melle vel passo excipiuntur.

2. Alterum, quod Zopyrus regi Ptolemæo dicitur composuisse, atque Ambrosiam nominasse, ex his constat: costi, thuris masculi, singulorum p. ℥. v. piperis albi p. ℥. =. floris junci rotundi p. ℥. ii. cinnamomi p. ℥. iii. casiae nigræ p. ℥. iv. croci Cilicii p. ℥. iv. z. =. myrrhæ, quam *στακτὴν* nominant p. ℥. v. nardi Indici p. ℥. v. =. quæ singula contrita melle cocto excipiuntur; deinde, ubi utendum est, id, quod Ægyptiæ fabæ magnitudinem impleat, in potione vini diluitur.

3. Nobilissimum autem est Mithridatis, quod quotidie sumendo rex ille dicitur adversus venenorum pericula tutum corpus suum reddidisse: in quo hæc sunt: costi p. ℥. z. =. acori p. ℥. v. hyperici, gummi, sagapeni, acaciæ succi, iridis Illyricæ, cardamomi, singulorum p. ℥. ii. anisi p. ℥. iii. nardi Gallici, gentianæ radicis, aridorum rosæ foliorum, singulorum p. ℥.

## ORDO.

thuris, succi hypoeistidis, singulorum p. ℥. vi. castorei p. ℥. vi. costi, albi piperis, galbani, resinæ terebinthinæ, croci, floris rotundi junci, singulorum p. ℥. vi. = =. dulcis radicis p. ℥. viii. = =. quæ excipiuntur vel melle vel passo.

2. Alterum quod Zopyrus dicitur composuisse regi Ptolemæo, atque nominasse Ambrosiam, constat ex his: costi, masculi thuris, singulorum p. ℥. v. albi piperis p. ℥. =. floris rotundi junci p. ℥. ii. cinnamomi p. ℥. iii. nigræ casiae p. ℥. iv. Cilicii croci p. ℥. iv. z. =. myrrhæ quam nominant *στακτὴν* (stakten) p. ℥. v. Indici nardi p. ℥. v. =. quæ singula contrita excipiuntur cocto melle: deinde ubi est ulendum, id quod impleat magnitudinem Ægyptiæ fabæ diluitur in potione vini.

3. Autem nobilissimum (antidotum) est Mithridatis, sumendo quod quotidie ille rex dicitur reddidisse suum corpus tutum adversus pericula venenorum. In quo sunt hæc: costi p. ℥. z. =. acori p. ℥. v. hyperici, gummi, sagapeni, succi acaciæ, Illyricæ iridis, cardamomi, singulorum p. ℥. ii. anisi p. ℥. iii. Gallici nardi, gentianæ radicis, aridorum foliorum rosæ, singulorum p. ℥. iv.

## TRANSLATION.

the juice of hypocistis (44), of each p. ℥. vi. castor p. ℥. vi, costum, white pepper, galbanum, turpentine resin, saffron, flower of the round cyderus, of each p. ℥. vi. = =. sweet liquorice root p. ℥. viii. = =. which are to be incorporated either with honey, or with raisin wine.

2. Another antidote, which Zopyrus is said to have compounded for King Ptolemy, and named it Ambrosia, consists of the following things: of costum, male frankincense, of each p. ℥. v. of white pepper p. ℥. = =. the flowers of round cyperus p. ℥. ii. cinnamon p. ℥. iii. black cassia p. ℥. iv. Cilician saffron p. ℥. iv. =. myrrh, which they call stacte (45) p. ℥. v. of Indian nard p. ℥. =. which being bruised separately, are to be mixed with boiled honey; when it is to be used, that which may equal the size of an Ægyptian bean is to be diluted in a draught of wine.

3. But the most celebrated antidote is that of Mithridates; by taking which every day, that king is said to have rendered his body proof against the dangers of poisons. It is composed of the following ingredients: costum p. ℥. s. =. of acorum p. ℥. v. of hypericon, gum, sagapenum, agacia juice, Illyrian iris, cardamom, of each p. ℥. ii. of anise p. ℥. iii. Gallic nard, Gentian root, dry rose leaves,

iv. papaveris lacrimæ, petroselini, singulorum p. x. iv. =. casia, silis, polii, piperis longi, singulorum p. x. vi. stryacis p. x. v. =. castorei, thuris, hypocistidis succi, myrrhæ, opopanax, singulorum p. x. vi. malobathri folii p. x. vi. floris junci rotundi, resinæ terebinthinæ, galbani, dauci Cretici seminis, singulorum p. x. vi. =. nardi, opobalsami, singulorum p. x. vi. =. thlaspis p. x. v. =. =. radices Ponticæ p. x. vii. croci, zingiberis, cinnamomi, singulorum p. x. viii. Hæc contrita melle excipiuntur, et adversus venenum, quod magnitudinem nucis Græcæ impleat, ex vino datur: in ceteris autem affectibus corporis pro modo eorum, vel quod Ægyptiæ fabæ, vel quod ervi magnitudinem impleat, satis est.

## ORDO.

lacrimæ papaveris, petroselini, singulorum p. x. iv. =. casia, silis, lolii, longi piperis, singulorum p. x. vi. stryacis p. x. v. =. castorei, thuris, succi hypocistidis. myrrhæ, opopanax, singulorum p. x. vi. folii malobathri p. x. vi. floris rotundi junci, resinæ terebinthinæ, galbani, seminis dauci Cretici, singulorum p. x. vi. =. nardi, opobalsamum, singulorum p. x. =. thlaspis p. x. v. =. =. Ponticæ radices p. x. vii. croci, zingiberis, cinnamomi, singulorum p. x. viii. Hæc contrita excipiuntur melle, et quod impleat magnitudinem Græcæ nucis, datur ex vino, adversus venenum. Autem in ceteris affectibus corporis, pro modo eorum, vel quod impleat magnitudinem Ægyptiæ fabæ, vel quod ervi, est satis.

## TRANSLATION.

of each p. x. iv. poppy, parsley, of each p. x. iv. =. of cassia, silis, daniel, long pepper, of each p. x. vi. storax p. x. v. =. of castor, frankincense, juice of the hypocistis, myrrh, opopanax, of each p. x. vi. leaves of the malobathrum p. x. vi. flowers of the round cyperus, turpentine resin, galbannum, seed of the wild Cretan carrot, of each p. x. vi. =. nard, opobalsam, of each p. x. vi. =. thlapi (46), p. x. v. =. =. Pontic root (47) p. x. vii. of saffron, ginger, cinnamon, of each p. x. viii. These being bruised are to be combined with honey, and the size of a sweet almond is to be given as an antidote against poison, in a glass of wine. But in other affections of the body, the size of an Egyptian bean, or vetch, may be sufficient, according to the virulence of the disease.



## CAP. XXIV.

## DE ACOPIS.

1. ACOPA quoque utilia nervis sunt : quale est, quod habet floris junci rotundi p. x. ii. = =. costi, junci quadrati, lauri baccarum, ammoniaci, cardamomi, singulorum p. x. iv. =. myrrhæ, æris combusti, singulorum p. x. vii. iridis Illyricæ, ceræ, singulorum p. x. xiv. Alexandrini calami, junci rotundi, aspalathi, xylobalsami, singulorum p. x. xxviii. sevi p. i. unguenti irini cyathum.

2. Alterum, quod *εὐώδεις* vocant, hoc modo fit : ceræ p. =. olei tantumdem, resinæ terebinthinæ ad nucis juglandis magnitudinem, simul incoquuntur ; deinde in mortario teruntur, instillaturque subinde quam optimi mellis acetabulum, tum irini unguenti, et rosæ terni cyathi.

3. *Ἐγχρίστα* autem Græci vocant liquida, quæ illinuntur : quale est, quod fit ad ulcera purganda et implenda, maxime inter nervos. Paribus por-

## ORDO.

## CAP. XXIV.

## DE ACOPIS.

ACOPA quoque sunt utilia nervis. Quale est quod habet floris rotundi junci p. x. = =. costi, quadrati junci, baccarum lauri, ammoniaci cardamomi, singulorum p. x. iv. =. myrrhæ, combustæ æris, singulorum p. x. vii. Illyricæ iridis, ceræ, singulorum p. x. xiv. Alexandrini calami, rotundi junci, aspalathi, xylobalsami, singulorum p. x. xxviii. sevi p. x. i. unguenti irini cyathum.

2. Alterum (acopum) quod vocant *εὐώδεις* (euodes), fit hoc modo. Ceræ p. =. olei tantumdem, resinæ terebinthinæ ad magnitudinem nucis juglandis, incoquuntur simul : deinde teruntur in mortario, que acetabulum mellis quam optimi subinde instillatur, tum terni cyathi unguenti irini, et rosæ.

3. Autem Græci vocant liquida (eompositiones) quæ illinuntur *Ἐγχρίστα* (enehrista). Quale est quod fit ad ulcera purganda et implenda, maxime inter nervos,

## TRANSLATION.

## CHAP. XXIV.

## OF ACOPA.

1. ACOPA (48) are useful medicines for the nerves. Such is that which contains the flowers of the round Cyperus p. x. ii. = =. costum, square Cyperus, bay berries, ammoniacum, cardamoms, of each p. x. =. myrrh, calcined copper, of each p. x. vii. Illyrian iris, wax, of each p. x. xiv. Alexandrian reed, round Cyperus, aspalathus (49), balsam wood, of each p. x. xxviii. of suet p. x. i. iris ointment a glassful.

2. There is another which they call Euodes, (*odoriferous*), composed in this manner. Wax, p. =. of oil just as much, and of turpentine resin the size of a walnut ; these are to be boiled together ; afterwards bruised in a mortar, and a cupful of the best honey gradually added ; then three cups of rose oil and iris ointment.

3. But the Greeks call those liquid applications which are anointed on the body enehrista. Such as that which is made for cleaning and incarnating ulcers, cspe-

tionibus inter se mistis, butyri, medullæ vitulinæ, sevi vitulini, adipis anserinæ, ceræ, mellis, resinæ terebinthinæ, rosæ, olei cicini: quæ separatim omnia liquantur, deinde liquida miscentur, et tum simul teruntur. Et hoc quidem magis purgat: magis vero emollit, si pro rosa cyprus infunditur.

4. Ad sacrum ignem: spumæ argenti p. ℥. vi. cornu bubuli combusti p. ℥. xii. conteruntur, adjiciturque invicem vinum, et id, quod specialiter sic vocatur, et myrteum, donec utriusque terni cyathi conficiantur.

## ORDO.

paribus portionibus butyri, medullæ vitulinæ, sevi vitulini, adipis anserinæ, ceræ, mellis, resinæ terebinthinæ, rosæ, olei cicini, mixtis inter se, omnia quæ liquantur separatim, deinde miscentur liquida, et tum terentur simul. Et hoc quidem purgat magis: vero emollit magis, si cyprus infunditur pro rosa.

4. Ad sacrum ignem (Erysipelas) spumæ argenti p. ℥. vi. combusti cornu bubuli p. ℥. xii. conteruntur, que vinum et id quod specialiter vocatur sic, et (vinum) myrteum adjicitur invicem, donec terni cyathi utriusque conficiantur.

## TRANSLATION.

cially among the tendons. It consists of equal portions of butter, veal marrow, veal suet, goose grease, wax, honey, turpentine resin, rose oil, castor oil; these being dissolved separately, and mixed while liquid, and afterwards beat up together. Indeed this is a detergent composition; but it would be more emollient, if Cyprus oil, instead of rose be poured in.

4. For the Ignis Sacer we employ litharge p. ℥. vi. burnt bullock's horn p. ℥. xii. These are to be bruised together, and to pour in alternately the ordinary wine so called, and that of myrtle, three cups of each until they are united.

## CAP. XXV.

## DE CATAPOTIIS.

1. CATAPOTIA quoque multa sunt, variisque de causis fiunt. Ἀνώδυνα vocant, quæ somno dolorum levant: quibus uti, nisi nimia necessitas urget,

## ORDO.

## CAP. XXV.

## DE CATAPOTIIS.

SUNT multa catapotia quoque, que fiunt de variis causis. Vocant illa anodyna quæ levant dolorem somno: uti quibus, nisi nimia necessitas urget, est alienum: enim

## TRANSLATION.

## CHAP. XXV.

## OF CATAPOTIA.

1. There are also many kinds of Catapotia (30), composed for various occasions. The Greeks call those Anodyne, which relieve pain by inducing sleep; the use of which are pernicious unless there be great necessity. They are composed of

alienum est. Sunt enim ex vehementibus medicamentis, et stomacho alienis. Prodest tamen etiam ad concoquendum, quod habet papaveris lacrimæ, galbani, singulorum p.  $\times$ . i. myrrhæ, castorei, piperis, singulorum p.  $\times$ . ii. ex quibus, quod ervi magnitudinem habet, satis est devorasse.

2. Alterum, stomacho pejus, ad somnum valentius, ex his fit: mandragoræ p.  $\times$ . i. =. apii seminis, item hyoscyami seminis, singulorum p.  $\times$ . iv. quæ ex vino teruntur. Unum autem ejusdem magnitudinis, quæ supra posita est, abunde est sumpsisse.

3. Sive autem capitis dolores, sive ulcera, sive lippitudo, sive dentes, sive spiritus difficultas, sive intestinorum tormenta, sive inflammatio vulvæ est, sive coxa, sive jecur, aut lienis, aut latus torquet, sive vitio locorum aliqua prolabitur et obmutescit, occurrit dolori per quietem ejusmodi catapotium. Silis, acori, rutæ silvestris seminis, singulorum p.  $\times$ . i. castorei, cinnamomi, singulorum p.  $\times$ . ii. papaveris lacrimæ, panacis radicis, mandragoræ malorum aridorum, junci rotundi floris, singulorum p.  $\times$ . iii. piperis grana lvi. Hæc per se contrita, rursus instillato subinde passo si-

## ORDO.

sunt (fiunt) ex medicamentis (et) vehementibus et alienis stomacho. Tamen (est unum) etiam prodest ad concoquendum, quod habet lacrimæ papaveris, galbani, singulorum p.  $\times$ . i. myrrhæ, castorei, piperis, singulorum p.  $\times$ . ii. Ex quibus, est satis devorasse quod habet magnitudinem ervi.

2. Alterum, (qui est) pejus stomacho, (sed) valentius ad somnum, fit ex his, mandragoræ p.  $\times$ . i. =. seminis apii, item seminis hyoscyami, singulorum p.  $\times$ . iv. quæ teruntur ex vino. Autem est abunde sumpsisse unum ejusdem magnitudinis, quæ est posita supra.

3. Antem sive dolores capitis, sive ulcera, sive lippitudo, sive dentes, sive difficultas spiritus, sive tormenta intestinorum, sive est inflammatio vulvæ, sive coxa, sive jecur, aut lienis, aut latus torquet, sive aliqua prolabitur et obmutescit, vitio locorum, catapotium ejusmodi occurrit dolori per quietem. Silis, acori, seminis silvestris rutæ, singulorum p.  $\times$ . i. castorei, cinnamomi, singulorum p.  $\times$ . ii. lacrimæ papaveris, radicis panacis, aridorum malorum mandragoræ, floris rotundi junci, singulorum p.  $\times$ . iii. grana piperis lvi. Hæc contrita per se, omnia teruntur rursus simul, passo instillato sub-

## TRANSLATION.

powerful ingredients, consequently injurious to the stomach. There is one, however, which facilitates digestion, and consists of the following ingredients; poppy-tears, galbanum, of each p.  $\times$ . i. myrrh, castor, and pepper, of each p.  $\times$ . ii. of which, the size of a lentil is sufficient to be taken.

2. There is another more baneful to the stomach, but better calculated to procure sleep composed of mandrake p.  $\times$ . i. =. parsley seed, henbane seed, of each p.  $\times$ . iv. These are to be bruised with wine. One of the size above-mentioned, is sufficient to be taken.

3. If there be pains of the head, or ulcers, or lippitudo, or tooth-ache, or difficulty of breathing, or tormina of the intestines, or if there be inflammation of the womb, or hip joint, or of the liver, or spleen, or side, if a woman should fall down, and become insensible from some affection of the uterine system, a pill of this kind mitigates the pain by procuring sleep:

Take of sil, acorn, seeds of wild rue, of each p.  $\times$ . i. castor, cinnamon, of each p.  $\times$ . ii. poppy tears, root of panaces, dry mandrake apples, flowers of the round cyperus, of each p.  $\times$ . iii. fifty-six pepper corns. These being bruised separately, they are to be triturated again with raisin wine gradually dropped in until they



mul omnia teruntur, donec crassitudo sordium fiat. Ex eo paulum aut devoratur, aut aqua diluitur, et potui datur.

4. Quin etiam silvestris papaveris, cum jam ad excipendam lacrimam maturum est, qui manu comprehendi potest, in vas demittitur, et superinfunditur aqua, quæ id contegat, atque ita coquitur. Ubi jam bene manipulus is coctus est, ibidem expressus projicitur, et cum eo humore passum pari mensura miscetur, infervetque, donec crassitudinem sordium habeat. Cum infixit, catapotia ex eo fiunt, ad nostræ fabæ magnitudinem, habentque usum multiplicem. Nam et somnum faciunt, vel per se assumpta, vel ex aqua data: et aurium dolores levant, adjectis exiguo modo rutæ succo, ac passo: et tormina suppressunt ex vino liquata: et inflammationem vulvæ coercent, mista cerato ex rosa facto, cum paulum his croci quoque accessit: et ex aqua fronti inducta, pituitam in oculos decurrentem tenent.

5. Item, si vulva dolens somnum prohibet: croci p. x. = =. anisi, myrrhæ, singulorum p. x. i. papaveris lacrimæ p. x. iii. cicutæ seminis p. x.

## ORDO.

inde, donec fiat crassitudo sordium. Aut paulum ex eo devoratur aut diluitur aqua, et datur potui.

4. Quin etiam silvestris papaveris qui potest comprehendi in manu, cum jam est maturum ad excipendam lacrimam, demittitur in vas, et aqua superinfunditur, quæ contegat id, atque ita coquitur. Ubi is manipulus est jam bene coctus, expressus, projicitur ibidem, et passum miscetur cum eo humore pari mensura, quæ infervet, donec habet crassitudinem sordium. Cum infixit, catapotia fiunt ex eo, ad magnitudinem nostræ fabæ, quæ habent multiplicem usum. Nam et faciunt somnum, vel assumpta per se, vel data ex aqua: et levant dolores aurium, succo rutæ, ac passo adjectis exiguo modo: et suppressunt tormina liquata ex vino: et coercent inflammationem vulvæ, mista cerato facto ex rosa, quoque paulum croci accessit his: et inducta fronti ex aqua, tenent pituitam decurrentem oculis.

5. Item, si vulva dolens prohibet somnum: croci p. = =. anisi, myrrhæ, singulorum p. x. i. lacrimæ papaveris p. x. iii. seminis cicutæ p. x. viii. miscen-

## TRANSLATION.

become of the consistence of sordes. Of this a small portion is to be swallowed or diluted in a draught of water.

4. There is also another composed of the wild poppy, when it is sufficiently ripe for the tears to be collected; thus, take a handful (51), let them be put into a vessel, water poured in sufficient to cover them, and in this manner boiled. When this has boiled sufficiently, press out the liquor, cast the poppy heads away, and to this strained decoction add an equal quantity of dry raisin wine, boil again, until it becomes of the consistence of sordes. When cold, pills are to be made of it, to the size of our bean, and they are of very extensive use. For they procure sleep, either by themselves, or given with water: they alleviate pains of the ears, by adding a moderate portion of raisin wine and the juice of rue: and being dissolved in a little wine, they arrest the progress of dysentery; they also check an inflammation of the womb, by being mixed with a little rose cerate, with the addition of a little saffron: a small portion being dissolved in water, and applied to the forehead, stops the current of pituitous humour to the eyes.

5. Again, if a pain in the womb prohibit sleep: take of saffron p. x. = =. anise, myrrh, of each p. x. i. poppy tears p. x. iii. hemlock seed p. x. viii. let these



VIII. miscentur, excipiunturque vino vetere, et, quod lupini magnitudinem habet, in tribus cyathis aquæ diluitur. Id tamen in febre periculose datur.

6. Ad sanandum jecur: nitri p. x. =. croci, myrrhæ, nardi Gallici, singulorum p. x. i. melle excipiuntur, daturque, quod Ægyptiæ fabæ magnitudinem habeat.

7. Ad lateris dolores finiendos: piperis, aristolochiæ, nardi, myrrhæ pares portiones.

8. Ad thoracis: nardi p. x. i. thuris, casiæ, singulorum p. x. iii. myrrhæ, cinnamomi, singulorum p. x. vi. croci p. x. viii. resinæ terebinthinæ quadrans, mellis heminæ tres.

9. Ad tussim, Athenionis: myrrhæ, piperis, singulorum p. x. i. castorei, papaveris lacrimæ, singulorum p. x. i. quæ separatim contusa postea junguntur, et ad magnitudinem fabæ nostræ, bina catapotia mane, bina noctu dormituro dantur.

10. Si tussis somnum prohibet, ad utrumque Heraclidis Tarentini: croci p. x. =. myrrhæ, piperis longi, costi, galbani, singulorum p. x. =. cinna-

## ORDO.

tur, quæ excipiuntur vetere vino, et, quod habet magnitudinem lupini, diluitur in tribus cyathis aquæ. Tamen id datur periculose in febre.

6. Ad sanandum jecur: nitri p. x. =. croci, myrrhæ, Gallici nardi, singulorum p. x. i. excipiuntur melle, quæ, quod habeat magnitudinem Ægyptiæ fabæ, datur.

7. Ad finiendos dolores lateris: pares portiones piperis, aristolochiæ, nardi, myrrhæ.

8. Ad (dolores) thoracis: nardi p. x. i. thuris, casiæ, singulorum p. x. iii. myrrhæ, cinnamomi, singulorum p. x. vi. croci p. x. viii. terebinthinæ resinæ quadrans, tres heminæ mellis.

9. (Catapotia) Athenionis (pro-sunt) ad tussim: myrrhæ, piperis, singulorum p. x. i. castorei, lacrimæ papaveris, singulorum, p. x. i. quæ contusa separatim, postea junguntur, et ad magnitudinem nostræ fabæ, bina catapotia dantur mane, bina (dantur) noctu dormituro.

10. (Catapotia) Heraclidis Tarentini (sunt apta) ad utrumque, si tussis prohibet somnum: croci p. x. =. myrrhæ, longi piperis, costi, galbani, singulorum p. x. =,

## TRANSLATION.

be mixed together and incorporated with old wine, and the size of a lupin dissolved in three glassfuls of water to be given. It would be dangerous however to give these pills in fever.

6. In affections of the liver: take of nitre p. x. =. saffron, myrrh, Gallie nard, of each p. x. i. These are to be incorporated with honey, and the size of an Ægyptian bean given for a dose.

7. For alleviating pains of the side, take of pepper, aristolochy, nard, and myrrh, equal parts.

8. For pains in the chest: take of nard p. x. i. frankincense, cassia, of each p. x. iii. myrrh, cinnamon, of each p. x. vi. saffron p. x. viii. turpentine resin a quadrans, of honey three heminæ.

9. Athenion's pills for a cough: take of myrrh, pepper, of each p. x. i. castor, poppy tears, of each p. x. i. These being bruised separately, and afterwards mixed, two pills, not exceeding the size of our bean, are to be given in the morning, and two when the patient is going to sleep at night.

10. If the cough prevent sleep, that catapotia of Heraclides of Tarentum is calculated to mitigate both these complaints: it is composed of saffron p. x. =.

momi, castorci, papaveris lacrimæ, singulorum p.  $\mathcal{X}$ . i.

11. Quod si purganda ulcera in faucibus tussientibus sunt, panacis, myrrhæ, resinæ terebinthinæ, singulorum p. uncia, galbani p.  $\mathcal{X}$ . =. hyssopi p.  $\mathcal{X}$ . =. conterenda sunt, hisque hemina mellis adjicienda, et quod digito excipi potest, devorandum est.

12. Colice vero Cassii ex his constat: croci, anisi, castorei, singulorum p.  $\mathcal{X}$ . iii. petroselinii p.  $\mathcal{X}$ . iv. piperis et longi et rotundi, singulorum p.  $\mathcal{X}$ . v. papaveris lacrimæ, junci rotundi, myrrhæ, nardi, singulorum p.  $\mathcal{X}$ . vi. quæ melle excipiuntur. Id autem et devorari potest, et ex aqua calida sumi.

13. Infantem vero mortuum, aut secundas expellit aquæ potio, cui salis ammoniaci p.  $\mathcal{X}$ . i. aut cui dictamni Cretici p.  $\mathcal{X}$ . i. adjectum est.

14. Ex partu laboranti cysimum ex vino tepido jejunæ dari debet.

15. Vocem adjuvat thuris p.  $\mathcal{X}$ . i. in duobus cyathis vini datum.

16. Adversus urinæ difficultatem: piperis longi, castorei, myrrhæ, galbani, papaveris lacrimæ, croci, costi, un-

#### ORDO.

cinnamomi, castorei, lacrimæ papaveris, singulorum p.  $\mathcal{X}$ . i.

11. Quod si sunt ulcera in tussientibus faucibus, (ad) purganda (ea) panacis, myrrhæ, terebinthinæ resinæ, singulorum p. uncia, galbani p.  $\mathcal{X}$ . =. hyssopi p.  $\mathcal{X}$ . =. sunt conterenda, quæ hemina mellis adjicienda his, et quod potest excipi digito, est devorandum.

12. Vero colice Cassii constat ex his: croci, anisi, castorei, singulorum p.  $\mathcal{X}$ . iii. petroselinii p.  $\mathcal{X}$ . iv. et longi et rotundi piperis, singulorum p.  $\mathcal{X}$ . v. lacrimæ papaveris, rotundi junci, myrrhæ, nardi, singulorum p.  $\mathcal{X}$ . vi. quæ excipiuntur melle. Autem et id potest devorari, et sumi ex calida aqua.

13. Vero, potio aquæ, cui salis ammoniaci p.  $\mathcal{X}$ . i. aut cui Cretici dictamni p.  $\mathcal{X}$ . i. est adjectum, expulit mortuum infantem, aut secundas.

14. Erysimum ex tepido vino debet dari laboranti ex partu jejunæ.

15. Thuris p.  $\mathcal{X}$ . i. datum in duobus cyathis vini adjuvat vocem.

16. Adversus difficultatem urinæ: longi piperis, castorei, myrrhæ, galbani, lacrimæ papaveris,

#### TRANSLATION.

myrrh, long pepper, costum, galbanum, of each p.  $\mathcal{X}$ . =. cinnamon, castor, and poppy tears, of each p.  $\mathcal{X}$ . i.

11. But as a detergent for ulcers in the fauces of persons labouring under cough, we take of panaces, myrrh, turpentine resin, of each p. an ounce, of galbanum p.  $\mathcal{X}$ . =. hyssop p.  $\mathcal{X}$ . =. These are to be bruised, and a hemina of honey added. The dose is as much as may be taken up on the point of the finger.

12. The remedy of Cassius for colic consists of: saffron, anise, castor, of each p.  $\mathcal{X}$ . iii. of parsley p.  $\mathcal{X}$ . iv. both round and long pepper, of each p.  $\mathcal{X}$ . v. poppy tears, round cyperus, myrrh, nard, of each p.  $\mathcal{X}$ . vi. these are to be incorporated with honey. It may be swallowed by itself, or taken with warm water.

13. But to facilitate the expulsion of a dead fœtus, or the secundines, a draught of water, to which is added sal ammoniac p.  $\mathcal{X}$ . i. or the dittany of Crete p.  $\mathcal{X}$ . i.

14. In difficult parturition, erysimum ought to be given in tepid wine when the patient is fasting.

15. The voice is strengthened by frankincense p.  $\mathcal{X}$ . i. given in two glassfuls of wine.

16. In a difficulty of voiding the urine: take of long pepper, castor, myrrh, galbanum, poppy tears, saffron, costum, an ounce of each, storax, turpentine, resin,

ciæ singulæ, styracis, resinæ terebinthinæ, pondo sextantes, mellis, absinthii, cyathi singuli: ex quibus ad magnitudinem fabæ Ægyptiæ et mane et cœnato dari debet.

17. Arteriacæ vero hoc modo fit: cassiæ, iridis, cinnamomi, nardi, myrrhæ, thuris, singulorum p. ℥. i. croci p. ℥. ii. =. piperis grana xxx. ex passi tribus sextariis decoquuntur, donec mellis crassitudo his fiat: aut croci, myrrhæ, thuris, singulorum p. ℥. i. conjiciuntur in passi eundem modum, eodemque modo decoquuntur: aut ejusdem passi heminæ tres usque eo coquuntur, donec extracta inde gutta indurescat; eo adjicitur tritæ cassiæ p. ℥. i.

## ORDO.

croci, costi, singulæ uncia, styracis, terebinthinæ resinæ, pondo sextantes, mellis, absinthii, singuli cyathi; ex quibus debet dari ad magnitudinem Ægyptii fabæ et mane et cœnato.

17. Vero arteriacæ fit hoc modo: cassiæ, iridis, cinnamomi, nardi, myrrhæ, thuris, singulorum p. ℥. i. croci p. ℥. i. =. piperis, xxx. grana. decoquuntur ex tribus sextariis passi, donec fiat crassitudo mellis his; aut croci, myrrhæ, thuris, singulorum p. ℥. i. conjiciuntur in eundem modum passi, que decoquuntur eodem modo: aut tres heminæ ejusdem passi coquuntur usque eo, donec gutta extracta inde, indurescat: tritæ cassiæ p. ℥. i. adjicitur eo.

## TRANSLATION.

of each a sextans, of honey, wormwood, of each a glass: of which the size of an Ægyptian bean may be given in the morning and after supper.

17. An arteriacæ (52) is made in this manner: take of cassia, iris, cinnamon, nard, myrrh, frankincense, of each p. ℥. i. saffron p. ℥. i. =. thirty pepper corns, to be boiled in three sextarii of raisin wine, until they are of the consistence of honey. Or of saffron, myrrh, frankincense, of each p. ℥. i. these are to be put into the like quantity of raisin wine, and boiled in the same manner: or three heminæ of the same raisin wine are boiled, until a drop, when withdrawn from it, may become firm: to this is added of bruised cassia p. ℥. i.



## CAP. XXVI.

DE QUINQUE GENERIBUS NOXARUM  
CORPORIS.

1. CUM facultates medicamentorum proposuerim, genera, in quibus noxa corpori est, proponam. Ea quinque sunt: cum quid extrinsecus læsit, ut in vulneribus; cum quid intra scipsum corruptum est, ut in cancro; cum quid innatum est, ut in vesica calculus; cum quid increvit, ut vena, quæ intumescens in varicem convertitur; cum quid decst, ut cum curta pars aliqua est. Ex his alia sunt, in quibus medicamenta, alia in quibus plus manus proficit. Ergo, dilatis iis, quæ præcipue scalpellum et manum postulant, nunc de iis dicam, quæ maxime medicamentis egent. Dividam autem hanc quoque curandi partem, sicut priorem; et ante dicam de iis, quæ in quamlibet partem corporis incidunt; tum de iis, quæ certas partes infestant. Incipiam a vulneribus.

## ORDO.

## CAP. XXVI.

DE QUINQUE GENERIBUS NOXARUM  
CORPORIS, ET PRIMO DE  
VULNERIBUS, QUÆ INFERUNTUR  
MAXIME PER TELA.

1. CUM proposuerim facultates medicamentorum, proponam genera in quibus est noxa corpori. Ea sunt quinque: cum quid læsit extrinsecus, ut in vulneribus; cum quid est corrupta intra scipsum, ut in cancro; cum quid est innatum, ut calculus in vesica; cum quid increvit, ut vena, quæ intumescens convertitur in varicem; cum quid decst, ut cum aliqua est curta. Sunt alia ex his, in quibus medicamenta (proficiunt), alia in quibus manus proficit plus. Ergo, dilatis eis, quæ præcipue postulant scalpellum et manum, nunc dicam de iis, quæ maxime egent medicamentis. Autem dividam quoque hanc partem curandi, sicut priorem; et dicam ante de iis quæ incidunt in quamlibet partem corporis: tum (dicam) de iis, quæ infestant certas partes. Incipiam a vulneribus.

## TRANSLATION.

## CHAP. XXVI.

OF FIVE DIFFERENT DISEASES INCIDENT TO THE BODY,  
THEIR SYMPTOMS AND TREATMENT.

1. SINCE I have treated of the properties of medicines, I shall now proceed to the various diseases which affect the body. These are of five kinds: when there is some external injury, as in wounds; when there is some part vitiated internally, as in cancer; when some extraneous substance has been produced in the body, such as a calculus in the bladder; when any part has become preternaturally enlarged; as a vein, when tumified, is termed varicose; and lastly, when there is a deficiency in any part, or malconformation. Some of these must be treated medicinally, others require manual operations. Therefore I shall defer for the present the consideration of those diseases, which more properly come under surgery, and proceed with those which are to be remedied principally by medicine. I shall divide this part also, as I did the former; and first treat of those diseases which happen in any part of the body generally: then of those which are local, or peculiar to certain parts. I shall begin with wounds.



In his autem ante omnia seire medicus debet, quæ insanabilia sint, quæ difficilem curationem habeant, quæ promptiorem. Est enim prudentis hominis, primum eum, qui servari non potest, non attingere, nec subire speciem ejus, ut occisi, quem sors ipsis interemit: deinde, ubi gravis metus sine certa tamen desperatione est, indicare necessariis periclitantis, in difficili rem esse; ne, si vieta ars malo fuerit, vel ignorasse, vel fefellisse videatur. Sed ut hæc prudenti viro conveniunt; sic rursus histrionis est, parvam rem attollere, quo plus præstitisse videatur. Obligari æquum est confessione promptæ rei, quo curiosius etiam circumspiciat, ne, quod per se exiguum est, majus eurantis negligentia fiat.

2. Sanari non potest, cui basis cerebri, cui cor, cui stomachus, cui jocinoris portæ, cui in spina medulla percussa est; cuique aut pulmo medius, aut jejunum, aut tenuius intestinum, aut ventriculus, aut renes vulnerati sunt; cuive circa fauces grandes venæ, vel arteriæ præcisæ sunt.

## ORDO.

Autem in his, medicus debet seire ante omnia, quæ sint insanabilia, quæ habeant difficilem curationem, quæ (habeant) promptiorem (curationem). Enim est (officium) prudentis hominis, primum, non attingere eum, qui non potest servari, nec subire speciem ejus, ut occisi, quem sors ipsis interemit: deinde ubi est gravis metus, tamen sine certa desperatione, (debet) indicare necessariis periclitantis, rem esse in difficili: ne, si ars fuerit vieta malo, (medicus) videatur vel ignorasse, vel fefellisse. Sed ut hæc conveniunt prudenti viro; sic rursus est (pars) histrionis, attollere parvam rem, quo videatur præstitisse plus. Est æquum obligari confessione promptæ rei, quo etiam circumspiciat curiosus, ne quod est exiguum per se, fiat majus negligentia eurantis.

2. Non potest sanari, cui basis cerebri, cui cor, cui stomachus, cui portæ jocinoris, cui medulla in spina est percussa; que cui aut medius pulmo, aut jejunum, aut tenuius intestinum, aut ventriculus, aut renes sunt vulnerati; vel cui grandes venas vel arteriæ circa fauces sunt præcisæ.

## TRANSLATION.

Now the principal point to be attended to by a physician, is to know what are incurable, what are difficult to cure, what are more easy. For it is the duty of a prudent man, not to undertake a case which he cannot cure, nor to subject himself to the imputation of having destroyed a patient, who is destined to die of disease: then, when there is imminent danger, yet not entirely hopeless, to communicate to the friends of the patient the uncertainty and difficulty of effecting a cure; (lest the disease prevail over his science,) then it will be evident that he was neither ignorant of it himself, nor to have deceived others. But as these things are to be observed by a prudent man; so on the other hand it is only the part of a charlatan to exaggerate a slight case, in order that he may seem to have performed a miraculous cure. He should rather promise the patient a speedy restoration of health, in order that he may apply all his care to prevent a disease, in itself unimportant, from assuming a more serious aspect, by negligence or mal-treatment.

2. Injuries of the base of the brain, or of the heart, or of the œsophagus, or of the vena portæ of the liver, or of the medulla spinalis; or when the middle of the lungs, or the jejunum, or the small intestines, or the stomach, or when the kidneys have been wounded, are incurable; or when those large veins or arteries about the fauces have been cut.

3. Vix autem ad sanitatem perveniunt, quibus aliqua parte pulmo, aut jocinoris crassum, aut membrana, quæ continet cerebrum, aut lienis, aut vulva, aut vesica, aut ullum intestinum, aut septum transversum vulneratum est. Ii quoque in præcipiti sunt, in quibus usque ad grandes intusque conditas venas in alis vel poplitibus mucro desedit. Periculosa etiam vulnera sunt, ubicumque venæ majores sunt, quoniam exhaurire hominem profusione sanguinis possunt: idque evenit non in alis tantum, atque poplitibus; sed etiam in iis venis, quæ ad anum testiculosque perveniunt. Præter hæc malum vulnus est, quodcumque in alis vel feminibus, vel inanibus locis, vel in articulis, vel inter digitos est: item quodcumque musculum, aut nervum, aut arteriam, aut membranam, aut os, aut cartilaginem læsit. Tutissimum omnium, quod in carne est.

4. Et hæc quidem loco vel pejora, vel mitiora sunt. Modo vero periculum facit, quodcumque magnum est.

5. Aliquid etiam in vulneris genere figuraque est. Nam pejus est, quod etiam collisum, quam quod tantum di-

## ORDO.

3. Autem (hi) vix perveniunt ad sanitatem, quibus pulmo, aut crassum (partem) jocinoris, aut membrana quæ continet cerebrum, aut lienis, aut vulva, aut vesica, aut ullum intestinum, aut transversum septum est vulneratum aliqua parte. Ii quoque sunt in præcipiti, in quibus mucro desedit usque ad grandes quæ conditas intus venas in alis vel poplitibus. Etiam vulnera sunt periculosa, ubicumque venæ sunt majores, quoniam possunt exhaurire hominem profusione sanguinis: quæ id evenit non tantum in alis, atque poplitibus; sed etiam in iis venis quæ perveniunt ad anum quæ testiculos. Præter hæc est malum vulnus, quodcumque est in alis vel feminibus, vel inanibus locis, vel in articulis, vel inter digitos: item quodcumque læsit musculum, aut nervum, aut arteriam, aut membranam, aut os, aut cartilaginem. (Vulnus) quod est in carne, (est) tutissimum omnium.

4. Et quidem hæc sunt vel pejora, vel meliora loco. Vero quodcumque est magnum, facit periculum modo.

5. Etiam est aliquid in figura quæ genere vulneris. Nam est pejus, quod est etiam collisum, quam quod (est) tantum diseis-

## TRANSLATION.

3. It is also difficult to heal a wound in any part of the lungs, or the thick part of the liver, or the enveloping membranes of the brain, or the spleen, or the womb, or the bladder, or any intestine, or the diaphragm.

They are also in extreme danger, who may have the point of a weapon thrust as far as the large and deeply seated blood vessels in the arm-pits, or in the hams. Wounds are dangerous wherever there are large veins, since they may exhaust a man by hæmorrhage: and this happens not only in the arm-pits, and in the hams, but also in the hemorrhoidal veins about the anus, and those supplying the testicles.

Besides these, all wounds in the axilla, or in the inside of the thighs, (the perineum,) or in any cavity, or in the joints, or between the fingers, are dangerous; so is the wound of a muscle, or nerve, or artery, or membrane, bone, or cartilage.

4. These wounds are more or less dangerous, according to the nature of the part which they occupy. But in general, the danger of a wound is proportioned to its extent.

5. There is also something to be considered in the nature and figure of a wound. For that wound which is accompanied with contusion, is worse than when there

scissum est: adeo ut acuto quoque, quam retuso telo, vulnerari commodius sit. Pejus etiam vulnus est, ex quo aliquid excisum est; ex quoque caro alia parte abscissa, alia dependet. Pessimaque plaga in orbem est; tutissima, quæ lineæ modo recta est. Quo deinde propius huic illive figuræ vulnus est, eo vel deterius vel tolerabilius est.

6. Quin etiam confert aliquid et ætas, et corpus, et vitæ propositum, et anni tempus: quia facilius sanescit puer vel adolescens, quam senior; valens, quam infirmus; neque nimis tenuis, neque nimis plenus, quam si alterum ex his est; integri habitus, quam corrupti; exercitatus, quam iners; sobrius et temperans, quam vino venerique deditus. Opportunissimumque curationi tempus, vernum est, aut certe neque fervens, neque frigidum: siquidem vulnera et nimius calor et nimium frigus infestant; maxime tamen horum varietas: ideoque perniciosissimus autumnus est.

7. Sed pleraque ex vulneribus oculis subjecta sunt: quorumdam ipsæ sedes

## ORDO.

sum: adeo ut quoque sit commodius vulnerari acuto telo, quam retuso (telo). Etiam vulnus est pejus, ex quo aliquid est excisum, vel ex quo caro abscissa alia parte, dependet alia. Que est pessima plaga (cum est) in orbem; tutissima, quæ est recta modolineæ. Deinde, quo vulnus est propius huic vel illi figuræ, eo vel est deterius, vel tolerabilius.

6. Quin et ætas, et corpus, et propositum vitæ, et tempus anni etiam confert aliquid: quia puer vel adolescens sanescit facilius quam senior: valens quam infirmus; neque nimis tenuis, neque nimis plenus, quam si (æger) est alterum ex his; (potius) integri habitus quam corrupti; exercitatus quam iuers; sobrius et temperans, quam deditus vino que veneri. Que verum est opportunissimum tempus curationi, aut certe neque fervens, neque frigidum: siquidem et nimius calor, et nimius frigus infestant vulnera; tamen maxime varietas horum: que ideo autumnus est perniciosissimus.

7. Sed pleraque ex vulneribus sunt subjecta oculis: sedes ipsæ

## TRANSLATION.

is only a solution of continuity: for this reason, a wound caused by a sharp weapon is less dangerous than one produced by an obtuse one. A wound with the loss of substance, or when the flesh is detached from one part, and hangs to another, is of a serious nature. The worst description of wounds are those which are curved; the safest are those which happen to be rectilinear: consequently the danger is in proportion as the wound may assume either the first or second of these figures.

6. But there is also the age, the constitution, mode of living, and the season of the year to be considered: for a boy or youth recovers more easily than an older person; the man who is of a vigorous temperament, more easily than he who is of a weak; a person who is neither too slender, nor too full, than if he were in either of these extremes; a sound constitution rather than a vitiated one: an active, rather than an indolent one; the sober and temperate rather than one addicted to wine and lust. Then, the most genial season for healing a wound is the spring, or at least when the weather is temperate: since both excessive heat and intense cold are alike injurious to wounds; especially the sudden transition of these: and on this account the autumn is the most injurious season.

7. The greater number of wounds are exposed to our view: but there are some indicated by the situation of the parts themselves, which we have demon-



indices sunt; quas alio loco demonstravimus, cum positus interiorum partium ostendimus. Verumtamen, quia quædam vicina sunt, interestque, vulnus in summa parte sit, an penitus penetraverit, necessarium est notas subijcere, per quas quid intus ictum sit, scire possimus; et ex quibus vel spes, vel desperatio oriatur.

8. Igitur, corde percusso, sanguis multus fertur, venæ languescunt, color pallidissimus, sudores frigidi, malique odoris, tamquam irrorato corpore oriuntur: extremisque partibus frigidis matura mors sequitur.

9. Pulmone vero icto, spirandi difficultas est; sanguis ex ore spumans, ex plaga rubens, simulque etiam spiritus cum sono fertur; in vulnus inclinari juvat: quidam sine ratione consurgunt: multi si in ipsum vulnus inclinati sunt, loquuntur; si in aliam partem, obmutescunt.

10. Jecinoris autem vulnerati notæ sunt: multus sub dextra parte præcordiorum profusus sanguis; ad spinam reducta præcordia; in ventrem cubandi

## ORDO.

quorundam sunt indices; quas demonstravimus alio loco, eum ostendimus positus interiorum partium. Verumtamen quia quædam sunt vicina, que interest, an vulnus sit in summa parte (an) penetravit intus, est necessarium subijcere notas, per quas possimus scire, quid sit ictum intus; et ex quibus vel spes, vel desperatio oriatur.

8. Igitur, corde percusso, multus sanguis fertur, venæ languescunt, color (est) pallidissimus, que frigidi sudores, mali odoris, tamquam irrorato corpore, oriuntur: que extremis partibus frigidis matura mors sequitur.

9. Vero pulmone icto, est difficultas spirandi; sanguis spumans ex ore, rubens ex plaga, que etiam simul spiritus fertur cum sono, juvat inclinari in vulnus: quidam consurgunt sine ratione: multi loquuntur, si sunt inclinati in vulnus ipsum: obmutescunt, si in aliam partem.

10. Antem (hæc) sunt notæ vulnerati jecinoris; multus sanguis profusus sub dextra parte præcordiorum; præcordia reducta ad spinam; duleedo cubandi in

## TRANSLATION.

strated in another place, where the relative positions of the internal parts were pointed out.

Yet there are some of these superficial, and it is of importance to know, whether a wound extends farther than the integuments, or, whether it has penetrated deep, hence it is necessary to subjoin the signs by which we may be able to ascertain what is injured internally; by which we may draw our prognosis of hope or fear.

8. When the heart is wounded, there is a great effusion of blood; the pulsations become languid, the colour of the skin grows very pale; the patient is bedewed with cold perspirations, and of an offensive odour: the extremities grow cold, and death soon follows.

9. When the lungs are wounded, there is a difficulty of breathing; the blood which is discharged from the wound by the mouth is frothy and red; at the same time the expiration is accompanied with a sibilous noise; the patient is relieved by lying on the wound: some patients start up without any motive; many speak when they recline upon the wound itself; but they become dumb if put in any other position.

10. The signs of a wounded liver are the following: there is a great effusion of blood under the right præcordia; the præcordia itself being drawn towards the spine; a relief is experienced by lying on the abdomen; pungent pains are



dulcedo; punctiones, doloresque usque ad jugulum, junctumque ei latum scapularum os, intenti: quibus nonnumquam etiam biliosus vomitus accedit.

11. Renibus vero percussis, dolor ad inguina testiculosque descendit; difficulter urina redditur; eaque aut est cruenta, aut cruor fertur.

12. At liene icto, sanguis niger a sinistra parte prorumpit; præcordia cum ventriculo ab eadem parte indureseunt; sitis ingens oritur; dolor ad jugulum, sicut jecinore vulnerato, venit.

13. At cum vulva percussa est, dolor in inguinibus, et coxis, et femoribus est; sanguinis pars per vulnus, pars per naturale descendit; vomitus bilis insequitur; quædam obmutescunt; quædam mente labuntur; quædam, sui compotes, nervorum oculorumque dolore urgeri se confitentur; morientesque eadem, quæ corde vulnerato, patiuntur.

14. Sin cerebrum membranave ejus vulnus accepit, sanguis per nares, quibusdam etiam per aures exit; fereque bilis vomitus insequitur; quorundam sensus obtunduntur, appellatique ig-

## ORDO.

ventrem: punctiones, quæ dolores intenti usque ad jugulum, quæ latum os scapularum junctum ei; quibus etiam biliosus vomitus nonnumquam accedit.

11. Vero renibus percussis, dolor descendit ad inguina quæ testiculos; urina redditur difficulter; quæ ea est aut cruenta, aut cruor fertur.

12. At liene icto, niger sanguis prorumpit a sinistra parte; præcordia indureseunt cum ventriculo ab eadem parte; ingens sitis oritur; dolor venit ad jugulum, sicut vulnerato jecinore.

13. At cum vulva est percussa, est dolor in inguinibus, et coxis, et femoribus; pars sanguinis descendit per vulnus, pars per naturale; vomitus bilis insequitur; quædam obmutescunt; quædam labuntur mente; quædam, compotes sui, confitentur se urgeri dolore nervorum quæ oculorum; quæ morientes, patiuntur eadem, quæ (patiuntur) corde vulnerato.

14. Sin cerebrum, vel membrana ejus accepit vulnus, sanguis exit per nares, etiam quibusdam per aures; quæ vomitus bilis fere insequitur; sensus quorundam obtunduntur, quæ appellati igno-

## TRANSLATION.

felt extending as far as both clavicles, and the adjoining scapulæ: to which bilious vomiting sometimes accedes.

11. When the kidneys are injured, the pains extend to each groin and the testicles; the urine is voided with difficulty; and it is either bloody, or blood itself is discharged.

12. When the spleen is wounded, black blood is poured out from the left side; the præcordia and stomach on the same side become hard; great thirst ensues; the pain extends to the clavicles the same as in wounds of the liver.

13. When the matrix has been wounded, there is pain in each groin, in the hips, and in the thighs; the blood is partly discharged by the wound, partly by the vagina; a vomiting of bile follows; some females become speechless; some delirious; some retain their intellectual sensibility, but complain of violent pains of the nerves and eyes; and when dying, their sufferings resemble the symptoms of a wounded heart.

14. But if the brain, or its investing membrane, have received a wound, blood escapes by the nostrils, in some cases even through the ears; and generally a vomiting of bile ensues; in some the faculty of hearing is impaired, and they are in-

norant; quorundam trux vultus est; quorundam oculi, quasi resoluti, huc atque illuc moventur; fereque tertio, vel quinto die delirium accedit; multorum etiam nervi distenduntur: ante mortem autem plerique fascias, quibus caput deligatum est, lacerant, ac nudum vulnus frigori obijciunt.

15. Ubi stomachus autem percussus est, singultus, et bilis vomitus insequitur; si quid cibi vel potionis assumptum est, id redditur cito; venarum motus elanguescunt; sudores tenues oriuntur, per quos extremæ partes frigescunt.

16. Communes vero jejuni intestini et ventriculi vulnerati notæ sunt: nam eibus et potio per vulnus exeunt; præcordia indurescunt; nonnumquam bilis per os redditur: intestino tantum sedes inferior est. Cetera intestina ieta vel stercus, vel odorem ejus exhibent.

17. Medulla vero, quæ in spina est, percussa, nervi resolvuntur, aut distenduntur; sensus intereidit; interposito tempore aliquo sine voluntate inferiores partes vel semen, vel urinam, vel etiam stercus exeernunt.

## ORDO.

rant; vultus est trux quorundam; oculi quorundam moventur huc atque illuc, quasi resoluti; que delirium fere accedit tertio vel quinto die; etiam nervi multorum distenduntur; autem ante mortem plerique lacerant fascias, quibus caput est deligatum, ac obijciunt nudum vulnus frigori.

15. Antem ubi stomachus est percussus, singultus et vomitus bilis insequitur; si quid cibi vel potionis est assumptum, id cito redditur; motus venarum elanguescunt; tenues sudores oriuntur, per quos extremæ partes frigescunt.

16. Vero notæ jejuni intestini et ventriculi vulnerati sunt communes: nam eibus et potio exeunt per vulnus; præcordia indurescunt; nonnumquam bilis redditur per os; tantum sedes est inferior intestino. Cetera intestina ieta, exhibent vel stercus, vel odorem ejus.

17. Vero medulla, quæ est in spina, percussa, nervi resolvuntur, aut distenduntur; sensus intereidit; aliquo tempore interposito, inferiores partes exeernunt sine voluntate, vel semen, vel urinam, vel etiam stercus.

## TRANSLATION.

sensible when called upon; the countenance of some is ferocious; the eyes in others roll with a constant motion, as if paralysed; and generally delirium supervenes on the third or fourth day; many are also convulsed; and before death most of them tear off the bandages with which the head is bound up, and expose the uncovered wound to the cold.

15. When the œsophagus is wounded, singultus and bilious vomiting ensue; if any food or drink be swallowed, it is immediately rejected; the pulsations in the arteries become languid; a slight diaphoresis comes on, by which the extremities grow cold.

16. The symptoms of the stomach being wounded are common to that of the jejunum: for in both, the ingesta escape by the wound; the præcordia become hard; sometimes bile is ejected by the mouth: only the situation of the jejunum is lower than the stomach. When the other intestines are wounded, they emit either fecal matter, or the odour of it.

17. When the spinal cord is wounded, paralysis or convulsions ensue; the patient is deprived of all sensation; after a little time, the emission of either semen, urine, or feces become involuntary from the lower parts.

18. At si septum transversum percutsum est, præcordia sursum contrahuntur; spina dolet; spiritus rarus est; sanguis spumans fertur.

19. Vesica vero vulnerata, dolent inguina; quod super pubem est, intenditur; pro urina, sanguis; at ex ipso vulnere urina descendit; stomachus afficitur; itaque aut bilem vomunt, aut singultiant; frigus, et ex eo mors sequitur.

20. His cognitis, etiamnum quædam alia noscenda sunt, ad omnia vulnera ulceraque, de quibus dicturi sumus, pertinentia. Ex his autem exit sanguis, sanies, pus. Sanguis omnibus notus est; sanies est tenuior hoc, varie crassa, et glutinosa, et colorata; pus crassissimum albidissimumque, glutinosius et sanguine et sanie. Exit autem sanguis ex vulnere recenti, aut jam sanescente; sanies est inter utrumque tempus; pus ex ulcere jam ad sanitatem spectante. Rursus et sanies et pus quasdam species Græcis nominibus distinctas habent. Est enim quædam sanies, quæ vel ὑδρωψ, vel μελίκηρα nominatur: est pus, quod ἐλαιῶδες appellatur.

## ORDO.

18. At si transversum septum est percutsum, præcordia sursum contrahuntur; spina dolet; spiritus est rarus; spumans sanguis fertur.

19. Vero vesica vulnerata, inguina dolent; quod est super pubem, intenditur; sanguis, pro urina; at urina descendit ex vulnere ipso; stomachus afficitur; itaque aut vomunt bilem; aut singultiant; frigus et mors sequitur ex eo.

20. His cognitis, etiamnum quædam alia sunt noscenda, pertinentia ad omnia ulcera que vulnera, de quibus sumus dicturi. Autem sanguis, sanies, pus exit ex his. Sanguis est notus omnibus; sanies est tenuior (quam) hoc, varie crassa, et glutinosa, et colorata; pus (est) crassissimum, que albidissimum, et (est) glutinosius (quam) sanguine, et sanie. Autem sanguis exit ex recenti aut jam sanescente vulnere; sanies est inter utrumque tempus; pus ex ulcere jam spectante ad sanitatem. Rursus, et pus et sanies habent quasdam distinctas species Græcis nominibus. Enim est quædam sanies, quæ nominatur vel ὑδρωψ, (hydrops) vel μελίκηρα, (melicera): est pus, quod appellatur ἐλαιῶδες (elaiodes).

## TRANSLATION.

18. But if the diaphragm be wounded, the præcordia are contracted upward; the spine is painful; the breathing is slow; and frothy blood is emitted.

19. When the bladder is wounded, pain is felt in the groins; there is a tension of the parts immediately above the pubes; instead of urine, blood is evacuated; but the urine escapes by the wound itself; the stomach is sympathetically affected; so that the patients either vomit bile, or are seized with singultus; the extremities become cold, and after that death follows.

20. These symptoms being known, there are yet some others to be recognized in the treatment of all wounds and ulcers, on which we are about to proceed. Now these discharge blood, sanies, and pus. Blood is known to all; sanies is thinner than blood, of varied consistence, glutinous, and coloured: pus is very thick and white, also more glutinous than either blood or sanies. Blood is discharged from a recent wound, or from the tender granulations of one healing: sanies appears between these times; pus is discharged from an ulcer in a healing state. Again, both sanies and pus are distinguished by the Greeks into certain species. For there is some sanies which is called hydrops or ichor, another melicera; there is another species of pus called elaiodes.



“Υδρωψ tenuis, subalbidus, ex malo ulcere exit, maximeque ubi, nervo læso, inflammatio secuta est.

Μελίκηρα erassior est, glutinosior, subalbida, mellique albo subsimilis. Fertur hæc quoque ex malis ulceribus, ubi nervi eirea articulos læsi sunt; et inter hæc loca, maxime ex genibus.

Ἐλαιῶδες tenue, subalbidum, quasi unctum, e colore, atque pinguitudine oleo albo non dissimile apparet in magnis ulceribus sanescentibus.

Malus autem est sanguis, nimium aut tenuis, aut crassus, e colore vel lividus, vel niger, aut pituita mistus, aut varius: optimus calidus, rubens, modice erassus, non glutinosus. Itaque protinus ejus vulneris expedita magis curatio est, ex quo sanguis bonus fluxit: itemque postea spes in iis major est, ex quibus melioris generis quæque proveniunt.

Sanies igitur mala est, multa, nimis tenuis, livida, aut pallida, aut nigra, aut glutinosa, aut mali odoris, aut quæ, et ipsum uleus, et junctam ei cutem erodit: melior est non multa, modice crassa, subrubicunda, aut subalbida.

Υδρωψ autem pejor est multus, erassus, sublividus aut subpallidus, glutinosus.

#### ORDO.

“Υδρωψ (hydrops est) tenuis, subalbidus, exit ex malo ulcere, que maxime ubi nervo læso inflammatio est secuta.

Μελίκηρα (melicera) est crassior, glutinosior, subalbida, que subsimilis albo mellis. Quoque hæc fertur ex malis ulceribus, ubi nervi circa articulos sunt læsi; et loca inter hæc (sunt) maxime ex genibus.

Ἐλαιῶδες (elaiōdes) est tenue, subalbidum, quasi unctum, in magnis sanescentibus ulceribus, non apparet dissimile (in) colore atque pinguitudine albo oleo.

Autem sanguis est malus, (cum est) aut nimium tenuis, aut crassus, vel lividus, niger colore, aut mistus pituita, aut varius: calidus, rubens, modice crassus, non glutinosus (sanguis est) optimus. Itaque curatio ejus vulneris est protinus magis expedita, ex quo bonus sanguis fluxit; que item postea est major spes in iis, ex quibus quæque melioris generis proveniunt.

Igitur mala sanies est multa, nimis tenuis, livida, aut pallida, aut nigra, aut glutinosa, aut mali odoris, aut quæ erodit et ulcus ipsum, et cunctam junctam ei: est melior, (cum est) non multa, modice crassa, subrubicunda, aut subalbida.

Autem υδρωψ (hydrops) est pejor, (cum est) multus, crassus, sublividus, aut pallidus, glutinosus.

#### TRANSLATION.

Ichor is thin, somewhat white, and is produced by an unhealthy ulcer, and particularly when a nerve has been injured, and followed by inflammation.

Melicera is more glutinous, thicker, and somewhat white, and to a certain degree resembles white honey. This last is also discharged from malignant ulcers, when the nerves (*tendons*) in the vicinity of the articulations have been injured, especially those places about the knees.

Elaiodes is thin, approaching to white, unctuous, bearing some resemblance to white oil, and may be seen in large ulcers when they are healing.

Now blood is bad when it is either too thin or too thick, in colour either livid or black, or pituitous, or varicoloured: the best is warm, red, moderately thick, not glutinous. Therefore the wound which has poured out good blood, is more expeditiously cured; and, in general, our hopes should be regulated by the good or bad quality of the several humours discharged.

Therefore sanies is bad when it is profuse, too thin, livid, or pale, or black, glutinous, or of bad odour, or when it is phagedænic, destroying the ulcer itself; (or



nosus, ater, calidus, mali odoris : tolerabilior est subalbidus, qui cætera omnia contraria prioribus habet.

Μελίκηρα autem mala est, multa, et percrassa : melior, quæ et tenuior, et minus copiosa est. Pus inter hæc optimum est. Sed id quoque pejus est, multum, tenue, dilutum ; magisque, si ab initio tale est : itemque, si colore sero simile, si pallidum, si lividum, si fæculentum est : præter hæc, si male olet ; nisi tamen locus hunc odorem excitat. Melius est, quo minus est, quo erassius, quo albidius : itemque, si læve est, si nihil olet, si æquale est. Modo tamen convenire et magnitudini vulneris, et tempori debet : nam plus ex majore, plus nondum solutis inflammationibus naturaliter fertur.

Ἐλαιῶδες quoque pejus est multum, et parum pingue : quo minus ejus, quoque id ipsum pinguius, eo melius est.

21. Quibus exploratis, ubi aliquis ictus est, qui servari potest, protinus prospicienda duo sunt : ne sanguinis

## ORDO.

ater, calidus, mali odoris ; est tolerabilior, (cum est) subalbidus, qui habet omnia cætera contraria prioribus.

Antem Μελίκηρα (meliceera) est mala, (cum est) multa, et percrassa : melior, quæ est et tenuior, et minus copiosa. Pus est optimum inter hæc. Sed quoque id est pejus, (quod est) multum, tenue, dilutum ; que magis, si est tale ab initio : que item si color est simile sero, si (est) pallidum, si lividum, si fæculentum : præter hæc, si olet male ; nisi tamen locus excitat hunc odorem. Est melius, quo est minus, quo crassius, quo albidius : que item si est læve, si olet nihil, si est æquale. Tamen debet convenire (in) modo, et magnitudini vulneris, et tempori : nam plus fertur naturaliter ex majore, plus inflammationibus nondum solutis.

Ἐλαιῶδες (elaiōdes) est quoque pejus, multum, et parum pingue : quo minus ejus, quoque id ipsum pinguius, eo est melius.

21. Quibus exploratis, ubi aliquis est ictus, qui potest servari, duo sunt protinus prospicienda : ne profusio sanguinis vel ne inflam-

## TRANSLATION.

rather the solid parts,) and the circumjacent skin ; it is better when it is in moderate quantity, sufficiently thick, inclining to red, or white.

Ichor again is worse when it is abundant, thick, livid, or somewhat pale, glutinous, black, hot, or fetid : it is more tolerable when a little white, and in every other respect the reverse of the former.

Meliceera is bad when it is abundant, and very thick ; that is better which is thinner, and less copious. Amongst all these discharges, pure pus is the best : but even that is bad when it is abundant, thick, and diluted ; and the more so, if it be such from the beginning : also if it be like serum in colour, if pale, livid, or fæculent : and in addition to these, if it be of a disagreeable odour ; unless this odour should arise from some peculiarity of the part where the ulcer is situated. It is better in quality, in proportion as it is less in quantity, and the thicker and whiter it is : also if it be smooth, and emit no smell, if it be homogeneous. Yet it ought to be proportionate in quantity to the extent and duration of the wound : for it is natural that much pus will be thrown off by a large wound, and the more so while the inflammation remains unsubsided.

The elaiodes is worse when it is abundant, and destitute of fatty matter : consequently the less there is of it, and the more oily it is, so much the better it is.

21. Having examined into these things, when any person has been wounded, who can be saved, there are two things instantly to be provided for : lest the pa-

profusio, neve inflammatio interimat. Si profusionem timemus (quod ex sede vulneris, et ex magnitudine ejus, et ex impetu ruentis sanguinis intelligi potest) siccis linamentis vulnus implendum est, supraque imponenda spongia ex aqua frigida expressa, ac manu super comprimenda. Si parum sic sanguis conquiescit, sæpius linamenta mutanda sunt; et, si sicca parum valent, aceto madefacienda sunt. Id vehemens ad sanguinem suppressendum est: ideoque quidam id vulnere infundunt. Sed alius rursus metus subest; ne nimis valenter ibi retenta materia, magnam inflammationem postea moveat. Quæ res efficit, ut neque rodentibus medicamentis, neque adurentibus, et ob id ipsum inducentibus crustam, sit utendum; quamvis pleraque ex his sanguinem suppressunt: sed, si semel ad ea decurritur, iis potius, quæ mitius idem efficiunt.

Quod si illa quoque profluvio vincuntur, venæ, quæ sanguinem fundunt, apprehendendæ, circaque id, quod ictum est, duobus locis deligandæ, intercidendæque sunt, ut et in se ipsæ coeant, et nihilominus ora præclusa

## ORDO.

matio interimat (enim). Si timemus profusionem, (quod potest intelligi ex sede vulneris, et magnitudine ejus, et ex impetu ruentis sanguinis) vulnus est implendum siccis linamentis, quæ spongia expressa ex frigida aqua (est) imponenda supra, ac comprimenda supra manu. Si sanguis conquiescit parum sic, linamenta sunt mutanda sæpius; et si valent parum sicca, sunt madefacienda aceto. Id est vehemens ad reprimendum sanguinem: quæ ideo, quidam infundunt id vulnere. Sed rursus alius metus subest; ne materia retenta ibi nimis valenter, postea moveat magnam inflammationem. Quæ res efficit, ut neque sit utendum rodentibus medicamentis, neque adurentibus, et ob id ipsum inducentibus crustam; quamvis pleraque suppressunt sanguinem: sed, si semel decurritur ad ea, potius iis, quæ efficiunt idem mitius.

Quod si quoque illa (remedia) vincuntur profluvio, venæ quæ fundunt sanguinem, sunt apprehendendæ, quæ (sunt) deligandæ duobus locis, circa id quod est ictum, quæ intercidendæ, ut et ipsæ coeant in se, et nihilominus habeant ora præclusa.

## TRANSLATION.

tient should perish from hæmorrhage or inflammation. If we be afraid of hæmorrhage, (which may be known by the situation of the wound, and its extent, and by the violence of the rushing blood,) the wound is to be filled with dry lint, and a sponge expressed out of cold water is to be applied, and compressed with the hand. If the blood be not restrained by this, the lint must be changed frequently; and if dry lint have not the desired effect, the pledgets are to be moistened with vinegar. This has a powerful effect in arresting a hæmorrhage; and upon that account some physicians pour it into the wound. But in this again there is danger; lest the materials *which we employ*, being retained there too forcibly, may cause great inflammation afterwards. For this reason, neither corrosives, nor caustic applications should be used; although most of these things are well calculated to suppress hæmorrhage, and induce an eschar: but if at any time we have recourse to them, we ought to employ those rather, which produce the same effect more mildly.

But if these remedies are also ineffectual in restraining the hæmorrhage, the bleeding vessels are to be taken up, and two ligatures to be applied, one on each side of the wound, and then to be divided between the ligatures, that they may both unite together, by anastomosing branches, and effect an obliteration of their orifices.

habeant. Ubi ne id quidem res patitur, possunt ferro candenti aduri. Sed etiam satis multo sanguine effuso ex eo loco, quo neque nervus, neque musculus est, ut puta in fronte, vel superiore capitis parte, commodissimum tamen est, cucurbitulam admoveere a diversa parte, ut illuc sanguinis cursus revocetur.

22. Et adversus profusionem quidem in his auxilium est: adversus inflammationem autem, in ipso sanguinis cursu. Ea timeri potest, ubi læsum est vel os, vel nervus, vel cartilago, vel musculus; aut ubi parum sanguinis pro modo vulneris fluxit. Ergo quoties quid tale crit, sanguinem mature suppressere non oportebit; sed pati fluere, dum tutum erit, adeo ut, si parum fluxisse videbitur, mitti quoque ex brachio debeat; utique, si corpus juvenile, et robustum, et exercitatum est: multoque magis, si id vulnus ebrietas præcessit. Quod si musculus læsus videbitur, præcidendus erit: nam percussus, mortiferus est; præcisus, sanitatem recipit.

23. Sanguine autem vel suppresso, si nimius erumpit; vel exhausto, si

## ORDO.

Ubi quidem id res ne patitur, possunt aduri candenti ferro. Sed etiam, satis multo sanguine effuso ex eo loco, (in) quo est neque nervus, neque musculus, ut puta in fronte, vel superiore parte capitis, tamen est commodissimum, admoveere cucurbitulam a diversa parte, ut cursus sanguinis revocetur illuc.

22. Et quidem est auxilium in his adversus profusionem: autem adversus inflammationem, in eodem ipso sanguinis. Ea potest timeri, ubi vel os, vel nervus, vel cartilago, vel musculus est læsum; aut ubi parum sanguinis fluxit pro modo vulneris. Ergo quoties quid tale erit, non oportebit suppressere sanguinem mature; sed pati fluere, dum erit tutum, adeo ut, si videbitur fluxisse parum, quoque debeat mitti ex brachio; utique, si corpus est juvenile, et robustum, et exercitatum: que multo magis, si ebrietas præcessit id vulnus. Quod si musculus videbitur læsus, erit præcidendus: nam percussus, est mortiferus: præcisus, recipit sanitatem.

23. Autem vel suppresso sanguine, si erumpit nimius; vel si, exhausto, si fluxit parum per se; est

## TRANSLATION.

When the case does not even admit of this last remedy, we may employ the actual cantery. But when a sufficient quantity of blood has escaped from a part where there is neither tendon, nor muscle, as for instance, in the forehead, or superior part of the head, then it is most proper to apply a cupping-glass to the opposite part, that the current of blood may be diverted thither.

22. These then are the remedies to be employed in hæmorrhage: but for an inflammation, the flow of blood itself is the cure. This may be apprehended when either a bone, or a tendon, or cartilage, or muscle has been injured; or when the hæmorrhage has been too small in proportion to the extent of the wound. Therefore, when a similar case may occur, the hæmorrhage should not be suppressed suddenly; but be suffered to flow, as long as it shall be unattended with danger; and even blood be taken from the arm when it appears to have flowed too little; especially if the patient be young, robust, and accustomed to exercise: much more so, if intoxication immediately preceded the wound. If a tendon appear to be lacerated, it must be divided, otherwise it proves fatal; but being cut through, it admits of a cure.

23. Now the hæmorrhage being arrested, when excessive, or aided by depletion.



per se parum fluxit; longe optimum est, vulnus glutinari. Potest autem id, quod vel in cute, vel etiam in carne est, si nihil ei præterea mali accedit: potest caro, alia parte dependens, alia inhærens; si tamen etiamnum integra est, et conjunctione corporis fovetur.

In iis vero, quæ glutinantur, duplex curatio est. Nam si plaga in molli parte est, sui debet; maximeque, si discissa auris ima est, vel imus nasus, vel frons, vel bucca, vel palpebra, vel labrum, vel circa guttur cutis, vel venter. Si vero in carne vulnus est, hiatque, neque in unum oræ facile attrahuntur, sutura quidem aliena est; imponendæ vero fibulæ sunt (*ἀγκυτήρας* Græci nominant) quæ oras, paulum tamen, contrahant, quo minus lata postea cicatrix sit.

Ex his autem colligi potest, id quoque, quod alia parte dependens, alia inhærebit, si alienatum adhuc non est, suturam, an fibulam postulet. Ex quibus neutra ante debet imponi, quam intus vulnus purgatum est; ne quid ibi concreti sanguinis relinquatur. Id enim et in pus vertitur, et inflamma-

#### ORDO.

longe optimum, vulnus glutinari. Autem, quod est vel in cute, vel etiam in carne potest id, si nihil mali præterea accedit ei: caro potest, dependens alia parte, inhærens alia; si tamen est etiamnum integra, et fovetur conjunctione corporis.

Vero in iis, quæ glutinantur, curatio est duplex. Nam si plaga est in molle parti debet sui; quæ maxima, si est ima discissa auris, vel imus nasus, vel frons, vel bucca, vel palpebra, vel labrum, vel cutis circa guttur, vel venter. Si vero est vulnus in carne, quæ hiat, neque oræ attrahuntur facile in unum, sutura est quidem aliena; vero fibulæ sunt imponendæ, (Græci nominant *ἀγκυτήρας* *agkteras*) quæ contrahant oras, tamen paulum, quo cicatrix sit postea minus lata.

Autem ex his, id quoque potest colligi, quod dependens alia parte, inhærebit alia, si non est adhuc alienatum, postulet suturam, an fibulam. Neutra ex quibus debet imponi ante, quam vulnus est purgatum intus; ne quid concreti sanguinis relinquatur ibi. Enim id et vertitur in pus, et movet inflammationem, et prohibet

#### TRANSLATION.

tion when too small of itself, it is by far the best method to effect a reunion of the wound.

This method may be employed for a wound either of the skin or of the flesh, if no other untoward symptom accompany it: also where the flesh is hanging down in one part, and attached to another; provided however that it be still sound, and supplied by nourishment in conjunction with the body.

There are two modes of effecting the reunion of wounds. For if the wound be in a soft part, it ought to be sewed; especially if the lobe of the ear, or the lowest part of the nose, or the forehead, or the cheek, or eyelid, or lip, or the skin about the throat, or abdomen, have been cut. But if the wound be in the flesh, and dilated, the lips of the wound being approximated with difficulty, then indeed the suture would be improper: but sutures (53) should be applied, (which the Greeks call *ancteras*;) in order to bring the lips of the wound a little closer, that the cicatrix may be small afterwards.

Now it may be determined, whether a wound, the flesh of which may be dependent in one part, and adherent in another, if yet healthy, may require a suture or a fibula. but neither of them ought to be applied before the wound be cleansed internally; lest any clotted blood be left there. For that not only generates pus, but excites



tionem movet, et glutinari vulnus prohibet. Ne linamentum quidem, quod suppressendi sanguinis causa inditum est, inibi relinquendum est: nam id quoque inflammat.

Comprehendi vero sutura, vel fibula, non cutem tantum, sed etiam aliquid ex carne, ubi suberit hæc, oportebit; quo valentius hæreat, neque cutem abrumpat. Utraque optima est ex acia molli, non nimis torta, quo mitius corpori insadat. Utraque neque nimis rara, neque nimis crebra injicienda est. Si nimis rara est, non continet: si nimis crebra est, vehementer afficit; quia, quo sæpius acus corpus transuit, quoque plura loca injectum vinculum mordet, eo majores inflammationes oriuntur; magisque æstate.

Neutra etiam vim ullam desiderat; sed eatenus utilis est, qua cutis ducen-tem quasi sua sponte subsequitur. Fere tamen fibulæ latius vulnus esse patiuntur: sutura oras jungit, quæ ne ipsæ quidem inter se contingere ex toto debent; ut si quid intus humoris concreverit, sit qua emanet. Si quod vulnus neutrum horum recipit, id ta-

## ORDO.

vulnus glutinari. Ne quidem linamentum, quod est inditum eansa suppressendi sanguinis, est relinquendum inibi: nam id quoque inflammat.

Vero oportebit non tantum cutem, sed etiam aliquid ex carne, ubi hæc suberit, comprehendi (in) sutura, vel fibula; quo hæreat valentius, neque abrumpat cutem. Utraque est optima, ex molli acia, non nimis torta, quo insadat corpore mitius. Neque est utraque injicienda nimis rara, neque nimis crebra. Si est nimis rara, non continet: si est nimis crebra, afficit vehementer; quia, quo sæpius acus transuit corpus, quoque plura loca (ut) injectum vinculum mordet, eo majores inflammationes oriuntur; quo magis æstate.

Etiam neutra desiderat ullam vim; sed eatenus est utilis, qua cutis subsequitur, quasi ducentem sua sponte. Tamen fere fibulæ patiuntur vulnus esse latius: sutura jungit oras, quæ ipsæ quidem ne debent contingere ex toto inter se; ut si quid humoris concreverit intus, sit (fissura) qua emanet. Si quod vulnus recipit neutrum ho-

## TRANSLATION.

inflammation, and prevents cicatrization in the wound. Not even the lint which was employed in suppressing the hæmorrhage should be left there; for that also produces inflammation.

But in order to render the suture or fibula more secure, it will be necessary to include not only the skin, but also some portion of the flesh, when this shall be under it, lest it may lacerate the skin. Each of them is best done with soft thread, not over twisted, that it may be the more easy on the part. These should be inserted, neither too far apart nor too close. If they be too distant, they will not hold: if too near each other, they will produce much pain: because, the oftener the needle has to pass through, and in proportion to the number of places transfixed by the sutures, so much greater will the inflammations be, especially in summer.

Indeed neither of them requires any force: but the operation is so far useful, as that the skin may be approximated as if it were by its own accord. Now, fibulæ generally allow wounds to be more distended: the suture joins their lips, but these ought not to touch entirely in every part, for if any humour accumulate within, there may be a way for its escape. But if a wound admit of neither the one nor the other of these applications, nevertheless it ought to be cleansed. Then, the

men purgari debet. Deinde omni vulnere primo imponenda est spongia ex aceto expressa: si sustinere aliquis aceti vim non potest, vino utendum est.

Levis plaga juvatur etiam, si ex aqua frigida expressa spongia imponitur. Sed ea, quocumque modo imposita est, dum madet, prodest: itaque, ut inarescat, non est committendum. Liectque sine peregrinis, et conquisitis, et compositis medicamentis vulnus curare. Sed si quis huic parum confidit, imponere medicamentum debet, quod sine sevo compositum sit ex iis, quæ cruentis vulneribus apta esse proposui; maximeque si caro est, Barbarum, si nervi, vel cartilago, vel aliquid ex eminentibus, quales aures, vel labra sunt, Polybi sphragidem. Alexandrinum quoque viride nervis idoneum est: eminentibusque partibus ea, quam Græci *ῥάπτουσιν* vocant.

Solet etiam, colliso corpore, exigua parte findi cutis. Quod ubi incidit, non alienum est, scalpello latius aperire; nisi musculi, nervique juxta sunt, quos incidi non expedit: ubi satis diductum est, medicamentum imponen-

#### ORDO.

rum, tamen id debet purgari. Deinde spongia expressa ex aceto est primo imponenda omni vulnere: si aliquis non potest sustineri vim aceti, est utendum vino.

Etiam levis plaga juvatur, si spongia expressa ex frigida aqua imponitur. Sed quocumque modo ea est imposita, dum madet, prodest: itaque non est committendum, ut inarescat. Que licet curare vulnus sine peregrinis, et conquisitis, et compositis medicamentis. Sed si quis confidet parum in huic, debet imponere medicamentum, quod sit compositum sine sevo ex iis, quæ proposui esse apta cruentis vulneribus; que maxime si est caro, Barbarum, (emplastrum,) si nervi, vel cartilago, vel aliquid ex eminentibus, quales sunt aures, vel labra, sphragidem Polybi. Quoque viride Alexandrinum, (emplastrum,) est idoneum nervis: que ea quam Græci vocant *ῥάπτουσιν* (rhapsan) eminentibus partibus.

Solet etiam cutis findi exigua parte, corpore colliso. Quod ubi incidit, non est alienum aperire latius scalpello; nisi musculi, que nervi sunt juxta, quos non expedit incidi: ubi est satis diductum, medicamentum est imponendum.

#### TRANSLATION.

first application to every wound should be a piece of sponge expressed out of vinegar: if the patient be unable to sustain the strength of the vinegar, wine must be employed.

A slight wound is assisted even by the application of a sponge dipped in cold water. But in whatever mode it is applied, it will be beneficial while it remains moist: therefore it must not be allowed to become dry. A wound may be healed without exotic, rare, or compound remedies. But if a person have no confidence in this method, he ought to apply a dressing composed entirely without suct, of those articles which I have recommended for bloody wounds; and especially if it be in the flesh, the Barbarum plaster; if it be a nerve, or cartilage, or any of the prominent parts, such as the ears, or lips, the Sphragis of Polybius. The green Alexandrian plaster also is a proper application for wounds of the nerves; and for the prominent parts, that composition which the Greeks call Rhapsan (54).

It also happens, that there is only a slight abrasion of the skin, in contusions of the body. When this takes place, it is not improper to dilate the wound with the knife; unless there be muscles and nerves in contact, which ought not to be divided: when

dum est. At si id, quod collisum est, quamvis parum diductum est, latius tamen aperiri propter nervos aut musculos non licet, adhibenda sunt ea, quæ humorem leniter extrahant; præcipue ex his id, quod ῥυπῶδες vocari proposui. Non alienum est etiam, ubicumque vulnus grave est, imposito quo id juvetur, insuper circumdare lanam succidam ex aceto et oleo; vel cataplasma, si mollis is locus est, quod leniter reprimat; si nervosus, aut musculosus, quod emolliat.

24. Fascia vero ad vulnus deligandum lintea aptissima est; eaque lata esse debet, ut semel injecta non vulnus tantum, sed paulum utrimque etiam oras ejus comprehendat. Si ab altera parte caro magis recessit, ab ea melius attrahitur: si æque ab utraque, transversa comprehendere oras debet; aut si id vulneris ratio non patitur, media primum injicienda est, ut tum in utramque partem ducatur. Sic autem deliganda est, ut et contineat, nec adstringat: quod non continetur, clabitur; quod nimis adstrictum est, cancro periclitatur. Hieme sæpius fascia circuire debet: æstate, quoties necesse

## ORDO.

At si id, quod est collisum, quamvis est parum diductum, tamen non licet aperiri (vulnus) latius, propter nervos aut musculos, ea sunt adhibenda, quæ leniter extrahant humorem; quæ ex his præcipue id, quod proposui vocari ῥυπῶδες (rhyppodes). Etiam est non alienum, ubicumque vulnus est grave, circumdare succidam lanam insuper ex aceto et oleo, quo imposito, id juvetur; vel, si locus est mollis, cataplasma quod reprimat leniter; si (est) nervosus, aut musculosus, quod emolliat.

24. Vero lintea fascia est aptissima ad deligandum vulnus; quæ ea debet esse lata, ut semel injecta, comprehendat non tantum vulnus, sed etiam paulum utrimque oras ejus. Si caro recessit magis ab altera parte, attrahitur melius ab ea: si æque ab utraque, debet comprehendere oras transversa; aut si ratio vulneris non patitur id, media est primum injicienda, ut tum ducatur in utramque partem. Autem est sic deliganda, ut et contineat, nec adstringat: quod non continetur, clabitur; quod est nimis adstrictum, periclitatur cancro. Hieme fascia debet circuire sæpius: æstate, est

## TRANSLATION.

it has been sufficiently distended, the dressing should be applied. But if that part which is bruised, do not admit of dilatation, on account of the proximity of nerves and muscles, although the opening be not sufficient, those applications must be used which excite a gentle discharge, and the fittest for this purpose is that which I have called Rhyppodes. Neither is it improper also, wherever the wound is extensive, after having applied suitable dressings, to surround the part with rancid wool, dipt in vinegar and oil; or, an astringent cataplasm, if the part be soft; but if nervous, or muscular, an emollient one.

24. Now the best bandage for a wound is a linen roller; and this ought to be sufficiently broad, so that one turn of it may not only cover the wound, but include the margins a little on each side of it. If the flesh have receded more from one side, it is better to make pressure from that side; if both edges have equally retracted, then the bandage ought to embrace the lips of the wound transversely; but if the nature of the wound will not admit of this, let it be first applied on the middle, and afterwards brought round right and left. Now it must be put on in such a manner, that it may not only hold on, but it must not arrest the circulation: when it is not sufficiently tight, it will slip off; but that which is too tight endangers a mortification. The bandage ought to be longer in winter: in summer,



est. Tum extrema pars ejus inferioribus acu assuenda est : nam nodus vulnus lædit, nisi tamen longe est.

Illo neminem decipi decet, ut propriam viscerum curationem requirat, de quibus supra posui. Nam plaga ipsa curanda extrinsecus, vel sutura, vel alio medicinæ genere est. In visceribus nihil movendum est ; nisi, si quid aut ex jocinore, aut liene, aut pulmone dumtaxat extremo dependet, id præcidatur. Alioquin vulnus interioris ea victus ratio eaque medicamenta sanabunt, quæ cuique visceri convenire superiore libro proposui.

25. His ita primo die ordinatis, homo in lecto collocandus est ; isque si grave vulnus est, abstinere, quantum vires patiuntur, ante inflammationem, cibo debet ; bibere, donec sitim finiat, aquam calidam, vel, si æstas est, ac neque febris, neque dolor est, etiam frigidam. Adeo tamen nihil perpetuum est, sed semper pro vi corporis æstimandum, ut imbecillitas etiam cibum protinus facere necessarium possit ; tenuem scilicet, et exiguum, qui

## ORDO.

quoties necesse. Tum extrema pars ejus inferioribus est assuenda acu : nam nodus lædit vulnus, nisi tamen est longe.

Decet neminem decipi illo, ut requirat propriam curationem viscerum, de quibus posui supra. Nam plaga est curanda ipsa extrinsecus, vel sutura, vel alio genere medicinæ. Nihil in visceribus est movendum, nisi, si quid aut ex jocinore, aut liene, aut pulmone dumtaxat, dependet extremo, id præcidatur. Alioquin, ea ratio victus, quæ ea medicamenta sanabunt interioris vulnus, quæ proposui convenire cuique vulnere superiore libro.

25. His ita ordinatis primo die, homo est collocandus in lecto ; quæ, si vulnus est grave, is debet abstinere (a) cibo, quantum vires patiuntur, ante inflammationem ; (debet) bibere calidam aquam, vel si est æstas, ac est neque febris, neque dolor, etiam frigidam (aquam), donec finiat sitim. Tamen adeo nihil est perpetuum, sed (est) semper æstimandum pro vi corporis, ut imbecillitas etiam possit facere cibum protinus necessarium ; scilicet tenuem (cibum) et exiguum (in quantitate), qui tan-

## TRANSLATION.

no longer than is strictly requisite. Then the extremity of it should be sewed to the inferior parts with a needle and thread : since a knot would injure the wound, unless it were at some distance from it.

Now it behoves every surgeon to know, that the viscera which I have already mentioned, require no particular method of treatment. For an external wound is to be treated either by a suture, or some other remedy. In the bowels nothing should be moved, unless it should happen to be some depending portion of the extremity, either of the liver, the spleen, or the lungs, which may be cut off. In every other respect, wounds of the intestines are to be treated by that regimen and diet, which I have already mentioned in a former book as proper for each viscus.

25. These means being observed on the first day, the patient must be placed in bed ; and if the wound be severe, he must abstain from food to the extent that his strength will permit before inflammation comes on : he may quench his thirst by drinking warm water, or even cold water, if it be in the summer season, and there be neither fever nor pain. However, a fixed principle cannot be laid down, but that a proper attention must always be had to the constitutional powers, since a case of evident weakness may render it necessary to give food immediately ; that is to say, something light, and limited in quantity, just sufficient to sustain life. There



tantum sustineat. Multique etiam ex profluvio sanguinis intermorientes ante ullam curationem vino reficiendi sunt; quod aliqui inimicissimum vulneri est.

26. Nimis vero intumescere vulnus, periculosum; nihil intumescere, periculosissimum est: illud indicium est magnæ inflammationis; hoc, emortui corporis. Protinusque, si mens homini consistit, si nulla febris accessit, scire licet, mature vulnus sanum fore. Ac ne febris quidem terrere debet, si in magno vulnere, dum inflammatio est, permanet. Illa pernicioosa est, quæ vel levi vulnere supervenit, vel ultra tempus inflammationis durat, vel delirium movet: vel si nervorum rigorem aut distentionem, quæ ex vulnere orta est, ea non finit.

Vomitus quoque biliosus non voluntarius, vel protinus, et percussus est aliquis, vel dum inflammatio manet, malum signum est in iis dumtaxat, quorum vel nervi, vel etiam nervosi loci vulnerati sunt. Sponte tamen vomere, non alienum est; præcipue iis, quibus in consuetudine fuit: sed neque protinus post cibum, neque jam inflam-

## ORDO.

tum sustineat (agrum). Que etiam multi intermorientes ex profluvio sanguinis, sunt reficiendi vino ante ullam curationem; quod aliqui est inimicissimum vulneri.

26. Vero est periculosum, vulnus intumescere nimis; (est) periculosissimum, (vulnus,) intumescere nihil: illud est indicium magnæ inflammationis; hoc, corporis emortui. Que protinus si mens consistit homini, si nulla febris accessit, licet scire, vulnus fore sanum mature. Ac ne quidem debet febris terrere, si permanet in magno vulnere, dum est inflammatio. Illa est pernicioosa, quæ vel supervenit levi vulnere, vel durat ultra tempus inflammationis, vel movet delirium: vel rigorem aut distentionem nervorum, quæ est orta ex vulnere, si ea non finit.

Quoque biliosus vomitus non voluntarius, vel protinus, ut (cum) aliquis est percussus, vel dum inflammatio manet, est malum signum dumtaxat in iis, quorum vel nervi, vel etiam nervosi loci sunt vulnerati. Tamen non est alienum vomere sponte; præcipue (in) iis, in quibus fuit consuetudine: sed neque (est alienum) protinus post cibum, neque in-

## TRANSLATION.

are many also, sinking under hæmorrhage, even require wine to be administered to them, before any thing else, which is highly inimical to a wound in other respects.

26. Now it is a dangerous symptom when a wound becomes much tumified; but very much so when there is no tumefaction at all: the first betokens great inflammation, the latter of mortification. We may immediately conclude that a wound will soon heal, if the patient retain his sensibility, and be free from fever. Indeed we ought not to be alarmed, even when there is fever, during the inflammatory stage, in a large wound. It is injurious when it either comes on after a slight wound, or lasts beyond the time of the inflammation; or excites delirium; or when it does not remove a tetanus, or convulsion, occasioned by a wound.

Also involuntary bilious vomiting taking place, either immediately after the wound, or during the inflammatory stage, is only a bad symptom in those whose nerves, or nervous parts have been wounded. Yet it is not improper to excite vomiting; especially in those who have been accustomed to it; but this must

matione orta, neque eum in superioribus partibus plaga est.

27. Biduo sic vulnere habito, tertio die id aperiendum, detergendaque sanies ex aqua frigida est, eademque rursus injicienda sunt. Quinto jam die, quanta inflammatio futura est, se ostendit. Quo die, rursus detecto vulnere, considerandus color est: qui si lividus, aut pallidus, aut varius, aut niger est, seire lieet, malum vulnus esse; idque, quandocumque animadversum est, terrere nos potest. Album, aut rubicundum esse ulcus, commodissimum est. Item cutis dura, crassa, dolens, periculum ostendit: bona signa sunt, ubi hæc sine dolore, tenuis, et mollis est. Sed si glutinatur vulnus, aut leviter intumuit, eadem sunt imponenda, quæ primo fuerunt: si gravis inflammatio est, neque glutinandi spes est, ea quæ pus moveant. Jamque aquæ quoque calidæ necessarius usus est, ut et materiam digerat, et duritiam emolliat, et pus citet.

Ea sic temperanda est, ut manu contingentî jueunda sit; et usque eo adhibenda, donec aliquid minuisse ex

#### ORDO.

inflammatione jam orta, neque eum plaga est in superioribus partibus.

27. Vulnere habito sic biduo, id est aperiendum tertio die, que sanies detergenda ex frigida aqua, que eadem sunt injicienda rursus. Jam quinto die, quanta inflammatio est futura, ostendit se. Quo die, vulnere detecto rursus, color est considerandus: qui si est lividus, aut pallidus, aut niger, aut varius; licet seire, vulnus esse malum; que quandocumque, id est animadversum, potest terrere nos. Ulcus esse album aut rubicundum, est commodissimum. Item cutis dolens, dura, crassa, ostendit periculum: ubi est tenuis et mollis, sine dolore, hæc sunt bona signa. Sed si vulnus glutinatur, aut intumuit leviter, eadem sunt imponenda, quæ fuerunt (imponenda) primo: si inflammatio est, gravis, neque est spes glutinandi, ea quæ moveant pus. Que jam quoque usus calidæ aquæ est necessarius, et ut digerat materiam, et emolliat duritiam, et eitet pus.

Ea est sic temperanda ut sit jueunda contingentî manû; et adhibenda usque eo, donec videatur

#### TRANSLATION.

neither be done immediately after food, nor after the inflammation has commenced, nor when the wound is in the superior parts.

27. The wound being retained in this state for two days, should be opened on the third, the sanies to be washed off with cold water, and the same kind of dressings again applied. Now on the fifth day, the extent of the inflammation may be ascertained. On which day the wound must be uncovered, its appearance examined, and if livid, or pale, or varicoloured, or black, we may consider it a bad case; and whenever such an appearance is observed, we have some cause for alarm. It is most advantageous for a wound to be white or ruddy. Also the skin being hard, thick, and painful, denotes danger: but when it is free from pain, thin, and soft, the symptoms are favourable. But if the wound be agglutinated, or slightly tumified, the same dressings are to be applied, which were at first: if the inflammation be severe, and no hope of union, we must have recourse to suppuratives. At this juncture the use of warm water also will be necessary; that it may dissipate the matter, soften the hardness, and accelerate the pus.

The temperature should be agreeable to the hand when in contact, and to be continued until it appear to have diminished the swelling in some degree, and to

tumore, coloremque ulceri magis naturalem reddidisse videatur. Post id fomentum, si late plaga non patet, imponi protinus emplastrum debet; maximeque, si grande vulnus est, tetrapharmaceum; si in articulis, digitis, locis cartilagineis, rhyodes: at si latius hiat, illud emplastrum liquari ex irino unguento oportet, eoque illita linamenta disponi per plagam; deinde emplastrum supra dari, et super id succidam lanam; minusque etiam, quam primo, fasciæ adstringendæ sunt.

28. Proprie quædam in articulis visenda sunt. In quibus si præcisi nervi sunt, qui continebant, debilitas ejus partis sequitur. Si id dubium est, et ex acuto telo plaga est, ea transversa commodior est: si ex retuso et gravi, nullum in figura discrimen est; sed videndum est; pus supra articulum, an infra nascatur. Si sub eo nascitur, albumque et crassum diu fertur, nervum præcisum esse credibile est; magisque, quo majores dolores inflammationesque, et quo maturius excitatæ sunt.

Quamvis autem non abscissus nervus est; tamen, si circa tumor durus diu

## ORDO.

minuisse aliquid ex tumore, que reddidisse magis naturalem colorem ulceri. Post id fomentum, si plaga non patet late, emplastrum debet imponi protinus; que maxime si vulnus est grande, tetrapharmaceum; si (est) in articulis, digitis, cartilagineis locis, rhyodes: at si hiat latius, oportet liquari illud idem emplastrum ex irino unguento, que linamenta illita eo disponi per plagam; deinde emplastrum dari supra, et super id succidam lanam; que etiam fasciæ sunt adstringendæ minus, quam primo.

28. Quædam sunt visenda proprie in articulis. In quibus si nervi qui continebant, sunt præcisi, debilitas ejus partis sequitur. Si id est dubium, plaga est ex acuto telo, ea transversa est commodior: si (plaga est) ex retuso et gravi (telo), est nullum discrimen in figura; sed est videndum, an pus nascatur supra articulum, (an) infra. Si nascitur sub eo, que fertur diu album et crassum, est credibile nervum esse præcisum; que magis, quo sunt majores dolores que inflammationes, et quo maturius (sunt) excitatæ.

Autem quamvis nervus non est abscissus, tamen si tumor perma-

## TRANSLATION.

have rendered the ulcer of a more natural colour. After this fomentation, if the wound be not much distended, a plaster should be applied immediately, and if a large wound, the tetrapharmaceum should be preferred: if in the joints, fingers, or cartilaginous parts, the rhyodes: but if the wound be considerably dilated, this plaster must be dissolved with a portion of iris-ointment spread upon linen, and laid over the wound: then the plaster applied above, and over that, the raneid wool; the tension of the rollers may be less than at first.

28. There are some peculiarities to be observed in the joints. If the nerves (*ligaments*) which held them together be divided, debility of that part will be the consequence. If that be doubtful, and the wound inflicted by some sharp weapon in a transverse direction, the cure will be easier; if with a blunt and clumsy instrument, the figure of it will make no difference; but we must watch and ascertain whether the matter be formed above or below the joint. If it arise from below, and is discharged for a long time white and thick, it is probable that the ligament has been cut, and the more so, the greater the pains and inflammations are excited, and the sooner they began.

But although the ligament be not divided, yet, if the surrounding tumefaction



permanet, necesse est, et diuturnum ulcus esse, et, sano quoque eo, tumorem permanere: futurumque est, ut tarde membrum id vel extendatur, vel contrahatur. Major tamen in extendendo mora est, ubi recurvato articulo euratio adhibita est; quam in recurvando eo, quod reetum continuerimus. Collocari quoque membrum, quod iectum est, ratione certa debet: si glutinandum est, ut superius sit; si in inflammatione est, ut in neutram partem inclinatam sit; si jam pus profluit, ut devexum sit.

Optimum etiam medicamentum, quies est: moveri, et ambulare, nisi sanis, alienum est. Minus tamen iis periculosum, qui in capite vel brachiis, quam qui in inferioribus partibus vulnerati sunt. Minimeque ambulatio convenit, femine, aut erure, aut pede laborante. Locus, in quo eubabit, tepidus esse debebit. Balneum quoque, dum parum vulnus purum est, inter res infestissimas est: nam id et humidum et sordidum reddit: ex quibus ad cancerum transitus esse consuevit. Levis frictio recte adhibetur; sed iis partibus, quæ longius absunt a vulnere.

## ORDO.

net durns circa nlcus diu, est necesse, et nlcus esse diuturnum, et quoque, eo sano, tumorem permanere: que futurum est, ut id membrum vel extendatur tarde, vel contrahatur. Tamen est major mora in extendendo, ubi euratio est adhibita recurvato articulo; quam in recurvando eo, quod continuerimus reetum. Quoque membrum, quod est iectum, debet collocari certa ratione: ut sit superius, si est glutinandum; ut sit inclinatam in neutram partem, si est in inflammatione; ut sit devexum, si pus jam profluit.

Quies etiam est optimum medicamentum; est alienum moveri, et ambulare, nisi sanis. Tamen (est) minus periculosum iis, qui sunt vulnerati in capite vel brachiis, quam qui (sunt vulnerati) in inferioribus partibus. Que ambulatio convenit minime, femine, aut erure, aut pede laborante. Locus, in quo eubabit, debet esse tepidus. Quoque dum vulnus est parum purum, balneum est inter infestissimas res: nam id reddit (ulcus) et humidum, et sordidum: ex quibus consuevit transitus esse ad cancerum. Levis frictio adhibetur recte; sed iis partibus, quæ absunt longius a vulnere.

## TRANSLATION.

remain for a long time hard, the ulcer must necessarily be very tedious, and even when healed, the tumour will remain: and it will be a considerable time before that limb acquire either extension or flexion. Now the faculty of extension will be more tardily acquired, when it has been treated in the flexed position, than that of flexion in the limb which we have kept straight. The wounded limb ought to be placed also in a certain position, so that in order to accelerate adhesion, it should be elevated; if in the inflammatory stage, it should not be inclined either way; when the matter has commenced to flow, it should be kept in a depending posture.

Rest also is an excellent remedy: for motion and walking are improper, except to persons in health. Yet it is less dangerous to those who have been wounded in the head, or in the arms, than to those who have been wounded in the lower extremities. Walking is particularly improper when the thigh, leg, or foot is injured. The patient's chamber ought to be lukewarm. Bathing also, while the wound remains foul, is of all things the most injurious; for it renders it both moist and filthy: after which a transition to gangrene is not uncommon. Gentle friction may be advantageously applied; but to those parts which are a considerable distance from the wound.



29. Inflammatione finita, vulnus purgandum est. Id optime faciunt tincta in melle linamenta; supraque idem emplastrum, vel cuneapharmacum dandum est. Tum demum vero purum ulcus est, cum rubet, ac nimium neque siccum, neque humidum est. At quodcumque sensu caret, quod non naturaliter sentit, quod nimium aut aridum aut humidum est, quod aut albidum, aut pallidum, aut lividum, aut nigrum est, id purum non est.

30. Purgato, sequitur ut impleatur. Jamque calida aqua eatenus necessaria est, ut sanies removeatur. Lanæ succidæ supervacuus usus est: lota melius circumdatur. Ad implendum autem vulnus proficiunt quidem etiam medicamenta aliqua: itaque ea adhiberi non alienum est; ut butyrum cum rosa, et exigua mellis parte; aut cum eadem rosa tetrpharmacum; aut ex rosa linamenta.

Plus tamen proficit balneum rarum, cibi boni succi, vitatis omnibus acribus; sed jam pleniores. Nam et avis, et venatio, et suilla elixa dari potest. Vinum omnibus, dum febris, dum inflammatio est, alienum est: itemque

## ORDO.

29. Inflammatione finita, vulnus est purgandum. Linamenta tincta in melle faciunt id optime; que idem emplastrum, vel ennea-pharmacum est dandum supra. Vero tum demum ulcus est purum, cum rubet, ac est neque nimium siccum, neque humidum. At quodcumque caret sensu, quod non sentit naturaliter, quod est aut nimium aridum, aut humidum, quod est aut albidum, aut pallidum, aut lividum, aut nigrum, id non est purum.

30. (Vulnere) purgato, sequitur ut impleatur. Que jam calida aqua est necessaria eatenus, ut sanies removeatur. Usus succidæ lanæ est supervacuus: lota (lana) circumdatur melius. Antem ad implendum vulnus, etiam aliqua medicamenta proficiunt quidem; itaque non est alienum adhiberi ea; ut butyrum cum rosa, et exigua parte mellis; aut tetrpharmacum enim eadem rosa; aut linamenta ex rosa.

Tamen rarum balneum proficit plus, cibi boni succi, omnibus acribus vitatis; sed jam pleniores. Nam et suilla, et venatio, et avis elixa, potest dari. Vinum est alienum omnibus, dum est febris, dum (est) inflammatio; que item

## TRANSLATION.

29. When the inflammation shall have ceased, the wound should be cleansed, and linen dipped in honey will answer this purpose best; and over that must be applied the same plaster (*tetrpharmacum*) or the ennea-pharmacum. Now an ulcer may be considered clean, when it has become red, and is neither too dry, nor too moist. But whatever ulcer is insensible, or which feels unnaturally, or is too dry, or too moist, which is either white, or pale, or livid, or black, is foul.

30. The wound being cleansed, it follows that regeneration will be facilitated: and for this purpose, warm water will be necessary, in order to remove the sanies. The application of rancid wool would be improper, let it be surrounded with washed wool, which is better. There are also certain applications which facilitate the granulations in a wound; therefore it may not be improper to apply them; such as butter with the oil of roses, and a small portion of honey; or the tetrpharmacum with the rose oil; or lint moistened in the same.

A moderate use of the bath now will be more efficacious, with good juicy food more copiously given, avoiding every thing acrid. We may now permit fowls, game, and boiled pork to be given. Wine is pernicious in all cases, while there

usque ad cicatricem, si nervi, musculive vulnerati sunt; etiam, si alte caro. At si plaga in summa cute, generis tuioris est, potest non pervetus, modice tamen datum, ad implendum quoque proficere. Si quid molliendum est, quod in nervosis locis, musculosisque necessarium est, cerato quoque super vulnus utendum est. At si caro supererevit, modice reprimat sicum linamentum; vehementius squama æris. Si plus est, quod tolli opus est, adhibenda sunt etiamnum vehementiora, quæ corpus exedunt. Cicatricem, post omnia hæc, commode inducit lyeium ex passo aut lacte dilutum; vel etiam per se impositum linamentum.

31. Hic ordo felicitis curationis est: sed quædam tamen pericula incidere consueverunt. Interdum enim vetustas ulcus occupat, induciturque ei callus, et circum oræ crassæ livent: post quæ, quidquid medicamentorum ingeritur, parum proficit: quod fere negligenter curato ulceri supervenit.

Interdum vel ex nimia inflammatione, vel ob æstus immodicos, vel ob nimia frigora, vel quia nimis vulnus adstrictum est, vel quia corpus senile,

## ORDO.

usque ad cicatricem, si nervi, vel musculi sunt vulnerati; etiam si caro (est) vulneratus alte. At si plaga est tuioris generis in summa cute, tamen non pervetus (vimum) datum modice, potest quoque proficere ad implendum, (tamen) datum modice. Si quid est molliendum, quod est necessarium in nervosis que musculosis locis, est utendum quoque cerato super vulnus. At si caro supererevit, sicum linamentum reprimat modice; squama æris vehementius. Si est plus, quod est opus tolli, etiamnum vehementiora sunt adhibenda, quæ exedunt corpus. Post omnia hæc, lyeium, dilutum ex passo aut lacte, inducit cicatricem commode; vel etiam sicum linamentum impositum per se.

31. Hic est ordo felicitis curationis: sed tamen quædam pericula consueverunt incidere. Enim interdum vetustas occupat ulcus, que callus inducitur ei, et oræ circum crassæ livent: post quæ, quidquid medicamentorum ingeritur, proficit parum; quod fere supervenit ulceri curato negligenter.

Interdum cancer occupat vel ex nimia inflammatione, vel ob immodicos æstus, vel ob nimia frigora, vel quia vulnus est adstrictum nimis, vel quia corpus

## TRANSLATION.

is fever or inflammation: and indeed, until cicatrization takes place, if the nerves or muscles be wounded, or even the flesh be deeply penetrated. But if the wound be only of the integuments, as this is of a safer kind, wine may be given with advantage, provided it be not very old, and only given in moderation. If it be necessary to soften any part which may be requisite in nervous and muscular structure, cerate must be applied over the wound. But if the granulations have been too profuse, a little dry lint will repress it gently; or the scales of copper (*the peroxyde*) more powerfully. If the luxuriant granulations require still more to be taken away, more active corrosives must be employed. After these, lyeium diluted with passum, or with milk, or even dry lint laid on by itself, may be employed advantageously to induce a cicatrix.

31. Such then is the order of a successful treatment: but untoward circumstances are accustomed to happen. Sometimes an ulcer becomes chronic, and a callus induced; the surrounding edges become thick and livid: after which, whatever remedial agents may be employed, profit little; this is generally the result of an ulcer negligently treated.

Sometimes, either from violent inflammation, or excessive heat or cold, or an over

aut mali habitus est, cancer occupat. Id genus a Græcis diductum in species est; nostris vocabulis non est. Omnis autem cancer non solum id corrumpit, quod occupavit; sed etiam serpit: deinde aliis aliisque signis discernitur.

Nam modo super inflammationem rubor ulcus ambit, isque cum dolore procedit; *ερυσίπελας* Græci nominant. Modo ulcus nigrum est, quia caro ejus corrupta est: idque vehementius etiam putrescendo intenditur, ubi vulnus humidum est, et ex nigro ulcere humor pallidus fertur, malique odoris est; carunculæque corruptæ, interdum etiam nervi ac membranæ resolvuntur; specillumque demissum descendit aut in latus, aut deorsum: eoque vitio nonnumquam os quoque afficitur. Modo oritur ea, quam Græci *γάγγραιναν* appellant.

Priora in qualibet parte corporis fiunt: hoc in prominentibus membris, id est inter ungues, et alas, vel inguina; fereque in senibus, vel in iis, quorum corpus mali habitus est. Caro in ulcere vel nigra, vel livida est, sed sicca et arida; proximaque cutis plerumque subnigris pustulis impletur: deinde ei

## ORDO.

est senile, aut mali habitus. Id genus diductum est a Græcis in species; non est nostris vocabulis. Autem omnis cancer non solum corrumpit id, quod occupavit; sed etiam serpit; deinde discernitur aliis que aliis signis.

Nam modo rubor super inflammationem ambit ulcus, que is procedit cum dolore; Græci nominant *ερυσίπελας* (erysipelas). Modo ulcus est nigrum, quia caro ejus corrupta est; que id intenditur etiam vehementius putrescendo, ubi vulnus est humidum, et pallidus humor fertur ex nigro ulcere, que est mali odoris, que corruptæ carunculæ, interdum etiam nervi ac membranæ resolvuntur; que specillum demissum descendit aut in latus, aut deorsum: que nonnumquam os quoque afficitur eo vitio. Modo ea (*species*) oritur, quam Græci appellant *γάγγραιναν* (gangrenam).

Priora fiunt in qualibet parte corporis: hoc in prominentibus membris, id est, inter ungues, et alas, vel inguina; que fere in senibus, vel in iis corpus quorum est mali habitus. Caro in ulcere est vel nigra, vel livida, sed sicca et arida; que proxima cutis plerumque impletur subni-

## TRANSLATION.

tight bandage, or old age, or a vitiated habit of body, gangrene takes place. This disease is divided into several species by the Greeks; for which we have no terms in our language. Now gangrene not only destroys that part where it takes place, but it extends: it is to be distinguished by the various symptoms hereinafter described.

Now there is generally a redness extending beyond the inflammation, accompanied with pain; the Greeks call this Erysipelas. Sometimes the ulcer is black, because the flesh of it is vitiated; and that is greatly extended as decomposition goes on, and when the wound is moist, discharging a pallid fetid humour from a dark ulcer: sometimes pieces of dead flesh, and even nerves and membranes are detached; and a probe being introduced will pass either laterally, or directly downwards: sometimes the bone also is diseased: and sometimes that species arises which the Greeks term gangrene.

The former maladies take place in all parts of the body: this latter in the extremities: that is, between the nails and arm-pits, or the groins; and mostly in old persons, or in those of a bad habit of body. The flesh in such an ulcer is either black, or livid, but dry and arid; and the adjoining cuticle is generally covered



proxima, vel pallida, vel livida, fereque rugosa et sine sensu est; ulterior in inflammatione est: omniaque ea simul serpunt: ulcus, in locum pustulosum; pustulæ, in eum, qui pallet aut livet; pallor aut livor, in id, quod inflammatum est; inflammatio, in id, quod integrum est, transit.

Inter hæc deinde febris acuta oritur, ingensque sitis: quibusdam etiam delirium accedit: alii, quamvis mentis suæ compotes sunt, balbutiendo tamen vix sensus suos explicant: incipit affici stomachus: fit fœdi spiritus ipse odoris. Atque initium quidem ejus mali recipit curationem: ubi vero penitus insedit, insanabile est; plurimique sub frigido sudore moriuntur.

32. Ac pericula quidem vulnerum hæc sunt. Vetus autem ulcus scalpello concidendum est, excidendæque ejus oræ, et quidquid super eas livet æque incidendum. Si varicula intus est, quæ id sanari prohibet, ea quoque excidenda. Deinde, ubi sanguis emissus, novatumque vulnus est, eadem curatione adhibenda, quæ in recentibus vulneribus exposita est. Si scalpello ali-

#### ORDO.

gris pustulis; proxima deinde est vel pallida, vel livida, quæ fere rugosa et sine sensu: ulterior est in inflammatione; quæ omnia ea serpunt simul: ulcus transit in pustulosum locum; pustulæ, in eum qui pallet aut livet; pallor aut livor, in id quod est inflammatum; inflammatio, in id quod est integrum.

Inter hæc deinde acuta febris oritur, quæ ingens sitis: quibusdam etiam delirium accedit: alii, quamvis sunt compotes suæ mentis, tamen vix balbutiendo explicant suos sensus: stomachus incipit affici: spiritus ipse fit fœdi odoris. Atque initium quidem ejus mali recipit curationem: vero ubi insedit penitus, est insanabile; quæ plurimi moriuntur sub frigido sudore.

32. Ac hæc quidem sunt pericula vulnerum. Autem vetus ulcus est concidendum scalpello, quæ oræ ejus excidendæ, et quidquid livet super eas (est) æque incidendum. Si varicula est intus, quæ prohibet id sanari, ea quoque (est) excidenda. Deinde ubi sanguis emissus est, quæ vulnus novatum, eadem curatio (est) adhibenda, quæ exposita est in recentibus vulneribus. Si aliquis non vult uti scalpello, id emplas-

#### TRANSLATION.

with dark-coloured pustules; then the next to this is either pale or livid, and generally corrugated and insensible; beyond this is the seat of inflammation: all these extend simultaneously; the ulcer invades the pustulous part; the pustules that which is pale or livid; the pallor or livor, that which is inflamed; and the inflammation, the sound cuticle.

During the progress of these symptoms, acute fever comes on, and excessive thirst: some patients even become delirious: others, although in possession of their intellects, can scarcely make themselves understood, on account of stammering: the stomach becomes affected: the breath itself becomes fetid. Now this disease admits of cure in its incipient stage: but when it has advanced deeply, it is irremediable, and most patients die in a cold perspiration.

32. Such are the dangers which accompany wounds. Now an old ulcer should be excised with the knife, and its edges pared, and the livid part extending beyond them should be scarified. If there be a small varix within, which retards the cure, that also must be removed. Afterwards, when a hæmorrhage is induced, and by this means a fresh wound produced, the same mode of treatment is to be pursued which has been directed in recent wounds. If any one be unwilling to employ the scalpel, that plaster which is composed of laudanum may regenerate it, and when



quis uti non vult, potest sanare id emplastrum, quod ex ladano fit: et, cum ulcus sub eo exesum est, id, quo cicatrix inducitur.

33. Id autem, quod ἐρυσίπελας vocari dixi, non solum vulneri supervenire, sed sine hoc quoque oriri consuevit: atque interdum periculum majus affert; utique, si circa cervicem aut caput constitit.

Oportet, si vires patiuntur, sanguinem mittere: deinde imponere simul reprimentia et refrigerantia; maximeque cerussam solani succo, aut Cimoliam cretam aqua pluviali exceptam, aut ex eadem aqua subactam farinam, cupresso adjecta, aut, si tenerius corpus est, lenticula.

Quidquid impositum est, betæ folio contegendum est, et super linteolum frigida aqua madens imponendum. Si per se refrigerantia parum proderunt, miscenda erunt hoc modo: sulphuris p. ℥. i. cerussæ et croci, singulorum p. ℥. xii. s., eaque cum vino conterenda sunt, et id his illinendum: aut, si durior locus est, solani folia contrita suillæ adipi miscenda sunt, et illita linteolo superinjicienda.

## ORDO.

trum quod fit ex ladano potest sanare: et cum ulcus sub eo est exesum, id (emplastrum) quo cicatrix inducitur.

33. Autem id, quod dixi vocari ἐρυσίπελας (erysipelas), consuevit non solum supervenire vulneri, sed quoque oriri sine hoc: atque interdum affert majus periculum; utique si constitit circa cervicem aut caput.

Oportet mittere sanguinem, si vires patiuntur: deinde imponere simul reprimentia et refrigerantia; quæ maxime cerussam exceptam succo solani, aut Cimoliam cretam aqua pluviali, aut farinam subactam eadem aqua, cupresso adjecta, aut lenticula, si corpus est tenerius.

Quidquid est impositum, est contegendum folio betæ, et linteolum madens frigida aqua imponendum super. Si refrigerantia proderunt parum per se, erunt miscenda hoc modo: sulphuris p. ℥. i. cerussæ et croci, singulorum p. ℥. xii. s. que ea sunt conterenda cum vino, et id illinendum his: aut si locus est durior, folia solani contrita sunt miscenda adipi suillæ, et illita linteolo superinjicienda.

## TRANSLATION.

the ulcer has been removed in this manner, we may then apply that which promotes cicatrization.

33. Now that which I have named Erysipelas, not only supervenes on a wound, but arises without one: and is sometimes accompanied with very great danger; especially if it occupy the neck or head.

If the strength permit of it, it will be necessary to let blood: afterwards to apply such things as may at the same time act as an astringent and refrigerant; particularly the carbonate of lead, mixed with the juice of nightshade, or Cimolian chalk with rain water, or flour made into a paste with the same water, with the addition of cypress, or lentil, if the part be tender.

Whatever is employed should be covered with a leaf of beet, and a linen rag moistened with cold water laid over it. If refrigerants be insufficient by themselves, they should be mixed in this manner: of sulphur p. ℥. i. carbonate of lead, saffron, each p. ℥. xii. s. These are to be rubbed down with wine, and spread over the part: or if the place be very hard, the leaves of nightshade, bruised together with some hog's lard spread upon linen and applied.

At si nigrities est, nequedum serpit, imponenda sunt, quæ earnem putrem lenius exedunt: repurgatumque ulcus, sic, ut cetera, nutriendum est. Si magis putre est, jamque procedit ac serpit, opus est vehementius erodentibus. Si ne hæc quidem evincunt, aduri locus debet, donec ex eo nullus humor feratur: nam quod sanum est, siccum est, eum aduritur.

Post ustionem putris uleeris, superponenda sunt, quæ erustas a vivo resolvant; eas *ἑσχαράς* Græci nominant. Ubi eæ exeiderunt, purgandum ulcus, maxime melle et resina est: sed aliis quoque purgari potest, quibus purulenta curantur, eodemque modo ad sanitatem perducendum est.

34. Gangrænam vero, si nondum plane tenet, sed adhuc incipit, eurare non diffieillimum est; utique in corpore juvenili: et magis etiam, si museuli integri sunt; si nervi vel læsi non sunt, vel leviter affecti sunt; neque ullus magnus artieulus nudatus est; aut carnis in eo loeo paulum est, ideoque non multum, quod putresceret, fuit; consistitque eo loeo vitium; quod maxime fieri in digito potest.

## ORDO.

At si est nigrities, nequedum serpit, quæ exedunt lenius putrem carnem sunt imponenda: quæ ulcus repurgatum, est nutriendum sic ut cetera. Si est magis putre, quæ jam procedit ac serpit, est opus erodentibus vehementius. Si ne quidem hæc evincunt, locus debet aduri donec nullus humor feratur ex eo: nam quod est sanum, est siccum eum aduritur.

Post ustionem putris uleeris (*ea medicamenta*) sunt superponenda quæ resolvant erustas a vivo; eas (*crustas*) Græci nominant *ἑσχαράς* (*escharas*). Ubi eæ exeiderunt, ulcus est purgandum, maxime melle et resina: sed potest purgari quoque aliis quibus purulenta (*vulnera*) curantur, quæ est perducendum ad sanitatem eodem modo.

34. Vero est non diffieillimum eurare gangrænam, si tenet nondum plane, sed adhuc incipit; utique in juvenili corpore: et etiam magis si museuli sunt integri; si nervi sunt vel non læsi, vel sunt leviter affecti; neque ullus magnus artieulus nudatus est; aut est paulum carnis in eo loeo, quæ ideo non fuit nullum quod putresceret; quæ vitium consistit eo loeo; quod maxime potest fieri in digito.

## TRANSLATION.

But if there be blackness, without extension, such applications must be employed which will gently corrode the depraved part: and the ulcer being now cleansed, must be dressed like any other. If it be more putrid, and now begins to advance and spread, more powerful corrosives must be used. If even these fail to subdue the disease, the part must be canterized, until moisture cease to be discharged from it; for the sound parts will remain dry when burnt.

After the canterization of a putrid ulcer, those applications should be employed which will detach the sloughs from the animated flesh; the Greeks have termed them Eschars. When these have been removed, the ulcer must be dressed with honey and resin; but other detergents may be used, such as are applied to purulent wounds, and the same plan of treatment adopted.

34. Now it is not so difficult to cure gangrene, if it be not fully developed, and as yet incipient, especially in youth: and still more so when the muscles are sound; if the tendons are uninjured, or but slightly affected; and no large joint laid bare; or the part slightly covered with flesh, and on that account not much which could become putrid, and if the disease be confined to that place; this may very possibly happen in the finger.

In ejusmodi casu primum est, si vires patiuntur, sanguinem mittere: deinde, quidquid aridum est, et intentione quadam proximum quoque locum male habet, usque sanum corpus concidere. Medicamenta vero, dum malum serpit, adhibenda nulla sunt, quæ pus movere consuerunt; ideoque ne aqua quidem calida. Gravia quoque, quamvis reprimentia, aliena sunt; sed his quam levissimis opus est: superque ea, quæ inflammata sunt, utendum est refrigerantibus.

Si nihilo magis malum constitit, uri id, quod est inter integrum ac vitiatum locum, debet. Præcipueque in hoc casu petendum, non a medicamentis solum, sed etiam a victus ratione præsidium est: neque enim id malum, nisi corrupti vitiosique corporis est. Ergo primo, nisi imbecillitas prohibet, abstinentia utendum: deinde danda, quæ per cibum potionemque alvum, ideoque etiam corpus adstringant; sed ea levia. Postea, si vitium constitit, imponi super vulnus eadem debent, quæ in putri ulcere præscripta sunt.

Ac tum quoque plenioribus cibis uti licebit ex media materia; sed tamen

## ORDO.

In casu ejusmodi primum (*remedium*) est, mittere sanguinem, si vires patiuntur: deinde concidere quidquid est aridum, et habet male proximum locum quoque quadam intentione, usque sanum corpus. Vero dum malum serpit, nulla medicamenta quæ consueverunt movere pus, sunt adhibenda; que ideo, ne quidem calida aqua. Quoque gravia (*medicamenta*) quamvis reprimentia sunt aliena: sed est opus his quam levissimis: sed est utendum refrigerantibus super ea (*partes*) quæ sunt inflammata.

Si malum constitit nihilo magis, id debet uri quod est inter integrum ac vitiatum locum. Que præcipue in hoc casu præsidium est petendum, non solum a medicamentis, sed etiam a ratione victus: enim neque est id malum, nisi corrupti que vitiosi corporis. Ergo primo (est) utendum abstinentia, nisi imbecillitas prohibet: deinde (ea) danda, quæ per cibum que potionem adstringant alvum, que ideo etiam corpus: sed ea (fuisse) levia. Postea si vitium constitit, eadem debent imponi super vulnus, quæ sunt præscripta in putri ulcere.

Ac tum quoque licebit uti plenioribus cibis ex media materia;

## TRANSLATION.

In a case of this kind, the first thing to be done is to let blood, if the strength will permit: then proceed to remove whatever portion has become arid and inanimate, and implicates the adjacent parts by a certain progressive extension, until the healthy parts be evident. But while the disease is extending, no remedies which are calculated to promote pus should be employed; and on this account not even warm water is to be applied. Heavy applications also, although repellent, are inimical: therefore there is a necessity for these to be as light as possible: and over those parts which are inflamed, refrigerants must be applied.

If the disease be nothing abated by these means, that which is between the sound and vitiated part must be cauterized. Now in this disease particularly, our aid is not only to be derived from medicines, but from a proper regimen: for this disease only takes place in a depraved and vitiated habit of body. Therefore, at first, abstinence must be practised, unless debility prohibit: then such things should be given by way of food and drink as may bind the bowels, and by that means improve the constitution also; but they should be of the lighter kind. Afterwards, if the disease cease extending, the same remedies should be applied over the wound which have been prescribed in a putrid ulcer.

At this stage it may be proper to allow a fuller diet, of the middle class; provided



non nisi alvum, corpusque siccantibus : aqua vero pluviali frigida. Balneum, nisi jam certa fiducia redditæ sanitatis est, alienum est : siquidem emollitum in eo vulnus cito rursus eodem malo afficitur. Solent vero nonnumquam nihil omnia auxilia proficere, ac nihilominus scerpere is cancer : inter quæ miserum, sed unicum auxilium est, ut cetera pars corporis tuta sit, membrum, quod paulatim emoritur, abscindere.

35. Hæ gravissimorum vulnorum curationes sunt. Sed ne illa quidem negligenda, ubi integra cutis interior pars collisa est ; aut ubi derasum, attritumve aliquid est ; aut ubi surculus corpori infixus est ; aut ubi tenue, sed altum vulnus insedit. In primo casu commodissimum est malicorium ex vino coquere, interioremque ejus partem conterere, et cerato miscere ex rosa facto, idque superponere : deinde, ubi cutis ipsa exasperata est, inducere lene medicamentum, qualis lipara est.

Deraso vero, detritoque, imponendum est emplastrum tetrapharmacum, minuendusque cibus, et vinum subtrahendum. Neque id, quia non

## ORDO.

sed tamen non nisi siccantibus alvum que corpus, vero frigida aqua pluviali. Balneum est alicuium, nisi est jam certa fiducia sanitatis redditæ : si quidem vulnus emollitum in eo cito afficitur rursus eodem malo. Vero nonnumquam omnia auxilia solent proficere nihil, ac nihilominus is cancer scerpere : inter quæ est miserum, sed unicum auxilium, abscindere membrum, quod emoritur paulatim, ut cetera pars corporis sit tuta.

35. Hæ sunt curationes gravissimorum vulnorum. Sed ne quidem illa (sunt) negligenda, ubi ente integra, interior pars collisa est ; aut ubi aliquid est derasum, ve attritum ; aut ubi surculus est infixus corpori : aut ubi vulnus (est) tenue, sed insedit altum. In primo casu est commodissimum coquere malicorium ex vino, que conterere interiorem partem ejus, et miscere cerato facto ex rosa, que superponere id : deinde, ubi cutis ipsa est exasperata, inducere lene medicamentum, qualis est lipara.

Vero deraso, que detrito, emplastrum tetrapharmacum est imponendum, que cibus minuendus, et vinum subtrahendum. Neque

## TRANSLATION.

such be calculated to dry the bowels, and the animal economy generally ; and cold rain water for drink. Bathing will be injurious, if there be any uncertainty of returning health ; since the nleer would be softened by that means, and soon affected by the same disease again. But sometimes all these remedies avail nothing, and nevertheless the gangrene extends : in which case there is but one sad alternative ; amputation of the limb, which is perishing by degrees, in order to save the rest of the body.

35. Such then is the treatment of the severest wounds. But those are not to be neglected, where the cuticle is even entire, when the parts underneath are bruised ; or where any part is abraded or rubbed off ; or when a splinter has been driven into the body ; or when a wound, though small, has penetrated deep.

In the first case, it will be most advantageous to boil pomegranate bark with wine, and bruise the inner portion of it, then to mix it with cerate made with rose-oil, and laid on the part : then where the skin is only abraded, to apply a gentle dressing, such as the lipara.

But when there is abrasion, and solution of continuity, the tetrapharmacum plaster must be applied, the quantity of food diminished, and the wine to be with-



habebit altiores ictus, contemnendum erit: siquidem ex ejusmodi casibus sæpe cancri fiunt. Quod si levius id erit, et in parte exigua, contenti esse poterimus eodem leni medicamento.

Surculum vero, si fieri potest, oportet vel manu, vel etiam ferramento ejicere. Si vel præfractus est, vel altius descendit, quam ut id ita fieri possit, medicamento evocandus est. Optime autem educit superimposita arundinis radix, si tenera est, protinus contrita, si jam durior, ante in mulso decocta; cui semper mel adjiciendum est: aut aristolochia cum eodem melle.

Pessima ex surculis, arundo est; quia aspera est: eademque offensa etiam in filice est. Sed usu cognitum est, utramque adversus alteram medicamentum esse, si contrita ac superimposita est. Facit autem idem in omnibus surculis, quodcumque medicamentum extrahendi vim habet. Idem altis tenuibusque vulneribus aptissimum est. Priori rei Philocratis; huic Hecataei emplastrum maxime convenit.

36. Ubi vero in quolibet vulnere ventum ad inducendam cicatricem est; (quod perpurgatis jam, repletisque ul-

## ORDO.

erit id (vulnus) contemnendum, quia non habebit altiores ictus: siquidem cancri sæpe fiunt ex casibus ejusmodi. Quod si id erit levius, et in exigua parte, poterimus esse contenti eodem leni medicamento.

Vero oportet ejicere surculum, si potest fieri, vel manu, vel etiam ferramento. Si vel est præfractus, vel descendit altius quam ut id possit fieri ita, est evocandus medicamento. Autem radix arundinis superimposita educit optime, contrita protinus, si est tenera, si (id est) jam durior decocta ante in mulso; cui mel est semper adjiciendum, aut aristolochia cum eodem melle.

Pessima ex surculis est arundo, quia est aspera: que est eadem offensa etiam in filice. Sed est cognitum usu, utrumque esse medicamentum adversus alteram si est contrita ac superimposita. Autem quodcumque medicamentum habet vim extrahendi, facit idem in omnibus surculis. Idem est aptissimum altis que tenuibus vulneribus. Emplastrum Philocratis convenit maxime priori rei; (emplastrum) Hecataei huic.

36. Vero ubi est ventum ad inducendam cicatricem in quolibet vulnere; (quod est necessarium ulceribus jam perpurgatis, que

## TRANSLATION.

drawn. Neither should such a wound be treated slightly, although not very deep: since wounds of this kind frequently degenerate into gangrene. But if that be very slight, and circumscribed, we may be satisfied in applying that mild application above mentioned.

A splinter must be extracted if possible, either by the hand, or by an instrument. If broken, or too deep to admit of extraction, it must be drawn to the surface by a medicinal application. Now the best topic for that purpose is the root of a reed, applied raw, if tender, but if old and tough, it must be first boiled in hydromel; to which honey should always be added, or birthwort with honey.

The worst of splinters is the reed, because it is rough: and there is the same troublesome property in the fern. But experience has shewn, that either of these bruised and applied externally, is a remedy against the effects of the other. All medicines which possess the property of extraction, exert the same influence on all splinters. The same application is best adapted for narrow, but deep wounds. Philocrates' plaster is best calculated for the former case, that of Hecateus for the latter.

36. When a wound is about to form a cicatrix (which is a necessary consequence

ceribus necessarium est); primum ex aqua frigida linamentum, dum caro alitur; deinde, cum jam continenda est, siccum imponendum est, donec cicatrix inducatur: tum deligari super album plumbum oportet, quo et reprimatur cicatrix, et colorem maxime sano corpori similem accipit. Idem radix sylvestris cucumeris præstat: idem compositio, quæ habet claterii p. x. i. spumæ argenti p. x. ii. unguenti p. x. iv. quæ excipiuntur resina terebinthina, donec emplastri crassitudo ex omnibus fiat.

At nigras quoque cicatrices leniter purgant, paribus portionibus mista, ærugo et plumbum elotum, eademque resina coacta; sive ungitur cicatrix, quod in facie fieri potest; sive id ut emplastrum imponitur, quod in aliis partibus commodius est.

At si vel excrevit cicatrix, vel concava est, stultum est, decoris causa, rursus et dolorem et medicinam sustinere: alioquin res utrique succurri patitur. Siquidem utraque cicatrix exulcerari scalpello potest: si medicamentum aliquis mavult, idem efficiunt compositiones eæ, quæ corpus exedunt.

#### ORDO.

repletis; primum, dum caro alitur, linamentum ex frigida aqua est imponendum; deinde cum est jam continenda, siccum (linamentum est imponendum), donec cicatrix inducatur: tum oportet album plumbum deligari super, quo et cicatrix reprimatur, et maxime accipit similem colorem sano corpori. Radix sylvestris cucumeris præstat idem: idem compositio, quæ habet elaterii p. x. i. spumæ argenti p. x. ii. unguenti p. x. iv. quæ excipiuntur terebinthina resina, donec crassitudo emplastri fiat ex omnibus.

At quoque, (hæc) leniter purgant nigras cicatrices, ærugo et elotum plumbum mixta paribus portionibus, quæ eadem coacta resina; sive cicatrix ungitur, quod potest fieri in facie; sive id imponitur ut emplastrum, quod est commodius in aliis partibus.

At si cicatrix vel excrevit, vel est concava, est stultum causa decoris, rursus sustinere et dolorem, et medicinam: alioquin res patitur succurri utrique. Siquidem utraque cicatrix potest exulcerari scalpello: si aliquis mavult medicamentum, eæ compositiones, quæ exedunt corpus, efficiunt

#### TRANSLATION.

after the ulcer has been cleansed and regenerated,) we must first cover it with a piece of linen dipped in cold water, while the granulations are shooting up; afterwards, when they are to be restrained, dry lint will answer that intention, until a cicatrix be induced: then it will be necessary to bind white lead over it, in order that it may compress the cicatrix, and assimilate its colour to that of the sound structure. The root of wild cucumber possesses the same property: also a composition, consisting of claterium p. x. i. of litharge p. x. ii. of ointment p. x. iv. which are to be incorporated with as much turpentine resin as may be sufficient to form the whole into the consistence of a plaster.

But black cicatrices may be gently corrected, by mixing equal portions of verdigris and washed lead, and incorporated with the same resin: whether employed as an ointment, such as the face for instance; or applied as a plaster, which is more convenient in other parts of the body.

But if the cicatrix be either convex or concave, it would be folly to submit a second time to the pain and molestations of treatment, merely for the sake of appearance: otherwise, each case admits of a remedy. For either of these cicatrices may be converted into a wound by the knife: if the patient prefer a medical application, that purpose may be effected by some of the escharotic compositions.

Cute exulcerata, super eminentem carnem exedentia medicamenta conjicienda sunt; super concavam, implentia; donec utrumque ulcus sanæ cuti æquetur: et tum cicatrix inducatur.

## ORDO.

idem. Cute exulcerata, exedentia medicamenta sunt conjicienda super eminentem carnem: implentia, super concavam; donec utrumque ulcus æquetur sanæ cuti, et tum cicatrix inducatur.

## TRANSLATION.

When the eschar is removed, some corroding agent should be laid over the prominent part, and a sarcotick on the concave one, until each of these ulcers be brought on a level with the sound skin: and then a cicatrix induced.

## CAP. XXVII.

DE VULNERIBUS, QUÆ PER MORSUS INFERUNTUR, EORUMQUE CURATIONIBUS.

1. Dixi de iis vulneribus, quæ maxime per tela inferuntur: sequitur, ut de iis dicam, quæ morsu fiunt, interdum hominis, interdum simiæ, sæpe canis, nonnumquam ferorum animalium, aut serpentium.

Omnis autem fere morsus habet quoddam virus. Itaque si vehemens vulnus est, cucurbitula apponenda est: si levius, protinus emplastrum injiciendum, præcipueque Diogenis; si id non est,

## ORDO.

## CAP. XXVII.

DE VULNERIBUS, QUÆ INFERUNTUR PER MORSUS, QUÆ CURATIONIBUS EORUM.

1. DIXI de iis vulneribus quæ maxime inferuntur per tela: sequitur, ut dicam de iis, quæ fiunt morsu, interdum hominis, interdum simiæ, sæpe canis, nonnumquam ferorum animalium, aut serpentium.

Autem omnis morsus habet quoddam virus. Itaque, si vulnus est vehemens, cucurbitula est apponenda: si levius, emplastrum injiciendum protinus, quæ præcipue Diogenis; si id non

## TRANSLATION.

## CHAP. XXVII.

OF WOUNDS PRODUCED BY BITES, AND THEIR TREATMENT.

1. I HAVE spoken of those wounds which are principally inflicted by weapons: it follows that I now treat of those which are produced by the bite, sometimes of a man, sometimes of an ape, often of a dog, sometimes of ferocious animals, or of serpents.

Now every bite has most commonly some virus in it. Therefore if the wound be severe, a cupping-glass must be applied: if slight, a plaster must be put on immediately, and especially that of Diogenes; if that is not to be obtained, any of



quodlibet ex iis, quæ adversus morsus proposui; si ea non sunt, viride Alexandrinum; si ne id quidem est, quodlibet non pingue ex iis, quæ recentibus vulneribus accommodantur. Sal quoque his, præcipueque ei, quod canis fecit, medicamentum est, si manus vulneri imponitur, superque id duobus digitis verberatur: exsaniat enim. Ac salsamentum quoque recte super id vulnus deligatur.

2. Utique autem, si rabiosus canis fuit, eueurbitula virus ejus extrahendum est. Deinde, si locus neque nervosus, neque musculosus est, vulnus id adurendum est: si uri non potest, sanguinem homini mitti non alienum est. Tum usto quidem vulneri superimponenda, quæ ceteris ustis sunt: ei vero, quod expertum ignem non est, ea medicamenta, quæ vehementer exedunt. Post quæ nullo novo magisterio, sed jam supra posito ulcus erit implendum, et ad sanitatem perduendum.

Quidam post rabiosi canis morsum protinus in balneum mittunt; ibique patiuntur desudare, dum vires corporis sinunt, vulnere adaperto, quo magis

## ORDO.

est, quod libet ex iis quæ proposui adversus morsus; si ea non sunt, viride Alexandrinum: si ne quidem id est, quodlibet non pingue ex iis quæ accommodantur recentibus vulneribus. Sal quoque est medicamentum his, quæ præcipue ei, quod canis fecit, si manus imponitur vulneri, quæ verberatur super id duobus digitis: enim exsaniat. Ac salsamentum quoque deligatur recte super id vulnus.

2. Antem, si canis fuit rabiosus, virus ejus utique est extrahendum eueurbitula. Deinde, si locus est neque nervosus, neque musculosus, id vulnus est adurendum: si non potest uri, non est alienum sanguinem mitti homini. Tum (ea medicamenta) superimponenda quidem usto vulneri, quæ sunt ceteris ustis: vero ei (vulneri) quod non est expertum ignem, ea medicamenta quæ exedunt vehementer. Post quæ ulcus erit implendum, et perduendum ad sanitatem, nullo novo magisterio, sed (eo) jam posito supra.

Quidam post morsum rabiosi canis protinus mittunt (ægrum) in balneum; quæ patiuntur desudare ibi, dum vires corporis sinunt, vulnere adaperto, quo virus quo-

## TRANSLATION.

those which I have proposed for bites; if these be not at hand, the green Alexandrian; and in the absence of that, any of those calculated for recent wounds, which are destitute of grease. Salt is also a remedy for them, especially for that of a dog, if the hand be applied to the wound, and struck (*pressed*,) with two fingers over it, to express the sanies. A piece of salt meat may also be laid over such a wound.

2. But if the dog be rabid, it will be particularly requisite that the virus of that wound should be extracted by the eueurbitula. Afterwards, if the part be neither nervous nor muscular, the wound should be cauterized: if it cannot be cauterized, it is proper that the patient should lose blood; then to apply over the cauterized wound such applications as are proper for burns: but to that which has not been cauterized, the most powerful caustic applications. After which, the ulcer must be regenerated by no other than the common method laid down above.

Some, immediately after the bite of a mad dog, order the patient into a hot bath, and allow him to perspire there as long as his strength will permit, the wound being enlarged, that the virus may be the more freely discharged; afterwards they follow



ex eo quoque virus destillet : deinde multo meracoque vino excipiunt, quod omnibus venenis contrarium est. Idque cum ita per triduum factum est. tutus esse homo a periculo videtur.

Solet autem ex eo vulnere, ubi parum occursum est, aquæ timor nasci : ὑδροφοβίαν Græci appellant. Miserrimum genus morbi ; in quo simul æger et siti et aquæ metu cruciatur : quo oppressis in angusto spes est. Sed unicum tamen remedium est, nec opinantem in piscinam non ante ei provisam projicere, et, si natandi scientiam non habet, modo mersum bibere pati, modo attollere ; si habet, interdum deprimere, ut invitus quoque aqua satietur : sic enim simul et sitis, et aquæ metus tollitur.

Sed aliud periculum excipit, ne infirmum corpus in aqua frigida vexatum, nervorum distentio absumat. Id ne incidat, a piscina protinus in oleum calidum demittendus est. Antidotum autem, præcipue id, quod primo loco posui ; ubi id non est, aliud, si nondum æger aquam horret, potui ex aqua dandum est ; et si amaritudine offenditur, mel adjiciendum est : si

## ORDO.

que destillet magis ex eo : deinde excipiunt multo que meraco vino, quod est contrarium omnibus venenis. Que cum id est factum ita per triduum, homo videtur esse tutus a periculo.

Autem timor aquæ solet nasci ex eo vulnere, si est occursum parum ; Græci appellant ὑδροφοβίαν (Hydrophobian). Miserrimum genus morbi ; in quo æger cruciatur simul et siti et metu aquæ ; oppressis quo spes est in angusto. Tamen unicum remedium est, projicere ægrum in piscinam non ante provisam ei, nec opinantem, et, si non habet scientiam natandi, modo pati (eum) mersum bibere, modo attollere (eum) ; si habet (scientiam natandi), interdum deprimere (eum deorsum), ut quoque invitus, satietur aqua : enim sic simul et sitis, et metus aquæ tollitur.

Sed aliud periculum excipit, ne distentio nervorum absumat infirmum corpus vexatum in frigida aqua. Ne id incidat, est demittendus protinus a piscina in calidum oleum. Antidotum (dandum est), præcipue id quod posui primo loco ; ubi id non est, aliud est dandum potui ex aqua, si æger nondum horret aquam ; et, si offenditur amaritudine, mel est adjiciendum ei : si jam is morbus oc-

## TRANSLATION.

it up with plenty of strong wine, which is an antidote to all poisons. When this course has been followed for three days, the patient is considered out of danger.

Now it is not unusual for such a wound to produce a dread of water, if not effectually treated ; the Greeks call it Hydrophobia ; a most horrid disease, in which the afflicted person is tortured at the same time with thirst and a dread of water ; for those who are so afflicted, there is little hope left. Yet there is one remedy ; that is, to throw the patient unexpectedly into a pond, and should he not have the knowledge of swimming, to permit him to sink occasionally, in order that he may be compelled to drink, sometimes to elevate him, if however he can swim, to press him down sometimes, that though unwilling, he may be satiated with water : for thus both the thirst and the dread of water is at once taken away.

But another danger awaits him, lest his weak frame, being harassed in the cold water, be seized with convulsions. To prevent this, he should be immediately conveyed from the pond to a bath of warm oil. An antidote must be given, especially that which I have first mentioned ; when that is not to be had, another is to be substituted in water, if the patient do not as yet dread water ; if he be offended with

jam is morbus occupavit, per eatapotia sumi potest.

3. Serpentium quoque morsus non nimium distantem curationem desiderant: quamvis in ea multum antiqui variarunt; adeo ut in singula genera anguium singula medendi genera præciperent; aliique alia. Sed in omnibus eadem maxime proficiunt.

Igitur in primis super vulnus id membrum deligandum est; non tamen nimium vehementer, ne torpeat: dein venenum extrahendum est. Id eueurbitula optime facit: neque alienum est, ante scalpello circa vulnus incidere, quo plus vitii jam sanguinis extrahatur. Si eueurbitula non est, quod tamen vix incidere potest, tum quodlibet simile vas, quod idem possit: si ne id quidem est, homo adhibendus est, qui vulnus exsugat.

Neque hercules scientiam præcipuam habent ii, qui Psylli nominantur; sed audaciam usu ipso confirmatam. Nam venenum serpentis, ut quædam etiam venatoria venena, quibus Galli præcipue utuntur, non gustu, sed in vulnere nocent. Ideoque colubra ipsa tuto estur: ictus ejus oc-

#### ORDO.

cupavit, potest sumi per eatapotia.

3. Morsus serpentium quoque desiderant curationem non nimium distantem; quamvis antiqui variarunt multum in ea; adeo ut præciperent singula genera medendi in singula genera anguium; que alii alia. Sed in omnibus eadem (medicamenta) maxime proficiunt.

Igitur imprimis id membrum est deligandum super vulnus: tamen non nimium vehementer, ne torpeat: dein venenum est extrahendum. Cucurbitula facit id optime: neque est alienum, ante incidere scalpello circa vulnus, quo plus sanguinis jam vitii extrahatur. Si non est eueurbitula, quod tamen vix potest incidere, tum quodlibet simile vas, quod possit idem: si ne quidem est, homo est adhibendus, qui exsugat vulnus.

Neque hercules ii, qui nominantur Psylli habent præcipuam scientiam; sed audaciam confirmatam usu ipso. Nam venenum serpentis, ut etiam quædam venena venatoria, quibus Galli præcipue utuntur, non nocent gustu, sed in vulnere. Que ideo colubra ipsa estur tuto: ictus ejus occidit. Et

#### TRANSLATION.

its bitterness, honey must be added: but if he be advanced to that stage of the disease, it may be taken in pills.

3. The bites of serpents do not require a very different mode of treatment; yet the ancients varied very much in this; so much so, that they prescribed for each species of snake, a distinct plan of treatment; some pursuing one plan, some another. But the same remedies generally succeed in all of them.

In the first place then, a ligature must be placed on that limb above the wound; but not too tight, lest it become torpid: then the poison should be extracted. This is best effected by the eueurbitula. Neither would it be improper to make incisions around the wound previously, by which means more of the vitiated blood may be extracted. If a cupping-glass cannot be had, which is not likely to happen; then any similar vessel may answer the same purpose: if that too be wanting, a person must be employed to suck the wound.

To a certainty the Psyllians (55), as they were called, had no particular skill, but an audacity entirely confirmed by habit itself. For the virus of a serpent, as also certain poisons used by the Gauls in hunting, are innoxious when taken by the mouth, but injurious when injected by a wound. Hence the adder itself is eaten with im-

cidit. Et si stupente ea; quod per quædam medicamenta circulatores faciunt; in os digitum quis indidit, neque percussus est, nulla in ea saliva noxa est.

Ergo quisquis, exemplum Psylli secutus, id vulnus exsuxerit, et ipse tutus erit, et tutum hominem præstabit. Illud interea ante debet attendere, ne quod in gingivis, palatove, aliave parte oris ulcus habeat. Post hæc is homo loco calido collocandus est, sic, ut id, quod percussus erit, in inferiorem partem inclinetur.

Si neque qui exsugat, neque cucurbitula est, sorbere oportet jus anserinum, vel ovillum, vel vitulinum, et vomere: vivum autem gallinaccum pullum per medium dividere, et protinus calidum super vulnus imponere, sic, ut pars interior corpori jungatur. Facit id etiam hœdus agnusve discissus, et calida ejus caro statim super vulnus imposita: emplastra quoque, quæ supra comprehensa sunt; aptissimumque est, vel Ephesium, vel id quod ei subjectum est.

## ORDO.

si, ea stupente; (quod circulatores faciunt per quædam medicamenta) quis indidit digitum in os, neque est percussus, est nulla noxa in ea saliva.

Ergo quisquis, secutus exemplum Psylli, exsuxerit id vulnus, et ipse erit tutus, et præstabit hominem tutum. Interea debet ante attendere illud, ne habeat quod ulcus in gingivis, ve palato, ve alia parte oris. Post hæc is homo est collocandus calido loco, sic, ut id quod erit percussus inclinetur in inferiorem partem.

Si est neque qui exsugat (virus,) neque cucurbitula, oportet (ægrum) sorbere jus anserinum, vel ovillum, vel vitulinum, et vomere: autem (debet quoque) dividere vivum pullum gallinaceum per medium, et protinus imponere calidum super vulnus, sic ut interior pars jungatur corpori. Etiam hœdus ve agnus discissus, et calida caro ejus imposita statim super vulnus, facit id: quoque emplastra quæ comprehensa sunt supra; que est aptissimum, vel Ephesium, vel id quod est subjectum ei.

## TRANSLATION.

punity: its sting is fatal. The same animal, if rendered torpid by certain drugs, which these mountebanks take care to administer, any person having introduced his finger into its mouth, without being wounded, can receive no injury from the saliva.

Therefore, whoever will follow the example of the Psyllians by sucking the wound, may not only do so with impunity to himself, but save a fellow-creature. He must first, however, be cautious, lest he have any ulcer in the gums, palate, or any other part of the mouth. Afterwards the patient must be laid in a warm place, in such a posture that the wound may be inclined downwards.

If there be no person to suck the wound, nor a cucurbital at hand, the patient must suck either the broth of a goose, or of mutton, or of veal, and then excite vomiting: he ought also to divide a live chicken through the middle, and to apply it immediately over the wound while yet warm, so that its inner surface may be in contact with the body. The same effect is produced by a kid, or lamb cut up, and the warm flesh applied to the wound: also the plasters which have been mentioned above; and the most efficacious is the Ephesian, or that which is subjoined to it.



Præsensque in aliquo antidoto præsidium est. Sin id non est, necessarium est exsorbere potionem meri vini cum pipere, vel quidlibet aliud, quod calori movendo est, nec humorem intus coire patitur: nam maxima pars venenorum frigore interimit. Omnia etiam urinam moventia, quia materiam extenuant, utilia sunt.

4. Hæc adversus omnes ictus communia sunt: usus tamen ipse docuit, eum, quem aspis percussit, acetum potius bibere debere. Quod demonstrasse dicitur casus cujusdam pueri, qui, cum ab hac ictus esset, et partim ob ipsum vulnus, partim ob immodicos æstus siti premeretur, ac locis siccis alium humorem non reperiret, acetum, quod forte secum habebat, ebibit, et liberatus est.

Credo quoniam id, quamvis refrigerandi vim habet, tamen habet etiam dissipandi. Quo fit, ut terra respersa eo spumet. Eadem ergo vi verisimile est spissescentem quoque intus humorem hominis ab eo discuti, et sic dari sanitatem.

#### ORDO.

Que est præsens præsidium in aliquo antidoto. Sin id non est, est necessarium exsorbere potionem meri vini cum pipere, vel quidlibet aliud, quod est (aptum) calori movendo, nec patitur humorem coire intus: nam maxima pars venenorum interimit frigore. Etiam omnia moventia urinam, quia extenuant materiam sunt utilia.

4. Hæc sunt communia adversus omnes ictus: tamen usus ipse docuit, eum quem aspis (*coluber viperæ*) percussit, debere potius bibere acetum. Quod casus cujusdam pueri dicitur demonstrasse, qui, cum ictus esset ab hac (aspide), et partim ob vulnus ipsum, partim ob immodicos æstus premeretur siti, ac non reperiret alium humorem siccis locis, ebibit acetum, quod forte habebat secum, et est liberatus.

Credo quoniam id, quamvis habet vim refrigerandi, tamen habet etiam (vim) dissipandi. Quo fit, ut terra respersa eo spumet. Ergo est verisimile eadem vi quoque humorem hominis spissescentem intus discuti ab eo, et sic sanitatem dari.

#### TRANSLATION.

There is also instant protection to be found in some of the antidotes. But if that is not to be had, it will be necessary to sip a draught of pure wine with pepper, or any other stimulant which is calculated to promote heat, and prevent the fluids from inspissation: for the greatest part of poisons destroy by the cold they produce: all things possessing the property of promoting the urine are useful, because they attenuate the fluids.

4. Such is the general method to be employed against the bites of venomous animals; yet experience itself has taught us, that he who has been wounded by an asp, ought to drink vinegar in preference. The accident of a certain boy is said to have pointed out this remedy, who, when he had been wounded by one of these animals, was so oppressed with thirst, partly on account of the wound, partly on account of the immoderate heat, that not being able to find any other liquid in dry places, he drank off the vinegar, which he had by chance with him, and was cured.

My reason for believing this is, that although it has the property of refrigerating, yet it has also the faculty of dissipating at the same time. Hence it happens, that by sprinkling it on the ground, effervescence takes place. Therefore it is very probable, that the fluids of the human body becoming inspissated, are attenuated by it, and thus health restored.

5. In quibusdam etiam aliis serpentibus certa quædam auxilia satis nota sunt. Nam scorpio ipse sibi pulcherrimum medicamentum est. Quidam contritum cum vino bibunt: quidam eodem modo contritum super vulnus imponunt: quidam super prunam eo imposito, vulnus suffumigant, undique veste circumdata, ne is fumus dilabatur; tum carbonem ejus super vulnus deligant.

Bibere autem oportet herbæ solaris, quam ἡλιοτρόπιον Græci vocant, semen, vel certe folia ex vino. Super vulnus vero etiam furfures cum aceto, vel ruta silvatica recte imponitur, vel cum melle sal tostus. Cognovi tamen medicos, qui ab scorpione ictis nihil aliud, quam ex brachio sanguinem miserunt.

6. Et ad scorpionis autem et ad aranci ictum, allium cum ruta recte miscetur, ex oleoque contritum superimponitur.

7. At si cerastes, aut dipsas, aut hæmorrhoids percussit, asphodeli, quod Ægyptiæ fabæ magnitudinem æquet, arefactum, in duas potiones dividendum est, sic, ut ei rutæ paulum adjiciatur. Trifolium quoque et mentas-

## ORDO.

5. Etiam in quibusdam aliis serpentibus quædam certa auxilia sunt satis nota. Nam scorpio ipse est pulcherrimum (*optimum*) medicamentum sibi. Quidam bibunt contritum cum vino: quidam imponunt contritum eodem modo super vulnus: quidam eo imposito super prunam, suffumigant vulnus, circumdata undique veste, ne is fumus dilabatur; tum deligant carbonem ejus super vulnus.

Autem oportet bibere semen, vel certe folia, herbæ solaris, quam Græci vocant ἡλιοτρόπιον (*Heliotropium Europæum*), ex vino. Vero etiam furfures ex aceto, vel ruta silvatica, imponitur recte super vulnus, vel sal tostus cum melle. Tamen cognovi medicos qui nihil aliud ictis ab scorpione quam miserunt sanguinem ex brachio.

6. Autem et ad ictum scorpionis, et ad aranei, allium miscetur recte cum ruta, qui contritum ex oleo, superimponitur.

7. At si cerastes, aut dipsas, aut hæmorrhoids percussit, asphodeli, quod æquet magnitudinem Ægyptiæ fabæ, arefactum est dividendum in duas potiones, sic ut paulum rutæ adjiciatur ei. Quoque trifolium et mentastrum, et pana-

## TRANSLATION.

5. Against the poison of some other serpents, there are certain well-known remedies. For the scorpion is in itself, indeed, a bane and antidote. Some drink it bruised with wine: some bruise it in the same manner, and apply it over the wound: others broil it over some live coals, to fumigate the wound, surrounding the part on all sides with clothing, lest the fumes escape; then they bend the caput mortuum of it over the wound.

But it is proper that the patient should drink the seed, or at least the leaves of turnsole in wine, which the Greeks call Heliotropium. Bran moistened with vinegar, or wild rue, or salt toasted with honey, is proper to bind over the wound. But I have known physicians who have done nothing else but take blood from the arm, for the sting of a scorpion.

6. But for the sting of a scorpion, as well as for that of a spider, garlick well mixed with rue, and bruised in oil, is a good application.

7. For a wound inflicted by that species of serpent called Cerastes (56), or the Dipsas (57), or the Hæmorrhoids (58), take as much of asphodel as will equal the size of an Egyptian bean, let it be dried and divided into two draughts, with the addition of a little rue to it. Also trefoil and wild mint, and pauces with

trum, et eum aceto panaces æque proficiunt. Costumque, et casia, et cinnamomum recte per potionem assumuntur.

8. Adversus chersydri vero ietum, panaces, aut laser, quod sit scrupulorum III. s. ℥. i. vel porri succus eum hemina vini sumendus est, et edenda multa satureia. Imponendum autem super vulnus stereus caprinum ex aceto coctum; aut ex eodem hordeacea farina; aut ruta, vel nepeta, eum sale contrita, melle adjecto. Quod in eo quoque vulnere, quod cerastes fecit, æque valet.

9. Ubi vero phalangium noeuit, præter eam eurationem, quæ manu redditur, sæpe homo demittendus in solium est, dandusque ei myrrhæ et uvæ taminæ par modus ex passi hemina; vel radiculæ semen, aut lolii radix ex vino; et super vulnus furfures ex aceto cocti, imperandumque, ut is conquiescat.

10. Verum hæc genera serpentium et peregrina, et aliquanto magis pestifera sunt; maximeque æstuosis locis gignuntur. Italia frigidioresque regiones hæc quoque parte salubritatem habent, quod minus terribiles angues edunt.

#### ORDO.

ces eum aceto, æque proficiunt. Que costum, et casia, et cinnamomum assumuntur recte per potionem.

8. Vero adversus ietum chersydri, panaces, aut laser, quod sit scrupulorum III. s. ℥. i. vel succus porri eum hemina vini, est sumendus, et multa satureia edenda. Autem stercus caprinum coctum ex aceto (est) imponendum super vulnus; aut farina hordeacea ex eodem; aut ruta, vel nepeta, contrita eum sale, melle adjecto. Quod quoque æque valet in eo vulnere quod cerastes fecit.

9. Vero ubi phalangium (*Tarantula*) noeuit, præter eam eurationem quæ redditur manu, homo est sæpe demittendus in solium, que par modus myrrhæ et taminæ uvæ, ex hemina passi, est dandus ei; vel semen radiculæ, aut radix lolii ex vino; et furfures cocti ex aceto (impouendi sunt) super vulnus, que (id est) imperandum, ut is conquiescat.

10. Vero hæc genera serpentium sunt et peregrina, et aliquanto magis pestifera; que gignuntur maxime æstuosis locis. Italia que frigidiores regiones habent salubritatem quoque hæc parte; quod edunt minus terri-

#### TRANSLATION.

with vinegar are equally efficacious. So are also costum, cassia, and cinnamon, properly taken in drink.

8. But for the sting of the Chersydros (59), panaces, or laser, of each scruples III. ℥. i. or the juice of leek with a hemina of wine, is to be taken, and abundance of savory eaten. Also goat's dung boiled in vinegar is to be laid over the wound; or barley meal with the same; or rue, or cat's-mint, bruised with salt, some honey being added. This is equally efficacious for the sting of a ceraste.

9. But when the injury has been perpetrated by a Phalangium (60), independently of the surgical treatment, the patient must be frequently immersed in the warm bath, and an equal portion of myrrh and of stavesacre, with a hemina of passum, be given to him; or radish seed, or daniel root with wine; and over the wound bran boiled with vinegar, and it is imperative that he may be kept quiet.

10. But these species of serpents are all foreign, and somewhat more dangerous; and generated mostly in hot climates. Italy, and the colder regions, independently of their being more healthy, have an advantage in this, that they bring forth less



Adversus quos satis proficit herba Vetonica, vel Cantabrica, vel centaurion, vel argemonia, vel trixago, vel personina, vel marina pastinaca, singulæ binæve tritæ, et cum vino potui datæ, et super vulnus impositæ. Illud ignorari non oportet, omnis serpentis ictum et jejuni et jejuno magis nocere: ideoque perniciosissimi sunt, cum incubant; utilissimumque est, ubi ex anguibus metus est, non ante progredi, quam quis aliquid assumpsit.

11. Non tam facile iis opitulari est, qui venenum, vel in cibo, vel in potione sumpserunt: primum, quia non protinus sentiunt, ut ab angue icti; ita ne succurrere quidem statim sibi possunt: deinde, quia noxa non a cute, sed ab interioribus partibus incipit. Commodissimum est tamen, ubi primum sensit aliquis, protinus oleo multo epoto vomere: deinde, ubi præcordia exhaustit, bibere antidotum; si id non est, vel merum vinum.

12. Sunt tamen quædam remedia propria adversus quædam venena, max-

## ORDO.

biles angues. Adversus quos Vetonica herba, vel Cantabrica herba, vel centaurion, vel argemonia, vel trixago, vel personina, vel pastinaca marina proficit satis, singulæve binæve tritæ et datæ cum vino potui, et impositæ super vulnus. Oportet illud non ignorari, ictum omnis serpentis et nocere magis jejuni et jejuno: que ideo sunt perniciosissimi, cum incubant; que est utilissimum, ubi est metus ex anguibus, non progredi, ante quam quis assumpsit aliquid.

11. Est non tam facile opitulari iis, qui sumpserunt venenum, vel in cibo, vel in potione: primum, quia non sentiunt protinus, ut icti ab angue; ita ne quidem possunt statim succurrere sibi: deinde, quia noxa non incipit a cute, sed ab interioribus partibus. Tamen est commodissimum, ubi aliquis primum sensit(id), protinus evomere multo oleo epoto: deinde, ubi exhaustit præcordia, bibere antidotum; vel si est non id, (etiam) merum vinum.

12. Tamen sunt quædam propria remedia adversus quædam venena, que maxime leviora. Nam

## TRANSLATION.

formidable snakes. Against which, an efficacious remedy will be found in the herb betony, or the cantabrica, or centaury, or agrimony, or germander, or burdock, or the marine carrot, either singly, or any two of them taken together, being bruised in wine, and given to drink, and likewise applied over the wound. It is necessary to be informed, that the sting of every serpent is more noxious when the reptile is hungry, and the person on whom it is inflicted is fasting: on that account, they are most pernicious during incubation; and it is highly advantageous, if there be any apprehension of encountering snakes, not to go out before having taken something to eat.

11. It is not so easy to render assistance to those who have taken poison either in their food or drink: in the first place, because they do not perceive immediately, as those do, who are wounded by a snake, consequently cannot avail themselves of immediate relief: in the next place, because the injury is not inflicted on the skin, but on the internal parts. However, it will be most advantageous, as soon as detected, to swallow copious draughts of oil, then to excite immediate vomiting: the stomach being emptied, let him take an antidote; if that is not to be got, pure wine.

12. However, there are some remedies peculiar for certain poisons, and especially

imque leviora. Nam si cantharidas aliquis ebibit, panaces cum lacte contrita, vel galbanum vino adjecto dari, vel lae per se debet.

13. Si cicutam, vinum merum calidum cum ruta quamplurimum ingerendum est; deinde is vomere cogendus; posteaque laser ex vino dandum: isque, si febre vacat, in calidum balneum mittendus; si non vacat, unguendus ex calefacientibus est: post quæ quies ei necessaria est.

14. Si hyoseyamum, fervens mulsum bibendum est, aut quodlibet lac, maxime tamen asininum.

15. Si cerussam, jus malvæ, vel juglandis ex vino contritæ, maxime prosunt.

16. Si sanguisuga epota est, acetum eum sale bibendum est. Si lae intus coit, aut passum, aut coagulum, aut cum aceto laser.

17. Si fungos inutiles quis assumpsit, radicuula aut e posca, aut cum sale et aceto edenda est. Ipsi vero hi et specie quidem discerni possunt ab utilibus, et coeturae genere idonei fieri.

#### ORDO.

si aliquis ebibit cantharidas, panaces contusas cum lacte, vel galbanum vino adjecto, vel lae per se debet dari.

13. Si (aliquis ebibit) cicutam, merum calidum vinum est ingerendum quamplurimum cum ruta; deinde is (est) cogendus vomere; que postea laser (est) dandum ex vino: que, si vacat febre, is (est) mittendus in calidum balneum: si non vacat, est unguendus ex calefacientibus: post quæ, quies est necessaria ei.

14. Si (aliquis ebibit) hyoseyamum, fervens mulsum est bibendum, aut quodlibet lac, tamen maxime asininum.

15. Si (aliquis ebibit) cerussam, jus malvæ, vel juglandis, contritæ ex vino, prosunt maxime.

16. Si sanguisuga est epota, acetum est bibendum cum sale. Si lae coit intus, aut passum, aut coagulum, aut laser eum aceto.

17. Si quis assumpsit inutiles fungos, radicuula est edenda, aut e posca, aut eum sale et aceto. Vero hi ipsi, et quidem possunt discerni specie ab utilibus, et (possunt) fieri idonei genere eoe-

#### TRANSLATION.

the lighter ones. For if a person have swallowed cantharides for instance, he should take panaces bruised, with milk, or galbanum, with the addition of wine, or milk by itself.

13. If hemlock be taken, let the patient drink copiously of pure hot wine with rue; afterward he must be forced to vomit: after that laser must be given with wine; and if he be free from fever, he must be put into a warm bath; if not, he must be anointed with some calefacient: after these, rest will be necessary for him.

14. For henbane, hot hydromel must be drunk, or some milk, especially that of asses.

15. For the carbonate of lead taken internally, the juice of mallows, or of walnut, bruised with wine, will have a good effect.

16. If a leech have been swallowed, salt and vinegar must be drunk. If milk have curdled on the stomach, give either passum, rennet, or laser, mixed with vinegar.

17. Should any person have taken noxious mushrooms, let him eat radish, either with posca, or with salt and vinegar. Now these may not only be distinguished from the wholesome kind by their form, but they may be rendered innocuous by a

Nam sive ex oleo inferbuerunt, sive piri sureulus cum his inferbuit, omni noxa vacant.

18. Adustis quoque locis extrinsecus vis infertur: itaque sequi videtur, ut de his dicam. Hæc autem optime curantur foliis aut lili, aut linguæ caninæ, aut betæ in vetere vino oleoque decoctis: quorum quidlibet protinus impositum ad sanitatem perducit. Sed dividi quoque curatio potest in ea, quæ mediocriter exedentia reprimantur, primo et pustulas prohibeant, et summam pelliculam exasperent: deinde ea, quæ lenia ad sanitatem perducant.

Ex prioribus est lenticulæ cum melle farina, vel myrrha cum vino, vel creta Cimolia cum thuris cortice contrita, et aqua coacta, atque ubi usus necessitas incidit, aceto diluta: ex insequentibus, quælibet lipara; sed idonea maxime est, quæ vel plumbi recrementum, vel vitellos habet.

Est etiam illa adustorum curatio, dum inflammatio est, impositam habere cum melle lenticulam: ubi ea declinavit, farinam cum ruta, vel porro, vel marrubio, donec crustæ cadant: tum

## ORDO.

turæ. Nam sive inferbuerunt ex oleo, sive sureulus piri inferbuit cum his, vacant omni noxa.

18. Quoque vis infertur extrinsecus adustis locis: itaque videtur sequi, ut dicam de his. Autem hæc curantur optime foliis aut lili, aut caninæ linguæ, aut betæ decoctis in vetere vino quæ oleo: quodlibet quorum impositum protinus, perducit ad sanitatem. Sed quoque curatio potest dividi in ea, quæ mediocriter exedentia, quæ reprimantur, primo et prohibeant pustulas, et exasperent summam pelliculam: deinde ea lenia, quæ perducant ad sanitatem.

Farina lenticulæ cum melle est ex prioribus, vel myrrha cum vino, vel Cimolia creta contrita cum cortice thuris, et coacta aqua, atque ubi necessitas usus incidit, diluta aceto: ex insequentibus, quælibet lipara; sed (ea) est maxime idonea, quæ habet vel recrementi plumbi, vel vitellos.

Est etiam illa curatio adustorum, dum est inflammatio, habere lenticulam impositam cum melle: ubi ea declinavit, farinam cum ruta, vel porro, vel marrubio, donec crustæ cadant: tum erunt

## TRANSLATION.

mode of cooking them. For if they have been boiled in oil, or with the twig of a pear tree, they become perfectly free from any noxious quality.

18. Burns also are enumerated among the effects of external violence: therefore, I must speak of them here, as a matter of course. Now they are best treated by the leaves either of lily, or of the hound's tongue, (*cynoglossus*), or of beet boiled in old wine and oil; any of these applied immediately will heal them. But the treatment may be divided also into those things which are moderately escharotic and repellent: at first we should apply those remedies which may prevent vesicles, and indurate the epidermis: afterwards, we may employ such lenient dressings as will facilitate a healthy action.

The first intention will be effected by the flour of lentils and honey, or by myrrh and wine, or with Cimolian chalk, rubbed up with the bark of frankincense, and incorporated with water; and when there happens to be a necessity for using it, let it be diluted with vinegar: for the second, any of the lipara: but that will be most proper which contains the scoria of lead, or the yolks of eggs.

There is also another method for the treatment of burns, during the inflammatory stage, to apply lentils with honey; when that has subsided, flour with rue, or leeks,



ervum cum melle, aut irim, aut resinam terebinthinam, donec ulcus purum sit: novissime siceum linamentum.

RDO.  
cum melle, aut irim, aut terebinthinam resinam, donec ulcus sit purum: novissime siccum linamentum.

## TRANSLATION.

or horehound, until the eschars fall off: then vetches with honey, or turpentine, resin, until the ulcer be clean: last of all, dry lint.

## CAP. XXVIII.

DE INTERIORIBUS ULCERIBUS, QUÆ ALIQUA CORPORUM PARTE CORRUPTA NASCUNTUR.

1. AB his, quæ extrinsecus incidunt, ad ea veniendum est, quæ interius, corrupta aliqua corporum parte, nascuntur. Ex quibus non aliud carbunculo pejus. Ejus hæ notæ sunt: rubor est, superque eum non nimium pustulæ eminent, maxime nigræ, interdum sublividæ, aut pallidæ; in his sanies esse videtur; infra color niger est; ipsum corpus aridum, et durius, quam naturaliter oportet; circaque quasi crusta est; eaque inflammatione cingitur; neque in eo loco levare cutis potest, sed inferiori carni quasi affixa est; somnus urget; nonnumquam horror, aut febris oritur, aut utrumque.

## ORDO.

## CAP. XXVIII.

DE INTERIORIBUS ULCERIBUS, QUÆ NASCUNTUR ALIQUA CORRUPTA PARTE CORPORUM.

1. AB his, quæ incidunt extrinsecus, est veniendum ad ea, quæ nascuntur interius, aliqua parte corporum corrupta. Ex quibus (est) non aliud pejus, (quam) carbunculo. Hæ sunt notæ ejus: est rubor, quæ super eum pustulæ eminent non nimium, maxime nigræ, interdum sublividæ, aut pallidæ; sanies videtur esse in his; infra color est niger; corpus ipsum (est) aridum et durius, quam oportet naturaliter; quæ circa est quasi crusta; quæ ea cingitur inflammatione; neque potest cutis levare in eo loco, sed est quasi affixa inferiori carni; somnus urget; nonnumquam horror, aut febris aut, utrumque oritur.

## TRANSLATION.

## CHAP. XXVIII.

THE TREATMENT OF EXTERNAL ULCERS, ARISING FROM SOME PART OF THE BODY BEING VITIATED INTERNALLY.

1. FROM those injuries which happen externally, we proceed to those which arise internally, depending on some depraved viscus. Of these there is none worse than the carbuncle. The following are its characteristic marks: there is redness, covered with vesicles slightly elevated, generally black, sometimes sublivid, or pale; these seem to contain a sanies; the colour underneath is black; the part itself is arid and preternaturally harder than it should be; it is encircled with a kind of crust; and that is surrounded with inflammation; neither can the cuticle be raised in that place, but is affixed as it were to the part beneath: sleep becomes oppressive: sometimes shivering or fever, or both arise.

Idque vitium subteractis quasi quibusdam radicibus serpit, interdum celerius, interdum tardius: supra quoque, procedens inalbescit; dein lividum fit, circumque exiguae pustulae oriuntur: et si circa stomachum faucesve incidit, subito spiritum sæpe elidit.

Nihil melius est, quam protinus adurere. Neque id grave est: nam non sentit; quoniam ea caro mortua est. Finisque adurendi est, dum ex omni parte sensus doloris est. Tum deinde vulnus, sicut cetera adusta, curandum est. Sequitur enim sub medicamentis erodentibus crusta, undique a viva carne diducta, quæ trahit secum, quidquid corruptum erat; purusque jam sinus curari potest implentibus.

At si in summa cute vitium est, possunt succurrere quædam vel exedentia tantum, vel etiam adurentia: vis pro magnitudine adhibenda est. Quodcumque vero medicamentum impositum est, si satis proficiet, protinus a viva corruptam partem resolvit; certa que esse fiducia potest fere, ut undique vitiosa caro excedat, qua hujus rei medicamen exest. Si id non

## ORDO.

Que id vitium serpit quasi quibusdam subteractis radicibus, interdum celerius, interdum tardius: quoque procedens, inalbescit supra; dein fit lividum, quæ exiguae pustulae oriuntur eireum; et si incidit circa stomachum vel fauces, sæpe subito elidit spiritum.

Nihil est melius, quam adurere protinus. Neque est id grave: nam ea caro non sentit, quoniam est mortua. Que est finis adurendi, dum sensus doloris est ex omni parte. Tum deinde vulnus est curandum, sicut cetera adusta. Enim crusta sequitur sub erodentibus medicamentis, quæ diducta undique a viva carne, quæ trahit secum, quidquid erat corruptum; quæ sinus jam purus, potest curari implentibus.

At si vitium est in summa cute, vel quædam exedentia tantum, vel etiam adurentia possunt succurrere: vis est adhibenda pro magnitudine (vitii). Vero quodcumque medicamentum est impositum, si proficiet satis, protinus resolvit corruptam partem a viva; que potest esse fere certa fiducia, ut vitiosa caro excedat undique, qua medicamen hujus rei exest.

## TRANSLATION.

Now this disease extends, as it were, by some ramifications from below, sometimes very rapidly, sometimes more slowly: as it advances, it becomes white on the surface; afterwards livid, surrounded with small vesicles: and if this should be about the œsophagus, or fauces, suffocation would take place suddenly.

Nothing is better than to cauterize it immediately. Neither is this a severe operation: for that part is insensible, because it is mortified. The burning should be persisted in until a sensation of pain be felt in every part. Then the wound may be treated afterwards as other burns. For a crust will form under the application of caustics, which, being detached on each side from the living substance, attracts to itself whatever has been depraved; and now the clean abscess may be treated with sarcoticks.

But if the disease be only of the superficial skin, some of the corrosives, or even caustics, may be sufficient to afford relief. Their energy must be regulated by the magnitude of the disease. But whatever remedies we may apply, if they have the desired effect, will soon detach the unhealthy from the living part; and we may be confident of success, when the diseased substance is thrown off on each side, where

fit, medicamentumque malo vincitur, utique ad ustionem properandum est.

Sed in ejusmodi casu abstinendum a cibo, a vino est; aquam liberaliter bibere expedit: magisque ea servanda sunt, si febricula quoque accessit.

2. Non idem periculum καρκίνωμα affert, nisi imprudentia curantis agitata est. Id vitium fit maxime in superioribus partibus, circa faciem, nares, aures, labra, mammas foeminarum. Et in jecore autem, aut splene hoc nascitur. Circa locum aliqua quasi puncta sentiuntur; isque immobilis, inæqualis tumet; interdum etiam torpet. Circa eum inflatæ venæ quasi recurvantur, hæque pallent, aut livent; nonnumquam etiam in quibusdam delitescunt: tactusque is locus, aliis dolorem affert, in aliis eum non habet: et nonnumquam sine ulcere durior aut mollior est, quam esse naturaliter debet; nonnumquam iisdem omnibus ulcus accedit: interdumque nullam habet proprietatem; interdum simile iis est, quæ vocant Græci κονδυλώματα, aspredine quadam et magnitudine sua: colorque ejus ruber est, aut lenticulæ similis; neque tuto feritur: nam protinus aut resolutio nervorum, aut distentio insequitur.

#### ORDO.

Si id non fit, que medicamentum vincitur malo, utique est properandum ad ustionem.

Sed in casu ejusmodi est abstinendum a cibo, a vino: expedit bibere aquam liberaliter: que ea sunt magis servanda, si quoque febricula accessit.

2. Καρκίνωμα (carcinoma) non offert idem periculum, nisi est agitata imprudentia curantis. Id vitium fit maxime in superioribus partibus, circa faciem, nares, aures, labra, mammas foeminarum. Autem hoc nascitur, et in jecore, aut splene. Aliqua quasi puncta sentiuntur circa locum; que is tumet immobilis, inæqualis; interdum etiam torpet. Venæ circa eum inflatæ quasi recurvantur, quæ hæ pallent, aut livent; nonnumquam etiam delitescunt in quibusdam: que is locus tactus, affert dolorem aliis, in aliis non habet enim: et nonnumquam est durior aut mollior, sine ulcere, quam debet esse naturaliter; nonnumquam ulcus accedit omnibus iisdem: que interdum habet nullam proprietatem; interdum est simile iis quæ Græci vocant κονδυλώματα (condylomata) quadam aspredine, et sua magnitudine: que color ejus est ruber, aut similis lenticulæ; neque feritur tuto; nam protinus aut resolutio nervorum, aut distentio insequitur.

#### TRANSLATION.

we have applied the caustic. If that be not done, and the malady rebel against the remedy, then indeed the actual cautery must not be deferred.

But in a case of this kind, solid food and wine must be withheld: water may be given freely, and these things should be the more strictly observed, if fever come on.

2. Carcinoma is not accompanied with the same danger, unless aggravated by the unskilfulness of the physician. This disease generally takes place in the superior parts, about the face, nostrils, ears, lips, and the breasts of females. But it also arises in the liver, or spleen. Some lancinating pains are felt about the part; and that is tumified, immoveable, and unequal; it is also sometimes torpid. The veins around it, being inflated and tortuous, are either pale, or livid; in some subjects they are concealed from the view: and that place being touched inflicts pain on some, on others not so: sometimes indeed without an ulcer, it is harder or softer than it ought to be naturally; sometimes an ulcer accedes to all these symptoms: and sometimes it has no peculiarity: sometimes it resembles those tumours which the Greeks call Condylomata, having a certain asperity and magnitude; its colour is red, or resembling that of a lentil; neither is it to be opened with safety: for paralysis or convulsion is the immediate consequence.



Sæpe homo ictus obmutescit, atque ejus anima deficit. Quibusdam etiam, si id ipsum pressum est, quæ circa sunt, intenduntur et intumescunt. Ob quæ pessimum id genus est. Fereque primum id fit, quod κακόνθηξ a Græcis nominatur: deinde ex eo id carcinoma quod sine ulcere est: deinde ulcus: ex eo thymium.

Tolli nihil, nisi cacoethes potest: reliqua curationibus irritantur; et quo major vis adhibita est, eo magis. Quidam usi sunt medicamentis adurentibus; quidam ferro adusserunt; quidam scalpello exciderunt: neque ulla umquam medicina profecit: sed adusta, protinus concitata sunt, et increverunt, donec occiderent; excisa, etiam post inductam cicatricem, tamen reverterunt, et causam mortis attulerunt: cum interim plerique nullam vim adhibendo, qua tollere id malum tentent, sed imponendo tantum lenia medicamenta, quæ quasi blandiantur, quominus ad ultimam senectutem perveniant, non prohibeantur.

Discernere autem cacoethes, quod curationem recipit, a carcinomate, quod non recipit, nemo scire potest, nisi tempore et experimento. Ergo ubi

## ORDO.

Sæpe homo ictus obmutescit, atque anima ejus deficit. Etiam quibusdam, si id ipsum est pressum, quæ sunt circa, intenduntur, et intumescunt. Ob quæ, id genus est pessimum. Que fere id (*genus*) fit primum, quod nominatur κακόνθηξ (*cacoethes*) a Græcis: deinde ex eo, id carcinoma, quod est sine ulcere: deinde ulcus: ex eo thymium.

Nihil potest tolli, nisi cacoethes: reliqua irritantur curationibus; et quo major vis est adhibita, eo magis (*irritantur*). Quidam usi sunt adurentibus medicamentis; quidam adusserunt ferro; quidam exciderunt scalpello: neque ulla medicina profecit unquam: sed adusta, protinus sunt concitata, et increverunt, donec occiderent; excisa, etiam post cicatricem inductam, tamen reverterunt, et attulerunt causam mortis: cum interim plerique non prohibeantur, adhibendo nullam vim, qua tentent tollere id malum, sed tantum imponendo lenia medicamenta, quæ quasi blandiantur, quo perveniant minus ad senectutem.

Autem nemo potest scire, discernere cacoethes, quod recipit curationem, a carcinomate, quod non recipit (*curationem*), nisi tempore et experimento. Ergo ubi, id

## TRANSLATION.

A blow received on the part occasions the person to become speechless, and faint. If the tumour be compressed in some, the parts in immediate contact become tense and swollen. For this reason it is the worst kind of disease. It generally commences by what the Greeks call Cacoethes, or malignant tumour, then proceeds to Carcinoma, or scirrhus, without ulceration: afterwards to ulcer: then to a thymium (61).

None of these can be removed except the Cacoethes: the rest are aggravated by every method of treatment; and the more energetic the remedies, the more irritable they become. Some have applied caustic applications, others the actual canter; some have removed them with the knife: but none were ever treated successfully by medicine; even the application of the canter has produced high excitement, and they have gone on increasing until they have destroyed the patient; after excision, notwithstanding a cicatrix has been formed, they have returned again, and carried off the patient: whereas, on the other hand, if no violent agents be employed in attempting to remove the disease, but such mild dressings, by way of placebo, many persons may prolong their existence to an extreme old age.

But no one can distinguish a cacoethes, which is curable, from a carcinoma, which is incurable, except by time and experiment. Therefore, when that disease first

primum id vitium notatum est, imponi debent medicamenta adurentia. Si levatur malum, minuunturque ejus indicia, procedere curatio potest et ad scalpellum, et ad ustionem: si protinus irritatum est, scire licet, jam carcinoma esse; removendaque sunt omnia acria, omnia vehementia. Sed si sine ulcere is locus durus est, imponi ficum quam pinguissimam, aut rhyodes emplastrum satis est.

Si ulcus æquale est, ceratum ex rosa injiciendum est, adjiciendusque ei pulvis ex contrita testa, ex qua faber ferrarius tingere candens ferrum solitus est. Si id nimium supercrevit, tentanda squama æris est, quæ lenissima ex adurentibus est; catenus, ne quid eminere patiatur: sed ita, si nihil exacerbat: sin minus, eodem cerato contenti esse debemus.

3. Est etiam ulcus, quod *θηρίωμα* Græci vocant. Id et per se nascitur, et interdum ulcetri ex alia causa facto supervenit. Color est vel lividus, vel niger; odor fœdus; multus, et muco similis humor: ipsum ulcus neque tactum, neque medicamentum sentit; pru-

## ORDO.

vitium est primum notatum, adurentia medicamenta debent imponi. Si malum levatur, quæ ejus indicia minuuntur, curatio potest procedere et ad scalpellum, et ad ustionem: si est protinus irritatum, licet scire, esse jam carcinoma; quæ omnia acria, omnia vehementia sunt removenda. Sed si is locus est durus sine ulcere, est satis imponi quam pinguissimam ficum, aut emplastrum rhyodes.

Si ulcus est æquale, ceratum ex roseo est injiciendum, quæ pulvis ex contrita testa, ex qua faber ferrarius est solitus tingere candens ferrum, est adjiciendus. Si id supercrevit nimium, squama æris est tentanda, quæ est lenissima ex adurentibus; eatenus, ne patiatur eminere quid: sed ita, si exacerbat nihil: sin minus, debemus esse contenti eodem cerato.

3. Est etiam ulcus, quod Græci vocant *θηρίωμα* (therioma.) Id, et nascitur per se, et interdum supervenit ulcetri facto ex alia causa. Color est vel lividus, vel niger; odor (est) fœdus; (est) multus humor, et (est) similis muco: ulcus ipsum neque sensit tactum, neque (sensit) medicamen-

## TRANSLATION.

develops itself, caustic applications ought to be employed. If the malady be relieved, and its symptoms diminished, the treatment may proceed to extirpation, and the actual cautery: if it be immediately aggravated, we may now conclude that is a carcinoma: and all acrid, all violent applications are to be removed. But if that part be hard without ulceration, it will be sufficient to apply a very mellow fig, or the rhyodes plaster over it.

If the ulcer have an even surface, a cerate made of rose oil is to be applied, with the addition of a shell reduced to powder, and water in which a blacksmith has been accustomed to dip his hot iron. If the ulcer be accompanied with considerable excrecence, the peroxide of copper may be tried, which is the mildest of the caustics; so far only, that nothing be suffered to project above the skin: and even then, provided that no aggravation of the ulcer has been the result: if otherwise, we ought to be content with the same cerate above-mentioned.

3. There is an ulcer which the Greeks call Therioma. This not only arises spontaneously, but supervenes on an old ulcer produced by some other cause. The colour is either livid or black: the odour is fœtid; the discharge is copious, and resembling mucus: the ulcer itself is insensible both to the touch and to the remedies

rigine tantum movetur : at circa dolor est, et inflammatio : interdum etiam febris oritur : nonnumquam ex ulcere sanguis erumpit : atque id quoque malum serpit.

Quæ omnia sæpe intenduntur ; fitque ex his ulcus, quod *φαιγέδαιναν* Græci vocant ; quia celeriter serpendo, penetrandoque usque ossa, corpus vorat. Id ulcus inæquale est, cœno simile ; incestque multus humor glutinosus, odor intolerabilis, majorque, quam pro modo ulceris, inflammatio. Utrumque, sicut omnis cancer, fit maxime in senibus, vel iis, quorum corpora mali habitus sunt.

Curatio utriusque eadem est : sed in majore malo major vis necessaria. Ac primum a victus ratione ordinandum est : ut quiescat in lectulo : ut primis diebus a cibo abstineat, aquam quam plurimam assumat : alvus quoque ei ducatur : dein, post inflammationem, cibum boni succi capiat, vitatis omnibus acribus ; potionis quantum volet, sic, ut interdiu quidem aqua contentus sit ; in cœna vero etiam vini austeri aliquid bibat. Non æque tamen fame

## ORDO.

tum ; tamen movetur prurigine ; at est dolor, et inflammatio circa : interdum etiam febris oritur : nonnumquam etiam sanguis erumpit ex ulcere : atque id quoque malum serpit.

Omnia quæ sæpe intenduntur ; que ulcus fit ex his, quod Græci vocant *φαιγέδαιναν* (phagedæna) ; quia celeriter vorat corpus, serpendo, que penetrando usque (ad) ossa. Id ulcus est inæquale, simile cœno ; que incest multus glutinosus humor, intolerabilis odor, que major inflammatio quam pro modo ulceris. Utrumque, sicut omnis cancer, fit maxime in senibus, vel iis, corpora quorum sunt mali habitus.

Curatio utriusque est eadem ; sed major vis (est) necessaria in majore malo. Ac primum est ordinandum a ratione victus : ut quiescat in lectulo : ut abstineat a cibo primis diebus, assumat quam plurimum aquam : quoque alvus ducatur ei : dein, capiat cibum boni succi, post inflammationem, omnibus aeribus vitatis ; quantum volet potionis, sic, ut interdiu sit quidem contentus aqua ; vero in cœna etiam bibat aliquid austeri vini. Tamen non erit

## TRANSLATION.

applied, and is only affected by itching : but there is pain and inflammation around it : sometimes hæmorrhage takes place from the ulcer : and this disease (*as well as cancer*) invades contiguous parts.

The foregoing symptoms often become augmented ; and hence that ulcer is the result, which the Greeks call Phagedænic ; because it extends rapidly, and penetrating even to the bones, devours the body. The ulcer is unequal, jagged, and foul ; and there is a profuse discharge of glutinous humour, accompanied with an intolerable stench, the inflammation is greater, and disproportionate to the size of the ulcer. Each species, as indeed cancers of all kinds, attack aged persons principally, or those whose bodies are of depraved habit.

The treatment of each is the same : only more ærgetic remedies will be necessary for the more rebellious malady. At first we must institute a strict regimen : the patient must be kept quiescent in bed : let him abstain from solid food the first few days, he may take water freely ; the bowels may be relieved by enema : the inflammation being subdued, he may take good succulent food, avoiding every thing acrid. Let him drink as much as he pleases, on condition that he shall be content with water in the day-time ; but at supper he may take some austere wine. But



in iis, quos *φαγέδαινα* urgebit, atque iis, qui *θηρίωμα* adhuc habebunt, utendum erit. Et victus quidem talis necessarius est.

Super ulcus vero inspergenda arida aloe cenanthe est, et, si parum proficiet, chalcitis. Ac si quis nervus exesa carne nudatus est, contegendus ante linteolo est, ne sub eo medicamento aduratur. Si validioribus etiamnum remediis opus est, ad eas compositiones veniendum est, quæ vehementius adurant. Quidquid autem inspergitur, averso specillo infundi debet. Superdanda cum melle sunt vel linamenta, vel oleæ folia ex vino decocta, vel marrubium: eaque linteolo contegenda in aqua frigida madefacto, dein bene expresso: circaque, qua tumor ex inflammatione est, imponenda, quæ reprimant, cataplasmata.

Si sub his nihil proficitur, ferro locus aduri debet; diligenter nervis, si qui apparent, ante contectis. Adustum vel medicamentis vel ferro corpus, primum purgandum, deinde implendum esse, apparere cuilibet ex prioribus potest.

## ORDO.

utendum æque fame iis, quos *φαγέδαινα* (phagedæna) urgebit, atque iis, qui adhuc habebunt *θηρίωμα* (therioma). Et quidem talis victus est necessarius.

Vero arida aloe (vel) cenanthe est inspergenda super ulcus, et, chalcitis, si proficiet parum. Ac si quis nervus est nudatus, carne exesa, est contegendus ante linteolo, ne aduratur sub eo medicamento. Si etiamnum est opus validioribus remediis, est veniendum ad eas compositiones, quæ adurant vehementius. Antem quicquid inspergitur, debet infundi averso specillo. Linamenta sunt vel superdanda cum melle, vel folia oleæ, decocta ex vino, vel marrubium: quæ linteola madefacto ea contegenda frigida aqua, dein bene expresso: quæ cataplasmata quæ reprimant, (sunt) imponenda circa, qua tumor est ex inflammatione.

Si proficitur nihil sub his, locus debet aduri ferro; nervis, si qui apparent contectis ante diligenter. Potest apparere cuilibet, ex prioribus, (ut,) corpus adustum vel medicamentis vel ferro, (debet) esse primum purgandum, deinde implendum.

## TRANSLATION.

it will not be necessary to adopt such a rigorous abstinence with those affected with phagedæna, as with those who may have therioma. So much then for the necessary regimen.

Now dry aloes, or cenanthe may be sprinkled on the ulcer, and if these avail little, chalcitis. But if there be any nerve denuded by its ravages, it must be previously covered with some lint, that it may not be destroyed by this application. If there be a necessity for remedies still more powerful, we must employ those compositions which are more caustic. But whatever be sprinkled on, should be applied with the inverted or broad end of the probe. Over these should be applied either lint dipped in honey, or olive leaves boiled with wine, or horehound: and these again covered with some lint moistened in cold water, and pressed out; the contiguous parts, where there is swelling from inflammation, must be covered with astringent cataplasms.

If little advantage have been obtained by these applications, the part must be seared with a hot iron; previously protecting the nerves carefully, if there be any apparent. Now it must be evident to any person, from what I have said above, that when a part is destroyed by the application, either of actual or potential cautery, it must first be cleansed and then regenerated.

4. Sacer quoque ignis malis ulcribus adnumerari debet. Ejus duæ species sunt. Alterum est subrubicundum, aut mistum rubore atque pallore, exasperatumque per pustulas continuas, quarum nulla altera major est, sed plurimæ perexiguæ. In his semper fere pus, et sæpe rubor cum calore est: serpitque id nonnumquam sanescente eo, quod primum vitiatum est: nonnumquam etiam exulcerato, ubi ruptis pustulis ulcus continuatur, humorque exit, qui esse inter saniem et pus videri potest. Fit maxime in pectore, aut lateribus, aut eminentibus partibus, præcipueque in plantis.

Alterum autem est in summæ cutis exulceratione, sed sine altitudine, latum, sublividum, inæqualiter tamen; mediumque sanescit, extremis procedentibus: ac sæpe id, quod jam sanum videbatur, iterum exulceratur: at circa, proxima cutis, quæ vitium receptura est, tumidior et durior est, coloremque habet ex rubro subnigrum. Atque hoc quoque malo fere corpora seniores tentantur, aut quæ mali habitus sunt; sed in cruribus maxime.

Omnis autem sacer ignis, ut minimum periculum habet ex iis, quæ ser-

## ORDO.

4. Sacer igitur debet quoque adnumerari malis ulceribus. Sunt duæ species ejus. Alterum est rubicundum, aut mistum rubore atque pallore, quæ exasperatum per continuas pustulas, nulla quarum est major (quam) ulla, sed plurimæ (sunt) perexiguæ. Est fere semper pus in his, et sæpe rubor cum calore: quæ nonnumquam id serpit (a) sanescente eo, quod est primum vitiatum: nonnumquam etiam ex ulcerato, ubi ulcus continuatur ruptis pustulis, quæ humor exit, qui videri esse inter saniem et pus. Fit maxime in pectore, aut lateribus, aut eminentibus partibus, quæ præcipue in plantis.

Autem est alterum in exulceratione summæ cutis, sed (est) sine altitudine, latum, sublividum, tamen inæqualiter; quæ medium sanescit, extremis procedentibus: ac sæpe, id quod videbatur jam sanum, exulceratur iterum: at circa, proxima cutis, quæ est receptura vitium, est tumidior et durior, quæ habet colorem ex rubro (ad) subnigrum. Atque quoque seniores corpora fere tentantur hoc malo, aut quæ sunt mali habitus; sed maxime in cruribus.

Autem omnis sacer ignis, ut habet minimum periculum ex (omnibus) iis, quæ serpunt; sic tol-

## TRANSLATION.

4. The *IGNIS SACER* (62) also may be enumerated amongst malignant ulcers. There are two species of it. The one is somewhat red, or mixed with red and pale patches, with scabrous and continuous vesicles, of which no one appears larger than another, but very numerous and small. They generally contain pus, accompanied with redness and heat; and this sometimes extends, whilst that which was first seized becomes healthy; sometimes also it becomes ulcerated, and when these vesicles are ruptured, one continuous sore is formed, discharging a humour which may appear to resemble a purulent sanies. It attacks the chest, the sides, or the extremities, but especially the soles of the feet.

There is another in the ulceration of the cutis, but without depth, broad, somewhat livid, but unequal; the middle becomes healthy, while the extremities extend; and frequently that, which appeared to be sound, ulcerates again; the circumjacent skin, which is about to take on the disease, tumifies, and is harder, and is of a dark red colour. Elderly persons are generally afflicted with this disease, or those who are of a bad habit, but mostly in the legs.

Now every *Ignis Sacer*, as it is the least dangerous of those creeping disorders;

punt; sic prope difficillime tollitur. Medicamentum ejus fortuitum est, uno die febris, quæ humorem noxium absumat. Pus, quo crassius et albidius est, eo periculi minus est. Prodest etiam infra os ulcerum lædi, quo plus puris exeat; et id, quo ibi corruptum corpus est, extrahatur. Sed tamen, si febricula accessit, abstinencia, lectulo, alvi ductione opus est.

In omni vero sacro igni, neque lenibus et glutinosis cibis, neque salsis et acribus utendum est; sed iis, quæ inter utrumque sunt: qualis est panis sine fermento, piscis, hœdus, aves, exceptoque apro, omnis fere venatio. Si non est febricula, et gestatio utilis est, et ambulatio, et vinum austereum, et balneum. Atque in hoc quoque genere potio magis liberalis esse, quam cibus, debet.

Ipsa autem ulcera, si mediocriter serpunt, aqua calida; si vehementius, vino calido fovenda sunt: deinde acupustulæ, quæcumque sunt, aperiendæ: tum imponenda ea, quæ putrem carnem excidunt. Ubi inflammatio sublata, ulcusque purgatum est, imponi leni me-

## ORDO.

litur prope difficillime. Febris uno die, quæ absumat noxium humorem, est fortuitum medicamentum ejus. Quo, pus est crassius et albidius, eo, est minus periculi. Etiam prodest lædi infra os ulcerum, quo plus puris exeat; et id, quo corpus est corruptum ibi, extrahatur. Sed tamen, si febricula accessit, est opus lectulo, abstinencia, ductione alvi.

Vero in omni sacro igni, est neque utendum lenibus et glutinosis cibis, neque salsis et acribus; sed iis quæ sunt inter utrumque: qualis est panis sine fermento, piscis, hœdus, aves, quæ fere omnis venatio, apro excepto. Si febricula non est, et gestatio, et ambulatio, et austereum vinum, et balneum est utilis. Atque quoque in hoc genere, potio debet esse magis liberalis, quam cibus.

Autem ulcera ipsa sunt fovenda calida aqua, si serpunt medioeriter; si (serpunt) vehementius, (sunt fovenda) calido vino: deinde pustulæ, quæcumque sunt, (sunt) aperiendæ acui: tum ea (sunt) imponenda, quæ excidunt putrem carnem. Ubi inflammatio (est) sublata, quæ lenis est purga-

## TRANSLATION.

so it is nearly the most difficult to be removed. A fever for one day, which may consume the noxious humour, is one of its fortuitous remedies. The thicker and whiter the pus is, there is proportionably less danger. It is also beneficial to make incisions below the mouths of the ulcers, by which means more pus may escape, and that matter by which the body is there corrupted, may be drawn out. But yet, if a slight fever come on, there will be a necessity for abstinence, rest in bed, and alviunction.

Now in every species of this Ignis Sacer, we must neither give mild and glutinous food, nor salt and acrid things; but those which are between each; such as unfermented bread, fish, kid, birds, and almost all venison, except the wild boar. If there be no febricula, both gestation and walking will be useful, austere wine, and the bath: and in this disease also the drink ought to be more abundant than the food.

Even the ulcers themselves, if they spread moderately, should be fomented with warm water; if more violently, with warm wine: afterwards they are to be opened by a needle wherever they may be: then such dressings applied as may eat away the putrid flesh. When the inflammation is removed, and the ulcer



dicamentum debet. In altero autem genere, possunt proficere mala eotonea in vino cocta, atque contrita: potest emplastrum vel Heræ, vel tetrapharmacum, cui quinta pars thuris adjecta sit: potest nigra hederæ ex vino austero cocta; ac, si celeriter malum serpit, non aliud magis proficit. Purgato ulcere, quod in summa cute esse proposui, satis ad sanitatem eadem lenia medicamenta proficient.

5. Chironium autem ulcus appellatur, quod et magnum est, et habet oras duras, callosas, tumentes. Exit sanies non multa, sed tenuis; odor malus, neque in ulcere, neque in ejus humore est; nulla inflammatio, dolor modicus est; nihil serpit: ideoque nullum periculum adfert; sed non facile sanescit. Interdum tenuis cicatrix inducitur, deinde iterum rumpitur, ulcusque renovatur. Fit maxime in pedibus et eruribus.

Super id imponi debet, quod et lene aliquid, et vehemens, et reprimens habeat; quale ejus rei causa fit ex his: squamæ æris, plumbi eloti combusti, singulorum p. ʒ. iv. eadmæ, ceræ,

## ORDO.

tum, lene medicamentum debet imponi. Antem in altero genere, eotonea mala contrita, atque cocta in vino possunt proficere: vel emplastrum Heræ, vel tetrapharmacum, cui quinta pars thuris sit adjecta, potest (proficere): nigra hederæ cocta ex austero vino potest (proficere); ac si malum celeriter serpit, aliud non proficit magis. Ulcere purgato, quod proposui esse in summa cute, eadem lenia medicamenta proficient satis ad sanitatem.

5. Autem ulcus appellatur Chironium, quod est et magnum, et habet duras, callosas, tumentes oras. Non multa sanies exit, sed tenuis; est malus odor neque in ulcere, neque in humore ejus; (est) nulla inflammatio, dolor est modicus; serpit nihil; que ideo adfert nihil periculum; sed non sanescit facile. Interdum tenuis cicatrix inducitur, deinde rumpitur iterum, que ulcus renovatur. Fit maxime in pedibus et cruribus.

Super id, debet imponi quod habeat aliquid et lene, et vehemens, et reprimens; quale, causa ejus rei, fit ex his: squamæ æris, cloti combusti plumbi, singulorum p. ʒ. iv.

## TRANSLATION.

cleansed, a mild dressing ought to be applied. But in the other species, quinces boiled in wine and bruised, may do good: also the plaster of Hera, or the tetrpharmacum, to which one-fifth part of frankincense may be added, likewise black ivy boiled in austere wine; and if the disease spread rapidly, no other remedy will be more efficacious. When the ulcer is cleansed, which I have described to be on the surface of the skin, the same mild applications will be sufficient to complete the cure.

5. But that ulcer is named Chironian (63) which is both large and has hard, callos, and tumified edges. A sanies is discharged; not much, but thin; there is no bad smell in the ulcer, nor in its discharge; there is no inflammation, the pain is moderate; it does not spread, and on this account is accompanied with no danger; but it does not heal easily. Sometimes a thin cicatrix is induced, then breaks again, and the ulcer is renewed. It takes place principally in the feet and legs.

The dressings applied ought to possess both lenient, strong, and astringent properties, such as is made for that purpose from the following: the oxyde of copper,

singulorum p. ℥. viii. rosæ quantum satis est ad ceram simul eum eis molliendam.

6. Fiunt etiam ex frigore hiberno ulcera, maxime in pueris, et præcipue pedibus, digitisque eorum, nonnumquam etiam in manibus. Rubor cum inflammatione medioeri est: interdum pustulæ oriuntur, deinde exulceratio: dolor autem modicus; prurigo major est: nonnumquam humor exit, sed non multus, qui referre vel pus, vel saniem videtur. In primis multa calida aqua fovendum est, in qua rapa decocta; aut si ea non sunt, aliquæ verbenæ ex reprimentibus. Si nondum adaptum ulcus est, æs, quam maxime calidum quis pati potest, admovendum est. Si jam exulceratio est, imponi debet alumen æqua portione cum thure contritum, vino adjecto, aut malicorium in aqua coctum, deinde contritum. Si summa detracta pellicula est, hic quoque melius lenia medicamenta proficiunt.

7. Struma quoque est tumor, in quo subter conereta quædam ex pure et sanguine quasi glandulæ oriuntur: quæ

#### ORDO.

eadmiæ, ceræ, singulorum p. ℥. viii. quantum est satis rosæ ad molliendam ceram simul eum eis.

6. Etiam ulcera fiunt ex hiberno frigore, maxime in pueris, et præcipue in pedibus, que digitis eorum, nonnumquam etiam (in) manibus. Est rubor cum medioeri inflammatione: interdum pustulæ oriuntur, deinde exulceratio: autem dolor (est) modicus; prurigo est major: nonnumquam humor exit; sed non multus, qui videtur referre vel pus, vel saniem. Est fovendum, in primis multa calida aqua in qua rapa (est) decocta; aut si ea non sunt, aliquæ verbenæ ex reprimentibus. Si ulcus est nondum adaptum, æs, quam maxime calidum, quis potest pati, est admovendum. Si est jam exulceratio, alumen contritum æqua portione cum thure, vino adjecto, debet imponi. Aut malicorium coctum in aqua, deinde contritum. Si summa pellicula est detracta, hic quoque lenia medicamenta proficiunt melius.

7. Quoque struma est tumor, in quo, subter conereta ex pure et sanguine, quædam quasi glandulæ oriuntur: quæ vel præcipue

#### TRANSLATION.

calcined lead washed, of each p. ℥. iv. cadmia, wax, each p. ℥. viii. of rose oil a sufficient quantity to soften the wax with the other ingredients.

6. Ulcers also take place from the winter's cold, for the most part in boys, especially in their feet and toes, sometimes in their hands also. There is redness with moderate inflammation, sometimes pustules arise, afterwards ulceration: the pain is moderate; the itching is considerable: sometimes there is a discharge of humour, but not excessive, which appears to resemble either pus or sanies. In the first place, they must be fomented freely with a hot decoction of turnips; or if these are not to be had, some of the repellent vervains. If the ulcer be not yet opened, copper, as hot as the patient is able to bear it, must be applied. If it be already ulcerated, bruised alum with frankincense in equal proportions, ought to be applied, wine being added; or pomegranate-rind boiled in water, and afterwards bruised. If the cuticle be removed, here also gentle medicines avail better.

7. Struma also is a tumour, in which some concretions are formed from pus and blood, like little glands: these are particularly obstinate even to physicians: be-

vel præcipue fatigare medicos solent; quoniam et febres movent, nec unquam facile maturescunt; et sive ferro, sive medicamentis curantur, plerumque iterum juxta cicatrices ipsas resurgunt; multoque post medicamenta sæpius: quibus id quoque accedit, quod longo spatio detinent. Nascuntur maxime in cervice; sed etiam in alis, et inguinibus, et in lateribus.

In mammis quoque fœminarum se reperisse, Meges auctor est. Propter hæc et album veratrum recte datur, atque etiam sæpius, donec ea digerantur: et medicamenta imponuntur, quæ humorem vel educant, vel dissipent; quorum supra mentio facta est. Adurentibus quoque quidam utuntur, quæ excedant, crustaque eum locum adstringant: tum vero ut ulcus curant. Quæcumque autem ratio curandi est, corpus, puro ulcere, exercendum atque alendum est, donec ad cicatricem perveniat. Quæ cum medici doceant, quorundam rusticorum experimento cognitum, quem struma male habet, eum, si anguem edit, liberari.

8. Furunculus vero, est tuberculum acutum cum inflammatione, et dolore;

## ORDO.

solent fatigare medicos; quoniam et movent febres, nec unquam facile maturescunt; et sive curantur ferro, sive medicamentis, plerumque iterum resurgunt juxta cicatrices ipsas; quæ multo sæpius post medicamenta: quibus id quoque accedit, quod detinent longo spatio. Nascuntur maxime in cervice; sed etiam (nascuntur) in alis, et inguinibus, et in lateribus.

Quoque Meges est auctor, se reperisse in mammis fœminarum. Propter hæc, et album veratrum datur recte, atque etiam sæpius, donec ea digerantur; et medicamenta imponuntur, quæ vel educant, vel dissipent humorem; quorum mentio est facta supra. Quidam quoque utuntur adurentibus, quæ excedant, quæ adstringant enim locum crusta: vero tum curant (id) ut ulcus. Autem quæcumque est ratio medendi, ulcere (facto) puro, corpus est alendum et exercendum, donec (ulcus) perveniat ad cicatricem. Cum medici doceant, quæ (res), cognitum (est) experimento quorundam rusticorum, cum, quem struma habet male, liberari, si edit anguem.

8. Furunculus vero est acutum tuberculum, cum inflammatione et

## TRANSLATION.

cause they excite fever, and scarcely ever mature kindly; and whether treated by the knife, or by medicines, they generally reappear near the old cicatrices; this indeed happens more frequently after medicines; to which this may be added, they are of long continuance. They arise chiefly in the neck, also in the axilla, groin, and sides.

Meges asserts that he found them also in the breast of females. For these cases white hellebore is properly given, and even very frequently, until they may be dispersed; also medicines are to be externally applied, which shall either draw out or dispel the humour, of which mention has been made above. Some employ caustics, which eat out, and astringe the part by an eschar, but then they treat it as an ulcer. But whatever method be adopted, the ulcer is to be cleansed, the body nourished and exercised, until a cicatrix be formed. These then are the methods prescribed by physicians, yet it has been known by the experience of some rustics, that a person has been freed from struma by eating a snake.

8. But a furunculus is an acutely pointed tubercle, with inflammation and pain;



maximeque ubi jam in pus vertitur. Qui ubi adaperatus est, et exiit pus, subter apparet pars carnis in pus versa, pars corrupta subalbida, subrubra; quem ventriculum quidam furunculi nominant. In eo nullum periculum est, etiamsi nulla curatio adhibeatur: maturescit enim per se, atque erumpit. Sed dolor efficit, ut potior medicina sit, quæ maturius liberet.

Proprium ejus medicamentum galbanum est: sed alia quoque supra comprehensa sunt. Si cetera desunt, imponi debet, primum non pingue emplastrum, ut id reprimat: deinde, si non repressit, quodlibet puri movendo accommodatum: si ne id quidem est, vel resina, vel fermentum. Expresso pure, nulla ultra curatio necessaria est.

9. *Φῦμα* vero nominatur tuberculum furunculo simile, sed rotundius et planius, sæpe etiam majus. Nam furunculus ovi dimidii magnitudinem raro explet, numquam excedit: phyma etiam latius patere consuevit; sed inflammatio dolorque sub eo minores sunt. Ubi divisum est, pus eodem modo apparet: ventriculus, qui in furunculo, non invenitur: verum omnis corrupta caro

## ORDO.

dolore; quæ maxime ubi jam vertitur in pus. Qui ubi est adaperatus, et pus exiit, pars carnis apparet subter, versa in pus, pars corrupta subalbida, subrubra; quem quidam nominant ventriculum furunculi. Est nullum periculum in eo, etiamsi nulla curatio adhibeatur: enim maturescit, atque erumpit per se. Sed dolor efficit, ut medicina sit potior, quæ liberet maturius.

Galbanum est proprium medicamentum ejus (generis): sed alia sunt quoque comprehensa supra. Si cetera desunt, emplastrum (ut est) non pingue, debet primum imponi, ut reprimat id: deinde, si (id) non repressit, (id) quodlibet accommodatum movendo puri; si ne quidem id est, vel resina, vel fermentum. Pure expresso, nulla ultra curatio est necessaria.

9. Vero (est) tuberculum simile furunculo, sed rotundius et planius, etiam sæpe majus, ut nominantur *φῦμα* (phyma). Nam furunculus raro explet magnitudinem dimidii ovi, numquam excedit: phyma etiam consuevit patere latius; sed inflammatio quæ dolor sunt minores sub eo. Ubi est divisum, pus apparet eodem modo: ventriculus, qui (est) in furunculo, non invenitur: verum

## TRANSLATION.

and especially when it is about to form pus. When this is opened, and the pus discharged, part of the flesh beneath appears converted into pus, part corrupted, of a whitish colour, inclining to red; which some have named the ventricle of the boil. There is no danger in this, even if no treatment be applied, for it matures by itself. But the pain renders some medicine preferable, which may liberate the matter sooner.

The proper application for it is galbanum: but there are other dressings also above mentioned. If those things are not to be had, let an astringent plaster be first applied, not greasy; if this does not repress it, then any plaster calculated to promote pus; if that be not attainable, either resin, or yeast (64). The pus being pressed out, no further treatment is necessary.

9. But there is a tubercle named Phyma, resembling a boil, but rounder, flatter, and frequently larger. For a boil seldom equals the size of half an egg, never exceeds it: the phyma generally extends wider: but the inflammation and pain in it are less. When it has been opened, the pus appears in the same manner: but the sac or ventricle, which is found in the furuncle, is not here: for all the

in pus vertitur. Id autem in pueris et sæpius nascitur et facilius tollitur: in juvenibus rarius oritur, et difficiliter curatur: ubi ætas induravit, ne nascitur quidem. Quibus vero medicamentis discuteretur, supra propositum est.

10. Φύγεθλον autem est tumor, non altus, latus, in quo quiddam pustulæ simile est. Dolor distentioque vehemens est, et major quam pro magnitudine tumoris; interdum etiam febricula: idque tarde maturescit, neque magnopere in pus convertitur. Fit maxime aut in cervice, aut in alis, aut in inguinibus. Panem, ad similitudinem figuræ, nostri vocant. Atque id ipsum quo medicamento tolleretur, supra demonstravi.

11. Sed cum omnes hi nihil nisi minuti abscessus sint, generale nomen trahit latius vitium ad suppurationem spectans. Idque fere fit aut post febres, aut post dolores partis alicujus, maximeque eos, qui ventrem infestant. Sæpiusque oculis expositum est; siquidem latius aliquid intumescit ad similitudinem ejus, quod φῦμα vocari

## ORDO.

omnis corrupta caro vertitur in pus. Autem id et nascitur sæpius, et tollitur facilius in pueris: oritur rarius, et curatur difficiliter in juvenibus: ubi ætas induravit, quidem ne nascitur. Vero est propositum supra, quibus medicamentis discuteretur.

10. Φύγεθλον (phygethlon) autem est tumor, non altus, latus, in quo est quiddam simile pustulæ. Dolor que distentio est vehemens, et major quam pro magnitudine tumoris; interdum etiam est febricula: que id maturescit tarde, neque convertitur magnopere in pus. Maxime fit aut in cervice, aut in alis, aut in inguinibus. Nostri vocant (id) panem, ad similitudinem figuræ. Atque demonstravi supra, quo medicamento, id ipsum tolleretur.

11. Sed cum omnes hi sint nihil nisi minuti abscessus, latius vitium spectans ad suppurationem trahit generale nomen. Que fere id fit aut post febres, aut post dolores alicujus partis, que maxime eos (dolores), qui infestant ventrem. Que sæpius est expositum oculis; siquidem aliquid intumescit latius, ad similitudinem ejus, quod propositum vocari φῦμα (phyma), que rubet eum ea-

## TRANSLATION.

diseased flesh is converted into pus. Now this occurs more frequently in children; and is more easily removed: in youths it arises more rarely, and is cured with more difficulty: when age has given firmness to the body, it does not appear at all. The medicines by which it is to be discussed are mentioned above.

10. A Phygethlon is a flat, broad tumour, in which there is some resemblance to a pustule. The pain and tension are violent, and greater than in proportion to the size of the tumour: sometimes there is a slight fever: it matures slowly, neither is there much of it converted into pus. It is formed chiefly in the neck, in the arm-pits, or in the groins. Our countrymen call it *panis*, from its resemblance to a *clue* or *ball*. I have already pointed out the remedies for removing this.

11. But since these are nothing more than small abscesses, a larger tumour tending to suppuration, more appropriately assumes this general term. Now this malady generally takes place, either after fevers, or after pains in some parts, and particularly those which infest the abdomen. It is more particularly manifest to the view; for it extends very broad, and swells, resembling *that* tumour which I have proposed to be called *Phyma*; it is red and hot, and in a little

proposui, rubetque cum calore, et paulo post etiam eum duritia, magisque nocenter indolescit, et sitim vigiliamque exprimit.

Interdum tamen nihil horum in cute deprehendi potest; maximeque, ubi altius pus movetur: sed cum siti vigiliæque sentiuntur intus aliquæ punctiones. Et quod de subito durius non est, melius est: et quamvis non rubet, coloris tamen aliter mutati est. Quæ signa jam pure oriente nascuntur: tumor ruborque multo ante incipiunt.

Sed si locus mollis est, avertendus materiæ aditus est per cataplasmata, quæ simul et reprimunt, et refrigerant: qualia et alias et paulo ante in erysipellate proposui. Si jam durior est, ad ea veniendum est, quæ digerant, et resolvant: qualis est fœcus arida contusa; aut fœx mista cum cerato, quod ex adipe suilla coactum sit; aut cucumeris radix, cui ex farina duæ partes adjectæ sint, ante ex mulso decoctæ. Licet etiam miscere æquis portionibus ammoniacum, galbanum, propolim, viscum; pondusque adiecere myrrhæ dimidio minus, quam in prioribus singulis erit. Atque emplastra quoque et malagmata idem efficiunt, qua supra explicui.

#### TRANSLATION.

time becomes hard, more injuriously painful, producing thirst and watchfulness.

Sometimes, however, none of these can be detected on the surface; and especially when the pus is formed very deep; but internal pricking pains will be felt, accompanied with thirst and vigilance. That which does not become hard on a sudden, is more favourable; and although it be not red, yet it is of a changed colour. These symptoms take place when the matter is formed; the swelling and redness commence long before.

But if the part be soft, the accession of matter is to be averted by cataplasms, which may repel and refrigerate at the same time: such as I have prescribed for erysipelas a little before and elsewhere. If it has become hard, we must employ those applications which disperse and resolve: such is the property of a dry fig bruised; or the lees of wine mixed with cerate, which may be incorporated with hog's lard; or the root of wild cucumber, with the addition of two parts of meal, first boiled with hydromel. It is also proper to mix in equal portions ammoniacum, galbanum, propolis (65), mistletoe, adding of myrrh by weight half the quantity that there may be of each of the other ingredients. The plasters and malagmata which I have mentioned before have also the same effect.

#### ORDO.

lore, et etiam paulo post eum duritia, que indolescit magis nocenter, et exprimit sitim que vigiliam.

Tamen interdum nihil horum potest deprehendi in cute; que maxime, ubi pus movetur altius: sed aliquæ punctiones sentiuntur intus cum siti que vigilia. Et quod est non durius de subito, est melius: et quamvis non rubet, tamen est aliter mutati coloris. Quæ signa jam nascuntur, pure oriente: tumor que rubor incipiunt multo ante.

Sed si locus est mollis, aditus materiæ est avertendus per cataplasmata, quæ simul et reprimunt, et refrigerant: qualia proposui et alias et paulo ante in erysipellate. Si est jam durior, est veniendum ad ea, quæ digerant, et resolvant: qualis est arida contusa fœcus; aut fœx mista cum cerato, quod sit coactum ex adipe suilla; aut radix cucumeris, cui duæ partes ex farina, decoctæ ante ex mulso, adjectæ sint. Licet etiam miscere æquis portionibus ammoniacum, galbanum, propolim, viscum; que adiecere dimidio minus pondus myrrhæ, quam erit in singulis prioribus. Atque emplastra quoque et malagmata, quæ explicui supra, efficiunt idem.



Quod per hæc discussum non est, necesse est, maturescat. Ideo quo celerius fiat, imponeuda est farina hordeacea, ex aqua cocta \* \* \* recte miscetur. Eadem autem hæc in minoribus quoque abscessibus, quorum nomina proprietatesque supra reddidi, recte fiunt. Eademque omnium curatio: tantum modo distat. Crudum est autem, in quo major quasi venarum motus est, et gravitas, et ardor, et distentio, et dolor, et rubor, et durities; et, si major abscessus est, horror, aut etiam febricula permanet: penitusque condita suppuratione, si pro his, quæ alibi cutis ostendit, punctiuncs sunt.

Ubi ista se remiserunt, jamque is locus prurit, et aut sublividus, aut subalbidus est, matura suppuratio est: eaque, ubi vel per ipsa medicamenta, vel etiam ferro aperta est, pus debet emitti. Tum si qua in alis, vel inguinibus sunt, sine linamento nutrienda sunt. In ceteris quoque partibus, si una plaga exigua est, si mediocris suppuratio fuit, si non alte penetravit, si febris non est, si valet corpus, æque linamenta supervacua sunt: in reliquis, parce tamen, nec, nisi magna plaga est, imponi debent.

## ORDO.

Quod non est discussum per hæc, est necesse maturescat. Que, quo id fiat celerius, hordeacea farina, cocta ex aqua \* \* \*, miscetur recte, est imponeuda. Autem hæc eadem fiunt recte, quoque in minoribus abscessibus, nomina que proprietates quorum reddidi supra. Que curatio omnium (est) eadem: tantum distat modo. Autem est crudum, in quo est quasi major motus venarum, et gravitas, et ardor, et distentio, et dolor, et rubor, et durities; et, si est major abscessus, horror, aut etiam febricula permanet; que suppuratione penitus condita, si pro his (signis), quæ cutis ostendit alibi, sunt punctiuncs.

Ubi ista remiserunt se, que is locus jam prurit, et est aut sublividus, aut subalbidus, suppuratio est matura; que ubi ea est aperta vel per medicamenta ipsa, vel etiam ferro, pus debet emitti. Tum si sunt qua in alis, vel inguinibus, sunt nutrienda sine linamento. Quoque in ceteris partibus, si est (tantum) una exigua plaga, si suppuratio fuit mediocris, si non penetravit alte, si non est febris, si corpus valet, linamenta sunt æque supervacua; in reliquis, debent imponi, tamen parce, nec, nisi plaga est magna.

## TRANSLATION.

An abscess which is not discussed by these means, must necessarily mature. To facilitate this, barley meal, boiled in water (66) may be laid on with propriety. The same applications are proper for the lesser abscesses also, whose names and peculiarities I have related above. The mode of treatment is the same in all: it only differs in degree. That abscess is immature, in which there appears more vascular action, weight, heat, tension, pain, redness, and hardness; and if it be a very large abscess, shivering, or even a slight shivering may remain, and the suppuration being entirely concealed, if, instead of these symptoms which the skin displays to us in other cases, there be prickling, *darting sensations*.

When these symptoms have remitted, and that part begins to itch; and is either somewhat livid, or pale, the suppuration is complete: and whether it has been opened by medicines, or by incision, the pus ought to be evacuated. Then, if there be any in the arm-pits, or in the groins, they should be dressed without lint. Also in other parts, if there be but one small wound, if the suppuration has been moderate, if it has not penetrated deeply, and without fever, if the body be strong, lint dressings are equally superfluous: in other cases they ought to be applied, but sparingly, and then only when the wound is large.

Commode vero vel super linamenta, vel sine his imponitur lentieula ex melle, aut malicorium ex vino coctum : quæ et per se et mista idonea sunt. Si qua circa duriora sunt, ad ea mollienda, vel malva contrita, vel fœni Græci linive semen ex passo coctum superdandum est. Quidquid deinde impositum est, non adstringi, sed modice deligari debet. Illo neminem decipi deet, ut in hoc genere cerato utatur. Cetera, quæ pertinent ad purgandum uleus, ad implendum, ad cicatriem induendam, conveniunt, quæ in vulneribus exposita sunt.

12. Nonnumquam autem ex ejusmodi absecessibus, et ex aliis ulcerum generibus, fistulæ oriuntur. Id nomen est uleeri alto, angusto, calloso. Fit in omni fere parte corporis : habetque quædam in singulis locis propria. Prius de communibus dicam. Genera igitur fistularum plura sunt : siquidem aliæ breves sunt, aliæ altius penetrant ; aliæ rectæ intus feruntur, aliæ multoque plures transversæ ; aliæ simplices sunt, aliæ duplices triplicesve, ab uno ore intus orsæ quæ fiunt, aut etiam in plures sinus dividuntur : aliæ

## ORDO.

Vero lentieula ex melle, aut malicorium coctum ex vino imponitur commode, vel supra linamenta, vel sine his ; quæ sunt idonea et per se, et mista. Si qua sunt duriora circa, ad ea mollienda, vel contrita malva, vel semen Græci fœni, vel lini coctum ex passo est superdandum. Deinde quicquid est impositum, debet non adstringi, sed deligari modice. Illo deet neminem decipi, ut utatur cerato in hoc genere. Cetera, quæ pertinent ad ulcus purgandum, ad implendum, ad cicatricem induendam, conveniunt quæ sunt exposita in vulneribus.

12. Autem nonnumquam, fistulæ oriuntur, ex absecessibus ejusmodi, et ex aliis generibus ulcerum. Id nomen est (datum) alto, angusto, calloso ulceri. Fit fere in omne parte corporis : que habet quædam propria in singulis locis. Dicam prius de communibus. Igitur sunt plura genera fistularum : siquidem, aliæ sunt breves, aliæ penetrant altius ; aliæ feruntur recte, que multo plures (feruntur) transversæ ; aliæ sunt simplices, aliæ sunt duplices vel triplices, quæ fiunt intus, orsæ ab uno ore, aut etiam dividuntur in plures sinus : aliæ sunt rectæ,

## TRANSLATION.

Lentils, with honey, or pomegranate-seed boiled with wine, either applied over lint, or without it, will be advantageous : these ingredients may be used alone or mixed. If there be induration of the surrounding parts, either bruised mallow, or fœnugreek seed, or linseed boiled in raisin wine, should be applied over it, in order to soften it. Then whatever bandage be applied, ought not to be tightened, but to be bound on in an easy manner. No person should be ignorant of the advantage of using cerate as dressing in a disease of this nature. The detail, relating to the cleansing, granulating, and cicatrising of an ulcer, are proper, which have been already treated of in wounds.

12. But sometimes *FISTULÆ* are formed from abscesses of this kind, and after other species of ulcers. This term is given to a deep, narrow, callous ulcer. It occurs almost in every part of the body ; and has some peculiarity in each part. I shall first mention the properties common to them. Now there are many kinds of fistulæ : for some are short, others penetrate very deeply ; some are carried directly inwards, others, and by far the greater number, go in a transverse direction ; some are simple, others double or triple, which having commenced from one internal orifice, divide afterwards into many sinuses : some straight, others

rectæ, aliæ flexæ, et tortuosæ sunt; aliæ intra carnem desinunt, aliæ ad ossa aut cartilaginem penetrant, aut, ubi neutrum horum subest, ad interiora perveniunt: aliæ deinde facile, aliæ cum difficultate curantur, atque etiam quædam insanabiles reperiuntur.

Expedita curatio est in fistula simplici, recenti, intra carnem: adjuvatque ipsam corpus, si juvenile, si firmum est. Inimica contraria his sunt: itemque, si fistula os, vel cartilaginem, vel nervum, vel musculos læsit; si articulum occupavit; si vel ad vesicam, vel ad pulmonem, vel ad vulvam, vel ad grandes venas arteriasve, vel ad inania, ut guttur, stomachum, thoracem penetravit. Ad intestina quoque eam tendere, semper periculosum, sæpe pestiferum est. Quibus multum mali accedit, si corpus vel ægrum, vel senile, vel mali habitus est.

Ante omnia autem demitti specillum in fistulam convenit, ut, quo tendat, et quam alte perveniat, scire possimus; simul etiam protinus humida, an sicciior sit: quod extracto specillo patet. Si vero os in vicino est, id quoque disci potest, si jam, nec ne, eo fistula penetravit, quatenus nocuerit.

## ORDO.

aliæ (sunt) flexæ, et (sunt) tortuosæ, aliæ desinunt intra carnem, aliæ penetrant ad ossa aut cartilaginem, aut, ubi neutrum horum subest, perveniunt ad interiora: deinde aliæ curantur facile, aliæ (curantur) cum difficultate, atque quædam etiam reperiuntur insanabiles.

Curatio est expedita in simplici, recenti fistula intra carnem: que adjuvat ipsam, si corpus est juvenile et firmum. Contraria his sunt inimica: que item si fistula læsit os vel cartilaginem, vel nervum, vel musculos; si occupavit articulum; si vel penetravit ad vesicam, vel ad pulmonem, vel ad vulvam, vel ad grandes venas vel arterias, vel ad inania, ut guttur, stomachum, thoracem. Quoque eam (fistulam) tendere ad intestina, est semper periculosum, sæpe pestiferum. Quibus multum mali accedit, si corpus est vel ægrum, vel senile, vel mali habitus.

Autem ante omnia, convenit specillum demitti in fistulam, ut possimus scire, quo tendat, et quam alte perveniat; etiam, (ut) simul (possimus scire) protinus, an sit humida, (an sit) sicciior: quod patet, specillo extracto. Vero si os est in vicino, id quoque potest disci, si jam fistula penetravit eo, nec ne, quatenus nocuerit.

## TRANSLATION.

bent, and tortuous; some terminate in the flesh, others penetrate to the bones or cartilage, or, when neither of these is subjacent, they terminate in the interior cavities: then some are cured easily, others with difficulty, and some are found even incurable.

It is easy to cure a simple, recent fistula, confined to the flesh; and it will be favourable if the person be youthful and strong. The contrary circumstances to these are inimical: such as, if the fistula have injured a bone, or a cartilage, or nerve, or muscles; if it have occupied a joint; or penetrated either to the bladder, or to the lungs, or to the womb, or to the large veins or arteries, or to the empty cavities, such as the throat, stomach (*oesophagus*), or thorax. When it extends to the intestines, it is always dangerous, often fatal. In which case the disease will be very much aggravated, if the patient be either sickly, aged, or otherwise of a bad habit.

But first of all it will be proper to pass a probe into the fistula, that we may be able to ascertain its direction and extent; and at the same time we may learn, on withdrawing the probe, whether it be moist, or drier than it should be. When it is in the vicinity of a bone, it can be known also, whether the fistula have penetrated thither, and how far it may have injured it.



Nam si molle est quod ultimo specillo contingitur, intra carnem adhuc vitium est: si magis id renititur, ad os ventum est. Ibi deinde si labitur specillum, nondum caries est: si non labitur, sed æquali innititur, caries quidem, verum adhuc levis est: si inæquale quoque et asperum subest, vehementius os exesum est. At cartilago ubi subsit, ipsa sedes docet; perventumque esse ad eam, ex renisu patet.

Et ex his quidem colliguntur fistularum sedes, spatia, noxæ. Simples vero cæ sint, an in plures partes diducantur, cognosci potest ex modo puris: cuius si plus fertur, quam quod simplici spatio convenit, plures sinus esse manifestum est. Cumque fere juxta sint caro, et nervus, et aliqua nervosa, quales fere tunicæ membranæque sunt, genus quoque puris docebit, num plures sinus intus diversa corporis genera perroserint.

Siquidem ex carne pus læve, album, copiosius fertur: at ex nervoso loco, coloris quidem ejusdem, sed tenuius et minus: ex nervo, pingue et oleo

## ORDO.

Nam si quod contingitur ultimo specillo, est molle, vitium est adhuc intra carnem: si id (specillum) renititur magis, est ventum ad os. Deinde si specillum labitur ibi, est nondum caries: si non labitur, sed innititur, æquali, est quidem caries, verum adhuc levis: quoque si subest inæquale et asperum, os est vehementius exesum. At ubi cartilago subsit, sedes ipsa docet; que esse perventum ad eam, patet ex renisu (specilli).

Et quidem ex his (signis) sedes, spatia, noxæ fistularum colliguntur. Vero potest eognosci ex modo puris, an cæ sint simplices, (an) diducantur in plures partes: cuius si plus fertur quam quod convenit simplici spatio, est manifestum esse plures sinus. Que enim caro, et nervus, et aliqua nervosa, quales tunicæ que membranæ fere sunt, sint fere juxta; genus puris quoque docebit, num plures sinus perroserint diversa genera corporis intus.

Siquidem, læve, album, pus fertur copiosius ex carne, at (fertur) quidem ejusdem coloris, sed tenuius et minus, ex nervoso loco: (fertur) pingue ex nervo, et non

## TRANSLATION.

Now if that part which is touched by the end of the probe be soft, the disease is as yet confined to the flesh: but if there be a greater resistance, it has invaded the bone. Then if the probe glide there, a caries does not exist as yet: if it will not glide, but rest on an equal surface, there is caries indeed, but as yet slight: if inequalities and asperities be felt, then the bone will be very much corroded. When there is a cartilage underneath, the situation itself will indicate; and whether the disease have reached, will be evident from the resistance to the probe.

From these circumstances then, the situation, the extent, and the injuries of fistulæ are collected. It may be known by the quantity of pus, whether they be simple, or divided into several parts: for if there be more of this discharged than what is compatible with a single cavity, it is evident that there are several sinuses. Therefore, since these may be in the vicinity of flesh and tendon, and nervous substances, such as the tunics and membranes are mostly composed of, the nature of the pus will teach us also whether the several sinuses have corroded these various internal structures.

The pus discharged from a fleshy part is smooth, white, and very copious; from a tendinous structure the discharge indeed is of the same colour, but thinner and less in quantity; that from a nerve is fat and oleaginous. Finally, the atti-

non dissimile. Denique etiam corporis inclinatio docet, num in plures partes fistulæ penetrarint; quia sæpe, cum quis aliter decubuit, aliterque membrum collocavit, pus ferri, quod jam desierat, iterum incipit; testaturque, non solum alium sinum esse, ex quo descendat, sed etiam in aliam corporis partem eum tendere.

Sed si et in carne et recens et simplex est, ac neque rugosa neque cava sede, neque in articulo, sed in eo membro, quod per se immobile, non nisi cum toto corpore movetur; satis proficiet emplastrum, quod recentibus vulneribus imponitur, dum habeat vel salem, vel alumen, vel squamam æris, vel æruginem, vel ex metallicis aliquid: exque eo collyrium fieri debet altera parte tenuius, altera paulo plenius, idque ea parte, qua tenuius est, antecedente demitti oportet in fistulam, donec purus sanguis se ostendat: quæ in omnibus fistularum collyriis perpetua sunt. Idem deinde emplastrum in linteolo superimponendum, supraque injicienda spongia est, in acetum ante demissa: solvique quinto die satis est. Genus vietus adhibendum est, quo carnem ali docui.

## ORDO.

(est) dissimile oleo. Denique inclinatio corporis docet etiam, num fistulæ penetrarint in plures partes; quia sæpe, cum quis decubuit aliter, quæ collocavit membrum aliter, pus, quod jam desierat, iterum incipit (ferri); quæ testatur, non solum esse alium sinum, ex quo descendat, sed etiam eum tendere in aliam partem corporis.

Sed si est et in carne, et recens, et simplex, ac neque rugosa, neque cava sede, neque in articulo, sed in eo membro, quod (est) immobile per se, non movetur nisi cum toto corpore; emplastrum quod imponitur recentibus vulneribus proficiet satis, dum habeat vel salem, vel alumen, vel squamam æris, vel æruginem, vel aliquid ex metallicis: quæ ex eo collyrium debet fieri tenuius altera parte, paulo plenius altera, quæ oportet id demitti in fistulam, ea parte antecedente, quæ est tenuius, donec purus sanguis ostendat se: quæ (precepta) sunt perpetua in omnibus collyriis fistularum. Deinde idem emplastrum (est) superimponendum in linteolo, quæ spongia ante demissa in acetum est injicienda supra: quæ est satis solvi quinto die. Genus vietus est adhibendum quo carnem ali docui.

## TRANSLATION.

tude of the body will also point out whether the fistulæ may have penetrated into several parts; for often, when the patient has altered his position, and placed the limb in another attitude, the pus which had already ceased, begins again to flow; which not only testifies that there is another sinus, from whence it descends, but that it also tends to another part of the body.

But if it be confined to the flesh, recent and simple, neither rugose, nor terminating in a cavity, nor in a joint, but in some member, which is immovable by itself, and is never put in motion but by the whole body: the plaster which is applied to recent wounds will be sufficiently effectual, provided it contain either salt, or alum, or copper scales, or verdigris, or any of the metallic oxides: and of this a collyrium or tent ought to be made, smaller at the one end, a little fuller at the other, and this ought to be introduced into the fistula by the smaller extremity, until pure blood shews itself: which method applies to all collyriums for fistulæ. Afterward the same plaster is to be applied on linen, then a sponge previously dipt in vinegar is to be placed over that: it will be sufficient to remove these on the fifth day. That kind of food should be given which I have recommended for granulating wounds.

Ac si longius a præcordiis fistula est, ex intervallo jejunum radículas esse, deinde vomere, necessarium est. Vetustate callosa fit fistula. Callus autem neminem fallit, quia durus est, et aut albus, aut pallidus. Sed tum validioribus medicamentis opus est: quale est, quod habet papaveris lacrimæ p. ℥. i. gummi p. ℥. iii. =. cadmiæ p. ℥. iv. atramenti sutorii p. ℥. viii. ex quibus aqua coactis collyrium fit: aut in quo sunt gallæ p. ℥. =. æruginis, sandarachæ, aluminis Ægyptii, singulorum p. ℥. i. atramenti sutorii combusti p. ℥. ii. aut quod constat ex chalcide, et saxo calcis; quibus auripigmenti dimidio minus, quam in singulis prioribus est, adjicitur, eaque melle cocto exeiipiuntur.

Expediitissimum autem est ex præcepto Megetis, æruginis rasæ p. ℥. ii. conterere, deinde ammoniaci thymiamatis p. ℥. ii. aceto liquare, coque infuso æruginem cogere: idque ex primis medicamentis est. Sed ut hæc maximi effectus sunt, si cui ista non adsunt, facile tamen est callum qui-

## ORDO.

Ac si fistula est longius a præcordiis, est necessarium (agri) esse radículas jejundæ ex intervallo, deinde vomere. Fistula fit callosa vetustate. Autem callus fallit neminem, quia est durus, et aut albus aut pallidus. Sed tum est opus validioribus medicamentis: quale est quod habet lacrimæ papaveris p. ℥. i. gummi p. ℥. iii. =. cadmiæ p. ℥. iv. atramenti sutorii (ferri sulphas) p. ℥. viii. ex quibus coactis aqua, collyrium fit: aut in quo sunt gallæ p. ℥. =. æruginis sandarachæ, Ægyptii aluminis, singulorum p. ℥. i. combusti atramenti sutorii (ferri sulphas) p. ℥. ii. aut quod constat ex chalcide, ex saxo calcis; quibus adjicitur dimidio minus auripigmenti quam est in singulis prioribus, que ea exeiipiuntur cocto melle.

Autem expediitissimum est ex præcepto Megetis, conterere p. ℥. ii. rasæ æruginis, deinde liquare p. ℥. ii. thymiamatis ammoniaci aceto, que eo infuso cogere æruginem: que id est ex primis medicamentis. Sed ut hæc sunt maximi effectus, si ista non ad sunt eni, tamen est facile erodere

## TRANSLATION.

But if the fistula be very far from the præcordia, it will be necessary for the patient to eat radishes, fasting, at intervals, and then to vomit. A fistula becomes callous in time. Now no one can be mistaken in a callus, for it is hard, and either white or pale. But then there is a necessity for more powerful medicines; such as that composition containing poppy tears p. ℥. i. of gum p. ℥. iii. =. of cadmia p. ℥. iv. of copperas p. ℥. viii. these being incorporated with water, to form a tent: or that consisting of galls p. ℥. =. of verdigris, of sandrach, of Egyptian alum, of each p. ℥. i. of burnt copperas p. ℥. ii. or that which is composed of chalcitis, and lime stone, to which is added of orpiment half less than there is in each of the former, the whole incorporated with boiled honey.

But the most expeditious is according to the prescription of Megetes, to powder of rasile verdigris p. ℥. ii. then to dissolve in vinegar, of ammoniacum thymiamata p. ℥. ii. and that being poured in, to incorporate the verdigris: and this is one of the very best applications. But although these are very effectual, yet if they be not at hand, still it is easy to erode a callus with any caustic application:



buslibet adurentibus medicamentis erodere: satisque est vel papyrus intortum, vel aliquid ex penicillo in modum collyrii adstrictum eo illinere. Scilla quoque cocta et mista cum calce, calum exest.

Si quando vero longior et transversa fistula est, demisso specillo, contra principium hujus incidi commodissimum est, et collyrium utrimque demitti. At si duplicem esse fistulam vel multiplicem existimamus, sic tamen, ut brevis, intraque carnem sit, collyrio uti non debemus; quod unam partem curat, reliquas omittat; sed eadem medicamenta arida in calum scriptorium conjicienda sunt, isque ori fistulae aptandus, inspirandumque, ut ea medicamenta intus compellantur: aut eadem ex vino liquanda sunt; vel si sordidior fistula est, ex mulso; si callosior, ex aceto; idque intus infundendum.

Quidquid inditum est, superponenda sunt, quae refrigerent et reprimant: nam fere, quae circa fistulam sunt, habent aliquid inflammationis. Neque alienum est, ubi quis resolverit, antequam rursus alia medicamenta conjici-

## ORDO.

callum quibuslibet adurentibus medicamentis: quae est satis illinere eo vel intortum papyrus, vel aliquid ex penicillo adstrictum in modum collyrii. Scilla quoque, cocta et mista cum calce, exest callum.

Vero si quando fistula est longior et transversa, specillo demisso, est commodissimum incidi contra principium hujus, et collyrium demitti utrinque. At si existimamus fistulam esse duplicem vel multiplicem, tamen sic, ut sit brevis, quae intra carnem, debemus non uti collyrio; quod curet unam partem, omittat reliquas: sed eadem arida medicamenta sunt conjicienda in scriptorium calum, quae is aptandus ori fistulae, quae inspirandum, ut ea medicamenta compellantur intus: aut eadem sunt liquanda ex vino: vel si fistula est sordidior, ex mulso; si callosior, ex aceto; quae id infundendum intus.

Quidquid est inditum, quae refrigerent et reprimant, sunt superponenda: nam fere (partes) quae sunt circa fistulam habent aliquid inflammationis. Neque est alienum, ubi quis resolverit (fascias) antequam conjiciat rursus alia medicamenta, eluere fistulam per

## TRANSLATION.

and to effect this, it will be sufficient to anoint either twisted papyrus, or some pledget bound up in the form of a tent. Boiled squills also mixed with lime will destroy a callus.

But when the fistula is very long and transverse, a probe being passed, it will be proper to make an incision on its point, and to introduce a tent at each orifice. But if we think the fistula has two or several openings, provided these be not deep, and confined to the flesh, we ought not to use the tent; which may cure one part, and omit the others: but the same medicines in a dry state, are to be put into a writing-quill, one end of which is to be adapted to the orifice of the fistula, the mouth being applied to the other, and thus they are propelled into the sinus by the breath: or the same things may be dissolved in wine; or in hydromel if the fistula be very foul; or with vinegar if the fistula be very callous: this should be injected into the sinus.

Whatever ingredients have been injected, such applications as may refrigerate and astringe, should be laid over it: for the parts which surround a fistula have generally some inflammation. Neither is it improper, when the dressings have been removed, to wash the fistula by means of an ear-syringe, before the

ciat, per oricularium clysterem fistulum elucere, si plus puris fertur, vino; si callus durior est, aceto; si jam purgatur, mulso, vel aqua, in qua crvum coctum sit, sic, ut huic quoque mellis paulum adjiciatur.

Fere vero fit, ut ea tunica, quæ inter foramen et integram carnem est, vieta medicamentis tota exeat, infraque ulcus purum sit. Quod ubi contigit, imponenda glutinantia sunt; præcipueque spongia melle cocto illita. Neque ignoro multis placuisse, linamentum in modum collyrii compositum tinctum melle demitti: sed celerius id glutinatur, quam impletur. Neque verendum est, ne purum corpus puro corpori junctum non coeat, adjectis quoque medicamentis ad id efficacibus; cum sæpe exulceratio digitorum, nisi magna cura prospeximus, sanescendo in unum cos jungat.

13. Est etiam ulceris genus, quod a favi similitudine *κηρίον* a Græcis nominatur: idque duas species habet. Alterum est subalbidum, furunculo simile; sed majus, et cum dolore majore: quod ubi maturescit, habet fora-

## ORDO.

clysterem oricularium, si plus puris fertur, vino: si callus est durior, aceto: si purgatur jam, mulso, vel aqua, in qua crvum coctum sit, sic ut paulum mellis quoque adjiciatur huic.

Vero fere fit, ut ea tunica quæ est inter foramen (fistulæ) et integram carnem, vieta medicamentis, exeat tota, que ulcus sit purum infra. Ubi quod contigit, glutinantia sunt imponenda; que præcipue spongia illita cocto melle. Neque ignoro placuisse multis, linamentum compositum in modum collyrii tinctum melle demitti: sed id (genus ulceris) glutinatur celerius quam impletur. Neque est verendum, ne purum corpus junctum puro corpori non coeat, medicamentis quoque efficacibus ad id adjectis; cum exulceratio digitorum, sanescendo, sæpe jungat eos in unum, nisi prospeximus magna cura.

13. Est etiam genus ulceris quod nominatur a Græcis *Κηρίον* (Kerion) a similitudine favi: que id habet duas species. Alterum est subalbidum, simile furunculo; sed majus; et cum majore dolore; quod, ubi maturescat, habet fora-

## TRANSLATION.

other dressings are applied; if there be much pus discharged, with wine; if the callus be very hard, with vinegar; if indeed it be clean, with either hydromel, or water in which vetches have been boiled, so that a little honey be added to the latter.

But it generally happens, that the membrane situated between the fistulous opening and the sound flesh, being corroded by the applications, may be detached entirely, leaving a clean ulcer underneath. When this has taken place, agglutinants should be applied; and especially sponge anointed with boiled honey. Nor am I ignorant, that it is a favourite practice with many to employ lint made into the form of a tent, smeared over with honey: but a wound of this kind is more readily agglutinated than it is incarnated. Neither should we have any fear, that a sound body in contact with another sound body should not unite, when efficacious medicines for that purpose are employed: for in ulceration of the fingers, union would frequently take place in healing, unless we have watched with great care.

13. There is also a kind of ulcer, which from its resemblance to a honey-comb, is denominated KERION by the Greeks: and of this there are two species. The one is rather of a pale colour resembling a boil; but larger, and attended with

mina, per quæ fertur humor glutinosus et purulentus; nec tamen ad justam maturitatem pervenit. Si divisum est, multo plus intus corrupti, quam in furunculo, apparet, altiusque descendit. Raro fit nisi in capillis.

Alterum est minus, super corpus eminens, durum, latum, subviride, subpallidum, magis exulceratum: siquidem ad singulorum pilorum radices foramina sunt, per quæ fertur humor glutinosus, subpallidus, crassitudinem mellis, aut visci referens, interdum olei: si inciditur, viridis intra caro apparet. Dolor autem, et inflammatio ingens est, adeo ut acutam quoque febrem movere consuerint.

Super id, quod minus crebris foraminibus exasperatum est, recte imponitur et ficus arida, et lini semen in mulso coctum, et emplastra ac malagmata materiam educentia, aut quæ proprie huc pertinentia supra posui. Super alterum, et eadem medicamenta, et farina ex mulso cocta, sic, ut ei dimidium resinæ terebinthinæ miscetur; et ficus in mulso decocta, cui paulum hyssopi contriti sit adjectum; et uvæ taminæ pars quarta ficio ad-

## ORDO.

mina, per quæ glutinosus et purulentus humor fertur: nec tamen pervenit ad justam maturitatem. Si est divisum, multo plus corrupti (puris) apparet intus quam in furunculo, quæ descendit altius. Raro fit nisi in capillis.

Alterum est minus, eminens super corpus, durum, latum, subviride, subpallidum, magis exulceratum: siquidem sunt foramina ad radices singulorum pilorum, per quæ glutinosus, subpallidus humor fertur, referens crassitudinem mellis, aut visci, interdum olei: si inciditur, caro intra apparet viridis. Antem dolor et inflammatio est ingens, adeo ut consuerunt movere acutam febrem quoque.

Super id (genus) quod est exasperatum minus crebris foraminibus, et arida ficus imponitur recte, et semen lini coctum in mulso, et emplastra, ac educentia malagmata materiam, aut quæ posui supra pertinentia huc proprie. Super alterum (genus) ad eadem medicamenta, et farina cocta ex mulso, sic ut dimidium resinæ terebinthinæ miscetur ei: et ficus decocta in mulso, cui paulum contriti hyssopi sit adjectum; et quarta pars uvæ taminæ adjecta ficio.

## TRANSLATION.

greater pain; which, when it suppurates, effects various foramina, through which a glutinous and purulent humour is discharged; but it never comes to a proper maturity. If it be divided by incision, much more diseased matter appears internally than in a boil, and more deeply seated. It rarely attacks any other part except where there is hair.

The other species is small, projecting above the surface, hard, broad, of a greenish hue, a little pale, and more ulcerated: there are openings at the root of each hair, through which a pale glutinous humour is discharged, resembling the consistence of honey or birdlime, sometimes of oil: and if an incision be made, the flesh within will appear green. But the pain and inflammation are so great, that they generally bring on acute fever.

Over that kind which is aggravated by fewer openings, a dry fig may be properly applied, and lintseed boiled in hydromel, and plasters, and malagmata possessing extractive properties, or those which I have particularized above, as applicable in such cases. Upon the other kind, the same applications, with meal boiled in hydromel, so that half the quantity of turpentine resin be mixed with it: and a fig boiled in hydromel, to which a little bruised hyssop may be added; also a fourth



jecta. Quod si parum in utrolibet genere medicamenta proficiunt, totum ulcus usque ad sanam carnem excidi oportet. Ulcere ablato, super plagam medicamenta danda sunt, primum, quæ pus eitent; deinde, quæ purgent; tum, quæ impleant.

14. Sunt vero quædam verrucis similia; quorum diversa nomina, ut vitia sunt. *Ἀκροχορδῶνα* Græci vocant, ubi sub cute coit aliquid durius, et interdum paulo asperius, coloris ejusdem; infra tenue, ad cutem latius; idque modicum est, quia raro fabæ magnitudinem excedit.

Vix unum tantum eodem tempore nascitur; sed fere plura, maximeque in pueris; eaque nonnunquam subito desinunt, nonnunquam mediocrem inflammationem excitant; sub qua etiam in pus convertuntur. At *θύμιον* nominantur, quod super corpus quasi verrucula eminet, ad cutem tenue, supra latius, subdurum, et in summo perasperum: idque summum colorem floris thymi repræsentat, unde ei nomen est; ibique facile finditur, et eruentatur; nonnunquam aliquantum sanguinis fundit: fereque citra magnitudinem

## ORDO.

Quod si medicamenta proficiunt parum in utrolibet genere, oportet totum ulcus excidi usque ad sanam carnem. Ulcere ablato medicamenta sunt danda (imponitur) super plagam, primum, quæ eitent pus: deinde, quæ purgent; tum, quæ impleant.

14. Vero sunt quædam (tumores) similia verrucis, nomina quorum sunt diversa, ut vitia. Græci vocant *ἀκροχορδῶνα* (acrochordona), ubi aliquid coit sub cute, durius et interdum paulo asperius, ejusdem coloris: tenue infra, latius ad cutem; que id est modicum, quia raro excedit magnitudinem fabæ.

Vix unum tantum nascitur eodem tempore; sed fere plura, que maxime in pueris; que ea nonnunquam desinunt subito, nonnunquam excitant mediocrem inflammationem: sub qua etiam convertuntur in pus. At nominatur *θύμιον*, (thymion) quod eminet super corpus quasi verrucula, tenue ad cutem, latius supra, subdurum, et perasperum in summo (cute): que id summum repræsentat colorem floris thymi, unde est nomen ei; que ibi finditur facile, et eruentatur; nonnunquam fundit aliquantum sanguinis: que fere est citra magnitudinem Ægyptiæ fa-

## TRANSLATION.

part of stavesacre added to the fig. But if those medicines avail little in either kind, it will be necessary to cut away the whole ulcer as far as the sound part. The ulcer being removed, those applications should be laid over the wound that may first promote pus; then detergents, and lastly incarnants.

14. Now there are some tumours resembling warts, the names of which are as various as their species. The Greeks call those *acrochordones*, where there is a formation of something very hard, subcutaneous, sometimes a little rough, and of the same colour as the healthy parts; slender at its base, more expanded on the surface, and small, for it seldom exceeds the size of a bean.

They scarcely ever arise singly at the same time, generally in clusters, and principally in children; sometimes they disappear suddenly, sometimes they excite a moderate inflammation; by which they are converted into pus. But that is named *Thymion*, which rises above the surface like a small wart, small towards the skin, and more developed on the top, somewhat hard, and very rough on the surface, which resembles in colour the flowers of thyme, hence its name; and there it is easily split, and bloody; at times a slight hæmorrhage; it is generally under

fabæ Ægyptiæ est, raro majus, interdum perexiguum. Modo autem unum, modo plura nascuntur, vel in palmis, vel in inferioribus pedum partibus: pessima tamen in obscœnis sunt; maximeque ibi sanguinem fundunt.

*Μυρμηκία* autem vocantur humiliora thymio durioraque: quæ radices altius exigunt, majoremque dolorem movent: infra lata, supra autem tenuia; minus sanguinis mittunt; magnitudine vix unquam lupini modum excedunt. Nascuntur ea quoque aut in palmis, aut in inferioribus partibus pedum. Clavus autem nonnunquam quidem etiam alibi, sed in pedibus tamen maxime nascitur, præcipue ex contuso; quamvis interdum aliter: doloremque, etiamsi non alias, tamen ingredienti movet.

Ex his acrochordon et thymium sæpe etiam per se finiuntur; et quo minora sunt, eo magis: myrmecia et clavi sine curatione vix unquam desinunt. Acrochordon, si exeis est, nullam radieulam relinquit, ideoque ne renascitur quidem: thymio clavoque exeis, subter rotunda radícula nascitur, quæ penitus descendit ad carnem; ea-

## ORDO.

bæ, raro majus, interdum perexiguum. Antem modo unum, modo plura nascuntur, vel in palmis, vel in inferioribus partibus pedum: tamen pessima sunt in obscœnis (partibus); quæ ibi maxime fundunt sanguinem.

Antem vocantur *μυρμηκία* (myrmecia) (quæ sunt) humiliora quæ duriora (quam) thymio: quæ exigunt radices altius, quæ movent majorem dolorem: (sunt) lata infra, autem tenuia supra; mittunt minus sanguinis; vix unquam excedunt magnitudine modum lupini. Ea quoque nascuntur aut in palmis, aut in inferioribus partibus pedum. Antem clavus nonnunquam quidem etiam nascitur alibi, sed tamen maxime in pedibus, præcipue ex contuso; quamvis interdum aliter; quæ movet dolorem, etiamsi non alias, tamen (eui) ingredienti.

Ex his acrochordon et thymium sæpe finiuntur etiam per se; et quo minora sunt, eo magis: myrmecia et clavi vix unquam desinunt sine curatione. Acrochordon relinquit nullam radieulam, si exeis est, quæ ideo ne quidem renascitur: thymio quæ clavo exeis, rotunda radícula nascitur subter, quæ descendit penitus ad

## TRANSLATION.

the size of an Egyptian bean, seldom larger, sometimes very small. Sometimes one, sometimes more arise, either in the palms of the hand or in the soles of the feet; yet the worst occur on the genitals, and there they generally bleed.

But those called Myrmecia are flatter and harder than the Thymium: they take deeper root, and cause greater pain: they are broad at the roots, but narrower above; they discharge less; they scarcely ever exceed the size of a lupin. These also arise either on the palms of the hands, or on the inferior parts of the lower extremities. But the CLAVUS or corn arises sometimes elsewhere, but principally on the feet, especially from contusion, although sometimes from other causes: they excite considerable pain in the act of walking, if not even at other times.

Of these the Acrochordon and the Thymium frequently terminate even of their own accord; and the more readily, the less they are: the Myrmecia and corns scarcely ever cease without treatment. The Acrochordon leaves no radicle, and on this account, if removed by incision, will not be reproduced. The Thymium and the Corn have a round little root, which penetrates inwardly to the flesh, and

que relictæ idem rursus exigit : myrmecia latissimis radiceibus inhærent ; ideoque ne excidi quidem sine magna exulceratione possunt.

Clavum subinde radere, commodissimum est : nam sine ulla vi sic mollescit ; ac si sanguinis quoque aliquid emissum est, sæpe emoritur. Tollitur etiam, si quis eum circumpurgat, deinde imponit resinam, cui miscuit pulveris paulum, quem ex lapide molari contrito fecit. Cetera vero genera medicamentis adurenda sunt : aliisque id, quod ex fæce vini ; myrmeciis id, quod ex alumine et sandaracha fit, aptissimum est. Sed ea, quæ circa sunt, foliis contegi debent, ne ipsa quoque exulcerentur : deinde postea lenticeula imponi. Tollit thymium etiam ficus in aqua cocta.

15. At pustulæ maxime vernis temporibus oriuntur. Earum plura genera sunt. Nam modo circa totum corpus partemve aspritudo quædam fit, similis iis pustulis, quæ ex urtica, vel ex sudore nascuntur : ἐξανθήματα Græci vocant. Eæque modo rubent, modo colorem cutis non excedunt. Nonnunquam plures, similes varis oriuntur ;

#### ORDO.

carnem ; que ea relictæ exigit idem rursus : myrmecia inhærent latissimis radiceibus ; que ideo ne possunt quidem excidi sine magna exulceratione.

Est commodissimum radere clavum subinde : nam sic mollescit sine ulla vi : ac si aliquid sanguinis quoque emissum est, sæpe emoritur. Etiam tollitur, si quis circumpurgat eum, deinde imponit resinam, cui miscuit paulum pulveris, quem fecit ex molari lapide contrito. Vero cetera genera sunt adurenda medicamentis ; que id quod fit ex fæce vini, est aptissimum aliis : id quod (fit) ex alumine et sandaracha, myrmeciis. Sed ea (partes) quæ sunt circa, debent contegi foliis, ne ipsa quoque exulcerentur : deinde lenticeula imponi postea. Etiam ficus cocta in aqua tollit thymium.

15. At pustulæ oriuntur maxime vernis temporibus. Sunt plura genera earum. Nam modo quædam aspritudo fit circa totum corpus ve partem, similis iis pustulis, quæ nascuntur ex urtica, vel ex sudore ; Græci vocant ἐξανθήματα (exanthemata). Quæ eæ modo rubent, modo non excedunt colorem cutis. Nonnunquam plures, similes varis oriuntur ; nonnunquam

#### TRANSLATION.

although they be cut, yet those roots being left, reproduce their like again : the Myrmecia adhere by very extensive roots ; and on this account cannot be removed without producing great ulceration.

It will be very proper to pare a corn occasionally : for thus it becomes soft without any violence ; and if any blood escape, it frequently dies away. It is also removed, if the person well cleanse it around, and afterwards apply resin mixed up with some mill-stone powder, but the other kinds should be cauterized by medicine : and that which is prepared from wine-lees is best adapted for the first two : and for the Myrmecia, that preparation which is made of alum and sandrach. But the contiguous parts ought to be covered with leaves, lest they also become ulcerated : then a lentil should be laid over it. Also a fig boiled in water will remove a Thymium.

15. Now PUSTULES generally arise in the spring season. There are many kinds of them. For sometimes there is a roughness takes place about the whole body, or a part, resembling those pustules which are produced by nettles, or from perspiration. The Greeks call them Exanthemata. Sometimes these are red, sometimes they do not exceed the colour of the skin. Sometimes a great number appear,



nonnunquam majores : pustulæ lividæ, aut pallidæ, aut nigræ, aut aliter naturali colore mutato ; subestque his humor : ubi eæ ruptæ sunt, infra quasi exulcerata caro apparet : *φλύκταιναι* Græce nominantur. Fiunt vel ex frigore, vel ex igni, vel ex medicamentis.

*Φλυζάκιον* autem paulo durior pustula est, subalbida, acuta ; ex qua ipsa quod exprimitur, humidum est. Ex pustulis vero nonnunquam etiam ulcuscula fiunt, aut aridiora, aut humidiora ; et modo tantum cum prurigne, modo etiam cum inflammatione ac dolore ; exitque aut pus, aut sanies, aut utrumque. Maximeque id evenit in ætate puerili ; raro in medio corpore ; sæpe in eminentibus partibus.

Pessima pustula est, quæ *ἐπινυκτὶς* vocatur. Ea colore vel sublivida, vel subnigra, vel alba esse consuevit : circa hanc autem vehemens inflammatio est ; et cum adaperata est, reperitur intus exulceratio mucosa, colore humori suo similis. Dolor ex ea supra magnitudinem ejus est : neque enim ea faba major est. Atque hæc quoque oritur in eminentibus partibus, et

## ORDO.

majores : pustulæ (sunt) lividæ, aut pallidæ, aut nigræ, aut naturali colore mutato aliter ; que humor subest his : ubi eæ sunt ruptæ, caro infra apparet quasi exulcerata ; nominantur Græce *φλύκταιναι*. Fiunt vel ex frigore, vel ex igni, vel ex medicamentis.

Autem *φλυζάκιον* (phlyzakion) est paulo durior pustula, subalbida, acuta ; ex qua ipsa, quod exprimitur est humidum. Vero ex pustulis, nonnunquam etiam ulcuscula fiunt, aut aridiora aut humidiora, et modo tantum cum prurigne, modo etiam cum inflammatione ac dolore ; que aut pus exit, aut sanies, aut utrumque. Que id evenit maxime in puerili ætate ; raro in medio corpore ; sæpe in eminentibus partibus.

Pessima pustula est quæ vocatur *ἐπινυκτὶς* (epinyctis). Ea consuevit esse colore vel sublivida, vel subnigra, vel alba : autem est vehemens inflammatio circa hanc ; et eum adaperata est, mucosa exulceratio reperitur intus, similis colore suo humori. Dolor ex ea est supra magnitudinem ejus : enim neque est ea major faba. Atque hæc quoque oritur in eminentibus partibus, et

## TRANSLATION.

resembling pimples, sometimes larger : these pustules are either livid, or pale, or black, or of some other preternatural colour : they also contain a humour : when these are ruptured, the flesh underneath appears as if it were ulcerated : they are named in the Greek language Phlyetænæ. They are produced either by cold, or by fire, or from medicines.

But the Phlyzakion is a pustule a little harder, rather white, and pointed ; and its contents when pressed out is moist. Now these pustules sometimes turn to small ulcers, either of a drier or more humid character ; and sometimes only attended with itching. Sometimes only with inflammation and pain ; and the discharge is either purulent, sanious, or both. This disease occurs generally in the infantile age ; rarely on the trunk of the body ; frequently on the extremities.

The worst kind of pustule is that which is termed Epinyctis. It is usually of a sublivid, or dark, or rather white colour : but there is a violent inflammation around it ; and when it has been opened, a mucous ulceration is found within, similar in colour to its own discharge. The pain of it is more considerable than

fere noctu; unde nomen quoque a Græcis ei est impositum.

In omni vero pustularum curatione primum est, multum ambulare atque exerceri; si quid ista prohibet, gestari: secundum est, cibum minuere; abstinere ab omnibus acribus et extenuantibus: eademque nutrices facere oportet, si lactens puer ita affectus est. Præter hæc is, qui jam robustus est, si pustulæ minutæ sunt, desudare in balneo debet; simulque super eas nitrum inspergere, oleoque vinum miscere, et sic ungi; tum descendere in solium. Si nihil sic proficitur, aut si majus pustularum genus occupavit, imponenda lenticula est; detractaque summa pellicula, ad medicamenta lenia transeundum. Epinyctis post lenticulam, recte herba quoque sanguinali, vel viridi coriandro curatur.

Ulcera vero ex pustulis facta tollit spuma argenti cum semine fœni Græci mista, sic, ut his invicem rosa atque intubi succus adjiciatur, donec mellis crassitudo ei fiat. Proprie ad eas pustulas, quæ infantes male habent, lapidis, quem *πυρίτην* vocant, p. x. VIII.

#### ORDO.

fere noctu, unde quoque nomen impositum est ei a Græcis.

Vero in omni curatione pustularum primum (remedium) est ambulare multum atque exerceri; si quid prohibet ista, gestari: secundum est minuire cibum; abstinere ab omnibus acribus et extenuantibus: que oportet nutrices facere eadem, si lactens puer est affectus ita. Præter hæc, is, qui est jam robustus, debet desudare in balneo, si pustulæ sunt minutæ; que simul inspergere nitrum super eas, que miscere vinum oleo, et sic ungi; tum descendere in solium. Si nihil proficitur sic, aut si majus genus pustularum occupavit, lenticula est imponenda; que summa pellicula detracta, (est) transeundum ad lenia medicamenta. Post lenticulam Epinyctis recte curetur quoque herba sanguinali, vel viridi coriandro.

Vero spuma argenti mixta cum semine Græci fœni, tollit ulcera facta ex pustulis, sic, ut rosa atque succus intubi adjiciatur invicem his, donec crassitudo mellis fiat ei. Proprie ad eas pustulas quæ habent infantes male, lapidis quem vocant *πυρίτην* (puriten) p. x. VIII. miscetur cum quinquaginta

#### TRANSLATION.

the size; for it is not larger than a bean. These also arise on the extremities, and generally in the night-time:—hence the name imposed on them by the Greeks.

Now in the treatment of all pustules, the first thing is to walk much, and to take exercise; if any thing prohibit these, let gestation be employed: the second is to diminish the quantity of food: to abstain from all acrid and attenuating things: and it behoves nurses to do the same, if the suckling infant has been thus affected. Besides these, he who is of a robust constitution, ought to perspire in the bath, if the pustules be small; and at the same time to sprinkle nitre over them; and to anoint the part with wine and oil; then to descend into the solium. If no progress have taken place from this treatment, or if the patient be troubled with a larger kind of pustules, a lentil must be applied, and when the cuticle is removed, then we must employ lenient applications. After the lentil, the Epinyctis may be properly treated with the blood-herb also, or with green coriander.

The ulcers formed by pustules are cured by litharge mixed with the seed of fœnugreek, rose-oil and the juice of endive being added alternately to these, until it assumes the thickness of honey. For those pustules which affect children, the proper composition is, of that stone which the Greeks call Pyrites

cum quinquaginta amaris nucibus miscetur, adjiciunturque olei cyathi tres. Sed prius ungi ex cerussa pustulæ debent, tum hoc illini.

16. Scabies vero est durior cutis, rubicunda, ex qua pustulæ oriuntur, quædam humidiores, quædam sicciores. Exit ex quibusdam sanies, fitque ex his continuata exulceratio pruricens, serpitque in quibusdam cito. Atque in aliis quidem ex toto desinit, in aliis vero certo tempore anni revertitur. Quo asperior est, quoque prurit magis, eo difficilior tollitur. Itaque eam, quæ talis est, ἀγρία, id est, feram, Græci appellant.

In hac quoque victus ratio eadem, quæ supra, necessaria est. Medicamentum autem ad incipientem hanc idoneum est, quod fit ex spodii, croci, æruginis, singulorum p. ℥. =. piperis albi, omphacii, singulorum p. ℥. i. cadmiæ p. ℥. viii. At ubi jam exulceratio est, id, quod fit ex sulphuris p. ℥. i. ceræ p. ℥. iv. picis liquidæ hemina, olei sextariis duobus : quæ simul incoquantur, dum crassitudo mellis fiat.

Est etiam, quod ad Protarchum auctorem refertur. Habet farinæ lupinæ

## ORDO.

ginta amaris nucibus, quæ tres cyathi olei adjiciuntur. Sed pustulæ debent prius ungi ex cerussa, tum illini hoc.

16. Vero scabies est durior cutis, rubicunda, ex qua pustulæ oriuntur, quædam humidiores, quædam sicciores. Sanies exit ex quibusdam, quæ continuata pruricens exulceratio fit ex his, quæ in quibusdam serpit cito. Atque in aliis quidem desinit ex toto, vero in aliis revertitur certo tempore anni. Quo asperior est, quæ quo magis prurit, eo tollitur difficilior. Itaque Græci appellant eam, quæ est talis ἀγρία (agrian), id est, feram.

In hac quoque eadem ratio victus est necessaria, quæ (est) supra. Autem idoneum medicamentum ad hanc incipientem, est quod fit ex spodii, croci, æruginis, singulorum p. ℥. =. albi piperis, omphacii, singulorum p. ℥. i. cadmiæ p. ℥. viii. At ubi est exulceratio jam, id quod fit ex sulphuris p. ℥. i. ceræ p. ℥. iv. hemina liquidæ picis, duobus sextariis olei : quæ incoquantur simul, dum fiat crassitudo mellis.

Est etiam quod refertur ad Protarchum auctorem. Habet farinæ

## TRANSLATION.

p. ℥. viii. with fifty bitter almonds, and three cupsful of oil added. But the pustules ought to be previously rubbed with ceruse, then anointed with the above.

16. SCABIES exhibits a certain hardness of skin, of a reddish colour, after which pustules arise, some are moist, others more dry. From some, sanies is discharged, and a continued iteling ulceration follows, which in some persons spreads rapidly. But in some it ceases entirely, in others it returns at a certain time of the year. The rougher it is, and the more it itches, the more difficult it will be to cure. Hence the Greeks call this species Agria, that is, Wild.

In this also the same regimen is necessary as above. But the proper application for this at the commencement is formed out of spodium (*tutty*) saffron, verdigris, of each p. ℥. =. of white pepper, verjuice, each p. ℥. =. i. of cadmia p. ℥. viii. But when there is ulceration, that which is composed of sulphur p. ℥. i. wax p. ℥. iv. with a hemina of liquid pitch, and two sextarii of oil, which are to be boiled together until they become of the consistence of honey.

There is another which is ascribed to Protarchus. It contains one sextarius of



rum sextarium, nitri cyathos quatuor, picis liquidæ heminam, resinæ liquidæ selibram, aceti cyathos tres. Crocum quoque, lycium, ærugo, myrrha, cinis, æquis portionibus recte miscentur, et ex passo coquuntur: idque omnem pituitam utique sustinet. Ac si nihil aliud est, amurea ad tertiam partem decocta, vel sulphur picis liquidæ mixtum, sicut in pecoribus proposui, hominibus quoque scabie laborantibus opitulatur.

17. Impetiginis vero species sunt quatuor. Minimè mala est, quæ similitudine scabiem repræsentat: nam et rubet, et durior est, et exulcerata est, et rodit. Distat autem ab ea, quod magis exulcerata est, et varis similes pustulas habet; videnturque esse in ea quasi bullulæ quædam, ex quibus interposito tempore squamulæ resolvuntur; certioribusque hæc temporibus revertitur.

Alterum genus pejus est, simile papulæ fere, sed asperius rubicundiusque, figuras varias habens: squamulæ ex summa cute discedunt, rosio major est, celerius et latius procedit, certioribusque etiamnum, quam prior, temporibus et fit, et desinit. Rubra cognominatur.

## ORDO.

lupinorum sextarium, nitri quatuor cyathos, liquidæ picis heminam, liquidæ resinæ selibram, aceti tres cyathos. Quoque crocum, lycium, ærugo, myrrha, cinis, recte miscentur æquis portionibus, et coquuntur ex passo: que id utique sustinet (*reprimet*) omnem pituitam. Ac si est nihil aliud, amurea decocta ad tertiam partem, vel sulphur mixtum liquidæ picis, sicut proposui in pecoribus, quoque opitulatur hominibus laborantibus scabie.

17. Vero sunt quatuor species impetiginis. Est minimè mala quæ representat scabiem similitudine: nam et rubet, et est durior, et est exulcerata, et rodit. Autem distat ab ea, quod est magis exulcerata, et habet pustulas similes varis; que quædam quasi bullulæ videntur esse in ea, ex quibus tempore interposito squamulæ resolvuntur; que hæc revertitur certioribus temporibus.

Alterum genus est pejus, fere simile papulæ, sed asperius que rubicundius, habens varias figuras: squamula discedunt ex summa cute, rosio est major, procedit celerius et latius, que et fit, et desinit etiamnum, certioribus temporibus quam prior. Cognominatur rubra.

## TRANSLATION.

lupine flour, four cups of nitre, one hemina of liquid pitch, half a pound of liquid resin, and three cupsful of vinegar. Also saffron, lycium, verdigris, myrrh, and ashes, mixed properly in equal portions, and boiled in raisin wine; this particularly represses every humour. But if there be nothing else, oil-lees boiled down to one-third part; or, sulphur mixed with liquid pitch, as I have prescribed for cattle, also relieve persons afflicted with scabies.

17. Now there are four species of IMPETIGO. The mildest is that which resembles scabies. For it is red, hardish, and corrosive. But it differs from this, because it is more ulcerated, and has pustules resembling the ordinary pimples: and some of them appear as if they contained vesicles or air-bubbles, after a certain time desquamation takes place; and this species returns at more certain periods.

The second species is worse, nearly resembling papulæ, but rougher, and redder, having various forms: little scales are detached from the surface, the erosion is greater, it proceeds more rapidly and more extensively; and it appears and disappears at more certain periods even than the former. It is called the Red.

Tertia etiamnum deterior est: nam et erassior est, et durior, et magis tumet; in summa eute finditur, et vehementius rodit; ipsa quoque squamosa, sed nigra; proceditque et late, nec tarde; et minus errat in temporibus, quibus aut oritur, aut desinit; neque ex toto tollitur. Nigræ eognomen est.

Quantum genus est, quod eurationem omnino non recipit, distans eolore: nam subalbidum est, et recenti cicatriei simile; squamulasque habet pallidas, quasdam subalbidas, quasdam lenticulæ similes; quibus demptis, nonnunquam profluit sanguis. Alioquin vero humor ejus albidus est, cutis dura atque fissa est; proceditque latius.

Hæc vero omnia maxime oriuntur in pedibus, et manibus; atque ungues quoque infestant. Medicamentum non aliud valentius est, quam quod ad seabiem quoque pertinere sub auctore Protarcho retuli. Serapion autem, nitri p. x. ii. sulphuris p. x. iv. exiepiebat resina copiosa, eoque utebatur.

18. Papularum vero duo genera sunt. Alterum, in quo per minimas

## ORDO.

Tertia (genus) est etiamnum deterior: nam est et crassior, et durior, et tumet magis; finditur in summa cute, et rodit vehementius; ipsa quoque squamosa, sed nigra; que procedit et late, nec tarde; et errat minus in temporibus quibus aut oritur, aut desinit; neque tollitur ex toto. Est (ei) cognomen nigræ.

Quantum genus est, quod non recipit eurationem omnino, distans eolore; nam est subalbidum, et simile recenti cicatriei; que habet pallidas squamulas, quasdam subalbidas, quasdam similes lenticulæ; quibus demptis, nonnunquam sanguis profluit. Vero alioquin humor ejus est albidus cutis est dura atque fissa; que procedit latius.

Vero omnia hæc (genera) oriuntur maxime in pedibus, et manibus; atque infestant quoque ungues. Non aliud medicamentum est valentius, quam quod retuli pertinere quoque ad seabiem sub Protarcho auctore. Antem Serapion excipiebat nitri p. x. ii. sulphuris p. x. iv. copiosa resina, que utebatur eo.

18. Vero sunt duo genera papularum. Alterum, in quo entis

## TRANSLATION.

The third species is still worse: for it is both thicker, harder, and more swollen; it produces fissures on the surface of the skin, and corrodes more violently: this is also squamous, but black; and advances both extensively and rapidly; and is still less erratic in the time of its coming on or going away; neither can it be removed entirely. It is denominated the Black.

There is a fourth kind, which does not admit of being cured by any means, differing in colour; for it inclines to white, and resembles a recent cicatrix; the little scales are pale, some resembling white, some a lentil; which being removed, blood sometimes follows. In other respects the discharge from it is white, the skin is hard and ragged, and advances most extensively.

All these kinds arise chiefly in the feet and hands; and they also attack the nails. There is not a more efficacious remedy than that which I have already described for seabies, under the authority of Protarchus. But Serapion took of nitre p. x. ii. of sulphur p. x. iv. and incorporated these with abundance of resin.

18. Now there are two kinds of PAPULÆ. One is where the skin is exasperated

pustulas cutis exasperatur, et rubet, leviterque roditur; medium habet panxillo lævius; tarde serpit: idque vitium maxime rotundum incipit, eademque ratione in orbem procedit.

Altera autem est, quam ἀγρίαν Græci appellant: in qua similiter quidem, sed magis cutis exasperatur, exulceraturque, ac vehementius et roditur, et rubet, et interdum etiam pilos remittit.

Quæ minus rotunda est, difficilius sanescit: nisi sublata est, in impetiginem vertitur. Sed levis papula etiam, si jejuna saliva quotidie defricatur, sanescit: major, commodissime murali herba tollitur, si super eadem trita est. Ut vero ad composita medicamenta veniamus, idem illud Protarchi tanto valentius in his est, quanto minus in his vitii est. Alterum ad idem Myronis: nitri rubri, thuris, singulorum p. ℥. i. cantharidum purgatarum p. ℥. ii. sulphuris ignem non experti tantundem, resinæ terebinthinæ liquidæ p. ℥. xx. farinæ lolii sext. iii. gith cyathi tres, picis crudæ sextarius.

19. Vitiligo quoque, quamvis per se nullum periculum adfert; tamen et

## ORDO.

exasperatur per minimas crustas, et rubet, que roditur leviter; habet medium panxillo lævius; serpit tarde: que id vitium maxime incipit rotundum, que procedit eadem ratione in orbem.

Antem est altera, quam Græci appellant ἀγρίαν (agrian): in qua cutis exasperatur quidem similiter, sed magis, que exulceratur, ac et roditur, et rubet vehementius, et interdum etiam remittit pilos.

Quæ est minus rotunda, sanescit difficilins; nisi sublata est, vertitur in impetiginem. Sed levis papula sanescit, etiam si defricatur quotidie jejuna saliva: major tollitur commodissime herba murali, si eadem trita est super. Vero ut veniamus ad composita medicamenta, illud idem Protarchi est tanto valentius in his, quanto est minus vitii in his. Alterum ad idem Myronis: rubri nitri, thuris, singulorum p. ℥. i. purgatarum cantharidum sulphuris non experti ignem, tantundem, liquidæ resinæ terebinthinæ p. ℥. xx. farinæ lolii sext. iii. gith tres cyathi, erudæ picis sextarius.

19. Quoque vitiligo, quamvis adfert nullum periculum per se, ta-

## TRANSLATION.

by very small pustules, red, and slightly eroded; it has a smoother centre; spreads tardily: this disease generally assumes a circular form in its beginning, and proceeds in the same shape.

But there is another which the Greeks call Agrian, or Wild: in which there is a similar appearance, but the excrescence is more unequal and ulcerated; it corrodes more vehemently, and is redder, and sometimes the patient loses the hair.

That which is not so round, heals with greater difficulty: and unless it be cured, is converted into impetigo. But a slight papula may be healed by rubbing it daily with fasting saliva. The more severe kind is cured very easily by an application formed of the bruised wall-herb. But if we come to compound medications, that one of Protarchus just named, is by far the most efficacious in these cases, in proportion as the disease may be less severe. There is another application of Myro's for the same disease, composed of red nitre, frankincense, of each p. ℥. i. cantharides freed from its impurities p. ℥. ii. erude sulphur, the like quantity, liquid turpentine resin p. ℥. xx. of darnel flour three sextantes, three cupsful of git (67), and one sextans of erude pitch.

19. LEPROSY (68) also, although in itself unaccompanied with danger, yet it is



fœda est, et ex malo corporis habitu fit. Ejus tres species sunt. Ἀλφός vocatur, ubi color albus est, fere subasper et non continuus, ut quædam quasi guttæ dispersæ esse videantur: interdum etiam latius, et cum quibusdam intermissionibus serpit.

Μέλας colore ab hoc differt, quia niger est, et umbræ similis: eetera eadem sunt. Λευκή habet quiddam simile alphi, sed magis albida est, et altius descendit; in eaque albi pili sunt, et lanugini similes. Omnia hæc serpunt: sed in aliis celerius, in aliis tardius. Alphos et Melas in quibusdam variis temporibus et oriuntur et desinunt: Leuce, quem occupavit, non facile dimittit.

Priora eurationem non difficillimam recipiunt: ultimum vix unquam sanescit; ac, si quid ei vitio demptum est, tamen non ex toto sanus color redditur. Utrum autem aliquod horum sanabile sit, experimento facile colligitur. Incidi enim cutis debet, aut acu pungi: si sanguis exit, quod fere fit in duobus prioribus, remedio

## ORDO.

men est et fœda, et fit ex malo habitu corporis. Sunt tres species ejus. Vocatur ἄλφος, (alphos) ubi color est albus, fere subasper et non continuus, ut quædam quasi guttæ videantur esse dispersæ: interdum etiam serpit latius et cum quibusdam intermissionibus.

Μέλας (melas) differt ab hoc colore, quia est niger, et similis umbræ: eetera sunt eadem. Λευκή (leukè) habet quiddam simile alphi, sed est magis albida, et descendit altius; que in ea sunt albi pili, et similes lanugini. Omnia hæc serpunt: sed celerius in aliis, tardius in aliis. Alphos et Melas et oriuntur et desinunt in quibusdam variis temporibus; quem Leuce occupavit, non dimittit facile.

Priora non recipiunt difficillimam enurationem: ultimum vix unquam sanescit; ac, si quid est demptum ei vitio, tamen color non redditur ex toto sanus. Autem utrum aliquod horum sit sanabile, (an non sit,) colligitur facile experimento. Enim cutis debet incidi, aut pungi aen: si sanguis exit, quod fere fit in duobus prioribus, est locus remedio; si lu-

## TRANSLATION.

a loathsome disease, and arises from a bad habit of body. There are three species of it. It is termed ALPHOS, when the colour is white, generally a little rough, and not continuous, so that they appear as if drops were dispersed over the skin: sometimes it creeps more extensively, leaving some free interspaces.

The MELAS differs from this latter in colour, being black, and like a shadow: in other respects it is the same. The LEUKÈ has some resemblance to the Alphos, but is whiter, and penetrates more deeply, and has white downy hairs on it. All these spread, but more rapidly in some, more slowly in others. The Alphos and Melas both come and go at various periods. The Leukè does not easily quit the person it has once attacked.

The former are cured without much difficulty; the last scarcely ever admits of being cured; and although the disease be in some degree mitigated, yet the natural colour is never fully restored. Whether any of these be curable or not, may be easily known by an experiment. For this purpose the skin ought to be cut or punctured with a needle: if blood escape, which it generally does in the two

locus est; si humor albidus, sanari non potest. Itaque ab hoc quidem abstinendum est.

Super id vero, quod curationem recipit, imponenda lenticula mista cum sulphure et thure, sic, ut ea contrita ex aceto sit. Aliud ad idem, quod ad Irenæum auctorem refertur. Alecyonium, nitrum, cuminum, fici folia arida paribus portionibus contunduntur, adjecto aceto. His in sole vitiligo perungitur; deinde non ita multo post, ne nimis erodatur, eluitur. Proprie quidam, Myrone auctore, eos, quos Alphos vocari dixi, hoc medicamento perungunt: sulphuris p.  $\times$ . =. aluminis scissilis p.  $\times$ . =. nitri, p.  $\times$ . =. =. myrti aridæ contritæ acetabulum miscet, deinde in balneo super vitiliginem inspergunt farinam ex faba, tum hæc inducunt. Ii vero, quos Melanas vocari dixi, curantur, cum simul contrita sunt alecyonium, thus, hordeum, faba, cæque sine oleo in balneo ante sudorem insperguntur; tum genus id vitiliginis defricatur.

## ORDO.

mor (est) albidus, non potest sanari. Itaque est abstinendum quidem ab hoc. Vero lenticula mista cum sulphure et thure, sic ut contrita sit ex aceto, (est) imponenda super id, quod recipit curationem. Aliud medicamentum ad idem, (est) quod refertur ad Irenæum auctorem. Alecyonium, nitrum, cuminum, arida folia fici paribus portionibus contunduntur, aceto adjecto. Vitiligo perungitur his in sole; deinde, non ita multo post, eluitur, ne erodatur nimis.

Quidam, Myrone auctore, perungunt hoc medicamento proprie eos quos dixi vocari Alphos: miscet sulphuris p.  $\times$ . =. scissilis aluminis p.  $\times$ . =. nitri p.  $\times$ . =. =. acetabulum aridæ contritæ myrti, deinde in balneo inspergunt farinam ex faba super vitiliginem, tum inducunt hæc (nunc descripta). Vero ii, quos dixi vocari Melanas, curantur, cum alecyonium, thus, hordeum, faba, sunt contrita simul, quæ ea insperguntur sine oleo in balneo ante sudorem: tum id genus vitiliginis defricatur.

## TRANSLATION.

former species, the case admits of a remedy; if the humour be white, it will not yield to treatment: therefore, in this case, we must abstain from all medicaments.

To that species which admits of cure, lentils bruised with vinegar, and mixed with sulphur and frankincense, are to be applied. Another composition for the same malady is that described by Irenæus. Alecyonium, nitre, dried fig-leaves, in equal portions, are to be bruised with vinegar. With these the leprous parts are to be anointed in the sun: a short time afterward this should be washed off, lest it should corrode too much.

Some, following the practice of Myro, properly anoint the aliphoid species only with the following: they mix of sulphur p.  $\times$ . =. of scissile alum p.  $\times$ . =. of nitre p.  $\times$ . =. =. of dried myrrh powdered, an acetabulum; then in the bath they sprinkle bean-flour over the leprous parts, and afterwards apply the composition just mentioned. But those which I have denominated melanes, are cured by a combination of the following ingredients beat up together: alecyonium, frankincense, barley, and beans; these are to be sprinkled on without oil, while the patient is in the bath, before perspiration comes on; and in this case the leprous scales are detached by friction.

# A. CORN. CELSI

## DE MEDICINA LIBER SEXTUS.

DE VITIIS SINGULARUM CORPORIS  
PARTIUM.

### CAP. I.

DE CAPILLIS FLUENTIBUS.

DIXI de iis vitiis, quæ per totum corpus orientia, medicamentorum auxilium desiderant : nunc ad ea veniam, quæ non nisi in singulis partibus incidere consuerunt, orsus a capite. In hoc igitur capillis fluentibus maxime quidem sæpe radendo succurritur. Adjicit autem vim quamdam ad continentum ladanum cum oleo mistum. Nunc de iis capillis loquor, qui post morbum fere fluunt. Nam, quo minus caput quibusdam ætate nudetur, succurri nullo modo potest.

ORDO.

## LIBER SEXTUS A. COR. CELSI

DE MEDICINA.  
DE VITIIS SINGULARUM PARTIUM  
CORPORIS.

### CAP. I.

(PRIMO) DE FLUENTIBUS CAPILLIS.

DIXI de iis vitiis, quæ orientia per totum corpus, desiderant auxilia medicamentorum : nunc veniam ad ea, quæ non consuerunt incidere nisi in singulis partibus, orsus a capite. Igitur in hoc, quidem succurritur maxime fluentibus capillis, radendo sæpe. Autem ladanum mixtum cum oleo adjicit quamdam vim ad continentum. Nunc loquor de iis capillis, qui fere fluunt post morbum. Nam, quo minus caput quibusdam nudetur ætate, potest succurri nullo modo.

TRANSLATION.

THE SIXTH BOOK

OF

AURELIUS CORNELIUS CELSUS

ON MEDICINE.

OF THE DISEASES OF DIFFERENT PARTS OF THE BODY.

### CHAP. I.

OF THE FALLING OFF OF THE HAIR.

I HAVE treated of those diseases which arise over the whole body requiring the aid of medicine : I shall now proceed to those which usually take place in particular parts, beginning with the head.

For a falling off of the hair, repeated shaving is the principal remedy. But ladanum mixed with oil in some measure conduces to this effect. But I am now speaking of those whose hair falls off generally after some disease. For where the head becomes bald in some persons from age, there is no remedy.



## CAP. II.

## DE PORRIGINE, ET EJUS CURATIONE.

PORRIGO autem est, ubi inter pilos quædam quasi squamulæ surgunt, cæque a cute resolvuntur; et interdum madent, multo sæpius siccæ sunt. Idque evenit modo sine ulcere, modo exulcerato loco: huic quoque modo malo odore, modo nullo accedente. Frequenter id in capillo fit, rarius in barba, aliquando etiam in supercilio: ac neque sine aliquo vitio corporis nascitur, neque ex toto inutile est. Nam bene integro capite, non exit: ubi aliquod in eo vitium est, non incommodum est, summam cutem potius subinde corrumpi, quam id, quod nocet, in aliam partem magis necessariam verti.

Commodius est ergo subinde peccando purgare, quam id ex toto prohibere. Si tamen ea res nimium offendit (quod humore sequente fieri potest; magisque si is etiam mali odoris

## ORDO.

## CAP. II.

## DE PORRIGINE, ET CURATIONE EJUS.

PORRIGO autem est, ubi quædam quasi squamulæ surgunt inter pilos, quæ cæ resolvuntur a cute; et interdum madent, multo sæpius sunt siccæ. Que id evenit modo sine ulcere, modo loco exulcerato: huic quoque, (est) modo malo odore, modo nullo (odore) accedente. Que fere id fit in capillo, rarius in barba, aliquando fit etiam in supercilio: ac neque nascitur sine aliquo vitio corporis, neque est inutile ex toto. Nam non exit bene integro capite: ubi est aliquid vitium in eo, est non incommodum, potius summam cutem corrumpi, quam (ut) id, quod decet, verti in aliam magis necessariam partem.

Ergo est commodius, repurgare subinde peccando, quam prohibere id ex toto. Si tamen ea res offendit nimium, (quod potest fieri se-

## TRANSLATION.

## CHAP. II.

## OF PORRIGO.

PORRIGO is a disease arising in the hair, resembling little scales, and these are detached from the skin; sometimes moist, much more frequently dry. This takes place sometimes without any ulceration, sometimes in a part that is ulcerated; sometimes it exhales a foetid odour, sometimes not. It generally occurs in the hairy part of the head, more rarely in the beard, sometimes in the eye-brows: it does not occur indeed without some previous disorder of the body, and therefore is not entirely useless. For it never appears when the head is in a healthy condition: and when there is any disease there, it will be more advantageous that the surface of the skin be occasionally corrupted, than that the noxious humour should be directed into another part more necessary for existence.

Therefore it will be more advantageous to cleanse the head by repeated combing than to repress it entirely. But if this mode be too offensive, (which may happen from the flow of humour, and particularly if this be of a foetid odour,) the head

est) caput sæpe radendum est; dein id super adjuvandum aliquibus ex leviter reprimentibus; quale est nitrum cum aceto, vel ladanum cum myrteo et vino, vel myrobalanum cum vino. Si parum per hæc proficitur, vehementioribus uti licet; cum eo, ut sciamus, utique in recenti vitio id inutile esse.

## ORDO.

quente humore, que magis, si is est etiam mali odoris,) caput est radendum sæpe; dein id super adjuvandum aliquibus ex leviter reprimentibus super; quale est nitrum cum aceto, vel ladanum cum myrteo et vino, vel myrobalanum cum vino. Si parum proficitur per hæc, licet uti vehementioribus: cum eo, ut sciamus, utique id esse inutile in recenti vitio.

## TRANSLATION.

must be frequently shaved, and afterwards assisted, still further by some of the milder repellents; such as nitre with vinegar, or ladanum with myrtle-oil and wine, or myrobalanum with wine. If these profit little, it may be proper to employ some more powerful; with this precaution, that such treatment would be injurious in a recent disease.

## CAP. III.

## DE SYCOSI.

EST etiam ulcus, quod a fici similitudine *σύνκωσις* a Græcis nominatur. Caro excrescit: et id quidem generale est. Sub eo vero duæ species sunt. Alterum ulcus durum et rotundum est: alterum humidum et inæquale. Ex duro exiguum quiddam et glutinosum exit: ex humido plus, et mali odoris.

## ORDO.

## CAP. III.

## DE SYCOSI.

ETIAM est ulcus, quod, a similitudine fici, nominatur a Græcis *σύνκωσις* (sycosis). Caro excrescit; et quidem id est generale. Vero duæ species sunt sub eo. Alterum est durum et rotundum ulcus; alterum (est) humidum et inæquale. Quidam exiguum et glutinosum exit ex duro: plus (exit) ex humido, et (est) mali odoris. Utrumque fit in

## TRANSLATION.

## CHAP. III.

## OF THE SYCOSIS.

THERE is an ulcer, which, from its resemblance to a fig, is termed by the Greeks Sycosis. A fleshy excrescence; and this is its general characteristic sign. But under this term are included two species. The one is a hard and round ulcer; the other is humid and unequal on the surface. From the hard one there is a small issue of glutinous matter; from the moist one it is more abundant, and exhales a bad

Fit utrumque in iis partibus, quæ pilis conteguntur : sed id quidem, quod callosum et rotundum est, maxime in barba ; id vero, quod humidum, præcipue in capillo. Super utrumque oportet imponere claterium, aut lini semen contritum et aqua coactum, aut ficum in aqua decoctum, aut emplastrum tetrpharmacum ex aceto subactum. Terra quoque Eretria ex aceto liquata recte illinitur.

## ORDO.

iis partibus, quæ conteguntur pilis : sed quidem id, quod est callosum et rotundum, maxime (fit) in barba ; vero id, quod (est) humidum, (fit) præcipue in capillo. Oportet imponere elaterium, aut semen lini contritum et coactum aqua, aut ficum decoctum in aqua, aut tetrpharmacum emplastrum subactum ex aceto super utrumque. Quoque Eretria terra liquata ex aceto recte illinitur.

## TRANSLATION.

odour. Each kind takes place in those parts which are covered with hair : but that which is callous and round, chiefly in the beard ; that which is moist, principally in the hair of the head.

It will be necessary to apply elaterium to each, or lintseed bruised and formed into a paste with water, or a fig boiled in water, or the tetrpharmacum plaster moistened with vinegar. Eretrian earth also liquified in vinegar may be laid over the part.

## CAP. IV.

DE AREIS, ET EARUM CURATIONIBUS.

AREARUM quoque duo genera sunt. Commune utrique est, quod emortua summa pellicula, pili primum extenuantur, deinde excidunt : ac, si ictus is locus est, sanguis exit liquidus, et mali odoris : inerescitque utrumque in aliis celeriter, in aliis tarde. Pejus est, quod densam cutem, et subpinguem, et ex toto glabram fecit.

## ORDO.

## CAP. IV.

DE AREIS ET CURATIONIBUS EARUM.

SUNT quoque duo genera arearum. Est communentrique, quod summa pellicula emortua pili extenuantur primum, deinde excidunt : ac, si is locus est ictus, liquidus sanguis exit, et (est) mali odoris : que utrumque inerescit celeriter in aliis, tarde in aliis. (Id genus) est pejus, quod fecit entem densam, et subpinguem, et glabram ex toto.

## TRANSLATION.

## CHAP. IV.

OF AREÆ, AND THEIR TREATMENT.

THERE are also two kinds of AREÆ. It is common in both, for the cuticle to lose its vitality, the hair to become thinned at first, and then to fall off entirely ; and if the part be struck, blood, of a disagreeable odour escapes : both species increase rapidly in some persons, in others tardily. That is the worst kind which renders the skin thick, pasty, and entirely smooth.



Sed ea, quæ ἀλωπενία nominatur, sub qualibet figura dilatatur. Fit et in capillo, et in barba. Id vero, quod a serpentis similitudine ὀφίασις appellatur, incipit ab occipitio; duorum digitorum latitudinem non excedit; ad aures duobus capitibus serpit: quibusdam etiam ad frontem, donec se duo capita in priorem partem committant. Illud vitium in qualibet ætate est; hoc fere in infantibus: illud vix unquam sine curatione, hoc per se sæpe finitur. Quidam hæc genera arearum scalpello exasperant: quidam illinunt adurentia ex oleo; maximeque chartam combustam: quidam resinam terebinthinam cum thapsia inducunt. Sed nihil melius est, quam novacula quotidie radere: quia, cum paulatim summa pellicula excisa est, adaperiuntur pilorum radiculae. Neque ante oportet desistere, quam frequentem pilum nasci apparuerit. Id autem, quod subinde raditur, illini atramento scriptorio satis est.

## ORDO.

Sed ea, quæ nominatur ἀλωπενία (alopecia), dilatatur sub qualibet figura. Fit et in capillo, et in barba. Vero id, quod appellatur ὀφίασις (ophiasis) a similitudine serpentis, incipit ab occipitio; non excedit latitudinem duorum digitorum; serpit ad aures duobus capitibus: etiam quibusdam (serpit) ad frontem, donec duo capita committant se in priorem partem. Illud vitium est in qualibet ætate; hoc fere in infantibus: illud vix unquam finitur sine curatione, hoc sæpe (finitur) per se. Quidam exasperant hæc genera arcarum scalpello: quidam illinunt adurentia ex oleo; que maxime combustam chartam: quidam inducunt terebinthinam resinam cum thapsia. Sed nihil est melius, quam radere novacula quotidie: quia, cum summa pellicula est paulatim excisa, radientia pilorum adaperiuntur. Neque oportet desistere, ante quam pilum apparuerit nasci frequentem. Autem est satis, id quod raditur subinde, illini scriptorio atramento.

## TRANSLATION.

But that species which is named Alopekia, assumes any shape. It attacks the hairy scalp and beard. Now that which takes the similitude of a serpent is called OPHIASIS, and commences at the back of the head; it does not exceed the breadth of two fingers; it extends to the ears by two heads or *points of prolongation*; in some, even to the forehead, where the two points unite. The first kind attacks any age; the latter mostly infants: the first scarcely ever yields but to medicine, the latter frequently goes away of itself.

Some practitioners scrape these kinds of areæ with a knife; others apply caustic remedies to them with oil; and especially burnt paper: some apply turpentine-resin with thapsia. But nothing is better than daily shaving with a razor; because when the cuticle has been gradually removed, the roots of the hairs are laid bare. Neither should this be discontinued, until the hair shall appear again and again. But it will be sufficient for that part which is frequently shaved to be smeared over with writing ink.

## CAP. V.

DE VARIS, ET LENTICULIS, ET EPHELIDE, ET EORUM CURATIONIBUS.

PENE ineptiæ sunt, curare varos, et lenticulas, et ephelidas : sed eripi tamen foeminis cura cultus sui non potest. Ex his autem, quæ supra proposui, vari lenticulæque vulgo notæ sunt ; quamvis rarior ea species est, quam Semion Græci vocant ; cum sit ea lenticula rubicundior, et inæqualior. Ephelis vero a plerisque ignoratur : quæ nihil est, nisi asperitas quædam et durities mali coloris. Cetera non nisi in facie : lenticula etiam in alia parte nonnunquam nasci solet ; de qua per se scribere alio loco, visum operæ pretium non est.

Sed vari commodissime tolluntur imposita resina, cui non minus quam ipsa est, aluminis scissilis, et paulum mellis adjectum est. Lenticulam tollunt galbanum et nitrum, cum pares portiones habent, contritaque ex aceto

## ORDO.

## CAP. V.

DE VARIS, ET LENTICULIS, ET EPHELIDE, ET CURATIONIBUS EORUM.

SUNT pene ineptiæ curare varos, et lentienlas, et ephelidas : sed tamen cura foeminis sui cultus non potest eripi. Antem ex his, quæ proposui supra, sunt vulgo notæ, vari que lenticulæ ; quamvis ea species est rarior, quam Græci vocant Semion ; cum ea sit rubicundior, et inæqualior (quam) lenticula. Vero Ephelis ignoratur a plerisque : quæ est nihil, nisi quædam asperitas, et durities mali coloris. Cetera non (solent nasci) nisi in facie : nonnumquam lenticula solet nasci etiam in alia parte ; de qua, non est visum pretium operæ, scribere per se alio loco.

Sed vari tolluntur commodissime, resina imposita, cui non minus, quam est ipsa scissilis aluminis, et paulum mellis est adjectum. Galbanum et nitrum, cum habent pares portiones, que sunt contrita ex aceto, donec venerint ad cras-

## TRANSLATION.

## CHAP. V.

OF VARI, LENTICULÆ, AND EPHELIDES, AND OF THEIR TREATMENT.

It is almost a folly to treat PIMPLES, and LENTILS, and EPHELIDES : but yet the inseparable anxiety of the fair sex concerning their beauty is not to be overcome. But of those which I have already mentioned, vari and lentils are commonly known : although that species is more rare, which the Greeks call Semion, being of a more ruddy colour, and more unequal on the surface than the common lentil. But the ephelis is unknown by most persons, which is nothing more than a certain asperity, and hardness of a bad colour. The other arises only in the face : the lentil sometimes appears on other parts ; concerning which it does not seem of sufficient importance to treat separately in another place.

Now vari or pimples are most advantageously removed by the application of resin mixed with an equal quantity of scissile alum, and a little honey. Galbanum and nitre in equal quantities, beat up with vinegar to the consistence of

sunt, donec ad mellis crassitudinem venerint. His corpus illinendum, et, interpositis pluribus horis, mane eluendum est, oleoque leniter inungendum.

Ephelidem tollit resina, cui tertia pars salis fossilis et paulum mellis adjectum est. Ad omnia vero ista, atque etiam ad colorandas cicatrices, potest ea compositio, quæ ad Tryphonem patrem auctorem refertur. In ea pares portiones sunt myrobalani magmatis, cretæ Cimoliæ subcœruleæ, nucum amararum, farinæ hordei atque ervi, struthii albi, sertulæ Campanæ seminis: quæ omnia contrita, melle quam amarissimo coguntur, illitumque a vespere usque mane eluitur.

## ORDO.

situdinem mellis, tollunt lenticulam. Corpus (est) illinendum his, et pluribus horis interpositis, est eluendum mane, quæ (est) inungendum leniter oleo.

Resina tollit ephelidem, cui tertia pars fossilis salis, et paulum mellis est adjectum. Vero ad omnia ista, atque etiam ad colorandas cicatrices, ea compositio potest (satis), quæ refertur ad patrem Tryphonem auctorem. Sunt in ea, pares portiones magmatis myrobalani, Cimoliæ cretæ subcœruleæ, amararum nucum, farinæ hordei atque ervi, albi struthii, seminis sertulæ Campanæ: quæ omnia contrita, coguntur quam amarissimo melle, quæ illitum a vespere, eluitur usque mane.

## TRANSLATION.

honey, will cure the lentil. The body is to be anointed with these, and after an interval of some hours, washed off in the morning, and gently anointed with oil.

The EPHELIS is to be cured by resin, to which a third part of fossil salt, and a little honey has been added. But for all these disorders, and also for rendering the cicatrices of a healthy colour, that composition which is attributed to Tryphon the father is efficacious. In it there are equal portions of the magna of myrobalani, light blue Cimolian chalk, bitter almonds, flour of barley and vetches, white struthium, and seed of malitot; all of which being bruised and incorporated with the bitterest honey, are to be rubbed on at night, and washed off next morning.



## CAP. VI.

## ORDO.

## CAP. VI.

DE OCULORUM MORBIS, CURATIONIBUSQUE EORUM, ET PRIMO DE HIS MORBIS, QUI LENIBUS MEDICAMENTIS CURANTUR.

DE MORBIS OCULORUM; ET PRIMO DE HIS MORBIS, QUI CURANTUR LENIBUS MEDICAMENTIS.

1. SED hæc quidem mediocria sunt. Ingentibus vero et variis casibus oculi nostri patent: qui cum magnam partem ad vitæ simul et usum et dulcedinem conferant, summa cura tuendi sunt.

1. SED quidem hæc sunt mediocria. Vero nostri oculi patent ingentibus et variis casibus: qui cum conferant magnam partem, simul et ad usum, et (ad) dulcedinem vitæ, sunt tuendi summa cura.

Protinus autem orta lippitudine, quædam notæ sunt, ex quibus, quid eventurum sit, colligere possumus. Nam si simul et lacrima et tumor et crassa pituita cœperint; si ea pituita lacrimæ mista est; neque lacrima calida est, pituita vero alba et mollis, tumor non durus, longæ valetudinis metus non est. At si lacrima multa et calida, pituitæ paulum, tumor modicus est, idque in uno oculo est; longum id, sed sine periculo, futurum est. Idque lippitudinis genus minime cum dolore

Antem lippitudine orta protinus, sunt quædam notæ, ex quibus, possumus colligere, quid sit eventurum. Nam si et lacrima et tumor et crassa pituita cœperint simul; si ea pituita est mista lacrimæ; (si) neque lacrima est calida, vero pituita (est) alba et mollis, tumor non (est) durus, non est metus longæ valetudinis. At si lacrima (est) multa et calida, (est) paulum pituitæ, tumor est modicus, que id est in uno oculo; id futurum est longum, sed sine periculo. Que id genus lippitudinis,

## TRANSLATION.

## CHAP. VI.

OF THE DISEASES OF THE EYES, AND THEIR TREATMENT; AND FIRST OF THOSE DISEASES WHICH ARE CURED BY MILD REMEDIES.

BUT the maladies *above mentioned* are of minor importance. Our eyes are exposed to great and various accidents: which, since they contribute a great part at the same time both of the conveniences and enjoyments of life, are to be guarded with the utmost care.

A lippitudo having taken place, there are certain indications, from which we may form a prognosis of the event. For if a suffusion of tears with tumefaction, and thick humour, have commenced at the same time; if that humour be mixed with the tears, and these be not hot; if the humour be white and soft, the tumour not hard, there will be no fear of a long illness. But if the tears be copious and hot, the humour small in quantity, the tumefaction moderate, and that confined to one eye; the case will prove tedious, but without danger. This species of lippitudo

est; sed vix ante vicesimum diem tollitur: nonnunquam per duos menses durat.

Quandoque finitur, pituita alba et mollis esse incipit, lacrimæque misceatur. At si simul ea utrumque oculum invaserunt, potest esse brevior, sed periculum ulcerum est. Pituita autem sicca et arida dolorem quidem movet, sed maturius desinit; nisi quid exulceravit.

Tumor magnus, si sine dolore est, et siccus, sine ullo periculo est: si siccus quidem, sed cum dolore est, fere exulcerat; et nonnunquam ex eo casu fit, ut palpebra cum oculo glutinetur. Ejusdem exulcerationis timor in palpebris pupillisve est, ubi super magnum dolorem lacrimæ salsæ calidæque sunt; aut etiam si, tumore jam finito, diu lacrima cum pituita profluit.

Pejus etiamnum est, ubi pituita pallida aut livida est, lacrima calida et multa profluit, caput calet, a temporibus ad oculos dolor pervenit, nocturna vigilia urget: si quidem sub his oculis plerumque rumpitur; votumque est,

## ORDO.

est minime cum dolore; sed vix tollitur ante vicesimum diem: nonnunquam durat (per) duos menses.

Que quando finitur, pituita incipit esse alba et mollis, que miscetur lacrimæ. At si ea invaserunt utrumque oculum simul, potest esse brevior, sed est periculum ulcerum. Antem quidem sicca et arida pituita movet dolorem, sed desinit maturius; nisi quid exulceravit.

Si tumor est magnus et siccus sine dolore, est sine periculo: si quidem est siccus, sed cum dolore, fere exulcerat; et nonnunquam fit ex eo casu, ut palpebra glutinetur cum oculo. Est timor ejusdem exulcerationis in palpebrisve pupillis, ubi sunt salsæ que calidæ lacrimæ super magnum dolorem: aut etiam, si, tumore jam finito, lacrima profluit diu cum pituita.

Etiamnum est pejus, ubi pituita est pallida aut livida, (ubi) lacrima profluit calida et multa, (ubi) caput calet, (ubi) dolor pervenit ad oculos a temporibus, (que ubi) nocturna vigilia urget: si quidem oculis plerumque rumpitur sub his;

## TRANSLATION.

is by no means attended with pain; but is scarcely ever removed before the twentieth day: sometimes it continues for two months.

When it is about to terminate, the humour will begin to be white, soft, and mixed with the tears. But if those affections have invaded both eyes at the same time, the disease may be of shorter duration, and there will be danger of ulcers. A dry and aerid pituita certainly occasions pain, but it ceases earlier, unless it have produced some ulceration.

A great tumefaction, if it be without pain, and dry, is without danger: but if dry and painful, it generally ulcerates; and sometimes it may happen from this accident, that the eye-lid may be agglutinated to the eye. There is also reason to dread ulceration in the eye-lids, or in the pupils, when, besides great pain, the tears are salt and scalding; or even after the tumefaction have subsided, the tears flow for a long time blended with humour.

It is still worse when this pituitous humour is pale or livid, the tears hot and copious, the head hot, and the pain extending from the temples to the eyes, accompanied with nocturnal vigilance; and indeed under such an accumulation of evils the eye generally bursts: therefore it would be most desirable to limit the

ut tantum exulceretur. Intus ruptum oculum febricula juvat: si foras jam ruptus procedit, sine auxilio est. Si ex nigro aliquid albidum factum est, diu manet. At si asperum, et crassum est etiam post curationem vestigium aliquod relinquit.

Curari vero oculos sanguinis detractione, medicamento, balneo, vino, vetustissimus auctor Hippocrates memorie prodidit. Sed eorum tempora et causas parum explicuit: in quibus medicine summa est. Neque minus in abstinentia et alvi duetione saepe auxilii est.

Hos igitur interdum inflammatio occupat: ubi cum tumore in his dolor est; sequiturque pituitae cursus, nonnunquam copiosior vel acrior, nonnunquam utraque parte moderatior. In ejusmodi casu prima omnium sunt quies et abstinentia. Ergo primo die, loco obscuro cubare debet, sic, ut a sermone quoque abstineat; nullum cibum assumere; si fieri potest, ne aquam quidem; sin minus, certe quam minimum ejus.

Quod si graves dolores sunt, commodius secundo die; si tamen res urget, etiam primo sanguis mittendus

#### ORDO.

que votum est, ut exulceretur tantum. Febricula juvat oculum ruptum intus: si ruptus procedit jam foras, est sine auxilio. Si aliquid est factum albidum de nigro, manet diu. At si est asperum, et crassum, aliquod vestigium relinquit etiam post curationem.

Vero vetustissimus auctor Hippocrates prodidit memorie, oculos curari detractione sanguinis, medicamento, balneo, vino. Sed explicuit parum causas et tempora eorum: in quibus est summa (ars) medicine. Neque est saepe minus auxilii in abstinentia, et duetione alvi.

Interdum igitur inflammatio occupat hos: ubi est dolor cum tumore in his; que cursus pituitae sequitur nonnunquam (pituita est) copiosior vel acrior, nonnunquam (est) moderatior utraque parte. In casu ejusmodi, quies et abstinentia sunt prima omnium. Ergo, debet cubare obscuro loco, primo die, sic, ut quoque abstineat a sermone: (debet) assumere nullum cibum; ne quidem aquam, si potest fieri; sin minus, certe (debet assumere) quam minimum ejus.

Quod si dolores sunt graves, sanguis est commodius mittendus secundo die; tamen si res urget, (est mittendus) etiam primo (die); uti-

#### TRANSLATION.

disease to ulceration only. A slight fever is of service when the eye bursts internally; if it break externally and protrude, the case admits of no remedy. If any part of the dark covering become white, it remains so a long time, but if it be rough and thick, it leaves some trace, even after the cure.

Hippocrates, our most ancient author, has instructed us in his writings, that the eyes are to be treated by the extraction of blood, by medicines, the bath, and wine. But he is very brief with respect to the times, and their effects; in which the essentials of medicine consist. Neither is there small assistance frequently to be obtained from abstinence and alvi duetion.

Sometimes the eyes are seized with inflammation: when there are both pain and swelling; and a running of humour follows, sometimes more copious, or more acrid, sometimes more moderate in every respect. In such a case, the principal remedies are rest and abstinence. Therefore on the first day, he ought to lie in a dark chamber, so that he may abstain even from discourse; to take no food; if possible, not even water: but if this cannot be done, certainly as little as possible of it.

But if the pains be severe, it is better to let blood on the second day; if



est; utique si in fronte venæ tument, si firmo corpore materia superest. Si vero minor impetus minus acrem curationem requirit, alvum, sed non nisi secundo tertiove die duci oportet. At modica inflammatio neutrum ex his auxilium desiderat; satisque est, uti quiete et abstinencia.

Neque tamen in lippientibus longum jejunium necessarium est, ne pituita tenuior atque acrior fiat: sed secundo die dari debet id, quod levissimum videri potest ex iis, quæ pituitam faciunt crassiorem; qualia sunt ova sorbilia: si minor vis urget, pulicula quoque, aut panis ex lacte. Insequentibusque diebus, quantum inflammationi detrahetur, tantum adjici cibi poterit; sed generis ejusdem: utique ut nihil salsum, nihil acre, nihil ex iis, quæ extenuant, sumatur; nihil potui præter aquam. Et victus quidem ratio talis maxime necessaria est.

Protinus autem primo die, croci p.  $\times$ . i. et farinæ candidæ quam tenuissimæ p.  $\times$ . ii. excipere oportet ovi albo, donec mellis crassitudinem habeat: idque in lintecolum illinere, et

## ORDO.

que si venæ tument in fronte, si materia superest firmo corpore. Vero si impetus (est) minor, requirit minus acrem curationem, oportet alvum duci, sed non nisi secundo ve tertio die. At modica inflammatio desiderat neutrum auxilium ex his; que satis est, uti quiete et abstinencia.

Tamen neque est longum jejunium necessarium in lippientibus, nefiat pituita tenuior atque acrior: sed secundo die, id debet dari, quod potest videri levissimum ex iis, quæ faciunt pituitam crassiorem; qualia sunt sorbilia ova: si minor vis urget, quoque pulicula, aut panis ex lacte. Que insequentibus diebus, quantum detrahetur inflammationi, tantum poterit adjici cibi; sed ejusdem generis: utique ut nihil salsum, nihil acre, nihil ex iis quæ extenuant, sumatur; nihil potui præter aquam. Et quidem talis ratio victus est maxime necessaria.

Autem oportet protinus primo die, excipere croci p.  $\times$ . i. et quam tenuissimæ candidæ farinæ p.  $\times$ . ii. albo ovi, donec habeat crassitudinem mellis: que illinere id in

## TRANSLATION.

indeed the case be urgent, even on the first; especially if the veins of the forehead be swollen, if there be plethora in a strong constitution. But if the *inflammation* be less severe, it will require a less severe treatment; it will be necessary to open the bowels, but not before the second or third day. But a slight inflammation requires neither of these remedies; to enjoin quiet and abstinence, will be sufficient.

Neither is long fasting proper in lippitudo, lest the humour should become thinner and more acrid: but on the second day, such things ought to be given as are most light, selected from the class which has the property of rendering the discharge thicker; such as poached eggs: if the disease be less violent, pottage, or bread sopped in milk. On the following days, in proportion as the inflammation may decrease, an addition can be made to the food; but we should always employ aliments of the same kind; so that nothing salt, or acrid, or any of those things which attenuate, be taken; nothing but water should be given for drink. Such then is the regimen necessary to be followed.

Now on the first day of the disease, we should take of saffron p.  $\times$ . i. of the very finest white flour p.  $\times$ . ii. with the white of an egg, until it forms the consistence of honey: this is to be spread upon a piece of linen, and applied to the forehead,

fronti agglutinare, ut, compressis venis, pituitæ impetum cohibeat. Si crocum non est, thus idem facit. Lin-teolo an lana excipiat, nihil interest. Superinungi vero oculi debent, sic, ut croci quantum tribus digitis comprehendi potest, sumatur, myrrhæ ad fabæ, papaveris lacrimæ ad lenticulæ magnitudinem, eaque cum passo con-terantur, et specillo super oculum in-ducantur.

Aliud ad idem: myrrhæ p. x. i. mandragoræ succi p. x. i. papaveris lacrimæ p. x. ii. foliorum rosæ, ci-cutæ seminis, singulorum p. x. iii. acaciæ p. iv. gummi p. x. viii. Et hæc quidem interdum: noctu vero, quo commodior quies veniat, non alie-num est, superimponere candidi panis interiorem partem ex vino subactam: nam et pituitam reprimit, et, si quid lacrimæ processit, absorbet, et oculum glutinari non patitur.

Si grave id et durum, propter mag-num oculorum dolorem, videtur, ovi et album et vitellus in vas defunden-dum est, adjiciendumque eo mulsi paulum, idque digito permiscendum:

## ORDO.

lin-teolum, et agglutinare fronti, ut, venis compressis, cohibeat impe-tum pituitæ. Si non est crocum, thus facit idem. Interest nihil, an excipiat, lana (vel) lin-teolo. Ve-ro oculi debent superinungi, sic, ut quantum potest comprehendi croci (in) tribus digitis, sumatur, myrrhæ ad magnitudinem fabæ, lacrimæ papaveris ad (magnitudi-nem) lenticulæ, que ea con-teran-tur cum passo, et inducantur su-per oculum specillo.

(Est) aliud ad idem, myrrhæ p. x. i. succi mandragoræ p. x. i. la-crimæ papaveris p. x. ii. foliorum rosæ, cicutæ seminis, singulorum p. x. iii. acaciæ p. iv. gummi p. x. viii. Et quidem hæc (indu-cantur) interdum: vero noctu, quo commodior quies veniat, non est alienum, superimponere interio-rem partem candidi panis subac-tam ex vino: nam et reprimit pi-tuitam, et, si quid lacrimæ pro-cessit, absorbet, et non patitur ocu-lum glutinari.

Si id videtur grave et durum, propter magnum dolorem oculo-rum, et album et vitellus ovi est defundendum in vas, que paulum mulsi (est) adjiciendum eo, que id (est) permiscendum digito: ubi

## TRANSLATION.

in order to compress the veins, and restrain the violence of the humour. If there be not saffron at hand, frankincense will have the same effect. It is of no consequence whether it be spread on lint or wool. But the eyes ought to be anointed with a mixture containing, of saffron, as much as can be held in three fingers, of myrrh, the size of a bean, of poppy tears, the size of a lentil, these are to be bruised with raisin wine, and applied over the eye with a little brush or pencil.

Another for the same purpose consists of myrrh p. x. i. of mandrake-juice p. x. i. poppy tears p. x. ii. of rose leaves, of hemlock seed, of each p. x. iii. of acacia p. =. iv. of gum p. =. viii. These are to be employed only during the day-time; but at night, in order to procure rest, it would not be improper to apply the interior part (*crumb*), of white bread imbued with wine; for this not only re-presses the humour, but absorbs it, should there be any discharge; and by the same means the eye-lids are prevented from being glued together.

If this should feel hard and uneasy on account of the severity of the pain of the eyes, the white and yolk of an egg is to be poured into a vessel, and a little hydromel added to it, and these thoroughly mixed with the finger:

ubi facta unitas est, demitti debet lana mollis bene carpta, quæ id excipiat, superque oculos imponi. Ea res et levis est, et refrigerando pituitam coercescit, et non exarescit, et glutinari oculum non patitur. Farina quoque hordeacea cocta, et cum malo cotoneo cocto mista, commode imponitur.

Neque ab ratione abhorret, etiam penicillo potissimum uti expresso, si levior impetus est, ex aqua; si major, ex posca. Priora fascia deliganda sunt, ne per somnum cadant: at hoc superimponi satis est, quia et reponi ab ipso commode potest; et, cum inaruit, iterum madefaciendum est. Si tantum mali est, ut somnum diu prohibeat, eorum aliquid dandum est, quæ ἀνώδυνα Græci appellant: satisque est puero, quod crvi; viro, quod fabæ magnitudinem impleat.

In ipsum vero oculum primo die, nisi modica inflammatio est, nihil recte conjicitur: sæpe enim potius concitatur eo pituita, quam minuitur. A secundo die, gravi quoque lippitudini per indita medicamenta recte succurri-

## ORDO.

unitas est facta, mollis bene carpta lana, quæ excipiat id, debet demitti, quæ imponi super oculos. Ea res est et levis, et coercescit pituitam refrigerando, et non exarescit, et non patitur oculum glutinari. Hordeacea farina cocta, et mista cum cocto cotoneo malo, quoque imponitur commode.

Neque abhorret ab ratione, etiam potissimum uti expresso penicillo, si impetus est levior, ex aqua; si impetus est major, ex posca. Priora fascia sunt deliganda, ne cadant per somnum: at hoc superimponi est satis, quia et potest reponi commode ab ipso; et, cum inaruit, est iterum madefaciendum. Si est tantum mali, ut diu prohibeat somnum, aliquid eorum est dandum, quæ Græci appellant ἀνώδυνα (anodyna): quæ quod impleat magnitudinem crvi, est satis puero; quod (impleat) magnitudinem fabæ, (est satis) viro.

Vero nisi est modica inflammatio (ad) oculum ipsum, in primo die, nihil conjicitur recte: enim sæpe pituita potius concitatur eo, quam minuitur. A secundo die, quoque succurritur recte gravi lippitudini, per indita medica-

## TRANSLATION.

when union has taken place, soft wool, well combed, should be dipped in it, and well saturated with it, and then applied over the eyes. This topical preparation is both light and astringent, by refrigerating the parts, neither does it become dry, nor suffer the cilia to be agglutinated. Barley-flour also, boiled and mixed with a boiled quince, may be advantageously applied.

Neither is it a bad practice to prefer using a pledget squeezed out of water, if the attack be very slight; out of posca, if more severe. The former applications are to be bound on with a bandage, lest they fall off during sleep: but it will be sufficient for this latter to be laid on; both because it can be more conveniently replaced by the patient himself, and because, when it has become dry, it should be moistened again. If the malady be at such a height as to prevent sleep for any considerable time, then, some of those medicines are to be given which the Greeks call anodynes, apportioning to an infant, that which may equal the magnitude of a vetch: to an adult, the size of a bean.

On the first day it is not proper to inject any thing into the eye, unless the inflammation be moderate: for by this the discharge is frequently excited, rather than diminished. But on the second day injections may be had recourse to even



tur, ubi vel jam sanguis missus, vel alvus dueta est, aut neutrum necessarium esse manifestum est.

2. Multa autem multorumque auctorum collyria ad id apta sunt; novisque etiamnum misturis temperari possunt; cum lenia medicamenta, et modice reprimentia, facile et varie misceantur. Ego nobilissima exsequar.

3. Est igitur Philonis, quod habet cerussæ elotæ, spodii, gummi, singulorum p. ℥. i. papaveris lacrimæ combustæ p. ℥. ii. Illud scire oportet, hic quoque omnia medicamenta, singula primum per se teri, deinde mista iterum, adjecta paulatim vel aqua, vel alio humore: gummi eum quasdam alias facultates habeat, hoc maxime præstare, ut, ubi collyria diu facta inaruerent, glutinata sint, neque frientur.

4. Dionysii vero collyrium est: papaveris lacrimæ combustæ, donec tenereseat, p. ℥. i. thuris combusti, gummi, singulorum p. ℥. ii. spodii p. ℥. iv.

5. Cleonis nobile admodum: papaveris lacrimæ frictæ p. ℥. i. croci

#### ONDO.

menta, ubi vel sanguis (est) jam missus, vel alvus est ducta, aut est manifestum neutrum esse necessarium.

2. Antem multa collyria, que multorum auctorum, sunt apta ad id; que possunt etiamnum temperari novis misturis; cum lenia medicamenta, et (medicamenta) reprimentia modice, misceantur facile et varie. Ego exsequar nobilissima.

3. Est igitur collyrium Philonis, quod habet elotæ cerussæ, spodii, gummi, singulorum p. ℥. i. combustæ lacrimæ papaveris p. ℥. ii. Oportet scire illud, quoque hic, omnia medicamenta (debent) teri singula per se primum, deinde iterum mixta, vel aqua, vel alio humore paulatim adjecta: cum gummi habeat quasdam alias facultates, hoc maxime præstare, ut ubi collyria facta diu, inaruerunt, sint glutinata, neque frientur.

4. Vero est collyrium Dionysii: (constat) lacrimæ combustæ papaveris, donec tenereseat p. ℥. i. combusti thuris, gummi, singulorum p. ℥. ii. spodii p. ℥. iv.

5. (Collyrium) Cleonis (est) admodum nobile: (quod habet) frictæ lacrimæ papaveris p. ℥. i. croci

#### TRANSLATION.

in severe lippitudo, when, either the patient has been previously bled, or the bowels clistered; or it is manifest that neither of these means is necessary.

2. But there are many Collyria, proposed by different authors adapted for lippitudo; and capable of being mixed with new medicines; since mild and moderately repressing medicines may be easily and variously mixed; therefore I shall only follow the most famous of them.

3. There is that of Philo's, containing of washed ceruse, of spodium, of gum, of each p. ℥. i. of burnt poppy tears p. ℥. ii. Be it known here too, all the ingredients ought to be powdered first separately, and afterward, when mixed, occasionally adding either a little water or other liquid gradually: therefore, as gum is known to possess other properties, it has this in particular, that when collyria have been made a long time, they become dry, and continue firmly united, and not friable.

4. There is another collyrium of Dionysius composed of burnt poppy tears until it become soft p. ℥. i. of burnt frankincense, of gum, of each p. ℥. ii. of spodium p. ℥. iv.

5. The Collyrium of Cleon is very noted: it contained of fried poppy tears p. ℥. i.

p. ℥. =. gummi p. ℥. i. quibus, cum teruntur, adjicitur rosæ succus. Aliud ejusdem valentius: squamæ æris, quod *στόμαμα* appellant, p. ℥. i. croci p. ℥. ii. spodii p. ℥. iv. plumbi cloti, et combusti p. ℥. vi. gummi tantundem. Attalium quoque ad idem est, maxime ubi multa pituita profluit: castorei p. ℥. —. aloes p. ℥. =. croci p. ℥. i. myrrhæ p. ℥. ii. lycii p. ℥. iii. cadmiæ curatæ p. ℥. viii. stibis tantundem, acaciæ succi p. ℥. xii. Quod gummi hoc non habet, liquidum in pixidicula servatur. Theodotus vero huic compositioni adjecit papaveris lacrimæ combustæ p. ℥. i. æris combusti et cloti p. ℥. ii. nucleos palmarum combustos numero xx. gummi p. ℥. xii.

6. At ipsius Theodoti, quod a quibusdam *ἀχαρίστον* nominatur, ejusmodi est: castorei, nardi Indici, singulorum p. ℥. i. lycii p. ℥. =. papaveris lacrimæ tantundem, myrrhæ p. ℥. ii. croci, cerussæ clotæ, aloes, singulorum p. ℥. iii. cadmiæ botryitidis elotæ, æris combusti, singulorum p. ℥. viii. gummi p. ℥. xviii. acaciæ succi p. ℥.

## ORDO.

p. ℥. =. gummi p. ℥. i. quibus, cum teruntur, succus rosæ adjicitur. (Est) aliud ejusdem (generis), (quod est) valentius: (constat.) squamæ æris, quod appellant *στόμαμα* (stomoma) p. ℥. i. croci p. ℥. ii. spodii p. ℥. iv. eloti et combusti plumbi p. ℥. vi. tantundem gummi. Attalium est quoque (proprium) ad idem, maxime ubi multa pituita profluit: (quod habet), castorei p. ℥. —. aloes p. ℥. =. croci p. ℥. i. myrrhæ p. ℥. ii. lycii p. ℥. iii. curatæ cadmiæ p. ℥. viii. tantundem stibis, succi acaciæ p. ℥. xii. Quod hoc non habet gummi, servatur liquidum in pixidicula. Vero Theodotus adjecit huic compositioni combustæ lacrimæ papaveris p. ℥. i. combusti et cloti æris p. ℥. ii. combustos nucleos palmarum numero xx. gummi p. ℥. xii.

6. At (Collyrium) Theodoti ipsius, quod nominatur *ἀχαρίστον* (achariston) a quibusdam, est ejusmodi (generis): (quod habet) castorei, Indici nardi, singulorum p. ℥. i. lycii p. ℥. =. tantundem lacrimæ papaveris, myrrhæ p. ℥. ii. croci, elotæ cerussæ, aloes, singulorum p. ℥. iii. elotæ botryitidis cadmiæ, combusti æris, singulorum p. ℥. viii. gummi p. ℥. xviii. succi acaciæ p. ℥.

## TRANSLATION.

of saffron p. ℥. =. of gum p. ℥. i. to which, while they are being rubbed is added juice of roses. Another more powerful one by the same author consists of copper scales, which they call stomoma, p. ℥. i. of saffron p. ℥. ii. of spodium p. ℥. iv. of lead washed and calcined p. ℥. vi. with the same quantity of gum. There is also the Attalian for the same complaint, but only employed when there is an excessive discharge of humour, viz. of castor p. ℥. =. of aloe p. ℥. =. of saffron, p. ℥. i. of myrrh p. ℥. ii. of lycium p. ℥. iii. of prepared cadmia p. ℥. viii. of antimony just as much, of acacia juice p. ℥. xii. As this contains no gum, it is to be kept liquid in a small box. But Theodotus added to this composition, of burnt poppy tears p. ℥. i. of copper calcined and washed p. ℥. ii. of date-kernels toasted twenty in number, of gum p. ℥. xii.

6. But that Collyrium claimed by Theodotus himself, which is named by some achariston, is of the same kind; viz. of castor, of Indian nard, of each p. ℥. i. of lycium p. ℥. =. of poppy tears the same quantity, of myrrh p. ℥. ii. of saffron, of washed ceruse, of aloe, of each p. ℥. iii. of washed cadmia in grains, of calcined

xx. stibis tantundem; quibus aqua pluviatilis adjicitur.

7. Præter hæc, ex frequentissimis collyriis est id, quod quidam *κύθιον*, quidam a cinereo colore *τέφριον* appellant. Amyli, tragacanthæ, acaciæ succi, gummi, singulorum p. ℥. i. papaveris lacrimæ p. ℥. ii. cerussæ elotæ p. ℥. iv. spumæ argenti elotæ p. ℥. viii. quæ æque ex aqua pluviatili conteruntur.

8. Euelpides autem, qui ætate nostra maximus fuit ocularius medicus, utebatur eo, quod ipse composuerat: *τρυγῶδες* nominabat. Castorei p. ℥. =. lycii, nardi, papaveris lacrimæ, singulorum p. ℥. i. croci, myrrhæ, aloes, singulorum p. ℥. iv. æris combusti p. ℥. viii. eadmia, et stibis, singulorum p. ℥. xii. acaciæ succi p. ℥. xxvi. gummi tantundem.

Quo gravior vero quæque inflammatio est, eo magis leniri medicamentum debet, adjecto vel albo ovi, vel muliebri lacte. At si neque medicus, neque medicamentum præsto est, sæpius utrumlibet horum in oculos penicillo ad id ipsum facto infusum, id malum

## ORDO.

xx. tantundem stibis; quibus adjicitur pluviatilis aqua.

7. Præter hæc, id est ex frequentissimis collyriis, quod quidam appellant *κύθιον* (cuthion), quidam (appellant id) a cinereo colore *τέφριον* (tephrion). (Quod habet) amyli, tragacanthæ, succi acaciæ, gummi, singulorum p. ℥. i. lacrimæ papaveris p. ℥. ii. elotæ cerussæ p. ℥. iv. elotæ spumæ argenti p. ℥. viii, quæ conteruntur æque ex pluviatili aqua.

8. Enelpides autem, qui fuit maximus ocularius medicus nostra ætate, utebatur eo, quod ipse composuerat; nominabat (id) *τρυγῶδες* (trygódcs). (Constat ex his,) castorei p. ℥. =. lycii, nardi, lacrimæ papaveris, singulorum p. ℥. i. croci, myrrhæ, aloes, singulorum p. ℥. iv. combusti æris p. ℥. viii. eadmia, et stibis, singulorum p. ℥. xii. succi acaciæ p. ℥. xxvi. tantundem gummi.

Vero quo gravior quæque inflammatio est, eo, medicamentum debet magis leniri, vel albo ovi, vel muliebri lacte adjecto. At si neque mediens, neque medicamentum est præsto, sæpius utrumlibet horum (collyriorum) infusum in oculos, penicillo facto ad id ipsum, lenit id malum. Vero ubi

## TRANSLATION.

copper, of each p. ℥. viii. of gum p. ℥. xviii. of acacia juice p. ℥. xx. of antimony the like quantity; to which rain-water is to be added.

7. Besides these, one of the most common collyria is that which some call Cythion, others from its cineritious appearance call it Tephron. It contains of starch, tragacanth, acacia-juice, gum, of each p. ℥. i. of poppy tears p. ℥. ii. washed ceruse p. ℥. iv. washed litharge p. ℥. viii. these also are to be bruised with rain-water.

8. But Enelpides, who was the greatest eye-physician in our age, employed one which he had composed himself, and called it Trygódcs. It contains castor p. ℥. =. of lycium, of nard, of poppy tears, of each p. ℥. i. of saffron, of myrrh, of aloes, of each p. ℥. iv. calcined copper p. ℥. viii. of eadmia, and of antimony, of each p. ℥. xii. of acacia juice p. ℥. xxvi. of gum, the like quantity.

The more violent any inflammation may be, the more lenient ought the medicines to be, which is effected by adding either the white of an egg, or woman's milk. But if there be neither physician, nor medicine at hand, either of these remedies applied to the eyes with a compress or little brush made for that purpose, frequently alleviates the disease. But when a patient has been relieved, and the



lenit. Ubi vero aliquis relevatus est, jamque cursus pituitæ constitit, reliquias fortasse leviores futuras discutiunt balneum et vinum. Igitur lavari debet, leviter aut ex oleo perfricatus, diutiusque in eruribus et feminibus; multaque calida aqua fovere oculos; deinde per caput prius calida, tum egelida perfundi: a balneo cavere ne quo frigore afflatus lædatur: post hæc cibo paulo pleniore, quam ex eorum dierum consuetudine, uti, vitatis tamen omnibus pituitam extenuantibus; vinum bibere leve, subausterum, modice vetus, neque effuse, neque timide; ut neque cruditas ex eo, et tamen somnus fiat, lenianturque intus latentia acria.

Sed si quis in balneo sensit majorem oculorum perturbationem, quam attulerat; quod incidere iis solet, qui manente adhuc pituitæ cursu festinarunt; quamprimum discedere debet; nihil eo die vini assumere, cibi minus etiam, quam pridie: deinde cum primum satius pituita substitit, iterum ad usum balnei redire.

Solet tamen evenire nonnumquam

## ORDO.

aliquis est relevatus, que cursus pituitæ jam constitit, balneum et vinum fortasse discutiunt leviores futuras reliquias. Igitur debet lavari, perfricatus ante leviter ex oleo. que diutius in eruribus et feminibus; que (debet) fovere oculos multa calida aqua; deinde (aqua) perfundi per caput, prius calida, tum egelida: cavere a balneo, ne lædatur quo frigore ve afflatus: post hæc, uti paulo pleniore cibo, quam ex consuetudine eorum dierum, tamen omnibus (cibis) extenuantibus pituitam vitatis; bibere leve, subausterum, modice vetus vinum neque effuse, neque timide, ut neque (sit) cruditas ex eo, et tamen fiat somnus, que latentia acria leniantur intus.

Sed si quis sensit majorem perturbationem oculorum in balneo, quam attulerat; quod solet incidere iis, qui festinarunt, cursu pituitæ adhuc manente; debet discedere quamprimum; (debet) assumere nihil vini eo die, etiam (assumere) minus cibi, quam pridie: deinde cum primum pituita substitit satis, iterum redire ad usum balnei.

Tamen nonnumquam solet evenire, sive vitio tempestatum,

## TRANSLATION.

discharge of the humour arrested, the bath and wine may carry off the slight relics which might continue. Therefore the patient ought to bathe, and be gently rubbed, first with oil, but longer on his legs and thighs than the rest of his body; to foment the eyes with plenty of warm water; afterwards to have it poured over the head, at first warm, then tepid: after the bath, let him be aware, lest he be injured by any cold or draught: after these things he should take a little more plentiful diet than formerly; yet all those things which are said to attenuate the discharge ought to be avoided; he should drink wine, but light, rather austere, moderately old, neither in excess, nor too sparingly, so that the former extreme may not produce indigestion, and yet by a just quantity sleep may be induced, and the latent acrid humours rendered more mild.

But if a patient have felt greater perturbation of the eyes in the bath, than he experienced on entering, (which is by no means a rare occurrence to those who have hastened to the bath, while the humour still continued to discharge,) he ought to depart as soon as possible; to take no wine on that day, and also less food than he did the day before: afterwards, as soon as the discharge of humour has sufficiently ceased, he may again resume the use of the bath.

But it sometimes happens, either from the unfavourable state of the atmo-

sive tempestatum vitio, sive corporis, ut pluribus diebus neque dolor, neque inflammatio, et minime pituitæ cursus finiatur. Quod ubi incidit, jamque ipsa vetustate res matura est, ab his eisdem auxilium petendum est, id est balneo ac vino. Hæc enim ut in recentibus malis aliena sunt, quia concitare ea possunt, et accendere; sic in veteribus, quæ nullis aliis auxiliis cesserunt, admodum efficacia esse consuerunt: videlicet hic quoque, ut alibi, cum secunda vana fuerint, contrariis adjuvantibus.

Sed ante tonderi ad cutem convenit: deinde in balneo aqua calida quamplurima caput atque oculos fovere: tum utrumque penicillo detergere, et ungere caput irino unguento; continereque in lectulo se, donec omnis calor, qui conceptus est, finiatur, desinatque sudor, qui necessario in capite collectus est: tum ad idem cibi vinique genus veniendum, sic, uti potiones meracæ sint; obtegendumque caput, et quiescendum.

Sæpe enim post hæc gravis somnus, sæpe sudor, sæpe alvi dejectio pituitæ cursum finit. Si leva-

## ORDO.

sive corporis, ut sit neque dolor, neque inflammatio pluribus diebus, et cursus pituitæ finiatur minime. Quod ubi incidit, que res est jam matura ipsa vetustate, auxilium est petendum ab his eisdem, id est, balneo ac vino. Enim ut hæc sunt aliena in recentibus malis, quia possunt concitare, et accendere ea; sic consuerunt esse admodum efficacia in veteribus (malis), quæ cesserunt nullis aliis auxiliis: videlicet hic quoque, ut alibi, cum secunda fuerint vana, contrariis adjuvantibus.

Sed convenit (caput) tonderi ad cutem ante: deinde fovere caput atque oculos quamplurima calida aqua in balneo: tum detergere utrumque penicillo, et ungere caput irino unguento; que continere se in lectulo, donec omnis calor, qui est conceptus, finiatur, que sudor qui est collectus necessario in capite desinat: tum (est) veniendum ad idem genus cibi que vini, sic uti potiones sint meracæ; que caput (est) obtegendum, et quiescendum.

Enim post hæc sæpe gravis somnus sæpe sudor, sæpe dejectio alvi finit cursum pituitæ. Si malum

## TRANSLATION.

sphere, or a bad habit of body, that for several days neither the pain, nor the inflammation, and least of all the discharge, ceases. When this does happen, and the disease is rendered mature by its age, relief is to be sought from the same remedies, that is, the bath and wine. For although these remedies are hurtful when the disease is recent or acute, inasmuch as they may excite or inflame them; yet in chronic cases, which have yielded to no other treatment, they have been very efficacious; and here too, as in other cases, when repugnant remedies have been unsuccessfully tried, those of a contrary nature afforded relief.

First of all, the patient should have his hair cut close to the skin; afterwards foment the head and eyes with plenty of warm water in the bath: then wipe each with a compress, and anoint the head with iris ointment; and keep in bed, until all the heat acquired in the bath is gone off, and the perspiration cease, which was necessarily collected in the head; then the patient may return to the same kind of food and wine as recommended above, so that the latter be undiluted; the head must be covered and kept quiet.

For after these sometimes a sound sleep, or frequently a perspiration, or a purging of the bowels carries off the discharge of humour. If the disease be relieved,

tum malum est; quod aliquanto saepius fit; per plures dies idem fieri oportet, donec ex toto sanitas restituitur. Si diebus iisdem alvus nihil reddit, ducenda est; quo magis superiores partes leventur.

Nonnumquam autem ingens inflammatio tanto impetu erumpit, ut oculos sua sede propellat: πρόπτωσις id, quoniam oculi procidunt, Græci appellant. His utique, si vires patiuntur, sanguinem mitti; si id fieri non potest, alvum duei, longioremque inediam indiei, necessarium est. Opus autem lenissimis medicamentis est: ideoque Cleonis collyrio quidam, quod ex duobus ante positum est, utuntur. Sed optimum est Nilei; neque de ullo magis inter omnes auctores convenit.

9. Id habet nardi Indici, papaveris lacrimæ, singulorum p. ℥. —. gummi p. ℥. i. eroci p. ℥. ii. foliorum rosæ recentium p. ℥. iv. quæ vel aqua pluviali, vel vino levi, subaustero coquantur. Neque alienum est, malicorium, vel sertulam Campanam ex vino coquere, deinde conterere; aut myrtam nigram cum rosæ foliis miscere;

## ORDO.

est levatum, quod fit aliquanto saepius, oportet idem fieri per plures dies, donec sanitas restituitur ex toto. Si alvus reddit nihil iisdem diebus, est ducenda; quo superiores partes leventur magis.

Autem nonnumquam ingens inflammatio erumpit tanto impetu, ut propellat oculos sua sede: Græci appellant id πρόπτωσις (proptósis), quoniam oculi procidunt. Est utique necessarium his sanguinem mitti, si vires patiuntur; si id non potest fieri, (est necessarium,) alvum duei, quæ longiorem inediam indiei. Antem est opus lenissimis medicamentis: quæ ideo quidam utuntur collyrio Cleonis, quod est positum ante ex duobus, (de quibus mentio facta est supra). Sed collyrium Nilei est optimum; neque de ullo (collyrium) convenit magis inter omnes auctores.

9. Id (collyrium) habet Indici nardi, lacrimæ papaveris, singulorum p. ℥. —. gummi p. ℥. i. eroci p. ℥. ii. recentium foliorum rosæ p. ℥. iv. quæ vel coquantur (ex) pluviali aqua, vel levi subaustero vino. Neque est alienum, coquere malicorium, vel Campanam sertulam ex vino, deinde conterere; aut miscere nigram myrtam cum foliis rosæ; aut folia

## TRANSLATION.

which is more frequently the case, the same course ought to be pursued for several days, until the health be entirely restored. If on those days the alvine secretions be suppressed, an enema must be given, by which the superior parts may be the more relieved.

But sometimes an inflammation bursts forth of so violent a nature, that the eyes are propelled from their orbits: the Greeks call this Proptósis, because the eyes fall forwards. It is particularly necessary for the patient to lose blood, if the strength permit: if this cannot be done, the bowels must be glystered, and longer fasting enjoined. Now there will be a necessity for the mildest medicines in such a case; and on this account some use the collyrium of Cleon, being the first of the two above stated. But that of Nileus is the best, as all authors have agreed to give it the preference.

9. It consists of Indian nard, of opium, of each p. ℥. —. of gum p. ℥. i. of saffron p. ℥. ii. of fresh rose leaves p. ℥. iv. which are to be incorporated either with rain water, or with light wine somewhat rough. Neither would it be improper to boil pomegranate rind or melilot with wine, then to bruise it: or to mix black myrtle with rose leaves; or henbane leaves with yolk of boiled eggs; or farina



aut hyoseyami folia cum ovi coeti vitello; aut farinam eum acaciæ suceo, vel passo, aut mulso: quibus si folia quoque papaveris adjiciuntur, aliquanto valentiora sunt.

Horum aliquo præparato, penicillo fovere oculos oportet, ex aqua calida expresso, in qua ante vel myrti vel rosæ folia decocta sint: deinde, ex illis aliquid imponi. Præter hæc ab occipitio, ineisa cute, cucurbitula admovenda est.

Quod si per hæc restitutus oculus in sedem suam non est, eodemque modo prolapsus permanet, seire oportet, lumen esse amissum; deinde futurum, ut aut indureseat is, aut in pus vertatur. Si suppuratio se ostendit, ab eo angulo, qui tempori propior est, ineidi oculus debet; ut, effuso pure, inflammatio ac dolor finiatur, et intus tunicæ residant, quo minus fœda postea facies sit: utendum deinde vel iisdem collyriis est ex lacte aut ovo; vel eroeo, cui album ovi misceatur.

At si induruit, et sic emortuus est, ne in pus verteretur, quatenus fœde prominebit, excidendum erit, sic, ut hamo summa tunica apprehendatur,

## ORDO.

hyoseyami cum vitello coeti ovi; aut farinam cum succo acaciæ, vel passo, aut mulso: quibus, si quoque folia papaveris adjiciuntur, sunt aliquanto valentiora.

Aliquo horum præparato, oportet fovere oculos penicillo, expresso ex calida aqua, in qua folia vel myrti vel rosæ sint decocta ante: deinde aliquid ex his imponi. Præter hæc, cute incisa ab occipitio, cucurbitula est admovenda.

Quod si oculus non est restitutus per hæc in suam sedem, que prolapsus permanet eodem modo, oportet seire, lumen esse amissum; deinde futurum, ut aut is indureseat, aut vertatur in pus. Si suppuratio ostendit se ab eo angulo, qui est propior tempori, oculus debet ineidi; ut pure effuso, inflammatio ac dolor finiatur, et tunicæ residant intus, quo postea facies sit minus fœda: deinde est utendum iisdem collyriis vel ex lacte aut ovo; vel (est utendum) eroeo, cui album ovi misceatur.

At si (oculus) induruit, et sic est emortuus, quatenus prominebit fœde, erit excidendum, ne verteretur in pus, sic, ut summa tunica

## TRANSLATION.

with acacia juice, or with raisin wine, or hydromel; to which if poppy leaves be added also, they will render it somewhat more efficacious.

Some of these being prepared, let the eyes be fomented first with a decoction of myrtle or rose leaves, by a dossil of *lint* squeezed out of it: afterwards the medicine is to be applied. Besides these applications, the skin on the occiput must be incised, and a cupping-instrument be applied.

But if the eye have not been restored to its situation by these means, and still remains protruding in the same manner, we may conclude that the sight is lost; and that the eye will become hard, or be converted into pus. If suppuration manifest itself in the temporal canthus, the eye ought to be incised, that the matter may escape, the inflammation and pain may cease, and the membranous coats of the eye fall inwards, by which the face may be less unseemly afterwards: then the same collyria are to be used with milk or egg; or saffron with which the white of eggs are mixed.

But if the eye have become indurated, and mortified, it will be necessary to remove the foul dead matter as far as it projects, lest it should be converted into pus: thus, the external tunic is to be seized with a hook, (*tenaculum*,) and then

infra id deinde scalpellus incidat : tum eadem medicamenta erunt conjicienda, donec omnis dolor finiatur. Iisdem medicamentis in eo quoque oculo utendum est, qui primum procidit, deinde per plura loca fissus est.

10. Solent etiam carbunculi ex inflammatione nasci, nonnumquam in ipsis oculis, nonnumquam in palpebris: et in his ipsis, modo ab interiore, modo ab exteriori parte. In hoc casu alvus ducenda est; cibus minuendus; lac potui dandum, ut acria, quæ læserunt, leniantur. Quod ad cataplasmata et medicamenta pertinet, iis utendum, quæ adversus inflammationes proposita sunt: atque hic quoque Nilei collyrium optimum est. Si tamen carbunculus in exteriori palpebræ parte est, ad cataplasmata aptissimum est lini semen ex mulso coctum; aut, si id non est, tritici farina eodem modo cocta.

11. Pustulæ quoque ex inflammatione interdum oriuntur. Quod si inter initia protinus incidit, magis etiam servanda sunt, quæ de sanguine et quiete supra proposui: sin serius, quam ut sanguis mitti possit, alvus tamen

## ORDO.

apprehendatur hamo, deinde scalpellus incidat id infra: tum eadem medicamenta erunt conjicienda, donec omnis dolor finiatur. Quoque est utendum iisdem medicamentis in eo oculo, qui primum procidit, deinde est fissus per plura loca.

10. Carbunculi etiam solent nasci ex inflammatione, nonnumquam in oculis ipsis, nonnumquam in palpebris: et in his ipsis, modo ab interiore parte, modo ab exteriori (parte). Alvus est ducenda in hoc casu; cibus (est) minuendus; lac (est) dandum potui, ut acria, quæ læserunt, leniantur. Quod pertinet ad cataplasmata et medicamenta, (est) utendum iis, quæ sunt proposita adversus inflammationes: atque hic quoque collyrium Nilei est optimum. Si tamen carbunculus est in exteriori parte palpebræ, semen lini coctum ex mulso, est aptissimum ad cataplasmata; aut si id non est, farina tritici cocta eodem modo.

11. Pustulæ quoque interdum oriuntur ex inflammatione. Quod si incidit protinus inter initia, etiam (ea) sunt servanda magis, quæ proposui supra de sanguine et quiete: sin serius, quam ut sanguis possit mitti, tamen alvus est

## TRANSLATION.

an incision made below with the scalpel; afterwards the same medicines are to be injected till the pain be entirely gone. The same remedies are to be used to an eye that first protrudes, and afterwards bursts in several places.

10. Carbuncles are not unfrequently the result of inflammation. Sometimes in the eyes themselves, sometimes in the eye-lids: *when in the palpebræ*, they are sometimes on the inside, at other times on the outside. In this case, the bowels must be glystered: the food diminished, milk given for drink, that the acrid offending humours may be attenuated. With respect to cataplasms and medicines, we must employ those which have been proposed for inflammations: and here also the collyrium of Nileus is the best. If, however, the carbuncle be on the external part of the eyelid, linseed boiled with hydromel is the most fit for a cataplasma, or, if this is not to be had, wheat flour boiled in the same manner.

11. Sometimes pustules also arise from inflammations. Now, if this happen at the earliest stage, those precepts which I have given above, concerning depletion and rest, must be even still more rigidly observed: but if too far advanced to admit of blood-letting, yet the bowels are to be glystered: if any circumstance

ducenda est: si id quoque aliqua res inhibet, utique victus ratio servanda est. Medicamentis autem hic quoque lenibus opus est, quale Nilei, quale Cleonis est.

12. Id quoque, quod Philaethes vocatur, huic aptum est. Myrrhæ, papaveris lacrimæ, singulorum p. ℥. i. plumbi cloti, terræ Samiæ, quæ ἀστὴρ vocatur, tragacanthæ, singulorum p. ℥. iv. stibis cocti, amyli, singulorum p. ℥. vi. spodii cloti, cerussæ elotæ, singulorum p. ℥. viii. quæ aqua pluviali excipiuntur. Usus collyrii, vel ex ovo, vel ex lacte est.

13. Ex pustulis ulcera interdum fiunt; eaque recentia æque lenibus medicamentis nutrienda sunt, et iisdem fere, quæ supra in pustulis posui. Fit quoque proprie ad hæc, quod διὰ λίβανου vocatur. Habet æris combusti et eloti, papaveris lacrimæ frictæ, singulorum p. ℥. i. spodii cloti, thuris, stibis combusti et cloti, myrrhæ, gummi, singulorum p. ℥. ii.

14. Evenit etiam, ut oculi, vel ambo, vel singuli, minores fiant, quam esse naturaliter debeant: idque et acer pituitæ cursus in lippitudine efficit, et

## ORDO.

ducenda: si aliqua res inhibet id quoque, utique ratio victus est servanda. Autem hic quoque est opus lenibus medicamentis, quale (collyrium) Nilei est, quale (collyrium) Cleonis (est).

12. Quoque id, quod vocatur Philaethes, est aptum huic, Myrrhæ, lacrimæ papaveris, singulorum p. ℥. i. cloti plumbi, Samiæ terræ, quæ vocatur ἀστὴρ (aster), tragacanthæ, singulorum p. ℥. iv. cocti stibis, amyli, singulorum p. vi. cloti spodii, elotæ cerussæ, singulorum p. ℥. viii. quæ excipiuntur pluviali aqua. Est usus collyrii vel ex ovo, vel ex lacte.

13. Ulcera interdum fiunt ex pustulis; quæ ea recentia sunt æque nutrienda lenibus, et fere iisdem medicamentis, quæ posui supra in pustulis. (Id) quoque fit proprie ad hæc, quod vocatur διὰ λίβανου (dià libanon). Habet combusti et eloti æris, frictæ lacrimæ papaveris, singulorum p. ℥. i. eloti spodii, thuris, combusti et eloti stibis, myrrhæ, gummi, singulorum p. ℥. ii.

14. Evenit etiam, ut oculi vel ambo, vel singuli fiant minores, quam debeant esse naturaliter: quæ et acer cursus pituitæ in lippitudine

## TRANSLATION.

prevent this, a strict regimen at least must be observed. Now here also it will be necessary to employ mild applications, such as that of Nileus, or Cleon's.

12. That collyrium which is called Philaethes, is also proper for this malady. Take of myrrh, of opium, of each p. ℥. i. of washed lead, of Samian earth, which is called Aster, of tragacanth, of each p. ℥. iv. of burnt antimony (1), of starch, of each p. ℥. iv. of washed spodium, of washed ceruse, of each p. ℥. viii. these are to be incorporated with rain-water. This collyrium is to be used mixed either with an egg or milk.

13. Ulcers are sometimes generated from pustules; and these, when recent, ought to be treated with the same mild medicines, those commonly which I have prescribed above for pustules. That which is called Dia Libanon, is made expressly for these. It consists of copper calcined and washed, of fried poppy-tears, of each p. ℥. i. of washed spodium, of frankincense, calcined and washed antimony, of myrrh, of gum, of each p. ℥. ii.

14. It happens also, that either one or both eyes become less than they ought to be naturally: and this may result from an acrid discharge of humour in lippitude,



continuati fletus, et ictus parum bene curati. In his quoque iisdem lenibus medicamentis ex muliebri lacte utendum est: cibus vero iis, qui maxime corpus alere, et implere consuerunt: vitandaque omni modo causa, quæ lacrimas excitet, curaque domesticorum: quorum etiam si quid tale incidit, ejus notitiæ subtrahendum. Atque acria quoque medicamenta, et acres cibi non alio magis nomine his nocent, quam quod lacrimas movent.

15. Genus quoque vitii est, qui inter pilos palpebrarum pediculi nascuntur: *φθειρίασιν* Græci nominant. Quod cum ex malo corporis habitu fiat, raro non ultra procedit: sed fere tempore interposito pituitæ cursus acerrimus sequitur; exulceratisque vehementer oculis, aciem quoque ipsam corrumpit.

His alvus ducenda est; caput ad cutem tondendum, diuque quotidie jejunis perfricandum: his ambulationibus aliisque exercitationibus diligenter utendum; gargarizandum ex mulso, in quo nepeta et pinguis ficus decocta sit; sæpe in balneo multa calida aqua fovendum caput; vitandi acres cibi; lacte vinoque pingui utendum; bibendumque

## ORDO.

pitundine, et continuati fletus et ictus parum bene curati efficit id. Est quoque utendum in his, iisdem lenibus medicamentis ex muliebri lacte: vero (est utendum) iis cibis, qui consueverunt maxime alere et implere corpus; que causa, quæ excitet lacrimas, que cura domesticorum est vitanda omni modo: etiam si quid tale quorum incidit, est subtrahendum notitiæ ejus. Atque quoque acria medicamenta, et acres cibi non nocent his magis alio nomine, quam quod movent lacrimas.

15. Quoque est genus vitii, que pediculi nascuntur inter pilos palpebrarum: Græci nominant (id) *φθειρίασιν* (phtheiriasis). Quod cum fiat ex malo habitu corporis, raro non procedit ultra: sed fere tempore interposito, acerrimus cursus pituitæ sequitur; que oculis exulceratis vehementer, quoque corrumpit aciem ipsam.

Alvus est ducenda his; caput est tondendum ad cutem, que (est) perfricandum diu quotidie jejunis: his, (est) diligenter utendum ambulationibus, que aliis exercitationibus; (est) gargarizandum ex mulso, in quo nepeta et pinguis ficus sit decocta; caput (est) fovendum sæpe in balneo multa calida aqua; acres cibi (sunt) vitandi; (est) utendum lacte que pingui vi-

## TRANSLATION.

or from constant weeping, or from blows badly treated. In such cases the same gentle medicines are to be employed, mixed up with woman's milk, and such food as usually nourishes and fills up the body most: any circumstance having a tendency to excite tears, and all domestic anxiety must be carefully avoided; should any such happen, it must be withheld from the patient's knowledge. All acrid things, either in medicine or food, are injurious to these patients, inasmuch as they excite a secretion of the lachrymal fluid.

15. There is also another kind of complaint in which lice are generated amongst the hairs of the eye-lashes. The Greeks have named it Phtheiriasis. As this arises from a bad habit of body, the malady is seldom restricted to that part: but generally, after a certain time, a most acrid running of humour follows; and the eyes being excessively ulcerated, it even destroys the sight itself.

In these cases the bowels must be opened, the head shaved to the skin, the patients must be rubbed fasting, for a long time daily; diligent walking, with other exercises enjoined: a gargle with a decoction of catmint and mellow figs, in hydromel to be used: they should foment the head in the bath with plenty of warm water; acrid food to be avoided; they should live on good milk and generous wine;

liberalius, quam edendum est. Medicamenta vero intus quidem lenia danda sunt; ne quid acrioris pituitæ concitent: super ipsos vero pediculos alia, quæ necare eos, et prohibere, ne similes nascantur, possint. Ad id ipsum spumæ nitri p. ℥. i. sandarachæ p. ℥. i. uvæ taminia p. ℥. i. simul teruntur, adjiciturque vetus oleum pari portione, atque acctum, donec mellis ei crassitudo sit.

16. Hactenus oculorum morbi lenibus medicamentis nutriuntur. Genera deinde alia sunt, quæ diversam curationem desiderant; fereque ex inflammationibus nata, sed finitis quoque his manentia. Atque inprimis in quibusdam perseverat tenuis pituitæ cursus. Quibus alvus ab inferiore parte evocanda est, demendumque aliquid ex cibo. Neque alienum est, illini frontem compositione Andreae: quæ habet gummi p. ℥. i. cerussæ, stibis, singulorum p. ℥. ii. spumæ argenti coctæ et elotæ p. ℥. iv. Sed et ea spuma ex aqua pluviali coquitur, et arida hæc medicamenta ex succo myrti conteruntur.

His illita fronte, cataplasma quoque superinjiciendum est ex farina, quæ

## ORDO.

no; quæ est bibendum liberalius, quam (est) edendum. Vero quidem lenia medicamenta sunt danda intus; ne concitent quid acrioris pituitæ: vero alia (medicamenta) imponantur super pediculos ipsos, quæ possint necare, et prohibere eos, ne similes nascantur. (Hæc applicentur) ad id ipsum, spumæ nitri p. ℥. i. sandarachæ p. ℥. i. taminia uvæ p. ℥. i. teruntur simul, quæ vetus oleum, atque acctum adjicitur pari portione, donec crassitudo mellis sit ei.

16. Hactenus, morbi oculorum nutriuntur lenibus medicamentis. Deinde sunt alia genera, quæ desiderant diversam enationem; fereque nata ex inflammationibus, sed quoque manentia his finitis. Atque inprimis, tenuis cursus pituitæ perseverat in quibusdam. Quibus alvus est evocanda ab inferiore parte, quæ aliquid (est) demendum ex cibo. Neque est alienum, frontem illini compositione Andreae; quæ habet gummi p. ℥. i. cerussæ, stibis, singulorum p. ℥. ii. coctæ et elotæ spumæ argenti p. ℥. iv. Sed et ea spuma coquitur ex pluviali aqua, et hæc arida medicamenta conteruntur ex succo myrti.

Fronte illita his, cataplasma quoque est superinjiciendum ex

## TRANSLATION.

and drink more freely than eat. But gentle medicines are to be given internally also, that they may not generate any acrid humour; but over the vermin other applications will be necessary, which may destroy them, and prevent their further production. For this purpose, take of the spume of nitre p. ℥. i. of sandarach p. ℥. i. of stavesacre p. ℥. i. are powdered together, and then equal portions of old oil and vinegar are added to it, until the whole becomes of the thickness of honey.

16. Thus far the diseases of the eyes are treated by mild applications. There are other kinds which require a different treatment, generally arising from inflammations, but remaining even after these inflammations have terminated. In the first place, a discharge of the humour continues. In such patients, the bowels must be purged by enemata, and their food diminished. Neither is it improper to anoint the forehead with the composition of Andreas; which consists of gum p. ℥. i. of ceruse, of antimony, of each p. ℥. ii. of litharge boiled and washed p. ℥. iv. But the litharge must be boiled in rain water, and dry ingredients bruised with myrtle juice.

These being applied to the forehead, a farinaceous cataplasma, made with cold

frigida aqua coacta sit, cuique aut acaciæ succus, aut cupressus adjecta sit. Cucurbitula quoque, inciso vertice, recte accommodatur; aut ex temporibus sanguis emittitur. Inungi vero eo debet, quod habet squamæ æris, papaveris lacrimæ, singulorum p. ℥. i. cervini cornu combusti et eloti, plumbi eloti, gummi, singulorum p. ℥. iv. thuris p. ℥. xii. Hoc collyrium quia cornu habet, διὰ κέρατος nominant. Quotiescumque non adjicio, quod genus humoris adjiciendum sit, aquam intelligi volo.

17. Ad idem Euelpidis, quod μεμιγμένον nominabat. In eo papaveris lacrimæ, et albi piperis, singulæ unciae sunt, gummi libra, æris combusti p. ℥. i. s. Inter has autem curationes, post intermissionem aliquam, prosunt balneum et vinum. Cumque omnibus lippientibus vitandi cibi sint, qui extenuant; tum præcipue, quibus tenuis humor diu fertur. Quod si jam fastidium est eorum, quæ pituitam crassiorem reddunt, sicut in hoc genere materiæ maxime promptum est; confugiendum est ad ea, quæ, quia ventrem, corpus quoque adstringunt.

## ORDO.

farina, quæ sit coacta frigida aqua, que cui succus aut acaciæ, aut cupressus sit adjecta. Quoque cucurbitula accommodatur recte, vertice inciso; aut sanguis emittitur ex temporibus. Vero debet inungi eo, quod habet squamæ æris, lacrimæ papaveris, singulorum p. ℥. i. combusti et eloti cervini cornu, eloti plumbi, gummi, singulorum p. ℥. iv. thuris p. ℥. xii. Hoc collyrium, quia habet cornu, nominant διὰ κέρατος (dia keratus). Quotiescumque non adjicio, quod genus humoris sit adjiciendum, volo aquam intelligi.

17. (Collyrium) Euelpidis, quod nominatur μεμιγμένον (memigmenon), (est) ad idem. In eo sunt singulæ unciae lacrimæ papaveris, et albi piperis, libra gummi, combusti æris p. ℥. i. s. Autem inter has curationes, balneum et vinum prosunt post aliquam intermissionem. Que cum cibi qui extenuant, sint vitandi omnibus lippientibus; tum præcipue, quibus tenuis humor fertur diu. Quod si est jam fastidium eorum, quæ reddunt pituitam crassiorem, sicut est maxime promptum in hoc genere materiæ; est confugiendum ad ea, quæ, quia adstringunt ventrem, quoque (adstringunt) corpus.

## TRANSLATION.

water, to which may be added either acacia-juice, or cypress, is to be laid over all. It is also proper to apply the cupping-glass, with incision, to the top of the head; or to take blood from the temples. But the eye ought to be anointed with that composition, which contains of copper scales, of poppy tears, of each p. ℥. i. of calcined and washed hart's-horn, washed lead, of gum, of each p. ℥. iv. of frankincense p. ℥. xii. This collyrium has been called *Diakeratos*, because it contains horn. Every time I omit to mention what kind of fluid is to be added, I would be understood to mean water.

17. For the same purpose is that collyrium of Euelpides which he termed Memigmenon. In it there are of poppy tears, and of white pepper, an ounce of each, of gum one pound, of calcined copper p. ℥. i. s. But amongst these treatments, the bath and wine do good at intervals. Now since attenuating food should be avoided by all those afflicted with lippitudo; then so much the more necessary by those who may have a chronic discharge of thin humour. But if they be nauseated with such food as generates a thicker humour, as is most common in this kind of food, we must have recourse to that, which not only astringes the bowels, but braces up the constitution also.



18. At ulcera, si cum inflammatione finita non sunt, aut supercrescentia, aut sordida, aut cava, aut certe vetera esse consuerunt. Ex his supercrescentia collyrio, quod *μεμιγμένον* vocatur, optime reprimuntur. Sordida purgantur et eodem, et eo, quod *σμίλιον* nominatur.

19. Habet æruginis p.  $\times$ . iv. gummi tantundem, ammoniaci, minii Sinopici, singulorum p.  $\times$ . xvi. quæ quidam ex aqua, quidam, quo vehementiora sint, ex aceto terunt.

20. Id quoque Euelpidis, quod Phynona appellabat, huic utile est. Croci p.  $\times$ . i. papaveris lacrimæ, gummi, singulorum p.  $\times$ . ii. æris combusti et eloti, myrrhæ, singulorum p.  $\times$ . iv. piperis albi p.  $\times$ . vi. Sed ante lenitum hoc inungendum est.

21. Id quoque ejusdem, quod Sphæ-  
rion nominabat, eodem valet. Lapidis hæmatitis eloti p.  $\times$ . i. =. piperis grana sex, cadmiæ elotæ, myrrhæ, papaveris lacrimæ, singulorum p.  $\times$ . ii. croci p.  $\times$ . iv. gummi p.  $\times$ . viii. quæ cum vino Aminæo conteruntur.

22. Liquidum quoque medicamentum ad idem componebat, in quo erant hæc: æruginis p.  $\times$ . =. misy com-

## ORDO.

18. At ulcera, si non sunt finita cum inflammatione, consueverunt esse aut supercrescentia, aut sordida, aut cava, aut certe vetera. Ex his supercrescentia reprimuntur optime collyrio, quod vocatur *μεμιγμένον*. Sordida purgantur et eodem (collyrio), et eo, quod nominatur *σμίλιον* (smilion).

19. (Smilion) habet æruginis p.  $\times$ . iv. tantundem gummi, ammoniaci, Sinopici minii, singulorum p.  $\times$ . xvi. quæ, quidam terunt ex aqua, quidam, quo vehementiora sint, (terunt) ex aceto.

20. Quoque id Euelpidis, quod appellabat Phynona, est utile huic. (Constat) croci p.  $\times$ . i. lacrimæ papaveris, gummi, singulorum p.  $\times$ . ii. combusti et eloti æris, myrrhæ, singulorum p.  $\times$ . iv. albi piperis p.  $\times$ . vi. Sed lenitum ante hoc est inungendum.

21. Quoque id ejusdem, quod nominabat Sphæ-  
rion, valet eodem. (Quod habet) eloti hæmatitis lapidis p.  $\times$ . i. =. sex grana piperis, elotæ cadmiæ, myrrhæ, lacrimæ papaveris, singulorum p.  $\times$ . ii. croci p.  $\times$ . iv. gummi p.  $\times$ . viii. quæ conteruntur cum Aminæo vino.

22. Componebat quoque liquidum medicamentum ad idem, in quo erant hæc: æruginis p.  $\times$ . =.

## TRANSLATION.

18. But if the ulcers do not disappear with the inflammation, they generally become fungous, or foul, or deep, or at least inveterate. These fungous growths are best repressed by that collyrium which is called *Memigmenon*. The foul ones are cleansed both by the same, and by that which is termed *Smilion*.

19. This consists of verdigris p.  $\times$ . iv. of gum as much, of ammoniacum, of Sinopian vermilion, of each p.  $\times$ . xvi, which some rub up with water; some with vinegar, by which it becomes more energetic.

20. That also of Euelpides, which he called Phynon, is useful in this case: of saffron p.  $\times$ . i. of poppy tears, of gum, of each p.  $\times$ . ii. of copper calcined and washed, of myrrh, of each p.  $\times$ . iv. of white pepper p.  $\times$ . vi. But this application must be made more mild before it is used.

21. There is another by the same author which he named Sphæ-  
rion, possessing the same properties: of washed blood-stone p.  $\times$ . i. =. of pepper six grains, of washed cadmia, of myrrh, of poppy tears, of each p.  $\times$ . ii. of saffron p.  $\times$ . iv. of gum p.  $\times$ . viii. which are to be bruised with Aminæan wine.

22. He also compounded a liquid medicine for the same purpose, in which were the following ingredients: of verdigris p.  $\times$ . =. of burnt misy, of sulphate of cop-

busti, atramenti sutorii, cinnamomi, singulorum p. ℥. i. croci, nardi, papaveris lacrimæ, singulorum p. ℥. i. =. myrrhæ p. ℥. ii. æris combusti p. ℥. iii. cineris ex odoribus p. ℥. iv. piperis grana xv. Hæc ex vino austero teruntur; deinde cum passi tribus heminis decoquuntur, donec corpus unum sit: idque medicamentum vetustate efficacius fit.

23. Cava vero ulcera commodissime implent ex iis, quæ supra posita sunt, Sphærion, et id, quod Philalethes vocatur. Idem Sphærion vetustis ulceribus, et vix ad cicatricem venientibus optime succurrit.

24. Est etiam collyrium, quod cum ad plura valeat, plurimum tamen proficere in his ulceribus videtur: refertur ad Hermonem auctorem. Habet piperis longi p. ℥. i. =. albi p. ℥. cinnamomi, costi, singulorum p. ℥. i. atramenti sutorii, nardi, casia, castorei, singulorum p. ℥. ii. gallæ p. ℥. v. myrrhæ, croci, thuris, lycii, cerussæ, singulorum p. ℥. viii. papaveris lacrimæ p. ℥. xii. aloes, æris combusti, cadmiæ, singulorum p. ℥. xvi. acaciæ, stibis, gummi, singulorum p. ℥. xxv.

## ORDO.

combusti misy, sutorii atramenti, cinnamomi, singulorum p. ℥. i. croci, nardi, lacrimæ papaveris, singulorum p. ℥. i. =. myrrhæ p. ℥. ii. combusti æris p. ℥. iii. cineris ex odoribus p. ℥. iv. xx grana piperis. Hæc teruntur ex austero vino; deinde decoquuntur cum tribus heminis passi, donec sit unum corpus: que id medicamentum fit efficacius vetustate.

23. Vero Sphærion, et id, quod vocatur Philalethes implent cava ulcera commodissime ex iis quæ sunt posita supra. Idem Sphærion succurrit optime vetustis ulceribus, et vix venientibus ad cicatricem.

24. Est etiam collyrium, quod cum valeat ad plura, tamen videtur proficere plurimum in his ulceribus: refertur ad Hermonem auctorem. Habet longi piperis p. ℥. i. =. albi (piperis) p. ℥. cinnamomi, costi, singulorum p. ℥. i. sutorii atramenti, nardi, casia, castorei, singulorum p. ℥. ii. gallæ p. ℥. v. myrrhæ, croci, thuris, lycii, cerussæ, singulorum p. ℥. viii. lacrimæ papaveris p. ℥. xii. aloes, combusti æris, cadmiæ, singulorum p. ℥. xvi. acaciæ, stibis, gummi, singulorum p. ℥. xxv.

## TRANSLATION.

per, of cinnamon, of each p. ℥. i. of saffron, of nard, of poppy tears, of each p. ℥. i. of myrrh, p. ℥. ii. of calcined copper, p. ℥. iii. of the ashes of aromatic herbs, p. ℥. iv. of pepper xv grains. These are to be brnsed with austere wine, and then boiled with three heminæ of raisin-wine, until they unite in one body, and this medicine becomes more efficacious by keeping.

23. The collyrium of Philalethes, and that which is named Sphærion as above, are the most effectual for incarnating the deep ulcers of the eyes. The same sphærion is best adapted to old ulcers, and those which are difficult to cicatrize.

24. There is a collyrium ascribed to Hermon, which succeeds in many diseases, yet it appears to be most useful in ulcers of the eye. It contains, of long pepper, p. ℥. =. of white pepper p. ℥. of cinnamon, of costus, of each p. ℥. i. of sulphate of copper, of nard, of cassia, of castoreum, of each p. ℥. ii. of galls, p. ℥. v. of myrrh, of saffron, of frankincense, of lycium, of ceruse, of each p. ℥. viii. of poppy tears, p. ℥. xii. of aloes, of calcined copper, of cadmia, of each, p. ℥. xvi. of acacia, of antimony, of gum, of each p. ℥. xxv.

25. Factæ vero ex ulceribus cicatrices duobus vitiis periclitantur; ne aut cavæ, aut crassæ sint. Si cavæ sunt, potest eas implere id, quod Sphæron vocari dixi; vel id, quod Asclepios nominatur. Habet papaveris lacrimæ p. x. ii. sagapeni, opopanax, singulorum p. x. iii. æruginis p. x. iv. gummi p. x. viii. piperis p. x. xii. cadmiæ clotæ, cerussæ, singulorum p. x. xvi. At si crassæ cicatrices sunt, extenuat vel Smilion, vel Canopite collyrium; quod habet cinnamomi, acaciæ, singulorum p. x. i. cadmiæ clotæ, croci, myrrhæ, papaveris lacrimæ, gummi, singulorum p. x. ii. piperis albi, thuris, singulorum p. x. iii. æris combusti p. x. ix. Vel Euelpidis Pyxinum, quod ex his constat: salis fossilis p. x. iv. ammoniaci thymiamatis p. x. viii. papaveris lacrimæ p. x. xii. cerussæ p. x. xv. piperis albi, croci Siculi, singulorum p. x. xxxii. gummi p. x. xiii. cadmiæ clotæ p. ix. Maxime tamen tollere cicatricem videtur id, quod habet gummi p. x. =. æruginis p. x. i. crocomagmatis p. x. iv.

26. Est etiam genus inflammationis, in qua, si cui tument ac distenduntur

## ORDO.

25. Vero cicatrices factæ ex ulceribus periclitantur duobus vitiis; ne sint aut cavæ, aut crassæ. Si sint cavæ, id quod dixi vocari Sphæron, potest implere eas, vel id, quod nominatur Asclepios. Habet lacrimæ papaveris p. x. ii. sagapeni, opopanax, singulorum p. x. iii. æruginis p. x. iv. gummi p. x. viii. piperis p. x. xii. clotæ cadmiæ, cerussæ, singulorum p. x. xvi. At si cicatrices sunt crassæ, vel Smilion, vel Canopite collyrium extenuat; quod habet cinnamomi, acaciæ, singulorum p. x. i. clotæ cadmiæ, croci, myrrhæ, lacrimæ papaveris, gummi, singulorum p. x. ii. albi piperis, thuris, singulorum p. x. iii. combusti æris p. x. ix. Vel Pixinum Euelpidis, quod constat ex his: fossilis salis p. x. iv. thymiamatis ammoniaci p. x. viii. lacrimæ papaveris p. x. xii. cerussæ p. x. xv. albi piperis, Siculi croci, singulorum p. x. xxxii. gummi p. x. xiii. clotæ cadmiæ p. x. ix. Tamen id videtur maxime tollere cicatricem, quod habet gummi p. x. =. æruginis p. x. i. crocomagmatis p. x. iv.

26. Est etiam genus inflammationis, in qua, si oculi eui tument ac

## TRANSLATION.

25. The cicatrices formed consequent upon ulcers are liable to two inconveniences; they may be either concave or elevated. If they be concave, that which I have named Sphæron, is capable of filling them up, or that which is named Asclepios. It contains of poppy tears, p. x. ii. of sagapemon, of opopanax, of each p. x. iii. of verdigris p. x. iv. of gum, p. x. viii. of pepper, p. x. xii. of washed cadmia, of ceruse, of each, p. x. xvi. But if the scars be thick, either the smilion or Canopite collyrium attenuates them: containing of cinnamon, of acacia, of each p. x. i. of washed cadmia, of saffron, of myrrh, of poppy tears, of gum, of each p. x. ii. of white pepper, of frankincense, of each p. x. iii. of calcined copper, p. x. ix. Or the pyxinum of Euelpides, which consists of the following ingredients: of fossil salt p. x. iv. of gum ammoniacum p. x. viii. of poppy tears p. x. xii. of ceruse, p. x. xv. of white pepper, of Sicilian saffron, of each p. x. xxxii. of gum, p. x. xiii. of washed cadmia p. x. ix. Yet this composition seems to be the best for removing a cicatrix, viz. of gum p. x. =. of verdigris, p. x. i. of saffron lees, p. x. iv.

26. There is also another kind of inflammation, in which, if the eyes of the pa-



cum dolore oculi, sanguinem ex fronte mitti necessarium est; multaque aqua calida caput atque oculos fovere; gargarizare ex lenticula, vel ex fici cremore; inungi acribus medicamentis, quæ supra comprehensa sunt; maximeque eo, quod Sphæron nominatur, quod lapidem hæmatiten habet. Atque alia quoque utilia sunt, quæ ad extenuandam aspritudinem fiunt; de qua protinus dicam.

27. Hæc autem inflammationem oculorum fere sequitur; interdum major, interdum levior. Nonnumquam etiam ex aspritudine lippitudo fit; ipsam deinde aspritudinem auget, fitque ea in aliis brevis, in aliis longa, et quæ vix unquam finiatur.

In hoc genere valetudinis quidam crassas, durasque palpebras, et ficulneo folio, et asperata specillo, et interdum scalpello eradunt; versasque quotidie medicamentis suffricant. Quæ neque nisi in magna vetustaque aspritudine, neque sæpe facienda sunt: nam melius eodem ratione victus et idoneis medicamentis pervenitur. Ergo exercitationibus utemur, et balneo frequentiore; multaque oculos aqua calida fo-

## ORDO.

distendantur eum dolore, est necessarium sanguinem mitti ex fronte; quæ fovere caput atque oculos, (cum) multa calida aqua; gargarizare ex lenticula, vel ex cremore fici: inungi acribus medicamentis, quæ sunt comprehensa supra; quæ maxime eo, quod nominatur Sphæron, quod habet hæmatiten lapidem. Atque quoque alia sunt utilia, quæ fiunt ad extenuandam aspritudinem; de qua dicam protinus.

27. Hæc (aspritudo) autem fere sequitur inflammationem oculorum; interdum major, interdum levior. Nonnumquam etiam lippitudo fit ex aspritudine; deinde auget aspritudinem ipsam, quæ fit ea brevis in aliis, longa in aliis, et quæ vix finiatur unquam.

In hoc genere valetudinis, quidam eradunt crassas quæ duras palpebras, et ficulneo folio, et asperato specillo, et interdum scalpello; quæ suffricant versas (palpebras), quotidie medicamentis. Quæ sunt neque facienda sæpe, neque nisi in magna quæ vetusta aspritudine: nam pervenitur melius eodem ratione victus et idoneis medicamentis. Ergo utimur exercitationibus, et (utimur) frequentiore balneo; quæ fovebimus oculos multa calida aqua: sumemus

## TRANSLATION.

tient be swollen and distended by pain, it will be necessary to take blood from the forehead; and to foment the head and eyes with plenty of warm water; to gargle with lentils, or with the cream of figs: to be anointed with those acrid medicines which were mentioned above: and particularly with that one which is named Sphæron, and which contains blood-stone. There are also others useful in relieving asperities, of which I shall speak presently.

27. Now this asperity is generally the consequence of inflammation of the eyes: sometimes it is greater, at other times more slight. Sometimes it occasions a lippitudo; then the asperity itself is augmented: in some it is brief, in others long, and then scarcely ever to be cured.

Some *Oculists* scrape the thick and indurated palpebræ in this disorder with a fig-leaf, a serrated probe (2), and sometimes with the scalpel: and everting the eye-lids, they apply the medicines daily to their under surfaces. These means are not to be employed, except in extensive and inveterate roughness, and even then, not too often: for the same object is better attained by a regulated diet, and proper medicines. Therefore we should employ exercise, and the bath more frequently; we should also foment the eyes with abundance of warm water, and

vebimus: cibos autem sumemus aeres et extenuantes; at medicamentum id, quod Cæsarianum vocatur. Habet atramenti sutorii p.  $\times$ . i. misy p.  $\times$ . =. piperis albi p.  $\times$ . =. papaveris lacrimæ, gummi, singulorum p.  $\times$ . ii. cadmiæ lotæ p.  $\times$ . iii. stibis p.  $\times$ . vi. Satisque constat, hoc collyrium adversus omne genus oculorum valetudinis idoneum esse; exceptis iis, quæ lenibus nutriuntur.

28. Id quoque, quod Hieracis nominatur, ad aspritudinem potest. Habet myrrhæ p.  $\times$ . i. ammoniaci thymiamatis p.  $\times$ . ii. æruginis rasæ p.  $\times$ . iv. Ad idem idoneum est etiam id, quod Canopite, et id quod Smilion vocatur, et id quod Pyxinum, et id quod Sphæron. Si composita medicamenta non adsunt, felle caprino, vel quam optimo melle satis commode aspritudo curatur.

29. Est etiam genus aridæ lippitudinis: ξηροφθαλμίαν Græci appellant. Neque tument, neque fluunt oculi, sed rubent tantum, et cum dolore quodam graves sunt, et noctu præ gravi pituita inhiærescunt: quantoque minor generi huic impetus, tanto finis minus expe-

## ORDO.

autem aeres et extenuantes cibos; at (sumemus) id medicamentum, quod vocatur Cæsarianum. Habet sutorii atramenti p.  $\times$ . i. misy p.  $\times$ . =. albi piperis p.  $\times$ . =. lacrimæ papaveris, gummi, singulorum p.  $\times$ . ii. lotæ cadmiæ p.  $\times$ . iii. stibis p.  $\times$ . vi. Que constat satis, hoc collyrium esse idoneum adversus omne genus valetudinis oculorum; iis exceptis, quæ nutriuntur lenibus.

28. Quoque id (collyrium), quod nominatur Hieracis, potest ad aspritudinem. Habet myrrhæ p.  $\times$ . i. thymiamatis ammoniaci p.  $\times$ . ii. rasæ æruginis p.  $\times$ . iv. Etiam id (collyrium) quod vocatur Canopite, et id quod (vocatur) (Smilion), et id quod (vocatur) Pyxinum, et id quod (vocatur) Sphæron est idoneum ad idem. Si composita medicamenta non adsunt, aspritudo curatur satis commode felle caprino, vel quam optimo melle.

29. Est etiam genus aridæ lippitudinis: Græci appellant ξηροφθαλμίαν (xerophthalmia). Oculi neque tument, neque fluunt, sed tantum rubent, et sunt graves cum quodam dolore, et inhiærescunt noctu præ gravi pituita: que quanto minor (est) impetus huic

## TRANSLATION.

take acrid and attenuating food; and employ that composition which is called the Cæsarian. It consists of copperas p.  $\times$ . i. of misy p.  $\times$ . =. of white pepper p.  $\times$ . =. of the tears of poppy, of gum, of each p.  $\times$ . ii. of washed cadmia p.  $\times$ . iii. of antimony p.  $\times$ . vi. This collyrium is admitted to be a proper remedy for all disorders of the eyes, except in those cases which require lenient applications.

28. That also which is named after *Hierax* is a powerful application for rugosities. It consists of myrrh p.  $\times$ . i. of gum ammoniacum p.  $\times$ . ii. of scraped verdigris p.  $\times$ . iv. Those collyria named the Canopite, the Smilion, the Pyxinum, and the Sphæron, are all proper applications for the same effect. If compound applications be not present, asperities of this kind may be easily cured by goat-galls, or with the very best honey.

29. There is also a kind of dry Lippitudo; the Greeks call it Xerophthalmia. In this malady the eyes are neither swollen, nor do they discharge any humour, but are only red, and seem heavy, as it were with pain, and during the night the palpebræ adhere to each other, in consequence of a very severe discharge; and in proportion as this may be less violent, so much the longer will the cure be. In this

ditus est. In hoc vitio multum ambulare, multum exerceri, lavari sæpe, ibique desudare, multaque frictione uti necessarium est. Cibi neque qui impleant, neque nimium acres, apti sunt, sed inter hos medii. Mane, ubi concoxisse manifestum est, non est alienum ex sinapi gargarizare; tum deinde caput atque os diutius defricare.

30. Collyrium vero aptissimum est, quod Rhinion vocatur. Habet myrrhæ p. x. =. papaveris lacrimæ, acaciæ succi, piperis, gummi, singulorum p. x. i. lapidis hæmatitis, lapidis Phrygii, lycii, lapidis scissilis, singulorum p. x. ii. æris combusti p. x. iv. Ac Pyxinum quoque eodem accommodatum est.

31. Si vero scabri oculi sunt, quod maxime in angulis esse consuevit, potest prodesse Rhinion, id quod supra positum est; potest similiter id, quod habet æruginis rasæ, piperis longi, papaveris lacrimæ, singulorum p. x. ii. piperis albi, gummi, singulorum p. x. iv. cadmiæ elotæ, cerussæ, singulorum p. x. vi. Nullum tamen melius est, quam Euelpidis, quod βασιλικὸν nomi-

## ORDO.

generi, tanto finis est minus expeditus. In hoc vitio est necessarium, ambulare multum, excrecri multum, lavari sæpe, que ibi desiderare, que uti multa frictione. Neque cibi qui impleant, neque nimium acres sunt apti, sed medii inter hos. Mane, ubi est manifestum concoxisse, non est alienum gargarizare ex sinapi; tum deinde defricare caput atque os diutius.

30. Vero collyrium, quod vocatur Rhinion, est aptissimum. Habet myrrhæ p. x. =. lacrimæ papaveris, succi acaciæ, piperis, gummi, singulorum p. x. i. hæmatitis lapidis, Phrygii lapidis, lycii, scissilis lapidis, singulorum p. x. ii. combusti æris p. x. iv. Ac quoque Pyxinum est accommodatum eodem.

31. Si vero oculi sunt scabri, quod maxime consuevit esse in angulis, Rhinion, id quod est positum supra, potest prodesse; id potest similiter, quod habet rasæ æruginis, longi piperis, lacrimæ papaveris, singulorum p. x. ii. albi piperis gummi, singulorum p. x. iv. elotæ cadmiæ, cerussæ, singulorum p. x. vi. Tamen nullum est melius, quam collyrium Euelpidis, quod nominabat βασιλικὸν (basilicon). Habet

## TRANSLATION.

disease it will be necessary to walk much, to take much exercise, to use the bath frequently, to perspire there, and to use considerable friction. The aliments proper in such cases, should neither be too nourishing, nor too acrid, but the medium between these two qualities. In the morning, when it is evident that the patient has digested well, it may not be improper to gargle with mustard; and after that to rub the head and face for a considerable time.

30. But the best collyrium is that which is called Rhinion. It contains of myrrh p. x. =. of poppy tears, of acacia juice, of pepper, of gum, of each p. x. i. of blood-stone, of Phrygian-stone, of lycium, of scissile stone, of each p. x. ii. of calcined copper p. x. iv. The Pyxinum also is adapted for the same complaint.

31. But if the eyes are scabby, which usually takes place in the corners, the Rhinion mentioned above may do good; so may that composition which consists of scraped verdigris, of long pepper, of poppy tears, of each p. x. ii. of white pepper, of gum, of each p. x. iv. of washed cadmia, of ceruse, of each p. x. iv. Yet none is better than that of Euelpides, which he named Basilicon. It is made of poppy



nabat. Habet papaveris lacrimæ, cerussæ, lapidis Assii, singulorum p. ℥. ii. gummi p. ℥. iii. piperis albi p. ℥. iv. croci p. ℥. vi. psorici p. ℥. xiii. Nulla autem per se materia est, quæ psoricum nominetur; sed chalcitidis aliquid, et cadmiæ dimidio plus ex aceto simul conteruntur, idque in vas fictile additum, et contextum ficulneis foliis, sub terra reponitur, sublatumque post dies viginti rursus teritur, et sic appellatur. Verum in basilico quoque collyrio convenit, ad omnes affectus oculorum id esse idoneum, qui non lenibus medicamentis curantur.

Ubi non sunt autem medicamenta composita, scabros angulos lævant et mel et vinum: succurritque et his et aridæ lippitudini, si quis panem ex vino subactum super oculum imponit. Nam, cum fere sit humor aliquis, qui modo ipsum oculum, modo angulos, aut palpebras exasperat, sic, et si quid prodit humoris, extrahitur, et si quid juxta est, repellitur.

32. Caligare vero oculi nonnumquam ex lippitudine, nonnumquam etiam sine hac, propter senectutem, imbecillitatemve aliam, consueverunt. Si

## ORDO.

lacrimæ papaveris, cerussæ, Assii lapidis singulorum p. ℥. ii. gummi p. ℥. iii. albi piperis p. ℥. iv. croci p. ℥. vi. psorici p. ℥. xiii. Autem est nulla materia per se, quæ nominetur psoricum; sed aliquid chalcitidis, et plus (quam) dimidio cadmiæ conteruntur simul ex aceto, quæ id additum in fictile vas, et contextum ficulneis foliis, reponitur sub terra, quæ post viginti dies sublatur, teritur rursus, et sic appellatur. Verum quoque convenit in basilico collyrio, id esse idoneum ad omnes affectus oculorum, qui non curantur lenibus medicamentis.

Autem ubi non sunt composita medicamenta, et mel et vinum lævant scabros angulos: quæ si quis imponit panem subactum ex vino super oculum, succurrit et his et aridæ lippitudini. Nam enim fere sit aliquis humor, qui modo exasperat oculum ipsum, modo angulos, aut palpebras, sic, et si quid humoris prodit, extrahitur, et si quid est juxta, repellitur.

32. Vero oculi nonnumquam consueverunt caligare ex lippitudine, nonnumquam etiam sine hac, propter senectutem, vel aliam imbecillitatem. Si id vitium est ex

## TRANSLATION.

tears, of ceruse, of Assian stone, of each p. ℥. ii. of gum p. ℥. iii. of white pepper p. ℥. iv. of saffron p. ℥. vi. of psorieum p. ℥. xiii. But there is no substance by itself which is named *Psoricum*; but a little chalcitis, and a little more than half its quantity of cadmia are rubbed together with vinegar, and that being put into an earthen vessel, and covered over with fig-leaves, is deposited under ground, and after twenty days, is taken up and bruised again, and so is named *Psoricum*. The Basilicon Collyrium also is considered to be a proper remedy for all affections of the eyes, which do not require mild medicines.

But when compound medicines are not at hand, both honey and wine relieve the scabby canthi: it also relieves this and dry lippitudo, if the patient apply some bread moistened with wine over the eye. For since there is generally a humour, which exasperates, sometimes the eye itself, sometimes the canthi or the palpebræ, so also, (*by this remedy*), if any humour be secreted, it is absorbed, and that which is in the vicinity is repelled.

32. But the eyes have been accustomed sometimes to become dim after lippitudo, sometimes even without that, on account of old age, or other debilities. If the com-

ex reliquiis lippitudinis id vitium est, adjuvat collyrium, quod Asclepios nominatur; adjuvat id, quod ex crocomagmate fit.

33. Proprie etiam ad id componitur, quod *διὰ κρόκου* vocant. Habet piperis p.  $\times$ . i. croci Cilicii, papaveris laerimæ, cerussæ, singulorum p.  $\times$ . ii. psorici, gummi, singulorum p.  $\times$ . iv.

34. At si ex senectute, aliave imbecillitate id est, recte inungi potest, et melle quam optimo, et cyprino, et oleo vetere. Commodissimum tamen est, balsami partem unam, et olei veteris, aut cyprini partes duas, mellis quam acerrimi partes tres miscere. Utilia huic quoque medicamenta sunt, quæ ad caliginem proximè, quæque ad extenuandas cicatrices supra comprehensa sunt.

Cuicumque vero oculi caligabunt, huic opus est multa ambulatione, atque exercitatione, frequenti balneo; ubi totum quidem corpus perfricandum est, præcipue tamen caput, et quidem irino, donec insudet; velandumque postea, nec detegendum, antequam sudor et calor domi conquierint. Tum

## ORDO.

reliquiis lippitudinis, collyrium quod nominatur Asclepios, adjuvat; adjuvat id, quod fit ex crocomagmate.

33. Etiam quod vocant *διὰ κρόκου* (dià crocon), componitur proprie ad id. Habet piperis p.  $\times$ . i. Cilicii croci, laerimæ papaveris, cerussæ, singulorum p.  $\times$ . ii. psorici, gummi, singulorum p.  $\times$ . iv.

34. At si id ex senectute, vel alia imbecillitate, potest innungi recte, et quam optimo melle, et cyprino, et vetere oleo. Tamen est commodissimum, miscere unam partem balsami, duas partes veteris olei, aut cyprini, et tres partes quam acerrimi mellis. Quoque medicamenta utilia huic sunt, quæ sunt comprehensa supra proximè ad caliginem, quæ quæ (sunt comprehensa supra) ad extenuandos cicatrices.

Vero cuicumque oculi caligabunt, erit opus huic, multa ambulatione, atque exercitatione, frequenti balneo; ubi quidem totum corpus est perfricandum, præcipue tamen caput, et quidem irino; donec insudet; quæ postea (est) velandum, nec (est) detegendum, antequam sudor et calor conquierint domi. Tum est utendum

## TRANSLATION.

plaint proceed from the sequelæ of lippitudo, the collyrium which is named Asclepios assists; also that which is made from saffron lees.

33. Also that collyrium which they call *Diaerocon* is composed particularly for this. It consists of pepper p.  $\times$ . i. of Cilician saffron, of poppy tears, of ceruse, of each p.  $\times$ . ii. of psoricium, of gum, of each p.  $\times$ . iv.

34. But if Caligo be the consequence of old age, or of any debility, a proper remedy is, for the eyes to be anointed both with the best honey, and with privet-oil, and with old oil. But it will be most advantageous to mix one part of balsam, and two parts of old oil, or of privet-oil, and three parts of the most pungent honey. The medicines prescribed above for a dimness of sight, and those previously mentioned for attenuating cicatrices, are useful in this case too.

Now, every person affected with caligo should walk much, use exercise, bathe frequently, at which time the whole body should be rubbed, but especially the head, and that too with iris-oil until he perspire; he should then be covered, neither should this covering be removed until the perspiration and heat shall have subsided in his

cibis utendum acribus, et extenuantibus; interpositisque aliquibus diebus, ex sinapi gargarizandum.

35. Suffusio quoque, quam Græci ὑπόχυσιν nominant, interdum oculi potentiæ, qua cernit, se opponit. Quod, si inveteravit, manu curandum est: inter initia nonnumquam certis observationibus discutitur. Sanguinem ex fronte vel naribus mittere; in temporibus venas adurere; gargarizando pituitam evocare; suffumigare; oculos aeribus medicamentis inungere, expedit. Vietus optimus est, qui pituitam extenuat.

36. Ac ne resolutio quidem oculorum, quam παράλυσιν Græci nominant, alio vietus modo, vel aliis medicamentis curanda est. Exposuisse tantum genus vitii satis est. Igitur interdum evenit, modo in altero oculo, modo in utroque, aut ex ictu aliquo, aut ex morbo comitiali, aut ex distentione nervorum, qua vehementer ipse oculus concussus est, ut is neque quam intendi possit, neque omnino consistat; sed huc illuc sine ratione moveatur, ideoque ne conspectum quidem rerum præstet.

#### ORDO.

acribus et extenuantibus cibis: que aliquibus diebus interpositis, (est) gargarizandum ex sinapi.

35. Suffusio quoque, quam Græci ἐπὶ χύσιν (hypochysin), interdum opponit se potentiæ oculi, quæ cernit. Quod, si inveteravit, est curandum manu: nonnumquam discutitur inter initia certis observationibus. Expedit, mittere sanguinem ex fronte vel naribus; evocare pituitam gargarizando, suffumigare: inungere oculos aeribus medicamentis. (Is) vietus est optimus, qui extenuat pituitam.

36. Ac quidem resolutio oculorum, quam Græci nominant παράλυσιν (paralysin) ne curanda est alio modo vietus, vel aliis medicamentis. Est satis, exposuisse tantum genus vitii. Igitur interdum evenit, modo in altero oculo, modo in utroque, aut ex aliquo ictu, aut ex comitiali morbo, aut ex distentione nervorum, qua oculus ipse est vehementer concussus, ut neque is quoque possit intendi, neque consistat omnino; sed moveatur huc vel illuc sine ratione, ideoque ne quidem præstet conspectum rerum.

#### TRANSLATION.

own house. Then use acrid and attenuating food, and after the interposition of a few days, a mustard gargarism.

35. A suffusion or *Cataract*, which the Greeks call *Hypochysis*, sometimes opposes itself to the pupil of the eye, where vision is performed, which, if it become inveterate, must be removed by an operation. In the incipient stage, it is sometimes dissipated by observing certain remedial rules. It will be expedient to take blood from the forehead, or nostrils, to cauterize the temporal veins, to promote the secretion of pituita by gargling, to fumigate; to anoint the eyes with acrid medicines. The most appropriate diet is that which will attenuate the discharge.

36. Relaxation of the eyes, which the Greeks term *Paralysis*, is not to be cured by any other regimen, or by any other remedial agents. Therefore it will be sufficient if I only explain the nature of the disease. Now it sometimes happens to one eye, at other times to both, either from a blow, or from epilepsy, or from convulsions, by which the eye itself is so vehemently distorted, that it can neither be directed nor fixed to any particular object, but is moved hither and thither involuntarily, without the power of seeing objects.



37. Non multum ab hoc malo distat id, quod *μυδρίασιν* Græci vocant. Pupilla funditur et dilatatur, aciesque ejus hebetescit; ac pene difficillime genus id imbecillitatis eliditur. In utraque vero, id est, paralyti et mydriasi, pugnandum est per eadem omnia, quæ in ealigine oculorum præcepta sunt, paucis tantum mutatis: siquidem ad caput irino interdum acetum, interdum nitrum adjiciendum est: melle inungi satis est.

Quidam in posteriore vitio calidis aquis usi, relevatique: quidam sine ulla manifesta causa subito oecæcati sunt. Ex quibus nonnulli, eum aliquamdiu nihil vidissent, repentina profusione alvi, lumen receperunt. Quo minus alienum videtur, et recenti re, et interposito tempore, medicamentis quoque moliri dejectiones, quæ omnem noxiam materiam in inferiora depellant.

38. Præter hæc, imbecillitas oculorum est, ex qua quidam interdiu satis, noctu nihil eernunt: quod in fœminam bene respondentibus menstruis non cadit. Sed sic laborantes inungi oportet

## ORDO.

37. Id, quod Græci vocant *μυδρίασιν* (mydriasis), non distat multum ab hoc malo. Pupilla funditur et dilatatur, quæ acies ejus hebetescit; ac pene id genus imbecillitatis eliditur difficillime. Vero est pugnandum in utraque, id est, paralyti et mydriasi, per omnia eadem, quæ sunt præcepta in ealigine oculorum, paucis tantum mutatis: siquidem interdum acetum irino, interdum nitrum est adjiciendum ad caput: est satis inungi melle.

Quidam usi (sunt) calidis aquis in posteriore vitio, quæ relevati (sunt); quidam sunt oecæcati subito sine ulla manifesta causa. Nonnulli ex quibus, cum vidissent nihil aliquamdiu, receperunt lumen, repentina profusione alvi. Quo videtur minus alienum, quoque moliri dejectiones medicamentis, et recenti re et tempore interposito, quæ depellant omnem noxiam materiam in inferiora.

38. Præter hæc est imbecillitas oculorum, ex qua quidam eernunt satis interdiu, nihil noctu: quod non cadit in fœminam menstruis bene respondentibus. Sed oportet sic laborantes inungi sanie jocino-

## TRANSLATION.

37. That which the Greeks call *Mydryasis* is not much unlike this latter disease. The pupil is relaxed and dilated, the sight of it becomes dim, and almost dark. This kind of weakness is very difficult to be removed. But in both these diseases, that is, paralysis and mydriasis, we must combat against them by all those remedies which have been prescribed for dimness of the eyes, changing only a few; as, for instance, sometimes vinegar, at another time nitre is to be added to the iris-oil for the head, but it will be sufficient to anoint the eyes with honey.

In the latter disease some have used warm water, and been relieved; others have become blind suddenly, without any manifest cause. Some having been blind for some time, have all at once recovered their sight, by a sudden relaxation of the bowels; by which, it appears not improper, not only in a recent case, but in one of considerable duration, to attempt a revulsion of all the noxious matter downwards by active purgations.

38. Besides these, there is a weakness of the eyes owing to which some can discern very well by day, but nothing by night; which never happens to a woman who menstruates regularly. But persons suffering under this complaint should

sanic jœinoris, maxime hircini; sin minus, caprini, ubi id assum eoquitur, excepta: atque edi quoque ipsum jœcur debet.

Licet tamen etiam iisdem medicamentis non inutiliter uti, quæ vel cicatrices, vel asperitudinem extenuant. Quidam contrito semine portulacæ mel adjeiunt eatenus, ne id ex specillo destillet, eoque inungunt. Exercitationibus, balneo, frictionibus, gargarizationibus iisdem his quoque utentum est.

39. Et hæc quidem in ipsis corporibus oriuntur. Extrinsecus vero interdum sic ietus oculus lædit, ut sanguis in eo suffundatur. Nihil commodius est, quam sanguine vel columbæ, vel palumbi, vel hirundinis inungere. Neque id sine causa fit; cum horum acies extrinsecus læsa, interposito tempore in antiquum statum redeat, eclerrimeque hirundinis. Unde etiam locus fabulæ factus est, per parentes id herba restitui, quod per se saneseit. Eorum ergo sanguis nostros quoque oculos ab externo casu commodissime tuetur, hoc ordine, ut sit hirci-

## ORDO.

ris, maxime hircini; (sin minus, caprini,) excepta, ubi id assum eoquitur: atque quoque jœcur ipsum debet edi.

Tamen licet etiam non inutiliter uti iisdem medicamentis, quæ vel extenuant cicatrices vel asperitudinem. Quidam adjeiunt mel, contrito semine portulacæ, eatenus ne id destillet ex specillo, quo innungunt eo. Quoque est utendum his iisdem, exercitationibus, balneo, frictionibus, gargarizationibus.

39. Et quidem hæc oriuntur in corporibus ipsis. Vero interdum ietus extrinsecus sic lædit oculum, ut sanguis suffundatur in eo. Nihil est commodius quam inungere sanguine vel columbæ vel palumbæ, vel hirundinis. Neque id fit sine causa; cum acies horum læsa extrinsecus tempore interposito redeat in antiquum statum que eclerrime (sanguine) hirundinis. Unde etiam locus fabulæ, est factus id restitui herba per parentes, quod saneseit per se. Ergo sanguis eorum quoque tuetur nostros oculos commodissime ab externo casu, hoc ordine, ut (sanguis) hirci-

## TRANSLATION.

be anointed with the sanies of a liver, (particularly that of a he-goat: but if this cannot be got, of a she-goat,) that drops from it while roasting, and also the liver itself ought to be eaten.

Yet it may not be improper to use some of those medicines which extenuate either cicatrices or asperities; some add honey to the bruised seed of purslane, until the mixture is of such a consistence as not to drop from a probe, and anoint with this. Exercises, bathing, frictions, and gargarisms, as prescribed in the cases above, are equally proper here.

39. The maladies already described arise from internal causes existing in the bodies themselves; but sometimes a blow injures the eye in such a manner as to produce ecchymosis in it. For this nothing is more advantageous than to anoint it with the blood of a pigeon, ring-dove, or swallow. Nor is this practice devoid of some reason; for when the sight of these birds has been injured externally, after some time the sight returns to its original condition, and that of the swallow most quickly. Hence the origin of that fable, in which these birds are said to heal the wounded eyes of their young by means of some herb; but, in reality, it was nothing but the salutary efforts of unaided nature. Therefore their blood is a very appropriate remedy for

dinis optimus, deinde palumbi, minime efficax columbæ, et illi ipsi, et nobis.

Supra percussum vero oculum, ad inflammationem leniendam, non est alicui imponere etiam cataplasmata. Sal ammoniacus, vel quilibet alius quam optime teri debet, sic, ut ei paulatim oleum adjiciatur, donec crassitudo strigmenti fiat: id deinde miscendum est cum hordeacea farina, quæ ex mulso decocta sit.

Facile autem, recognitis omnibus, quæ medici prodiderunt, apparere cuilibet potest, vix ullum ex iis, quæ supra comprehensa sunt, oculi vitium esse, quod non simplicibus quoque, et promptis remediis submoveri possit.

#### ORDO.

rundinis sit optimus, deinde (sanguis) palumbi, (sanguis) columbæ (est) minime efficax, et illi ipsi, et nobis.

Vero non est alienum imponere etiam cataplasmata supra, percussum oculum, ad leniendam inflammationem. Sal ammoniacus, vel quilibet alius (sal) debet teri quam optime, sic, ut oleum adjiciatur ei paulatim, donec fiat crassitudo strigmenti: deinde id est miscendum cum hordeacea farina, quæ sit decocta ex mulso.

Autem, omnibus recognitis, quæ medici prodiderunt, potest apparere facile cuilibet, vix esse ullum vitium oculi ex iis, quæ sunt comprehensa supra, quod non quoque possit submoveri simplicibus, et promptis remediis.

#### TRANSLATION.

external injuries of our own eyes; in this order, viz. that of the swallow is best, then the ring-dove, and last of all the pigeon, which is least efficacious both to itself and us.

But it is not an inappropriate remedy to apply a cataplasm over an eye that has been struck, in order to allay the inflammation. Now sal ammoniac, or any other salt, ought to be very finely powdered, so that oil may be gradually added to it, until it acquire the consistence of strigment. Then this is to be mixed with barley-meal, which has been boiled with hydromel.

Now after reviewing all that physicians have transmitted on the subject, it may be very apparent to any person, that there is scarcely any one of the ophthalmic diseases enumerated above, which might not be removed by simple, and easily obtained remedies.



## CAP. VII.

## DE AURIUM MORBIS, ET CURATIONIBUS.

1. HACTENUS in oculis ea reperiuntur, in quibus medicamenta plurimum possunt: ideoque ad aures transeundum est, quarum usum proximum a luminibus natura nobis dedit. Sed in his aliquanto majus periculum est: nam vitia oculorum intra ipsos nocent; aurium inflammationes doloresque, interdum etiam ad dementiae mortemque præcipitant. Quo magis inter initia protinus succurrendum est, ne majori periculo locus sit.

Ergo ubi primum dolorem aliquis sensit, abstinere et continere se debet. Postero die, si vehementius malum est, caput tondere, idque irino unguento calido perungere, et operire. At magnus cum febre vigiliaque dolor exigit, ut sanguis quoque mittatur. Si id aliquæ causæ prohibent, alvus solvenda est.

## ORDO.

## CAP. VII.

## DE MORBIS ET CURATIONIBUS AURIUM.

1. HACTENUS, (indicavi) ea (vitia) reperiuntur in oculis, in quibus medicamenta possunt plurimum: que ideo est (nunc) transcendendum ad aures, usum quarum natura dedit nobis proximum a luminibus. Sed in his periculum est aliquanto majus: nam vitia oculorum nocent intra ipsos; inflammationes que dolores aurium interdum præcipitant (ægrum) etiam ad dementiae que mortem. Quo magis succurrendum est protinus inter initia, ne sit locus majori periculo.

Ergo ubi aliquis sensit primum dolorem, debet abstinere et continere se. Postero die, si malum est vehementius, tondere caput, que perungere id calido irino unguento, et operire. At magnus dolor cum febre que vigilia exigit, ut sanguis mittatur quoque. Si aliquæ causæ prohibent id, alvus solvenda est.

## TRANSLATION.

## CHAP. VII.

## THE DISEASES AND TREATMENT OF THE EARS.

1. Thus far we have described those maladies of the eyes, in which medicines are most efficacious; and now we must proceed to the EARS, an organ, which nature has given us next in usefulness to the eyes. In these diseases there is indeed somewhat more of danger; for the maladies affecting the eyes are restricted to those organs alone; but inflammation and pains of the ears sometimes precipitate the sufferer even to madness and death. For this reason it is the more necessary to administer relief immediately, at the commencement, lest the danger be augmented.

Therefore, when a person first perceives a pain *in the ear*, he ought to abstain from all food, and remain in a state of quietude: on the following day, if the disease be more vehement, the hair must be cut off, and the head anointed with iris-ointment, and covered over. But if the pain be excessive, accompanied with fever, and vigilance, it will be necessary also to draw blood: if any circumstance prevent that, then the bowels must be relaxed.

Cataplasmata quoque calida, subinde mutata, proficiunt; sive fœni Græci, sive lini, sive alia farina ex mulso decocta. Recte etiam subinde admoventur spongiæ, ex aqua calida expressæ. Tum, levato dolore, ceratum circumdari debet ex irino, aut cyprino factum: in quibusdam tamen melius, quod ex rosa est, proficit.

Si vehemens inflammatio somnum ex toto prohibet, adjici cataplasmati debent papaveris cortices fricti atque contriti, sic, ut ex his pars dimidia sit; eaque tum simul ex passo mixto decoquuntur. In aurem vero infundere aliquod medicamentum oportet; quod semper ante tepefieri convenit: commodissimeque per strigilem instillatur. Ubi auris repleta est, super lana mollis addenda ea est, quæ humorem intus contineat. Et hæc quidem communia sunt.

Medicamentum vero est et rosa, et radicem arundinis succus, et oleum, in quo lumbrici cocti sunt, et humor ex amaris nucibus, aut ex nucleo mali Persici expressus. Composita vero ad inflammationem doloremque leniendum hæc fere sunt: castorei, papaveris

## ORDO.

Calida cataplasmata quoque, subinde mutata, proficiunt; sive Græci fœni, sive lini, sive alia farina decocta ex mulso. Etiam spongiæ expressæ ex calida aqua subinde, admoventur recte. Tum, dolore levato, ceratum factum ex irino, aut cyprino debet circumdari: tamen (id ceratum) quod est (factum) ex rosa, proficit melius in quibusdam.

Si vehemens inflammatio prohibet somnum ex toto, fricti atque contriti cortices papaveris debent adjici cataplasmati, sic ut sit dimidia pars ex his; que tum ea decoquuntur simul ex mixto passo. Vero oportet infundere aliquod medicamentum in anrem; quod semper convenit tepefieri ante; que instillatur commodissime per strigilem. Ubi auris est repleta, mollis lana est addenda super ea, quæ contineat humorem intus. Et quidem hæc sunt communia remedia.

Vero et rosa, et succus radicem arundinis, et oleum, in quo lumbrici sunt cocti, et humor expressus ex amaris nucibus, aut ex nucleo Persiei mali, est medicamentum. Vero fere hæc composita sunt ad leniendum inflammationem que dolorem: pares portiones castorei, lacrimæ papaveris contereun-

## TRANSLATION.

Hot cataplasms frequently renewed are serviceable; either the flower of fœnugreek, or linseed, or any other, boiled in hydromel. Also sponges squeezed out of hot water occasionally applied, will be proper. Then the pain being relieved, a cerate made of iris or privet-oil ought to be put around it; yet with some, that which is made of rose-oil succeeds better.

If the violence of the inflammation prevent sleep entirely, half the quantity of poppy-heads, toasted and powdered, ought to be added to the cataplasm, and these are to be boiled together in raisin-wine. But it will be necessary to infuse some medicine into the ear; and this should always be made tepid first: it is most conveniently dropped in by a strigil (3). When the ear is filled, soft wool is to be put over it, to prevent the liquid from escaping. These are general and common remedies.

Now *injections* are prepared from rose oil, and the roots of reeds, and the decoction of worms in oil, and the liquor pressed from bitter almonds, or from the kernel of the Persian peach. Those generally composed for the alleviation of pain and inflammation are, of castor, an equal portion of bruised poppy tears, then

laerimæ, pares portiones conteruntur, deinde adjicitur his passum : vel papaveris laerimæ, croci, myrrhæ par modus sie teritur, ut invicem modo rosa, modo passum instilletur : vel id, quod amarum in Ægyptia faba est, conteritur, rosa adjecta ; quibus myrrhæ quoque paulum a quibusdam miscetur, vel papaveris laerimæ, aut thus eum muliebri lacte, vel amararum nucum eum rosa sueus : vel castorei, myrrhæ, papaveris laerimæ pares portiones eum passo : vel croci p.  $\times$ .  $\equiv$ . myrrhæ, aluminis scissilis, singulorum p.  $\times$ .  $\equiv$ . quibus, dum teruntur, paulatim miscentur passi cyathi tres, mellis minus cyatho ; idque ex primis medicamentis est. Vel papaveris lacrima ex aceto.

Licet etiam compositione uti Themisonis ; quæ habet castorei, opopanaeis, papaveris laerimæ, singulorum p.  $\times$ . 11. spumæ lycii p.  $\times$ . 1v. quæ contrita passo excipiuntur, donec cerati erassitudinem habeant, atque ita reponuntur. Ubi usus requirit, rursus id medicamentum, adjecto passo, specillo teritur. Illud perpetuum est, quotiescumque crassius medicamentum est,

## ORDO.

tur, deinde passum adjicitur his : vel par modus laerimæ papaveris croci, myrrhæ, teritur sic, ut invicem modo rosa instilletur, modo passum (instilletur) : vel id conteritur, quod est amarum in Ægyptia faba, rosa adjecta ; quibus quoque paulum myrrhæ, vel (paulum) laerimæ papaveris, aut thus eum muliebri lacte, vel succus amararum nucum eum rosa miscetur a quibusdam : vel pares portiones castorei, myrrhæ, laerimæ papaveris, eum passo : vel croci p.  $\times$ .  $\equiv$ . myrrhæ, scissilis aluminis, singulorum p.  $\times$ .  $\equiv$ . quibus, tres cyathi passi, miscentur minus cyathomellis paulatim, dum teruntur ; que id est ex primis medicamentis. Vel lacrima papaveris ex aceto.

Etiam licet uti compositione Themisonis ; quæ habet castorei, opopanaeis, laerimæ papaveris, singulorum p.  $\times$ . 11. spumæ lycii p.  $\times$ . 1v. quæ contrita excipiuntur passo, donec habeant erassitudinem cerati, atque ita reponuntur. Ubi usus requirit, id medicamentum, passo adjecto, teritur rursus specillo. Illud est perpetuum, quotiescumque medicamentum est crassius, quam ut pos-

## TRANSLATION.

these are to be mixed with raisin wine. Or equal quantities of poppy tears, of saffron, of myrrh, all bruised together, alternately dropping in rose-oil and raisin wine. Or the bitter part of the Egyptian bean, bruised, with rose-oil added to it ; to which a little myrrh is mixed by some, or poppy tears, or frankincense with woman's milk, or the juice of bitter almonds, with rose-oil. Or castor, myrrh, scissile alum, of each p.  $\times$ .  $\equiv$ . to which, when being rubbed, three cupsful of raisin wine are to be gradually mixed with them, and rather less than a cyathus of honey : and this is one of the principal preparations. Or poppy tears with vinegar. We may also use Themison's composition, which consists of castor, of opopanax, of poppy tears with vinegar, of each p.  $\times$ . 11. of the spume of lycium p.  $\times$ . 1v. which being bruised, are incorporated with raisin-wine until they acquire the consistence of cerate, and in this state laid by. When this preparation is required for use, it is again rubbed down with a probe, with the addition of some raisin-wine. This is a constant rule, that, whenever a medicine becomes too thick for dropping into the ear, it will be neces-



quam ut in aurem instillari possit, ad-  
jiciendum eum esse humorem, ex quo  
id componi debet, donec satis liquidum  
sit.

2. Si vero pus quoque aures habent,  
recte lycium per se infunditur, aut iri-  
num unguentum; aut porri succus cum  
melle; aut centaurii succus cum pas-  
so; aut dulcis mali Punici succus in  
ipsius cortice tepefactus, adjecta myr-  
rhæ exigua parte. Recte etiam mis-  
centur myrrhæ, quam *στακτὴν* cogno-  
minant, p.  $\chi$ . i. croci tantumdem, nu-  
ces amaræ xxv. mellis sesquicyathus:  
quæ contrita, cum utendum est, in cor-  
tice mali Punici tepefiunt.

Ea quoque medicamenta, quæ oris  
exulcerati causa componuntur, æque  
ulcera aurium sanant. Quæ si vetus-  
tiora sunt, et multa sanies fluit, apta  
compositio est, quæ ad auctorem Era-  
sistratum refertur: piperis p.  $\chi$ . =.  
croci p.  $\chi$ . =. myrrhæ, misy cocti,  
singulorum p.  $\chi$ . i. æris combusti p.  
 $\chi$ . ii. Hæc ex vino teruntur: deinde  
ubi inaruerunt, adjiciuntur passi he-  
minæ tres, et simul incoquantur: cum  
utendum est, adjicitur his mel et vi-  
num.

## ORDO.

sit instillari in aurem, cum humo-  
rem esse adjiciendum, ex quo id  
debet componi, donec sit satis li-  
quidum.

2. Vero si aures habent pus  
quoque, lycium per se infundit-  
ur recte, aut irinum unguen-  
tum: aut succus porri cum mel-  
le; aut succus centaurii cum pas-  
so; aut succus dulcis Punici  
mali, tepefactus in cortice ipsius,  
exigna parte myrrhæ adjecta.  
Etiam myrrhæ, quam cognominant  
*στακτὴν* (stakten), p.  $\chi$ . i. tantum-  
dem croci, xxv amaræ nucees, ses-  
qui cyathus mellis miscentur rec-  
te: quæ contrita, tepefiunt in cor-  
tice Punici mali, cum est uten-  
dum.

Ea medicamenta quoque, quæ  
componuntur causa exulcerati  
oris, æque sanant ulcera aurium.  
Quæ si sunt vetustiora, et multa  
sanies fluit, (ea) compositio est  
apta, quæ refertur ad Erasistra-  
tum auctorem: piperis p.  $\chi$ . =.  
croci p.  $\chi$ . =. myrrhæ, cocti  
misy, singulorum p.  $\chi$ . i. com-  
busti æris p.  $\chi$ . ii. Hæc terun-  
tur ex vino: deinde ubi inarue-  
runt, tres heminæ passi adjiciun-  
tur, et incoquantur simul: cum  
est utendum, mel et vinum adjici-  
tur his.

## TRANSLATION.

sary to add a portion of the same liquid with which it was originally compounded, until it becomes liquid enough.

2. But if there be pus in the ears, it will be proper to infuse lycium by itself, or iris-ointment, or the juice of leek with honey, or the juice of centaurry with raisin-wine, or the juice of sweet pomegranate, made tepid in its own shell, a small portion of myrrh being added. Also the following mixture is proper: of myrrh, which the Greeks surname Staktè, p.  $\chi$ . i. of saffron, the like quantity, of bitter almonds twenty-five in number, of honey a eupful and a half, which being bruised together, and when required for use, to be warmed in a pomegranate shell.

Those preparations also which are compounded for ulcerations of the mouth, are equally applicable to ulcers of the ears. If these be very old, and a great flow of sanies, the proper composition is that generally ascribed to Erasistratus as its author: it contains of pepper p.  $\chi$ . =. of saffron p.  $\chi$ . =. of myrrh, of boiled misy, of each p.  $\chi$ . i. of calcined copper p.  $\chi$ . ii. These are to be triturated with wine: then, when they become dry, three heminæ of raisin-wine are to be added, and all boiled together: when required for use, honey and wine are to be added to these.

Est etiam Ptolemæi chirurgi medicamentum, quod habet lentisci p.  $\times$ . =. gallæ p.  $\times$ . =. omphacii p.  $\times$ . i. succum Punici mali. Est Menophili validum admodum, quod ex his constat: piperis longi p.  $\times$ . i. castorei p.  $\times$ . ii. myrrhæ, croci, papaveris lacrimæ, nardi Syriaci, thuris, malicorii, ex Ægyptiæ faba partis interioris, nucum amararum, mellis quam optimi, singulorum p.  $\times$ . iv. quibus, dum teruntur, adjicitur acetum quam acerrimum, donec crassitudo in his passi fiat.

Est Cratonis: cinnamomi, casia, singulorum p.  $\times$ . =. lycii, nardi, myrrhæ, singulorum p.  $\times$ . i. aloes p.  $\times$ . ii. mellis cyathi tres, vini sextarius: ex quibus lycium cum vino decoquitur, deinde his alia miscentur. At si multum puris, malusque odor est, æruginis rasæ, thuris, singulorum p.  $\times$ . ii. mellis cyathi duo, aceti quatuor simul incoquantur: ubi utendum est, dulce vinum miscetur. Aut aluminis scissilis, papaveris lacrimæ, acaciæ succi par pondus miscetur, hisque adjicitur hyoseyami succi dimidio minor, quam unius ex superioribus, portio;

## ORDO.

Etiam est medicamentum chirurgi Ptolemæi, quod habet lentisci p.  $\times$ . =. gallæ p.  $\times$ . =. omphacii p.  $\times$ . i. succum Punici mali. Est admodum validum Menophili, quod constat ex his: longi piperis p.  $\times$ . i. castorei p.  $\times$ . ii. myrrhæ, croci, lacrimæ papaveris, Syriaci nardi, thuris, malicorii, interioris partis ex Ægyptia faba, amararum nucum, quam optimi mellis, singulorum p.  $\times$ . iv. quibus, quam acerrimum acetum adjicitur, dum teruntur, donec fiat crassitudo passi in his.

Est (compositio) Cratonis: (constat) cinnamomi, casia, singulorum p.  $\times$ . =. lycii, nardi, myrrhæ, singulorum p.  $\times$ . i. aloes p.  $\times$ . ii. tres cyathi mellis, sextarius vini: ex quibus lycium decoquitur cum vino, deinde alia miscentur his. At si est multum puris, que (est) malus odor, rasæ æruginis, thuris, singulorum p.  $\times$ . ii. duo cyathi mellis, quatuor (cyathi) aceti incoquantur simul: ubi est utendum, dulce vinum miscetur. Aut par pondus scissilis aluminis, lacrimæ papaveris, succi acaciæ miscetur, que minor (pondus) dimidio, quam portio minus ex superioribus, succi hyoseyami adji-

## TRANSLATION.

There is also the application of Ptolemæus the surgeon, which contains of mastich p.  $\times$ . =. of unt-galls p.  $\times$ . =. of omphacium p.  $\times$ . i. and the juice of a pomegranate. There is also a very powerful application of Menophilus, which consists of these things: of long pepper p.  $\times$ . i. of castor p.  $\times$ . ii. of myrrh, of saffron, of poppy tears, of Syrian nard, of frankincense, of pomegranate rind, the interior part of an Egyptian bean, of bitter almonds, of the very best honey, of each p.  $\times$ . iv. to which, while they are being triturated, the strongest vinegar is to be added, until they acquire the consistence of passum.

There is also a composition of Crato's containing cinnamon, cassia, of each p.  $\times$ . =. of lycium, of nard, of myrrh, of each p.  $\times$ . i. of aloe p.  $\times$ . ii. of honey three cyathi, of wine a sextarius: of which the lycium is boiled with the wine, afterwards mixed with the other ingredients. But if there be much pus, and of a fœtid odour, take of scraped verdigris, of frankincense, of each p.  $\times$ . ii. of honey two cyathi, of vinegar four; all these are to be boiled together: when it is to be used, sweet wine should be mixed with it. Or of scissile alum, of poppy tears, of acacia juice, equal parts by weight, and mixed: to these is added the juice of henbane, but in the proportion of one half the weight of either of the

ceaque trita ex vino diluuntur. Per se quoque hyoscyami succus satis proficit.

3. Commune vero auxilium adversus omnes aurium casus, jamque usu comprobatum, Asclepiades composuit. In eo sunt cinnamomi, casiae, singulorum p. ℥. i. floris junci rotundi, castorei, albi piperis, longi, amomi, myrobalani, singulorum p. ℥. ii. thuris masculi, nardi Syriaci, myrrhæ pinguis, croci, spumæ nitri, singulorum p. ℥. iii. quæ separatim contrita, rursus mixta, ex aceto conteruntur; atque ita condita, ubi utendum est, aceto diluuntur. Eodem modo commune auxilium auribus laborantibus est Polybi sphragis ex dulci vino liquata: quæ compositio priori libro continetur.

Quod si et sanies profluit, et tumor est, non alienum est, mixto vino per oricularium clysterem eluere; et tum infundere vinum austereum cum rosa mixtum, cui spodii paulum sit adjectum, aut lycium cum lacte, aut herbæ sanguinalis succum cum rosa, aut mali Punici succum cum exigua myrrhæ parte.

## ORDO.

citur his, quæ ea trita, diluuntur ex vino. Quoque succus hyoscyami proficit satis per se.

3. Asclepiades vero composuit commune auxilium adversus omnes casus aurium, quæ (est) jam comprobatum usu. Sunt in eo cinnamomi, casiae, singulorum p. ℥. i. floris rotundi junci, castorei, albi piperis, longi (piperis), amomi, myrobalani, singulorum p. ℥. ii. masculi thuris, Syriaci nardi, pinguis myrrhæ, croci, spumæ nitri, singulorum p. ℥. iii. quæ contrita separatim, mixta rursus, conteruntur ex aceto; atque ita condita, ubi est utendum, diluuntur aceto. Eodem modo, sphragis Polybi liquata ex dulci vino, est commune auxilium laborantibus auribus: quæ compositio continetur priori libro.

Quod si et sanies profluit, et est tumor, non est alienum, eluere (anrem) mixto vino, per oricularium clysterem; et tum infundere austereum vinum mixtum cum rosa, cui paulum spodii sit adjectum, aut lycium cum lacte, aut succum sanguinalis herbæ cum rosa, aut succum Puniei mali cum exigua parte myrrhæ.

## TRANSLATION.

other ingredients above named; these being bruised, are to be diluted with wine. Indeed the expressed juice of Hyoscyamus by itself is of no small advantage.

3. Asclepiades composed a general remedy for all disorders of the ears, and which is now approved of by experience. In it there are of cinnamon, of cassia, of each p. ℥. i. of the round bulrush-flower, of castoreum, of white pepper, of long pepper, of amomum, of myrobalanns, of each p. ℥. ii. of male frankincense, of Syrian nard, rich or unctuous myrrh, of saffron, the spume of nitre, of each p. ℥. iii. which are to be bruised separately, and then mixed and beat up with vinegar: and being preserved in this state, when required for use, again diluted with wine, is a general remedy for persons suffering under diseases of the ear, which composition is contained in a former book.

But if there be a sanious discharge with a tumour, it will not be improper to wash out the ear with diluted wine, by the assistance of an ear-syringe, and then to infuse austere wine mixed with rose-oil, adding a small quantity of spodium; or lycium with milk, or the juice of the blood-herb with rose-oil, or the juice of pomegranate, with a small portion of myrrh.



4. Si sordida quoque ulcera sunt, melius mulso eluuntur; et tum aliquod ex iis, quæ supra scripta sunt, quod mel habeat, infunditur. Si magis pus profluit, et caput utique tondendum, et multa calida aqua perfundendum, et gargarizandum, et usque ad lassitudinem ambulandum, et cibo modico utendum est. Si cruor quoque ex ulceribus apparuit, lycium cum lacte debet infundi; vel aqua, in qua rosa decocta sit, succo aut herbæ sanguinalis, aut acaciæ adjecto.

Quod si super ulcera caro increvit, eaque mali odoris saniem fundit, aqua tepida elui debet; tum infundi id, quod ex thure et æruginē et aceto et melle fit; aut mel cum æruginē incoctum. Squama quoque æris cum sandaracha contrita per fistulam recte instillatur.

5. Ubi vero vermes orti sunt, si juxta sunt, protrahendi oriculario specillo sunt: si longius, medicamentis enecandi; cavendumque, ne postea nascentur. Ad utrumque proficit album veratrum cum aceto contritum. Elui quoque aurem oportet vino, in

## ORDO.

4. Si quoque ulcera sunt sordida, eluuntur melius mulso; et tum aliquod ex iis, quæ sunt scripta supra, quod habeat mel, infunditur. Si pus profluit magis, et caput utique est tondendum, (est) perfundendum multa calida aqua, et (est) gargarizandum, et (est) ambulandum usque ad lassitudinem, et (est) utendum modico cibo. Si quoque cruor apparuit ex ulceribus, lycium debet infundi cum lacte; vel aqua, in qua rosa sit decocta, succo aut sanguinalis herbæ, aut acaciæ adjecto.

Quod si caro increvit super ulcera, que ea fundit saniem mali odoris, debet elui tepida aqua; tum id (debet) infundi, quod fit ex thure et æruginē et aceto et melle; aut mel incoctum cum æruginē. Quoque squama æris contrita cum sandaracha recte instillatur per fistulam.

5. Vero ubi vermes sunt orti, si sunt juxta, sunt protrahendi oriculario specillo: si (sunt) longius, enecandi medicamentis; que (est) cavendum, ne nascentur postea. Album veratrum contritum cum aceto proficit ad utrumque. Quoque oportet aurem elui vino, in quo marrubium sit

## TRANSLATION.

4. If the ulcers be foul, it will be better to wash out the ear with hydromel, and then, a portion of some one of those compositions, above named, containing honey, may be infused into the ear. If pus flow more copiously, then, indeed, the head should be shaved, and fomented with abundance of warm water: the patient must gargle also, and walk even to lassitude, and use restricted diet. If blood also have appeared from the ulcers, lyeium with milk ought to be infused, or a decoction of roses in water, adding, either the juice of blood-herb, or that of acacia.

But if there be proud flesh, *fungus*, overgrowing the ulcers, and from thence a sanious and foetid discharge poured out, it ought to be washed with tepid water; and that composition to be infused into the ear which is made of frankincense, and verdigris, and vinegar, and honey; or honey boiled with verdigris. Also copper scales bruised with sandarach may be dropped in advantageously by means of a tube.

5. But when worms have been generated in the ears, if they be within reach, they must be drawn out with an ear-probe (4): if too far in, they must be destroyed by medicines; and we must be on our guard, lest they again occur. White hellebore, bruised with vinegar, will effect both these intentions. The ear should

quo marrubium decoctum sit. Emortui vermes in primam auris partem prolabuntur, unde facillime educi possunt.

6. Sin foramen auris compressum est, et intus crassa sanies subest, mel quam optimum addendum est. Si id parum proficit, mellis cyatho et dimidio, æruginis rasæ p. ℥. ii. adjiciendum est, incoquendumque, et eo utendum. Iris quoque eum melle idem proficit. Item galbani p. ℥. ii. myrrhæ et fellis taurini, singulorum p. ℥. = =. vini quantum satis est ad myrrham diluendam.

7. Ubi vero gravius aliquis audire cœpit (quod maxime post longos capitis dolores evenire consuevit) in primis aurem ipsam considerare oportet: apparebit enim aut crusta, qualis super ulcera innascitur, aut sordium coitus. Si crusta est, infundendum est aut oleum calidum, aut cum melle ærugo, vel porri succus, aut cum mulso nitri paulum: atque ubi erusta a corpore jam recedit, cluenda auris aqua tepida est, quo facilius ea per se diducta oriculario specillo protrahatur.

## ORDO.

decoetum. Vermes emortui prolabuntur in primam partem auris, unde possunt educi facillime.

6. Sin foramen auris est compressum, et crassa sanies subest intus, quam optimum mel est addendum. Si id proficit parum, adjiciendum est p. ℥. ii. rasæ æruginis cyatho et dimidio mellis que incoquendum et utendum eo. Quoque iris eum melle proficit idem. Item galbani p. ℥. ii. myrrhæ et taurini fellis, singulorum p. ℥. = =. vini quantum est satis ad diluendam myrrham.

7. Vero ubi aliquis cœpit audire gravius, (quod maxime consuevit evenire post longos dolores capitis) oportet in primis considerare aurem ipsam: enim aut crusta, qualis innascitur super ulcera, aut coitus sordium apparebit. Si est crusta, aut calidum oleum, aut ærugo enim melle, vel succus porri, aut paulum nitri cum mulso est infundendum: atque ubi crusta jam recedit a corpore, auris est cluenda tepida aqua, quo ea, diducta facilius per se, protrahatur oriculario specillo.

## TRANSLATION.

be washed out with a decoction of horehound in wine. The dead worms glide forwards into the external opening, from whence they may be easily withdrawn.

6. But if the meatus externus be compressed, and a thick sanies retained there, the very best honey ought to be put into it. If this does but little good, of scraped verdigris p. ℥. ii. is to be added to a eupful and a half of honey: these are to be boiled together, and used. Also iris with honey has the same effect. Also galbanum p. ℥. ii. myrrh, ox-gall, of each p. ℥. = =; of wine as much as may be sufficient to dilute the myrrh.

7. When a person begins to experience a dulness of hearing, (which is a common consequence of long-continued aches,) in the first place, we ought to inspect the ear itself: for there will appear, either a crust, such as usually covers an ulcer, or a collection of sordes. If there be a crust, either warm oil must be poured in, or verdigris with honey, or leek-juice, or a little nitre with hydromel: and when the crusts have been detached from the cavity, the ear should be washed out with tepid water, by which means, the crust being spontaneously thrown off, may be extracted the more easily by the ear-probe.

Si sordes, eæque molles sunt, eodem specillo eximendæ sunt: at si duræ sunt, acetum et eum eo nitri paulum conjiendum est; cum que emollitæ sunt, eodem modo elui aurem, purgarique oportet. Quod si capitis gravitas manet, attendendum idem, et leniter, sed diu perfrieandum est, adjecto vel irino vel laureo oleo, sic, ut utrilibet paulum aeti misceatur; tum diu ambulandum, leniterque post unctionem aqua calida caput fovendum; eibisque utendum ex imbecillissima et media materia; magisque assumendæ dilutæ potiones; nonnumquam gargarizandum est. Infundendum autem in aurem castoreum eum aceto et laureo oleo et sueo radieulæ eortieis; aut eueumeris agrestis sueus, adjectis contritis rosæ foliis. Immaturæ quoque uvæ sueus eum rosa instillatus, adversus surditatem satis profieit.

8. Aliud vitii genus est, ubi aures intra se ipsæ sonant. Atque hoc quoque fit, ne externum sonum accipiant. Levissimum est, ubi id ex gravedine est: pejus, ubi ex morbo, capitisve longis doloribus inedit: pessimum,

## ORDO.

Si sunt sordes, quæ eæ sunt molles, sunt eximendæ eodem specillo: at si sunt duræ, acetum et paulum nitri eum eo est conjiendum; quæ eum sunt emollitæ, oportet aurem elui, quæ purgari eodem modo. Quod si gravitas capitis manet, idem est attendendum, et (est) perfrieandum leniter, sed diu, vel irino vel laureo oleo adjecto, sic ut paulum aeti misceatur utrilibet; tum (est) ambulandum diu, quæ caput fovendum leniter calida aqua, post unctionem; quæ (est) utendum eibis ex imbecillissima et media materia; quæ dilutæ potiones sunt assumendæ magis; quæ nonnumquam est gargarizandum. Autem castoreum eum aceto et laureo oleo et sueo eortieis radieulæ (est) infundendum in aurem; aut succus agrestis cucumeris, contritis foliis rosæ adjectis. Quoque sueus immaturæ uvæ instillatus enim rosa profieit satis adversus surditatem.

8. Est aliud genus vitii, ubi aures ipsæ sonant intra se. Atque hoc quoque fit, ne accipiant externum sonum. Est levissimum, ubi id est ex gravedine: (est) pejus, ubi inedit ex morbo, vel longis doloribus capitis: (est)

## TRANSLATION.

If there be sordes, *cerumen* or *ear-wax*, and that too, soft, it should be removed by the same instrument: but if hard, vinegar and a little nitre with it must be injected; and when it is softened, the ear must be syringed and cleansed in the same manner. But if a sense of heaviness still remain in the head, it must be deprived of the hair, and gently rubbed for a long time, either with iris or laurel-oil, adding a little vinegar to either; then the patient should walk for a considerable time, and after anointing, the head should be fomented gently with warm water; and he should take the food of the weakest, and of the middle class, but more particularly diluted drinks; he should also gargle occasionally. Castor, with vinegar and laurel oil, and the juice of radish-rind, or the juice of wild euenumber, with the addition of powdered rose-leaves, must be infused into the ear. Also, the juice of unripe grapes, with rose-oil chopped in, is a very sufficient remedy for deafness.

8. There is another kind of disease, in which *tinnitus aurium*, or ringing of the ears, is heard within: and this impedes the impression of external sounds. When this arises from coryza, the case is but very slight: when it proceeds from some disease, or long-continued pains of the head, it is more serious: but should it



ubi, magnis morbis venientibus, maximeque comitali, provenit.

Si ex gravedine est, purgare aurem oportet, et spiritum continere, donec inde humor aliquis expumet. Si ex morbo vel capitis dolore, quod ad exercitationem, frictionem, perfusionem, gargarizationemque pertinet, eadem facienda sunt: cibus non utendum nisi extenuantibus: in aurem dandus radiculae succus cum rosa, vel cum succo radicis ex cucumere agresti; vel castoreum cum aceto, et laureo oleo.

Veratrum quoque ex aceto conteritur, deinde melle cocto excipitur, et inde collyrium factum in aurem demittitur. Si sine his coepit, ideoque novo metu terret, in aurem dari debet castoreum cum aceto, vel irino, aut laureo oleo; aut huic mixtum castoreum cum succo nucum amararum; aut myrrha et nitrum cum rosa et aceto.

Plus tamen in hoc quoque proficit victus ratio: eademque facienda sunt, quæ supra comprehendî, cum majore quoque diligentia; et preterea, donec is sonus finiatur, a vino abstinendum.

#### ORDO.

pessimum, ubi provenit, magnis morbis venientibus, quæ maxime comitali.

Si est ex gravedine, oportet purgare aurem, et continere spiritum, donec aliquis humor expumet inde. Si (est) ex morbo vel dolore capitis, quod pertinet ad exercitationem, frictionem, perfusionem, quæ gargarizationem: eadem sunt facienda, non (est) utendum cibus nisi extenuantibus: succus radiculae cum rosa, vel cum succo radicis ex agresti cucumere (est) dandus in aurem; vel castoreum cum aceto, et laureo oleo.

Veratrum quoque conteritur ex aceto, deinde excipitur cocto melle, et collyrium factum inde demittitur in aurem. Si (tinnitus) coepit sine his, quæ ideo terret novo metu, castoreum cum aceto, vel irino, aut laureo oleo debet dari in aurem; aut huic castoreum mixtum cum succo amararum nucum; aut myrrha et nitrum cum rosa et aceto.

Tamen quoque ratio victus proficit plus in hoc: quæ eadem sunt faciende, quæ comprehendî supra, quoque cum majore diligentia: et preterea, donec is sonus finiatur, (est) abstinendum a vino.

#### TRANSLATION.

supervene on the commencement of any severe disease, especially epilepsy, then it is most dangerous.

If it arise from a catarrh, it behoves the patient to cleanse the ear, and to retain his breath, until some frothy fluid escape from thence. If from any disease, or chronic pain in the head, as far as it regards exercise, friction, affusion, and gargling, the same rules must be observed *which are prescribed for dulness of hearing*: all his nourishment must be of an attenuating nature: the juice of radish with rose-oil, or with the root of wild cucumber, to be injected into the ear, or castoreum with vinegar and laurel-oil.

Hellebore is also triturated with vinegar, then incorporated with boiled honey, and a collyrium made, which is to be introduced into the ear. If this *ringing* arose without *any of the causes just mentioned*, and on that account give reason to dread the approach of a more terrible disease, then, castoreum with vinegar or iris-oil, or laurel-oil, ought to be infused into the ear; or castoreum mixed with the latter and the juice of bitter almonds; or myrrh and nitre with rose-oil and vinegar.

Yet in this malady a strict regimen is also more advantageous; and those remedies stated above, should also be followed with still greater diligence: besides which, the patient must abstain from wine, until the noise shall cease. But

Quod si simul et sonus est, et inflammatio, laureum oleum conjecisse abunde est, aut id, quod ex amaris nucibus exprimitur; quibus quidam vel castoreum, vel myrrham miscent.

9. Solet etiam interdum in aurem aliquid incidere, ut calculus, aliquodve animal. Si pulex intus est, compellendum eo lanæ paululum est; quo ipse is subit, et simul extrahitur. Si non est secutus, aliudve animal est, specillum lana involutum in resinam quam glutinosissimam, maximeque terebinthinam demittendum, idque in aurem conjiciendum, ibique vertendum est: utique enim comprehendet et exinet.

Si aliquid exanime est, specillo oriculario protrahendum est, aut hamulo retuso paulum recurvato: si ista nihil proficiunt, potest eodem modo resina protrahi. Sternutamenta quoque admota id commode elidunt, aut oriculario clystere aqua vehementer intus compulsa.

Tabula quoque collocatur media inhærens, capitibus utrimque pendentibus, superque eam homo deligatur

#### ORDO.

Quod si est simul et sonus, et inflammatio, est abunde, conjecisse laureum oleum, aut id (oleum) quod exprimitur ex amaris nucibus; quibus quidam miscent vel castoreum, vel myrrham.

9. Interdum etiam aliquid solet incidere in aurem, ut calculus, vel aliquod animal. Si pulex est intus, paululum lanæ est compellendum (in) eo; quo is ipse subit, et extrahitur simul. Si non est secutus, vel est aliud animal, specillum involutum (in) lana (est) demittendum in quam glutinosissimam resinam, que maxime (in) terebinthinam, que id (est) conjiciendum in aurem, que est vertendum ibi: enim utique comprehendet, et exinet.

Si est aliquid exanime, est protrahendum oriculario specillo, aut retuso hamulo paulum recurvato: si ista proficiunt nihil, potest protrahi resina eodem modo. Sternutamenta quoque admota, aut aqua vehementer compulsa intus oriculario clystere, commode elidunt id.

Quoque tabula collocatur, media inhærens, capitibus pendentibus utrimque, que homo deligatur

#### TRANSLATION.

if *tinnitus aurium* and inflammation exist simultaneously, it will be sufficient to inject laurel-oil, or that which is expressed from bitter almonds; to which some mix either castoreum or myrrh.

9. Sometimes also, a little stone, or some animal, may penetrate into the ear. If a flea have got into it, a little wool is to be introduced; in which it may take shelter, and be withdrawn. If it have not followed the wool, or should it be some other animal, a probe wrapped round with wool, and dipped in the most tenacious resin, particularly that of turpentine, is to be introduced into the ear, and turned round there: for it will assuredly seize and extract the animal.

But if it be some inanimate substance, it must be extracted by an ear-probe, or by a slightly curved blunt hook. If these means should not succeed, *then* it may be extracted by the resin in the manner above described. Sternutatories or water impelled forcibly into the ear by means of an ear-syringe, are also very proper applications to force such objects outwards.

*There is also another method practised in such a case:* a plank is to be placed in such a manner, that the middle or centre shall be fixed, the two extremities over-

in id latus versus, cujus auris eo modo laborat, sic, ut extra tabulam non emineat: tum malleo caput tabulæ, quod a pedibus est, feritur: atque ita concussa aure, id quod inest, excidit.

## ORDO.

super eam versus in id latus, auris ejus laborat eo modo, sic, ut non emineat extra tabulam: tum caput tabulæ, quod est a pedibus, feritur malleo: atque ita aure concussa, id quod inest, excidit.

## TRANSLATION.

hanging the eentre prop; on this the patient is to be fastened with the affected ear towards the plank, in such a manner that the head may not project beyond the plank; then that end of the plank which is towards the feet is to be struck with a mallet, and thus the foreign body falls out, by the shock communicated to the ear.

## CAP. VIII.

## DE NARIUM MORBIS, ET CURATIONIBUS.

1. NARES vero exulceratas fovere oportet vapore aquæ calidæ. Id et spongia expressa atque admota fit, et subiecto vase oris angusti, calida aqua repleto. Post id fomentum, illinenda ulcera sunt, aut plumbi recremento, aut cerussa, aut argenti spuma; cum quodlibet horum aliquis conterit, eique, dum teritur, invicem vinum et oleum myrteum adjicit, donec mellis crassitudinem fecerit.

## ORDO.

## CAP. VIII.

## DE MORBIS NARIUM, ET CURATIONIBUS.

1. Oportet vero fovere exulceratas nares vapore calidæ aquæ. Et id fit spongia expressa atque admota, et vase angusti oris subiecto, repleto calida aqua. Post id fomentum, ulcera sunt illinenda, aut recremento plumbi, aut cerussa, aut spuma argenti; cum aliquis conterit quodlibet horum, que, dum teritur, adjicit invicem vinum et myrteum oleum ei, donec fecerit crassitudinem mellis.

## TRANSLATION.

## CHAP. VIII.

## OF THE DISEASES OF THE NOSE, AND THEIR TREATMENT.

1. ULCERATED nostrils must be fomented with the vapour of hot water. This may be done either by a sponge squeezed out of hot water, and applied to the nose, or by putting a narrow-mouthed vessel filled with hot water under the nose. After this fomentation, the ulcers are to be dressed with either dross of lead, or with ceruse or litharge: whilst either of these is in the act of trituration, there may be added alternately wine and myrtle-oil, until it acquire the consistence of honey.



Sin autem ea ulcera circa os sunt, pluresque crustas et odorem foedum habent; quod genus Græci ὄζαινας appellant; seiri quidem debet, vix ei malo posse succurri: nihilominus tamen hæc tentari possunt; ut caput ad eum tondeatur, assidueque vehementer perfrieetur; multa calida aqua perfundatur; multa eidem ambulatio sit; cibus modicus, neque acer, neque valentissimus. Tum in narem ipsam mel eum exiguo modo resinæ terebinthinæ conjiciatur (quod specillo quoque involuto lana fit) attrahaturque spiritu is succus, donec in ore gustus ejus sentiatur: sub his enim crustæ resolvuntur, quæ tum per sternutamenta elidi debent.

Puris ulceribus vapor aquæ calidæ subjiciendus est: deinde adhibendum aut lycium ex vino dilutum, aut amurea, aut omphacium, aut menthæ, aut marrubii succus; aut atramentum sutorium, quod eandefactum, deinde contritum sit; aut interior seillæ pars contrita; sic, ut horum cuilibet mel adjiciatur: ejus in ceteris admodum exigua pars esse debet; in atramento sutorio tanta, ut ea mixtura liquida sit; eum seilla utique pars major.

## ORDO.

Autem sin ea ulcera sunt circa os, que habent plures crustas et foedum odorem; quod genus Græci appellant ὄζαινας (ozainas); quidem debet seiri, vix posse succurri ei malo: tamen nihilominus hæc possunt tentari; ut caput tondeatur ad eum, perfrieetur assidue que vehementer; multa calida aqua perfundatur; multa ambulatio sit eidem; modicus cibus, neque acer, neque valentissimus. Tum mel cum exiguo modo terebinthinæ resinæ conjiciatur in narem ipsam, (quod quoque fit specillo involuto lana) que is succus attrahatur spiritu, donec gustus ejus sentiatur in ore: enim sub his crustæ resolvuntur, quæ tum debent elidi per sternutamenta.

Vapor calidæ aquæ est subjiciendus puris ulceribus: deinde aut lycium dilutum ex vino, aut amurea, aut omphacium, aut succus menthæ, aut marrubii (est) adhibendum; aut sutorium atramentum, quod sit candefactum, deinde contritum; aut interior pars seillæ contrita; sic ut mel adjiciatur cuilibet horum: ejus admodum exigua pars debet esse in ceteris; tanta in sutorio atramento, ut ea mixtura sit liquida; utique cum seilla, (debet esse) pars major.

## TRANSLATION.

But if these ulcers be about the nasal bone, and have several crusts and a foetid smell, which the Greeks call Ozainas, it ought to be known that this disease scarcely admits of a remedy: however, the following things ought to be tried: Let the hair of the head be cut close to the skin: the head itself be diligently and forcibly rubbed, and well fomented with warm water: let the patient walk much, eat sparingly of food, neither acrid, nor too nutritious. Then let honey, with a little turpentine resin be put into the nose itself: (which is done by a probe being wrapped round with some wool,) and this moisture may be drawn in by the breath, until the taste of it be perceived in the mouth: for by these means the crusts are frequently detached, which ought then to be forced out by sneezing.

The ulcers being now freed from their crusts, are to be submitted to the vapour of hot water: afterwards lycium diluted with wine, or the lees of oil, or verjuice, or mint-juice, or that of horehound must be applied; or the sulphate of copper burnt white, and then pulverized, or the inner part of squills bruised; so that to any of these honey may be added: a very small part of which ought to be in the others: of the vitriol, just as much as will make the mixture liquid; of the squills indeed

Involvendumque lana specillum est, et in eo medicamento tingendum, eoque ulcera implenda sunt: rursusque linamentum involutum et oblongum eodem medicamento illinendum, demittendumque in narem, et ab inferiore parte leniter deligandum. Idque per hiemem et ver bis die; per æstatem et autumnum, ter fieri debet.

2. Interdum vero in naribus etiam carunculæ quædam similes muliebribus mammis nascuntur, eæque imis partibus, quæ carnosissimæ sunt, inhærent. Has curare oportet medicamentis adurentibus, sub quibus ex toto consumuntur.

Polypus vero est earuneula, modo alba, modo subrubra, quæ narium ossibus inhæret; ac modo ad labra tendens narem implet, modo retro per id foramen, quo spiritus a naribus ad fauces descendit, adeo inerescit, ut post uvam conspici possit; strangulatque hominem, maxime Austro aut Euro flante: fereque mollis est, raro dura; eaque magis spiritum impedit, et nares dilatat; quæ fere καρκινώδης est; itaque attingi non debet.

## ORDO.

Que specillum est involvendum lana, et tingendum in eo medicamento, que ulcera sunt implenda eo: que rursus linamentum involutum et oblongum (est) illinendum eodem medicamento, que (est) demittendum in narem, et deligandum leniter ab inferiore parte. Que id debet fieri bis die, per hiemem et ver; ter (die) per æstatem et autumnum.

2. Vero interdum quædam carunculæ similes muliebribus mammis, nascuntur etiam in naribus, que eæ inhærent imis partibus, quæ sunt carnosissimæ. Oportet curare has adurentibus medicamentis, sub quibus consumuntur ex toto.

Vero Polypus est caruncula, modo alba, modo subrubra, quæ inhæret ossibus narium; ac modo tendens ad labra, implet narem, modo increseit adeo retro, per id foramen, quo spiritus descendit a naribus ad fauces, ut possit conspici post uvam; que strangulat hominem, maxime Austro aut Euro flante: que est fere mollis, raro dura; que ea impedit spiritum magis, et dilatat nares; quæ est fere καρκινώδης (carcinodes); itaque non debet attingi.

## TRANSLATION.

the greater part. Now the extremity of a probe is to be enveloped in wool, and dipped in the medicine with which we are to dress the ulcers: and again, a bit of linen rag rolled up in the form of an oblong tent, and impregnated with the same preparation, is to be introduced into the nostrils, and gently secured at the inferior part. These ought to be renewed twice a day during winter and spring, and thrice during the summer and autumn.

2. Sometimes indeed fleshy excrescences (*Polypi*) arise in the nares, resembling the nipple of the female breast. These carunculæ adhere to the inferior parts of the nostrils, where they are most fleshy. They ought to be treated by caustics, in order that they may be entirely destroyed.

Now a Polypus is a fleshy excrescence, sometimes white, at other times inclining to red, adhering to the nasal bones and sometimes extending towards the lips, it fills up the nostril: sometimes it increases posteriorly, through that aperture by which the breath descends from the nostrils to the fauces, where it may be seen behind the uvula, and almost suffocates the patient, especially while the south or easterly winds blow; it is generally soft, seldom hard; and this latter impedes the breathing more, and dilates the nostrils: it is generally cancerous; therefore it ought not to be touched.

Illud aliud genus fere quidem ferro curatur; interdum tamen inarescit, si addita in narem per linamentum aut penicillum ea compositio est, quæ habet minii Sinopici, chalcitidis, calcis, sandarachæ, singulorum p. ℥. i. atramenti sutorii p. ℥. ii.

## ORDO.

Illud aliud genus quidem fere curatur ferro; tamen interdum inarescit, si ea compositio est addita in narem per linamentum aut specillum, quæ habet Sinopici minii, chalcitidis, calcis, sandarachæ, singulorum p. ℥. i. sutorii atramenti p. ℥. ii.

## TRANSLATION.

The other kind indeed is generally removed by an operation; yet sometimes it is to be dried up, if there be introduced into the nostril a little linen *in form of* a tent, with that composition which contains of Sinopian minium, of chalcitis, of lime, of sandarach, of each p. ℥. i. of vitriol p. ℥. ii.

## CAP. IX.

## DE DENTIIUM DOLORE, ET CURATIONIBUS.

IN dentium autem dolore, qui ipse quoque maximis tormentis annumerari potest, vinum ex toto circumcidendum est: cibo quoque primo abstinendum, deinde eo modico mollique utendum, ne mandentis dentes irriter: tum extrinsecus admovendus per spongiam vapor aquæ calidæ, imponendumque ceratum ex cyprino aut irino factum, lanaque id comprehendendum, caputque velandum est.

## ORDO.

## CAP. IX.

## DE DOLORE DENTIIUM, ET CURATIONIBUS.

AUTEM in dolore dentium, qui quoque ipse possit annumerari maximis tormentis, vinum est circumcidendum ex toto: primo quoque (est) abstinendum cibo, deinde utendum eo modico que molli, ne irriter dentes mandentis: tum vapor calidæ aquæ (est) admovendus extrinsecus per spongiam, que ceratum (est) imponendum, factum ex cyprino aut irino, que id (est) comprehendendum lana, que caput est velandum.

## TRANSLATION.

## CHAP. IX.

## OF TOOTH-ACHE, AND ITS TREATMENT.

Now the tooth-ache in itself may be justly admitted to be the greatest of torments, at which time, wine must be strictly avoided: at first even food must be withheld, afterwards it is to be given in moderate portions, and soft, lest it irritate the teeth during mastication; then the steam of hot water is to be applied externally by means of a sponge, and a cerate made of cyprine, or iris-oil spread upon wool and laid on, keeping the head well covered.



Quod si gravior dolor est, utiliter et alvus ducitur, et calida cataplasmata super maxillam injiciuntur, et ore humor calidus cum medicamentis aliquibus continetur, sæpiusque mutatur. Cujus rei causa et quinquefolii radix in vino mixto coquitur; et hyoseyami radix vel in posca, vel in vino mixto coquitur, sic, ut paulum his salis adjiciatur; et papaveris non nimium aridi cortices, et mandragoræ radix, eodem modo.

Sed in his tribus utique vitandum est, ne, quod haustum erit, devoretur. Ex populo quoque alba cortex radicis in hunc usum in vino mixto recte coquitur; et in aceto cornu cervini ramentum; et nepeta cum teda pingui, ac ficu item pingui vel in mulso, vel in aceto et melle; ex quibus cum ficus decocta est, is humor percolatur. Specillum quoque lana involutum in calidum oleum demittitur, eoque ipse dens fovetur.

Quin etiam quædam quasi cataplasmata in dentem ipsum illinuntur: ad quem usum ex malo Punico acido atque arido malicorii pars interior cum pari portione et gallæ et pinei corticis

## ORDO.

Quod si dolor est gravior, et alvus ducitur utiliter, et calida cataplasmata injiciuntur super maxillam, et calidus humor cum aliquibus medicamentis continetur (in) ore, que mutatur sæpius. Causa cuius rei et radix quinquefolii coquitur in mixto vino; et radix hyoseyami coquitur vel in posca, vel in mixto vino, sic, ut paulum salis adjiciatur his; et cortices non nimium aridi papaveris, et radix mandragoræ, eodem modo.

Sed utique in his tribus est vitandum, ne, quod haustum erit, devoretur. Quoque cortex radicis ex alba populo coquitur recte in mixto vino in hunc usum; et ramentum cervini cornu in aceto; et nepeta cum pingui teda, ac item pingui ficu vel in mulso, vel in aceto et melle; ex quibus cum ficus est decocta, is humor percolatur. Quoque specillum involutum lana demittitur in calidum oleum, que dens ipse fovetur eo.

Quin etiam quædam quasi cataplasmata illinuntur in dentem ipsum: ad quem usum interior pars malicorii ex acido atque arido Punico malo conteritur cum pari portione et gallæ et corticis pinei,

## TRANSLATION.

But if the pain be more severe, a clyster will be useful, and hot cataplasms applied over the cheek, also any hot medicinal liquor held in the mouth, and changed frequently. For which purpose a decoction of cinquefoil-root in mixed wine is used: and the henbane root is boiled either in posca, or in diluted wine, provided a little salt be added to either of these; and poppy bark not over-dry, and mandrake root in the same proportion.

But in these three, care must be taken not to swallow what may be in the mouth. The root-bark of white poplar, boiled in diluted wine, answers this purpose very well: or hartshorn-shavings in vinegar, and cat-mint with juicy pine-wood (5) and also a mellow fig, either in hydromel, or in vinegar and honey: from which the fig having been boiled, the liquor is to be strained. Also a probe wrapped with wool is dipped in hot oil, and the tooth itself fomented with it.

But there are some applications having the properties of cataplasms, applied to the tooth itself. For which purpose the inner part of an acid and dry pomegranate rind is bruised with an equal portion both of nut-gall and pine-

conteritur, misceturque his minium; eaque contrita aqua pluviali eoguntur: aut panacis, papaveris lacrimæ, peucedani, uvæ taminiae sine seminibus pares portiones conteruntur: aut galbani partes tres, papaveris lacrimæ pars quarta.

Quidquid dentibus admotum est, nihilominus supra maxillam ceratum, quale supra posui, esse debet, lana obtectum. Quidam etiam myrrhæ, cardamomi, singulorum p. ℥. i. eroci, pyrethri, ficeorum partes, singulorum p. ℥. iv. sinapis p. ℥. viii. contrita linteolo illinunt, imponuntque in humero partis ejus, qua dens dolet; si is superior est, a scapulis; si inferior, a pectore; idque dolorem levat; et, cum levavit, protinus submovendum est.

Si vero exesus est dens, festinare ad eximendum eum, nisi res eoegit, non est necesse: sed tum omnibus fomentis, quæ supra posita sunt, adjiciendæ quædam valentiores compositiones sunt, quæ dolorem levant; qualis fere est. Habet autem papaveris lacrimæ p. ℥. i. piperis p. ℥. ii. soreos p. ℥. x. quæ contrita galbano excipiuntur, id-

## ORDO.

que minium miscetur his; que ea contrita eoguntur pluviali aqua: aut pares portiones panacis, lacrimæ papaveris, peucedani, taminiae uvæ sine seminibus, conteruntur: aut tres partes galbani, quarta pars lacrimæ papaveris.

Quidquid est admotum dentibus, nihilominus ceratum, quale posui supra, obtectum lana, debet esse supra maxillam. Quidam etiam, illinunt (hæc medicamenta) contrita, linteolo, myrrhæ, cardamomi, singulorum p. ℥. i. eroci, pyrethri, partes ficeorum, singulorum p. ℥. iv. sinapis p. ℥. viii. que imponunt in humero ejus partis, qua dens dolet; si is est superior, a scapulis; si inferior, a pectore; que id levat dolorem; et, cum levavit, est submovendum protinus.

Vero si dens est exesus, non est necesse festinare ad eximendum eum, nisi res eoegit: sed tum quædam valentiores compositiones quæ levant dolorem; sunt adjiciendæ omnibus fomentis, quæ sunt posita supra, qualis fere est. Autem habet lacrimæ papaveris p. ℥. i. piperis p. ℥. ii. soreos p. ℥. x. quæ contrita, excipi-

## TRANSLATION.

bark, and minium mixed with them: these being all triturated together, are to be reduced to a proper consistence by rain water: or panaces, poppy tears, peucedanum, stavesacre without the seeds, powdered, in equal proportions: or three parts of galbanum, a fourth part of poppy tears.

Whatever is applied to the teeth, a cerate such as I have described above, covered with wool, ought, nevertheless, to be kept over the cheek. Some also bruise and spread upon linen, of myrrh, of cardamom, of each p. ℥. i. of saffron, of pellitory, of parts of figs, of each p. ℥. iv. of mustard p. ℥. viii. and apply it to the arm of the side affected; if it be on the superior maxillary, to the scapula; in the inferior maxillary, to the breast; and this relieves the pain: and when the pain has been relieved, it should be removed immediately.

Now if the tooth be carious, there is no necessity to hasten its extraction; unless the case be urgent: but then some powerful compositions should be added to all the fomentations, which have been mentioned above in order to relieve the pain. Such as the following. It contains of poppy tears p. ℥. i. of pepper p. ℥. ii. of sory (6) p. ℥. x. which is incorporated with galbanum, and placed round the af-

que circumdatur. Aut Menemachi, maxime ad maxillares dentes; in qua sunt, croci p.  $\times$ . i. cardamomi, thuris fuliginis, ficorum partes, pyrethri, singulorum p.  $\times$ . iv. sinapis p.  $\times$ . viii.

Quidam autem miscent pyrethri, piperis, elaterii, singulorum p.  $\times$ . i. aluminis scissilis, papaveris lacrimæ, uvæ taminia, sulphuris ignem non experti, bituminis, lauri baccarum, sinapis, singulorum p.  $\times$ . ii. Quod si dolor eximi eum cogit, et piperis semen cortice liberatum, et eodem modo bacca hederæ conjuncta in ejus foramen, dentem findit, isque per testas excidet; et plani piscis, quam pastinacam nostri, *τρυνῶνα* Græci vocant, aculeus torretur, deinde conteritur, resinaque excipitur, quæ denti circumdata hunc solvit: et alumen scissile in id foramen conjunctum dentem citat.

Sed id tamen involutum lanula demitti commodius est, quia sic, dente servato, dolorem levat. Hæc a medicis accepta sunt. Sed agrestium experimento cognitum est, cum dens dolet, herbam mentastrum cum suis radicibus evelli debere, et in pelvem mitti, supraque aquam infundi, collo-

## ORDO.

untur galbano, que id circumdatur. Aut Menemachi, maxime ad maxillares dentes; in qua sunt croci p.  $\times$ . i. cardamomi, fuliginis thuris, partes ficorum, pyrethri, singulorum p.  $\times$ . iv. sinapis p.  $\times$ . viii.

Autem quidam miscent pyrethri, piperis, elaterii, singulorum p.  $\times$ . i. scissilis aluminis, lacrimæ papaveris, taminia uvæ, sulphuris non experti ignem, bituminis, baccarum lauri, sinapis, singulorum p.  $\times$ . ii. Quod si dolor cogit eum eximi, et semen piperis liberatum cortice, et bacca hederæ conjuncta eodem modo in foramen ejus, findit dentem, que is excidet per testas; et aculeus plani piscis, quam nostri vocant pastinacam, Græci (vocant) *τρυνῶνα* (trygóna), torretur, deinde conteritur, que excipitur resina, quæ circumdata denti, solvit hunc: et scissile alumen conjunctum in id foramen, citat dentem.

Sed tamen, est commodius id demitti involutum lanula, quia sic, dente servato, levat dolorem. Hæc sunt accepta a medicis. Sed est cognitum experimento agrestium, cum dens dolet, herbam mentastrum debere evelli cum suis radicibus, et mitti in pelvem, que aquam infundi supra, que collo-

## TRANSLATION.

ected tooth. Or that preparation of Menemachus, which he composed for the molar teeth; in which there are of saffron p.  $\times$ . i. of cardamom, of soot, of frankincense, parts of figs, of pellitory, of each p.  $\times$ . iv. of mustard p.  $\times$ . viii.

Some mix of pellitory, of pepper, of elaterium, of each p.  $\times$ . i. of scissile alum, of poppy tears, of stavesacre, of crude sulphur, of bitumen, of laurel berries, of mustard, of each p.  $\times$ . ii. If the pain render extraction necessary, a pepper corn, or an ivy berry, deprived of its bark, and introduced in the cavity of the tooth, splits it, and it will fall out in scales: also the prickle of that flat fish, which our countrymen call Pastinaca, the Greeks Trygón, is roasted, afterwards bruised and mixed up with resin, which being placed around the tooth, loosens it: also scissile alum being put into the opening excites the detachment of it.

But it will be more convenient that this should be introduced, wrapped in a little wool, because by this means, the tooth may be preserved, and the pain relieved. These are the remedies authorized by physicians. But our rustics have discovered by experience, that when a tooth is painful, the herb wild mint should be torn up by the roots, put into a basin, with water poured over it, and placed beside the pa-



carique juxta sedentem hominem undique veste contectum; tum in pelvem eandentes silices demitti, sic, ut aqua tegantur, hominemque cum hiantem ore vaporem excipere, ut supra dictum est, undique inclusum. Nam et sudor plurimus sequitur, et per os continens pituita defluit; idque sæpe longiorem, semper annuam valetudinem bonam præstat.

## ORDO.

cari juxta sedentem hominem contectum undique veste; tum eandentes silices demitti in pelvem, sic ut tegantur aqua, que hominem inclusum undique, ut est supra dictum, excipere enim vaporem hiantem ore. Nam et plurimus sudor sequitur, et continens pituita defluit per os; que id semper præstat annuam valetudinem, sæpe longiorem (valetudinem).

## TRANSLATION.

tient, in a sitting posture, covered all round with a garment: then red-hot flints are to be thrown into the basin, so as to be covered with the water, and the patient, closed in as above directed, should inhale the steam with open mouth. For then a copious perspiration follows, and a continuons flow of saliva is poured from the mouth: this remedy always affords good health for one year, frequently longer.

## CAP. X.

## DE TONSILLIS, ET EARUM CURA.

Si vero tonsillæ sine exulceratione per inflammationem intumuerunt, caput velandum est; extrinsecus is locus vapore calido fovendus; multa ambulatione utendum; caput in lecto sublimè habendum; gargarizandumque reprimentibus. Radix quoque ea, quam dulcem appellant, contusa et in passo mulsove decocta, idem præstat.

## ORDO.

## CAP. X.

## DE TONSILLIS, ET CURA EARUM.

VERO si tonsillæ intumuerunt per inflammationem sine exulceratione, caput est velandum; is locus (est) fovendus extrinsecus calida vapore; (est) utendum multa ambulatione; habendum caput sublimè in lecto; que gargarizandum reprimentibus. Quoque ea radix, quam appellant dulcem, contusa, et decocta in passo vel mulso, præstat idem. Que non est alienum eas

## TRANSLATION.

## CHAP. X.

## THE DISEASES OF THE TONSILS, AND THEIR TREATMENT.

If the tonsils have become swollen through inflammation without ulceration; the head must be covered; external fomentations are to be applied to that part by the vapour of hot water: the patient must walk much: the head must be held high in bed, and a gargle with astringent medicines given. Also that root which they call sweet, *liquorice*, bruised and boiled in passum, or in hydromel will produce the same

Leniterque quibusdam medicamentis eas illini non alienum est; quæ hoc modo fiunt. Ex malo Punico dulci succus exprimitur, et ejus sextarius in leni igne coquitur, donec ei mellis crassitudo sit; tum croci, myrrhæ, aluminis scissilis, singulorum p. ℥. ii. per se conteruntur, paulatimque his adjiciuntur vini lenis cyathi duo, mellis unus; deinde priori succo ista miscentur, et rursus leniter incoquantur: aut ejusdem succi sextarius eodem modo coquitur, atque eadem ratione trita hæc adjiciuntur; nardi p. ℥. —. omphacii p. ℥. i. cinnamomi, myrrhæ, casia, singulorum p. ℥. i. Eadem autem hæc et auribus et naribus purulentis accommodata sunt. Cibus in hac quoque valetudine lenis esse debet, ne exasperet.

Quod si tanta inflammatio est, ut spiritum impediat, in lecto conquiescendum; cibo abstincendum, neque assumendum quidquam præter aquam calidam est; alvus quoque ducenda est; gargarizandum ex fico et mulso; illinendum mel cum omphacio; extrinsecus admoveendus, sed aliquanto di-

## ORDO.

illini leviter quibusdam medicamentis; quæ fiunt hoc modo. Succus exprimitur ex dulci Punico malo, et sextarius ejus coquitur in leni igne, donec sit ei crassitudo mellis; tum croci, myrrhæ, scissilis aluminis, singulorum p. ℥. ii. conteruntur per se, quæ duo cyathi lenis vini, (et) unus (cyathus) mellis adjiciuntur paulatim his; deinde ista miscentur priori succo, et coquantur leniter rursus: aut sextarius ejusdem succi coquitur eodem modo, atque hæc trita eadem ratione adjiciuntur; nardi p. ℥. —. omphacii p. ℥. i. cinnamomi, myrrhæ, casia, singulorum p. ℥. i. Autem hæc eadem sunt accommodata et purulentis auribus et naribus. Cibus quoque in hac valetudine debet esse lenis, ne exasperet.

Quod si inflammatio est tanta, ut impediat spiritum, (est) conquiescendum in lecto; est abstincendum cibo, neque (est) assumendum quidquam præter calidam aquam; quoque alvus est ducenda; (est) gargarizandum ex fico et mulso; mel cum omphacio (est) illinendum; calidus vapor (est) admoveendus extrinsecus, sed

## TRANSLATION.

effect. It will not be improper to touch *the tonsils* gently with some medicines; which are made in this manner.

The juice of a sweet pomegranate is expressed, and a sextarius of it is boiled on a gentle fire, until it acquires the thickness of honey; then of saffron, of myrrh, of Scissile alum, of each p. ℥. ii. these are powdered separately, and two cyathi of mild wine, and one of honey, gradually added to them: afterwards these ingredients are to be mixed with the former juice and again boiled gently; or a sextarius of the same juice is to be boiled in the same manner; and these articles being triturated in the same manner are to be added: of nard p. ℥. —. of verjuice p. ℥. i. of myrrh, of cassia, of each p. ℥. i. Now the same medicines are employed both for purulent ears and nostrils. Also the food ought to be mild in this malady, lest it may irritate.

But if the inflammation be so great, that it may prevent the breathing, the patient should rest in his bed, abstain from food, nor should he take anything except hot water, his bowels also should be relieved; he should gargarize with figs and mulse,

utius, vapor calidus, donec ea suppurant, et per se aperiantur; si pure substante non rumpuntur hi tumores, incidendi sunt: deinde ex mulso calido gargarizandum.

At si modicus quidem tumor, sed exulceratio est, furfurum cremori ad gargarizandum paulum mellis adjiciendum est, illinendaque ulcera hoc medicamento: passi quam dulcissimi tres heminæ ad unam coquantur; tum adjicitur thuris p. ℥. i. croci, myrrhæ, singulorum p. ℥. ʒ. leniterque omnia rursus fervescent. Ubi pura ulcera sunt, eodem furfurum cremore, vel lacte gargarizandum est. Atque hic quoque eibis lenibus opus est; quibus adjici dulce vinum potest.

## ORDO.

aliquanto diutius, donec ea suppurant, et aperiantur per se. Si pure substante, hi tumores non rumpuntur, sunt incidendi: deinde, (est) gargarizandum ex calido mulso.

At si quidem est modicus tumor, sed (est) exulceratio, paulum mellis est adjiciendum cremori furfurum ad gargarizandum, que ulcera (sunt) illinenda hoc medicamento: tres heminæ quam dulcissimi passi coquantur ad unam; tum adjicitur thuris p. ℥. i. croci, myrrhæ, singulorum p. ℥. ʒ. que omnia fervescent leniter rursus. Ubi ulcera sunt pura, est gargarizandum eodem cremore furfurum, vel lacte. Atque hic quoque est opus lenibus eibis; quibus dulce vinum potest adjici.

## TRANSLATION.

and the part should be touched with honey and verjuice; hot vapour should be applied externally, but for a little longer time, until the tumours suppurate and break spontaneously. If pus be contained within, and these humours do not burst, they must be opened. Afterwards the patient must gargle with warm hydromel.

But if the swelling be moderate with ulceration, a little honey must be added to the cream of bran for a gargarism, and the ulcers anointed with the following medicines: three heminæ of the very sweetest raisin wine are to be boiled down to one: then of frankincense p. ℥. i. of saffron, of myrrh, of each p. ℥. ʒ. and all gradually warmed again. When the ulcers are clean, he must gargle with the same cream of bran, or with milk. And here also there is a necessity for a mild diet; to which a little sweet wine may be added.



## CAP. XI.

## DE ORIS ULCERIBUS, ET CURATIONIBUS.

ULCERA autem oris, si cum inflammatione sunt, et parum pura ac rubicunda sunt, optime iis medicamentis curantur, quæ supra posita ex malis Punicis fiunt: continendusque sæpe ore reprimens cremor est, cui paulum mellis sit adjectum. Utendum ambulationibus, et non acri cibo.

Simul atque vero pura ulcera esse cœperunt, lenis humor, interdum etiam quam optima aqua ore continenda est: prodestque assumptum purum vinum, pleniorque cibus, dum acribus vacet: inspergique ulcera debent alumine scissili, cui dimidio plus gallæ immaturæ sit adjectum.

Si jam crustas habent, quales in adustis esse consuerunt, adhibendæ

## ORDO.

## CAP. XI.

## DE ULCERIBUS ORIS ET CURATIONIBUS.

AUTEM ulcera oris, si sunt eum inflammatione, et sunt parum pura ac rubicunda, curantur optime iis medicamentis, posita supra, quæ fiunt ex Punicis malis: que reprimens eremor est continendus sæpe ore, eni paulum mellis sit adjectum. (Est) utendum ambulationibus, et non acri cibo.

Vero simul atque ulcera cœperunt esse pura, lenis humor, etiam interdum quam optima aqua est continenda ore: que purum vinum assumptum, que plenior cibus, dum vacet aeribus, prodest: que ulcera debent inspergi scissili alumine, cui plus dimidio immaturæ gallæ sit adjectum.

Si jam habent erustas, quales consuerunt esse in adustis, eæ compositiones sunt adhibendæ,

## TRANSLATION.

## CHAP. XI.

## OF ULCERS IN THE MOUTH, AND THEIR TREATMENT.

Now ulcers of the month, accompanied by inflammation, and being foul and red, are best treated by the applications prepared from pomegranates, as above mentioned: and an astringent cream should be retained in the month frequently, with the addition of a little honey; the patient must walk, and avoid all acrid food.

But as soon as the ulcers have begun to look clean, a mild liquid, sometimes even pure water, is to be held in the mouth; pure wine and a fuller diet being taken, will be serviceable, provided it be free from acrid aliments: the ulcers ought to be sprinkled with scissile alum, to which half the quantity of nut-gall is to be added.

If they have formed crusts, resembling the eschars usually following burns,

sunt cæ compositiones, quas Græci ἀνθηρὰς nominant. Junci quadrati, myrrhæ, sandarachæ, aluminis, pares portiones: aut croci, myrrhæ, singulorum p. ʒ. ii. iridis, aluminis scissilis, sandarachæ, singulorum p. ʒ. iv. junci quadrati p. ʒ. viii. aut gallæ, myrrhæ, singulorum p. ʒ. i. aluminis scissilis p. ʒ. ii. rosæ foliorum p. ʒ. iv. Quidam autem croci p. ʒ. ʒ. aluminis scissilis, myrrhæ, singulorum p. ʒ. i. sandarachæ p. ʒ. ii. junci quadrati p. ʒ. iv. miscent. Priora arida insperguntur; hoc cum melle illinitur; neque ulceribus tantum, sed etiam tonsillis.

Verum ea longe periculosissima sunt ulcera, quas ἀφθᾶς Græci appellant; sed in pueris: hos enim sæpe consumunt. In viris et mulieribus idem periculum non est. Hæc ulcera a gingivis incipiunt: deinde palatum, totumque os occupant: tum ad uvam faucesque descendunt; quibus obsessis, non facile fit, ut puer convalescat. Ac miserius etiam est, si lactens adhuc infans est; quo minus imperari remedium aliquod potest.

## ORDO.

quas Græci nominant ἀνθηρὰς (antheræ). Pares portiones quadrati junci, myrrhæ, sandarachæ, aluminis: aut croci, myrrhæ, singulorum p. ʒ. ii. iridis, scissilis aluminis, sandarachæ, singulorum p. ʒ. iv. quadrati junci p. ʒ. viii. aut gallæ, myrrhæ, singulorum p. ʒ. i. scissilis aluminis p. ʒ. ii. foliorum rosæ p. ʒ. iv. Autem quidam miscent croci p. ʒ. ʒ, scissilis aluminis, myrrhæ, singulorum p. ʒ. i. sandarachæ p. ʒ. ii. quadrati junci p. ʒ. iv. Priora insperguntur arida; hoc illinitur cum melle; neque (illinitur) ulceribus tantum, sed etiam tonsillis.

Verum ea ulcera sunt longe periculosissima, quas Græci appellant ἀφθᾶς (aphthæ); sed in pueris: enim sæpe consumunt hos. Non est idem periculum in viris et mulieribus. Hæc ulcera incipiunt a gingivis: deinde occupant palatum que totum os: tum descendunt ad uvam que fauces; quibus obsessis, non fit facile, ut puer convalescat. Ac est etiam miserius, si infans est adhuc lactens; quo aliquod remedium potest minus imperari.

## TRANSLATION.

those compositions are to be applied which the Greeks call Antheræ. Take of the square bulrush, of myrrh, of sandarach, of alum, equal portions: or of saffron, of myrrh, of each p. ʒ. ii. of iris, of scissile alum, of sandarach, of each p. ʒ. iv. of round bulrush p. ʒ. viii. or of nut-galls, of myrrh, of each p. ʒ. i. — of scissile alum, p. ʒ. ii. of rose leaves p. ʒ. iv. Some mix of saffron p. ʒ. ʒ. of scissile alum, of myrrh, of each p. ʒ. i. of sandarach p. ʒ. ii. of square bulrush p. ʒ. iv. The former are to be sprinkled on dry, this latter is to be applied with honey; and not only for ulcers, but also for the tonsils.

But the most dangerous ulcers by far, are those which the Greeks call Aphthæ; but only in children, for they often carry them off. In men and women there is not the same danger. These ulcers begin on the gums: afterwards they occupy the palate, and the whole mouth: then they descend to the uvula and fauces, which being attacked, will render it difficult for the child to recover. And it is even more deplorable, if the infant be still sucking, because it is the more difficult to apply a remedy.

Sed in primis nutrix eogenda est exereeri et ambulationibus, et iis operibus, quæ superiores partes movent: mittenda in balneum, jubendaque ibi calida aqua mammas perfundere: tum alenda cibus lenibus, et iis qui non facile corrumpuntur; potione, si febricitat puer, aquæ; si sine febre est, vini diluti; ac si alvus nutrici subsistit, ducenda est. Si pituita in os ejus coit, vomere debet.

Tum ipsa ulcera perungenda sunt melle, cui rhus, quem Syriacum vocant, aut amaræ nuees adjectæ sunt: vel mixtis inter se rosæ foliis aridis, pineis nueleis, menthæ coliculo, melle: vel eo medicamento, quod ex moris fit; quorum succus eodem modo, quo Puniei mali, ad mellis crassitudinem eoquitur, eademque ratione ei crocum, myrrha, alumen, vinum, mel miscetur. Neque quidquam dandum, a quo humor evocari possit. Si vero jam firmior puer est, gargarizare debet iis fere, quæ supra comprehensa sunt. Ac, si lenia medicamenta in eo parum proficiunt, adhibenda sunt ea, quæ adurendo crustas ulceribus inducant;

## ORDO.

Sed in primis nutrix est cogenda exereeri et ambulationibus, et iis operibus, quæ movent superiores partes: (est) mittenda in balneum, quæ ibi (est) jubenda perfundere mammas calida aqua: tum alenda lenibus cibus, et iis (cibus) qui non corrumpuntur facile; potione aquæ, si puer febricitat; si (puer) est sine febre, (potione) diluti vini; ac si alvus subsistit nutrici, est ducenda. Si pituita coit in os ejus, debet vomere.

Tum ulcera ipsa sunt perungenda melle, cui rhus, quem vocant Syriacum, aut amaræ nuees sunt adjectæ: vel (ulcera sunt perungenda) aridis foliis rosæ, pineis nueleis, coliculo menthæ, melle mixtis inter se: vel eo medicamento, quod fit ex moris; succus quorum coquitur eodem modo, quo succus Puniei mali, ad crassitudinem mellis, quæ crocum, myrrha, alumen, vinum, mel miscetur ei eadem ratione. Neque (est) quidquam dandum, a quo humor possit evocari. Vero si puer est jam firmior, debet fere gargarizare iis, quæ sunt comprehensa supra. Ac, si lenia medicamenta proficiunt parum in eo, ea sunt adhibenda, quæ adurendo inducant crustas ulceribus; quæ

## TRANSLATION.

In the first place, the nurse must be forced to use exercise, both by walking and by such employments as may bring the upper extremities into motion: she must enter the bath, and while there, let her foment the breasts with hot water: then be alimented with mild food, and such as are not easily corrupted, and drink water, if the child have fever: if it be without fever, then she may have diluted wine: and if the bowels be constipated, she must take an enema: if phlegm collect in her mouth, she ought to vomit.

Then, *for the infant*, the ulcers are to be anointed with honey, to which sumach has been added, which they call the Syrian rhus, or bitter almonds; or with a mixture of dry rose leaves, pine kernels, small mint stalks, incorporated with honey; or with that preparation which is made out of mulberries, the juice of which is boiled in the same manner as the pomegranates are, until it acquire the consistence of honey, and in the same proportion saffron, myrrh, alum, wine, and honey are to be mixed with it. Neither is any thing to be given by which the discharge may be increased. If the child be now of sufficient strength, he ought to be gargled with those mixtures which are comprehended above. And if mild applications avail but little on him, those are to be applied, which by their caustic



quale est scissile alumen, vel chalcitis, vel atramentum sutorium. Prodest etiam fames et abstinencia, quanta maxima imperari potest. Cibus esse debet lenis: ad purganda tamen ulcera, interdum caseus ex melle recte datur.

## ORDO.

est scissile alumen, vel chalcitis, vel sutorium atramentum. Etiam fames et abstinencia prodest, quanta maxima potest imperari. Cibus debet esse lenis: tamen interdum caseus ex melle datur recte, ad purganda ulcera.

## TRANSLATION.

properties may induce eschars over the ulcers; such as scissile alum, or chalcitis, or the sulphate of copper. Also hunger and abstinence, to an extent as far as the system can support it. The food ought to be mild; sometimes cheese and honey are given with good effect to cleanse the ulcers.

## CAP. XII.

## DE LINGUÆ ULCERIBUS.

LINGUÆ quoque ulcera non aliis medicamentis egent, quam quæ prima parte superioris capitis exposita sunt. Sed quæ in latere ejus nascuntur, diutissime durant. Videndumque est, num contra dens aliquis acutior sit, qui sanescere sæpe ulcus eo loco non sinit; ideoque limandus est.

## ORDO.

## CAP. XII.

## DE ULCERIBUS LINGUÆ.

QUOQUE ulcera linguæ non egent aliis medicamentis, quam quæ sunt expositæ (in) prima parte superioris capitis. Sed quæ nasentur in latere ejus, durant diutissime. Que est videndum, num sit aliquis acutior dens contra, qui sæpe non sinit ulcus sanescere eo loco; que ideo est limandus.

## TRANSLATION.

## CHAP. XII.

## OF ULCERS OF THE TONGUE.

Now ulcers of the tongue require no other mode of treatment than that which has been explained in the first part of the former chapter. But those which arise on the lateral margins of it, last a very long time. Therefore we should inspect the parts opposite, to ascertain whether there might not be some very sharp tooth, which very frequently prevents the ulcers from healing there, and for this reason requires to be filed.

## CAP. XIII.

DE PARULIDIBUS, GINGIVARUM TUBERCULIS, DEQUE ALIIS ULCERIBUS.

SOLENT etiā interdu[m] juxta dentes in gingivis tubercula quædam oriri dolentia: *παρουλίδας* Græci appellant. Hæc initio leniter sale contrito perfricare oportet; aut inter se mixtis sale fossili combusto, cupresso, nepeta; deinde eluere os cremore lenticulæ, et inter hæc hiare, donec pituitæ satis profluat. In majore vero inflammatione iisdem medicamentis utendum est, quæ ad ulcera oris supra posita sunt: et mollis linamenti paulum involvendum aliqua compositione ex iis, quas *ἀνθηράς* vocari dixi; demittendumque id inter dentem et gingivam.

Quod si durior erit, et id prohibebit, extrinsecus admovendus erit spongia vapor calidus, imponendumque ceratum. Si suppuratio se ostendet, diutius eo vapore utendum erit; et continendum ore calidum mulsum, in quo

## ORDO.

## CAP. XIII.

DE PARULIDIBUS, ET TUBERCULIS GINGIVARUM QUE DE ALIIS ULCERIBUS.

INTERDUM etiam quædam dolentia tubercula solent oriri in gingivis juxta dentes; Græci appellant *παρουλίδας* (paroulidæ). Initio oportet perfricare hæc leniter contrito sale; aut combusto fossili sale, cupresso, nepeta mixtis inter se; deinde eluere os cremore lenticulæ, et hiare inter hæc, donec satis pituitæ profluat. Vero in majore inflammatione, est utendum iisdem medicamentis, quæ sunt posita supra ad ulcera oris: et paulum mollis linamenti (est) involvendum aliqua compositione ex iis, quas dixi vocari *ἀνθηράς* (antheræ); que id (est) demittendum inter dentem et gingivam.

Quod si erit durior, et prohibebit id, calidus vapor erit admovendus extrinsecus spongia, que ceratum (est) imponendum. Si suppuratio ostendet se, erit utendum eo vapore diutius; et calidum mul-

## TRANSLATION.

## CHAP. XIII.

## OF PARULIDES, TUBERCLES, AND ULCERS OF THE GUMS.

THERE are also sometimes painful tubercles which usually arise in the gums near the teeth. The Greeks call them Parulides. At the commencement it will be proper to rub them with bruised salt; or with a mixture of calcined fossile salt, eypress, and cat-mint; afterward to wash out the mouth with the cream of lentils, and to keep the mouth open during the application of these things, until sufficient phlegm be discharged. But in more violent inflammations, those medicines are employed which have been mentioned already for ulcers in the mouth: and a little soft lint is to be rolled up in one of those compositions which I have said were named Anthera, and that must be placed between the tooth and gum.

But if the tumour be too hard to admit of this, the vapour of hot water should be applied externally by means of a sponge, and a cerate applied. If suppuration manifest itself, it should be treated with the hot vapour for a longer space, and

ficus decocta sit: idque suberudum incidendum, ne, si diutius ibi pus permanserit, os lædat. Quod si major is tumor est, commodius totus exciditur, sic, ut ex utraque parte dens liberetur. Pure exempto, si levis plaga est, satis est ore calidam aquam continere, et extrinsecus fovere eodem vapore; si major est, lenticulæ cremore uti, iisdemque medicamentis, quibus cetera ulcera oris curantur.

Alia quoque ulcera in gingivis plerumque oriuntur; quibus eadem, quæ in reliquo ore, succurrunt: maxime tamen mandere ligustrum oportet, succumque cum ore continere. Fit etiam interdum, ut ex gingivæ ulcere, sive *παρουλῆς* fuit, sive non fuit, diutius pus feratur; quod aut corrupto dente, aut fracto, vel aliter vitiato osse, maximeque id per fistulam evenire consuevit.

Ubi incidit, locus aperiendus; dens eximendus; testa ossis, si qua abscessit, recipienda est; si quid vitiosi est, radendum. Post quæ, quid fieri debeat, supra in aliorum ulcerum curatione comprehensum est. Si vero a

## ORDO.

sum, in quo ficus sit decocta, (est) continendum (in) ore: que id suberudum (est) incidendum, ne, si pus permanserit ibi diutius, lædat os. Quod si is tumor est major, totus (tumor) exciditur commodius, sic, ut dens liberetur ex utraque parte. Pure exempto, si plaga est levis, est satis continere calidam aquam (in) ore, et fovere extrinsecus eodem vapore; si (plaga) est major, (est necesse) uti cremore lenticulæ, que iisdem medicamentis, quibus cetera ulcera oris curantur.

Alia ulcera quoque oriuntur plerumque in gingivis; quibus, (ulceribus) eadem (medicamento adhibeantur) quæ succurrunt in reliquo ore: tamen maxime oportet mandere ligustrum, que continere eum succum (in) ore. Interdum etiam fit, ut pus feratur diutius ex ulcere gingivæ, sive fuit *παρουλῆς* (paroulis), sive non fuit: quod consuevit maxime evenire dente aut corrupto, aut fracto, vel osse aliter vitiato que id maxime (evenit) per fistulam.

Ubi incidit, locus (est) aperiendus; dens eximendus; testa ossis, si qua abscessit, est recipienda; si est quid vitiosi (generis), (est) radendum. Post quæ, quid debeat fieri, est comprehensum supra in curatione aliorum ulcerum. Vero

## TRANSLATION.

the decoction of figs in hydromel be retained in the mouth: and the tubercle should be opened before it becomes entirely ripe, lest, if pus remain there longer, it might injure the bone. But if the tumour be of some magnitude, the whole may be removed more conveniently, so as to liberate the tooth on each side. The pus being discharged, and the incision slight, it will be sufficient to retain hot water in the mouth, and to foment externally with the same vapour; but if it be greater, to employ the cream of lentils, and to apply the same medicines by which other ulcers of the month are cured.

There are other ulcers frequently arising in the gums, to which the same remedies are available, as those in other parts of the month: yet it will be highly necessary to chew privet, and to retain its juice in the month. It also happens sometimes, that from an ulcer of the gum, whether it be a parulis, or not, pus has been discharged for a long time: which usually happens either from a decayed tooth, a broken one, or the bone otherwise injured: but especially from a fistulous opening.

When this is the case, it should be opened, and the tooth extracted, should there be any splenæ of bone left, it must be removed, and if there be any vitiated part, it should be filed away. After which the same method must be observed as was prescribed above in the cure of other ulcers. But if the gums



dentibus gingivæ recedunt, eadem antheræ succurrunt. Utile est etiam pira aut mala non permatura mandere, et ore eum humorem continere. Idemque præstare non acre acetum in ore retentum potest.

## ORDO.

si gingivæ recedunt a dentibus, eadem antheræ succurrunt. Est etiam utile, mandere non permatura pira aut mala, et continere eum humorem ore. Que non acre acetum retentum in ore, potest præstare idem.

## TRANSLATION.

recede from the teeth, the same antheræ relieve them. It is also useful to chew unripe pears or apples, and to retain the juice in the mouth. Also mild vinegar held in the mouth may have the same effect.

## CAP. XIV.

## DE MORBO UVÆ, ET CURATIONE.

UVÆ vehementis inflammatio terrere quoque debet. Itaque in hac et abstinencia necessaria est; et sanguis recte mittitur; et, si id aliqua res prohibet, alvus utiliter ducitur: caputque super hæc velandum, et sublimius habendum est: tum aqua gargarizandum, in qua simul rubus et lenticula decocta sit. Illinenda autem ipsa uva vel omphacio, vel galla, vel alumine scissili, sic, et cuilibet eorum mel adjiciatur.

## ORDO.

## CAP. XIV.

## DE MORBO ET CURATIONE UVÆ.

VEHEMENS inflammatio uvæ debet quoque terrere. Itaque et abstinencia est necessaria in hac; et sanguis mittitur recte: et, si aliqua res prohibet id, alvus ducitur utiliter: que super hæc caput (est) velandum, et est habendum sublimius; tum gargarizandum aqua, in qua simul rubus et lenticula sit decocta. Autem uva ipsa illinenda vel omphacio, vel galla, vel scissili alumine, sic, ut mel adjiciatur cuilibet eorum.

## TRANSLATION.

## CHAP. XIV.

## THE DISEASE OF THE UVULA AND ITS TREATMENT.

A VIOLENT inflammation of the uvula ought to excite our alarm. Therefore in this case both abstinence and extraction of blood are very necessary, and if any circumstance contra-indicate that, an enema will be useful; and in addition to these things, the head must be covered and kept very high; then the patient must gargle with a decoction of brambles and lentils. The uvula itself must be anointed with verjuice, or with scissile alum, so that a little honey be added to either of them.

Est etiam medicamentum huic aptum, quod Andronium appellatur. Constat ex his: alumine seissili, squama æris rubri, atramento sutorio, galla, myrrha, misy: quæ per se contrita, mixtaque, rursus, paulatim adjecto vino austero, teruntur, donec his mellis erassitudo sit. Chelidoniæ quoque succo per cochlear illita uva maxime prodest. Ubi horum aliquo illita uva est, fere multa pituita decurrit: eumque ea quievit, ex vino calido gargarizandum.

Quod si minor inflammatio est, laser terere, eique adicere frigidam aquam satis est, eamque aquam cochleari exceptam ipsi uvæ subicere. Ac mediocriter eam tumentem aqua quoque frigida, eodem modo subiecta, reprimat. Ex eadem autem aqua gargarizandum quoque est, quæ vel eum lasere, vel sine eo hac ratione uvæ subiecta est.

## ORDO.

Medicamentum etiam quod appellatur Andronium est aptum huic. Constat ex his: seissili alumine, squama rubri æris, sutorio atramento, galla, myrrha, misy: quæ contrita per se, quæ mixta, teruntur rursus, paulatim austero vino adjecto, donec crassitudo mellis sit his. Quoque uva illita per cochlear succo chelidoniæ (majoris) prodest maxime. Ubi uva est illita aliquo horum, fere multa pituita decurrit: quæ cum ea quievit, (est) gargarizandum ex calido vino.

Quod si est minor inflammatio, est satis, terere laser, quæ adicere frigidam aquam ei, quæ subicere eam aquam exceptam cochleari uvæ ipsi. Ac frigida aqua subiecta eodem modo, quoque reprimat eam mediocriter tumentem. Antem est quoque gargarizandum ex eadem aqua, quæ est subiecta uvæ, hac ratione, vel cum lasere, vel sine eo.

## TRANSLATION.

That medicament also under the name of Andronium is a suitable remedy in this disease. It consists of these: Scissile alum, scales of red copper, sulphate of copper, nut-galls, myrrh, misy; which being bruised separately are mixed, and again rubbed, with the gradual addition of austere wine until the compound acquire the consistence of honey. Also to anoint the uvula by means of a spoon with the juice of chelidony does much good. When the uvula is moistened with any of these, a great discharge of phlegm is the result; and when this ceases, the patient is to be gargled with hot wine.

But if the inflammation be slight, it will be sufficient to bruise laser, and to add cold water to it, and to hold this water under the uvula by means of a spoon. When the tumefaction is moderate, cold water alone, applied in the same manner, represses it. But the patient must use a gargarism of the same water which has been applied to the uvula, either with or without the laser as already described.

## CAP. XV.

## DE CANCRO ORIS ET CURATIONE.

Si quando autem ulcera oris cancer invasit, primum considerandum est, num malus corporis habitus sit, eique occurrendum: deinde ipsa ulcera curanda. Quod si in summa parte id vitium est, satis proficit anthera, humido ulceri arida inspersa; sicciori, cum exigua parte mellis illita: si paulo altius, chartæ combustæ partes duæ, auripigmenti pars una: si penitus malum descendit, chartæ combustæ partes tres, auripigmenti pars quarta; aut pares portiones salis fricti, et iridis frictæ; aut item pares portiones chalcitidis, calcis, auripigmenti.

Necessarium autem est linamentum in rosa tingere, et super adurentia medicamenta imponere; ne vicinum et sanum locum lædant. Quidam etiam in acris aceti heminam frictum salem conjiciunt, donec tabescere desinat; deinde id acetum coquant, do-

## ORDO.

## CAP. XV.

## DE CANCRO ORIS ET CURATIONE.

AUTEM si quando cancer invasit ulcera oris, est primum considerandum, num sit malus habitus corporis, que (num sit) occurrendum ei: deinde ulcera ipsa (sunt) curanda. Quod si id vitium est in summa parte, anthera inspersa arida humido ulceri, proficit satis; illita sicciori (proficit) eum exigua parte mellis: si paulo altius, duæ partes combustæ chartæ, (et) una pars auripigmenti: si malum descendit penitus, tres partes combustæ chartæ, quarta pars auripigmenti; aut pares portiones frieti salis, et frictæ iridis; aut item pares portiones chalcitidis, calcis, auripigmenti.

Autem est necessarium tingere linamentum in rosa, et imponere (id) super adurentia medicamenta; ne lædant vicinum et sanum locum. Quidam etiam conjiciunt frietum salem in heminam acris aceti, donec desinat tabescere; deinde coquant id acetum, donec exsicce-

## TRANSLATION.

## CHAP. XV.

## OF CANCERS OF THE MOUTH AND THEIR TREATMENT.

BUT if at any time cancer attack the ulcers of the mouth, the first consideration is, whether there be a depraved habit of body, and to remedy it: afterwards we may proceed to treat the ulcers. But if the disease be on the surface, it will be sufficient to sprinkle a dry Anthera upon the ulcer, if moist; on those of a drier appearance, a small portion of honey must be laid with it: if a little more profound, take two parts of burnt paper, and one part of orpiment; if the disease have penetrated inwardly, three parts of burnt paper, and a fourth of orpiment, or equal parts of salt and iris fried: or equal portions of chalcitis, lime, and orpiment.

But it will be necessary to dip a little linen in rose-oil, and apply it over those caustic applications; lest they may injure the contiguous sound parts. Some also throw fried salt into a hemina of strong vinegar until it cease to dissolve:



nec exsicceatur; cumque salem contritum inspergunt. Quoties autem medicamentum injicitur, et ante et post os diluendum est vel cremore lenticulæ, vel aqua, in qua aut ervum, aut oleæ, aut verbenæ decoctæ sint, sic, ut cuilibet eorum paulum mellis misceatur.

Acetum quoque ex scilla, retentum ore, satis adversus hæc ulcera proficit: et ex aceto cocto sali, sicut supra demonstratum est, rursus mixtum acetum. Sed et diu continere utrumlibet, et id bis aut ter die facere, prout vehemens malum est, necessarium est. Quod si puer est, cui id incidit, specillum lana involutum in medicamentum demittendum est, et super ulcus tenendum, ne per imprudentiam adurentia devoret. Si dolor in gingivis est, moventurque aliqui dentes, refigi eos oportet: nam curationem vehementer impediunt. Si nihil medicamenta proficient, ulcera erunt adurenda. Quod tamen in labris ideo non est necessarium, quoniam excidere commodius est.

## ORDO.

tur; que inspergant enim contritum salem. Antem quoties medicamentum injicitur, os est diluendum et ante et post, vel cremore lenticulæ, vel aqua, in qua aut ervum, aut oleæ, aut verbenæ sint decoctæ, sic, ut paulum mellis misceatur cuilibet eorum.

Quoque acetum ex scilla, retentum (in) ore, proficit satis adversus hæc ulcera: et acetum rursus mixtum sali cocto ex aceto, sicut est demonstratum supra. Sed est necessarium, et continere utrumlibet diu, et facere id bis aut ter die, prout malum est vehemens. Quod si est puer, cui id incidit, specillum involutum lana est demittendum in medicamentum, et tenendum super ulcus, ne (puer) devoret adurentia per imprudentiam. Si est dolor in gingivis, que aliqui dentes moventur, oportet eos refigi: nam vehementer impediunt curationem. Si medicamenta proficient nihil, ulcera erunt adurenda. Quod tamen non est ideo necessarium in labris, quoniam est commodius excidere.

## TRANSLATION.

that vinegar is afterwards boiled until it become dry, the salt is then powdered and sprinkled on the ulcers. Now every time that the medicines are applied, the mouth ought to be rinsed both before and after, with either the cream of lentils, or in a watery decoction of vetches, or olives, or vervains, provided that a little honey be added to either of these.

The vinegar of squills also held in the mouth has a very good effect against these ulcers; and vinegar mixed again with the salt, which had been boiled in vinegar as above directed. But it will be necessary, not only to retain each in the mouth for a long time, but to do that twice or thrice a day, in proportion to the violence of the disease. But if it happen to be a child, a probe must be wrapped round with wool, and dipped into the preparation, and held on the ulcer, lest through some imprudence he swallow this caustic application. But if there be a pain in the gums, and some of the teeth loose, they ought to be extracted, for they are a great impediment to the cure. If such applications prove unavailing, the ulcers must be cankerized. Yet this will not be necessary in the lips, for this reason: that it is more convenient to cut them out.

Et id quidem, æque adustum, atque excisum, sine ea curatione, quæ corpori manu adhibetur, impleri non potest. Gingivarum vero ossa, quæ hebetia sunt, in perpetuum ustione nudantur; neque enim postea caro increscit. Imponenda tamen adustis lenticula est, donec sanitatem, qualis esse potest, recipiant.

## ORDO.

Et quidem id, adustum atque excisum æque, non potest impleri sine ea curatione, quæ adhibetur corpori manu. Vero ossa gingivarum, quæ sunt hebetia, nudantur in perpetuum ustione; enim neque caro increscit postea. Tamen lenticula est imponenda adustis, donec recipiant sanitatem, qualis potest esse.

## TRANSLATION.

Indeed that which has been cauterized, as well as the parts excised, are equally incapable of reproduction, without the aid of a manual operation. But the jaw-bones being very slow in the reproduction of *that fibro-cartilaginous substance*, remain for ever denuded, when once cauterized; for the flesh never grows on that part afterwards. However, lentils should be applied over the cauterized parts, until they take on, at least as healthy an appearance as possible.

## CAP. XVI.

DE PAROTIDIBUS, QUÆ SUB AURIBUS ORIUNTUR.

HÆC in capite fere medicamentis egent. Sub ipsis vero auribus oriri παρωτίδες solent; modo in secunda valetudine, ibi inflammatione orta; modo post longas febres, illuc impetu morbi converso. Id abscessus genus est: itaque nullam novam curationem desiderat. Animadversionem tantum-

## ORDO.

## CAP. XVI.

DE PAROTIDIBUS QUÆ ORIUNTUR SUB AURIBUS.

HÆC (vitia) in capite fere egent medicamentis. Vero παρωτίδες (parotides) solent oriri sub auribus ipsis; modo (solent oriri) in secunda valetudine, inflammatione orta ibi; modo post longas febres, impetu morbi converso illuc. Id est genus abscessus; itaque desiderat nullam novam curationem. Tantummodo habet hanc animad-

## TRANSLATION.

## CHAP. XVI.

PAROTID SWELLINGS WHICH ARISE UNDER THE EAR, AND THEIR TREATMENT.

THESE are the diseases of the head, which generally require the assistance of medicine. But parotid tumours generally arise under the ears; sometimes even in good health, in consequence of inflammation having supervened on that part; sometimes after long fevers, the violence of the disease being directed thither. This is a kind of abscess, and requires no new mode of treatment. One observation, however, is

modo hanc habet necessariam; quia si sine morbo id intumuit, primum reprimendum experimentum est; si ex adversa valetudine, illud inimicum est, inaturarique et quam primum aperiri commodius est.

ORDO.  
versionem necessariam; quia si id intumuit sine morbo, primum experimentum est reprimendum, si illud est inimicum, ex adversa valetudine, est commodius maturari, et aperiri quam primum.

## TRANSLATION.

necessary; that is, if the intumescence came without any preceding disease, we should first try repellents; if it supervened another disease, this treatment would be inimical, therefore it would be more consistent to *favour the formation of matter*, that it might be opened as soon as possible.

## CAP. XVII.

## DE UMBILICI PROMINENTIS CURATIONE.

AD umbilicos vero prominentes, ne manu ferroque utendum sit, ante tentandum est, ut abstineant; alvus his ducatur; imponatur super umbilicum id, quod ex his constat: cicuta et fuliginis, singulorum p. ℥. i. cerussae elotae p. ℥. iv. plumbi eloti p. ℥. viii. ovis duobus; quibus etiam solani succus adjicitur. Hoc diutius impositum esse oportet; et interim conquiescere hominem; cibo modico uti, sic, ut vitentur omnia infantia.

## ORDO.

## CAP. XVII.

## DE CURATIONE PROMINENTIS UMBILICI.

VERO ad prominentes umbilicos, ne sit utendum manu que ferro, est tentandum ante, ut abstineant; alvus ducatur his; id imponatur super umbilicum, quod constat ex his: cicuta et fuliginis, singulorum p. ℥. i. elotae cerussae p. ℥. iv. eloti plumbi p. ℥. viii. duobus ovis; quibus etiam succus solani adjicitur. Oportet hoc esse impositum diutius; et interim (oportet) hominem conquiescere; uti modico cibo, sic, ut omnia infantia vitentur.

## TRANSLATION.

## CHAP. XVII.

## THE TREATMENT OF A PROMINENT UMBILICUS.

In the event of a protuberant umbilicus, lest there may be a necessity for a manual operation, a trial of abstinence must first be had recourse to: the bowels unloaded by enemata: over the navel may be applied a composition, which consists of hemlock and soot, of each p. ℥. i. of washed ceruse p. ℥. iv. of washed lead p. ℥. viii. with two eggs: to which also the juice of nightshade is added. This ought to be kept on for a very considerable time; and the patient to be kept quiet; to take moderate food, and to avoid every thing of a flatulent nature.



## CAP. XVIII.

DE OBSCÆNARUM PARTIUM VITIIS,  
ET CURATIONIBUS.

1. PROXIMA sunt ea, quæ ad partes obscænas pertinet: quarum apud Græcos vocabula et tolerabilius se habent, et accepta jam usu sunt; cum in omni fere medicorum volumine atque sermone jactentur: apud nos fœdiora verba, ne consuetudine quidem aliqua verecundius loquentium commendata sunt: ut difficilis hæc explanatio sit, simul et pudorem, et artis præcepta servantibus. Neque tamen ea res a scribendo detertere me debuit: primum, ut omnia, quæ salutaria accepi, comprehenderem: dein, quia in vulgus eorum curatio etiam præcipue cognoscenda est, quæ invitissimus quisque alteri ostendit.

## ORDO.

## CAP. XVIII.

DE VITIIS OBSCÆNARUM PARTIUM,  
ET CURATIONIBUS.

1. EA (vitia) quæ pertinent ad obscænas partes, sunt proxima: vocabula quarum apud Græcos, et habent se tolerabilius, et sunt jam accepta usu; cum fere jactentur in omni volumine atque sermone medicorum: apud nos verba sunt fœdiora, ne (sunt) commendata aliqua consuetudine loquentium verecundius: ut hæc explanatio sit difficilis servantibus simul et pudorem, et præcepta artis. Neque tamen debuit ea res terrere me a scribendo: primum, ut comprehenderem omnia, quæ accepi salutaria; dein, quia curatio eorum (vitiolorum) est etiam præcipue cognoscenda in vulgus, quæ (vitia), quisque invitissimus ostendit alteri.

## TRANSLATION.

## CHAP. XVIII.

THE DISEASES INCIDENT TO THE PARTS OF GENERATION, AND  
THEIR TREATMENT.

1. THE next diseases are those that affect the private parts; the nomenclature of which among the Greeks is not only tolerable, but now fully sanctioned by practice; for they are freely employed in almost every volume, work, or treatise of the physicians: but with us Romans, these terms are certainly filthy, and never employed by any one who has a proper regard for modesty in language: therefore it is evident from this explanation, that there is no small difficulty in maintaining at the same time a delicacy of expression while delivering the precepts of the art. Not that this circumstance ought to deter me from treating on them: first, because it is my intention to comprehend every thing in this work which I have found to be conducive to health; in the next place, because every person ought to know the treatment of those maladies which we so reluctantly expose to the view of another.

2. Igitur si ex inflammatione coles intumuit, reduciq; summa cutis, aut rursus induci non potest, multa calida aqua fovendus locus est: ubi vero glans contacta est, oriculario quoque clystere inter eam cutemque aqua calida inserenda est. Si mollita sit et extenuata cutis ducenti paruit, expeditior reliqua curatio est: si tumor vicit, imponenda est vel lenticula, vel marrubium, vel oleæ folia ex vino cocta, sic, ut cuilibet eorum, dum teritur, mellis paulum adjiaciatur: sursumque coles ad ventrem deligandus est, quod in omni curatione ejus necessarium est: isque homo continere se, et abstinere a cibo debet, et potionem aquæ tantum a siti vindicari.

Postero die rursus adhibendum iisdem rationibus aquæ fomentum est, et eum vi quoque experiendum, an cutis sequatur: eaque, si non parebit, leviter summa scalpello concidenda erit: nam, cum sanies profluxerit, extenuabitur is locus, et facilius cutis ducetur.

## ORDO.

2. Igitur, si coles intumuit ex inflammatione, que summa cutis non potest reduci, aut rursus induci, locus est fovendus multa calida aqua: vero ubi glans est contacta, quoque calida aqua est inserenda inter eam que eum oriculario clystere. Si entis, sic mollita et extenuata, paruit ducenti, reliqua curatio est expeditior: si tumor vicit, vel lenticula, vel marrubium, vel folia oleæ cocta ex vino, sic ut, paulum mellis adjiaciatur cuilibet horum, dum teritur, est imponenda: que coles est deligandus sursum ad ventrem, quod est necessarium in omni curatione ejus: que is homo debet continere se, et abstinere a cibo, et vindicari a siti, tantum potionem aquæ.

Postero die fomentum aquæ est rursus adhibendum iisdem rationibus, et quoque (est) experiendum eum vi, an cutis sequatur: que, si ea non parebit, erit concidenda leviter summa (parte) scalpello: nam, cum sanies profluxerit, is locus extenuabitur, et cutis ducetur facilius.

## TRANSLATION.

2. Therefore, if the penis be swollen from inflammation, and the prepuce cannot be drawn backward (*there be phymosis*) nor forward over the glans (*there be paraphymosis*), the part must be freely fomented with warm water; but when the glans penis is concealed, warm water must be injected between it and the prepuce by means of an ear-syringe. If the foreskin, mollified and attenuated by these means, yield to the manipulation of retraction, the remaining part of the treatment will be more expeditious: if the swelling still prevail against our efforts, let lentils be applied, or horehound, or olive-leaves boiled in wine, provided a little honey be added to either of the above while they are being bruised: and the penis must be suspended towards the abdomen, a precaution which is uniformly necessary in every affection of that organ: the patient ought to confine himself to a strict regimen; to abstain from food, and to allay his thirst by drinking water alone.

On the following day a fomentation of water is to be applied in the same manner, and we should try, even with some degree of force, whether the foreskin can be reduced, and if this cannot be effected, the superior surface must be divided gently with the scalpel; for when the sanious discharge shall take place, that part will be attenuated, and the foreskin will be the more easily reflected (7).

Sive autem hoc modo victa erit, sive nunquam repugnauerit; ulcera vel in cutis ulteriores parte, vel in glande, ultrave eam in cole reperientur: quæ necesse est, aut pura siccaque sint, aut humida et purulenta. Si sicca sunt, primum aqua calida fovenda sunt: deinde imponendum lycium ex vino est, aut amurca cocta cum eodem, aut cum rosa butyrum.

Si levis iis humor inest, vino eluenda sunt: tum butyro et rosæ mellis paulum, et resinæ terebinthinæ pars quarta adjicienda est, eoque utendum. At si pus ex iis profluit, ante omnia elui mulso calido debent: tum imponi piperis p. ℥. i. myrrhæ p. ℥. ʒ. croci, misy cocti, singulorum p. ℥. ii. quæ ex vino austero coquuntur, donec mellis crassitudinem habeant. Eadem autem compositio tonsillis, uvæ madenti, oris nariumque ulceribus accommodata est.

Aliud ad eadem: piperis p. ℥. ʒ. myrrhæ p. ℥. ʒ. croci p. ℥. ʒ. misy cocti p. ℥. i. æris combusti p. ℥. ii. quæ primum ex vino austero conteruntur; deinde, ubi inaruerunt,

## ORDO.

Autem sive erit victa hoc modo, sive repugnauerit nunquam; ulcera reperientur vel in ulteriores parte cutis, vel in glande, ve ultra eam in cole: quæ est necesse, sicut aut pura que sicca, aut humida et purulenta. Si sunt sicca, sunt fovenda primum calida aqua: deinde lycium ex vino, aut amurca cocta cum eodem, aut butyrum cum rosa est imponendum.

Si levis humor inest iis, sunt eluenda vino: tum paulum mellis, et quarta pars terebinthinæ resinæ est adjicienda butyro et rosæ, que utendum eo. At si pus profluit ex iis, ante omnia debent elui calido mulso: tum piperis p. ℥. i. myrrhæ p. ℥. ʒ. croci, cocti misy, singulorum p. ℥. ii. quæ coquuntur ex austero vino, donec habeant crassitudinem mellis, (debent) imponi. Autem eadem compositio est accommodata tonsillis, madenti uvæ, ulceribus oris que narium.

(Est) aliud ad eadem: piperis p. ℥. ʒ. myrrhæ p. ℥. ʒ. croci p. ℥. ʒ. cocti misy p. ℥. i. combusti æris p. ℥. ii. quæ conteruntur primum ex austero vino; deinde, ubi ina-

## TRANSLATION.

Now whether the intumescence has been overcome by the latter method, or whether it never did resist, ulcers will be found within the posterior part of the prepuce, or on the glans penis, or on the penis itself beyond the glans: these ulcers will necessarily be either clean and dry, or moist and purulent. If they be dry, they must be first fomented with hot water; afterwards lycium with wine is to be laid on, or oil-lees boiled with the same, or butter with rose-oil.

If there be a thin humour in them, they should be washed out with wine: then a little honey, and a fourth part of turpentine resin, should be added to the butter and rose-oil, and so used. But if pus be discharged from these, first of all the sores ought to be washed out with hot hydromel; then take of pepper p. ℥. i. of myrrh p. ℥. ʒ. of saffron, of boiled misy, of each p. ℥. ii. these are to be boiled in austere wine until they acquire the consistence of honey, and so applied. But the same composition is adapted for ulcers on the tonsils, a moist uvula, and for ulcers of the mouth and nostrils.

There is another for the same purpose: take of pepper p. ℥. ʒ. myrrh p. ℥. ʒ. of saffron p. ℥. ʒ. of boiled misy p. ℥. i. of calcined copper p. ℥. ii. these to



iterum teruntur ex passi tribus cyathis, et incoquantur, donec visei crassitudinem habeant. *Ærugo* quoque eum cocto melle, et ea, quæ ad oris ulcera supra comprehensa sunt, eurant.

Aut Erasistrati compositio, aut Cratonis, recte super purulenta naturalia imponitur. Folia quoque oleæ ex novem cyathis vini coquantur; his adjiçitur aluminis scissilis p. ℥. iv. lycii p. ℥. viii. mellis sesquicyathus: æ, si plus puris est, id medicamentum ex melle; si minus, ex vino diluitur. Illud perpetuum est, post curationem, dum inflammatio manet, quale supra positum est, cataplasma super dare, et quotidie ulcera eadem ratione eurare.

Quod si pus et multum, et eum malo odore cœpit profluere, elui eremore lenticulæ debet, sic, ut ei mellis paulum adjiciatur: aut oleæ, vel lentisei folia, vel marrubium decoquendum est, eoque humore eodem modo cum melle utendum: imponendaque eadem; aut etiam omphacium cum melle; aut id, quod ex æruginè et

## ORDO.

ruerunt, teruntur iterum ex tribus cyathis passi, et incoquantur, donec habeant crassitudinem visci. Quoque ærugo cum cocto melle, et ea (medicamenta), quæ sunt comprehensa supra ad ulcera oris, eurant.

Compositio aut Erasistrati, aut Cratonis, imponitur recte super purulenta naturalia. Folia oleæ quoque coquantur ex novem cyathis vini; scissilis aluminis p. ℥. iv. lycii p. ℥. viii. sesquicyathus mellis adjiçitur his: ac si est plus puris, id medicamentum diluitur ex melle; si (est) minus (puris), diluitur ex vino. Illud est perpetuum (præceptum), dare cataplasma super, quale est positum supra, post curationem, (et) dum inflammatio manet, et quotidie curare ulcera eadem ratione.

Quod si pus cœpit profluere et multum, et eum malo odore, debet elui eremore lenticulæ, sic, ut paulum mellis adjiciatur ei: aut folia oleæ, vel lentisci, vel marrubium est decoquendum, quæ (est) utendum eo humore eodem modo cum melle: quæ eadem (sunt) imponenda; aut etiam omphacium cum melle; aut id, quod fit ad aures, ex æruginè et melle; aut compositio

## TRANSLATION.

be bruised first with austere wine, afterwards, when they become dry, they are again to be triturated with three cyathi of raisin-wine, and boiled until they acquire the consistence of viscum, *bird-lime*. Also verdigris with boiled honey, and those things above mentioned for ulcers of the mouth, cure these genital sores.

The composition of Erasistratus or of Crato, is a very proper application to be laid over purulent ulcers of the private parts. Olive leaves are also to be boiled in nine cyathi of wine; and to these are added of scissile alum p. ℥. iv. of lycium p. ℥. viii. of honey a cyath and a half; and if the purulent discharge be copious, this application is to be diluted with honey; if scanty, with wine. This is a constant rule, after reducing the enlargement of the prepuce, while the inflammation continues, to apply a cataplasm over it, such as I have directed above, and to dress the ulcers daily in the same manner.

But if the pus have commenced to flow copiously, and its odour be offensive, it ought to be washed out with the cream of lentils, provided that a little honey be added to it: or olive leaves, or those of mastich, or horehound, should be boiled down, and that liquid be used in the same manner with honey: the same dressings are to be applied; or else verjuice with honey; or that composition for the ears

melle ad aures fit; aut compositio Andronis; aut anthera, sic, ut ei paulum mellis adjiciatur. Quidam ulcera omnia, de quibus adhuc dictum est, lycio ex vino curant.

Si vero ulcus latius atque altius serpit, eodem modo clui debet: imponi vero, aut ærugo, aut omphacium cum melle; aut Andronis compositio; aut marrubii, myrrhæ, croci, aluminis scissilis cocti, rosæ foliorum aridorum, gallæ, singulorum p. ʒ. i. minii Sinopici p. ʒ. ii. quæ per se singula primum teruntur, deinde juncta iterum, melle adjecto, donec liquidi cerati crassitudinem habeant; tum in æneo vase leniter coquuntur, ne superfluant; cum jam guttæ indurescunt, vas ab igne removetur: idque medicamentum, prout opus est, aut ex melle aut ex vino liquatur. Idem autem per se etiam ad fistulas utile est.

Solet etiam interdum ad nervos ulcus descendere; profluitque pituita multa, sanies tenuis malique odoris, non coacta, at aquæ similis, in qua caro recens lota est; doloresque is

## ORDO.

Andronis; aut anthera, sic, ut paulum mellis adjiciatur ei. Quidam curant omnia ulcera, de quibus est adhuc dictum, lycio ex vino.

Vero si ulcus serpit latius atque altius, debet elui eodem modo: vero aut ærugo, aut omphacium cum melle (debet) imponi; aut compositio Andronis; aut marrubii, myrrhæ, croci, cocti scissilis aluminis, aridorum foliorum rosæ, gallæ, singulorum p. ʒ. i. Sinopici minii p. ʒ. ii. quæ primum teruntur singula per se, deinde juncta iterum, melle adjecto, donec habeant crassitudinem liquidi cerati; tum coquuntur leniter in æneo vase, ne superfluant; cum jam guttæ indurescunt, vas removetur ab igne: que, prout est opus, id medicamentum liquatur aut ex melle, aut ex vino. Autem idem est etiam utile per se ad fistulas.

Interdum etiam ulcus solet descendere ad nervos; que multa pituita profluit, sanies (est) tenuis que mali odoris, non (est) coacta, at (est) similis aquæ, in qua recens caro est lota; que is locus habet

## TRANSLATION.

made from verdigris and honey; or the composition of Andro; or an anthera, provided a little honey be added to it. Some physicians dress all these ulcers which we have hitherto mentioned, with lycium and wine.

But if the ulcer extend in breadth and depth, it ought to be washed in the same manner, and either verdigris, or verjuice with honey applied; or the composition of Andro; or of horehound, of myrrh, of saffron, of calcined scissile alum, of dry rose-leaves, of nut-galls, of each p. ʒ. i. of Sinopian minium p. ʒ. ii. which are first triturated separately, then mixed and rubbed together with honey, until they acquire the consistence of liquid cerate; afterwards they are to be boiled slowly in a copper vessel, lest the contents overflow; when a drop of this fluid becomes hard on cooling, the vessel may be removed from the fire; and this medicine is to be dissolved either with honey or wine, as circumstances may require. The same composition might be usefully employed by itself in fistulæ.

Sometimes these ulcers penetrate to the nerves (8); and a great discharge takes place, of a thin sanies, and fætid odour, of no consistence, but more like water in which fresh meat has been washed: and that part is attended with pain and

locus, et punctiones habet. Id genus quamvis inter purulenta est, tamen lenibus medicamentis curandum est; quale est emplastrum τετραφάρμακον ex rosa liquatum, sic, ut thuris quoque paulum ei misceatur; aut id, quod ex butyro, rosa, resina, melle fit; supra vero a me positum est. Præcipueque id ulcus multa calida aqua fovendum est, velandumque, neque frigori committendum.

Interdum autem per ipsa ulcera coles sub cute exesus est, sic, ut glans excidat. Sub quo casu cutis ipsa circumcidenda est. Perpetuumque est, quoties glans, aut ex cole aliquid, vel excidit, vel abscinditur, hanc non esse servandam, ne considat, ulcerique agglutinetur, ac neque reduci possit postea, et fortasse fistulam quoque urinæ claudat.

Tubercula etiam, quæ φύματα Græci vocant, circa glandem oriuntur: quæ vel medicamentis, vel ferro aduruntur; et cum crustæ exciderunt, squama æris inspergitur, ne quid ibi rursus increseat.

## ORDO.

dolores et punctiones. Quamvis id genus est inter purulenta, tamen est curandum lenibus medicamentis; quale est τετραφάρμακον (tetrpharmacum) emplastrum liquatum ex rosa, sic, ut quoque paulum thuris misceatur ei; aut id, quod fit ex butyro, rosa, resina, melle; vero est positum supra a me. Que id ulcus est præcipue fovendum multa calida aqua, que (est) velandum, neque (est) committendum frigori.

Autem interdum coles est exesus per ipsa ulcera sub cute, sic, ut glans excidat. Sub quo casu, cutis ipsa est circumcidenda. Que est perpetuum (præceptum), quoties glans, aut aliquid ex cole, vel excidit, vel abscinditur, hanc non esse servandam ne considat, que agglutinetur ulceri, ac neque possit reduci postea, et fortasse quoque claudat fistulam urinæ.

Etiam tubercula, quæ Græci vocant φύματα (phymata), oriuntur circa glandem: quæ aduruntur vel medicamentis, vel ferro; et cum crustæ exciderunt, squama æris inspergitur, ne quid inrescat ibi rursus.

## TRANSLATION.

pricking. Now although this is among the purulent kind of ulcers, yet it must be treated with mild applications, such as the tetrpharmacum plaster, dissolved in rose-oil, provided that a little frankincense be added to it; or that which is made from butter, rose-oil, resin, and honey: but this I have stated above. But above all things, these ulcers require to be fomented with abundance of warm water, and to be covered over, lest they be exposed to the cold.

Not unfrequently has the penis been destroyed to that degree under the prepuce, by those very ulcers, that the glans has fallen off. In this case the prepuce itself must be removed by circumcision. Therefore it is an invariable rule, whenever the glans, or any part of the penis, has sloughed off, or has been cut away, the surrounding portion of prepuce is not to be retained, lest it come in contact with the ulcer, and there become united with it, so that its reflection would become impracticable afterward, or it might even close the urinary passage.

Tubercles, or warts, also, which the Greeks call phymata, arise about the glans: these are to be burnt, either by caustics or the actual cautery; and when the eschars have fallen off, copper scales are to be sprinkled on to prevent the reproduction of them.



3. Hæc citra canerum sunt; qui eum in reliquis partibus, tum in his quoque vel præcipue ulcera infestat. Incipit a nigritie: quæ si cutem occupavit, protinus specillum subjiciendum, eaque incidenda est; deinde oræ vulsellaprehendendæ, tum, quidquid corruptum est, excidendum, sic, ut ex integro quoque paulum dematur, idque adurendum. Quoties quid ustum est, id quoque sequitur, ut imponenda lenticula sit; deinde, ubi crustæ exciderunt, ulcera sicut alia curentur.

At si cancer ipsum colem occupavit, inspergenda aliqua sunt ex adurentibus, maximeque id, quod ex calce, chalcitide, auripigmento componitur. Si medicamenta vincuntur, hic quoque scalpello, quidquid corruptum est, sic, ut aliquid etiam integri trahat, præcidi debet. Illud quoque æque perpetuum est; exciso canero, vulnus esse adurendum. Sed sive medicamentis, sive ex ferro crustæ ocealuerunt, magnum periculum est, ne his decidentibus, ex cole profusio sanguinis insequatur. Ergo longa quiete et

## ORDO.

3. Hæc sunt citra canerum; qui cum infestat in reliquis partibus, tum quoque in his, vel præcipue ulcera. Incipit a nigritie: quæ si occupavit cutem, specillum est protinus subjiciendum, quæ ca est incidenda; deinde oræ (sunt)prehendendæ vulsella, tum quidquid est corruptum, (est) excidendum, quæ id (est) adurendum, sic, ut quoque paulum dematur ex integro. Id quoque sequitur, ut, quoties quid est ustum, lenticula sit imponenda; deinde, ubi crustæ exciderunt, ulcera curentur sicut alia.

At si cancer occupavit colem ipsum, aliqua ex adurentibus sunt inspergenda, quæ maxime id, quod componitur ex calce, chalcitide, auripigmento. Si medicamenta vincuntur, hic quoque, quidquid est corruptum, debet præcidi scalpello, sic, ut etiam trahat aliquid integri. Quoque illud est æque perpetuum; cancro exciso, vulnus esse adurendum. Sed sive crustæ ocealuerunt medicamentis, sive ex ferro, est magnum periculum, ne profusio sanguinis ex cole insequatur, his decidentibus. Est opus ergo, longa quiete, et pæne

## TRANSLATION.

3. In the preceding affections there is no chancre described; to which all parts of the body are liable, but more particularly ulcers of the genitals. The disease begins with a blackness; and if this seize the prepuce, a probe must be passed immediately under it, and an incision made: afterwards the edges are to be seized by the forceps, and then, whatever is diseased must be cut away, so that even a small portion of the sound part may be taken away, and the place canterized. Whenever a part is burnt, it follows as a matter of course that lentils are to be applied; afterward, when the eschars have fallen off, they may be dressed as other ulcers.

But if cancer or chancre (9) have seized the penis itself, some of the caustics are to be sprinkled on, and especially that which is composed of lime, chalcitis, and orpiment. If the applications are unavailing, here also, whatever is diseased ought to be cut away, so that even some portion of the healthy part may be taken. This is also an invariable rule, that when a chancre is excised, the wound must be canterized. But if these eschars have become indurated, either by the application of caustics, or by the cantery, there will be great danger of hæmorrhage from the penis, after they have sloughed off. Therefore it will be necessary to rest,

immobili pene corpore opus est, donec ex ipso crustæ puræ leniter resolvantur.

At si vel volens aliquis, vel imprudens, dum ingreditur immature, crustas diduxit, et fluit sanguis, frigida aqua adhibenda est: si hæc parum valet, decurrendum est ad medicamenta, quæ sanguinem supprimunt: si ne hæc quidem succurrunt, aduri diligenter et timide debet: neque ullo postea motu dandus eidem periculo locus est.

4. Nonnumquam etiam id genus ibi eaneri, quod *φαιγέδαινα* a Græcis nominatur, oriri solet. In quo minime differendum, sed protinus iisdem medicamentis, et, si parum valent, ferro adurendum. Quædam etiam nigrities est, quæ non sentitur, sed serpit, ac, si sustinuimus, usque ad vesicam tendit; neque succurri postea potest. Si id in summa glande circa fistulam urinæ est, prius in eam tenue specillum demittendum est, ne elaudatur; deinde id ferro adurendum: si vero alte penetravit, quidquid occupatum est, præ-

## ORDO.

immobili corpore, donec puræ crustæ resolvantur leniter ex ipso.

At si aliquis vel volens, vel imprudens diduxit crustas, dum ingreditur immature, et sanguis fluit, frigida aqua est adhibenda: si hæc valet parum, est decurrendum ad medicamenta, quæ supprimunt sanguinem: si ne quidem hæc succurrunt, debet aduri diligenter et timide: neque est locus dandus eidem periculo postea ullo motu.

4. Nonnumquam etiam id genus eaneri, quod nominatur *φαιγέδαινα* (phagedaina) a Græcis, solet oriri ibi. In quo (est) differendum minime, sed (est) protinus (id) adurendum iisdem medicamentis, et si valent parum, ferro. Est etiam quædam nigrities, quæ non sentitur, sed serpit, ac, si sustinuimus, tendit usque ad vesicam; neque potest succurri postea. Si id est in summa glande circa fistulam urinæ, tenue specillum est prius demittendum in eam, ne claudatur; deinde id adurendum ferro: vero si penetravit alte, quidquid est occupatum, est præcidendum.

## TRANSLATION.

and to keep the body almost immovable, until the healthy crusts become gradually detached from it.

But if a patient either designedly or imprudently have detached the eschars in walking out too soon, and a hæmorrhage result, then cold water must be applied: if this avail little, recourse must be had to those applications which will arrest the flow of blood: if these do not succeed, the part must be cauterized carefully and cautiously: and every precaution should be taken that he be not exposed to the same danger afterwards by any motion whatsoever.

4. There is also a species of ulcer formed there sometimes which the Greeks term Phagedæna. Here no time must be lost, but the same caustic remedies must be immediately applied, and if they avail not, the part must be burnt by the actual canter. There is also a certain blackness (*nigrities*), not attended with any pain, but which creeps onward, and if we do not arrest it, extends to the bladder, when it becomes incurable afterwards. If this take place on the glans near the urethra, a small probe should be passed into it first, lest it may be closed, and then the actual canter is to be applied; but if it have penetrated deeply, whatever portion may be involved,

eidendum est. Cetera eadem, quæ in aliis cancris, faciunda sunt.

5. Occallescit etiam in cole interdum aliquid; idque omni pene sensu caret: quod ipsum quoque excidi debet. Carbunculus autem ibi natus, ut primum apparet, per oricularium elystrum eluendus est: deinde ipse quoque medicamentis urendus, maximeque chalcitide cum melle, aut æruginæ cum cocto melle, aut ovillo stercore fricto et contrito cum eodem melle. Ubi is excidit, liquidis medicamentis utendum est, quæ ad oris ulcera componuntur.

6. In testiculis vero, si qua inflammatio sine ictu orta est, sanguis ex talo mittendus est: a cibo abstinendum: imponenda ex faba farina ex mulso cocta cum cumino contrito et ex melle cocto; aut contritum cuminum cum cerato ex rosa facto; aut lini semen frictum, contritum, et in mulso coctum; aut tritici farina ex mulso cocta cum cupresso; aut lili radix contrita.

At si iidem induruerunt, imponi debet lini vel fœni Græci semen ex mulso coctum; aut ex cyprino ceratum; aut similia ex vino contrita, cui

## ORDO.

Cetera sunt eadem, quæ (sunt) faciunda in aliis cancris.

5. Aliquid interdum etiam occallescit in cole; que id caret pene omni sensu: quod ipsum debet quoque excidi. Autem carbunculus natus ibi, ut apparet primum, est eluendus per oricularium elystrum: quoque ipse (est) deinde urendus medicamentis, que maxime chalcitide cum melle, aut æruginæ cum cocto melle, aut ovillo stercore fricto et contrito cum eodem melle. Ubi is excidit, est utendum liquidis medicamentis, quæ componuntur ad ulcera oris.

6. Vero, si qua inflammatio est orta in testiculis sine ictu, sanguis est mittendus ex talo: (est) abstinendum a cibo: farina ex faba cocta ex mulso, cum contrito cumino et ex cocto melle, (est) imponenda; aut cuminum contritum cum cerato facto ex rosa; aut semen lini frictum, contritum, et coctum in mulso; aut farina tritici cocta cum cupresso ex mulso; aut contrita radix lili.

At si iidem induruerunt, semen lini vel Græci fœni coctum ex mulso debet imponi; aut ceratum ex cyprino; aut similia contrita ex

## TRANSLATION.

must be removed by the knife. The subsequent treatment will be similar to that applied to other chaneres.

5. There is sometimes an indurated excrescence takes place on the penis, which is almost devoid of all sensation; this also ought to be excised. But a carbuncle ought to be washed with an ear-syringe as soon as it appears there, and afterwards that too should be dressed with escharotics, especially chalcitis with honey, or with verdigris and boiled honey, or with fried sheep's dung bruised with honey. When (it) the carbuncle falls off, we must employ the liquid applications composed for ulcers of the month.

6. But if any inflammation have arisen in the testicles, without a blow, blood must be taken from the anele: the patient must abstain from food: the farina of beans boiled with hydromel, and bruised cumin boiled with honey must be applied as a poultice; or cumin beat up with the cerate of roses; or linseed bruised and boiled in hydromel; or the farina of wheat boiled with cypress in hydromel; or bruised lily-root.

But if the testicles have become indurated, linseed, or the seed of fœnugreek boiled with hydromel, ought to be applied; or the cerate of privet oil; or fine wheat flour rubbed with wine, and the addition of a little saffron. If this induration have



paulum croci sit adjectum. Si vetustior jam durities est, maxime proficit cucumeris agrestis radix ex mulso cocta, deinde contrita.

Si ex ietu tument, sanguinem mitti necessarium est; magisque, si etiam livent. Imponendum vero utrumlibet ex iis, quæ cum eumino componuntur, supraque posita sunt; aut ea compositio, quæ habet nitri cocti p. ℥. i. resinæ pineæ, eumini, singulorum p. ℥. ii. uvæ taminiae sine seminibus p. ℥. iv. mellis quantum satis sit ad ea cogenda. Quod si ex ictu testiculis aliquid desit, fere pus quoque increseat; neque aliter succurri potest, quam si, inciso seroto, et pus emissum, et ipse testiculus exeisus est.

7. Anus quoque multa tædii que plena mala recipit, nec inter se multum abhorrentes curationes habet. Ac primum in eo sæpe, et quidem pluribus locis, cutis scinditur: *ῥαγάδια* Græci vocant. Id si recens est, quiescere homo debet, et in aqua calida desidere. Columbina quoque ova coquenda sunt, et, ubi induruerunt, purganda: deinde alterum jacere in aqua

## ORDO.

vinio, cui paulum croci sit adjectum. Si durities est jam vetustior, radix agrestis cucumeris cocta ex mulso, deinde contrita, proficit maxime.

Si tument ex ictu, est necessarium sanguinem mitti; que magis, si etiam (testiculi) livent. Vero utrumlibet ex iis, quæ componuntur cum eumino, que sunt posita supra, imponendum; aut ea compositio, quæ habet cocti nitri p. ℥. i. pineæ resinæ, eumini, singulorum p. ℥. ii. taminiae uvæ sine seminibus p. ℥. iv. quantum sit satis mellis ad cogenda ea. Quod si aliquid testiculis desit ex ictu, pus quoque fere increscit; neque potest succurri aliter, quam si, seroto inciso, et pus emissum, et testiculus ipse est excisus.

7. Anus quoque recipit multa que plena tædii mala, nec habet curationes multum, abhorrentes inter se. Ac primum cutis scinditur sæpe in eo (loco) et quidem pluribus locis; Græci vocant *ῥαγάδια* (rhagadia). Si id est recens, homo debet quiescere, et desidere in calida aqua. Columbina ova sunt quoque coquenda, et purganda, ubi induruerunt: deinde alterum (ovum) debet jacere in aqua bene calida, lo-

## TRANSLATION.

assumed a chronic character, the root of wild cucumber boiled with hydromel, and then bruised, will be most effectual.

If the testicles swell from external violence, blood must necessarily be taken, especially if they be livid. But either of those compositions made with cumin above-mentioned must be laid on the part; or that composition which contains of baked nitre p. ℥. i. of pure resin, of cumin, of each p. ℥. ii. of stavesacre without the seeds p. ℥. iv. of honey as much as may be sufficient for these to be incorporated. But if from any violence the testicle cease to derive nourishment, there is generally an accumulation of matter; nor is there any other remedy, than by making an incision into the scrotum to evacuate the pus, and extirpate the testicle itself.

7. The anus is also subject to many maladies of a very tedious nature; and which are to be treated by methods not very different from one another. At first it frequently happens that the cuticle becomes cracked in several places: the Greeks call it Rhagadia. If the affection be recent, the patient ought to rest, and to sit down in warm water. Pigeons' eggs are to be boiled hard, and deprived of their

bene calida debet, altero calido foveri locus, sic, ut invicem utroque aliquis utatur.

Tum tetrapharmacum, aut rhy-podes rosa diluendum est; aut æsypum recens miscendum cum cerato liquido ex rosa facto; aut eidem cerato liquido plumbum elotum adjiciendum; aut resinæ terebinthinæ myrrha; aut spumæ argenti vetus oleum; et quolibet ex his id perungendum.

Si quidquid læsum est, extra est, neque intus reconditum, eodem medicamento tinctum linamentum superdandum est, et quidquid ante adhibuimus, cerato contegendum. In hoc autem casu, neque acribus cibis utendum, neque asperis, nec alvum comprimentibus: ne aridum quidem quidquam satis utile est, nisi admodum paulum. Liquida, lenia, pingua, glutinosa, meliora sunt. Vino leni uti nihil prohibet.

8. Condyloma autem est tuberculum, quod ex quadam inflammatione nasci solet. Id ubi ortum est, quod ad quietem, cibos, potionesque pertinet, eadem servari debent, quæ proximè scripta sunt. Iisdem etiam ovis

## ORDO.

cus foveri altero calido, sic ut aliquis utatur utroque invicem.

Tum tetrapharmacum, aut rhy-podes est diluendum rosa; aut recens æsypum (est) miscendum cum liquido cerato facto ex rosa; aut elotum plumbum (est) adjiciendum eidem liquido cerato; aut myrrha terebinthinæ resinæ; aut vetus oleum spumæ argenti; et id (est) perungendum quolibet ex his.

Si quidquid est læsum, est extra, neque (est) reconditum intus, linamentum tinctum eodem medicamento est superdandum, et quidquid adhibuimus ante, (est) contegendum cerato. Autem in hoc casu, (est) neque utendum acribus cibis, neque asperis (cibis), nec comprimentibus alvum; nequidem est quidquam aridum satis utile, nisi admodum paulum. Liquida, lenia, pingua, glutinosa, sunt meliora. Nihil prohibet uti leni vino.

8. Condyloma autem est tuberculum, quod solet nasci ex quadam inflammatione. Ubi id est ortum, quod pertinet ad quietem, cibos, que potiones, eadem debent servari, quæ sunt scripta proximè. Etiam id tuberculum fovetur recte

## TRANSLATION.

shells, then one egg should be allowed to remain in very hot water, while the part is fomented with the other; so that each of them may be used alternately.

Then the Tetrapharmacum, or the Rhy-podes, is to be diluted with rose-oil; or recent Æsypum (10), *wool grease*, to be mixed with liquid cerate of rose-oil; or washed lead is to be added to the same liquid cerate; or myrrh to turpentine resin, or old oil to litharge; and the part to be anointed with any of these.

If any part be injured externally, and not hidden within, a piece of lint dipped in the same preparation should be placed over it, and whatever we have first applied must be covered with cerate. But in this case we should neither use acrid, nor austere aliments, nor such as constipate the bowels; not even dry food is proper, unless it be in small quantities. Liquid, mild, fat, and glutinous aliments are the best. There is nothing to prevent the use of mild wine.

8. A condyloma (11) is a tubercle commonly supervening an inflammation. When this appears, the same means must be employed with regard to rest, diet, and drinks, which are just given above. The tubercle is to be well fomented also with eggs

recte tuberculum id fovetur: sed desidere ante homo in aqua debet, in qua verbenæ decoctæ sunt ex reprimentibus. Tum recte imponitur et lenticula cum exigua mellis parte; et sertula Campana ex vino cocta; et rubi folia contrita cum cerato ex rosa facto; et cum eodem cerato contritum vel cotoneum malum, vel malicorii ex vino cocti pars interior; et chalcitis cocta atque contrita, deinde cæsypo ac rosa excepta; et ex ea compositione, quæ habet thuris p. x. i. aluminis scissilis p. x. ii. cecrussæ p. x. iii. spumæ argenti p. x. v. quibus, dum teruntur, invicem rosa et vinum instillatur.

Vinculum autem ei loco linteolum aut panniculus quadratus est, qui ad duo capita duas ansas, ad altera duo totidem fascias habet; cumque subjectus est, ansis ad ventrem datis, a posteriore parte in eas adductæ fasciæ conjiciuntur, atque, ubi arctatæ sunt, dexterio sinistra, sinisterio dextra procedit, circumdatæque circa alvum inter se novissime deligantur.

Sed si vetus condyloma jam induit, neque sub his curationibus desedit, aduri medicamento potest, quod

## ORDO.

iisdem ovis: sed homo debet desidere ante in aqua, in qua verbenæ ex reprimentibus sunt decoctæ. Tum et lenticula cum exigua parte mellis; et Campana sertula cocta ex vino; et contrita folia rubi cum cerato facto ex rosa imponitur recte; et cum eodem cerato, vel contritum cotoneum malum, vel interior pars malicorii cocti ex vino; et chalcitis cocta atque contrita, deinde excepto cæsypo ac rosa; et ex ea compositione, quæ habet thuris p. x. i. scissilis aluminis p. x. ii. cecrussæ p. x. iii. spumæ argenti p. x. v. quibus, dum teruntur, rosa et vinum instillatur invicem.

Autem linteolum aut quadratus panniculus est ei loco, qui habet duas ansas ad duo capita, totidem fascias ad duo altera; que cum est subjectus, ansis datis ad ventrem, fasciæ adductæ a posteriore parte conjiciuntur in eas, atque ubi sunt arctatæ, dexterio procedit sinistra, sinisterio (procedit) dextra, que circumdatæ circa alvum novissime deligantur inter se.

Sed si vetus condyloma jam induit, neque desedit sub his curationibus, potest aduri medica-

## TRANSLATION.

as in the other case: but the patient should first sit down in a decoction of astringent vervains: then he may apply lentils with a small portion of honey, and melilot boiled in wine, and bramble leaves bruised with cerate made of rose-oil; and either a quince bruised with the same cerate, or the inner part of the pomegranate rind boiled with wine: also chalcitis baked and powdered, then mixed with Cæsypum and rose-oil; and some of that composition which contains frankincense p. x. i. of scissile alum p. x. ii. of cernse p. x. iii. of litharge p. x. v. to which, while they are being bruised, rose-oil and wine are to be dropped in alternately.

Now the bandage for that part is a square piece of linen or woollen cloth, which should have two loops at the two corners, and at the other end as many fillets: and when this is placed under the patient, and the loops are placed toward the abdomen, the fillets are brought forward and passed through them, and when they have been tightened, the one on the right is to be passed to the left, and that on the left toward the right, and being thus made to circumscribe the abdomen, they are at last tied together.

But if the condyloma be inveterate, neither will it yield to these means, it should be cauterized with an application which consists of these articles: of verdigris



ex his constat; æruginis p. ℥. ii. myrrhæ p. ℥. iv. gummi p. ℥. viii. thuris p. ℥. xii. stibis, papaveris lacrimæ, acaciæ, singulorum p. ℥. xvi. Quo medicamento quidam etiam ulcera, de quibus proxime dixi, renovant. Si hoc parum in condylomate proficit, adhiberi possunt etiam vehementius adurentia. Ubi consumptus est tumor, ad medicamenta lenia transeundum est.

9. Tertium vitium est, ora venarum tamquam capitulis quibusdam turgentia, quæ sæpe sanguinem fundunt: *αἰμορροΐδας* Græci vocant. Idque etiam in ore vulvæ fœminarum incidere consuevit. Atque in quibusdam parum tuto suppressitur; qui sanguinis profluvio imbecilliores non fiunt: habent enim purgationem hanc, non morbum. Ideoque curati quidam, cum sanguis exitum non haberet, inclinata in præcordia ac viscera materia, subitis et gravissimis morbis correpti sunt.

Si cui vero id nocet, is desiderare in aqua ex verbenis debet: imponere maxime malicorium, cum aridis rosæ

## ORDO.

mento, quod constat ex his: æruginis p. ℥. ii. myrrhæ p. ℥. iv. gummi p. ℥. viii. thuris p. ℥. xii. stibis, lacrimæ papaveris, acaciæ, singulorum p. ℥. xvi. Quo medicamento quidam etiam renovant ulcera, de quibus dixi proxime. Si hoc proficit parum in condylomate, etiam vehementius adurentia possunt adhiberi. Ubi tumor est consumptus, est transeundum ad lenia medicamenta.

9. Est tertium vitium, ora venarum turgentia tanquam quibusdam capitulis, quæ sæpe fundunt sanguinem; Græci vocant *αἰμορροΐδας* (aimorrhoidas). Que id consuevit incidere etiam in ore vulvæ fœminarum. Atque suppressitur parum tuto in quibusdam; qui non fiunt imbecilliores profluvio sanguinis: cum habent hanc purgationem, non morbum. Ideoque quidam curati, cum sanguis non haberet exitum, materia inclinata in viscera ac præcordia, (ægri) sunt correpti subitis et gravissimis morbis.

Vero si id nocet cui, is debet desiderare in aqua ex verbenis: (debet) maxime imponere malicorium, contritum cum aridis foliis rosæ;

## TRANSLATION.

p. ℥. ii. of myrrh p. ℥. iv. of gum p. ℥. viii. of frankincense p. ℥. xii. of antimony, of poppy tears, of acacia, of each p. ℥. xvi. By which medicine some surgeons even renew the ulcers, which I last described. If this have no effect on the condyloma, some very powerful escharotics must be applied. When the swelling has been removed, we must have recourse to mild applications.

9. The third malady peculiar to the anus, is, a turgescence of the hæmorrhoidal veins resembling little heads, which frequently pour out blood: the Greeks call them hæmorrhoides. Females are subject to a similar discharge from the veins which are situated about the mouth of the womb. In some persons, who are not debilitated by the flow of blood, it is not safe to stop this discharge entirely, for this may be considered a salutary evacuation, rather than a disease. Therefore, some persons cured of this disease, the blood being diverted from its accustomed outlet, and reverted on the præcordia and viscera, have been seized with the most sudden and dangerous complaints.

If a person feel inconvenience from this complaint, let him sit down in a watery decoction of vervains; and especially apply pomegranate rind bruised with dry

foliis contritum; aut ex iis aliqua, quæ sanguinem supprimunt. Solet autem oriri inflammatio, maxime ubi dura alvus eum locum læsit. Tum in aqua dulci desidendum est, et id fovendum ovis: imponendi vitelli eum rosæ foliis ex passo subaetis; idque, si intus est, digito illinendum; si extra, superillitum panniculo imponendum est.

Ea quoque medicamenta, quæ recentibus scissuris posita sunt, hic idonea sunt. Cibis vero in hoc casu iisdem, quibus in prioribus, utendum est. Si ista parum juvant, solent imposita medicamenta adurentia ea capitula absumere. Ac si jam vetustiora sunt, sub auctore Dionysio inspergenda sandaracha est: deinde imponendum, quod ex his constat: squamæ æris, auripigmenti, singulorum p. ℥. v. saxi calcis p. ℥. viii. postero die acu compungendum. Adustis capitulis fit cicatrix, quæ sanguinem fundi prohibet. Sed quoties is suppressus est, ne quid periculi afferat, multa exereitatione digerenda materia est: prætereaque et viris, et fœminis,

## ORDO.

aut aliqua ex iis, quæ supprimunt sanguinem. Autem inflammatio solet oriri, maxime ubi dura alvus læsit eum locum. Tum est desidendum in dulci aqua, et (est) fovendum id ovis: vitelli (sunt) imponendi cum foliis rosæ subaetis ex passo; quæ id (est) illinendum digito, si est intus; si (est) extra, est imponendum superillitum panniculo.

Ea medicamenta quoque quæ sunt posita recentibus scissuris, sunt quoque idonea hic. Vero in hoc casu est utendum iisdem cibis, quibus in prioribus. Si ista juvant parum, adurentia medicamenta imposita, solent absumere ea capitula. Ac si sunt jam vetustiora, sandaracha est inspergenda sub auctore Dionysio: deinde (est) imponendum quod constat ex his: squamæ æris, auripigmenti, singulorum p. ℥. v. saxi calcis p. ℥. viii. compungendum postero die acu. Capitulis adustis, cicatrix fit, quæ prohibet sanguinem fundi. Sed quoties is est suppressus, ne afferat quid periculi, materia est digerenda multa exereitatione; quæ præterea san-

## TRANSLATION.

rose-leaves: or some of those remedies for stopping the flow of blood. Now, inflammation frequently supervenes, especially when, by indurated fæces, those parts have been irritated. Then the patient must sit down in soft water, and that part must be fomented with eggs; the yolks are to be applied with rose leaves beat up with passum; and if the complaint be within, the medicine must be introduced by the finger; if externally, it must be applied spread upon a woollen cloth.

Those medicines also which are applied to recent fissures, are equally applicable here. The same attention to diet must be observed here as in the former cases. If those remedies afford but little relief, it is usual to employ caustics to destroy these small heads. But if these condylomata be of long standing, Dionysius prescribes sandarach to be sprinkled on them: and afterward the following composition must be applied: of copper scales, of orpiment, of each p. ℥. v. of lime stone p. ℥. viii. on the day following they must be punctured with a needle. Those little heads being cauterized, form an eschar, which impedes future hæmorrhage. But as often as this discharge is suppressed, that it may not be attended with any danger, the matter must be dissipated with much exercise; and besides these means,

quibus menstrua non proveniunt, interdum ex brachio sanguis mittendus est.

10. At si anus ipse, vel os vulvæ procidit (nam id quoque interdum fit) considerari debet, purum ne id sit, quod provolutum est, an humore mucoso circumdatum. Si purum est, in aqua desiderare homo debet, aut salsa, aut cum verbenis vel malicorio incocata: si humidum, vino austero subluendum est, illinendumque fæce vini combusta. Ubi utrolibet modo curatum est, intus reponendum est; imponendaque plantago contrita, vel folia salicis in aceto cocta; tum linteolum et super lana; eaque deliganda sunt, cruribus inter se devinctis.

11. Fungo quoque simile ulcus in eadem sede nasci solet. Id, si hiems est, egelida; si aliud tempus, frigida aqua fovendum est: dein squama æris inspergenda, supraque ceratum ex myrteo factum, cui paulum squamæ, fuliginis, calcis sit adjectum. Si hac ratione non tollitur, vel medicamentis vehementioribus, vel ferro adurendum est.

## ORDO.

guis est interdum mittendus ex brachio viris, et feminis quibus menstrua non proveniunt.

10. At si anus ipse, vel os vulvæ procidit, (nam id quoque fit interdum), debet considerari, ne id sit purum, quod est provolutum, an (sit) circumdatum mucoso humore. Si est purum, homo debet desiderare in aqua, aut salsa, aut incocata cum verbenis vel malicorio: si (est) humidum, est subluendum austero vino, que illinendum combusta fæce vini. Ubi est curatum utrolibet modo, est reponendum intus; que contrita plantago, vel folia salicis cocta in aceto, imponenda; tum linteolum, et lana super; que ea sunt deliganda, cruribus devinctis inter se.

11. Ulcus quoque simile fungo, solet nasci in eadem sede. Id est fovendum egelida aqua, si est hiems; si est aliud tempus, frigida (aqua): dein squama æris (est) inspergenda, que supra id ceratum factum ex myrteo, cui paulum squamæ, fuliginis, calcis, sit adjectum. Si non tollitur hac ratione, vel est adurendum vehementioribus medicamentis, vel ferro.

## TRANSLATION.

we must occasionally take blood from the arm, not only of men, but also from females whose catamenia have been obstructed.

10. But if the anus itself, or the mouth of the womb slip down, (for this also happens sometimes,) we should examine whether the protruded part be healthy, or surrounded with a mucous discharge. If it be clean and healthy, the patient ought to sit down in water, either salt, or in a decoction of vervains, or pomegranate rind; if the part be moist, it must be washed with austere wine, and be covered with burnt wine-lecs. When dressed, in either way, it must be replaced within, and bruised plantation, or willow-leaves boiled in vinegar applied; then linen, and over that wool, and these are to be secured by a bandage, the legs being bound together.

11. Sometimes also an alcer, resembling a fungus, forms in the same situation. This must be fomented with warm water, if it be in winter, but with cold water at any other season: afterwards copper scales are to be sprinkled on it, and over that a cerate prepared of myrtle-oil, with the addition of a little scales, of soot, and of lime. If it be not removed by this method, it must be burnt either by stronger caustics, or by the actual cautery.



## CAP. XIX.

DE DIGITORUM ULCERIBUS ET QUOMODO CURANDA SINT.

DIGITORUM autem vetera ulcera commodissime curantur, aut lycio, aut amurca cocta, cum utrilibet vinum adjectum est. In iisdem recedere ab ungue caruncula cum magno dolore consuevit: *πτερύγιον* Græci appellant. Oportet alumen Melinum rotundum in aqua liquare, donec mellis crassitudinem habeat: tum, quantum ejus aridi fuit, tantundem mellis infundere, et rudicula miscere, donec similis croco color fiat, coque illinere.

Quidam ad eundem usum decoquere simul malunt, cum paria pondera aluminis aridi et mellis miscuerunt. Si hac ratione ea non exciderunt, excidenda sunt: deinde digiti fovendi aqua ex verbenis, imponendumque super medicamentum ita factum: chalcitis, malicorium, squama æris excipiuntur fico pingui leniter cocta ex melle; aut chartæ combustæ,

ORDO.

## CAP. XIX.

DE ULCERIBUS DIGITORUM ET QUOMODO SINT CURANDA.

AUTEM vetera ulcera digitorum curantur commodissime, aut lycio, aut cocta amurca, cum vinum est adjectum utrilibet. In iisdem caruncula consuevit recedere ab ungue cum magno dolore: Græci appellant *πτερύγιον* (pterygion). Oportet liquare rotundum Melinum alumen in aqua, donec habeat crassitudinem mellis: tum, infundere tantundem mellis, quantum fuit ejus aridi, et miscere rudicula, donec color fiat similis croco, que illinere eo.

Quidam, cum miscerunt paria pondera aridi aluminis et mellis, malunt decoquere simul ad eundem usum. Si ea non exciderunt hac ratione, sunt excidenda: deinde digiti (sunt) fovendi aqua ex verbenis, que medicamentum ita factum imponendum supra: chalcitis, malicorium, squama æris excipiuntur pingui fico leniter cocta ex melle; aut par modus combustæ chartæ, auripigmenti, sulphuris

TRANSLATION.

## CHAP. XIX.

OF ULCERS IN THE FINGERS AND THEIR CURE.

OLD ulcers of the fingers are very advantageously treated, either with lycium, or oil-lees boiled, by adding a little wine to either. A carbuncle sometimes arises from the nail in the same way, accompanied with great pain: the Greeks call it pterygion (12). It will be necessary to dissolve as much round Melinum alum in water, until it shall have the consistence of honey; then to pour in just as much honey as there was of it in the dry state, and mix it with a spatula until it assume the colour of saffron, and to anoint with it.

Some would rather boil together for the same use equal quantities of dry alum and honey. If the excrecence be not destroyed by these means, it must be cut off: then the finger must be fomented with a decoction of vervain; and the following application laid over them: chalcitis, pomegranate-bark, copper scales, incorporated with a mellow fig, and slowly boiled with honey: or of burnt paper, of

auripigmenti, sulphuris ignem non experti par modus cerato miscetur ex myrteo facto: aut æruginis rasæ p. ℥. i. squamæ æris p. ℥. ii. mellis cyatho coguntur: aut pares portiones miscentur, saxi calcis, chalcitidis, auripigmenti. Quidquid horum impositum est, tegendum linteolo aqua madefacto est. Tertio die digitus resolvendus, et, si quid aridi est, iterum excidendum, similisque adhibenda curatio est. Si non vincitur, purgandum est scalpello; tenuibusque ferramentis adurendum, et, sicut reliqua usta, curandum est.

At ubi scabri ungues sunt, circum aperiri debent, qua corpus contingunt: tum super eos ex hac compositione æque imponi: sandarachæ, sulphuris, singulorum p. ℥. ii. nitri, auripigmenti, singulorum p. ℥. iv. resinæ liquidæ p. ℥. viii. tertioque id die resolvendum est. Sub quo medicamento vitiosi ungues cadunt, et in eorum locum meliores renascuntur.

## ORDO.

non experti ignem miscetur cerato facto ex myrteo; aut rasæ æruginis p. ℥. i. squamæ æris p. ℥. ii. coguntur cyatho mellis: aut pares portiones saxi calcis, chalcitidis, auripigmenti miscentur. Quidquid horum est impositum, est tegendum linteolo madefacto aqua. Tertio die, digitus est resolvendus, et si est quid aridi, (est) iterum excidendum, que similis curatio est adhibenda. Si non vincitur, est purgandum scalpello, que adurendum tenuibus ferramentis, et, est curandum, sicut reliqua usta.

At ubi ungues sunt scabri, debent aperiri circum, qua contingunt corpus: tum (portio) ex hac compositione imponi æque super eos: sandarachæ, sulphuris, singulorum p. ℥. ii. nitri, auripigmenti, singulorum p. ℥. iv. liquidæ resinæ p. ℥. viii. que id est resolvendum tertio die. Sub quo medicamento, vitiosi ungues cadunt, et meliores renascuntur in locum eorum.

## TRANSLATION.

orpiment, of crude sulphur equal quantities, these are mixed with cerate of myrtle-oil: or of scraped verdigris p. ℥. i. of copper scales, beat up with a cupful of honey: or equal portions of lime-stone, of chalcitis, of orpiment, are mixed together. Whichever of these has been employed, the part must be covered with a piece of linen moistened in water. On the third day, the dressings are to be removed from the finger, and if there be any portion having an arid appearance, that must be removed by excision as before, and the same treatment pursued. If the disease be not overcome by such means, it must be pared with a scalpel, and cauterised with small irons: the subsequent dressings are to be the same as in other burns.

But when the nails are scabrous, they ought to be opened around their margins where they are inserted by their roots: then some of the following composition applied over them: of sandarach, of sulphur, of each p. ℥. ii. of nitre, of orpiment, of each p. ℥. iv. of liquid resin p. ℥. viii. and this is to be removed on the third day. Under this application the diseased nails will be detached, and others more healthy arise in their places.

## A. CORN. CELSI

DE MEDICINA

## LIBER SEPTIMUS.

ORDO.

LIBER SEPTIMUS

A. COR. CELSI

DE MEDICINA.

## PRÆFATIO.

DE CHIRURGICA, ET QUI IN EA CLARUERUNT, ET QUALIS ESSE CHIRURGICUS DEBEAT.

TERTIAM esse medicinæ partem, quæ manu curet, et vulgo notum, et a me propositum est. Ea non quidem medicamenta atque victus rationem omittit; sed manu tamen plurimum præstat: estque ejus effectus inter omnes medicinæ partes evidentissimus. Siquidem in morbis cum multum fortuna conferat, eademque sæpe salutaria,

## PRÆFATIO.

DE CHIRURGICA, ET QUI CLARUERUNT IN EA, ET QUALIS CHIRURGICUS DEBEAT ESSE.

Est et vulgo notum, et propositum a me, tertiam partem medicinæ esse, quæ curet manu. Ea quidem omittit non medicamenta atque rationem victus; sed tamen præstat plurimum manu: que effectus ejus est evidentissimus inter omnes partes medicinæ. Siquidem cum fortuna conferat multum in morbis, que eadem sint sæpe salutaria, sæpe vana; potest du-

## TRANSLATION.

## THE SEVENTH BOOK

OF

## AURELIUS CORNELIUS CELSUS

ON MEDICINE.

## PREFACE.

ON SURGERY AND THOSE WHO HAVE EXCELLED IN THAT ART:  
THE NECESSARY QUALIFICATIONS OF A SURGEON.

It is generally known, as I have before observed, that surgery constitutes one third part of medicine. This does not indeed reject medicine and a strict attention to diet: but yet it effects most by manual operation; and the success of this is the most evident of all the other branches of medicine. For, since chance contributes much to the cure of diseases, and the same medicines may be often salu-



sæpe vana sint; potest dubitari, secunda valetudo medicinæ, an corporis beneficio contigerit. In iis quoque, in quibus medicamentis maxime nitimur, quamvis profectus evidentior est, tamen sanitatem et per hæc frustra quæri, et sine his reddi sæpe, manifestum est: sicut in oculis quoque deprehendi potest; qui a medicis diu vexati, sine his interdum sanescunt.

At in ea parte, quæ manu curat, evidens est, omnem profectum, ut aliquid ab aliis adjuvetur, hinc tamen plurimum trahere. Hæc autem pars, cum sit vetustissima, magis tamen ab illo parente omnis medicinæ Hippocrate, quam a prioribus exulta est: deinde, posteaquam diducta ab aliis, habere professores suos cœpit, in Ægypto quoque increvit, Philoxeno maxime auctore, qui pluribus voluminibus hanc partem diligentissime comprehendit. Gorgias quoque et Sostratus, et Heron, et Apollonii duo, et Ammonius Alexandrinus, multique alii celebres viri, singuli quædam reppererunt.

## ORDO.

bitari, secunda valetudo contigerit medicinæ, an beneficio corporis. Quoque in iis, in quibus nitimur maxime medicamentis, quamvis profectus est evidentior, tamen est manifestum et sanitatem quæri per hæc frustra, et sæpe reddi sine his: sicut quoque potest deprehendi in oculis; qui, vexati diu a medicis, interdum sanescunt sine his.

At in ea parte quæ eurat manu, est evidens, omnem profectum, ut aliquid adjuvetur ab aliis, tamen trahere plurimum hinc. Autem eum hæc pars sit vetustissima, tamen exulta est magis ab illo parente omnis medicinæ Hippocrate, quam a prioribus: deinde, posteaquam diducta ab aliis, cœpit habere suos professores, quoque increvit in Ægypto, maxime Philoxeno auctore, qui comprehendit hanc partem diligentissime pluribus voluminibus. Quoque Gorgias, et Sostratus, et Heron, et duo Apollonii, et Ammonius Alexandrinus, que multi alii celebres viri, singuli reppererunt quædam.

## TRANSLATION.

tary, often useless; therefore it may be doubted whether the restoration can be attributed to the medicine, or to the sanatory power of the constitution. In those cases also in which we chiefly rely on medicine, although the advantage may be more evident, yet it is manifest, that health is frequently sought for in vain by these means, and as frequently restored without them; as may be exemplified in diseases of the eyes; which, after being long harassed by physicians, sometimes become healthy of their own accord without these medicines.

But in that branch of medicine, which treats of manual operations, it is evident, that all the advantage, (although assistance may be derived from other means,) is to be effected by these. Now although this part is the most ancient, yet it was cultivated more by Hippocrates, the father of all medicine, than by his predecessors: afterwards, being separated from the other branches of the healing art, it commenced to have its own distinct professors, and received considerable improvements in Egypt, principally by the authority of Philoxenes, who had treated of surgery most carefully in several volumes. Gorgias also, and Sostratus, Heron, and the two Apollonii, and Ammonius of Alexandria, and many other celebrated men, all contributed by their researches to surgery.

Ae Romæ quoque non medioeres professores, maximeque nuper Tryphon pater, et Euelpistus, et, ut ex scriptis ejus intelligi potest, horum eruditissimus Meges, quibusdam in melius mutatis, aliquantum ei disciplinæ adjeecerunt.

Esse autem chirurgus debet adolescens, aut certe adolescentiæ propior; manu strenua, stabili, nec umquam intremiscente, eaque non minus sinistra, quam dextra promptus; acie oculorum acri, claraque; animo intrepidus, misericors sic, ut sanari velit eum, quem acceperit, non ut clamore ejus motus, vel magis, quam res desiderat, properet, vel minus, quam necesse est, seceat; sed perinde faciat omnia, ac si nullus ex vagitibus alterius affectus oriatur.

Potest autem requiri, quid huic parti proprie vindicandum sit: quia vulnorum quoque ulcerumque multorum curationes, quas alibi exsecutus sum, chirurgi sibi vindicant. EGO EUMDEM QUIDEM HOMINEM POSSE OMNIO ISTA PRÆSTARE CONCIPIO; ATQUE, UBI SE DIVISERUNT, EUM LAUDO, QUI QUAMPLURIMUM PERCIPIT. Ipse autem huic

## ORDO.

Ae quoque non mediocres professores Romæ, que maxime nuper Tryphon pater, et Euelpistus, et, ut potest intelligi ex scriptis ejus, eruditissimus horum Meges, quibusdam mutatis in melius, adjeecerunt aliquantum ei disciplinæ.

Autem chirurgus debet esse adolescens, aut certe propior adolescentiæ; manu strenua, stabili, nec unquam intremiscente, que promptus ea non minus sinistra quam dextra; acri que clara acie oculorum, intrepidus animo, misericors, sic ut velit eum sanari quem acceperit, non ut motus clamore ejus, vel properet magis quam res desiderat, vel seceat minus quam est necesse; sed faciat omnia perinde ac si nullus affectus oriatur ex vagitibus alterius.

Autem potest requiri, quid sit vindicandum proprie huic parti; quia chirurgi vindicant sibi curationes quoque vulnorum que multorum ulcerum quas exsecutus sum alibi. Ego concipio eundem hominem quidem posse præstare omnia ista: atque, ubi diviserunt se, laudo eum qui percipit quamplurimum. Autem ipse reliqui

## TRANSLATION.

At Rome also, professors of no mean talent, and particularly of late, Tryphon the elder, and Euelpistus, and Meges the most learned of them all, as it would appear by his writings, he, having changed several things for the better, also contributed considerably to the art.

A surgeon ought to be young, or at least not far advanced in years; to have a firm, steady hand, and never liable to tremble; to be no less dexterous with the left than with the right; to have an acute and penetrating sight; an intrepidity of mind sufficient to bear up against the shrieks of his patient, yet compassionate to him whom he has undertaken to cure; he should neither hasten more than the case requires, nor ent less than is necessary; but to effect his purpose in every case, as if he were immovable by the importunities of his patient.

Now it may be asked, what is it that properly appertains to this branch of the profession; because surgeons claim to themselves the treatment both of wounds and of many ulcers, which I have mentioned elsewhere. INDEED I CONCEIVE THE SAME MAN IS CAPABLE OF PERFORMING ALL THESE; AND SINCE THEY ARE DIVIDED, I ESTEEM HIM MOST WHOSE SKILL IS MOST EXTENSIVE. There-

parti ea reliqui, in quibus vulnus facit medicus, non accipit; et in quibus vulneribus ulceribusve plus profici manu, quam medicamento, credo: tum, quidquid ad ossa pertinet. Quæ deinceps exsequi aggrediar; dilatisque in aliud volumen ossibus, in hoc cetera explicabo; præpositisque iis, quæ in qualibet parte corporis fiunt, ad ea, quæ proprias sedes habent, transibo.

## ORDO.

huius parti ea, in quibus medicus facit vulnus, non accipit; et in quibus vulneribus ve ulceribus credo plus profici manu quam medicamento; tum, quidquid pertinet ad ossa. Quæ deinceps aggrediar exsequi; quæ ossibus dilatis in aliud volumen, explicabo cetera in hoc; quæ iis præpositis, quæ sunt in qualibet parte corporis, transibo ad ea quæ habent proprias sedes.

## TRANSLATION.

fore, I have, for my own part, left to this branch of medicine those cases where the physician makes the wound which did not previously exist; and those wounds or ulcers for which I believe manual operations to be more useful than medicines; and lastly, whatever relates to the bones. These subjects I shall endeavour to explain afterwards; and the bones being deferred to another book, I shall treat of the other matters in this; then, those being first discussed which arise in any part of the body, I shall proceed to those which are peculiar to certain parts.

## CAP. I.

DE LUXATIS ET QUOMODO CURANDA  
SUNT.

LUXATA igitur in quacumque parte corporis sunt, quamprimum sic eurari debent, ut, qua dolor est, ea scalpello eutis erebro incidatur, detergeaturque eodem averso profluens sanguis. Quod si paulo tardius subvenitur, jamque

## ORDO.

## CAP. I.

DE LUXATIS, ET QUOMODO SUNT  
CURANDA.

IGITUR luxata, in quacumque parte corporis sunt, debent eurari quamprimum, sic ut qua dolor est, ea eutis incidatur erebro scalpello, quæ sanguis profluens detergeatur eodem averso. Quod si subvenitur paulo tardius, quæ jam est etiam

## TRANSLATION.

## CHAP. I.

## OF CONTUSIONS.

Now contusions (1) or sprains, in whatever part of the body they may be, ought to be attended to as soon as possible; so that wherever the pain may be, there the skin should be incised in several places with the scalpel, and the blood issuing hence may be wiped away with the back of the instrument. But if it be not taken



etiam rubor est, qua rubet corpus; si tumor quoque accessit, quacumque is est, idem optimum auxilium est. Tum superdanda reprimentia sunt; maximeque lana succida ex aceto et oleo. Quod si levior is casus est, possunt, etiam sine scalpello, imposita eadem mederi: et, si nihil aliud est, cinis quoque, maxime ex sarmentis; si is non est, quilibet alius ex aceto, vel etiam ex aqua coactus.

## ORDO.

rubor, qua corpus rubet; si tumor quoque accessit, quacumque is est, idem auxilium est optimum. Tum reprimentia sunt superdanda; que maxime succida lana ex aceto et oleo. Quod si is casus est levior, eadem imposita possunt mederi, etiam sine scalpello: et, si est nihil aliud, quoque cinis, maxime ex sarmentis; si is non est, quilibet alius coactus ex aceto, vel etiam ex aqua.

## TRANSLATION.

in time, and the part has become red, then that part *must be scarified*; if there be a swelling too, wherever that may be, the same remedy will be the most successful. Then astringents should be laid over it; and especially greasy wool, moistened with vinegar and oil. But if the case be very slight, these applications may cure, even without the incisions; and, if nothing else be at hand, even ashes, especially those of the vine-twigs: if these are not to be had, any other incorporated with vinegar, or even water.

## CAP. II.

DE HIS, QUÆ PER SE INTUMESCUNT, QUOMODO EXCIDENDA ET CURANDA SINT.

VERUM hoc quidem promptum est. In iis autem negotium majus est, quæ per se, vitio intus orto, intumescunt, et ad suppurationem spectant. Ea om-

## ORDO.

## CAP. II.

DE HIS, QUÆ INTUMESCUNT PER SE, QUOMODO SINT EXCIDENDA ET CURANDA.

VERUM hoc quidem est promptum. Autem est majus negotium in iis quæ intumescunt per se, et spectant ad suppurationem, vitio orto intus. Proposui alias omnia ea

## TRANSLATION.

## CHAP. II.

OF THOSE TUMOURS WHICH ARISE SPONTANEOUSLY, AND THE NECESSARY MODE OF TREATMENT.

THE case mentioned above is easily treated. But there will be more trouble with those which spontaneously arise from some internal cause, and tend to suppuration.

nia genera abscessuum esse alias proposui, medicamentaue his idonea exsecutus sum : nunc superest, ut dicam, in iisdem quæ manu fieri debeant. Ergo, priusquam indurescant, cutem incidere, et cucurbitulam accommodare oportet, quæ quidquid illuc malæ corruptæque materiæ coiit, extrahat : idque iterum, tertioque recte fit, donec omne indicium inflammationis excedat. Neque tamen fas non est, nihil cucurbitulam agere.

Interdum enim fit, sed raro, ut quidquid abscedit, velamento suo includatur. Id antiqui tunicam nominabant. Meges, quia tunica omnis nervosa est, dixit, non nasci sub eo vitio nervum, quo caro consumeretur, sed, subjecto jam vetustiore pure, callum circumdari. Quod ad curationis rationem nullo loco pertinet ; quia quidquid, si tunica est, idem, si callus est, fieri debet. Neque ulla res prohibet, etiamsi callus est, tamen, quia cingit, tunicam nominari.

Tum pure quoque maturius hæc interdum esse consuevit : ideoque, quod

## ORDO.

esse genera abscessuum, que exsecutus sum medicamenta idonea his : nunc superest, ut dicam, quæ debeant fieri manu in iisdem. Ergo, priusquam indurescant, oportet incidere cutem, et accommodare cucurbitulam, quæ extrahat quidquid malæ que corruptæ materiæ coiit illuc : que id fit iterum, que tertio recte, donec omne indicium inflammationis excedat. Neque tamen est non fas, cucurbitulam agere nihil.

Enim interdum fit, sed raro, ut quidquid abscedit, includatur suo velamento. Antiqui nominabant id tunicam. Meges dixit, quia omnis tunica est nervosa, nervum nasci non sub eo vitio quo caro consumeretur, sed, vetustiore pure jam subjecto, callum circumdari. Quod pertinet ad rationem curationis nullo loco ; quia quidquid debet fieri, si est tunica, idem (debet fieri) si est callus. Neque ulla res prohibet, etiamsi est callus, tamen, quia cingit, nominari tunicam.

Tum quoque hæc consuevit interdum esse maturius (quam) pure ;

## TRANSLATION.

I have already explained in another place that these are certain species of abscesses, and also the proper applications for them : it now remains for me to say what ought to be done for them by the hand. Therefore, before they become hard, it will be necessary to incise the skin, and to apply the cupping-glasses, in order to extract any bad and corrupt matter which may have collected there ; and this may be repeated a second and a third time with advantage, until every symptom of inflammation shall have disappeared. Yet it may happen, that the cupping-glasses will effect no good.

Sometimes it is also the case, though seldom, that a collection of matter is inclosed in a covering of its own. The ancients termed this cyst a tunic. Meges has maintained, that as every cyst is membranous, a membrane could not be generated in a disease which destroyed the flesh, but rather a species of circumscribed callus, produced by the long retention of matter underneath. But this has nothing to do with the mode of treatment ; for the course that ought to be pursued, if it be a cyst, is also necessary if it be a callus. Neither is there any reason for not calling it a tunic, since it envelopes something, even although it should be a callus.

Then again, this cyst has been known to exist, even before the formation of

sub ea est, extrahi per cucurbitulam non potest. Sed facile id intelligitur, ubi nihil admota illa mutavit. Ergo, sive id incidit, sive jam durities est, in hac auxilii nihil est; sed, ut alias scripsi, vel avertenda concurrens eo materia, vel digerenda, vel ad maturitatem perducenda est. Si priora contigerunt, nihil præterea necessarium est. Si pus maturuit, in alis quidem et inguinibus raro secundum est; item ubicumque medioeris abscessus est; item quoties in summa cute, vel etiam carne vitium est: nisi festinare cubantis imbecillitas cogit: satisque est cataplasmatibus efficere, ut per se pus aperiatur. Nam fere sine cicatrice potest esse is locus, qui expertus ferrum non est.

Si autem altius malum est, considerare debet, nervosusne is locus sit, an non sit. Nam, si sine nervis est, candenti ferramento aperiri debet: ejus hæc gratia est, quod exigua plaga diutius ad pus evocandum patet, parvaque postea cicatrix fit. At si nervi juxta sunt, ignis alienus est; ne vel disten-

## ORDO.

que ideo, quod est sub ea, potest non extrahi per cucurbitulam. Sed intelligitur facile, ubi illa admota mutavit nihil. Ergo, sive id incidit, sive est jam durities, est nihil auxilii in hac; sed, ut scripsi alias, materia concurrens eo est vel avertenda vel digerenda, vel perducenda ad maturitatem. Si priora contigerunt, nihil præterea est necessarium. Si pus maturuit, est raro secundum quidem in alis et inguinibus: item ubicumque abscessus est medioeris: item quoties vitium est in summa cute, vel etiam carne; nisi imbecillitas cubantis cogit festinare; que est satis efficere cataplasmatibus, ut pus aperiatur per se. Nam fere is locus potest esse sine cicatrice qui non expertus est ferrum.

Autem si malum est altius, debet considerari, ne is locus sit nervosus, an sit non. Nam si est sine nervis, debet aperiri candenti ferramento; gratia ejus est hæc, quod exigua plaga patet diutius ad pus evocandum, que postea parva cicatrix fit. At si nervi sunt juxta, ignis est alienus; ne vel dis-

## TRANSLATION.

matter had taken place, and for this reason cannot be extracted by the cupping instruments, because it lies underneath. But this is easily discovered when the application of that instrument has produced no change. Therefore, whether that happens, or when there is already an induration, there will be no assistance from the cupping glasses; but, as I have already stated in another place, the matter collected there must be diverted, dispersed, or brought to a perfect suppuration. If either of the former have taken place, nothing further will be necessary. If pus have been matured, in the arm-pits, or in the groins, an opening should rarely be made there: also wherever the abscess is small, or on the surface of the skin, or even in the flesh: unless debility of the patient compel us to accelerate the discharge; and it will be sufficient in such a case to effect an opening by itself, with the aid of cataplasms. For it generally happens, that the part which has never been opened with the lancet is free from a scar.

If the abscess be deeply seated, it ought to be considered whether the part is nervous or not. For if it be without nerves, it should be opened with the actual cautery: the advantage of which is this, that a small wound may be kept open for a longer space, in order to evacuate the pus, and afterwards a small cicatrix may be formed. But if there be nerves near, then the actual cautery would be



dantur, vel membrum debilitent : necessaria vero opera scalpelli est. Sed cetera etiam subcruda aperiri possunt : inter nervos ultima exspeetanda maturitas est, quæ eutem extenuet, eique pus jungat, quo propius reperiatur.

Jamque alia rectam plagam desiderant : in pane, quia fere vehementer cutem extenuat, tota ea super pus excidenda est. Semper autem, ubi scalpellus admovetur, id agendum est, ut et quam minimæ et quam paucissimæ plagæ sint : cum eo tamen, ut necessitati succurramus, et in modo, et in numero. Nam majores sinus, latius ; interdum etiam duabus, aut tribus lineis ineidendi sunt. Dandaque opera, ut imus sinus exitum habeat ; ne quis humor intus subsidat, qui proxima et adhuc sana rodendo sinuet.

Est etiam in rerum natura, ut eutis latius excidenda sit. Nam, ubi post longos morbos totius corporis habitus vitiatum est, lateque se sinus suffudit, et in eo jam eutis pallet ; seire lieet, eam jam emortuam esse, et inutilem

## ORDO.

tendantur, vel debilitent membrum : vero opera scalpelli est necessaria. Sed etiam cetera possunt aperiri subcruda : inter nervos ultima maturitas est exspeetanda, quæ extenuet eutem, que jungat pus ei, quo reperiatur propius.

Que jam alia desiderant rectam plagam : in pane, quia fere extenuat cutem vehementer, tota ea super pus est excidenda. Autem semper, ubi scalpellus admovetur, id est agendum, ut sint et quam minimæ, et quam paucissimæ plagæ : tamen cum eo, ut succurramus necessitati, et in modo, et in numero. Nam majores sinus, sunt ineidendi latius ; interdum etiam duabus aut tribus lineis. Que opera danda, ut imus sinus habeat exitum ; ne quis humor subsidat intus, qui sinuet rodendo proxima et adhuc sana.

Est etiam in natura rerum, ut eutis sit excidenda latius. Nam, ubi post longos morbos habitus totius corporis est vitiatum, que sinus suffudit se late, et jam eutis pallet in eo ; licet seire eam esse jam emortuam, et futuram inutilem :

## TRANSLATION.

improper, because it might bring on convulsions, or debilitate the limb : but the aid of the scalpel will be necessary. The others may be opened before they are quite mature ; but amongst tendons the utmost maturity is to be waited for, that the skin may be attenuated, and the pus brought nearer to the surface, by which it may be the more easily discovered.

There are others again which require to be opened in a straight direction : in that kind denominated Panis, all that part over the pus should be removed, because it renders the skin extremely thin. But whenever the scalpel is used, that is to be done *in such a way*, that the wounds may be as small and as few as possible : but with this precaution, however, that we may administer to the necessity of the case, either in the extent, or number of incisions. For the larger sinuses require the incisions to be more extended, and sometimes even in two or three directions. It should be our care to open the abscess at the lowest or most depending part, that the matter may have a free exit ; lest any humour should subside there, by which it might form a sinus, by corroding the adjacent healthy parts.

Cases occur in the progress of events, where the eutis must be removed for a considerable extent. For, when, after long diseases, the habit of the whole body becomes vitiated, and the abscess occupies a considerable space, and the skin over it becomes

futuram : ideoque excidere commodius est ; maxime, si circa articulos majores id evenit, cubantemque ægrum fluens alvus exhaurit, neque per alimenta quidquam corpori accedit. Sed excidi ita debet, ut plaga ad similitudinem myrtei folii fiat, quo facilius sanescat : idque perpetuum est, ubicumque medicus et quacumque de causa cutem excidit. Pure effuso, in alis vel inguinibus linamento opus non est : spongia ex vino imponenda est.

In ceteris partibus, si æque linamenta supervacua sunt, purgationis causa paulum mellis infundendum ; dein glutinantia superdanda : si illa necessaria sunt, super ea quoque similiter dari spongia eodem modo ex vino expressa debet. Quando autem linamentis opus sit, quando non sit, alias dictum est. Cetera eadem, incisa suppuratone, facienda sunt, quæ, ubi per medicamenta rupta est, facienda esse proposui.

## ORDO.

que ideo est commodius excidere ; maxime, si id evenit circa majores articulos, que fluens alves exhaurit ægrum cubantem, neque quidquam accedit corpori per alimenta. Sed debet excidi ita, ut plaga fiat ad similitudinem myrtei folii, quo sanescat facilius : que id est perpetuum, ubicumque et de quacumque causa medicus excidit cutem. Pure effuso, non est opus linamento in alis vel inguinibus : spongia ex vino est imponenda.

In ceteris partibus, si linamenta sunt æque supervacua, paulum mellis infundendum causa purgationis ; dein glutinantia (sunt) superdanda : si illa sunt necessaria, super ea quoque similiter spongia expressa ex vino eodem modo debet dari. Antem quando sit opus linamentis, quando non sit, dictum est alias. Suppuratone incisa, cetera eadem sunt facienda, quæ proposui esse facienda ubi rupta est per medicamenta.

## TRANSLATION.

pale, we may conclude that it is mortified, and therefore useless : and for this reason it would be better removed ; especially if the abscess should happen about the larger joints ; or, if the patient be debilitated by a relaxation of the bowels during his confinement ; and the body derive no nourishment from the food taken. Therefore it ought to be opened in such a manner, that the wound may resemble the form of a myrtle leaf, that it may heal the more easily : and this should be observed as a constant rule, wherever and from whatever cause the physician has to remove the skin. The pus being discharged, there will be no need of lint in the arm-pits or groin : a sponge may be applied squeezed out of wine.

In the other parts, if lint be equally unnecessary, a little honey is to be poured in as a detergent ; then agglutinants are to be applied : but if lint be necessary, a sponge moistened with wine should be applied over it in the same way. But when lint is necessary, or unnecessary, has been already determined in another place. The subsequent dressings of an abscess opened by incision, are to be the same which I prescribed for one opened by means of medicine.

## CAP. III.

## DE BONIS MALISVE SIGNIS EXULCERATORUM.

PROTINUS autem, quantum curatio efficiat, quantumque aut sperari aut timeri debeat, ex quibusdam signis intelligi potest; fereque iisdem, quæ in vulneribus exposita sunt. Nam bona signa sunt, somnum capere; facile spirare; siti non confici; cibum non fastidire; si febricula fuit, ea vacare; itemque habere pus album, læve, non fædi odoris. Mala sunt, vigilia, spiritus gravitas, sitis, cibi fastidium, febris, pus nigrum, aut fœculentum, et fædi odoris; item procedente curatione eruptio sanguinis; aut si, antequam sinus carne impleatur, oræ carnosæ fiunt, illa quoque ipsa carne hebet, nec firma. Deficere tamen animam, vel in ipsa curatione, vel postea, pessimum omnium est. Quin etiam morbus ipse, sive subito solutus est, dein suppuratio exorta est; sive effuso

## ORDO.

## CAP. III.

## DE BONIS VE MALIS SIGNIS EXULCERATORUM.

AUTEM quantum curatio efficiat, que quantum debeat aut sperari aut timeri, potest intelligi protinus, ex quibusdam signis; que fere iisdem, quæ exposita sunt in vulneribus. Nam bona signa sunt, capere somnum; spirare facile; non confici siti; non fastidire cibum; si fuit febricula, vacare ea; que item habere album pus, læve, non fædi odoris. Mala sunt, vigilia, gravitas spiritus, sitis, fastidium cibi, febris, pus nigrum, aut fœculentum, et fædi odoris; item curatione procedente eruptio sanguinis; aut si antequam sinus impleatur carne, oræ fiunt carnosæ, illa carne ipsa quoque hebet, nec firma. Tamen pessimum omnium est animam deficere, vel in curatione ipsa vel postea. Quin etiam morbus ipse, sive solutus est subito, dein suppuratio exorta est; sive pure effuso permanet, non injuste terret.

## TRANSLATION.

## CHAP. III.

## THE GOOD OR BAD SYMPTOMS OF SUPPURATIONS.

THERE are certain signs by which we can immediately ascertain what effect the treatment may have, and what cause we have to hope or fear; and these are mostly the same which I have explained in wounds. For the good signs are, to sleep, to breathe easily, not to be tormented with thirst, not to loathe food; if there has been a slight fever, and that be gone: and also to discharge bland pus; smooth, and not of a fætid odour. The bad signs are, vigilance, heaviness of breathing, thirst, loathing of food, fever, black or fœculent pus, and of a fætid odour; also a hæmorrhage occurring during the progress of the cure; or if, before the cavity be filled up with granulations, the lips become callous, whilst that same flesh is devoid of sensibility, and flabby. Yet the worst sign of all is for the patient to faint, either in the dressing or afterwards. Besides, if the disease disappear suddenly, and a suppuration ensue, or if it remain after the



pure permanet, non injuste terret. Estque inter causas timoris, si sensus in vulnere rodentium non est. Sed ut hæc ipsa fortuna huc illucve discernit; sic medici partium est, eniti ad reperiendam sanitatem. Ergo, quoties ulcus resolverit, eluere id, si reprimendus humor videbitur, vino ex aqua pluviali misto, vel aqua, in qua lenticula cocta sit, debet: si purgandum erit, mulso; rursusque imponere eadem.

Ubi jam repressus videbitur humor, ulcusque purum erit, produci carnem convenit, et foveri vulnus pari portione vini ac mellis, superque imponi spongiam ex vino et rosa tinctam. Per quæ cum caro producat, plus tamen, ut alias quoque dixi, victus ratio eo confert; id est, solutis jam febribus et cibi cupiditate reddita, balneum rarium; quotidiana, sed lenis gestatio; cibi potionesque corpori faciendo aptæ. Quæ omnia, per medicamenta quoque suppuratione rupta, sequuntur: sed, quia magno malo vix sine ferro mederi licet, in hunc locum reservata sunt.

#### ORDO.

Que est inter causas timoris, si est non sensus rodentium in vulnere. Sed ut fortuna discernit hæc ipsa huc ve illuc; sic est partium medicæ, eniti ad reperiendam sanitatem. Ergo, quoties resolverit ulcus, debet eluere id, si humor videbitur reprimendus, vino misto ex pluviali aqua, vel aqua in qua lenticula cocta sit: si erit purgandum, mulso; que rursus imponere eadem.

Ubi humor videbitur jam repressus, que ulcus erit purum, conveniet carnem produci, et vulnus foveri pari portione vini ac mellis, que spongiam tinctam ex vino et rosa imponi super. Per quæ enim caro producat, tamen ut dixi quoque alias, ratio victus confert plus eo; id est, febribus jam solutis, et cupiditate cibi reddita, rarium balneum; quotidiana, sed lenis gestatio; cibi que potiones aptæ faciendo corpori. Omnia quæ sequuntur quoque suppuratione rupta per medicamenta; sed quia licet vix mederi magno malo sine ferro, reservata sunt in hunc locum.

#### TRANSLATION.

matter is discharged, there is just cause for apprehension. There is also another ground for fear if there be an insensibility in the wound to the action of corroding medicines. But as chance frequently determines these incidents; so it is the duty of a physician to employ all the means in his power for the recovery of his patient. Therefore, as often as he removes the dressings from an ulcer, he ought to wash it (if it seem necessary to repress the discharge) with a mixture of wine and rain-water, or with a decoction of lentils; if it shall require to be cleansed, with hydro-mel; and afterwards to renew the dressings.

When the discharge shall appear at last to be suppressed, and the ulcer clean, it may be proper to promote the granulations, and to foment the wound with equal portions of wine and honey, and to apply a sponge dipt in wine and rose-oil over it. Although by these means flesh is reproduced, yet, as I have observed in another place, the regulation of the diet conduces more to that effect; for instance, when the fever is removed, and the desire of food restored, an occasional bath, easy gestation daily; and such food and drink as contribute to nourish the body. All these precepts apply also to those abscesses which have been broken by medicines. But, as it is scarcely possible to cure a large abscess, without the aid of the lancet, they have been reserved for this place.

## CAP. IV.

## ORDO.

## DE FISTULIS ET EORUM CURATIONE.

## CAP. IV.

## DE FISTULIS ET CURATIONE EORUM.

1. ADVERSUS fistulas quoque, si altius penetrant, ut ad ultimas demitti collyrium non possit, si tortuosæ sunt, si multiplices, majus in manu, quam in medicamentis præsidium est: minusque operæ est, si sub cute transversæ feruntur, quam si rectæ intus tendunt. Igitur, si sub cute transversa fistula est, demitti specillum debet, supraque id ea incidi. Si flexus reperiuntur, hi quoque simul specillo et ferro persequendi sunt: idemque faciendum, si plures, se quasi ramuli ostendunt.

Ubi ad fines fistulæ ventum est, excidendus ex ea totus callus est, superque fibulæ dandæ, et medicamentum, quo glutinetur. At si recta subter tendit, ubi, quo maxime ferat, specillo exploratum est, excidi is sinus debet: dein fibula oris cutis injicienda est, et æque glutinantia medicamenta super-

Quoque adversus fistulas, si penetrant altius, ut collyrium non possit demitti ad ultimas, si sunt tortuosæ, si multiplices, est majus præsidium in manu, quam in medicamentis: que est minus operæ, si feruntur transversæ sub cute, quam si tendunt rectæ intus. Igitur, si fistula est transversa sub cute, specillum debet demitti, que ea incidi supra id. Si flexus reperiuntur, hi quoque sunt persequendi simul specillo et ferro: que idem faciendum si plures, quasi ramuli ostendunt se.

Ubi est ventum ad fines fistulæ, totus callus est excidendus ex ea, que fibulæ dandæ super, et medicamentum quo glutinetur. At si tendit recta subter, ubi est exploratum specillo, quo maxime ferat, is sinus debet excidi; dein fibula est injicienda oris cutis, et æque glutinantia medicamenta

## TRANSLATION.

## CHAP. IV.

## ON FISTULAS.

1. WHEN fistulas penetrate pretty deep, so that a tent cannot reach to the bottom, if they be tortuous, or multiplex, an operation will be more useful than medicines; and those which take a transverse direction under the skin are less troublesome than those which tend directly inward. Therefore, if the fistula be in a transverse direction under the skin, a probe should be introduced, and an incision made on that. If it be tortuous, these sinuosities are to be followed at the same time by the probe and knife: and the same treatment should be employed, if several of them appear as if uniting their branches.

When we have come to the end of the fistula, the whole of the callus must be excised, the edges brought together by buckles, and agglutinants applied. But if it point directly inwards, as indicated by an examination with the probe, that sinus must be cut out; then a buckle applied over the lips of the wound, and aggluti-

danda sunt; aut, si corruptius ulcus est (quod interdum osse vitiato fit) ubi id quoque curatum est, pus moventia.

2. Solent autem inter costas fistulæ subter exire. Quod ubi incidit, eo loco costa ab utraque parte præcidenda et eximenda est, ne quid intus corruptum relinquantur. Solent, ubi costas transierunt, septum id, quod transversum a superioribus visceribus intestina discernit, violare. Quod intelligi et ex loco, et ex magnitudine doloris, potest; et quia nonnumquam spiritus ea cum humore quasi bullante prorumpit, maximeque, si hunc ore ille continuit. In eo medicinæ locus nullus est. In ceteris vero, quæ circa costas sanabilia sunt, pingua medicamenta inimica sunt; ceteris, quæ ad vulnera accommodantur, uti licet: optime tamen sicca linamenta, vel, si purgandum aliquid videtur, in melle tincta imponuntur.

3. Ventri nullum os subest; sed ibi perniciosæ admodum fistulæ fiunt: adeo ut Sostratus insanabiles esse credide-

## ORDO.

sunt superdanda; aut, si ulcus est corruptius, (quod interdum fit osse vitiato) ubi id quoque est curatum, moventia, pus.

2. Antem fistulæ solent exire subter inter costas. Ubi quod incidit, costa est præcidenda, et eximenda eo loco ab utraque parte, ne quid corruptum relinquantur intus. Solent, ubi transierunt costas, violare id septum, quod transversum discernit intestina a superioribus visceribus. Quod potest intelligi et ex loco, et ex magnitudine doloris; et quia nonnumquam spiritus prorumpit ea cum quasi bullante humore, que maxime si ille continuit hunc ore. In eo est nullus locus medicinæ. Vero in ceteris, quæ sunt sanabilia circa costas, pingua medicamenta sunt inimica; licet uti ceteris, quæ accommodantur ad vulnera: tamen sicca linamenta imponuntur optime, vel si aliquid videtur purgandum, tincta in melle.

3. Nullum os subest ventri; sed admodum perniciosæ fistulæ fiunt ibi: adeo ut Sostratus crediderit

## TRANSLATION.

nating medicines laid on it; or, if the ulcer be very foul, (which sometimes happens from a diseased bone,) when that also is cured, suppuratives may be employed.

2. Now fistulæ are accustomed to extend beneath the ribs. When this happens, that portion of the rib must be cut through on each side of the fistula, lest any diseased portion be left within. It is usual for them also, when they have gone beyond the ribs, to penetrate the transverse septum, (*the diaphragm*,) which divides the intestines from the superior viscera. This may be known, both from the situation and the excess of the pain; and because the air sometimes escapes in that part, accompanied with matter, and especially if the patient have retained his breath. This case admits of no remedy. But in the other kinds about the ribs, which are curable, greasy applications are injurious; therefore we should employ such as are adapted for wounds; but the best application is dry lint; or, if it appear necessary to be cleansed, this dipped in honey.

3. There is no bone under the abdominal integuments; but fistulæ in that region are highly dangerous: so much so, that Sostratus pronounced them incurable.



rit. Id non ex toto ita se habere usus ostendit: et quidem, quod maxime mirum videri potest, tutior fistula est contra jecur, et lienem, et ventriculum, quam contra intestina: non quo perniciosior ibi sit, sed quo alteri periculo locum faciat. Cujus experimento moti, quidam auctores parum modum rei cognoverunt. Nam venter sæpe etiam telo perforatur, prolapsaque intestina conduntur, et oras vulneris suturæ comprehendunt: quod quemadmodum fiat, mox indicabo.

Itaque, etiam ubi tenuis fistula abdomen perripit, excidere cam licet, suturaque oras conjungere. Si vero ea fistula intus patuit, excisa necesse est latius foramen relinquat: quod nisi permagna vi, utique ab interiore parte, sui non potest, qua quasi membrana quædam finit abdomen, quam *περιτόναιον* Græci vocant. Ergo, ubi aliquis ingredi ac moveri cœpit, rumpitur illa sutura, atque intestina evolvuntur: quo fit, ut pereundum homini sit. Sed non omni modo res ea desperationem habet: ideoque tenuioribus fistulis adhibenda curatio est.

## ORDO.

esse insanabiles. Usus ostendit ut non habere se ex toto ita: et quidem, quod potest videri maxime mirum, fistula contra jecur, et lienem, et ventriculum, est tutior quam contra intestina: non quo sit perniciosior ibi, sed quo faciat locum alteri periculo. Mori experimento ejus, quidam auctores cognoverunt parum modum rei. Nam sæpe venter etiam perforatur telo, que intestina prolapsa conduntur, et suturæ comprehendunt oras vulneris: quod quemadmodum fiat, indicabo mox.

Itaque, etiam ubi tenuis fistula perripit abdomen, licet excidere eam, que conjungere oras sutura. Vero si ea fistula patuit intus, excisa est necesse relinquat latius foramen: quod non potest sui, nisi permagna vi, utique ab interiore parte, qua quasi quædam membrana, quam Græci vocant *περιτόναιον* (peritonæum) finit abdomen. Ergo, ubi aliquis cœpit ingredi ac moveri, illa sutura rumpitur, atque intestina evolvuntur: quo fit, ut sit pereundum homini. Sed ea res non habet desperationem omni modo: que ideo curatio est adhibenda tennioribus fistulis.

## TRANSLATION.

Experience, however, has proved that this is not always the case: and indeed, however wonderful it may appear, a fistula opposite to the liver, spleen, and stomach, is more safe than one opposite to the intestine; not that it is by its own nature more pernicious there, but because it renders that part more liable to danger of another kind. This fact has excited the attention of some authors, although they knew little of the cause. For the abdomen itself is often perforated with a weapon, and the intestines which had been prolapsed, replaced, and the edges of the wound brought together by sutures; the mode of doing which I shall point out presently.

Therefore, even when a small fistula has penetrated the abdomen, it may be cut out, and the edges united by sutures. But if that fistula extend inwardly, excision will necessarily leave a very wide opening, which cannot be sewed, without considerable violence, especially on the inside, where there is a certain membrane lining the abdomen, which the Greeks call Peritonæum. Therefore, when a person has begun to walk or move, the suture breaks, and the intestines are protruded, so that the man must perish. But the case is not always desperate; and for this reason we should endeavour to effect a cure in the smaller fistulæ.

4. Propriam etiamnum animadversionem desiderant eæ, quæ in ano sunt. In has demisso specillo, ad ultimum ejus caput incidi cutis debet: dein novo foramine specillum educi lino sequente, quod in aliam ejus partem, ob id ipsum perforatam, conjectum sit. Ibi linum prehendendum vinciendumque cum altero capite est, ut laxè cutem, quæ super fistulam est, teneat: idque linum debet esse crudum, et duplex triplexve, sic tortum, ut unitas facta sit. Interim autem licet negotia agere, ambulare, lavari, cibum capere, perinde atque sanissimo. Tantummodo id linum bis die, salvo nodo, ducendum est, sic, ut subcat fistulam pars, quæ superior fuit. Neque committendum est, ut id linum putrescat: sed tertio quoque die nodus resolvendus est, et ad caput alterum recens linum alligandum, ductoque veteri, id in fistula cum simili nodo relinquendum. Sic enim id paulatim cutem, quæ supra fistulam est, incidit: simulque et id sanescit, quod a lino relictum est; et id, quod ab eo mordetur, inciditur. Hæc ratio curationis longa, sed sine dolore est.

## ORDO.

4. Eæ quæ sunt in ano, etiamnum desiderant propriam animadversionem. Specillo demisso in has, cutis debet incidi ad ultimum caput ejus: dein specillum ednei novo foramine, lino sequente, quod sit conjectum in aliam partem ejus, perforatum ob id ipsum. Ibi linum est prehendendum, quæ vinciendum cum altero capite, ut teneat laxè eutem, quæ est super fistulam: quæ id linum debet esse crudum, et duplex ve triplex, sic tortum, ut unitas facta sit. Autem interim licet agere negotia, ambulare, lavari, capere cibum, perinde atque sanissimo. Tantummodo id linum est ducendum bis die, nodo salvo, sic, ut pars quæ fuit superior subeat fistulam. Neque est committendum, ut id linum putrescat: sed nodus est resolvendus quoque tertio die, et recens linum alligandum ad alterum caput, quæ veteri educto, id relinquendum in fistula cum simili nodo. Enim sic id paulatim incidit eutem, quæ est supra fistulam: quæ simul et id sanescit, quod est relictum a lino; et id quod mordetur ab eo, inciditur. Hæc ratio curationis est longa, sed sine dolore.

## TRANSLATION.

4. Fistulæ in ano require a still more particular plan of treatment. A probe being introduced, an incision through the skin is to be made on the farthest point of it; then the probe is to be drawn through this new aperture, armed with a thread following it, through an eye perforated at the further end for that purpose. There the thread is to be taken hold of, and tied to the other end, so as to embrace the skin loosely which is over the fistula; the thread should be made of new (2) lint, of double or triple folds, and so twisted as to form one ligature. In the mean time the patient may go about his business, walk, bathe, and take his food, just as if he were in the most perfect health. The ligature, however, must be moved twice a day, without untying the knot, so that the part which was above may then be within the fistula. Neither is the thread to be left until it become putrid; but the knot is to be untied every third day, and a fresh ligature attached to one of the ends, the old being withdrawn, the new one is to be left in the fistula with a similar knot as before. For in this manner it gradually divides the skin over the fistula; at the same time that part which is left by the ligature becomes healthy, while the part embraced by it is divided. This mode of treatment is long, but without pain.

Qui festinant, adstringere cutem lino debent, quo celerius secent; noctuque ex penicillo tenuia quædam intus demittere, ut cutis hoc ipso extenuetur, quo extenditur. Sed hæc dolorem movent. Adjicitur celeritati, sicut tormento quoque, si et linum, et id, quod ex penicillo est, aliquo medicamento illinitur ex iis, quibus callum exedi proposui. Potest tamen fieri, ut ad scalpelli curationem etiam illo loco veniendum sit, si intus fistula fert, si multiplex est. Igitur in hæc genera demisso specillo, duabus lineis incidenda cutis est; ut media inter eas habenula tenuis admodum ejiciatur, ne protinus oræ coeant; sitque locus aliquis linamentis, quæ quam paucissima superinjicienda sunt: omniaque eodem modo facienda, quæ in abscessibus posita sunt.

Si vero ab uno ore plures sinus crunt, recta fistula scalpello erit incidenda: ab eo ceteræ, quæ jam patebunt, lino excipiendæ. Si intus aliqua procedet, quo ferrum tuto pervenire non poterit, collyrium demittendum erit. Cibus autem in omnibus ejusmodi casibus,

## ORDO.

Qui festinant, debent adstringere cutem lino, quo secent celerius; quæ demittere intus noctu quædam tenuia ex penicillo, ut cutis extenuetur hoc ipso, quo extenditur. Sed hæc movent dolorem. Adjicitur celeritati, sicut quoque tormento, si et linum et id quod est ex penicillo, illinitur aliquo medicamento ex iis quibus proposui callum exedi. Tamen potest fieri, ut sit veniendum ad curationem scalpelli etiam illo loco, si fistula fert intus, si est multiplex. Igitur specillo demisso in hæc genera, cutis est incidenda duabus lineis; ut media admodum tenuis habenula inter eas ejiciatur, ne oræ coeant protinus; quæ sit aliquis locus linamentis, quæ quam paucissima sunt superinjicienda; quæ omnia facienda eodem modo quæ posita sunt in abscessibus.

Vero si erunt plures sinus ab uno ore, recta fistula erit incidenda scalpello; ceteræ, quæ jam patebunt ab eo, excipiendæ lino. Si aliqua procedet intus, quo ferrum non poterit pervenire tuto, collyrium erit demittendum. Autem humidus cibus debet dari in

## TRANSLATION.

Those who are in a hurry, ought to tighten the ligature, by which they may divide the skin with greater dispatch; and to introduce some small tents at night, that the skin may be attenuated and distended. But these means cause pain. The cure is accelerated, and also the pain augmented, if the ligature and tents be anointed with some of those preparations which I have directed for destroying a callus. Yet it may happen, however, that the scalpel must be employed, even here, if the fistula point inwards, or if it consist of several sinuses. Therefore in such cases, the probe should be introduced, and two lineal incisions made on it through the skin, in order that a very small slip between these two incisions may be removed, lest the edges unite too soon; also, to allow small pledgets of lint to be applied, of which there must be very few; all that remains to be done will be the same as I have directed for the treatment of abscesses.

If there should be several sinuses terminating in one orifice, the straight sinus must be opened by the knife; the others, which will then appear, are to be taken up by the ligature. If the sinus extend so far inwardly, that the scalpel cannot reach it with safety, a tent must be introduced.

Now in all cases of this nature, the food ought to be moist, whether the treatment



sive manu, sive medicamentis agetur, dari debet humidus; potio liberalis, diuque aqua. Ubi jam caro increseit, tum demum et balneis raris utendum erit, et cibus corpus implentibus.

ORDO.  
omnibus casibus ejusmodi, sive agetur manu, sive medicamentis; potio liberalis; que aqua diu. Ubi jam caro increseit, tum demum erit utendum raris balneis, et cibus implentibus corpus.

## TRANSLATION.

be by an operation, or by medicines, the drink copious, and for a considerable time restricted to water. When the parts have granulated, then the bath may be used occasionally, with the most nutritive diet.

## CAP. V.

## DE TELIS, E CORPORE EXTRAHENDIS.

1. TELA quoque, quæ illata corporibus intus hæserunt, magno negotio sæpe ejiciuntur. Suntque quædam difficultates ex generibus eorum; quædam ex iis sedibus, in quas illa penetrarunt. Omne autem telum extrahitur, aut ab ea parte, qua venit, aut ab ea, in quam tetendit: illic viam, qua redeat, ipsum sibi fecit; hic, a scalpello accipit. Nam contra mucronem caro inciditur. Sed si non alte telum in-

## ORDO.

## CAP. V.

## DE EXTRAHENDIS TELIS E CORPORE.

1. QUOQUE tela, quæ illata hæserunt corporibus intus, ejiciuntur sæpe magno negotio. Quæ sunt quædam difficultates ex generibus eorum; quædam ex iis sedibus in quas illa penetrarunt. Autem omne telum extrahitur, aut ab ea parte qua venit, aut ab ea in quam tetendit: illic ipsum fecit sibi viam qua redeat; hic accipit a scalpello. Nam caro inciditur contra mucronem. Sed si telum

## TRANSLATION.

## CHAP. V.

## ON THE EXTRACTION OF WEAPONS OUT OF THE BODY.

1. WHEN foreign substances, such as weapons, have penetrated the body, their extraction is frequently attended with great trouble. There is some difficulty arising from the different kinds of them, and sometimes from the nature of the parts they have penetrated. Now every weapon is extracted, either in the direction by which it entered, or in the point to which it tends: in the first case it returns by the same passage itself has made; in the latter it must receive its exit from the scalpel. For the flesh must be incised over the weapon's point. But if the

sedit, et in summa carne est, aut certe magnas venas et loca nervosa non transiit; nihil melius est, quam, quæ venit, id evellere. Si vero plus est, per quod telo revertendum, quam quod perirumpendum est; jamque venas nervosque id transiit, commodius est aperire quod superest, eaque extrahere. Nam et propius petitur, et tutius evellitur: et in majore membro, si medium mucro transiit, facilius sanescit, quod pervium est; quia utrimque medicamento fovetur.

Sed, si retro telum recipiendum, amplianda scalpello plaga est; quo facilius id sequatur, quoque minor oritur inflammatio: quæ major fit, si ab illo ipso telo, dum redit, corpus laniatur. Item, si ex alia parte vulnus aperitur, laxius esse debet, quam ut telo postea transeunte ampliatur. Summa autem utraque parte habenda cura est, ne nervus, ne vena major, ne arteria incidatur.

Quorum ubi aliquid detectum est, excipiendum hamo retuso est, abdu-

## ORDO.

non insedit alte, et est in summa carne, aut certe non transiit magnas venas et nervosa loca; nihil est melius quam evellere id quæ venit. Vero si est plus, per quod est revertendum telo, quam quod est perirumpendum, quæ jam id transiit venas quæ nervos, est commodius aperire quod superest, quæ extrahere ea. Nam et petitur propius, et evellitur tutius: et in majore membro, si mucro transiit medium, quod est pervium sanescit facilius; quia fovetur utrimque medicamento.

Sed, si telum (est) recipiendum retro, plaga est amplianda scalpello: quo id sequatur facilius, quæ quo minor inflammatio oritur: quæ fit major si corpus laniatur ab illo telo ipso dum redit. Item, si vulnus aperitur ex alia parte, debet esse laxius quam ut ampliatur telo postea transeunte. Antem summa cura est habenda utraque parte, ne nervus, ne major vena, ne arteria incidatur.

Ubi aliquid quorum detectum est est excipiendum retuso hamo,

## TRANSLATION.

weapon have not pierced far, and is only under the surface of the flesh, or at least have not passed through large veins and nervous parts, the best plan is to remove it by the way it entered.

But if the space through which the weapon has to return be more than that which is to be laid open, and it has already passed through veins and nerves, it will be more advisable to open what remains, and to extract it in that direction; for it will be found nearer, and drawn out with greater safety: and when the weapon has passed beyond the middle of one of the larger limbs, it will heal the sooner for being pervious, as the wound may be dressed at both extremities.

But if the weapon is to be withdrawn by the same way it entered, the wound must be enlarged by the scalpel, in order that it may pass the more easily, and produce less inflammation, which will be greater if the flesh be lacerated in withdrawing the weapon. Again, if a counter-opening is to be made in any part, it ought to be so large, that the weapon may not increase it in transitu. In either case, the utmost care should be employed, lest a tendon, or large vein, or artery be divided.

When any of these are exposed, it must be seized by the blunt hook, and held

cendumque a scalpello. Ubi autem satis incisum est, telum eximendum est: tunc quoque eodem modo, et eadem cura habita, ne sub eo, quod eximitur, aliquid eorum lædatur, quæ tuenda esse proposui.

2. Hæc communia. Sunt propria quædam in singulis telorum generibus, quæ protinus subijciam. Nihil tam facile in corpus, quam sagitta, conditur, eademque altissime insidit. Hæc autem eveniunt, et quia magna vi fertur illa, et quia ipsa in angusto est. Sæpius itaque ab altera parte, quam ex qua venit, recipienda est; præcipueque, quia fere spiculis cingitur; quæ magis laniant, si retro, quam si contra trahuntur. Sed inde aperta via, caro diduei debet, ferramento facto ad similitudinem Græcæ litteræ  $\Delta$ : deinde, ubi apparuit mucro, si arundo inhæret, propellenda est, donec ab altera parte apprehendi et extrahi possit: si jam illa decidit, solumque intus ferrum est, mucro vel digitis apprehendi, vel forfice, atque ita educi debet.

## ORDO.

que abducendum a scalpello. Autem ubi incisum est satis, telum est eximendum: tunc quoque eodem modo, et eadem cura habita, ne sub eo quod eximitur, aliquid eorum lædatur, quæ proposui esse tuenda.

2. Hæc communia. Sunt quædam propria in singulis generibus telorum, quæ subijciam protinus. Nihil conditur in corpus, tam facile quam sagitta, que eadem insidit altissime. Autem hæc eveniunt, et quia illa fertur magna vi, et quia ipsa est in angusto. Itaque est recipienda sæpius ab altera parte quam ex qua venit; que præcipue, quia fere cingitur spiculis; quæ laniant magis, si trahuntur retro, quam si contra. Sed via aperta inde, caro debet diduci ferramento facto ad similitudinem Græcæ litteræ  $\Delta$ : deinde, ubi mucro apparuit, si arundo iuhæret, est propellenda donec possit apprehendi ab altera parte, et extrahi: si illa jam decidit, que ferrum solum est intus, mucro debet apprehendi vel digitis vel forfice, atque ita educi.

## TRANSLATION.

aside from the knife. But when the incision has been made sufficiently large, then the weapon must be taken out by the same means, and the same circumspection is to be used, lest any of those parts which I have already mentioned be injured whilst the weapon is being taken out.

2. The preceding observations are general; but there are certain peculiarities in the several kinds of weapons which I shall subjoin immediately. Nothing penetrates the body with greater facility than an arrow; and it also lodges at the greatest depth. Now this happens, both because it is propelled with great force, and because it is in itself of a narrow slender form. Therefore it must be withdrawn more frequently from the opposite part, than from the one on which it entered; and that especially since it is mostly surrounded with barbs, which lacerate more by a retrograde motion, than when extracted in the opposite direction. A counter-opening being made, the flesh ought to be drawn apart by an iron instrument made in the form of the Greek letter  $\Delta$ : then, when the point has appeared, if the shaft adhere, it must be propelled forward until it can be seized on the opposite side and extracted; but if the shaft have been detached, and only the iron head remain within, the part must be grasped either by the fingers or by the forceps, and so drawn out.



Neque alia ratio extrahendi est, ubi ab ea parte, qua venit, evelli magis placuit. Nam, ampliatio magis vulnere, aut arundo, si inest, evellenda est; aut, si ea non est, ferrum ipsum. Quod si spicula apparuerunt, eaque breviora et tenuiora sunt, forcice ibi comminui debent, vacuumque ab his telum educi: si ea majora valentioraque sunt, fissis scriptoriis calamis contegenda, ac, ne quid lacerent, sic evellenda sunt. Et in sagittis quidem hæc observatio est.

3. Latum vero telum, si conditum est, ab altera parte educi non expedit; ne ingenti vulnere ipsi quoque ingens vulnus adjiciamus. Evellendum est ergo genere quodam ferramenti, quod *Διοκλείων κυαθίσκον* Græci vocant; quoniam auctorem Dioclem habet: quem inter priscos maximosque medicos fuisse, jam posui. Lamina vel ferrea, vel etiam ænea, ab altero capite duos utrimque deorsum conversos uncus habet; ab altero duplicata lateribus, leviterque extrema in eam partem inclinata, quæ sinuata est, insuper ibi etiam perforata est. Hæc juxta

## ORDO.

Neque est alia ratio extrahendi, ubi placuit magis evelli ab ea parte, qua venit. Nam vulnere ampliatio magis, aut arundo, si inest, est evellenda; aut si est non, ferrum ipsum. Quod si spicula apparuerunt, quæ ea sunt breviora et tenuiora, debent comminui ibi forcice, quæ telum vacuum ab his educi: si ea sunt majora quæ valentiora, sunt contegenda fissis scriptoriis calamis, ac, ne lacerent quid, sunt sic evellenda. Et hæc observatio est quidem in sagittis.

3. Vero si latum telum conditum est, non expedit educi ab altera parte, ne adjiciamus quoque ingens vulnus vulnere ipsi ingenti. Ergo est evellendum quodam genere ferramenti, quod Græci vocant *Διοκλείων κυαθίσκον* (Diocleion Kyathiskon); quoniam habet Dioclem auctorem: quem posui jam fuisse inter priscos quæ maximos medicos. Lamina vel ferrea, vel etiam ænea, habet ab altero capite duos uncus conversos deorsum utrimque; ab altero duplicata lateribus, quæ extrema leviter inclinata in eam partem, quæ est sinuata, insuper est etiam perforata ibi. Hæc demittitur

## TRANSLATION.

Neither is there any other method of extracting it, when it is considered advisable to remove it by the orifice it came. For the wound being enlarged, either the shaft, if there, is to be extracted, or, if not there, the iron head itself. But if the barbs are discovered, and they appear to be short and small, they ought to be broken there by the forceps, and the weapon freed from these to be drawn out: but if these barbs be large and very strong, they are to be covered by split writing-reeds, and so extracted, lest they should lacerate any part. These observations are to be followed in extracting arrows.

3. But if a broad weapon were lodged in the body, it is improper to dislodge it by a counter-opening, lest we add another large wound to the one already made by the weapon itself. Therefore it is to be extracted by a certain kind of iron instrument which the Greeks denominate the Kyathiscus of Diocles (3), because Diocles was the inventor of it, whom I have already noticed as the greatest among the ancient physicians. *Namely*, a plate of iron, or even of brass, at one end having two hooks turned downwards on each side: the other end is folded or turned up on each side, and the extremity slightly curved towards that part which is bent, and it is also perforated there. This is introduced transversely near the

telum transversa demittitur: deinde, ubi ad inum mueronem ventum est, paulum torquetur, ut telum foramine suo exeipiat: eum in cavo muero est, duo digiti, subiecti partis alterius un-  
eis, simul et ferramentum id extrahunt, et telum.

4. Tertium genus telorum est, quod interdum evelli debet, plumbea glans, aut lapis, aut simile aliquid, quod, perrupta cute, integrum intus insedit. In omnibus his latius vulnus aperiendum, idque, quod inest, ea, qua venit, forcice extrahendum est.

Accedit vero aliquid difficultati sub omni ictu, si telum vel ossi inhæsit, vel in articulo se inter duo ossa demersit. In osse usque eo movendum est, donec laxetur is locus, qui mueronem momordet; et tunc vel manu vel forcice telum extrahendum est: quæ ratio in dentibus quoque ejiciendis est. Vix umquam ita telum non sequitur: sed, si morabitur, exeuti quoque, ietum aliquo ferramento, poterit. Ultimum est, ubi non evellitur, terebra juxta forare, ab eoque foramine, ad speciem litteræ V, contra telum os excedere,

## ORDO.

transversa juxta telum: deinde ubi ventum est ad inum mueronem, torquetur paulum, ut exeipiat telum suo foramine: cum muero est in cavo, duo digiti, subiecti nuci alterius partis, simul et extrahunt id ferramentum et telum.

4. Tertium genus telorum quod interdum debet evelli, est plumbea glans, aut lapis, aut aliquid simile, quod, ente perrupta, insedit integrum intus. In omnibus his, vulnus aperiendum latius, quæ id, quod inest, est extrahendum forcice, ea (via), qua venit.

Vero aliquid accedit difficultati sub omni ictu, si telum vel inhæsit ossi, vel demersit se in articulo inter duo ossa. In osse est movendum usque eo, donec is locus laxetur, qui momordet mueronem; et tunc telum est extrahendum vel manu vel forcice: quæ est ratio quoque in ejiciendis dentibus. Vix umquam telum non sequitur ita: sed si morabitur, poterit quoque exeuti, ietum aliquo ferramento. Ultimum est, ubi non evellitur, forare juxta terebra, quæ ab eo foramine, excedere os contra telum, ad speciem litteræ V, sic, ut lineæ, quæ diducuntur,

## TRANSLATION.

weapon; and then, when it has reached the farthest point of it, it is to be turned a little, so that it may receive the weapon in its opening. When the point is in the perforation, two fingers are to be applied to the hooks at the other end, when the instrument and weapon are to be extracted at the same time.

4. The third kind of weapon which ought to be extracted sometimes is a leaden bullet, or stone, or something similar, which having perforated the skin, becomes entirely concealed there. In all such cases, the wound must be enlarged, and the foreign body must be withdrawn with the forceps by the way it entered.

The operation is more difficult in every wound, if the foreign body has either fixed in a bone, or has plunged itself in a joint between two bones. In the bone, the weapon must be moved to and fro till it becomes detached where it was grasped at the point; and then the weapon may be extracted either with the hand or forceps, as in drawing a tooth. By this method it scarcely ever happens that the weapon is not brought away: but if it still remain, it may be dislodged by striking it with some iron instrument. The last resource, when we have failed to remove it, is to perforate the bone near the part with a trephine, and from that opening to excise the bone in the form of the letter V, so that the lines may converge towards

sic, ut lineæ, quæ diducuntur, ad telum spectent: eo facto, id necesse est labet, et facile auferatur.

Inter duo vero ossa si per ipsum articulum perruperit, circa vulnus duo membra fasciis habenisve deliganda, et per has in diversas partes diducenda sunt, ut nervos distendant: quibus extentis, laxius inter ossa spatium est, ut sine difficultate telum recipiatur. Illud videndum est, sicut in aliis locis posui, ne quis nervus, aut vena, aut arteria a telo lædatur, dum id extrahitur: eadem scilicet ratione, quæ supra posita est.

5. At si venenato quoque telo quis ictus est, iisdem omnibus, si fieri potest, etiam festinantius actis, adjicienda curatio est, quæ vel epoto veneno, vel a serpente ictis adhibetur. Vulneris autem ipsius, extracto telo, medicina non alia est, quam quæ esset, si corpore icto nihil inhæsisset: de qua satis alio loco dictum est.

## ORDO.

spectent ad telum: eo facto, est necesse id labet, et facile auferatur.

Vero si perruperit per articulum ipsum inter duo ossa, duo membra circa vulnus deliganda fasciis vel habenis, et sunt diducenda per has in diversas partes, ut distendant nervos: quibus extentis, spatium inter ossa est laxius, ut telum recipiatur sine difficultate. Illud est videndum, sicut posui in aliis locis, ne quis nervus, aut vena, aut arteria lædatur a telo, dum id extrahitur: scilicet eadem ratione, quæ posita est supra.

5. At si quis ictus est quoque venenato telo, omnibus iisdem actis etiam festinantius, si potest fieri, curatio est adjicienda, quæ adhibetur, vel veneno epoto, vel ictis a serpente. Autem telo extracto, non est alia medicina vulneris ipsius, quam quæ esset, si nihil inhæsisset icto corpore: de qua satis dictum est alio loco.

## TRANSLATION.

the point of the weapon; this being done, it must necessarily give way, and be easily extracted.

But if it has penetrated the articulation between two bones, the two limbs are to be bound up with bandages or straps, in the vicinity of the wound; these are to be drawn in contrary directions, in order to put the tendons on the stretch; which being done, the space between the bones is enlarged, so that the weapon may be withdrawn without difficulty. Care must be taken, as I have observed in other places, that no nerve, vein, or artery, be wounded by the weapon in the act of extracting it; and this may be prevented by the same means which I have already mentioned.

5. But if any person has been wounded by a poisoned weapon, the same means must be employed in every respect, and with all possible celerity, as if poison had been drunk, or as if stung by a serpent. When the weapon is extracted, the wound itself requires no other dressing than that which would be necessary if nothing had lodged there; concerning which I have said enough in another place.



## CAP. VI.

DE GANGLIIS, ET MELICERIDE, ET  
ATHEROMATE, ET STEATOMATE, CAP-  
PITIS TUBERCULIS.

HÆC evenire in qualibet parte corporis possunt: reliqua eertas sedes habent. De quibus dicam, orsus a capite. In hoc multa quæ variaeque tubercula oriuntur; γάγγλια, μελικηρίδας, ἀθερώματα nominant; aliisque etiamnum vocabulis quædam alii discernunt: quibus ego στεατώματα quoque adjiciam. Quæ quamvis et in cervice, et in alis, et in lateribus oriri solent; per se tamen non posui; eum omnia ista medioeres differentias habeant, æ neque periculo terreant, neque diverso genere eurentur.

Omnia autem ista et ex parvulo ineipiunt, et diu paulatimque inerescunt, et tunica sua includuntur. Quædam ex his dura æ renitentia, quædam mollia eedentiaque sunt: quædam

## ORDO.

## CAP. VI.

DE GANGLIIS, ET MELICERIDE,  
ET ATEROMATE, ET STEATO-  
MATE, TUBERCULIS CAPITIS.

HÆC possunt evenire in qualibet parte corporis: reliqua habent eertas sedes. De quibus dicam, orsus a capite. In hoc multa quæ varia tubercula oriuntur: (quæ) nominant γάγγλια (ganglia), μελικηρίδας (melikeridas), ἀθερώματα (atheromata), quæ alii discernunt quædam etiamnum aliis vocabulis: quibus ego adjiciam quoque στεατώματα (steatomata). Quæ quamvis solent oriri et in cervice, et in alis, et in lateribus; tamen posui non per se; eum omnia ista habeant mediocres differentias, æ neque terreant periculo, neque eurentur diverso genere.

Autem omnia ista et ineipiunt ex parvulo, et inerescunt diu quæ paulatim, et includuntur sua tunica. Quædam ex his sunt dura æ renitentia, quædam mollia quæ eedentia: quædam nudantur spa-

## TRANSLATION.

## CHAP. VI.

OF GANGLIONS, MELICERIS, ATHEROMA, STEATOMA, AND OTHER  
TUBERCLES OF THE HEAD.

THESE cases *already described*, may take place in every part of the body; what remains for me to treat of, have particuliar situations. I shall commence with those arising on the head. This part is liable to be the seat of many and various kinds of tubereles; termed Ganglia, Melicerides, Atheromata; and there are some others to which authors assign different names: I shall also add Steatomata. Of which, although they are accustomed to arise in the neck, arm-pits, and sides, I have not treated separately; since they differ but slightly from each other, neither are they accompanied by danger, nor do they require a different mode of treatment.

Now all these tumours arise from a very small origin, and gradually increase for a long time, each being inclosed within its own tunica. Some of these are hard

spatio nudantur, quædam tecta capillo suo permanent: fereque sine dolore sunt. Quid intus habeant, ut conjectura præagiri potest; sic ex toto cognosci, nisi cum ejecta sunt, non potest. Maxime tamen in iis, quæ renituntur, aut lapillis quædam similia, aut concreti confertique pili reperiuntur: in iis vero, quæ cedunt, aut melli simile aliquid, aut tenui pulticulæ, aut quasi rasæ cartilagini, aut carni hebeti et cruentæ; quibus alii alique colores esse consuerunt.

Fereque ganglia renituntur: atheromati subest quasi tenuis pulticula: meliceridi liquidior humor; ideoque pressus circumfluit: steatomati pingue quiddam; idque latissime patere consuevit, resolvitque totam cutem superpositam, sic, ut ea labet; cum in ceteris sit adstrictior.

Omnia, derasa ante, si capillis conteguntur, per medium oportet incidere. Sed steatomatis tunica quoque secanda est, ut effundatur quidquid intus coit; quia non facile a cute et subjecta carne ea separatur: (in ceteris ipsa tunica inviolata servanda est).

## ORDO.

tio, quædam permanent tecta suo capillo: quæ fere sunt sine dolore. Quid habeant intus, ut potest præagiri conjectura, sic potest non cognosci ex toto, nisi cum ejecta sunt. Tamen maxime aut quædam similia lapillis, aut concreti quæ conferti pili reperiuntur in iis, quæ renituntur: vero in iis, quæ cedunt, aut aliquid simile melli, aut tenui pulticulæ, aut quasi rasæ cartilagini, aut hebeti et cruentæ carni; quibus alii quæ alii colores consueverunt esse.

Quæ fere ganglia renituntur: quasi tenuis pulticula subest atheromati: liquidior humor meliceridi; quæ ideo pressus circumfluit; quiddam pingue steatomati; quæ id consuevit patere latissime, quæ resolvit totam cutem superpositam, sic ut ea, labet; cum sit adstrictior in ceteris.

Oportet incidere per medium omnia, derasa ante, si conteguntur capillis. Sed tunica quoque steatomatis est secanda, ut quidquid coit intus effundatur; quia ea non separatur facile a cute et carne subjecta; (in ceteris tunica

## TRANSLATION.

and resisting; some are soft and yielding; some are denuded partially, others remain covered with hair: they are generally free from pain. What their contents may be, is only to be arrived at by conjecture, as that cannot be ascertained until they have been taken out. Yet, generally, there have been found in those which resist, something resembling little stones, or a collection of matted hair; but in those of a yielding nature, something like honey, or thin pottage, or the scrapings of cartilage, or some fleshy substance of an insensible and bloody character; and these are frequently of divers colours.

GANGLIA for the most part present an unyielding character: *Atheroma* feels as if it contained thin pottage: the *MELICERIS* is a more liquid humour; and on that account fluctuates on being pressed: the *STEATOMA* consists of a fatty substance, generally extends to a very considerable size, and so relaxes the circumjacent cuticle as to render it flaccid and loose; whereas in the other species it is more tense.

The hair being removed by which they may be covered, it will be necessary to make an incision through the middle of each. But the cyst also of the steatoma must be divided, in order that its contents may be evacuated; for it is not easy to separate that from the surrounding integuments and subjacent parts: in the

Protinus autem alba et intenta se ostendit. Tum scalpelli manubriolo diducenda a cute et carne est, ejiciendaque cum eo, quod intus tenet. Si quando tamen ab inferiore parte tunicae musculus inhæsit, ne is lædatur, superior pars illius decidenda, alia ibidem relinquenda est. Ubi tota exempta est, committendæ oræ, fibulaque his injicienda, et super medicamentum glutinans dandum est. Ubi vel tota tunica, vel aliquid ex ea relictum est, pus moventia adhibenda sunt.

## ORDO.

ipsa est servanda inviolata). Autem protinus alba et intenta ostendit se. Tum est diducenda a cute et carne manubriolo scalpelli, que ejicienda eum eo, quod tenet intus. Tamen si quando musculus inhæsit ab inferiore parte tunicae, ne is lædatur, superior pars illius est decidenda, alia relinquenda ibidem. Ubi tota exempta est, oræ committendæ, que fibula injicienda his, et glutinans medicamentum est dandum super. Ubi vel tota tunica, vel aliquid ex ea relictum est, moventia pus sunt adhibenda.

## TRANSLATION.

other species the tunics may remain entire. It will soon discover itself by being white and tense. Then it is to be separated from the skin and flesh by the handle of the knife, and so removed with its contents. Yet, however, if it should happen at any time, that the inferior surface of the cyst adhere to a muscle, to prevent this being injured, the upper part must be cut away, and the lower allowed to remain. When the whole has been dissected out, the edges of the wound must be brought together by the application of a clasp, or buckle, and over that an agglutinating dressing. When either the whole cyst, or any part of it has been left behind, suppuratives must be applied.



## CAP. VII.

DE OCULORUM VITIIS, QUÆ SCALPELLO ET MANU CURANTUR.

1. SED ut hæc neque genere vitii, neque ratione curationis inter se multum distant; sic in oculis, quæ manum postulant, et ipsa diversa sunt, et aliter aliterque curantur.

Igitur in superioribus palpebris vesicæ nasci solent, pingues gravesque; quæ vix attollere oculos sinunt, levesque pituitæ cursus, sed assiduos, in oculis movent. Fere vero in pueris nascuntur. Oportet, compresso digitis duobus oculo, atque ita cute intenta, scalpello transversam lineam incidere, suspensa leviter manu, ne vesica ipsa vulneretur: et, ut locus ei patefactus est, ipsa prorumpit. Tum digitis eam apprehendere, et evellere: facile autem sequitur. Dein superinungi collyrio debet ex iis aliquo,

## ORDO.

## CAP. VII.

DE VITIIS OCULORUM, QUÆ CURANTUR SCALPELLO ET MANU.

1. SED ut hæc distant multum inter se, neque genere vitii, neque ratione curationis; sic in oculis, quæ postulant manum, sunt et ipsa diversa, et enrantur aliter que aliter.

Igitur pingues que graves vesicæ solent nasci in superioribus palpebris; quæ vix sinunt attollere oculos, que movent leves sed assiduos cursus pituitæ in oculis. Vero fere nascuntur in pueris. Oculo compresso duobus digitis, atque ita cute intenta, oportet incidere transversam lineam scalpello, manu suspensa leviter, ne vesica ipsa vulneretur: et, ut locus patefactus est ei, ipsa prorumpit. Tum apprehendere digitis, et evellere eam. Autem sequitur facile. Dein debet superinungi aliquo collyrio ex iis, quo lippien-

## TRANSLATION.

## CHAP. VII.

OF THE DISEASES OF THE EYES, AND THOSE WHICH ARE CURED BY MANUAL OPERATIONS.

1. Now as those diseases *already described* do not differ much, either in their nature or mode of treatment; so in the eyes, those which require the aid of the hand, are both different in their species, and are treated variously.

In the upper eyelids, then, it is common for fat and heavy vesicles to arise, which scarcely permit the patient to raise the eye, and excite slight, but constant running of humour in the eyes. But this happens most frequently in children. *The operation* is to compress the eye by two fingers, and by this to extend the skin; then it will be necessary to make an incision in a transverse direction, bearing the scalpel very lightly, lest the vesicle itself be wounded; and thus to afford an outlet for it. Then it is to be seized with the fingers and pulled out, for it easily follows. The part should afterwards be anointed with any of those collyria

quo lippientes oculi superinunguntur : paucissimisque diebus cicatrix induitur. Molestius est, ubi ineisa vesica est : effundit enim humorem ; neque postea, quia tenuis admodum est, potest colligi. Si forte id incidit, eorum aliquid imponendum est, quæ puri movendo sunt.

2. In eadem palpebra super pilorum locum tuberculum parvulum nascitur, quod a similitudine hordei, a Græcis κριθή nominatur. Tunica quiddam, quod difficulter maturescit, comprehensum est. Id vel calido pane, vel cera subinde calefacta foveri oportet, sic, ne nimius is calor sit, sed facile ea parte sustineatur : hac enim ratione sæpe diseutitur, interdum concoquitur. Si pus se ostendit, scalpello dividi debet, et, quidquid intus humoris est, exprimi : eodem deinde vapore postea quoque foveri, et superinungi, donec ad sanitatem perveniat.

3. Alia quoque quædam in palpebris huic non dissimilia nascuntur ; sed neque utique figuræ ejusdem, et mobilia, simul atque digito huc vel

## ORDO.

tes oculi superinunguntur : quæ paucissimis diebus cicatrix induitur. Est molestius, ubi vesica incisa est : enim effundit humorem ; neque potest colligi postea, quia est admodum tenuis. Si forte id incidit, aliquid eorum est imponendum, quæ sunt puri movendo.

2. In eadem palpebra parvulum tuberculum nascitur super locum pilorum, quod, a similitudine hordei, nominatur a Græcis κριθή (Crithé). Quiddam, quod maturescit, difficulter, est comprehensum tunica. Oportet id foveri vel calido pane, vel cera subinde calefacta, sic ne is calor sit nimius, sed sustineatur facile ea parte : enim hac ratione sæpe diseutitur, interdum concoquitur. Si pus ostendit se, debet dividi scalpello, et quidquid humoris est intus, exprimi : deinde foveri quoque postea eodem vapore, et superinungi donec perveniat ad sanitatem.

3. Quoque quædam alia non dissimilia huic nascuntur in palpebris ; sed neque utique ejusdem figuræ, et mobilia, simul atque impelluntur huc vel illuc digito :

## TRANSLATION.

prescribed for lippitudes ; and in a very few days a cicatrix will be formed. It is more troublesome when the vesicle has been cut, for then it discharges the humour ; neither can it betaken hold of afterwards, because it is so very thin. If by chance that should happen, some one of those applications should be laid on which are calculated to promote pus.

2. The eyelid is likewise subject to the formation of a small tubercle above the cilia, termed Crithê by the Greeks, from its similitude to a barleycorn. It consists of something in a cyst which suppurates with difficulty. It should be fomented with hot bread, or wax heated occasionally to that degree that the part may tolerate it with facility : for by such means it is frequently discussed, sometimes matured. If pus have been formed, it should be opened with the lancet, and the humour contained in it squeezed out : it is then to be fomented with the same vapour, and anointed until it becomes perfectly sound.

3. There are also other tubercles arising in the eyelids, not unlike this just described ; but not exactly of the same form, and movable in any direction under the impression of the finger : and on that account the Greeks call them

illuc impelluntur: ideoque ea *χαλάζια* Græci vocant. Hæc incidi debent, si sub cute sunt, ab exteriori parte; si sub cartilagine, ab interiori: dein scalpelli manubriolo diducenda ab integris partibus sunt. Ac, si intus plaga est, inungendum primo lenibus, deinde acrioribus: si extra, superdandum emplastrum, quo id glutinetur.

4. Unguis vero, quod *πτέρυγιον* Græci vocant, est membranula nervoso oriens ab angulo, quæ nonnunquam ad pupillam quoque pervenit, eique officit. Sæpius a narium, interdum etiam a temporum parte nascitur. Hunc recentem non difficile est discutere medicamentis, quibus cicatrices in oculis extenuantur: si inveteravit, jamque ei crassitudo quoque accessit, excidi debet.

Post abstinentiam vero unius diei, vel adversus in sedili contra medicum is homo collocandus est, vel sic aversus, ut in gremium ejus caput resupinus effundat. Quidam, si in sinistro oculo vitium est, adversum: si in dextro, resupinum collocari volunt.

## ORDO.

que ideo Græci vocant ea *χαλάζια* (chalazia). Hæc debent incidi, si sunt sub cute, ab exteriori parte; si sub cartilagine, ab interiori: dein sunt diducenda ab integris partibus manubriolo scalpelli. Ac si plaga est intus, inungendum primo lenibus, deinde acrioribus: si extra, emplastrum superdandum quo id glutinetur.

4. Vero unguis, quod Græci vocant *πτέρυγιον* (pterygion) est nervosa membranula oriens ab angulo, quæ nonnunquam pervenit quoque ad pupillam, que officit ei. Nascitur sæpius a parte narium, interdum etiam a (parte) temporum. Non est difficile discutere hunc, recentem, medicamentis, quibus cicatrices in oculis extenuantur: si inveteravit, que crassitudo jam accessit quoque ei, debet excidi.

Vero post abstinentiam unius diei, is homo est collocandus vel adversus in sedili contra medicum, vel sic aversus, ut resupinus effundat caput in gremium ejus. Quidam volunt collocari adversum, si vitium est in sinistro oculo; resupinum si in dextro. Au-

## TRANSLATION.

Chalazia. These ought to be incised on the external side, if they be immediately under the skin; if under the cartilage, on the internal side: then they are to be detached from the sound parts by the handle of the scalpel. But if the wound be internal, it should be anointed, at first with mild, afterwards with more acrid applications: if externally, a plaster is to be laid over it, by which it may be agglutinated.

4. The Unguis, which the Greeks call Pterygium, is a small nervous membrane arising from the corner of the eye, and sometimes extending to the pupil, so as to obstruct the sight. It arises more frequently in the nasal canthus, sometimes in the temporal also. When recent, it is not difficult to remove it by those applications which are employed for attenuating cicatrices in the eyes. If it be of long standing, and have become thickened, it ought to be cut out.

After an abstinence of one day, the patient must be placed in a seat, either directly facing the physician, or turned in such a manner, that he may recline his head upon his breast. Some prefer the patient to be placed opposite, if the disease be in the left eye; but in the reclining posture, if in the right. Now it will be necessary for



Alteram autem palpebram a ministro diduci oportet, alteram a medico: sed ab hoc, si ille adversus est, inferiorem; si supinus, superiorem. Tum idem medicus hamulum acutum, paulum muerone intus recurvato, subijcere extremo ungui debet, cumque infigere; atque eam quoque palpebram tradere alteri: ipse, hamulo apprehenso, levare ungucem, cumque acu trajicere linum trahente: deinde acum ponere, lini duo capita apprehendere, et per ea erecto unguc, si qua parte oculo inhæret, manubriolo scalpelli diducere, donec ad angulum veniat: deinde invicem modo remittere, modo attrahere, ut sic et initium ejus, et finis anguli reperitur. Duplex enim periculum est; ne vel ex unguc aliquid relinquantur, quod exulceratum vix ullam recipiat curationem; vel ex angulo quoque caruncula abscindatur, quæ, si vehementius unguis ducitur, sequitur; ideoque decipit. Abscissa, patefit foramen, per quod postea semper humor descendit: *ῥυάδα* Græci vocant.

Verus ergo anguli finis utique noscendus est; qui ubi satis constitit, non

## ORDO.

tem oportet alteram palpebram diduci a ministro, alteram a medico: sed inferiorem ab hoc, si ille est adversus; superiorem, si supinus. Tum idem medicus debet subijcere extremo ungui acutum hamulum, muerone recurvato paulum intus, que infigere eum; atque tradere quoque eam palpebram alteri; ipse, hamulo apprehenso, levare ungucem, que trajicere eum acu trahente linum; deinde ponere acum, apprehendere duo capita lini, et ungue erecto per ea, si inhæret oculo qua parte, diducere manubriolo scalpelli, donec veniat ad angulum: deinde invicem modo remittere, modo attrahere, ut sic et initium ejus et finis anguli reperitur. Enim est duplex periculum, ne vel aliquid ex ungue relinquantur, quod exulceratum vix recipiat ullam curationem; vel quoque caruncula abscindatur ex angulo, quæ sequitur, si unguis ducitur vehementius; que ideo decipit. Abscissa, foramen patefit, per quod semper postea humor descendit. Græci vocant *ῥυάδα* (Rhyada).

Ergo verus finis anguli utique est noscendus: ubi qui constitit

## TRANSLATION.

one eyelid to be held apart by an assistant, and the other by the physician; but the operator must take hold of the lower one if placed opposite, and of the superior, if in the reclined position. Then the physician is to fix a small sharp hook under the extremity of the unguis, with its point turned a little inwards, and to fix it there: he is then to commit that eye-lid to his assistant, while he himself is to take hold of the hook, raise the unguis, and pierce it with a needle armed with a thread: then to lay aside the needle, and take hold of both ends of the thread, elevate the unguis by these, if it adhere to the eye in any part, and separate it by the handle of the scalpel, until he arrive at the angle: afterwards he should alternately raise and depress it, so that he discover its origin, and the extremity of the angle. For there is a twofold danger attending it, lest any portion of the unguis be left, which being ulcerated, seldom admits of any cure; or lest the caruncle be cut away from the angle, which may follow, if the unguis be drawn too violently; and on that account deceives the operator. If cut away, an opening is made, through which a humour constantly descends, which the Greeks term Rhyas.

Hence the exact termination of the angle must be ascertained: and when this is

nimum adducto ungue, scalpellus adhibendus est; deinde sic excidenda ea membranula, ne quid ex angulo lædatur. Eo deinde ex melle linamentum superdandum est, supraque linteolum, et aut spongia aut lana succida: proximisque diebus diducendus quotidie oculus est, ne cicatrice inter se palpebræ glutinentur; siquidem id quoque tertium periculum accedit: eodemque modo linamentum imponendum, ac novissime inungendum collyrio, quo ulcera ad cicatricem perducuntur.

Sed ea curatio vere esse debet, aut certe ante hiemem: de qua re, ad plura loca pertinente, semel dixisse satis erit. Nam duo genera curationum sunt: alia, in quibus eligere tempus non licet, sed utendum est eo, quod incidit; sicut in vulneribus, et in fistulis: alia, in quibus nullus dies urget, et expectare tutissimum et facile est; sicut evenit in iis, quæ et tarde crescunt, et dolore non cruciant. In his ver expectandum est: aut, si quid magis pressit, melior tamen autumnus

## ORDO.

satis, scalpellus est adhibendus, ungue non adducto nimum; deinde ea membranula excidenda sic, ne quid ex angulo lædatur. Deinde linamentum ex melle est superdandum eo, que linteolum supra, et aut spongia aut succida lana: que proximis diebus oculus est diducendus quotidie, ne palpebræ glutinentur inter se cicatrice; siquidem id quoque accedit tertium periculum: que eodem modo linamentum imponendum; ac novissime, inungendum collyrio, quo ulcera perducuntur ad cicatricem.

Sed ea curatio debet esse vere, aut certe ante hiemem: de qua re, pertinente ad plura loca, erit satis dixisse semel. Num sunt duo genera curationum: alia, in quibus non licet eligere tempus, sed est utendum eo quod incidit; sicut in vulneribus, et in fistulis: alia, in quibus nullus dies urget, et est tutissimum et facile expectare; sicut evenit in iis, quæ et incrementum tarde, et non cruciant dolore. In his ver est expectandum: aut, si quid pressit magis, tamen autumnus est melior quam æstas vel hiems; atque is ipse medius, æsti-

## TRANSLATION.

sufficiently evident, the unguis must be extended a little, and the knife applied in such a manner as not to wound any part in the angle of the eye. Afterwards, the dressing should be honey spread on lint, and applied on it, and over that a bit of lint, and either a sponge, or some rancid wool: on the subsequent days the eye-lids must be separated daily, lest the palpebræ become adherent by a cicatrix, and this indeed constitutes a third danger: but it is to be applied in the same way; and lastly it is to be anointed with a collyrium which is calculated to promote the cicatrization of ulcers.

Now this mode of treatment ought to be adopted in the spring, or certainly before the winter come on: which circumstance, as it relates to a variety of cases, needs only to be mentioned but once. For there are two modes of treatment; one in which the surgeon is not at liberty to select a time, but to employ that at which it happens; the same as in wounds and fistulæ: another, in which time is not so urgent, consequently the most convenient time may be safely waited for, as in those diseases which increase slowly, and are not excessively painful. In these it is proper to wait for the spring, or if any circumstance urge, the autumn itself is

est, quam æstas, vel hiems; atque is ipse medius, jam fractis æstibus, nondum ortis frigoribus. Quo magis autem necessaria pars erit, quæ tractabitur, hoc quoque majori periculo subiecta est: et sæpe, quo major plaga facienda, eo magis hæc temporis ratio servabitur.

## ORDO.

bus jam fractis, frigoribus nondum ortis. Autem quo magis necessaria pars erit quæ tractabitur, hoc quoque est subjecta majori periculo: et sæpe, quo major plaga facienda, eo magis hæc ratio temporis servabitur.

5. Ex curatione vero unguis, ut dixi, vitia nascuntur, quæ ipsa aliis quoque de eausis oriri solent. Interdum enim fit in angulo, parum ungue exeiso, vel aliter, tuberculum, quod palpebras parum diduci patitur: *ἐγκανθίς* Græce nominatur.

5. Vero ex curatione unguis, ut dixi, vitia nascuntur, quæ ipsa solent oriri quoque de aliis causis. Enim interdum tuberculum fit in angulo, ungue exeiso parum, vel aliter, quod patitur palpebras parum diduci: nominatur Græce *ἐγκανθίς* (encanthis).

Exeipi hamulo, et circumcidi debet; hic quoque diligenter temperata manu, ne quid ex ipso angulo abseindatur. Tum exiguum linamentum respergendum est vel eadmia, vel atramento sutorio; inque eum angulum, diductis palpebris, inserendum, supraque eodem modo deligandum: proximisque diebus similiter nutriendum; tantum ut primis aqua cgelida, vel etiam frigida foveatur.

Debet exeipi hamulo, et circumcidi; hic quoque manu temperata diligenter, ne quid ex angulo ipso abseindatur. Tum exiguum linamentum est respergendum vel eadmia, vel atramento sutorio; que inserendum in eum angulum, palpebris diductis, que deligandum supra eodem modo: que proximis diebus nutriendum similiter; tantum ut primis foveatur egelida vel etiam frigida aqua.

## TRANSLATION.

better than summer or winter; and of that, the middle, when the excessive heats are diminished, and the cold season not yet set in. Now the danger attendant on an operation will always be in proportion to the importance of that organ which is operated on; and generally, in proportion to the magnitude of the wound, (*operation*,) so will it be the more necessary that the season should be observed.

5. But after the treatment of an unguis, as I have stated, disorders arise, which sometimes proceed also from other causes. For sometimes a tubercle takes place in the angle of the eye, from the imperfect excision of the unguis, or otherwise, impeding the free separation of the eye-lids: this is termed in the Greek *Euncanthis*.

It should be taken up by a small hook, and incised circularly; and here also the hand must be carefully directed, lest any portion be cut away from the angle itself. Then a small piece of lint must be sprinkled either with eadmia, or with copperas; the palpebræ being drawn apart, it is to be introduced into the angle of the eye, and bound over in the same manner as before; and on the following days it is to be dressed similarly; with this exception, that it must be bathed at first with tepid, or even with cold water.



6. Interdum inter se palpebræ coalescunt, aperiri non potest oculus. Cui malo solet etiam illud accedere, ut palpebra cum albo oculi cohærescat; scilicet, cum in utrovis fuit ulcus negligenter curatum. Sanescendo enim, quod diduci potuit et debuit, glutinavit.

Ἀγκυλοβλεφάρους sub utroque vicio Græci vocant. Palpebræ tantum inter se cohærentes, non difficulter diducuntur; sed interdum frustra: nam rursus glutinantur. Experiri tamen oportet; quia bene res sæpius cedit. Igitur aversum specillum inserendum, diducendæque eo palpebræ sunt: deinde exigua penicilla interponenda, donec exulceratio ejus loci finiatur. At ubi albo ipsius oculi palpebra inhæsit, Heraclides Tarentinus auctor est, adverso scalpello subsecare, magna cum moderatione, ut neque ex oculo, neque ex palpebra quidquam abscindatur; ac, si necesse est, ex palpebra potius.

Post hæc, inungatur oculus medicamentis, quibus asperitudo curatur: quotidieque palpebra vertatur, non solum

## ORDO.

6. Interdum palpebræ coalescunt inter se, que oculus non potest aperiri. Cui malo illud quoque solet accedere, ut palpebra cohærescat cum albo oculi; scilicet, cum ulcus in utrovis fuit curatum negligenter. Enim sanescendo, quod potuit et debuit diduci, glutinavit.

Græci vocant sub utroque vicio Ἀγκυλοβλεφάρους (ankuloblepharous). Palpebræ tantum cohærentes inter se, non diducuntur difficulter; sed interdum frustra; nam glutinantur rursus. Tamen oportet experiri, quia res sæpius cedit bene. Igitur aversum specillum inserendum, que palpebræ sunt diducendæ eo: deinde exigua penicilla interponenda, donec exulceratio ejus loci finiatur. At ubi palpebra inhæsit albo oculi ipsius, Heraclides Tarentinus est auctor, subsecare adverso scalpello cum magna moderatione, ut neque quidquam ex oculo, neque ex palpebra abscindatur; ac, si est necesse, potius ex palpebra.

Post hæc, oculus inungatur medicamentis, quibus asperitudo curatur: que palpebra vertatur quotidie, non solum ut medicamen-

## TRANSLATION.

6. Sometimes the palpebræ adhere together, and the eye cannot be opened. To which another evil frequently accedes, and that is, the palpebræ unite with the conjunctiva, especially when an ulcer in either of them has been treated carelessly. For by healing, those parts which might and ought to have been kept apart, will adhere.

The Greeks call such patients under either of these maladies Anchyloblepharous. When the eye-lids only adhere, they are separated without difficulty; but sometimes without effect, for they unite again. However it ought to be tried, because the case frequently succeeds well. Therefore the broad end of the probe must be introduced between them, and the palpebræ separated by that, afterwards small compresses are to be placed between them, until the ulceration of that part be healed. But when the palpebræ have adhered to the conjunctiva itself, Heraclides, the Tarentine, proposed to divide the parts by the back of the scalpel, and enjoined great care, lest any part of the eye-lid or conjunctiva be cut away; and if that be unavoidable, rather to take it from the palpebræ.

After these, let the eye be anointed with such medicines as are applied to an asperity: and let the eye-lid be everted daily, not only that the medicine may be

ut ulceri medicamentum inducatur, sed etiam ne rursus inhæreat: ipsique etiam præeipiatur, ut sæpe eam duobus digitis attollat. Ego sic restitutum esse neminem memini. Meges se quoque multa tentasse, neque unquam profuisse, quia semper iterum oculo palpebra inhæserit, memoriæ prodidit.

7. Etiamnum in angulo, qui naribus propior est, ex aliquo vitio quasi parva fistula aperitur, per quam pituita assidue destillat: αἰγίλωπα Græci vocant. Idque assidue male habet oculum: nonnumquam etiam exeso osse, usque ad nares penetrat. Atque interdum naturam carcinomatis habet; ubi intentæ venæ et reeurvatæ sunt, color pallet, cutis dura est, et levi taetu irritatur, inflammationemque in eas partes, quæ conjunctæ sunt, evocat. Ex his eos, qui quasi careinoma habent, curare periculosum est: nam mortem quoque ea res maturat. Eos vero, quibus ad nares tendit, supervacuum: neque enim sanescunt. At, quibus id in angulo est, potest adhi-

## ORDO.

tum inducatur ulceri, sed etiam ne inhæreat rursus: que etiam præeipiatur ipsi ut attollat eam sæpe duobus digitis. Ego neminem restitutum esse sic. Meges prodidit memoriæ se quoque tentasse multa, neque unquam profuisse, quia palpebra inhæserit semper iterum oculo.

7. Etiamnum in angulo qui est propior naribus, ex aliquo vitio quasi parva fistula aperitur, per quam pituita destillat assidue: Græce vocant αἰγίλωπα (aigilōpa). Que id habet male assidue oculum: nonnumquam etiam osse exeso, penetrat usque ad nares. Atque interdum habet naturam carcinomatis: nbi venæ sunt intentæ et reeurvatæ, color pallet, cutis est dura, et irritatur levi taetu, que evocat inflammationem in eas partes quæ sunt conjunctæ. Ex his est periculosum curare eos qui habent quasi carcinoma: nam ea res quoque maturat mortem. Vero supervacuum (curare) eos quibus tendit ad nares; enim neque sanescunt. At curatio potest adhiberi quibus id est in an-

## TRANSLATION.

applied, but also to prevent adhesion: the patient also must be directed to raise it frequently with his two fingers. I do not remember one case cured in this manner. Meges has recorded, that he also tried various expedients without success; because secondary adhesion always took place between the eye and the palpebræ.

7. Again, in the nasal angle, a small fistulous opening is effected by some disease, through which a humour constantly distils: the Greeks term it *ÆGILOPS*. This produces a constant uneasiness of the eye; and even corroding the bone, it extends into the nostrils. Sometimes it is cancerous; when the veins are tense and tortuous, the colour pale, the skin hard, irritability to the touch excessive, and the surrounding parts in a state of inflammation. It is dangerous to attempt the treatment of that species which is of a carcinomatous nature: for that only accelerates the patient's death. It is also superfluous to meddle with those which extend to the nares; for they are incurable. But a cure may be tried on those in the angle; provided, that it be known however, that it is difficult; and in proportion as that opening may approximate the corner of the eye, so much more difficult will it be; because there is a very narrow space for

beri curatio; cum eo, ne ignotum sit, esse difficilem: quantoque angulo propius id foramen est, tanto difficilior est; quoniam perangustum est, in quo versari manus possit. Recenti tamen re mederi facilius est. Sed hamulo summum ejus foraminis excipiendum; deinde totum id cavum, sicut in fistulis dixi, usque ad os exeidendum; oculoque et ceteris junctis partibus bene obtectis, os ferramento adurendum est; vehementiusque, si jam caries est, quo crassior squama abscedat. Quidam adurentia imponunt, ut atramentum sutorium, vel chalcitidem, vel æruginem rasam: quod et tardius et non idem facit. Osse adusto, curatio sequitur eadem, quæ in ceteris ustis.

8. Pili vero, qui in palpebris sunt, duabus de causis oculum irritare consuerunt. Nam modo palpebræ summa cutis relaxatur, et procidit; quo fit, ut ejus pili ad ipsum oculum convertantur, quia non simul cartilago quoque se remisit: modo sub ordine naturali pilorum alius ordo subcrescit, qui protinus intus ad oculum tendit.

## ORDO.

gulo; cum eo, ne sit ignotum esse difficilem: quæ quanto id foramen est propius angulo, tanto difficilior est; quoniam est perangustum in quo manus possit versari. Tamen est facilius mederi recenti re. Sed summum foraminis ejus est excipiendum hamulo; deinde totum id cavum, sicut dixi in fistulis, excidendum usque ad os; quæ oculo et ceteris partibus junctis obtectis bene, os est adurendum ferramento; quæ vehementius si est jam caries, quo crassior squama abscedat. Quidam imponunt adurentia, ut atramentum sutorium, vel chalcitidem, vel rasam æruginem; quod et facit tardius et non idem. Osse adusto, eadem curatio sequitur quæ in ceteris ustis.

8. Vero pili qui sunt in palpebris consueverunt irritare oculum de duobus causis. Nam modo summa cutis palpebræ relaxata, et procidit; quo fit ut pili ejus convertantur ad oculum ipsum, quia cartilago non remisit se quoque simul; modo alius ordo subcrescit sub naturali ordine pilorum, qui tendit protinus intus ad oculum.

## TRANSLATION.

the movement of the hand. Yet a recent case is easy to be cured. The summit of the orifice must be seized with a small hook; then the entire sinus must be excised as far as the bone, in the manner I have directed in fistulæ; the eye and the other adjoining parts being well protected, the actual cantery must be applied to the bone; and that too more potently, if caries has taken place, in order that a thicker scale may be detached. Some apply canstics; such as copperas, or chalcitis, or rasile verdigris; which is a slower and ineffectual method. The bone being canterized, the subsequent treatment will be the same as in other burns.

8. Now the hairs of the eyelid are sometimes accustomed to irritate the eye; and that from two causes. For sometimes the superficial skin of the eyelid becomes relaxed and drops; by which it happens that the hairs are turned in upon the eye itself; because there is no consensual relaxation in the cartilage: at other times a second line of hairs springs up under the first natural order, which tends directly inwards on the eye.



Curaciones hæ sunt. Si pili nati sunt, qui non debuerunt, tenuis acus ferrea ad similitudinem spathæ lata, in ignem conjicienda est: deinde candens, sublata palpebra, sic, ut ejus perniciosi pili in conspectum curantis veniant, sub ipsis pilorum radicibus ab angulo immittenda est, ut ea tertiam partem palpebræ transuat; deinde iterum, tertioque usque ad alterum angulum: quo fit, ut omnes pilorum radices adustæ emoriantur. Tum superimponendum medicamentum est, quod inflammationem prohibeat: atque ubi crustæ exciderunt, ad cicatricem perducendum. Facillime autem id genus sanescit.

Quidam aiunt, acu transui juxta pilos exteriorem partem palpebræ oportere, eamque transmitti duplicem capillum muliebrem ducentem; atque ubi acus transiit, in ipsius capilli sinum, qua duplicatur, pilum esse conjiciendum, et per eum in superiorem palpebræ partem attrahendum, ibique corpori agglutinandum, et imponendum medicamentum, quo foramen glutinetur: sic enim fore, ut is pilus in exteriorem partem postea spectet.

## ORDO.

Hæ sunt curaciones. Si pili nati sunt, qui debuerunt non, tenuis ferrea acus, lata ad similitudinem spathæ, est conjicienda in ignem: deinde, palpebra sublata, sic ut perniciosi pili ejus veniant in conspectum curantis, est immittenda candens, ab angulo sub radicibus ipsis pilorum, ut ea transuat tertiam partem palpebræ; deinde iterum, que tertio usque ad alterum angulum; quo fit, ut omnes radices pilorum adustæ, emoriantur. Tum medicamentum est superimponendum, quod prohibeat inflammationem: atque ubi crustæ exciderunt, perducendum ad cicatricem. Autem id genus sanescit facillime.

Quidam aiunt oportere exteriorem partem palpebræ transui acu juxta pilos, que eam transmitti ducentem duplicem muliebrem capillum; atque ubi acus transiit, pilum esse conjiciendum in sinum capilli ipsius, qua duplicatur, et attrahendum per eum in superiorem partem palpebræ que ibi agglutinandum corpori, et medicamentum imponendum, quo foramen glutinetur: enim sic fore ut is pilus spectet postea in exte-

## TRANSLATION.

They are to be treated in this manner. If hairs have sprung up, which ought not; then a thin iron needle, resembling a spatula must be put into the fire, and when red-hot, the eyelid must be raised in such a manner, that the offending hairs may be brought under the view of the operator: it must be applied with a white heat close to the roots of the hairs, beginning at the angle and proceeding as far as one third of the eyelid; then it must be applied a second and a third time, till it reach the opposite angle; and by this means all the roots of the hairs being cauterized, die away. Then some medicine must be laid on the part, to prevent inflammation; and when the eschars have been detached, the parts must be cicatrised. But this kind heals very easily.

Some maintain that the external part of the palpebræ should be pierced with a needle charged with a female's hair doubled; and when the needle has passed through, that the inverted hairs may be brought into this hair-loop, and by it raised to the upper part of the eyelid; attaching it there, and applying some medicine to close up the opening: for by this method the hairs will be directed

Id primum fieri non potest, nisi in pilo longiore; cum fere breves eo loco nascantur. Deinde, si plures pili sunt, necesse est longum tormentum, toties acu trajecta, magnam inflammationem moveat.

Novissime, cum humor aliquis ibi subsit, oculo et ante per pilos et tum per palpebræ foramina affecto, vix fieri potest, ut gluten, quo vinctus est pilus, non resolvatur: eoque fit, ut is eo, unde vi abductus est, redeat.

Ea vero curatio, quæ palpebræ laxioris ab omnibus frequentatur, nihil habet dubii. Siquidem oportet contacto oculo mediam palpebræ cutem, sive ea superior, sive inferior est, apprehendere digitis, ac levare: tum considerare, quantulo detracto futurum sit, ut naturaliter se habeat. Siquidem hic quoque duo pericula circumstant: si nimium fuerit excisum, ne contegi oculus non possit; si parum, ne nihil actum sit, et frustra sectus aliquis sit.

Qua deinde incidendum videbitur, per duas lineas atramento notandum

## ORDO.

Primum id potest non fieri, nisi in longiori pilo; eum fere nascantur breves eo loco. Deinde, si sunt plures pili, est necesse longum tormentum, ac trajecta toties, moveat magnam inflammationem.

Novissime, cum aliquis humor subsit ibi, oculo et affecto ante per pilos et tum per foramina palpebræ, potest vix fieri, ut gluten quo pilus vinctus non est resolvatur: que eo fit, ut is redeat eo, unde abductus est vi.

Vero ea curatio laxioris palpebræ quæ frequentatur ab omnibus, habet nihil dubii. Siquidem, oculo contacto, oportet apprehendere digitis mediam entem palpebræ, sive ea est superior, sive inferior, ac levare: tum considerare quantulo detracto sit futurum, ut habeat se naturaliter. Siquidem hic quoque duo pericula circumstant: ne, si nimium fuerit excisum, oculus non possit contegi; si parum, ne nihil actum sit, et aliquis sectus sit frustra.

Deinde qua videbitur incidendum, est notandum atramento per

## TRANSLATION.

outwards. In the first place, this plan cannot be effected, unless the hairs be very long; whereas in that part they are generally short. In the next place, should there be several hairs, the patient must necessarily suffer a protracted torment, by passing the needle so often as to excite considerable inflammation.

Lastly, when any humour has settled there, the eye being irritated previously, both by the hairs, and then by the perforations of the eyelid, it is scarcely possible to prevent the adhesive matter from being dissolved; and then it follows, that the hair returns to that place from whence it had been forcibly withdrawn.

The method of treatment for a relaxed eyelid, which is universally practised, never fails of success. The eye being closed, the operator must take hold of the middle portion of the palpebræ with two fingers, whether it be the superior or inferior, and raise it: then consider how much must be taken away in order to reduce it to its natural condition. Even here, there is a twofold danger: if there be too much cut out, it cannot cover the eye; if too little, the end will not be answered, and the patient will have suffered to no purpose.

The part which may appear most proper to remove must be marked by two ink lines, in such a manner that betwixt the range of hairs and the line nearest to it,

est, sic, ut inter oram, quæ pilos continet, et propiorem ei lineam, aliquid relinquatur, quod apprehendere aeus postea possit. His constitutis, scalpellus adhibendus est: et, si superior palpebra est, ante; si inferior, postea propius ipsis pilis incidendum: initiumque faciendum in sinistro oculo, ab eo angulo, qui tempori; in dextro, ab eo, qui naribus propior est: idque, quod inter duas lineas est, exeidendum. Deinde oræ vulneris inter se simpliciei sutura eomitendæ, operiendusque oculus est; et, si parum palpebra descendet, laxanda sutura; si nimium, aut adstringenda, aut etiam rursus tenuis habenula ab ulteriore ora exeidenda: ubi secta est, aliæ suturæ adjieiendæ, quæ supra tres esse non debent.

Præter hæc, in superiore palpebra sub pilis ipsis incidenda linea est, ut ab inferiore parte diducti pili sursum spectent: idque, si levis inclinatio est, etiam solum satis tuetur. Inferior palpebra eo non eget. His factis, spongia, ex aqua frigida expressa, super deliganda est; postero die glu-

## ORDO.

duas lineas, sic, ut inter oram, quæ continet pilos, et lineam propiorem ei, aliquid relinquatur, quod acus possit postea apprehendere. His constitutis, scalpellus est adhibendus: et si est superior palpebra, incidendum propius pilis ipsis, ante; si inferior, postea: que initium faciendum in sinistro oculo, ab eo angulo qui est propior tempori; in dextro, ab eo qui naribus: que id quod est inter duas lineas exeidendum. Deinde oræ vulneris eomitendæ inter se simpliciei sutura, que oculus est operiendus; et, si palpebra descendet parum, sutura laxanda; si nimium, aut adstringenda, aut etiam rursus tenuis habenula exeidenda ab ulteriore ora: ubi secta est, aliæ suturæ adjieiendæ, quæ non debent esse supra tres.

Præter hæc, linea est incidenda sub pilis ipsis in superiore palpebra, ut pili diducti ab inferiore parte spectent sursum: que id etiam solum tuetur satis, si inclinatio est levis. Inferior palpebra non eget eo. His factis, spongia, expressa ex frigida aqua, est deliganda super; postero die glutinans emplastrum injiciendum;

## TRANSLATION.

some space may be left for the needle to lay hold of. These arrangements being made, the knife must be applied; and if it be the superior palpebra, the first incision ought to be next to the eyelash; and if the inferior one, it must be made last; commencing the incision in the left eye from the temporal angle; in the right from the nasal angle; and that which is between the two lines must be removed. Afterwards the edges of the wound are to be united by a single stitch, and the eye must be covered; and if the eyelid does not descend sufficiently, the suture should be relaxed; if too far, it should be either tightened, or a second small slip excised from the upper edge: after the excision, other stitches are to be added, which ought not to exceed three.

Besides the above methods, a linear incision is to be made under the roots of the hairs in the superior palpebra, that being raised from the inferior part they may point upwards: even this alone might be sufficient to effect a cure, if the inclination be but slight. The lower eyelid does not require this process. These things being done, a sponge expressed out of cold water is to be bound over the



tinans emplastrum injiciendum : quarto suturæ tollendæ, et collyrio, quod inflammationes reprimat, superinungendum.

9. Nonnumquam autem, nimium sub hac curatione excisa cute, evenit, ut oculus non contegatur : idque interdum etiam alia de causa fit. Λαγωφθάλμους Græci appellant. In quo si nimium palpebræ deest, nulla id restituere curatio potest : si exiguum, mederi licet. Paulum infra supercilium cutis incidenda est lunata figura, cornibus ejus deorsum spectantibus. Altitudo esse plagæ usque ad cartilaginem debet, ipsa illa nihil læsa : nam, si ea incisa est, palpebra concidit, neque attolli postea potest. Cute igitur tantum diducta fit, ut paulum in ima oculi ora descendat ; hiantē scilicet super plagā ; in quam linamentum conjiciendum est, quod et conjungi diductam cutem prohibeat, et in medio carunculam citet : quæ ubi eum locum implevit, postea recte oculus operitur.

10. Ut superioris autem palpebræ vitium est, quo parum descendit, ide-

## ORDO.

quarto, suturæ tollendæ, et superinungendum collyrio quod reprimat inflammationes.

9. Autem nonnumquam, cute excisa nimium sub hac curatione, evenit, ut oculus non contegatur : que id interdum fit etiam de alia causa. Græci appellant Λαγωφθάλμους (lagophthalmous). In quo si nimium palpebræ deest, nulla curatio potest restituere id : si exiguum, licet mederi. Cutis est incidenda paulum infra supercilium lunata figura, cornibus ejus spectantibus deorsum. Altitudo plagæ debet esse usque ad cartilaginem, illa ipsa læsa nihil : nam si ea incisa est, palpebra concidit, neque potest postea attolli. Igitur cute tantum diducta fit, ut descendat paulum in ima ora oculi ; scilicet, plaga hiantē super ; in quam linamentum est conjiciendum, quod et prohibeat diductam cutem conjungi, et citet carunculam in medio ; quæ ubi implevit eum locum, postea oculus operitur recte.

10. Autem ut est vitium superioris palpebræ, quo descendit pa-

## TRANSLATION.

eye: the day following an adhesive plaster is to be applied, and on the fourth the sutures may be removed, and the part anointed with an antiphlogistic collyrium.

9. But sometimes, when too much of the skin is cut away in this operation, it happens that the eye cannot be covered ; and sometimes it may arise from some other cause. The Greeks term such patients Lagophthalmous, or Hare-eyed. In which case, if too much of the palpebræ be wanting, no treatment could restore it ; if but a small part of it, it may be cured. The skin is to be incised a little below the eyebrow in the form of a crescent, with its horns pointing downwards. The incision ought to extend as far as the cartilage without injuring it ; for if that be cut, the eyelid falls down, neither can it be raised afterwards. Therefore let the skin be only divided, so as to allow it only to descend a little on the lower edge of the eye, the wound forming an hiatus above ; into which lint is to be introduced, to prevent the union of the teguments, and to promote granulations in the interspace ; and when it has filled this part, the eye will be covered afterwards as it ought.

10. As the superior palpebra is liable to be deficient in not coming down far

oque oculum non contegit; sic inferioris, quo parum sursum attollitur, sed pendet et hiat, neque potest cum superiore eommitti. Atque id quoque evenit interdum ex simili vitio curationis, interdum etiam senectute. Ἐκτρόπιον Græci vocant.

Si ex mala curatione est, eadem ratio medicinæ est, quæ supra posita est: plagæ tantum cornua ad maxillas, non ad oculum convertenda sunt. Si ex senectute est, tenui ferramento id totum extrinsecus adurendum est, deinde melle inungendum: a quarto die vapore aquæ calidæ fovendum, inungendumque medicamentis ad cicatricem perducentibus.

11. Hæc fere circa oculum in angulis palpebrisque incidere consuerunt. In ipso autem oculo nonnumquam summa attollitur tunica, sive ruptis intus membranis aliquibus, sive laxatis; et similis figura acino fit: unde id σταφύλωμα Græci vocant.

Curatio duplex est: altera, ad ipsas radices per medium transuere acu, duo lina ducente; deinde alterius lini

## ORDO.

rum, quæ ideo non contegit oculum; sic inferioris, quo attollitur sursum parum, sed pendet et hiat, neque potest eommitti cum superiore. Atque id quoque evenit interdum ex simili vitio curationis, interdum etiam senectute. Græci vocant Ἐκτρόπιον (Ectropion).

Si est ex mala curatione, ratio medicinæ est eadem, quæ posita est supra: tantum cornua plagæ sunt convertenda ad maxillas, non ad oculum. Si est ex senectute, totum id est adurendum extrinsecus tenui ferramento, deinde inungendum melle: a quarto die fovendum vapore calidæ aquæ, quæ inungendum medicamentis perducentibus ad cicatricem.

11. Hæc fere consueverunt incidere circa oculum in angulis quæ palpebris. Autem in oculo ipso nonnumquam summa tunica attollitur, sive aliquibus membranarum ruptis intus, sive laxatis; et figura fit similis acino: unde Græci vocant σταφύλωμα (staphylōma).

Curatio est duplex: altera, transuere per medium ad radices ipsas acu, ducente duo lina; dein-

## TRANSLATION.

enough, and on that account does not cover the eye, so there is also a disease of the lower, in which it is not sufficiently elevated, but remains pendulous, leaving an opening, and cannot be joined to the superior. This also proceeds from improper treatment, sometimes even from old age. The Greeks call it Ectropium.

If it arise from mal-treatment, the mode of proceeding will be the same as stated above: only that the horns of the lunated incision are to point towards the maxillary, not towards the eye. If it be from old age, the whole should be cauterized externally with a thin iron instrument, and afterwards anointed with honey; after the fourth day, it is to be fomented with the vapour of hot water, and anointed with those medicines having the property of promoting cicatrization.

11. These then are the diseases which generally occur in the corners of the eye and palpebræ. In the eye itself, sometimes the outer tunica is raised, either from the rupture or relaxation of some internal membranes, resembling a grapestone in shape; whence the Greeks term this Staphyloma.

There are two methods of treatment: one consists in passing a needle through the centre of it, with a double thread close to the base, then to tie the two ends

duo capita ex superiore parte, alterius, ex inferiore adstringere inter se; quæ paulatim secando id exeidunt: altera, in summa parte ejus ad lenticulæ magnitudinem excidere; deinde spodium aut eadmiam infriare. Utrolibet autem facto, album ovi lana excipiendum et imponendum; posteaque vapore aquæ calidæ fovendus oculus, et lenibus medicamentis inungendus est.

12. Clavi autem vocantur callosa in albo oculi tubercula; quibus nomen a figuræ similitudine est. Hos ad imam radicem perforare acui commodissimum est, infraque eam excidere, deinde lenibus medicamentis inungere.

13. Suffusionis jam alias feci mentionem; quia cum recens incidit, medicamentis quoque sæpe discutitur: sed, ubi vetustior facta est, manus curationem desiderat: quæ inter subtilissimas haberi potest.

De qua antequam dico, paucis ipsius oculi natura indicanda est: ejus cognitio, cum ad plura loca pertineat, tum vel præcipue ad hunc pertinet.

## ORDO.

de adstringere duo capita alterius lini ex superiore parte, alterius ex inferiore inter se; quæ paulatim secando excidunt id: altera, excidere in summa parte ejus ad magnitudinem lenticulæ; deinde infriare spodium aut eadmiam. Autem utrolibet facto, album ovi excipiendum lana et imponendum, que postea oculus est fovendus vapore calidæ aquæ, et inungendus lenibus medicamentis.

12. Antem callosa tubercula in albo oculi vocantur clavi; quibus nomen est a similitudine figuræ. Est commodissimum perforare hos acui ad imam radicem, que excidere in fra eam, deinde inungere lenibus medicamentis.

13. Feci mentionem jam alias suffusionis, quia cum incidit recens, quoque discutitur sæpe medicamentis; sed, ubi facta est vetustior, desiderat curationem manus; quæ potest haberi inter subtilissimas.

De qua antequam dico, natura oculi ipsius est indicanda paucis; cognitio cujus, cum pertineat ad plura loca, tum vel præcipue pertinet ad hunc.

## TRANSLATION.

of one thread above, and those of the other below; which by degrees cuts it out: the other *method* is to excise from its surface a portion of the size of a lentil; afterwards to apply spodium or cadmia. But in either mode of treatment, the white of an egg is to be spread on wool and laid upon the eye; and afterwards it should be fomented with hot water vapour, and anointed with mild applications.

12. Callous tubercles on the white of the eye are called clavi; because they resemble a *button* in shape. The most advantageous method will be to transfix it at the base with a needle, and to excise it underneath, then to anoint it with mild applications.

13. I have already made mention of CATARACT in another place, which when recent, is also frequently removed by medicines; but when it has become chronic, it requires a manual operation; which may be among the most delicate in surgery.

Before I treat of this operation, it is necessary that I should give a short description of the nature of the EYE itself; the knowledge of which, as it is of importance in several other parts, has an especial reference to this.



Is igitur summas habet duas tunicas: ex quibus superior a Græcis κερατοειδής vocatur. Ea, qua parte alba est, satis crassa, pupillæ loco extenuatur. Huic interior adjuncta est, media parte, qua pupilla est, modico foramine concava, circa tenuis, ulterioribus partibus ipsa quoque plenior: quæ χοριοειδής a Græcis nominatur. Hæ duæ tunicæ, cum interiora oculi cingant, rursus sub his coeunt; extenuatæque et in unum coactæ per foramen, quod inter ossa est, ad membranam cerebri perveniunt, eique inhærescunt. Sub his autem, qua parte pupilla est, locus vacuus est: deinde infra rursus tenuissima tunica, quam Herophilus ἀραχνοειδῆ nominavit. Ea media subsidit; eoque cavo continet quiddam, quod a vitri similitudine ὑαλοειδές Græci vocant. Id neque liquidum, neque aridum est, sed quasi concretus humor: ex cujus colore pupillæ color vel niger est, vel cæsius; cum summa tunica tota alba sit. Id autem superveniens ab interiore parte membranula includit. Sub his gutta

## ORDO.

Igitur is habet duas summas tunicas: ex quibus superior vocatur a Græcis κερατοειδής (keratoeidēs). Ea, qua parte est alba, satis crassa, extenuatur loco pupillæ. Interior est adjuncta huic media parte, qua pupilla est, concava modico foramine, tenuis circa, ipsa quoque plenior ulterioribus partibus: quæ nominatur a Græcis χοριοειδής (chorioeidēs). Hæ duæ tunicæ, cum cingant interiora oculi, rursus coeunt sub his; que extenuatæ et coactæ in unum, perveniunt per foramen, quod est inter ossa, ad membranam cerebri, que inhærescunt ei. Autem sub his, qua parte pupilla est, est vacuus locus: deinde infra rursus tenuissima tunica, quam Herophilus nominavit ἀραχνοειδῆ (arachnoeidē). Ea media subsidit; que contact eo cavo quiddam, quod a similitudine vitri, Græci vocant ὑαλοειδές (hyaloeidēs). Id est neque liquidum, neque aridum, sed quasi concretus humor: ex colore cujus color pupillæ est vel niger, vel cæsius; cum summa tunica sit tota alba. Autem membranula superveniens ab interiore parte includit id. Sub his est gutta humoris,

## TRANSLATION.

Now the eye has two external coats, the exterior of which is called by the Greeks Keratoeidēs. This coat, where it forms the white of the eye, is pretty thick, near the pupil it becomes thinner. The interior tunic is united to this in the centre where the pupil is; it is concave, with a small aperture; round the pupil it is thin, but this coat is thicker at a little distance from it: and this is named by the Greeks Chorioeidēs. These two tunics surround the internal part of the eye, and unite again posteriorly, where they become thinner, pass through a foramen which is between the bones, to a membrane of the brain, and are there united to it. Directly under these, opposite to the pupil, there is an empty space; then below that again a very fine membrane, which Herophilus named Arachnoidēs. The middle part of this is hollow, and in that cavity a substance is contained, which, from its resemblance to glass, the Greeks call Hyaloeidēs. This substance is neither liquid, nor solid, but a concrete fluid; from the colour of which, that of the pupil is either black, or grey, although the external coat be entirely white. This is inclosed by a small membrane, which proceeds from the internal part of the eye. Immediately under

humoris est, ovi albo similis; a qua videndi facultas proficiscitur: *κρυσταλλοειδής* a Græcis nominatur.

14. Igitur vel ex morbo, vel ex ictu conerescit humor sub duabus tunicis, qua locum vaeuum esse proposui; isque paulatim indurescens, interiori potentiæ se opponit. Vitiique ejus plures species sunt; quædam sanabiles, quædam quæ curationem non admittunt. Nam si exigua suffusio est, si immobilis, eolorem vero habet marinæ aquæ, vel ferri nitentis, et a latere sensum aliquem fulgoris relinquit, spes superest. Si magna est, si nigra pars oculi, amissa naturali figura, in aliam vertit, si suffusioni color cœruleus est, aut auro similis, si labat et hæ atque illæ movetur, vix unquam suceurritur.

Fere vero pejor est, quo ex graviore morbo, majoribusve capitis doloribus, vel ictu vehementiore orta est. Neque idonea curationi senilis ætas est; quæ sine novo vitio, tamen æciem hebetem habet: æ ne puerilis quidem; sed inter has media. Oculus quoque curationi neque exiguus, neque con-

## ORDO.

similis albo ovi; a qua facultas videndi proficiscitur: nominatur a Græcis *κρυσταλλοειδής* (krustalloeidēs).

14. Igitur humor sub duabus tunicis, qua proposui vacuum locum esse, concrevit vel ex morbo, vel ex ictu: que is paulatim indurescens, opponit se interiori potentiæ. Que sunt plures species ejus vitii: quædam sanabiles, quædam quæ non admittunt curationem. Nam si suffusio est exigua, si immobilis, vero habet colorem marinæ aquæ, vel nitentis ferri, et relinquit aliquem sensum fulgoris a latere, spes superest. Si est magna, si nigra pars oculi, naturali figura amissa, vertit in aliam, si color suffusioni est cœruleus, aut similis auro, si labat, et movetur hæ atque illæ, vix unquam suceurritur.

Vero fere est pejor, quo orta est ex graviore morbo, vel majoribus doloribus capitis, vel vehementiore ictu. Neque est senilis ætas idonea curationi; quæ sine novo vitio, tamen habet hebetem æciem: æ ne quidem puerilis; sed media inter has. Quoque neque exiguus, neque concavus oculus est

## TRANSLATION.

these is a drop of humour resembling the white of an egg, from which the faculty of vision proceeds: it is termed by the Greeks *Chrystalloides*.

14. Now the humour beneath the two tunics, where I have described the vacuum to be, becomes conerete, *or opaque*, either by disease, or from a blow; this gradually becomes indurated, and opposes the interior faculty of vision. There are several species of this disease; some are curable, and others resist every remedy. For if the cataract be small, immovable, of the colour of sea-water, or of polished iron, and admit of some sensation of light at its side, there is hope. If it be large, if the black part of the eye be altered from its natural configuration to any other, if the colour of the cataract be azure, or like gold, if it glide backwards and forwards, it is scarcely ever cured.

It is generally worse in proportion to the severity of the disease from which it has arisen, or from severe head-ache, or from a violent blow. Neither is old age favourable for a cure; for, independent of any new disease, the vision is then dull: nor is infancy; but the middle age between these. Neither is a small nor concave eye fit for the operation. There is also a state of maturity at which the cata-

cavus, satis opportunus est. Atque ipsius suffusionis quædam maturitas est. Exspectandum igitur est, donec jam non fluere, sed duritie quadam conerevisse videatur.

Ante eurationem autem modico cibo uti, bibere aquam triduo debet; pridie, ab omnibus abstinere. Post hæc in adverso sedili collocandus est loco lucido, lumine adverso, sic, ut contra medicus paulo altius sedeat: a posteriore autem parte caput ejus, qui curabitur, minister contineat, ut immobile id præstet: nam levi motu eripi acies in perpetuum potest. Quin etiam ipse oculus, qui curabitur, immobilior faciendus est, super alterum lana imposita et deligata.

Curari vero sinister oculus dextra manu, dexter sinistra debet. Tum acus admovenda est, aut acuta, aut forte non nimium tenuis, eaque demittenda, sed recta, est per summas duas tunicas medio loco inter oculi nigrum et angulum tempori propiorem, e regione mediæ suffusionis, sic, ne qua vena lædatur. Neque tamen timide demittenda est, quia inani loco exci-

## ORDO.

satis opportunus eurationi. Atque est quædam maturitas suffusionis ipsius. Igitur est exspectandum, donec videatur jam non fluere, sed conerevisse quadam duritie.

Autem ante eurationem debet uti modico cibo, bibere aquam triduo; pridie abstinere ab omnibus. Post hæc est collocandus in adverso sedili lucido loco, adverso lumine, sic, ut medicus sedeat contra paulo altius: autem minister contineat caput ejus qui curabitur a posteriore parte, ut præstet id immobile: nam levi motu acies potest eripi in perpetuum. Quin etiam oculus ipse, qui curabitur, est faciendus immobilior; lana imposita et deligata super alterum.

Vero sinister oculus debet curari dextra manu, dexter sinistra. Tum acus est admovenda, aut acuta, aut forte non nimium tenuis, que ea est demittenda sed recta, per duas summas tunicas medio loco inter nigrum oculi et angulum propiorem tempori, e regione mediæ suffusionis, sic, ne qua vena lædatur. Neque tamen est demittenda timide, quia exci-

## TRANSLATION.

raet itself arrives. Therefore we must wait until it appear to be no longer fluid, but to have acquired a certain degree of consistence.

Previous to the operation, the patient ought to be put on a spare diet, to drink nothing but water for three days, and the day previous, to abstain from every thing. After these preparations, he is to be seated in a light place, with his face towards the light, in such a manner that the physician may sit opposite to him, a little more elevated: but an assistant should stand behind the patient, that he may hold his head immovable: for by a slight motion the sight may be lost for ever. Besides, the eye to be operated on must be held more steady, by applying wool on the other eye, and binding it on.

Now the left eye must be operated on by the right hand, and the right eye with the left hand. Then a sharp-pointed needle, perhaps not too slender, is to be directed straight through the two external tunics, at the intermediate point between the pupil and the temporal canthus of the eye, opposite the centre of the cataract, that no vessel may be injured. It should not be introduced with timidity, because it enters a void space. For a person but moderately skilled can hardly be deceived,



pitur. Ad quem cum ventum est, ne mediocriter quidem peritus falli potest; quia prementi nihil renititur. Ubi eo ventum est, inclinanda acus ad ipsam suffusionem est, leniterque ibi verti, et paulatim eam deducere infra regionem pupillæ debet; ubi deinde eam transiit, vehementius imprimi, ut inferiori parti insidat. Si hæsit, curatio expleta est: si subinde redit, eadem acu concidenda, et in plures partes dissipanda est; quæ singulæ et facilius conduntur, et minus late efficiunt. Post hæc educenda acus recta est, imponendumque lana molli exceptum ovi album, et supra, quod inflammationem coerceat, atque ita devinciendum.

Post hæc opus est quiete, abstinentia, lenium medicamentorum inunctionibus, cibo (qui postero die satis mature datur) primum liquido, ne maxillæ laborent; deinde, inflammatione finita, tali, qualis in vulneribus propositus est. Quibus, ut aqua quoque diutius bibatur, necessario accedit.

## ORDO.

pitur inani loco. Ad quem cum ventum est, ne quidem mediocriter peritus potest falli; quia nihil renititur prementi. Ubi ventum est eo, acus est inclinanda ad suffusionem ipsam, que debet verti ibi leniter, et deducere eam paulatim infra regionem pupillæ; deinde ubi transiit eam, imprimi vehementius, ut insidat inferiori parti. Si hæsit, curatio expleta est: si redit subinde, est concidenda eadem acu, et dissipanda in plures partes; quæ singulæ et conduntur facilius, et efficiunt minus late. Post hæc acus est educenda recta, que album ovi exceptum molli lana imponendum, et supra, quod coerceat inflammationem, atque ita devinciendum.

Post hæc est opus quiete, abstinentia, inunctionibus lenium medicamentorum, cibo (qui datur satis mature postero die) primum liquido, ne maxillæ laborent; deinde, inflammatione finita, tali qualis propositus est in vulneribus. Quibus accedit necessario ut aqua quoque bibatur diutius.

## TRANSLATION.

when he has touched it, as there is no longer any resistance to the instrument. When it has reached the part, the needle is to be inclined towards the cataract itself, which ought to be gently rotated there, and the operator ought to depress gradually below the region of the pupil; when it has passed the pupil, it should be pressed a little more forcibly, that it may sink to the inferior part. If it remain there, the operation is complete: if it return occasionally, it must be divided with the same needle, and broken up in several pieces; which being in separate portions are not only more easily concealed, but obstruct vision less. After this, the operator must withdraw his needle in a straight direction, and the white of an egg spread upon wool laid on it, and over that something to restrain inflammation, and so bound up.

Afterwards there is necessity for rest, abstinence, and the application of mild ointments, and food (which will be given sufficiently soon the following day) at first liquid, lest the jaws be too much occupied: when the inflammation has subsided, he may take such food as I have ordered in wounds. To which it must be added, that the patient's drink must necessarily be water for a considerable time.

15. De pituitæ quoque tenuis cursu, qui oculos infestat, quatenus medicamentis agendum est, jam explicui. Nunc ad ea veniam, quæ curationem manus postulant. Animadvertimus autem quibusdam numquam siccescere oculos, sed semper humore tenui madere: quæ res aspritudinem continuat, et ex levibus momentis inflammationes et lippitudines excitat, totam denique vitam hominis infestat. Idque in quibusdam nulla ope adjuvari potest, in quibusdam sanabile est. Quod primum discrimen nosse oportet, ut alteris succurratur, alteris manus non injiciatur.

Ac primum supervacua curatio est in iis, qui ab infantibus id vitium habent; quia necessario mansurum est usque mortis diem. Deinde non necessaria etiam in iis, quibus non multa, sed aeris pituita est: siquidem manu nihil adjuvantur; medicamentis, et vietus ratione, quæ crassiorem pituitam reddit, ad sanitatem perveniunt.

Lata etiam capita vix medicinæ patient. Tum interest, venæ pituitam

## ORDO.

15. Quoque de cursu tenuis pituitæ, qui infestat oculos, quatenus est agendum medicamentis, explicui jam. Nunc veniam ad ea, quæ postulant curationem manus. Antem animadvertimus oculos numquam siccescere quibusdam, sed semper madere tenui humore: quæ res continuat aspritudinem, et ex levibus momentis excitat inflammationes et lippitudines, denique infestat totam vitam hominis. Que id potest adjuvari in quibusdam nulla ope, in quibusdam est sanabile. Quod discrimen oportet nosse primum, ut succurratur alteris, manus non injiciatur alteris.

Ac primum curatio est supervacua in iis qui habent id vitium ab infantibus; quia est necessario mansurum usque diem mortis. Deinde non necessaria etiam in iis quibus est non multa, sed aeris pituita: siquidem adjuvantur nihil manu: perveniunt ad sanitatem medicamentis, et ratione vietus, quæ reddit pituitam crassiorem.

Etiam lata capita vix patient medicinæ. Tum interest (an) venæ,

## TRANSLATION.

15. I have already spoken of a running of thin humour, which attacks the eyes, as far as the treatment of it with medicines. I shall now advert to such cases as require the aid of a manual operation. We perceive that the eyes of some persons are never dry; but are always moistened with a thin humour, which continues to exasperate, and from a slight cause excites inflammation and lippitudo, and, in short, it annoys the patient all his life. Now this may be relieved in some, in others it is incurable. And this distinction is of primary importance, that we may relieve the one, and not meddle with the other.

In the first place, it would be superfluous to treat those who have had the disease from their infancy; because it must necessarily remain with them until the day of their death. Again, it is unnecessary in those cases where the discharge is not copious, but acrid: since these are not assisted by a surgical operation: but by medicines and a regimen which renders the humour thicker, they are brought to a sound state of health.

It is also very difficult to cure this disease in persons who have broad foreheads. Then it is of importance to know whether the veins which are between the calvarium

emittant, quæ inter calvariam et eutem sunt, an quæ inter membranam cerebri et calvariam. Superiores fere per tempora oculos rigant; inferiores, per eas membranas, quæ ab oculis ad cerebrum tendunt. Potest autem adhiberi remedium iis, quæ supra os fluunt; non potest iis, quæ sub osse. Ac ne iis quidem succurritur, quibus pituita utrimque descendit: quia levata altera parte, nihilominus altera infestat.

Quid sit autem, hac ratione cognoscitur. Raso capite ea medicamenta, quibus in lippitudine pituita suspenditur, a superciliis usque ad verticem illini debent: si sicci oculi esse cœperunt, apparet per eas venas, quæ sub cute sunt, irrigari: si nihilominus madent, manifestum est sub osse descendere: si est humor, sed levior, duplex vitium est.

Plurimi tamen ex laborantibus reperiuntur, quos superiores venæ exerceant; ideoque pluribus etiam opitulari licet. Idque non in Græcia

## ORDO.

quæ sunt inter calvariam et eutem emittant pituitam; an quæ inter membranam cerebri et calvariam. Fere superiores rigant oculos per tempora; inferiores per eas membranas quæ tendunt ab oculis ad cerebrum. Autem remedium potest adhiberi iis quæ fluunt supra os; non potest iis quæ sub osse. Ac succurritur ne quidem iis quibus pituita descendit utrinque; quia altera parte levata, nihilominus altera infestat.

Autem cognoscitur quid sit hæc ratio. Capite raso, ea medicamenta, quibus pituita suspenditur in lippitudine, debent illini a superciliis usque ad verticem: si oculi cœperint esse sicci, apparet irrigari per eas venas, quæ sunt sub cute: si nihilominus madent, est manifestum descendere sub osse: si est humor, sed levior, est duplex vitium.

Tamen plurimi ex laborantibus reperiuntur, quos superiores venæ exerceant; que ideo etiam licet opitulari pluribus: que id est celeberrima non in Græcia tantummodo,

## TRANSLATION.

and the skin emit the humour; or those which are between the membrane of the brain and the calvarium. The former or superior veins moisten the eyes by the temples; the deep-seated take their course through those membranes which proceed from the eyes to the brain. Now it is possible to apply a remedy to those veins which discharge above the bone; but not to those below the bone. Neither can relief be given to those persons, when the discharge comes from both places; because, although one part may be relieved, the other, nevertheless, remains diseased.

Now the source of the disease is to be discovered by this method. The head being shaved, those medicines *calculated* to arrest the humour in lippitudo, ought to be applied, extending from the eye-brows as far as the crown of the head: if the eyes begin to be dry, it will be manifest that they are irrigated by the subcutaneous veins: if they still remain moist, it will be evident that the humour descends from vessels under the bone: if the humour still continue to flow, but in a diminished quantity, the malady proceeds from both sets of vessels.

In most cases, however, the disease is found to be derived from the superior veins; and on that account the greater number may be relieved. This fact is well



tantummodo, sed in aliis quoque gentibus celebre est : adeo ut nulla medicinæ pars magis per nationes quasque exposita sit.

Reperti in Græcia sunt, qui novem lineis cutem capitis inciderent : duabus in occipitio rectis, una super eas transversa : dein duabus super aures, una inter eas item transversa : tribus inter verticem et frontem rectis. Reperti sunt, qui a vertice rectas lineas ad tempora deducerent ; cognitisque, ex motu maxillarum, museulorum initiis, leviter super eos cutem inciderent, diductisque per retusos hamos oris, insererent linamenta, ut neque inter se cutis antiqui fines committerentur, et in medio earo increseeret, quæ venas, ex quibus humor ad oculos transiret, adstringeret.

Quidam etiam atramento duas lineas duxerunt, a media aure ad mediam alteram aurem, deinde a naribus ad verticem : tum ubi lineæ committerebantur, scalpello inciderunt ; et post, sanguine effuso, os ibidem adusserunt. Nihilominus autem et in temporibus,

## ORDO.

sed quoque in aliis gentibus : adeo ut nulla pars medicinæ exposita sit magis per quasque nationes.

Reperti sunt in Græcia qui inciderent cutem capitis novem lineis : duabus rectis in occipitio, una transversa super eas : dein duabus super aures, una transversa item inter eas ; tribus rectis inter verticem et frontem. Reperti sunt qui deducerent rectas lineas a vertice ad tempora ; que initiis museulorum cognitis, ex motu maxillarum, inciderent leviter cutem super eos, que oris diductis per retusos hamos, insererent linamenta, ut neque antiqui fines cutis committerentur inter se, et caro increseeret in medio, quæ adstringeret venas ex quibus tumor transiret ad oculos.

Etiam quidam duxerunt duas lineas atramento, a media aure ad mediam alteram aurem, deinde a naribus ad verticem : tum ubi lineæ committerebantur inciderunt scalpello ; et post, sanguine effuso, adusserunt os ibidem. Autem nihilominus admoventur idem can-

## TRANSLATION.

known, not only in Greece, but amongst other nations also : so that no department of medicine has been more cultivated in any country.

*Physicians* have been found in Greece who made nine linear incisions in the integuments of the head ; in the occiput were two straight lines, with one transverse above these ; then two above the ears, with a transverse incision also betwixt them, and three straight ones between the top of the head and forehead. Others have been known to make these incisions in a direct line from the top of the head to the temples ; and, having ascertained the origin of the muscles by the motion of the jaws, made the incisions slighter over them ; and the edges being drawn apart by blunt hooks, they inserted lint in such a manner, so as to prevent the edges of the skin from uniting, and to promote an intermediate granulation, which might bind those veins, from whence the humour was passing to the eyes.

Others again marked out two lines with ink, from the middle of one ear to that of the other, and then from the nostrils to the top of the head : then just where these lines bisect each other, they made an incision with the scalpel, and after the effusion of some blood, they cauterized the bone there. Notwithstanding this,

et inter frontem atque verticem eminentibus venis idem candens ferrum admoventur.

Frequens curatio est, venas in temporibus adurere: quæ fere quidem in ejusmodi malo tument; sed tamen, ut inflentur magisque se ostendant, cervice ante modice deliganda est: tenuibusque ferramentis, et retusis venæ adurendæ; donec in oculis pituitæ cursus conquiescat. Id enim signum est quasi excæcatorum itinerum, per quæ humor ferebatur.

Valentior tamen medicina est, ubi tenues conditæque venæ sunt, ideoque legi non possunt, eodem modo cervice deligata, retentoque ab ipso spiritu, quo magis venæ prodeant, atramento notare eas contra tempora, et inter verticem ac frontem: deinde cervice resoluta, qua notæ sunt, venas incidere, et sanguinem mittere: ubi satis fluxit, tenuibus ferramentis adurere: contra tempora quidem, timide; ne subjecti musculi, qui maxillas tenent, sentiant: inter frontem vero et verticem, vehementer, ut squama ab osse secedat.

## ORDO.

dens ferrum eminentibus venis, et in temporibus et inter frontem atque verticem.

Est frequens curatio adurere venas in temporibus: quæ fere quidem tument in malo ejusmodi: sed tamen, cervice est deliganda modice ante, ut inflentur, que ostendant se magis: que venæ sunt adurendæ tenuibus et retusis ferramentis; donec cursus pituitæ in oculis conquiescat. Enim id est signum quasi itinerum excæcatorum, per quæ humor ferebatur.

Tamen medicina est valentior, ubi venæ sunt tenues que conditæque ideo non possunt legi, cervice deligata eodem modo, que spiritu retento ab ipso, quo venæ prodeant magis, notare eas atramento contra tempora, et inter verticem ac frontem: deinde cervice resoluta, incidere venas, qua notæ sunt, et mittere sanguinem: ubi fluxit satis, adurere tenuibus ferramentis: contra tempora quidem timide; ne musculi subjecti; que tenent maxillas sentiant: vero inter frontem et verticem vehementer, ut squama secedat ab osse.

## TRANSLATION.

they also applied the actual cautery to the turgid veins, both on the temples and between the forehead and top of the head.

It is a common practice to cauterize the veins on the temples; which are generally tumefied in this kind of disease; but that they may be more inflated, and develope themselves more, the neck must first be tied moderately tight; and the veins are to be cauterized by small and blunt irons; until the running of humour in the eyes cease. This will be a sign that the passage by which the humour was conveyed is stopped up.

Yet it is a more effectual practice, when the veins are small and lie deep, and on that account cannot be discovered, to pass a ligature round the neck in the same manner as before, and the breathing being restrained by the patient, by which the veins may become more turgid, to mark them with ink on the temples, and between the top of the head and forehead: then, after removing the ligature from the neck, to incise those veins where they are marked, and allow the blood to flow: when a sufficient quantity has escaped, cauterize them with the small irons; on the temples rather cautiously; lest the subjacent muscles be injured, which maintain the jaw: but between the front and vertex so effectually that a scale may be detached from the bone.

Efficacior tamen etiamnum est Afrorum curatio, qui verticem usque ad os adurunt, sic, ut squamam remittat. Sed nihil melius est, quam quod in Gallia quoque Comata fit, ubi venas in temporibus et in superiore capitis parte legunt. Adusta quo modo curanda sint, jam explicui. Nunc illud adjicio; neque ut crustæ decendant, neque ut ulcus impleatur, adustis venis, esse properandum; nec vel sanguis erumpat, vel cito pus supprimatur: cum per hoc siccescere eas partes opus sit; per illud exhauriri opus non sit. Si quando tamen sanguis erupcrit, infrianda medicamenta esse, quæ sic sanguinem supprimant, ne adurant. Quemadmodum autem venæ deligendæ sint, quidque lectis his faciendum sit, cum venero ad crurum varices, dicam.

## ORDO.

Tamen curatio Afrorum est etiamnum efficacior, qui adurunt verticem usque ad os, sic ut remittat squamam. Sed nihil est melius quam quod fit quoque in Gallia Comata, ubi legunt venas in temporibus et in superiore parte capitis. Explicui jam quomodo adusta sint curanda. Nunc adjicio illud: venis adustis, neque esse properandum ut crustæ decendant, neque ut ulcus impleatur; nec vel sanguis erumpat, vel pus cito supprimatur: eum per hoc sit opus eas partes siccescere, non sit opus exhauriri per illud. Tamen si quando sanguis eruperit, medicamenta esse infrianda quæ supprimant sanguinem sic, ne adurant. Autem quemadmodum venæ sint deligendæ, quæ quid sit faciendum his lectis, dicam, cum venero ad varices crurum.

## TRANSLATION.

But the treatment of the Africans is still more efficacious, who cauterize the crown of the head even to the bone, so as to make it detach a crust. But nothing is better than that practised in Transalpine Gaul, where they select the veins on the temples, and the upper part of the head. I have explained already how burnt wounds may be treated. At present I shall add that, when veins are cauterized, we should not hasten the separation of the eschar, nor the granulations of the ulcers; lest hæmorrhage ensue, or the pus be too suddenly suppressed; for while this is necessary to promote the desiccation of the part, the former may not exhaust it. If however a hæmorrhage should at any time come on, medicines for arresting blood must be rubbed on, but not such as possess caustic properties. Now the method of taking up the veins, and what is to be done, when they are taken up, I shall explain when I come to the treatment of varices of the leg.



## CAP. VIII.

DE AURIUM MORBIS, QUI MANU ET  
SCALPELLO CURANTUR.

VERUM ut oculi multiplicem curationem, etiam manus exigunt; sic in auribus admodum pauca sunt, quæ in hac medicinæ parte tractentur. Solet tamen evenire vel a primo natali die protinus, vel postea facta exulceratione, deinde per cicatricem aure repleta, ut foramen in ea nullum fit, ideoque audiendi usu careat.

Quod ubi incidit, specillo tentandum est, alte ne id repletum, an in summo tantum glutinatum sit. Nam si alte est, prementi non cedit: si in summo, specillum protinus recipit. Illud attingi non oportet; ne sine effectus spe distentio oriatur nervorum, et ex ea mortis periculum sit: hoc facile curatur. Nam qua cavum

## ORDO.

## CAP. VIII.

DE MORBIS AURIUM, QUI CURANTUR  
MANU ET SCALPELLO.

VERUM ut oculi exigant multiplicem curationem, etiam manus; sic in auribus sunt admodum pauca quæ tractentur in hac parte medicinæ. Tamen solet evenire vel protinus a primo natali die, vel postea, exulceratione facta, deinde aure repleta per cicatricem, ut sit nullum foramen in ea, que ideo careat usu audiendi.

Ubi quod incidit, est tentandum specillo ne id sit repletum alte, an tantum glutinatum in summo. Nam si est alte, non cedit prementi: si est in summo, recipit protinus specillum. Oportet illud non attingi; ne distentio nervorum oriatur sine spe effectus, et ex ea sit periculum mortis: hoc curatur facile. Nam qua cavum

## TRANSLATION.

## CHAP. VIII.

THE DISEASES OF THE EAR, AND THOSE WHICH REQUIRE SURGICAL AID.

WHILE the eyes require many manual operations, there are very few in the ear which require the aid of this branch of medicine. But sometimes it happens, either at the birth, or at some subsequent period, from ulceration, when the ear becomes filled by the cicatrix, that there is no opening in it, and on that account rendered incapable of hearing.

When such a case occurs, it should be examined with a probe, to ascertain whether it be filled up to any extent, or only agglutinated superficially. For if deep, it will not yield to the pressure, if superficial, it will readily admit the probe. In the first affection nothing is to be done, lest convulsion and death follow without the hope of success: the latter is easily cured. For where the foramen

esse debet, vel medicamentum aliquod imponendum est ex adurentibus, vel candente ferro aperiendum, vel etiam scalpello incidendum.

Cumque id patefactum, et jam ulcus purum est, conjicienda eo pinna est, illita medicamento cicatricem inducente; circaque idem medicamentum dandum, ut cutis circa pinnam sanescat: quo fit, ut ea remota, postea facultas audiendi sit.

At ubi aures, in viro puta, perforatæ sunt, et offendunt, trajicere id cavum celeriter candente acu satis est, ut leviter ejus oræ exulcerentur; aut etiam adurente medicamento idem exulcerare: postea deinde imponere id quod purget; tum quod eum locum repleat, et cicatricem inducat. Quod si magnum id foramen est, sicut solet esse in iis, qui majora pondera auribus gesserunt, incidere, quod superest, ad extremum oportet: supra deinde oras scalpello exulcerare, et postea suere, ac medicamentum, quo id glutinetur, imponere. Tertium est, si quid ibi curti est, sarcire: quæ res cum in labris quoque et naribus fieri possit,

## ORDO.

debet esse, vel aliquod medicamentum ex adurentibus est imponendum, vel aperiendum candente ferro, vel etiam incidendum scalpello.

Que cum patefactum est et ulcus jam purum, pinna est conjicienda eo, illita medicamento inducente cicatricem; que idem medicamentum dandum circa, ut cutis circa pinnam sanescat: quo fit, ut ea remota, postea sit facultas audiendi.

At ubi aures, puta in viro, perforatæ sunt, et offendunt, est satis trajicere id cavum celeriter candente acu, ut oræ ejus exulcerentur leviter; aut etiam exulcerare idem adurente medicamento: deinde postea imponere id quod purget: tum quod repleat eum locum, et inducat cicatricem. Quod si id foramen est magnum, sicut solet esse in iis qui gesserunt majora pondera auribus, oportet incidere quod superest ad extremum: deinde exulcerare supra oras scalpello, et postea suere, ac imponere medicamentum quo id glutinetur. Tertium est, si est quid curti ibi, sarcire: cum quæ res possit fieri in labris quoque et na-

## TRANSLATION.

ought to be, either some caustic medicine should be applied, or it must be opened by the actual cantery, or even divided with the scalpel.

When it has been opened, and the ulcer is clean, a tent is to be introduced there, anointed with a cicatrizing medicine; and the same application laid around the tent, in order to heal it: this being done, the result is, that when the lint is withdrawn, the patient will possess the faculty of hearing.

But when the ears, suppose for instance those of a man, have been perforated, and become offensive (4), it will be sufficient to pass a hot needle through the perforation very quickly, that its edges may be slightly necrated, or even ulcerate it with a caustic application: then to apply something to cleanse it, and lastly, that which may heal the part, and induce a cicatrix. But if this foramen be large, as it usually happens in those who have worn heavy ear-rings, it will be necessary to divide the remaining portion of the pendent lobe: then above that to scarify the edges of the foramen with a scalpel; afterwards to sew it, and apply a healing dressing on it. The third operation consists of repairing the mutilated part, if there

eandem etiam rationem habeat, simul explicanda est.

ORDO.  
ribus, etiam habeat eandem rationem, est explicanda simul.

## TRANSLATION.

should be any : but as this mode of treatment is also applicable to the lips and nostrils, it will be explained when treating of them.

## CAP. IX.

CURTA IN AURIBUS, LABRISQUE AC NARIBUS, QUOMODO SARCIRI ET CURARI POSSUNT.

CURTA igitur in his tribus, ac si qua parva paria sunt, curari possunt : si qua majora sunt, aut non recipiunt curationem, aut ita per hanc ipsam deformantur, ut minus indecora ante fuerint. Atque in aure quidem et naribus deformitas sola timeri potest : in labris vero, si nimium contracta sunt, usus quoque necessario jactura fit ; quia minus facile et cibus assumitur, et sermo explicatur.

## ORDO.

## CAP. IX.

QUOMODO CURTA IN AURIBUS, QUE LABRIS, AC NARIBUS POSSINT CURARI ET SARCIRI.

IGITUR curta in his tribus, ac si qua paria sunt parva, possunt curari : si qua sunt majora, aut recipiunt non curationem, aut deformantur ita per hanc ipsam ut fuerint minus indecora ante. Atque in aure quidem et naribus deformitas sola potest timeri : vero in labris, si sunt contracta nimium, jactura usus quoque fit necessario ; quia et cibus assumitur, et sermo explicatur minus facile.

## TRANSLATION.

## CHAP. IX.

THE MODE OF REPAIRING DEFECTS IN THE EARS, LIPS, AND NOSE.

Now, mutilations in these three parts, or any similar, may be cured, if they be small : if considerable, they either do not admit of reparation, or are so deformed by it, that they were less unseemly before. Indeed, deformity is the only thing to be feared in the ear and nose : but in the lips, if they be over-contracted, the loss of their use also must follow as a necessary consequence ; because there is a difficulty of admitting the food, and imperfect articulation.



Neque enim creatur ibi corpus, sed ex vicino addueitur: quod in levi mutatione, et nihil eripere, et fallere oculum potest; in magna, non potest. Neque senile autem corpus, neque quod mali habitus est, neque in quo diffi- culter ulcera sanescunt, huic medicinæ idoneum est; quia nusquam celerius cancer occupat, aut diffici- lius tollitur.

Ratio curationis ejusmodi est: id quod eurtum est, in quadratum redigere; ab interioribus ejus angulis lineas transversas incidere, quæ eite- riorem partem ab ulteriore ex toto diducant; deinde ea, quæ sic resol- vimus, in unum adducere. Si non satis junguntur, ultra lineas, quas ante fecimus, alias duas lunatas, et ad plagam conversas immittere, quibus summa tantum cutis diducatur: sic enim fit, ut facilius quod adducitur, sequi possit. Quod non vi eo- gendum est; sed ita adducendum, ut ex facili subsequatur, et dimissum non multum recedat.

Interdum tamen ab altera parte cutis omnino adducta deformem, quem reliquit locum, reddit. Hujus-

## ORDO.

Enim neque corpus creatur ibi, sed adducitur ex vicino: quod in levi mutatione, et potest eripere nihil, et fallere oculum; in magna potest non. Autem neque se- nile corpus neque quod est mali habitus, neque in quo ulcera sa- nescunt difficulter est idoneum huic medicinæ; quia nusquam cancer occupat celerius, aut tol- litur diffici- lius.

Ratio curationis est ejusmodi: redigere id quod est eurtum in quadratum: incidere transversas lineas ab interioribus angulis ejus, quæ diducant ex toto eiteriorem partem ab ulteriore; deinde ad- ducere ea, quæ resolvimus sic, in unum. Si non junguntur satis, im- mittere duas alias lunatas, et con- versas ad plagam, ultra lineas quas fecimus ante, quibus tantum summa cutis diducatur; enim sic fit ut quod adducitur, sequitur facilius. Quod est non cogendum vi, sed ita adducendum, ut sub- sequatur ex facili, et dimissum non recedat multum.

Tamen interdum cutis adduc- ta omnino ab altera parte red- dit locum quem reliquit defor-

## TRANSLATION.

Now, new materials are not to be produced there, but to be brought from a neighbouring part; because in a slight mutilation, it may take away little or nothing, and yet escape observation: this cannot be done when it is considerable. Neither is an aged person a fit subject for this mode of treatment, nor one of a bad habit of body, nor one in whom ulcers heal with difficulty; because there is no part more liable to gangrene, or removed with greater difficulty.

The method of treatment is this: reduce the multiplied part to a square; after which we make parallel incisions to the interior angles, so as to divide the part that lies within these lines from that beyond them; then to approximate the parts we have thus divided into one. If they do not unite properly, then we are to make two incisions of a lunated form, so as to divide the skin beyond the lines we made before, with the horns turned towards the wound; for so it happens, that what is drawn gently will approximate more easily. But this is not to be forced by violence, but by gradual means, so that it may adapt itself the more easily, neither will it recede much, when the restraint is taken off.

Sometimes, however, the skin being drawn altogether from the one side, renders the part which it has left deformed. In such a place, an incision must

modi loci altera pars incidenda, altera intacta habenda est. Ergo neque ex imis auribus, neque ex medio naso imisve narium partibus, neque ex angulis labrorum quidquam attrahere tentabimus. Utrumque autem petemus, si quid summis auribus, siquid imis, si quid aut medio naso, aut mediis nariibus, aut mediis labris deerit. Quæ tamen interdum etiam duobus locis curta esse consuerunt: sed eadem ratio curandi est.

Si cartilago in eo, quod incisum est, eminent, excidenda est: neque enim aut glutinatur, aut acuto trajectitur. Neque longe tamen excidi debet, ne inter duas oras liberæ cutis utrimque coitus puris fieri possit. Tum junctæ oræ inter se suendæ sunt, utrimque cute apprehensa; et quæ priores lineæ sunt, ea quoque suturæ injiciendæ sunt. Siccis locis, uti nariibus, illita spuma argenti, satis proficit.

In superiores vero, lunatasque plagas, linamentum dandum est; ut caro

## ORDO.

mem. Alter apars loci hujusmodi est incidenda, altera habenda intacta. Ergo tentabimus attrahere neque quidquam ex imis auribus, neque ex medio naso, ve imis partibus narium, neque ex angulis labrorum. Autem petemus utrumque, si quid deerit imis, si quid aut medio naso, aut mediis nariibus, aut mediis labris. Quæ tamen interdum consuerunt esse curta etiam duobus locis: sed ratio curandi est eadem.

Si cartilago eminent in eo quod incisum est, est excidenda; enim neque aut glutinatur, aut trajectitur acuto. Tamen neque debet excidi longe, ne coitus puris possit fieri utrimque inter duas oras liberæ cutis. Tum oræ junctæ inter se sunt suendæ; cute apprehensa utrimque; et quæ priores lineæ sunt, ea quoque suturæ sunt injiciendæ. Siccis locis, uti nariibus, spuma argenti illita, proficit satis.

Vero linamentum est dandum in superiores quæ lunatas plagas,

## TRANSLATION.

be made only on one side, and the other kept untouched. Therefore we should not attempt to draw any part, either from the lower part of the ears, or the middle of the nose, or the inferior part of the nostrils, or from the angles of the lips. But we may take from each side, when there is any defect in the upper part of the ear, or the lower part of the middle of the nostrils, or the centre of the lips; which however are sometimes mutilated in two places; but the plan of restoration is the same.

If the cartilage protrude in the part where the incision is made, it must be pared off; for it neither admits of union, nor is it to be pierced by the needle with safety. Yet it ought not to be cut too far neither, lest a collection of pus take place on each side, between the edges of the loose skin. Then the edges of the wound being brought in apposition, are to be sewed together, the skin being taken up on both sides; and where the above-mentioned lines are, there also must the sutures be employed. It will be sufficient to apply a liniment composed of litharge, to dry parts, such as the nostrils.

But lint is to be put into the ulterior lunated incisions, that flesh may be pro-

increscens vulnus impleat. Summaque cura, quod ita sutum est, tuendum esse, apparere ex eo potest, quod de cancro supra posui. Ergo etiam tertio quoque die fovendum erit vapore aquæ calidæ; rursusque idem medicamentum injiciendum: fereque septimo die glutinatum est. Tum suturæ eximi, et ulcus ad sanitatem perducere debet.

## ORDO.

ut caro increscens impleat vulnus. Que quod sutum est ita, esse tuendum summa cura, potest apparere ex eo quod posui supra de cancro. Ergo etiam quoque tertio die erit fovendum vapore calidæ aquæ; que rursus idem medicamentum injiciendum: que fere est glutinatum septimo die. Tum suturæ eximi, et ulcus debet perducere ad sanitatem.

## TRANSLATION.

moted to fill up the wound. Now that which has been sewed, must be watched with the greatest care, as may appear from what I have stated above concerning gangrene. Therefore every third day it must be fomented with the steam of hot water, and the same medicine applied again; and generally on the seventh day union takes place. Then the sutures ought to be withdrawn, and the ulcer healed up.

## CAP. X.

## ORDO.

## DE POLYPI CURATIONE.

## CAP. X.

## DE CURATIONE POLYPI.

POLYPUM vero, qui in naribus nascitur, ferro præcipue curari jam alias posui. Ergo etiam hunc ferramento acuto, in modum spathæ facto, resolvere ab osse oportet: adhibita dili-

Vero posui jam alias polypum, qui nascitur in naribus, præcipue curari ferro. Ergo oportet resolvere hunc etiam ab osse acuto ferramento, facto in modum spathæ: diligentia adhibita, ne car-

## TRANSLATION.

## CHAP. X.

## THE TREATMENT OF POLYPI.

I HAVE previously stated elsewhere, that the principal remedy for a polypus growing in the nose is the knife. Therefore it will be necessary to detach it from the bone with a sharp iron instrument made in the form of a spatula; care being taken not



gentia, ne infra cartilago lædatur; in qua difficilis curatio est. Ubi abscissus est, unco ferramento extrahendus est. Tum implicitum linamentum, vel aliquid ex penicillo respergendum est medicamento, quo sanguis supprimitur, eoque naris leviter implenda. Sanguine suppresso, linamento ulcus purgandum est. Ubi purum est, eo pinna, eodem modo, quo in aure supra positum est, medicamento illita, quo cicatrix inducitur, intus demittenda, donec ex toto id sanescat.

## ORDO.

tilago infra lædatur; in qua curatio est difficilis. Ubi abscissus est, est extrahendus unco ferramento. Tum implicitum linamentum, vel aliquid ex penicillo, est respergendum medicamento, quo sanguis supprimitur, que naris implenda leviter eo. Sanguine suppresso, ulcus est purgandum linamento. Ubi est purum, pinna illita medicamento, quo cicatrix inducitur, demittenda intus eo, eodem modo quo positum est supra in aure, donec id sanescat ex toto.

## TRANSLATION.

to injure the cartilage below, which is difficult to cure. When it is detached, it must be extracted with an iron hook. Then a piece of lint twisted, or something in the shape of a compress, is to be sprinkled with a styptic liquid, and with this the nostrils are to be gently plugged. The hæmorrhage being arrested, the ulcer must be deterged with lint. When it is clean, a tent, anointed with a cicatrizing medicine, must be introduced in the same manner as was prescribed in the ear, until it becomes entirely healed.

## CAP. XI.

## DE OZÆNA ET EJUS CURATIONE.

Id autem vitium, quod ὄζαινα a Græcis vocatur, si medicamentis non cederet, quemadmodum manu curandum esset, apud magnos Chirurgos non reperi: credo, quia res raro ad sani-

## ORDO.

## CAP. XI.

## DE OZÆNA, ET CURATIONE EJUS.

AUTEM quemadmodum, id vitium quod vocatur a Græcis ὄζαινα (ozæna), esset curandum manu, si cederet non medicamentis, reperi non apud magnos chirurgos: credo, quia res raro proficit satis ad

## TRANSLATION.

## CHAP. XI.

## THE TREATMENT OF OZÆNA.

I HAVE not been able to discover in the works of eminent surgeons the mode of curing that disease, which by the Greeks is termed OZÆNA, by an operation, when it does not yield to the application of medicines; I suppose, because

tatem satis profieit, cum aliquod in ipsa curatione tormentum habeat. Apud quosdam tamen positum est, vel subtilem fistulam, vel enodem scriptorium calamum in narem esse conjiciendum, donec sursum ad os perveniat: tum per id tenue ferramentum eandens dandum esse ad ipsum os: deinde adustum locum purgandum esse ærugine et melle: ubi purus est, lyeio ad sanitatem perduendum. Vel narem incidendam esse ab ima parte ad os, ut et conspici locus possit, et facilius eandens ferramentum admoveri. Tum sui narem debere; et adustum quidem ulcus eadem ratione eurari: suturam vero illini vel spuma argenti, vel alio glutinante.

## ORDO.

sanitatem, cum habeat aliquod tormentum in curatione ipsa. Tamen positum est apud quosdam, vel subtilem fistulam, vel scriptorium calamum enodem esse conjiciendum in narem, donec perveniat sursum ad os: tum tenue eandens ferramentum esse dandum per id ad os ipsum: deinde adustum locum esse purgandum ærugine et melle: ubi est purus, perducendum ad sanitatem lyeio. Vel narem esse incidendam ab ima parte ad os, ut et locus possit conspici, et eandens ferramentum admoveri facilius. Tum narem debere sui; et adustum ulcus eadem ratione: vero suturam illini vel spuma argenti, vel alio glutinante.

## TRANSLATION.

the operation rarely effects a cure, and is nevertheless excessively painful in itself. However, some have directed either a small canula to be introduced, or a writing-reed into the nostril, till it reach the bone; then through this to pass a small hot iron to the bone itself: afterwards to cleanse the cauterized part with verdigris and honey: when clean, it is to be healed up with lycium. Or the nostril to be slit up from its lower extremity to the bone, so that the part may be seen better, and the iron instrument more easily applied. Then the nostril ought to be sewed, and the cauterized part treated just in the same way as the other; but litharge, or some agglutinating application, should be applied to the sutures.

## CAP. XII.

## ORDO.

DE ORIS VITIIS, QUÆ MANU ET FERRO  
CURANTUR.

1. IN ore quoque quædam manu curantur. Ubi in primis dentes nonnunquam moventur, modo propter radicum imbecillitatem, modo propter gingivarum arescentium vitium. Oportet in utrolibet candens ferramentum gingivis admovere, ut attingat leviter, non insidat. Adustæ gingivæ melle illinendæ, et mulso eluendæ sunt. Ut pura ulcera esse cœperunt, arida medicamenta infrianda sunt ex iis, quæ reprimunt.

Si vero dens dolores movet, eximique eum, quia medicamenta nihil adjuvant, placuit, circumradi debet, ut gingiva ab eo resolvatur; tum is concutiendus est: eaque facienda, donec bene moveatur: nam dens hærens cum summo periculo evellitur, ac nonnunquam maxilla loco movetur.

## CAP. XII.

DE VITIIS ORIS, QUÆ CURANTUR  
MANU ET FERRO.

1. QUOQUE quædam in ore curantur manu. Ubi in primis dentes nonnunquam moventur, modo propter imbecillitatem radicum, modo propter vitium gingivarum arescentium. In utrolibet oportet admovere candens ferramentum gingivis, ut attingat leviter, non insidat. Adustæ gingivæ sunt illinendæ melle, et eluendæ mulso. Ut ulcera cœperunt esse pura, arida medicamenta ex iis quæ reprimunt sunt infrianda.

Vero si dens movet dolores, que placuit enim eximi, quia medicamenta adjuvant nihil, debet circumradi, ut gingiva resolvatur ab eo; tum is est concutiendus: que ea facienda, donec moveatur bene: nam dens hærens evellitur cum summo periculo, ac nonnunquam maxilla movetur loco. Que

## TRANSLATION.

## CHAP. XII.

## THE OPERATIONS REQUISITE FOR DISEASES OF THE MOUTH.

1. THERE are certain complaints in the mouth also cured by manual operation. In the first place, the teeth are liable to become loose, either by a debility of their fangs, or from a decay of the gums. In either case, it will be proper to apply a hot iron to the gums, that it may touch them lightly, but not to make a forcible impression. The cauterized gums are then to be anointed with honey, and washed out with hydromel. When the ulcers begin to appear clean, some dry astringents are to be sprinkled on them.

But if a tooth excite pain, and the patient be willing to have it extracted, because he has experienced no relief from *local* applications, it ought to be freed all round, in order to detach it from the gum: then it is to be moved, and that too, repeatedly, until it become thoroughly loosened; for the extraction of a fast tooth is attended with the greatest danger, and sometimes the jaw is dislocated.



Idque etiam majore periculo in superioribus dentibus fit; quia potest tempora oculosve concutere. Tum, si fieri potest, manu; si minus, forfice dens exeipiendus est.

Ac si exesus est, ante id foramen vel linamento, vel bene accommodato plumbo replendum est, ne sub forfice confringatur. Recta vero forfex ducenda est, ne inflexis radieibus os rarum, cui dens inhæret, parte aliqua frangatur. Neque ideo nullum ejus rei periculum est; utique in dentibus brevibus, qui fere longiores radices habent: sæpe enim forfex, eum dentem comprehendere non possit, aut frustra comprehendat, os gingivæ prehendit et frangit.

Protinus autem, ubi plus sanguinis profluit, scire licet, aliquid ex osse fractum esse. Ergo specillo conquirenda est testa, quæ recessit, et vulsella protrahenda est: si non sequitur, incidi gingiva debet, donec labans ossis testa recipiatur. Quod si factum statim non est, indurescit extrinsecus maxilla, ut is hiare non possit. Sed imponendum calidum ex farina et fico

## ORDO.

id fit etiam majore periculo in superioribus dentibus; quia potest concutere tempora ve oculos. Tum est exeipiendus manu, si potest fieri; si minus, forfice.

Ac si exesus est, id foramen est replendum ante vel linamento, vel plumbo bene accommodato, ne confringatur sub forfice. Vero forfex est ducenda recta, ne radieibus inflexis rarum os, cui dens inhæret frangatur aliqua parte. Neque ideo est nullum periculum ejus rei; ntique in brevibus dentibus, qui fere habent longiores radices: enim sæpe forfex, eum non possit comprehendere dentem, aut comprehendat frustra, prehendit et frangit os gingivæ.

Antem protinus, ubi plus sanguinis profluit, licet scire, aliquid ex osse esse fractum. Ergo testa, quæ recessit, est conquirenda specillo, et est protrahenda vulsella: si non sequitur, gingiva debet incidi, donec labans testa ossis recipiatur. Quod si factum non est statim, maxilla indurescit extrinsecus, ut is non possit hiare. Sed calidum cataplasma ex farina et fico est imponendum,

## TRANSLATION.

There is even more danger in the superior maxillary, because it may communicate a shock to the temples or eyes. Then the tooth is to be taken out by the hand if possible, or at all events by the forceps.

But if the tooth be carious, the cavity must be previously filled up, either with lint or lead well adapted to it, lest it break under the forceps. Now the forceps must be drawn perpendicularly, lest the thin bone, *the alveoli*, to which the bent fangs adhere, be broken in any part. Neither is this without danger, especially in short teeth, which generally have very long roots; for it frequently happens, that where the forceps cannot lay hold of the tooth, or does it unsuccessfully, it seizes on the jaw-bone, and fractures it.

We may soon discover, when there is a large effusion of blood, that some portion of the bone is fractured. Therefore the detached splinter must be searched for by a probe, and taken out with a small pincers; if it does not come away, the gum must be incised until the shattered fragment of bone be removed. But if this be not done immediately, the jaw becomes hardened externally, so that *the patient* cannot open his mouth. Then a warm poultice made of meal and

cataplasma est, donec ibi pus moveatur: tum incidi gingiva debet. Pus quoque multum profluens, ossis fracti nota est. Itaque etiam tum id extrahi convenit. Nonnumquam etiam, eo læso, fistula fit, quæ eradi debet.

Dens autem scaber, qua parte niger est, radendus est, illinendusque rosæ flore contrito, cui gallæ quarta pars et altera myrrhæ sit adjecta: continendumque ore crebro vinum meracum. Atque in eo casu velandum caput, ambulatione multa, frictione capitis, cibo non acri utendum est.

At si ex ictu vel alio casu aliqui labant dentes, auro cum iis, qui bene hærent, vinciendi sunt; continendaque ore reprimentia; ut vinum, in quo malicorium decoctum, aut in quod galla candens coniecta sit. Si quando etiam in pueris ante alter dens nascitur, quam prior excidat, is, qui cadere debuit, circumpurgandus et evellendus est; is, qui natus est, in locum prioris quotidie digito adurgendus, donec ad justam magnitudinem perveniat. Quotiescumque dente exempto radix relicta est, protinus ea

## ORDO.

donec pus moveatur ibi: tum gingiva debet incidi. Quoque pus profluens multum est nota ossis fracti. Itaque etiam tum convenit id extrahi. Nonnumquam etiam, eo læso, fistula fit, quæ debet eradi.

Autem scaber dens est radendus qua parte est niger, que illinendus contrito flore rosæ, cui quarta pars gallæ et altera myrrhæ sit adjecta: que meracum vinum continendum crebro ore. Atque in eo casu caput velandum, est utendum multa ambulatione, frictione capitis, non acri cibo.

At si aliqui dentes labant ex ictu, vel alio casu, sunt vinciendi auro cum iis, qui hærent bene; que reprimentia continenda ore, ut vinum in quo malicorium decoctum sit, aut in quod candens galla coniecta (sit). Si quando etiam alter dens nascitur in pueris ante quam prior excidat, is qui debuit cadere est circumpurgandus, et evellendus: is qui natus est, adurgendus quotidie digito in locum prioris, donec perveniat ad justam magnitudinem. Quotiescumque dente exempto radix relicta est, protinus ea quo-

## TRANSLATION.

figs is to be applied, until matter be promoted there: and the gum should be lanced. A copious flow of pus is also a sign of a fractured bone. Therefore, even in this case, it is proper to extract the splinter. Sometimes also, when there is a lesion of the bone, a fistula is formed, which requires to be erased.

Now a furred tooth should be scraped where it is black, and rubbed with bruised rose-petals, to which a fourth part of nut-gall, and another of myrrh have been added; and pure wine frequently retained in the month. In this case the head must be covered, the patient must walk much, apply friction to the head, and avoid acrid food.

But if any of the teeth be loose from a blow, or any other accident, they must be fastened with gold to those that are firm; and astringents are to be held in the mouth; such as wine, in which pomegranate bark has been boiled, or, in which hot nut-galls have been infused. If a second tooth should happen to grow in children, before the first has fallen out, that which ought to be shed is to be drawn out, and the new one daily pushed toward its place by means of the finger, until it arrive at its just proportion. Whenever a tooth has been extracted, and

quoque ad id facta forfice, quam *ρίζαν* Græci vocant, eximenda est.

2. Tonsillas autem, quæ post inflammationes induruerunt, *αντιάδες* autem a Græcis appellantur, cum sub levi tunica sint, oportet digito circumradere et evellere: si ne sic quidem resolvuntur, hamulo excipere, et scalpello excidere: tum ulcus aceto eluere, et illinere vulnus medicamento, quo sanguis supprimitur.

3. Uva, si cum inflammatione descendit, dolorique est, et rubicundi coloris, præcidi sine periculo non potest: solet enim multum sanguinem effundere: itaque melius est iis uti, quæ alias proposita sunt. Si vero inflammatio quidem nulla est, nihilominus autem ea ultra justum modum a pituita deducta est, et tenuis, acuta, alba est, præcidi debet: itemque, si ima, livida et crassa; summa, tenuis est.

Neque quidquam commodius est, quam vulsellaprehendere, sub eaque, quod volumus, excidere. Neque enim ullum periculum est, ne plus minusve

#### ORDO.

que est eximenda forfice facta ad id, quam Græci vocant *ρίζαν* (rizagran).

2. Antem oportet circumradere digito et evellere tonsillas quæ induruerunt post inflammationes, autem appellantur a Græcis *αντιάδες* (antiadēs), cum sint sub levi tunica: si resolvuntur ne quidem sic, excipere hamulo, et excidere scalpello: tum eluere ulcus aceto, et illinere vulnus medicamento quo sanguis supprimitur.

3. Uva, si descendit cum inflammatione, que est dolori, et rubicundi coloris, non potest præcidi sine periculo: enim solet effundere multum sanguinem: itaque est melius uti iis quæ proposita sunt alias. Vero si quidem est nulla inflammatio, autem nihilominus ea deducta est a pituita ultra justum modum, et est tenuis, acuta, alba, debet præcidi: que item, si ima livida et crassa; summa est tenuis.

Neque est quidquam commodius quamprehendere vulsella, que excidere sub ea quod volumus. Enim neque est ullum periculum, ne plusve minus præ-

#### TRANSLATION.

the fang still remains, that also must be taken out by a forceps made for the purpose, which the Greeks call Rizagra.

2. The tonsil glands having become indurated after inflammations, which the Greeks term Antiades, and covered by a slight tunic, they ought to be disengaged all round by the finger, and removed; if they are not separated by this method, it will be necessary to take them up with a blunt hook, and separate them with the scalpel; then to wash the ulcer with vinegar, and anoint the wound with a styptic application.

3. If the uvula descend, accompanied with inflammation, pain, and redness, it cannot be excised without danger; for it is likely to discharge a large quantity of blood: therefore it is better to employ such medicines as I have mentioned elsewhere. But if there be no inflammation, and yet nevertheless, it is considerably elongated by being gorged with humour, and is pointed, acute, and white, a portion of it ought to be excised; and also if the extremity of it be livid and gorged, and the superior part small.

There is, indeed, no better method than to seize it with a small pincers, or forceps, and under that, to remove what we wish: for there is no danger that



præcidatur: cum liceat tantum infra vulsellam relinquere, quantum inutile esse manifestum est; idque præcidere, quo longior uva est, quam esse naturaliter debet. Post curationem eadem facienda sunt, quæ in tonsillis proxime posui.

4. Lingua vero quibusdam cum subjecta parte a primo natali die juncta est; qui ob id ne loqui quidem possunt. Horum extrema lingua vulsella prehendenda est; sub eaque membrana incidenda: magna cura habita, ne venæ, quæ juxta sunt, violentur, et profusione sanguinis noceant. Reliqua curatio vulneris in prioribus posita est.

Et plerique quidem, ubi consanuerunt, loquuntur. Ego autem cognovi, qui, succisa lingua, cum abunde super dentes eam promeret, non tamen loquendi facultatem consecutus est. Adeo in medicina, etiam ubi perpetuum est, quod fieri debet, non tamen perpetuum est id, quod sequi convenit.

## ORDO.

eidatur: cum liceat relinquere tantum infra vulsellam, quantum est manifestum esse inutile: que præcidere id quo uva est longior quam debet esse naturaliter. Post curationem eadem sunt facienda, quæ posui proxime in tonsillis.

4. Vero lingua quibusdam juncta est cum parte subjecta a primo natali die; qui ob id possunt ne quidem loqui. Extrema lingua horum est prehendenda vulsella, que membrana sub ea incidenda, magna cura habita, ne venæ quæ sunt juxta violentur, et noceant profusione sanguinis. Reliqua curatio vulneris posita est in prioribus.

Et plerique quidem loquuntur, ubi consanuerunt. Autem ego cognovi, qui, lingua snecisa, eam promeret eam abunde super dentes, tamen consecutus non est facultatem loquendi. Adeo in medicina, etiam ubi est perpetuum, quod debet fieri, tamen id quod convenit sequi non est perpetuum.

## TRANSLATION.

either too much or too little be cut off; as we have it in our power to leave no more below the forceps, than appears useless, and to cut off so much as shall reduce the uvula to its natural magnitude. After the operation, the same applications will be proper, which were prescribed above for the tonsils.

4. In some persons, even from their birth, the tongue is not unfrequently bound down to the part below it; and they are, for this reason, deprived of the faculty of speech. The extremity of the tongue of such persons must be taken hold of by a pincers, and the membrane underneath termed *frænum linguæ*, is to be divided; great care being taken lest the contiguous veins be wounded, and a dangerous effusion of blood produced. The remaining treatment of the wound is already described in the former cases.

Indeed most persons speak after the operation. But I have known an instance where, after the membrane had been divided, although the person could extend it far enough beyond his teeth, yet he did not acquire the faculty of speech. Yet this is too often the case in the practice of medicine; that that which ought to be held as an unchangeable principle, is not always to be followed with success.

5. Sub lingua quoque interdum aliquid abscedit; quod fere consistit in tunica, doloresque magnos movet. Quod, si exiguum est, incidi semel satis est: si majus, summa cutis usque ad tunicam excidenda est, deinde utrimque oræ hamulis excipiendæ, et tunica, undique circumdata, liberanda est: magna diligentia per hanc curationem habita, ne qua major vena incidatur.

6. Labra autem sæpe finduntur; eaque res habet cum dolore etiam hanc molestiam, quod sermo prohibetur; qui subinde eas rimas cum dolore diducendo sanguinem citat. Sed has, si in summo sunt, medicamentis curare commodius est, quæ ad ulcera oris fiunt: si vero altius descenderunt, necessarium est tenui ferramento adurere, quod spathæ simile, quasi transcurrere, non imprimi debet. Postea facienda eadem sunt, quæ in auribus adustis exposita sunt.

## ORDO.

5. Quoque interdum aliquid abscedit sub lingua: quod fere consistit in tunica, que movet magnos dolores. Quod, si est exiguum, est satis incidi semel: si majus, summa cutis usque ad tunicam est excidenda, deinde oræ excipiendæ utrinque hamulis, et tunica, undique circumdata, est liberanda: magna diligentia habita per omnem curationem, ne qua major vena incidatur.

6. Autem labra sæpe finduntur; que ea res habet eum dolore etiam hanc molestiam, quod sermo prohibetur; qui subinde diducendo eas rimas eum dolore citat sanguinem. Sed est commodius curare has medicamentis quæ fiunt ad ulcera oris, si sunt in summo: si vero descenderunt altius, est necessarium adurere tenui ferramento, quod simile spathæ, debet quasi transcurrere, non imprimi. Postea eadem sunt faciendæ quæ exposita sunt in auribus adustis.

## TRANSLATION.

5. Sometimes an abscess will form under the tongue; which is generally encysted, and extremely painful. If this be small, it will be sufficient to make one incision into it; if large, the surface of the skin must be removed close to the tunic; afterwards, the edges are to be taken up all round with small tenaculums, and the membrane freed from its attachments on each side: great care being taken during this operation, that no large vein be wounded.

6. The lips are frequently fissured: and this affection, independent of the pain, is attended with this inconvenience, that speech is impeded: and by that motion the fissures are opened, accompanied with pain, and a discharge of blood. If they be superficial, the best plan will be, to treat them with those medicines which are prescribed for ulcers of the mouth: but if they have penetrated deeply, it will be necessary to cauterize them with a thin iron instrument, made in the form of a spatula; this ought to glide over them as it were, without pressure. Afterwards the same treatment is to be employed, as that which I have laid down in cauterized ulcers of the ears.

## CAP. XIII.

## ORDO.

## CAP. XIII.

DE CERVICIS VITIIS, ET CURATIONE  
EORUM.DE VITIIS CERVICIS, ET CURA-  
TIONE EORUM.

AT in cervice, inter cutem et asperam arteriam, tumor increscit (*βρογχοκήλην* Græci vocant) quo, modo caro hebes, modo humor aliquis, melli aquæve similis, includitur; interdum etiam minutis ossibus pili immisti. Ex quibus quidquid est, tunica continetur, potest autem adurentibus medicamentis curari: quibus summa cutis cum subjecta tunica exeditur. Quo facto, sive humor est, profluit; sive quid densius, digitis educitur: tum ulcus sub linamentis sanescit.

Sed scalpelli curatio brevior est. Medio tumore una linea inciditur usque ad tunicam: deinde vitiosus sinus ab integro corpore digito separatur, totusque cum velamento suo

AT in cervice, inter cutem et asperam arteriam, tumor increscit (Græci vocant *βρογχοκήλην*, bronchocēlē,) quo, modo hebes caro, modo aliquis humor similis melli ve aquæ, includitur; interdum etiam pili immisti minutis ossibus. Ex quibus quidquid est, continetur tunica, autem potest curari adurentibus medicamentis: quibus summa cutis cum subjecta tunica exeditur. Quo facto, sive est humor, profluit; sive quid densius, educitur digitis: tum ulcus sanescit sub linamentis.

Sed curatio scalpelli est brevior. Medio tumore una linea inciditur usque ad tunicam: deinde vitiosus sinus separatur ab integro corpore digito, que totus eximitur cum suo velamento: tum

## TRANSLATION.

## CHAP. XIII.

## THE DISEASES OF THE NECK, AND THEIR TREATMENT.

NOW in the neck, between the integument and trachea, a tumour forms, which the Greeks term Bronchocele, consisting at times of an insensible mass of flesh, at other times containing a humour resembling honey, or water, and occasionally hairs mixed with small bones. Whatever that be which is contained in the cyst, it may be cured by caustic applications; which destroy the surface of the skin, and the tunic below it. Which being done, it will escape, if fluid; but if more dense, it must be drawn out with the fingers: then the ulcer is to be dressed with lint.

But the knife effects the most expeditious cure. A longitudinal incision is to be made in the middle of the tumour down to the cyst; afterwards the diseased structure is to be separated from the sound by the finger, and the whole removed



eximitur: tum aceto, cui vel salem vel nitrum aliquis adjeicit, eluitur; oræque una sutura junguntur; ceteraque eadem, quæ in aliis suturis, superinjiciuntur: leniter deinde, ne fauces urgeat, deligatur. Si quando autem tunica eximi non potuerit, intus inspergenda adurentia, linamentisque id curandum est, et ceteris pus moventibus.

## ORDO.

eluitur aceto, cui aliquis adjeicit vel salem vel nitrum; quæ oræ junguntur una sutura, quæ eadem cetera superinjiciuntur, quæ in aliis suturis: deinde deligatur leniter, ne urgeat fauces. Autem si quando tunica non potuerit eximi, adurentia inspergenda intus, quæ id est enrandum linamentis, et ceteris moventibus pus.

## TRANSLATION.

with its covering; then washed with vinegar, to which either salt or nitre has been added, and the edges approximated by one suture; the same dressings are to be applied as in other sutures; afterwards it is to be bandaged up loosely, lest it press on the fauces. In the event of its being impracticable to remove the cyst, caustic applications are to be sprinkled into it, and it is to be dressed with lint, and such medicaments as will promote suppuration.

## CAP. XIV.

## ORDO.

## DE UMBILICI VITIIS ET CURATIONE EORUM.

## CAP. XIV.

## DE VITIIS UMBILICI, ET CURATIONE EORUM.

SUNT etiam circa umbilicum plura vitia; de quibus, propter raritatem, inter auctores parum constat. Verisimile est autem, id a quoque prætermisum, quod ipse non cognoverat: a nullo id, quod non viderat, fictum.

ETIAM sunt plura vitia circa umbilicem; de quibus, propter raritatem, constat parum inter auctores. Autem est verisimile, id prætermisum (esse) a quoque, quod ipse non cognoverat: id fictum (esse) a nullo, quod non viderat.

## TRANSLATION.

## CHAP. XIV.

## ON DISEASES OF THE NAVEL AND THEIR TREATMENT.

THERE are several diseases about the navel, concerning which, on account of their rarity, authors are not agreed. But it is very probable that each one omitted what he had not met with in his own experience; and that none de-

Commune omnibus est, umbilicum indecore prominere : causæ requiruntur. Meges tres has posuit : modo intestinum eo irrumperere, modo omentum, modo humorem. Sostratus nihil de omento dixit : duobus iisdem adiecit, carnem ibi interdum increescere ; eamque modo integram esse, modo carcinomati similem. Gorgias ipse quoque omenti mentionem omisit : sed eadem tria causatus, spiritum quoque interdum eo dixit irrumperere. Heron, omnibus his quatuor positis, et omenti mentionem habuit, et ejus, quod simul et omentum et intestinum habuerit.

Quid autem horum sit, his indiciis cognoscitur. Ubi intestinum prolapsum est, tumor neque durus, neque mollis est ; omni frigore minuitur ; non solum sub omni calore, sed etiam retento spiritu crescit ; sonat interdum ; atque, ubi resupinatus est aliquis, delapso intestino, ipse desidit. Ubi vero omentum est, cetera similia sunt ; tumor mollior, et ab ima parte latus, extenuatus in verticem est ; si quis apprehendit, elabitur. Ubi

## ORDO.

rat. Est commune omnibus, (his vitiis,) umbilicum prominere indecore : causæ requiruntur. Meges posuit has tres : modo intestinum irrumperere eo, modo omentum, modo humorem. Sostratus dixit nihil de omento : adiecit duobus iisdem, carnem interdum increescere ibi ; que eam modo esse integram, modo similem carcinomati. Gorgias ipse quoque omisit mentionem omenti : sed causatus eadem tria, quoque dixit spiritum irrumperere eo. Heron, omnibus his quatuor positis, et habuit mentionem omenti, et ejus quod habuerit simul et omentum et intestinum.

Autem quid horum sit, cognoscitur his indiciis. Ubi intestinum prolapsum est, tumor est neque durus neque mollis ; minuitur omni frigore ; crescit non solum sub omni calore, sed etiam spiritu retento ; interdum sonat ; atque, ubi aliquis est resupinatus, intestino delapso, ipse desidit. Vero ubi est omentum, cetera sunt similia, tumor est mollior, et latus ab ima parte, extenuatus in verticem ; si quis apprehendit, elabitur. Ubi est utrumque, iu-

## TRANSLATION.

scribed a disease which he had not seen. An unseemly prominence of the navel is common to them all : the causes of these are required. Meges has assigned three : sometimes the intestine protrudes into that part, sometimes the omentum, at other times a fluid. Sostratus has said nothing about the omentum. To the two above mentioned, he has added, that a fleshy *excrecence* grows there, which is sometimes sound, at other times resembling carcinoma. Gorgias also has omitted the omentum : but having admitted the other three, says, that air also forces its way to this part. Heron not only admits these four, but has also mentioned the omentum, and that species which contains both omentum and intestine.

Now, of which species these may be, the diagnosis can be formed from the following symptoms. When the intestine is protruded, the tumour is neither hard nor soft ; it is diminished by cold ; it increases not only by heat, but even by retaining the breath ; sometimes it sounds, and where a person lies on his back, the intestine glides downwards, and the tumour itself subsides. But when it is the omentum, the other symptoms are similar, the tumour is softer, broad at the base, and tapering towards the summit ; if any person take hold of it, it slips

utrumque est, indicia quoque mista sunt, et inter utrumque mollities.

At caro durior est, semperque etiam resupinato corpore tumet, prementique non cedit, prioribus facile cedentibus. Si vitiosa est, easdem notas habet, quas in carcinomate exposui. Humor autem, si premitur, circumfluit. At spiritus pressus cedit, sed protinus redit: resupinato quoque corpore tumorem in eadem figura tenet.

Ex his id, quod ex spiritu vitium est, medicinam non admittit. Caro quoque, carcinomati similis, cum periculo tractatur: itaque omittenda est. Sana excidi debet; idque vulnus linamentis curari. Humorem quidam vel inciso summo tumore effundunt, et vulnus iisdem linamentis curant. In reliquis variæ sententiæ sunt. Ac resupinandum quidem corpus esse, res ipsa testatur; ut in uterum, sive intestinum, sive omentum est, delabatur.

Sinus vero umbilici, tum vacuus, a quibusdam duabus regulis exceptus

#### ORDO.

dicia quoque sunt mista, et mollities inter utrumque.

At caro est durior, que etiam semper tumet corpore resupinato, que non cedit prementi, prioribus facile cedentibus. Si est vitiosa, habet easdem notas quas exposui in carcinomate. Autem humor, si premitur, circumfluit. At spiritus pressus cedit, sed protinus redit: quoque corpore resupinato, tenet tumorem, in eadem figura.

Ex his, id vitium quod est ex spiritu admittit non medicinam. Quoque caro similis carcinomati tractatur eum periculo: itaque est omittenda. Sana debet excidi; que id vulnus curari linamentis. Quidam effundunt humorem, summo tumore inciso, et eurant vulnus iisdem linamentis. In reliquis, sententiæ sunt variæ. Ac quidem res ipsa testatur, corpus esse resupinandum; ut sive est intestinum, sive omentum, delabatur in uterum.

Vero sinus umbilici, tum vacuus, est exceptus a quibusdam

#### TRANSLATION.

away. When both are present, the symptoms are also complicated, and the degree of softness is intermediate.

Now a fleshy *protrusion* is hard, and always maintains a tumefaction, even although the patient lies supine, nor does it yield to pressure, whereas the former easily does. If the tumour be diseased, it will have the same symptoms which I described in cancer. When a fluid *is contained*, it is known by its fluctuation under pressure. Air yields to pressure, but soon regains its former figure, although the body be in a supine posture.

Of all these tumours, that which proceeds from air is incurable. It is also dangerous to meddle with the fleshy species resembling cancer; therefore it must be let alone. Where it is sound, it ought to be excised, and the wound dressed with lint. Some surgeons discharge the humour by making an incision on the top of the tumour, and dress the wound in the same way with lint. With respect to the others, the opinions of authors are various. However, it is evident that the body must be laid in a supine posture; so, that whether it be intestine or omentum, it may glide into the abdomen.

The cavity of the navel being now empty, some *surgeons* embrace it between



est, vehementerque earum capitibus deligatis, ibi emoritur: a quibusdam, ad imum acu trajecta, duo lina ducente, deinde utriusque lini duobus capitibus diversæ partes adstrictæ; quod in uva quoque oculi fit: nam sic id, quod supra vinculum est, moritur. Adjecerunt quidam, ut, antequam vincirent, summum una linea inciderent; quo facilius digito demisso, quod illuc irrupisset, depellerent: tum deinde vinxerunt.

Sed abunde est, jubere spiritum continere, ut tumor, quantus maximus esse potest, se ostendat: tum imam basim ejus atramento notare; resupinatoque homine, digitis tumorem eum premere, ut, si quid delapsum non est, manu cogatur: post hæc, umbilicum adtrahere, et, qua nota atramenti est, lino vehementer adstringere: deinde partem superiorem aut medicamentis, aut ferro adurere, donec emoriatur: atque, ut cætera usta, ulcus nutrire. Idque non solum ubi intestinum, vel omentum, vel utrumque est; sed etiam, ubi humor est, optime proficit.

## ORDO.

duabus regulis, que capitibus earum deligatis vehementer, emoritur ibi: a quibusdam acu trajecta ad imum ducente duo lina, deinde partes adstrictæ diversæ duobus capitibus utriusque lini; quod quoque fit in uva oculi: nam sic id quod est supra vinculum, moritur. Quidam adjecerunt, ut, antequam vincirent, inciderent summum una linea; quo digito demisso facilius, depellerent, quod irrupisset illuc: tum deinde vinxerunt.

Sed est abunde jubere continere spiritum, ut tumor ostendat se quantus maximus potest esse: tum notare imam basim ejus atramento; que homine resupinato, premere enim tumorem digitis, ut, si quid delapsum est non, cogatur manu: post hæc, attrahere umbilicum, et qua nota atramenti est, adstringere vehementer lino: deinde adurere superiorem partem aut medicamentis aut ferro, donec emoriatur: atque nutrire ulcus ut cætera usta. Que id non solum ubi est intestinum, vel omentum, vel utrumque; sed etiam proficit optime ubi est humor.

## TRANSLATION.

two splints (5) the extremities of which being firmly tied together, produce a mortification of the part there: others transfix it at the base by a needle armed with a double thread: then the ends of these threads are to be drawn in different directions, and made fast to each other, as is done in Staphyloma of the eye, for by this means, that which is above the ligature is destroyed. Some have added, that before making fast the ligatures, they made a straight incision through the *hernial sac*, by which the finger being introduced more easily, reduced whatever might have protruded there: afterwards they tied the ligatures.

But it will be quite sufficient to cause the patient to retain his breath, that the tumour may acquire its utmost magnitude: then to mark its base with ink; and the patient being laid on his back, to press down the tumour with the fingers; so that if any portion of it be unreturned, it may be forced in by the hand: afterwards the parts are to be drawn up tight, and a ligature applied on the part marked by the ink line: then the part above the ligature is to be cauterized either with medicines or with the actual cautery, until it become mortified; and it is to be dressed like other burns. This method is very successful, not only when the intestine, or the omentum, or both are contained in it, but even when there is a fluid.

Sed ante quædam visenda sunt, ne quod ex vinculo periculum sit. Nam curationi neque infans, neque aut robustus annis, aut senex aptus est; sed a septimo fere anno ad quartumdecimum. Deinde ei corpus idoneum est id, quod integrum est: at quod mali habitus est, quodque papulas, impetigines, similiaque habet, idoneum non est. Levibus quoque tumoribus facile subvenitur: at in eorum, qui nimis magni sunt, curatione periculum est. Tempus autem anni et autumnale, et hiernum vitandum est: ver idoneum maxime est: ac prima æstas non aliena est. Præter hæc, abstinere pridie debet. Neque id satis est: sed alvus quoque ei ducenda est; quo facilius omnia quæ excesserunt, intra uterum considant.

## ORDO.

Sed quædam sunt visenda ante, ne sit quod periculum ex vinculo. Nam neque infans, neque aut robustus annis, aut senex est aptus curationi; sed fere a septimo anno ad quartum decimum. Deinde id corpus est idoneum ei quod est integrum: at quod est mali habitus, quæ quod habet papulas, impetigines, quæ similia, est non idoneum. Quoque subvenitur facile levibus tumoribus: at est periculum in curatione eorum qui sunt nimis magni. Autem et autumnale et hiernum tempus anni est vitandum: ver est maxime idoneum, ac prima æstas est non aliena. Præter hæc, debet abstinere pridie. Neque est id satis: sed alvus quoque est ducenda ei; quo omnia quæ excesserunt, considant facilius intra uterum.

## TRANSLATION.

But there are certain circumstances to be considered before proceeding to the operation, lest any danger arise from the ligature. For neither an infant, nor an adult, nor an old person, is a proper subject for the treatment: but generally, from the seventh to the fourteenth year. Then that body is fit for it which is in a sound state: but one who is in a bad state, and affected with papulæ, impetigines, and similar eruptions, is not a proper subject. Slight tumours are also easily removed: but there is danger in the treatment of those that are too large. Now the autumnal and winter seasons of the year must be avoided; spring is most suitable; and the beginning of summer is not improper. Besides these precautions, it is necessary that the patient should refrain from food the day previous. Nor is that sufficient: his bowels should be opened by a clyster, that all the protruded parts may the more easily subside within the abdomen.

## CAP. XV.

## QUOMODO AQUA HYDROPICIS EMITTATUR.

AQUAM iis, qui hydropici sunt, emitti oportere, alias dixi. Nunc, quemadmodum id fiat, dicendum est. Quidam autem sub umbilico, fere quatuor interpositis digitis a sinistra parte: quidam, ipso umbilico perforato, id facere consuerunt: quidam, cute primum adusta, deinde interiore abdomine inciso; quia, quod per ignem divisum est, minus celeriter coit.

Ferramentum autem demittitur magna cura habita, ne qua vena incidatur. Id tale esse debet, ut fere tertiam digiti partem latitudo mucronis impleat; demittendumque ita est, ut membranam quoque transeat, qua caro ab interiore parte finitur: eo tum plumbea aut ænea fistula congi-cienda est, vel recurvatis in exterio-

## ORDO.

## CAP. XV.

## QUOMODO AQUA EMITTATUR HYDROPICIS.

Dixi alias, oportere aquam emitti iis, qui sunt hydropici. Est nunc dicendum quemadmodum id fiat. Autem quidam consuerunt facere id sub umbilico, fere quatuor digitis interpositis a sinistra parte; quidam umbilico ipso perforato: quidam, cute primum adusta, deinde interiore abdomine inciso; quia, quod divisum est per ignem, coit minus celeriter.

Autem ferramentum demittitur magna cura habita, ne qua vena incidatur. Id debet esse tale, ut latitudo mucronis impleat fere tertiam partem digiti; que est ita demittendum, ut quoque transeat membranam, qua caro finitur ab interiore parte: tum plumbea aut ænea fistula est congi-cienda eo, vel labris recurvatis in exteriorem

## TRANSLATION.

## CHAP. XV.

## THE METHOD OF PERFORMING PARACENTESIS ABDOMINIS IN DROPSICAL PERSONS.

I HAVE already stated elsewhere, that it is necessary to draw off the water from dropsical persons. I must now describe the manner of doing it. Some have been accustomed to make *the puncture* under the umbilicus, generally about four fingers' breadth to the left: some have perforated the navel itself: some have cauterized the skin first: and afterwards made an incision through the integuments of the abdomen below; for this reason, that that which was divided by fire (*actual cautery*) united more slowly.

Now the instrument is to be introduced with great care, lest a vein (*artery*) be divided. It ought to be of such a form, that the breadth of its point should be about the third part of a finger's breadth: and it is to be passed through the membrane also, which bounds the interior part, *i. e. abdominal cavity*: then a leaden or brazen pipe is to be inserted into it, with its lips either curved out-



rem partem labris, vel in media eircumsurgente quadam mora; ne tota intus delabi possit. Hujus ea pars, quæ intra, paulo longior esse debet, quam quæ extra; ut ultra interiorem membranam procedat. Per hanc effundendus humor est: atque ubi major pars ejus evocata est, elaudenda demisso linteolo fistula est; et in vulnere, si id ustum non est, relinquenda. Deinde per insequentes dies circa singulas heminas emittendum, donec nullum aquæ vestigium appareat. Quidam tamen etiam non usta cute, protinus fistulam recipiunt, et super vulnus spongiam expressam deligant: deinde postero die rursus fistulam demittunt (quod recens vulnus paulum diductum patitur) ut, si quid humoris superest, emittatur: idque bis ita fecisse contenti sunt.

## ORDO.

partem, vel quadam mora eircumsurgente in media; ne tota possit delabi intus. Ea pars hujus, quæ intra, debet esse paulo longior quam quæ extra; ut procedat ultra interiorem membranam. Per hanc humor est effundendus: atque ubi major pars ejus evocata est, fistula est claudenda linteolo demisso; et relinquenda in vulnere, si id non est ustum. Deinde per insequentes dies emittendum circa singulas heminas, donec nullum vestigium aquæ appareat. Tamen quidam, etiam cute non usta, protinus recipiunt fistulam, et deligant expressam spongiam super vulnus: deinde postero die demittunt rursus fistulam, (quod recens vulnus diductum paulum patitur) ut si quid humoris superest, emittatur; que sunt contenti fecisse id ita bis.

## TRANSLATION

ward, or surrounded with a ring about the centre, to prevent its slipping into the abdominal cavity. The portion to be introduced should be a little longer than that without, in order that it may pass beyond the inner membrane. By this the fluid is to be drawn off: and when the major part of it has been discharged, the canula is to be closed with a bit of linen: and this is to be left in the wound, if the opening had not been previously cauterized. Then on the subsequent days about a hemina should be drawn off each time, whilst any trace of water remains. Some even withdraw the cannula, although the wound had not been previously cauterized, and bind a wet sponge over the wound: next day they introduce the pipe again, which the recent wound will permit, by being drawn a little apart; so that if any fluid remain, it may be discharged: they are satisfied when this is done twice.

## CAP. XVI.

DE INTESTINORUM VULNERATORUM  
CURATIONIBUS.

NONNUNQUAM autem venter ictu aliquo perforatur; sequiturque, ut intestina evolvantur. Quod ubi incidit, protinus considerandum est, an integra ea sint; deinde, an iis color suus maneat. Si tenuius intestinum perforatum est, nihil profici posse, jam retuli. Latius intestinum sui potest: non quod certa fiducia sit; sed quod dubia spes, certa desperatione sit potior: interdum enim glutinatur.

Tum, si utrumlibet intestinum lividum, aut pallidum, aut nigrum est, quibus illud quoque necessario accedit, ut sensu careat, medicina omnis inanis est. Si vero adhuc ea sui coloris sunt, cum magna festinatione succurrendum est: momento enim alienantur externo et insueto spiritu

## ORDO.

## CAP. XVI.

## DE CURATIONIBUS VULNERATORUM INTESTINORUM.

AUTEM nonnunquam venter perforatur aliquo ietu; que sequitur, ut intestina evolvantur. Ubi quod incidit, est protinus considerandum, an ea sint integra; deinde an suus color maneat iis. Si tenuius intestinum perforatum est, retuli jam, posse profici nihil. Latius intestinum potest sui: non quod sit certa fiducia; sed quod dubia spes sit potior (quam) certa desperatione: enim interdum glutinatur.

Tum, si utrumlibet intestinum est lividum, aut pallidum, aut nigrum, quibus illud quoque necessario accedit, ut careat sensu, omnis medicina est inanis. Vero si ea sunt adhuc sui coloris, est succurrendum cum magna festinatione: enim alienantur momento circumdata externo et insueto

## TRANSLATION.

## CHAP. XVI.

## OF WOUNDS OF THE INTESTINES AND THEIR TREATMENT.

SOMETIMES the abdomen is perforated by a wound, by which the intestines are permitted to escape. When this happens, it must first of all be considered, whether they be uninjured, and whether they have retained their natural colour. If the smaller intestine be wounded, I have already stated, that nothing can be done. The larger intestine may be sewed; not with a certain confidence of a cure, but because a doubtful hope is preferable to certain despair, for sometimes reunion is effected.

If, however, either of the intestines be livid, or pallid, or black, which symptoms are also necessarily attended with the loss of sensation, all remedies will be unavailing. But if they still retain their natural colour, we should not lose a moment in replacing them; for they are changed in an instant, when they are

circumdata. Resupinandus autem homo est, coxis erectioribus; et, si angustius vulnus est, quam ut intestina commode refundantur, incidendum est, donec satis pateat: ac, si jam sicciora intestina sunt, perluenda aqua sunt, cui paulum admodum olei sit adjectum. Tum minister oras vulneris leniter diducere manibus suis, vel etiam duobus hamis, interiori membranæ injectis, debet: medicus priora semper intestina, quæ posteriora prolapsa sunt, condere, sic, ut orbium singulorum locum servet.

Repositis omnibus, leniter homo concutiendus est: quo fit, ut per se singula intestina in suas sedes diducantur, et in his considant. His conditis, omentum quoque considerandum est: ex quo, si quid jam nigri et emortui est, forcice excidi debet: si quid integrum est, leniter super intestina deduci. Sutura autem, neque summæ cutis, neque interioris membranæ per se, satis proficit; sed utriusque: et quidem duobus linis injicienda est, spissior quam alibi; quia et

## ORDO.

spiritu. Autem homo est resupinandus, coxis erectioribus; et, si vulnus est angustius quam ut intestina refundantur commode, est incidendum donec pateat satis; ac, si intestina sunt jam sicciora, sunt perluenda aqua, cui paulum olei adjectum sit. Tum minister debet diducere oras vulneris leniter suis manibus, vel etiam duobus hamis, injectis interiori membranæ: medicus condere semper intestina priora, quæ prolapsa sunt posteriora, sic, ut servet locum singulorum orbium.

Omnibus repositis, homo est concutiendus leniter: quo fit, ut singula intestina diducantur per se in suas sedes, et considant in his. His conditis, omentum quoque est considerandum: ex quo, si est jam quid nigri et emortui, debet excidi forcice: si est quid integrum deduci leniter super intestina. Antem sutura neque summæ cutis, neque interioris membranæ, proficit satis per se, sed utriusque: et quidem est injicienda duobus linis, spissior quam alibi; et quia potest rumpi

## TRANSLATION.

exposed to the external air, to which they are unaccustomed. The patient must be laid on his back, the hips being a little elevated, and if the wound be rather too small to admit of the intestine being returned easily, a sufficient opening must be made by incision; and if that *portion* of the intestine have become dry, it should be washed with water, to which a little oil has been added. Then the assistant should cautiously separate the lips of the wound with his hands, or by two hooks fixed to the peritoneum, whilst the physician should always replace that portion of intestine first which came out last, in order that their several convolutions may be restored.

When the intestines are all replaced, the patient ought to be gently shaken, that they may resume their several localities and settle there. These being replaced, the omentum also must be examined; and if a portion of it be at this time dark, or mortified, it must be removed by the scissors, and what remains sound is to be laid gently over the intestines. Now the sutures which would only include the external integuments, or the internal membrane (*peritoneum*) alone, would not be sufficient, but of both, and that also with double thread, and sewed closer than in



rumpi facilius motu ventris potest; et non æque magnis inflammationibus pars ea exposita est.

Igitur in duas acus fila conjicienda, æque duabus manibus tenendæ; et prius interiori membranæ sutura injicienda est, sic, ut sinistra manus in dexteriore ora, dextra in sinistiore a principio vulneris orsa, ab interiore parte in exteriorem acum immittat: quo fit, ut ab intestinis ea pars semper acuum sit, quæ retusa est. Semel utraque parte trajecta, permutandæ acus inter manus sunt, ut ea sit in dextra, quæ fuit in sinistra, ea veniat in sinistram, quam dextra continuit: iterumque eodem modo per oras immittendæ sunt: atque ita tertio et quarto, deincepsque permutatis inter manus acubus plaga includenda.

Post hæc, eadem fila, eademque acus ad cutem transferendæ, similique ratione ei quoque parti sutura injicienda; semper ab interiore parte acubus venientibus, semper inter manus trajectis: dein glutinantia injicienda.

#### ORDO.

facilius motu ventris, et ea pars est non æque exposita magnis inflammationibus.

Igitur fila conjicienda in duas acus, quæ eæ tenendæ duabus manibus; et sutura est injicienda prius interiori membranæ, sic ut sinistra manus orsa a principio vulneris in dexteriore ora; dextra in sinistiore, immittat acum ab interiore parte in exteriorem; quo fit, ut ea pars acuum quæ est retusa, sit semper ab intestinis. Utraque parte trajecta semel, acus sunt permutandæ inter manus, ut ea sit in dextra quæ fuit in sinistra, ea veniat in sinistram quam dextra continuit: que iterum sunt immittendæ per oras eodem modo: atque ita tertio et quarto, quæ deinceps acubus permutatis inter manus, plaga includenda.

Post hæc, eadem fila, quæ eadem acus transferendæ ad cutem, quæ simili ratione sutura injicienda quoque ei parti; acubus semper venientibus ab interiore parte, trajectis semper inter manus: dein glutinantia injicienda. Qui-

#### TRANSLATION.

any other case, because they may be more easily ruptured by the motion of the bowels, and because also this part is less liable to violent inflammation.

Therefore threads are to be introduced into two needles, and one of these held in each hand, and the first stitch is to be taken from the inner membrane, so that the left hand having commenced from the extremity of the wound on the right side in such a manner that the needle may pass from the internal towards the external part, the left hand passes it through the right edge; by which means that part of the needles which is blunted may be always turned from the intestines. When each side has been pierced once, the needles are to be interchanged between the hands, so that the needle which was in the left may be in the right, and that which was in the right may come into the left, and so continued in the same manner through the lips of the wound, for three or four times, the hands interchanging the needles each time *until* the wound is closed.

Then the same threads and needles must be brought to the integuments, and that part sewed in the same manner; the needles always coming from the interior part are to change hands: afterwards agglutinants must be applied. To

Quibus aut spongiam, aut suceidam lanam ex aceto expressam accedere debere, manifestius est, quam ut semper dicendum sit. Impositis his, leniter deligari venter debet.

## ORDO.

bus aut spongiam, aut suceidam lanam expressam ex aceto, debere accedere est manifestius quam ut sit semper dicendum. His impositis, venter debet deligari leniter.

## TRANSLATION.

which, either a sponge or raneid wool squeezed out of vinegar is to be applied; this is manifest, and need not be always repeated. These being applied, the abdomen is to be bandaged gently.

## CAP. XVII.

DE INTERIORE PARTE ABDOMINIS RUPTA, ET QUA RATIONE CURANDA SIT.

1. INTERDUM tamen vel ex ictu aliquo, vel retento diutius spiritu, vel sub gravi fasce, interior abdominis membrana, superiore eute integra, rumpitur. Quod fœminis quoque ex utero sæpe evenire consuevit: fitque

## ORDO.

## CAP. XVII.

DE INTERIORE PARTE ABDOMINIS RUPTA, ET RATIONE QUA SIT CURANDA.

1. TAMEN interdum vel ex aliquo ictu, vel spiritu retento diutius, vel sub gravi fasee, interior membrana abdominis rumpitur, superiore eute integra. Quod consuevit evenire sæpe quoque feminis ex utero: que fit præcipue circa

## TRANSLATION.

## CHAP. XVII.

OF A RUPTURE OF THE INTERIOR PART OF THE ABDOMEN AND ITS TREATMENT.

SOMETIMES the internal membrane of the abdomen is ruptured, either from the effects of a blow, or retaining the breath too long, or under the pressure of a heavy burthen, while the external covering is uninjured. Females in a state of pregnancy are frequently liable to such an accident; and it generally occurs in

præcipue circa ilia. Sequitur autem, cum superior caro mollis sit, ut non satis intestina contineat, hisque intenta cutis indecore intumescat.

Atque id quoque aliter ab aliis curatur. Quidam enim per acum duobus linis ad imam basim immissis sic utrimque devinciunt, quemadmodum et in umbilico, et in uva positum est, ut, quidquid super vinculum est, emoriatur. Quidam medium tumorem excidunt, ad similitudinem myrtacei folii; quod semper eodem modo servandum esse jam posui; et tum oras sutura jungunt. Commodissimum est autem, resupinato corpore, experiri manu, qua parte is tumor maxime cedat, quia necesse est, ea parte rupta membrana sit; quaque integra est, ea magis obnitatur: tum, qua rupta videbitur, immittendæ scalpello duæ lineæ sunt, ut, exciso medio, interior membrana utrimque recentem plagam habeat; quia, quod vetus est, sutura non coit. Loco patefacto, si qua parte membrana

## ORDO.

ilia. Autem sequitur, cum superior caro sit mollis, ut non contineat satis intestina, que entis intenta his intumescat indecore.

Atque id quoque curatur aliter ab aliis. Enim quidam sic devinciunt utrimque duobus linis immissis per acum ad imam basim, quemadmodum positum est et in umbilico et in uva, ut quidquid est super vinculum emoriatur. Quidam excidunt medium tumorem, ad similitudinem folii myrtacei, quod posui jam esse semper servandum eodem modo; et tum jungunt oras sutura. Autem est commodissimum, corpore resupinato, experiri manu qua parte si tumor cedat maxime, quia est necesse, membrana sit rupta ea parte; que qua est integra, ea obnitatur magis: tum, qua videbitur rupta, duæ lineæ sunt immittendæ scalpello, ut medio exciso, interior membrana utrimque habeat recentem plagam; quia, quod est vetus coit non sutura. Loco patefacto, si qua parte membrana

## TRANSLATION.

the region of the ilia. Therefore it follows, that the superior integuments being soft, do not sufficiently maintain the intestines, and the skin being distended over it, forms an unseemly tumour.

This disease is also treated variously by different *physicians*. For some pass a needle with a double thread through the base of the tumour, in the same manner as described in the cases of umbilical hernia and staphyloma, so that the portion above the ligature may mortify. Others excise the middle portion of it in the form of a myrtle leaf, according to the method already described for all cases of a similar nature; and then they approximate the edges with a suture. But it will be most advantageous to place the patient on his back, and to try with the hand in what part the tumour may yield most, because the membrane must necessarily be ruptured there, and that part which is entire will resist the more: then in that part which appears to be ruptured two linear incisions are to be made with a scalpel, so that the portion between them being cut out, the internal membrane may have a recent wound on both sides; because parts which have been long disunited do not unite by a suture. The part being laid open, if the membrane in



non novam plagam, sed veterem habet, tenuis excidenda habena est, quæ tantum oras ejus exulceret. Cetera, quæ ad suturam, reliquamque curationem pertinent, supra comprehensa sunt.

2. Præter hæc evenit, ut in quorundam ventribus varices sint, quarum quia nulla alia curatio est, quam quæ in eruribus esse consuevit, tum eam partem explanaturus, hanc quoque eo differo.

## ORDO.

habet non novam plagam, sed veterem, tenuis habena est excidenda, quæ tantum exulceret oras ejus. Cetera quæ pertinent ad suturam, que reliquam curationem, comprehensa sunt supra.

2. Præter hæc, evenit ut varices sint in ventribus quorundam, quarum quia est nulla alia curatio quam quæ consuevit esse in eruribus, explanaturus eam partem tum, quoque differo hanc eo.

## TRANSLATION.

any part have not the appearance of a recent wound, a small slip must be cut off, but only to ulcerate its edges. All that is necessary with respect to the suture, and the subsequent dressings, have been described above.

2. Besides these diseases, it happens that some persons have varices on their abdomen; but as the mode of treatment here does not differ from that which is employed on the legs, and being about to treat of it presently, I shall refer this also to that part.

## CAP. XVIII.

DE TESTICULORUM NATURA, ET  
MORBIS EORUM.

VENIO autem ad ea, quæ in naturalibus partibus circa testiculos oriri solent: quæ quo facilius explicem, prius ipsius loci natura paucis proponenda est. Igitur testiculi simile

## ORDO.

## CAP. XVIII.

DE NATURA TESTICULORUM, ET  
MORBIS EORUM.

AUTEM venio ad ea quæ solent oriri in naturalibus partibus circa testiculos; quo explicem quæ facilius, natura loci ipsius est proponenda paucis prius. Igitur

## TRANSLATION.

## CHAP. XVIII.

## A DESCRIPTION OF THE TESTICLES AND THEIR DISEASES.

I now come to those diseases which arise in the private parts about the testicles; in order, however, the more easily to explain which, I will just premise a few words on the nature of the parts themselves. The testicles then have some

quiddam medullis habent: nam sanguinem non emittunt, et omni sensu carent: dolent autem in ictibus et inflammationibus tunicae, quibus ii continentur. Dependent vero ab inguinibus per singulos nervos, quos κρεμαστῆρας Græci nominant: cum quorum utroque binæ descendunt et venæ et arteriæ. Hæc autem tunica conteguntur tenui, nervosa, sine sanguine, alba, quæ ἐλυτροειδής a Græcis nominatur. Super eam valentior tunica est, quæ interiori vehementer ima parte inhæret: δαρτὸν Græci vocant.

Multæ deinde membranulæ venas et arterias, cosque nervos comprehendunt; atque inter duas quoque tunicas superioribus partibus leves parvulæque sunt. Hactenus propria utrique testiculo et velamenta et auxilia sunt. Communis deinde utrique, omnibusque interioribus sinus est, qui etiam conspicitur a nobis: ὄσχεον Græci, scrotum nostri vocant. Isque ab ima parte mediis tunicis leviter innexus, a superiore tantum circumdatus est.

## ORDO.

testiculi habent quiddam simile medullis; nam non emittunt sanguinem, et carent omni sensu; autem tunicae quibus ii continentur, dolent in ictibus et inflammationibus. Vero dependent ab inguinibus per singulos nervos, quos Græci nominant κρεμαστῆρας (kremastêras): cum utroque quorum binæ et venæ et arteriæ descendunt. Autem hæc conteguntur tenui tunica, nervosa, sine sanguine, alba, quæ nominatur a Græcis ἐλυτροειδής (elutroëides). Super eam est valentior tunica quæ inhæret vehementer interiori ima parte: Græci vocant δαρτὸν (darton).

Deinde multæ membranulæ comprehendunt venas et arterias, quæ cos nervos; atque quoque sunt leves quæ parvulæ inter duas tunicas superioribus partibus. Hactenus et velamenta et auxilia sunt propria utrique testiculo. Deinde est sinus communis utrique, quæ omnibus interioribus qui etiam conspicitur a nobis: Græci vocant ὄσχεον (oscheon), nostri scrotum. Quæ is iunctus leviter mediis tunicis ab ima parte, est tantum circumdatus a superiore.

## TRANSLATION.

resemblance to medullary matter: for they do not discharge blood; and are devoid of all sensation; but the tunics in which they are contained become painful from a blow, or during inflammation. Now each of them is suspended from the groin by a nerve, the *vas deferens*, which the Greeks call *Cremaster*; and with each of them descend also two veins and two arteries. These are covered by a thin tunic, nervous, exsanguineous and white, which is named by the Greeks *Elytroicides*. Over that there is a stronger coat, which adheres strongly, inferiorly to the interior one, termed by the Greeks the *Dartos*.

Besides these, many small membranes enclose the veins, arteries, and nerves, and also there are delicate and very small ones in those parts between the two superior tunics. Thus far then the coverings and appendages are peculiar to each testicle. But there is a sinus common to each, and to all the interior parts, which is also manifest to us: the Greeks term it *Oscheon*; our countrymen *Scrotum*. This in the lower part is slightly connected with the middle coats, at the upper part it only envelopes them.

Sub hoc igitur plura vitia esse consuerunt: quæ modo ruptis tunicis, quas ab inguinibus incipere proposui, modo his integris fiunt. Siquidem interdum vel ex morbo primum inflammatur, deinde postea pondere abrumpitur; vel ex ictu aliquo protinus rumpitur tunica, quæ diducere ab inferioribus partibus intestina debuit: tum pondere eo devolvitur, aut omentum, aut etiam intestinum: idque ibi reperta via, paulatim ab inguinibus in inferiores quoque partes nisum, subinde nervosas tunicas, et ob id ejus rei patientes, diducit. Ἐντεροκήλην et ἐπιπλοκήλην Græci vocant: apud nos indecorum, sed commune his, herniæ nomen est.

Deinde si descendit omentum, numquam in seroto tumor tollitur, sive inedia fuit, sive corpus huc illucve conversum, aut aliquo modo collocatum: itemque, si retentus est spiritus, non magnopere increscit, tactu vero inæqualis est, et mollis, et lubricus.

At si intestinum quoque descendit, tumor is sine inflammatione modo

## ORDO.

Igitur sub hoc plura vitia consuerunt esse: quæ modo fiunt, tunicis ruptis, quas proposui incipere ab inguinibus, modo his integris. Siquidem interdum vel inflammatur primum ex morbo, deinde postea abrumpitur pondere; vel tunica, quæ debuit diducere intestina ab inferioribus partibus, rumpitur protinus ex aliquo ictu; tum aut omentum, aut etiam intestinum, devolvitur pondere eo: que id, via reperta ibi nisum quoque paulatim ab inguinibus in inferiores partes, subinde diducit tunicas nervosas, et ob id patientes ejus rei. Græci vocant Ἐντεροκήλην (enterocelē) et ἐπιπλοκήλην (epiplocelē): apud nos indecorum, sed commune nomen herniæ est his.

Deinde, si omentum descendit, tumor in seroto numquam tollitur, sive fuit inedia, sive corpus conversum huc ve illuc, aut collocatum aliquo modo; que item, si spiritus est retentus, non increseit magnopere, vero tactu est inæqualis, et mollis, et lubricus.

At si intestinum quoque descendit, is tumor sine inflammatione

## TRANSLATION.

Now under this several diseases occur: sometimes arising from a rupture of the tunics, which I have stated to take their origin from the groins; and sometimes happening while these remain entire. Indeed, sometimes inflammation takes place from disease, and then a rupture from a weight of the parts; or that tunica, *the peritoneum*, which is designed to separate the intestines from the lower parts, *the genitals*, is ruptured at once by some violence: then either the omentum alone, or that and the intestine together, protrude into that part by their own weight, and by this a passage being formed, they press down gradually from the groin into the inferior parts, and by degrees separate the nervous—*membranous*—coats, which naturally yield to this dilatation. The Greeks term a descent of the intestines ENTEROCELE, *the omentum* EPIPLOCELE: with us the term HERNIA is unbecoming, but common to them both.

Now if the omentum descend, the tumour in the scrotum is never removed, either by fasting or turning the body from one position to another, or by placing it in any particular posture whatever, and even if the breath be retained, it does not much increase, but the tumour feels unequal to the touch, and soft and slippery.

When indeed the intestine has also descended, the tumour without any inflam-



minuitur, modo increscit; estque fere sine dolore, et, cum conquiescit aliquis aut jacet, interdum ex toto desinit, interdum sic dividitur, ut in scroto exiguae reliquiae mancant: at clamore, et satietate, et si sub aliquo pondere is homo nisus est, crescit: frigore omni contrahitur, calore diffunditur; estque tum scrotum et rotundum, et tactu laeve: idque, quod subest, lubricum est; si pressum est, ad inguen revertitur; dimissumque, iterum cum quodam quasi murmure devolvitur. Et id quidem in levioribus malis evenit.

Nonnumquam autem stercore accepto vastius tumet, retroque compelli non potest: adfertque tum dolorem et scroto, et inguinibus, et abdomini: nonnumquam stomachus quoque affectus primum rufam bilem per os reddit, deinde viridem, quibusdam etiam nigram.

Integris vero membranis interdum eam partem humor distringit. Atque ejus quoque species duae sunt. Nam vel inter tunicas is increscit, vel in membranis, quae ibi circa venas et

## ORDO.

modo minuitur, modo increscit; que est fere sine dolore, et cum aliquis conquiescit aut jacet, interdum desinit ex toto, interdum dividitur sic ut exiguae reliquiae mancant in scroto: at crescit clamore et satietate, et si is homo nisus est sub aliquo pondere: contrahitur omni frigore, diffunditur calore; que scrotum est tum et rotundum et laeve tactu: que id quod subest est lubricum; si pressum est, revertitur ad inguen; que dimissum, iterum devolvitur quasi cum quodam murmure. Et id quidem evenit in levioribus malis.

Autem nonnumquam stercore accepto tumet vastius, que potest non compelli retro: que adfert tum dolorem et scroto, et inguinibus, et abdomini: nonnumquam stomachus quoque affectus primum reddit per os rufam bilem, deinde viridem, quibusdam etiam nigram.

Vero membranis integris, interdum humor distringit eam partem. Atque quoque sunt duae species ejus. Nam vel is increscit inter tunicas, vel in membranis, quae sunt ibi circa venas et arte-

## TRANSLATION.

mation sometimes diminishes, at other times increases, and it is generally without pain; and when the person remains quiet, or lies down, it sometimes subsides entirely, at other times it is so far reduced, that a very small portion of it remains in the scrotum; but it increases by shouting, and by satiety, and by any violent exertion of the patient in bearing a heavy weight: it is contracted by cold, and dilated by heat; and in each case the scrotum becomes round and smooth to the touch, while its contents readily slip from the grasp; when pressed, it glides into the groin, and when the pressure is removed, it returns again with a gurgling noise. This takes place in the slighter cases.

But sometimes, when it becomes the receptacle of the faeces, the tumour increases excessively, and resists the means of reducing it; and then it brings on pain, both in the scrotum, the groins, and the abdomen. Sometimes the stomach is also affected, and the patient first vomits yellowish bile, afterwards green, and in some cases even black.

Sometimes the membranes being entire, a fluid distends this part. There are two species of this disease. For sometimes the fluid collects either in the tunica vaginalis testis; or at other times within the membranes which envelope the

arterias sunt, ubi cæ gravatæ occalluerunt. Ac ne ei quidem humori, qui inter tunicas est, una sedes est. Nam modo inter summam et mediam, modo inter mediam et imam consistit. Græci communi nomine, quidquid est, ὑδροκήλην appellant: nostri, ut scilicet nullis discriminibus satis cognitis, hæc quoque sub eodem nomine, quo priora, habent.

Signa autem quædam communia sunt, quædam propria: communia, quibus humor deprehenditur; propria, quibus locus. Humorem subesse discimus, si tumor est, numquam ex toto se remittens, sed interdum levior, aut propter famem, aut propter febriculam, maximeque in pueris: isque mollis est, si non nimius humor subest; at si is vehementer increvit, renititur sicut uter repletus et arcte adstrictus: venæ quoque in scroto inflantur; et, si digito pressimus, cedit humor, circumfluensque id, quod non premitur, attollit, et tamquam in vitro cornuve per scrotum apparet; isque, quantum in ipso est, sine dolore est.

## ORDO.

rias, ubi cæ gravatæ occalluerunt. Ac est ne quidem una sedes ei humori, qui est inter tunicas. Nam modo consistit inter summam et mediam, modo inter mediam et imam. Græci appellant, quidquid est, communi nomine ὑδροκήλην (hydrocèle): nostri, scilicet ut nullis discriminibus cognitis satis, habent hæc quoque sub eodem nomine, quo priora.

Autem sunt quædam communia signa, quædam propria: communia, quibus humor deprehenditur; propria quibus locus. Discimus humorem subesse si est tumor; nunquam remittens se ex toto, sed interdum levior, aut propter famem, aut propter febriculam, que maxime in pueris: que is est mollis, si nimius humor non subest; at si is increvit vehementer, renititur sicut uter repletus et adstrictus arcte: quoque venæ in scroto inflantur; et, si pressimus digito, humor cedit, que circumflueus attollit id quod non premitur et apparet tanquam in vitro ve cornu per scrotum; que is, quantum est in ipso, est sine dolore.

## TRANSLATION.

*spermatic* veins and arteries, which become callous there from the effect of pressure. Neither has that fluid which collects in the tunica vaginalis always the same seat (6). For sometimes it lodges between the outer and middle coverings, at other times between the middle and inner coats. The Greeks term this by the general name of *Hydrocele*, of whatever species it may be. Our countrymen, not being sufficiently acquainted with any distinction, include this also under the same name as the former diseases.

Now in these there are symptoms which are common *to both*, and some that are peculiar to each particular species. The common are such as indicate the collection of a fluid; the peculiar its seat. We ascertain the presence of a fluid, if there be a tumour, which never disappears entirely, but is sometimes diminished, either by abstinence or a slight fever, and particularly in children; and this is soft if there, when the quantity of fluid is small; but if the accumulation be excessive, it resists like a full bladder tightly tied; also the veins in the scrotum become inflated; and if we press upon it with our finger, the fluid yields and fluctuates, and elevating that part which is not pressed on, appears semi-transparent through the scrotum, as if in a glass or horn: the tumour in itself is without pain.

Sedes autem ejus sic deprehenditur. Si inter summam mediamque tunicam est, cum digitis duobus pressimus, paulatim humor inter eos revertens subit: scrotum ipsius albidius est; si ducitur, aut nihil, aut parvulum intenditur: testiculus ea parte neque visu, neque tactu sentitur. At si sub media tunica est, intentum scrotum magis se attollit, adeo ut superior coles sub tumore eo delitescat.

Præter hæc æque integris tunicis ramex innascitur: *κίρσοκῆλην* Græci appellant. Venæ intumescunt; eæque intortæ, conglomeratæque a superiore parte, vel ipsum scrotum implent, vel mediam tunicam, vel imam: interdum etiam sub ima tunica, circa ipsum testiculum nervumque ejus, crescunt. Ex his eæ, quæ in ipso scroto sunt, oculis patent: eæ vero, quæ mediæ imæve tunicæ insident, ut magis conditæ non æque quidem cernuntur, sed tamen etiam visui subjectæ sunt: præterquam quod et tumoris aliquid est, pro venarum magnitudine et modo, et id prementi magis renititur, ac per ipsos venarum

## ORDO.

Autem sedes ejus deprehenditur sic. Si est inter summam que mediam tunicam, cum pressimus duobus digitis, humor revertens paulatim subit inter eos; scrotum ipsius est albidius; si ducitur, intenditur aut nihil, aut parvulum: testiculus sentitur ea parte, necque visu, necque tactu. At si est sub media tunica, scrotum intentum, attollit se magis, adeo ut superior coles delitescat sub eo tumore.

Præter hæc, tunicis æque integris, ramex innascitur: Græci appellant *κίρσοκῆλην* (kirsocèle). Venæ intumescunt; que eæ intortæ, que conglomeratæ a superiore parte, vel implent scrotum ipsum, vel mediam, vel imam tunicam: interdum etiam crescunt sub ima tunica, circa testiculum ipsum que nervum ejus. Ex his, eæ quæ sunt in scroto ipso, patent oculis: vero eæ quæ insident mediæ ve imæ tunicæ, ut magis conditæ, cernuntur quidem non æque, sed tamen etiam sunt subjectæ visui: præterquam quod et est aliquid tumoris, pro magnitudine et modo venarum, et id renititur magis prementi, ac est inæquale per toros ipsos ve-

## TRANSLATION.

The situation of the disease is thus detected. If the fluid be between the external and middle tunic, when we press with two fingers, it gradually returns between them; the scrotum itself is whiter; if you attempt to distend it, it yields little or nothing: the testicle can be neither seen nor felt at that part. But when the fluid is under the middle tunic, the scrotum being stretched, yields itself more; so that the penis above it may become enveloped in the tumour.

Besides these, when the tunics are equally sound, a ramex—*varicocele*—arises there: the Greeks term it *Circoccele*. The veins become swollen or varicose; and these being twisted or tortuous, become conglomerated at the upper part, either fill up the scrotum itself, or the middle coat, or the lower one: sometimes they enlarge below the inner coat, about the testicle and its nerve—the *cremaster*. Those only which are in the scrotum are exposed to view: but those which take place in the middle, or innermost coat, as being deeper, are not indeed equally evident, but yet are visible; besides that, there is some tumefaction, proportioned to the magnitude and capacity of the veins, which resists



toros inæquale est; et, qua parte id est, testieulus magis justo dependet.

Cum vero etiam super ipsum testieulum nervumque ejus id malum increvit, aliquanto longius testieulus ipse descendit, minorque altero fit, utpote alimento amisso. Raro, sed aliquando caro quoque inter tunieas inerecit: *σαρκοκήλην* Græci vocant.

Interdum etiam ex inflammatione tumet ipse testiculus, ac febres quoque affert; et, nisi celeriter ea inflammatio conquievit, dolor ad inguina atque ilia pervenit, partesque eæ intumescunt; nervus, ex quo testieulus dependet, plenior fit, simulque indurescit. Super hæc, inguen quoque nonnunquam ramices implent: *βουβωνοκήλην* appellant.

## ORDO.

narum; et, qua parte id est, testiculus dependet magis (quam) justo.

Vero cum id malum increvit etiam super testiculum ipsum que nervum ejus, testieulus ipse descendit aliquanto longius, que fit minor altero, utpote alimento amisso. Raro, sed aliquando caro quoque inter tunicas increcit: Græci vocant *σαρκοκήλην* (sarco-celē).

Interdum etiam testiculus ipse tumet ex inflammatione, ac quoque affert febres; et, nisi ea inflammatio conquievit celeriter, dolor pervenit ad inguina atque ilia, que eæ partes intumescunt; nervus, ex quo testiculus dependet, fit plenior, que simul indurescit. Super hæc, nonnunquam ramices quoque implent inguen: appellant *βουβωνοκήλην*. (Bubonocèle.)

## TRANSLATION.

pressure more, and is unequal on account of the varicose dilatation of the veins; and the testicle descends lower than usual on that side where it is.

If these varices take place on the testicle itself, or on its cord, the testicle will hang still lower than it ought, and wastes smaller than the other, for want of nourishment. It happens but rarely, yet sometimes there is a fleshy excrescence takes place between the tunics: the Greeks term this Sarcocèle.

Sometimes the testicle itself becomes swollen from inflammation, and even brings on fever; and unless the inflammation be quickly subdued, the pain extends to the groins and ilia, and those parts become swollen; the nerve or cord by which the testicle is suspended becoming fuller, and at the same time indurated. Besides these, sometimes, the groin is also the seat of hernia termed ramices; by the Greeks Bubonocèle.

## CAP. XIX.

DE TESTICULORUM CURATIONIBUS COMMUNIBUS, ET PRIMO DE INCISIONE ET CURATIONE INGUINIS VEL SCROTI.

HIS cognitis, de curatione dicendum est: in qua quædam communia omnium sunt, quædam propria singulorum. Prius de communibus dicam. Loquar autem nunc de iis, quæ scalpellum desiderant: nam quæ vel sanari non possint, vel aliter nutriri debeant, dicendum erit, simul ad species singulas venero.

Inciditur autem interdum inguen, interdum scrotum. In utraque curatione homo ante triduum bibere aquam; pridie abstinere etiam a cibo debet: ipso autem die collocari supinus; deinde, si inguen incidendum est, idque jam pube contegitur, ante radendum est; et tum, extento scroto,

## ORDO.

## CAP. XIX.

DE COMMUNIBUS CURATIONIBUS TESTICULORUM, ET PRIMO DE INCISIONE ET CURATIONE INGUINIS VEL SCROTI.

HIS cognitis, est dicendum de curatione: in qua quædam sunt communia omnium, quædam propria singulorum. Dicam prius de communibus. Antem nunc loquar de iis quæ desiderant scalpellum; nam erit dicendum, quæ vel possint non sanari, vel debeant nutriri aliter, simul venero ad singulas species.

Autem interdum inguen inciditur, interdum scrotum. In utraque curatione homo debet bibere aquam per triduum ante, abstinere etiam a cibo pridie: autem die ipso collocari supinus; deinde, si inguen est incidendum, que id jam contegitur pube, est radendum ante, et tum seroto extento, ut cutis inguinis

## TRANSLATION.

## CHAP. XIX.

GENERAL DIRECTIONS FOR THE TREATMENT OF DISEASED TESTICLES, AND FIRST OF THE INCISION IN THE GROIN OR SCROTUM, AND SUBSEQUENT TREATMENT.

THESE diseases being described, something must be said on their treatment: in which some of the symptoms are common to all of them; some peculiar to each. I shall first speak of the common. But at present I will treat of those which require the aid of the scalpel: for I shall take notice of those which may be either incurable, or ought to be treated differently, when I come to the particular species.

Now the incision is made sometimes in the groin, at other times in the scrotum. In either case the patient ought to drink nothing but water for three days preceding; and to abstain from food the day previous: the day of the operation he must be laid on his back: then if the groin is to be incised, and that is covered with hair, it must first be shaved: then the scrotum being extended, that the inte-

ut cutis inguinis intenta sit, id incidendum sub imo ventre, qua cum abdomine tunicae inferiores committuntur. Aperiendum autem audacter est, donec summa tunica, quæ ipsius scroti est, incidatur, perveniaturque ad eam, quæ media est. Plaga facta, foramen deorsum versus subest. In id demittendus est sinistrae manus digitus index, ut diductis intervenientibus membranulis, sinum laxet. Minister autem, sinistra manu comprehenso scroto, sursum versus cum debet extendere, et quam maxime ab inguinibus abducere; primum cum ipso testiculo, dum medicus omnes membranulas, quæ super mediam tunicam sunt, si digito diducere non potest, scalpello abscindat: deinde sine eo, ut is delapsus ipsi plagæ jungatur, digitoque inde promatur, et super ventrem cum duabus suis tunicis collocetur. Inde, si qua vitiosa sunt, circumcidenda sunt. In quibus cum multæ venæ discurrant, tenuiores quidem præcidi protinus possunt: majores vero ante longiore lino deligandæ sunt; ne periculose sanguinem fundant.

## ORDO.

sit intenta, id incidendum sub imo ventre, qua inferiores tunicae committuntur cum abdomine. Autem est aperiendum audacter, donec summa tunica, quæ est scroti ipsius incidatur, quæ perveniatur ad eam quæ est media. Plaga facta, foramen subest versus deorsum. Index digitus sinistrae manus est demittendus in id, ut membranulis intervenientibus diductis, laxet sinum. Autem minister, scroto comprehenso sinistra manu debet extendere id versus sursum, et abducere quam maxime ab inguinibus, primum cum testiculo, ipso, dum medicus abscindat scalpello omnes membranulas quæ sunt supra mediam tunicam, si non potest diducere digito: deinde sine eo, ut is delapsus jungatur plagæ ipsi, quæ promatur inde digito, et collocetur super ventrem cum suis duabus tunicis. Si sunt qua vitiosa, sunt circumcidenda inde: in quibus quum multæ venæ discurrant, tenuiores quidem possunt præcidi protinus: vero majores sunt deligandæ ante longiore lino, ne fundant sanguinem periculose.

## TRANSLATION.

guments of the groin may be stretched, the incision must be made at the lowest part of the belly, where the inferior coats are united to the abdomen. It must be opened boldly until the superior tunic, which is that of the scrotum itself, be divided, and bring into view the middle coat. This incision being made, an opening is found towards the inferior parts. Into this the index finger of the left hand must be introduced, that by separating the intervening membranes it may enlarge the sinus. An assistant should now take hold of the scrotum with his left hand, extend it upwards, and as much as possible from the groin; first with the testicle itself, while the physician may divide with the scalpel all the small membranes which are above the middle tunic, if he cannot separate them with his finger: then letting go the testicle, that it may slip down, come into the opening, be brought from thence by the finger, and laid on the abdomen with its two coats. If there appear any vitiated parts, they must be removed; in which, as many veins may appear to run in every direction, the smaller ones may be cut off at once, but previous to this, the larger ones are to be tied with a long thread, lest a dangerous hæmorrhage ensue.



Sin media tunica vexata crit, aut sub ea malum increverit, excidenda erit, sic, ut alte ad ipsum inguen præcidatur. Infra tamen non tota demenda est: nam quod ad basim testiculi vehementer cum ima tunica connexum est, excidi sine summo periculo non potest: itaque ibi relinquendum est.

Idem in ima quoque tunica, si læsa est, faciendum est. Sed non a summa inguinis plaga, verum infra paulum ea abscindenda; ne læsa abdominis membrana inflammationes moveat. Neque tamen nimium ex ea rursum relinquendum est; ne postea sinuetur, et sedem eidem malo præstet.

Purgatus ita testiculus per ipsam plagam cum venis, et arteriis, et nervo suo leniter demittendus est; videndumque, ne sanguis in scrotum descendat, neve concretus aliquo loco maneat. Quæ ita fient, si venis vinciendo medicus prospexerit. Lina, quibus capita earum continebuntur, extra plagam dependere debebunt: quæ, pure orto, sine ullo dolore ex-

## ORDO.

Sin media tunica vexata erit, aut malum increverit sub ea, (ea) erit excidenda sic, ut præcidatur alte ad inguen ipsum. Tamen tota est non demenda infra: nam quod est connexum vehementer cum ima tunica ad basim testieuli non potest excidi sine summo periculo; itaque est relinquendum ibi.

Idem est quoque faciendum in ima tunica, si ea læsa est. Sed ea non abscindenda a summa plaga inguinis, verum paulum infra, ne membrana abdominis læsa, moveat inflammationes. Neque tamen nimium ex ea est relinquendum rursum, ne sinuetur postea, et præstet sedem eidem malo.

Ita testieulus purgatus est demittendus leniter per plagam ipsam, cum venis et arteriis, et suo nervo; que videndum ne sanguis descendat in scrotum, neve concretus, maneat aliquo loco. Quæ fient ita, si medicus prospexerit venis vincendo, lina quibus capita earum continebuntur, debebunt dependere extra plagam; quæ, pure orto, exeident sine ullo dolore. Autem duæ fi-

## TRANSLATION.

But if the middle tunie be diseased, or the malady have extended under it, then it must be cut out in such a manner, that the excisions may reach the groin itself. Yet the whole is not to be taken away beneath: for that which is so firmly united with the inferior coat at the base of the testicle, cannot be removed without great danger; therefore it must be left there.

The same method is to be employed with the inferior tunie also, if that be injured. But it must not be cut off at the top of the incision in the groin, but a little below it, lest by injuring the abdominal membrane, inflammation may ensue. Neither must there be left too much of it above, lest it should form a sinus afterwards, and furnish a seat for the same disease.

The testicle being now disengaged, is to be brought down gently through the wound itself with its veins, and spermatie cord: and care must be taken that no blood descend into the scrotum, lest it should coagulate in any part there. This will be prevented, if the physician shall have provided ligatures for tying the veins, and the ends by which their extremities are secured must hang out of the wound: and when suppuration comes on, they will fall out without any pain.

cident. Ipsi autem plagæ injiciendæ duæ fibulæ sunt; et insuper medicamentum, quo glutinetur.

Solet autem interdum ab altera ora necessarium esse aliquid excidi, ut cicatrix major et latior fiat. Quod ubi incidit, linamenta super, non fulcienda, sed leviter tantum ponenda sunt; supraque ea, quæ inflammationem repellant, id est, ex aceto vel lana succida, vel spongia: cetera eadem, quæ, ubi pus moveri debet, adhibenda sunt. At cum infra incidi oportet, resupinato homine, subjicienda sub scroto sinistra manus est; deinde id vehementer apprehendendum, et incidendum; si parvulum est, quod nocet, modice, ut tertia pars integra, ad sustinendum testiculum, infra relinquatur: si majus est, etiam amplius, ut paulum tantummodo ad imum, cui testiculus insidere possit, integrum maneat.

Sed primo rectus scalpellus quam levissima manu teneri debet, donec scrotum ipsum diducat: tum inclinandus mucro est, ut transversas membranas secet, quæ inter summam me-

## ORDO.

bulæ sunt injiciendæ plagæ ipsi, et medicamentum insuper quo glutinetur.

Interdum solet esse necessarium aliquid excidi ab altera ora, ut cicatrix fiat major et latior. Ubi quod incidit, linamenta sunt non fulcienda super, sed tantum ponenda leviter, quæ supra ea quæ repellant inflammationem, id est vel succida lana vel spongia ex aceto: cetera eadem sunt adhibenda quæ ubi pus debet moveri. At quum oportet incidi infra, homine resupinato, sinistra manus est subjicienda sub scroto, deinde id apprehendendum vehementer et incidendum. Si est parvulum quod nocet, modice, ut tertia pars relinquatur infra integra ad testiculum sustinendum: si est majus, etiam amplius, ut tantummodo paulum maneat integrum ad imum cui testiculus, possit insidere.

Sed primo scalpellus debet teneri rectus manu quam levissima, donec diducat scrotum ipsum; tum mucro est inclinandus, ut secet transversas membranas, quæ

## TRANSLATION.

Then two buckles are to be fastened over the wound itself, and over them some agglutinating applications.

Sometimes it is usual to cut off a portion from one of the edges, that a longer and broader cicatrix may be formed. When this is the case, the lint must not be pressed down upon it, but laid on lightly, and over such applications as may subdue inflammation; that is, either rancid wool, or a sponge dipped in vinegar: every other application must be employed as when a suppuration is to be promoted. But when it is necessary to make the incision beneath, the patient being laid on his back, the left hand is to be placed below the scrotum, and held firmly, and the incision made: if the extent of the disease be limited, the incision must be moderate, so that one-third part of the scrotum may be left entire to support the testicle: if the disease be more extensive, then the incision must be so in proportion, so that only a small portion may remain entire below, on which the testicle may rest.

Now at first, the scalpel ought to be held straight, and with a very light hand, until it divide the scrotum itself; then the point of it is to be inclined, in order to cut the transverse membranes, which are situated between the external and

diamque tunicam sunt. Ac, si vitium in proximo est, mediam tunicam attingi non oportet: si sub illa quoque conditur, etiam illa incidenda est; sicut tertia quoque, si illa vitium tegit.

Ubicumque autem repertum malum est, ministrum ab inferiore parte exprimere moderate scrotum oportet: medicum, digito manubriolove scalpelli diductam inferiore parte tunicam extra collocare; deinde eam ferramento, quod a similitudine corvum vocant, incidere, sic, ut intrare duo digiti, index et medius possint: his deinde conjectis, excipienda reliqua pars tunice, et inter digitos scalpellus immittendus est, eximendumque aut effundendum quidquid est noxium.

Quamcumque autem tunicam quis violavit, illam quoque debet excidere; ac mediam quidem, ut supra dixi, quam altissime ad inguen; imam autem, paulo infra. Ceterum antequam excidantur, hæ quoque vinciri lino summæ debent; et ejus lini capita extra plagam relinquenda sunt, sicut in aliis quoque venis, quæ id requisierint.

## ORDO.

sunt inter summam que mediam tunicam. Ac, si vitium est in proximo, oportet mediam tunicam non attingi: si conditur quoque sub illa, illa etiam est incidenda, sicut quoque tertia, si illa tegit vitium.

Autem ubiennque malum repertum est, oportet ministrum exprimere scrotum moderate ab inferiore parte, medicum collocare extra inferiore parte tunice diductam digito ve manubriolo scalpelli; deinde incidere eam ferramento, quod, a similitudine vocant corvum, sic ut duo digiti, index et medius, possint intrare in (eandem.) Deinde his conjectis, reliqua pars tunice excipienda, et scalpellus est immittendus inter digitos, que quidquid est noxium eximendum aut effundendum.

Autem quamcumque tunicam quis violavit, debet quoque excidere illam, ac mediam quidem, ut dixi supra, quam altissime ad inguen, autem imam paulo infra. Ceterum, antequam excidantur, hæ summæ debent vinciri quoque lino, et capita ejus lini sunt relinquenda extra plagam, sicut quoque in illis venis quæ requisierint id.

## TRANSLATION.

middle coat. But if the disease be in the superior tunic, the middle ought not to be touched; but if it lie below the middle coat, that also must be incised, and likewise the third coat, if that too cover the disease. But wherever the disease is found, it behoves the assistant to press the scrotum moderately inferiorly; and the physician having separated the inferior part with his finger, or the handle of the knife, should bring the tunic out of the wound; afterwards incise with an instrument, which from its figure is called *Corvus*, so that the two fore-fingers may be introduced into it. Then having the fingers in the wound, the remaining part of the tunic is to be extracted, and the scalpel is made to pass between the two fingers, and whatever is noxious must be taken out, or allowed to run out.

Whatever coat has been injured by the operation must be cut off, and even the middle one, as I have observed above, as high as possible in the groin, but the inferior one a little lower. But before they are cut off, the vessels ought to be secured by a ligature; and the ends of these ligatures ought to be left out of the wound, the same as in other veins requiring ligatures.



Eo facto, testieulus intus reponendus est: oræque scroti suturis inter se committendæ; neque paucis, ne parum glutinentur, et longior fiat curatio; neque multis, ne inflammationem augeant. Atque hic quoque videndum est, ne quid in seroto sanguinis maneat: tum imponenda glutinantia sunt.

Si quando autem in serotum sanguis defluxit, aliquidve coneretur ex eo decidit, incidi subter id debet; purgatoque eo, spongia, acri aceto madens, circumdari. Deligatum autem vulnus omne, quod ex his causis factum est, si dolor nullus est, quinque primis diebus non est resolvendum, sed bis die tantum aceto irroranda lana vel spongia: si dolor est, tertio die resolvendum; et, ubi fibulæ sunt, hæ incidendæ; ubi linamentum, id immutandum est; rosæque et vino madefaciendum id, quod imponitur.

Si inflammatio inerescit, adjiciendum prioribus cataplasma ex lenticula et melle; vel ex malicorio, quod in austero vino coctum sit; vel ex his mistis. Si sub his inflammatio non

## ORDO.

Eo facto, testiculus est reponendus intus, que oræ scroti committendæ inter se suturis, neque (iis) paucis, ne glutinentur parum, et curatio fiat longior; neque multis, ne augeant inflammationem. Atque hic quoque est videndum, ne quid sanguinis maneat in seroto; tum glutinantia sunt imponenda.

Autem si quando sanguis defluxit in scrotum, ve aliquid coneretur decidit ex eo, debet incidi subter id; que eo purgato, spongia madens acri aceto circumdari. Autem omne vulnus quod factum est ex his causis deligatum, non est resolvendum primis quinque diebus si nullus est dolor, sed tantum lana vel spongia irroranda aceto bis die: si est dolor, resolvendum tertio die; et ubi sunt fibulæ, hæ incidendæ; ubi linamentum, id est immutandum: que id quod imponitur madefaciendum rosa et viuo.

Si inflammatio increscit, cataplasma ex lenticula et melle adjiciendum prioribus, vel ex malicorio, quod coctum sit in austero vino, vel ex his mixtis. Si inflammatio non conquerit sub his,

## TRANSLATION.

This being done, the testicle is to be replaced, and the divided edges of the scrotum are to be united by sutures; neither ought these to be few, lest the adhesion be incomplete (7) and the cure prove tedious; nor too many, lest they increase the inflammation. And here too we must guard against any blood being left in the scrotum: afterwards glutinating applications are to be applied.

If, however, blood have found its way into the scrotum, or any coagulated blood have fallen down upon it, an incision should be made below it: and that being cleared away, a sponge moistened with strong vinegar must be applied round it. Now every incision made for such purposes, after being bound up, ought not to be loosened for the first five days, if there be no pain: but only the wool or sponge to be sprinkled with vinegar twice a day: if there be pain, it is to be loosened on the third day, and where there are clasps, they must be cut; and where lint that must be changed; and that which is put on must be moistened with rose-oil and wine.

If inflammation increase, a cataplasm made of lentils and honey is to be added to the former, or one of pomegranate-rind, boiled in austere wine, or a mixture of these two. If the inflammation do not subside under these applications,

conquirit, post diem quintum multa calida aqua vulnus fovendum, donec scrotum ipsum et extenuetur, et rugosius fiat: tum imponendum cataplasma ex triticea farina, cui resina pinea adjecta sit: quæ ipsa, si robustus curatur, ex aceto; si tener, ex melle coquenda sunt. Neque dubium est, quodcumque vitium fuit, si magna inflammatio est, quin ea, quæ pus movent, sint imponenda sint.

Quod si pus in ipso scroto ortum est, paulum id incidi debet, ut exitus detur; linamentumque eatenus imponendum est, ut foramen tegat. Inflammatione finita, propter nervos propiore cataplasmate, dein cerato utendum est. Hæc proprie ad ejusmodi vulnera pertinent: cetera, et in curatione, et in victu, similia iis esse debent, quæ in alio quoque vulnerum genere præcepimus.

## ORDO.

post quintum diem, (vulnus) fovendum multa calida aqua, donec scrotum ipsum et extenuetur et fiat rugosius: tum cataplasma ex farina triticea, cui resina pinea adjecta sit, imponendum: quæ ipsa sunt coquenda ex aceto, si robustus curatur; si tener, ex melle. Neque est dubium, quodcumque fuit vitium, si est magna inflammatio, quin ea quæ movent pus, sint imponenda.

Quod si pus ortum est in scroto ipso, id debet incidi paulum, ut exitus detur; quæ linamentum est imponendum eatenus, ut tegat foramen. Inflammatione finita, est utendum propter nervos propiore cataplasmate, dein cerato. Hæc proprie pertinent ad vulnera ejusmodi: cetera, et in curatione et in victu, debent esse similia iis quæ præcepimus in quoque alio genere vulnerum.

## TRANSLATION.

after the fifth day, the wound is to be fomented freely with warm water, until the scrotum itself be both attenuated and become more corrugated: then a cataplasm of wheat flour is to be applied, with the addition of pine resin: and if the patient be a robust man, these *ingredients* must be boiled up with vinegar; if more delicate, with honey. Nor is there a doubt, whatever may have been the nature of the disease, if the inflammation be considerable, but that those medicines which promote suppuration may be applied.

But if pus be secreted in the scrotum itself, a small incision ought to be made, and an outlet given to it, and as much lint laid over it as will cover the opening. The inflammation having subsided, we must employ the last-mentioned cataplasm, on account of the nerves, and then cerate. *So far*, these instructions particularly belong to wounds of this kind. The whole of the subsequent treatment, whether curative or dietetic, ought to be conformable with those which we have given in all other kinds of wounds.

## CAP. XX.

## DE CURATIONE HERNIÆ.

HIS propositis ad singulas species veniendum est. Ac si cui parvulo puero intestinum descendit, ante scalpellum experienda vinctura est. Fascia ejus rei causa fit, cui imo loco pila assuta est ex panniculis facta, quæ ad repellendum intestinum ipsi illi subjicitur: deinde reliqua fasciæ pars arcu circumdatur. Sub quo sæpe et intus compellitur intestinum, et inter se tunicæ glutinantur.

Rursus, si ætas processit, multumque intestini descendisse ex tumore magno patet, adjiciunturque dolor et vomitus; quæ ex stercore, ex cruditate eo delapso, fere accidunt; scalpellum adhiberi sine perniciæ non posse, manifestum est: levandum tantummodo malum, et per alias curationes extrahendum est.

## ORDO.

## CAP. XX.

## DE CURATIONE INTESTINI.

HIS propositis est veniendum ad singulas species. Ac si intestinum descendit eui parvulo puero, ante scalpellum vinctura est experienda. Fascia fit causa ejus rei, eui imo loco pila facta ex panniculis est assuta, quæ subjicitur illi ipsi ad intestinum repellendum: deinde reliqua pars fasciæ circumdatur arcu. Sub quo sæpe et intestinum compellitur intus, et tunicæ glutinantur inter se.

Rursus, si ætas processit, que patet ex magno tumore multum intestini descendisse, que dolor et vomitus adjiciuntur; quæ fere accidunt ex stercore delapso eo ex cruditate, est manifestum scalpellum non posse adhiberi sine perniciæ, malum tantummodo levandum, et extrahendum per alias curationes.

## TRANSLATION.

## CHAP. XX.

## THE TREATMENT OF HERNIA.

THESE preliminaries having been explained, we shall now proceed to each particular species. If the intestine prolapse in an infant, a bandage ought to be tried before the scalpel is employed: for this purpose, a bandage is to be made furnished at one end with a pad composed of rags sewed together, which is to be applied underneath the intestine, in order to repress it inwards; then the other part of the bandage is to be brought closely round the body. Under this treatment the prolapsed intestine is frequently reduced, and the tunics united.

On the other hand, if the person be advanced in years, and it be evident from the size of the tumour that a large portion of intestine has descended, accompanied by pain and vomiting, which generally happens from the fæces passing down in that part from crudity, it is evident that the knife cannot be employed without imminent danger; the malady is therefore only to be alleviated, and the intestine liberated by some other means.



Sanguis mitti ex brachio debet : deinde, si vires patiuntur, imperanda tridui abstinencia est ; si minus, certe prout corporis qualitas longissima. Eodem vero tempore superhabendum cataplasma ex lini semine, quod ante aliquis ex mulso decoxerit. Post hæc, et farina hordeacea cum resina injicienda ; et is demittendus in solium aquæ calidæ, cui oleum quoque adjectum sit ; dandumque aliquid cibi levis, calidi. Quidam etiam alvum ducunt. Id deducere aliquid in scrotum potest, educere ex eo non potest. Per ea vero, quæ supra scripta sunt, levato malo, si quando alias dolor reverterit, eadem erunt facienda.

Sine dolore quoque si multa intestina prolapsa sunt, secari supervacuum est : non quo non excludi a scroto possint ; nisi tamen id inflammatio prohibuit ; sed quo repulsa inguinibus immorentur, ibique tumorem excitent, atque ita fiat mali non finis, sed mutatio.

At in eo, quem scalpello curari oportebit, simul atque ad mediam tu-

## ORDO.

Sanguis debet mitti ex brachio : deinde, si vires patiuntur, abstinencia tridui est imperanda ; si minus, certe quam longissima prout qualitas corporis. Vero eodem tempore cataplasma ex semine lini superhabendum, quod aliquis decoxerit aut ex mulso. Post hæc, et farina hordeacea cum resina, injicienda, et is demittendus in solium calidæ aquæ, cui oleum quoque adjectum sit ; que aliquid levis calidi cibi dandum. Etiam quidam ducunt alvum. Id potest deducere aliquid in scrotum, non potest educere ex eo. Vero malo levato per ea quæ scripta sunt supra, si quando dolor reverterit, eadem erunt facienda.

Si multa intestina prolapsa sunt quoque sine dolore, est supervacuum secari ; non quo non possint excludi a scroto ; nisi tamen inflammatio prohibuit id ; sed quo repulsa immorentur inguinibus, qui excitent tumorem ibi, atque ita non finis sed mutatio mali fiat.

At in eo quem oportebit curari scalpello, simul atque vulnus fac-

## TRANSLATION.

Blood should be taken from the arm : and then if the strength of the patient will permit of it, abstinence must be enjoined for three days ; if otherwise, certainly as long as possible, according to the strength of the body. But, at the same time, a cataplasm of linseed meal is to be applied besides, which some persons boil with hydromel. After these both barley meal with resin must be applied, and the patient put into a warm bath, to which oil may be added, and some light warm food given to him. Some also open the bowels by enema. These means may carry something into the scrotum, but cannot bring any from thence. Now the malady having been mitigated by these means above detailed ; if the pain return at any time, the same course must be repeated.

If a large portion of intestine descend unaccompanied by pain, it will be superfluous to make an incision ; not but that it may be removed from the scrotum ; unless however an inflammation prevent it ; but being propelled thence, it remains in the groin, and forms a tumour there ; and by this means only a change and not a termination of the malady.

But in a case where it will be proper to employ the knife, as soon as the

nieam, vulnus in inguine factum pervenerit, duobus hamulis ea juxta ipsas oras apprehendi debet, dum diductis omnibus membranulis medius eam liberet. Neque enim eum periculo læditur, quæ excidenda est; cum intestinum esse, nisi sub ea, non possit. Ubi diducta autem erit, ab inguine usque ad testieulum incidi debet, sic, ne is ipse lædatur; tum excidi. Fere tamen hanc curationem puerilis ætas, et modicum malum recipit.

Si vir robustus est, majusque id vitium est, extrahi testieulus non debet, sed in sua sede permanere. Id hoc modo fit. Inguen eadem ratione usque ad mediam tunicam scalpello aperitur; eaque tunica eodem modo duobus hamis exepitur, sic, ut a ministro testieulus eatenus contineatur, ne per vulnus exeat: tum ea tunica deorsum versus scalpello inciditur; sub eaque index digitus sinistræ manus ad imum testiculum demittitur, cumque ad plagam compellit: deinde dextræ manus duo digiti, pollex atque index, venam et arteriam et ner-

## ORDO.

tum in inguine pervenerit ad mediam tunicam, ea debet apprehendi juxta oras ipsas duobus hamulis, dum medicus liberet eam, omnibus membranulis diductis. Enim neque quæ est excidenda læditur eum periculo; cum intestinum non possit esse, nisi sub ea. Autem ubi diducta erit debet incidi ab inguine usque ad testieulum, sic, ne is ipse lædatur; tum excidi. Tamen fere puerilis ætas, et modicum malum recipit hanc curationem.

Si vir est robustus, quæ id vitium est majus, testiculus debet non extrahi, sed permanere in sua sede. Id fit hoc modo. Inguen aperitur scalpello eadem ratione usque ad mediam tunicam; quæ ea tunica exepitur eodem modo duobus hamis, sic, ut testiculus contineatur a ministro eatenus, ne exeat per vulnus: tum ea tunica inciditur scalpello versus deorsum; quæ index digitus sinistræ manus demittitur sub ea ad imum testiculum, quæ compellit eum ad plagam: deinde duo digiti dextræ manus, pollex atque index, diducunt venam, et arteriam, et

## TRANSLATION.

incision in the groin shall have reached the middle coat, this must be seized near the edges with two little hooks, while the physician disengages it from all the small membranes, by drawing them apart. Nor is there any danger attendant on that which is to be cut, since the intestine cannot be injured, unless it lie below it. When it shall be separated, an incision ought to be made from the groin to the testicle, care being taken lest this itself be wounded, then it ought to be cut out. Yet for the most part, this operation is only practicable in children, and in cases where the disease is not far advanced.

But if it be a robust person, and the malady more extensive, the testicle ought not to be drawn from its natural situation, but to remain in its place. The operation is performed in this manner. The groin is to be opened in the same way by a scalpel, as far as the middle tunica, and this tunica secured in the same way with two hooks, and the testicle held by an assistant, lest it should escape by the wound; this tunica then must be incised in a direction downwards with a scalpel; then the index finger of the left hand is to be introduced below it, to raise it towards the wound: afterwards, the thumb and forefinger of

vum tunicamque eorum a superiore tunica diducunt. Quod si aliquæ membranulæ prohibent, scalpello resolvuntur, donec ante oculos tota jam tunica sit. Exeisis, quæ exeidenda sunt, repositoque testiculo, ab ora quoque ejus vulneris, quod in inguine est, demenda habenula paulo latior est; quo major plaga sit, et plus creare carnis possit.

ORDO.

nervum, quæ tunicam eorum a superiore tunica. Quod si aliquæ membranulæ prohibent, resolvuntur scalpello, donec tota tunica sit jam ante oculos. Exeisis, quæ sunt excidenda, quæ testiculo reposito, habenula paulo latior est demenda quoque ab ora ejus vulneris quod est in inguine, quo plaga sit major, et possit creare plus carnis.

#### TRANSLATION.

the right hand, separate the vein, artery, and cord, together with their tunic, from the superior tunic. But if any small membranes make this an obstacle, they must be disengaged by the scalpel, until the entire tunic be brought into view. Having excised all that is necessary to be excised, and the testicle being replaced, a pretty broad slip is to be taken from the edges of the wound which is in the groin, in order to enlarge the opening, and that it may generate more flesh.

### CAP. XXI.

#### DE OMENTI CURATIONE.

1. AT si omentum descendit, eodem quidem modo, quo supra scriptum est, aperiendum inguen, diducendæque tunicæ sunt: considerandum autem est, majorne is modus, an exiguus sit. Nam quod parvulum est, super inguen in alvum vel digito vel averso specillo repellendum est: si

ORDO.

### CAP. XXI.

#### DE CURATIONE OMENTI.

1. AT si omentum descendit, inguen aperiendum quidem eodem modo quo scriptum est supra, quæ tunicæ sunt diducendæ: autem est considerandum, ne is modus sit major, an exiguus. Nam quod est parvulum est repellendum vel digito vel averso specillo super inguen in alvum: si est plus,

#### TRANSLATION.

### CHAP. XXI.

#### THE TREATMENT OF EPIPLOCELE.

1. BUT if the OMENTUM have prolapsed, the groin must be opened, and the tunics separated in the same manner as directed above; but it must be considered whether it be a large or small portion of it. For when it is small, it must be forced back into the abdomen, either with the finger, or by the handle of the probe.



plus est, sinere oportet dependere, quantum ex utero prolapsum est; idque adurentibus medicamentis illinere, donec emoriatur et exeidat.

Quidam hic quoque duo lina acu trajiciunt, binisque singulorum capitibus diversas partes adstringunt; sub quo æque, sed tardius emoriatur. Adjicitur tamen hic quoque celeritati, si omentum super vineulum illinitur medicamentis, quæ sic exedunt, ne erodant: *σηπτὰ* Græci vocant. Fuerunt etiam, qui omentum forfice præeiderent: quod in parvulo non est necessarium: si majus est, potest profusionem sanguinis facere; siquidem omentum quoque venis quibusdam, etiam majoribus illigatum est.

Neque vero, si diseisso ventre id prolapsum forfice præeditur, cum et emortuum sit, et aliter tutius avelli non possit, inde huc exemplum transferendum est. Vulnus autem curari, si relietum omentum est, sutura debet: si id amplius fuit, et extra emortuum est, excisis oris, sicut supra propositum est.

## ORDO.

oportet sinere quantum prolapsum est ex utero dependere; que illinere id adurentibus medicamentis, donec emoriatur et exeidat.

Hic quoque quidam trajiciunt duo lina acu, que adstringunt diversas partes binis capitibus singulorum; sub quo emoriatur æque sed tardius. Tamen adjicitur quoque celeritati hic si omentum illinitur super vinculum medicamentis quæ exedunt sie, ne erodant: Græci vocant *σηπτὰ*. Etiam fuerunt, qui præeiderent omentum forfice: quod est non necessarium in parvulo: si est majus, potest facere profusionem sanguinis: siquidem omentum quoque est illigatum quibusdam etiam majoribus venis.

Vero neque si ventre diseisso id prolapsum præeditur forfice, eum et emortuum sit, et possit non avelli tutius aliter; est exemplum transferendum inde huc. Antem vulnus debet enari sutura, si omentum relietum est: si id fuit amplius, et emortuum est extra, oris excisis, sicut propositum est supra.

## TRANSLATION.

over the groin: if it be more considerable, it will be necessary to suffer that portion which has prolapsed out of the abdomen to remain so, and to anoint it with caustic applications, till it mortify and slough away.

Some persons pass a needle in this case armed with a double thread, and tie the two ends of each the contrary way, by which it mortifies with equal certainty, but more slowly. We may accelerate this process, by applying such medicaments on the omentum above the ligature as shall waste the parts without corroding them: the Greeks term these Septics. There have been others who have cut away the omentum with the scissors; which is unnecessary when the portion is small, and if very great, it may occasion a profuse hæmorrhage; since the omentum is connected to some even of the largest veins.

But this method cannot be justified by cases drawn from such accidents as the abdomen being wounded, when that part of the omentum is cut away by the scissors, because it may have become dead, and could not be removed more safely in any other way. But if the omentum be returned, the wound ought to be enred with sutures: if that be greater, and has become mortified externally, the edges of the wound must be excised, as has been proposed above.

2. Si vero humor intus est, incidendum est, in pueris quidem, inguen; nisi in his quoque id liquoris ejus major modus prohibet: in viris vero, et ubicumque multus humor subest, scrotum. Deinde, si inguen incisum est, eo protractis tunicis, humor effundi debet: si scrotum, et sub hoc protinus vitium est, nihil aliud quam humor effundendus, abscindendæque membranæ sunt, si quæ eum continuerunt; deinde eluendum id ex aqua, quæ vel salem adjectum, vel nitrum habeat: si sub media, imave tunica, totæ eæ extra scrotum collocandæ, excidendæque sunt.

## ORDO.

2. Vero si humor est intus inguen, est incidendum in pueris quidem; nisi in his quoque major modus ejus liquoris prohibet id: vero in viris, et ubicumque multus humor subest, scrotum. Deinde in inguen incisum est, tunicis protractis eo, humor debet effundi: si scrotum, et vitium est protinus sub hoc, nihil aliud quam humor effundendus, quæ membranæ sunt abscindendæ, si quæ continuerunt eum; deinde id eluendum ex aqua, quæ habeat vel salem vel nitrum adjectum: si sub media ve ima tunica, totæ eæ sunt collocandæ extra scrotum, quæ excidendæ.

## TRANSLATION.

2. But if the hernia be produced by a fluid within the membranes in the groin, an incision must be made in children; unless too large a quantity of this fluid prove an obstacle to the operation in that place: but in men, and wherever there is a large quantity, the scrotum must be incised. Then, if the incision be made in the groin, the tunics must be drawn out at that part, and the fluid evacuated: if at the scrotum, and the disease be immediately under that tunic, nothing should be done but to evacuate the fluid, and to cut away any of the membranes that may have contained it: then it must be washed with water, and an addition either of salt or nitre: if the disease be within the middle or interior tunic, the whole of these are to be taken entirely out of the scrotum, and cut off.

## CAP. XXII.

## DE RAMICIS CURATIONE.

RAMEX autem, si super ipsum serotum est, adurendus est tenuibus et acutis ferramentis, quæ ipsis venis infigantur; cum eo, ne amplius quam has urant; maximeque, ubi inter se implicatæ glomerantur, eo ferrum id admovendum est; tum super farina ex aqua frigida subacta injicienda est; utendumque eo vinculo, quod idoneum esse ani curationibus posui: tertio die lenticula eum melle imponenda est: post, ejetis crustis, ulcera melle purganda, rosa implenda, ad cicatricem aridis linamentis perducenda sunt. Quibus vero super mediam tuniceam venæ tument, ineidendum inguen est, atque tunica promenda, ab eaque venæ digito vel manubriolo scalpelli separandæ. Qua parte vero inhærebunt, et ab superiore et

## ORDO.

## CAP. XXII.

## DE CURATIONE RAMICIS.

AUTEM ramex, si est super serotum ipsum, est adurendus tenuibus et acutis ferramentis, quæ infigantur venis ipsis; cum eo, ne urant amplius quam has; que ubi implicatæ inter se glomerantur, id ferrum est maxime admovendum eo, tum farina subacta ex frigida aqua est injicienda super; que utendum eo vinculo quod posui esse idoneum curationibus ani; tertio die lenticula eum melle est imponenda: post, crustis ejetis, ulcera sunt purganda melle, implenda rosa, perducendum ad cicatricem aridis linamentis. Vero quibus venæ tument super mediam tuniceam, inguen est ineidendum, atque tunica promenda, que venæ sperandæ ab eo digito vel manubriolo scalpelli. Vero qua parte inhærebunt, et ab superiore

## TRANSLATION.

## CHAP. XXII.

## THE TREATMENT OF A RAMEX OR VARICOCELE.

Now varicocele situated on the scrotum itself, must be cauterized with small sharp irons, which should be thrust into the veins themselves, provided they burn nothing else; and it is particularly necessary to apply the cautery where they are contorted and rolled together: then flour mixed up with cold water is to be laid on the part, and such a bandage applied as I have recommended for the anus: on the third day lentils with honey are to be put on: then when the crusts have been detached, the ulcers must be cleansed with honey, incarnated with rose-oil, and cicatrized with dry lint. But in those cases where the veins tumify above the middle coat, the groin must be incised, and the tunica brought out, the vessels being separated from it by the finger, or by the handle of the



ab inferiore parte lino vineiendæ, tum sub ipsis vinculis præcidendæ, reponendusque testiculus est.

At ubi supra tertiam tunicam ramex insedit, mediam excidi necesse est. Deinde, si duæ tresve venæ tument, et ita pars aliqua obsidetur, ut major eo vitio vacet, idem faciendum, quod supra scriptum est; ut et ab inguine, et a testiculo deligatæ venæ præcidantur, isque condatur. Sin totum id ramex obsederit, per plagam demittendus digitus index erit, subji-ciendusque venis, sic, ut paulatim eas protrahat; æque adducendæ, donec is testiculus par alteri fiat: tum fibulæ oris sic injiciendæ, ut simul eas quoque venas comprehendant.

Id hoc modo fit. Aeus ab exteriore parte oram vulneris perforat: tum non per ipsam venam, sed per membranam ejus immittitur, per eamque in alteram oram compellitur. Venæ vulnerari non debent, ne sanguinem fundant. Membrana semper inter has venas est, ac neque periculum affert, et filo comprehensa illas

## ORDO.

et ab inferiore parte vineiendæ lino; tum præcidendæ sub vinculis ipsis, que testiculus est reponendus.

At ubi ramex insedit supra tertiam tunicam, est necesse mediam excidi. Deinde, si duæ tres venæ tument, et aliqua pars obsidetur ita ut major vacet eo vitio, idem faciendum quod scriptum est supra; ut venæ deligatæ et ab inguine et a testiculo, præcidantur, que is condatur. Sin ramex obsederit totum id, index digitus erit demittendus per plagam, que subji-ciendus venis, sic ut protrahat eas paulatim; que eæ adducendæ, donec is testiculus fiat par alteri: tum fibulæ sic injiciendæ oris, ut comprehendant simul eas venas quoque.

Id fit hoc modo. Aeus perforat oram vulneris ab exteriore parte, tum immittitur non per venam ipsam, sed per membranam ejus, que compellitur per eam in alteram oram. Venæ debent non vulnerari, ne fundant sanguinem. Membrana est semper inter has venas, ac neque affert periculum, et comprehensa filo, tenet illas

## TRANSLATION.

knife. Where they adhere, a ligature is to be applied both above and below: then they must be cut through close to the ligatures, and the testicle replaced.

If the ramex be situated on the third tunie, the middle must necessarily be cut through. Then, if two or three veins swell, and the greater part be free from the disease, we must pursue the same course as has been described above, dividing the veins, previously tied both at the groin and at the testicle, and the latter replaced. But should the ramex involve the whole of it, the forefinger must be introduced through the wound, put under the veins, and draw them out gradually and uniformly until the one testicle be equal with the other: then elaps are to be put on the lips of the wound, in such a manner as shall embrace at the same time those veins also.

It is effected in this manner: a needle passes through the edge of the wound from the exterior part, then it is not sent through the vein itself, but its membrane, and from thence is forced into the other lip. The veins ought not to be wounded, lest they pour out blood. There is always a membrane between those veins, and prevents any danger, and being included by the threads, holds them

abunde tenet. Itaque etiam satis est, duas fibulas esse. Tum venæ, quæcumque protractæ sunt, in ipsum inguen averso specillo compelli debent. Solvendi fibulas tempus, inflammatione finita, et purgato vulnere, est; ut una simul et oras et venas cicatrix devineiat.

Ubi vero inter imam tunicam et ipsum testiculum nervumque ejus ramex ortus est, una curatio est, quæ totum testiculum abscindit. Nam neque ad generationem quidquam is confert, et omnibus indecore, quibusdam etiam eum dolore dependet. Sed tum quoque inguen incidendum; media tunica promenda, atque exeidenda est; idem in ima faciendum; nervusque, ex quo testiculus dependet, præeidendus: post id venæ et arteriæ ad inguen lino deligandæ, et infra vinculum abscindendæ sunt.

## ORDO.

abunde. Itaque etiam est satis esse duas fibulas. Tum quæcumque venæ protractæ sunt, debent compelli in inguen ipsum averso specillo. Tempus solvendi fibulas est, inflammatione finita, et vulnere purgato, ut cicatrix devineiat una simul et oras et venas.

Vero ubi ramex ortus est inter imam tunicam et testiculum ipsumque nervum ejus, una curatio est, quæ abscindit totum testiculum. Nam is neque confert quidquam ad generationem, et dependet omnibus indecore, quibusdam etiam eum dolore. Sed tum quoque inguen incidendum; media tunica est promenda, atque exeidenda, idem faciendum in ima; que nervus, ex quo testiculus dependet præeidendus: post id venæ et arteriæ deligandæ lino ad inguen, et sunt abscindendæ infra vinculum.

## TRANSLATION.

safe enough. Therefore two clasps will be sufficient. Then whatever veins have been brought out should be returned into the groin with the *round* end of the probe. The time for removing the clasps is, when the inflammation has terminated, and the ulcer cleansed, that a cicatrix may at once unite both the edges and the veins.

When the ramex (*varicocele* or *circocoele*) has taken place between the lower coat of the testicle itself and its cord, the only remedy is to remove the whole of the testicle. For it is entirely useless in the act of procreation, and hangs down in a dangling unseemly manner withal, in some even with pain. Even in this case, the groin must be incised, and the middle coat drawn out and cut away: the same must be done with the lowest tunie, and the nerve (*cord*) by which the testicle depends to be cut off: after this the veins and arteries must be secured by a ligature at the groin, and then to be cut off below it.

## CAP. XXIII.

DE CARNE, QUÆ INTER TUNICAS  
TESTICULORUM CONCREVIT, ET DE  
NERVO INDURATO.

CARO quoque, si quando inter tunicas  
increvit, nihil dubii est, quin exi-  
menda sit: sed id, ipso scroto inciso,  
fieri commodius est.

At si nervus induruit, curari res  
neque manu, neque medicamento po-  
test. Urgent enim febres ardentes,  
et aut virides, aut nigri vomitus:  
præter hæc, ingens sitis, et linguæ  
aspritudo; fereque a die tertio spu-  
mans bilis alvo cum rosione redditur:  
ac neque assumi facile cibus, neque  
contineri potest: neque multo post  
extremæ partes frigescunt, tremor ori-  
tur, manus sine ratione extenduntur;  
deinde in fronte frigidus sudor, eumque  
mors sequitur.

## ORDO.

## CAP. XXIII.

DE CARNE, QUÆ CONCREVIT IN-  
TER TUNICAS TESTICULORUM, ET  
DE INDURATO NERVO.

QUOQUE si quando caro increvit  
inter tunicas, est nihil dubii quin  
sit eximenda: sed est commodius  
id fieri, scroto ipso inciso.

At si nervus induruit, res po-  
test curari neque manu, neque me-  
dicamento. Enim ardentes febres,  
et aut virides aut nigri vomitus ur-  
gent; præter hæc, ingens sitis et  
aspritudo linguæ; que fere a tertio  
die spumans bilis redditur alvo  
cum rosione: ac cibus potest ne-  
que assumi facile, neque contineri:  
neque multo post extremæ partes  
frigescunt, tremor oritur, manus  
extenduntur sine ratione; deinde  
frigidus sudor in fronte, que mors  
sequitur eum.

## TRANSLATION.

## CHAP. XXIII.

FLESHY TUMOURS (TERMED SARCOCELE) GROWING BETWEEN THE  
COATS OF THE TESTICLE AND THE SPERMATIC CORD.

IF a fleshy tumour grow at any time between the tunics, without doubt it  
must be removed; and the most proper method of effecting this, is by an incision  
in the scrotum.

But if the nerve (*cord*) be indurated, the case neither admits of being cured  
by an operation, nor by medicine. For the patient is oppressed with ardent  
fever, and either green or black vomiting, besides a violent thirst, and furred  
state of the tongue; and generally about the third day frothy bile is voided by  
stool, producing excoriation, and food can neither be easily taken, nor retained:  
soon afterward the extremities become cold; a tremor comes on; the hands are  
extended involuntarily, then a cold sweat on the forehead, which is followed by  
death.



## CAP. XXIV.

## DE RAMICE INGUINIS.

UBI vero in ipso inguine ramex est, si tumor modicus est, semel incidi; si major, duabus lineis debet, ut medium excidatur: deinde, non extracto testiculo, sicut intestinis quoque prolapsis interdum fieri docui, colligendæ venæ, vinciendæque, ubi tunicis inhærebunt, et sub his nodis præcidendæ sunt. Neque quidquam novi curatio vulneris ejus requirit.

## ORDO.

## CAP. XXIV.

## DE RAMICE INGUINIS.

VERO ubi ramex est in inguine ipso, si tumor est modicus, debet incidi semel; si major, duabus lineis, ut mediam excidatur: deinde, testiculo non extracto, sicut docui interdum fieri quoque, intestinis prolapsis, venæ colligendæ, que vinciendæ ubi inhærebunt tunicis, et sunt præcidendæ sub his nodis. Neque curatio ejus vulneris requirit quidquam novi.

## TRANSLATION.

## CHAP. XXIV.

## OF A RAMEX OR CIRCOCELE IN THE GROIN.

WHEN there is a ramex in the groin, if the tumour be small, one incision ought to be sufficient; if considerable, two will be requisite, in order that the space between the two may be excised: afterwards, without drawing out the testicle, as I have above shown to be practised in a rupture of the intestines, the veins must be taken up and tied, where they adhere to the coats, and be divided below these ligatures. The treatment of this wound is in no way different from others.

## CAP. XXV.

AD TEGENDAM GLANDEM COLIS SI  
NUDA EST.

1. AB his ad ea transeundum est, quæ in cole ipso fiunt. In quo si glans nuda est, vultque aliquis eam decoris causa tegere, fieri potest: sed expeditius in puero, quam in viro; in eo, cui id naturale est, quam in eo, qui quarumdam gentium more circumciscus est; in eo, cui glans parva juxtaque eam cutis spatiosior, brevis ipse coles est, quam in quo contraria his sunt.

Curatio autem eorum, quibus id naturale est, ejusmodi est. Cutis circa glandemprehenditur et extenditur, donec illam ipsam condatur; ibique deligatur: deinde, juxta pubem, in orbem tergus inciditur, donec coles nudetur; magnaque cura cavetur, ne vel urinæ iter, vel venæ, quæ ibi sunt, incidantur. Eo facto, cutis ad vin-

ORDO.

## CAP. XXV.

AD TEGENDAM GLANDEM COLIS,  
SI EST NUDA.

1. EST transeundum ab his ad ea quæ fiunt in cole ipso. In quo si glans est nuda, que aliquis vult tegere eam causa decoris, potest fieri: sed expeditius in puero quam in viro; in eo cui id est naturale, quam in eo qui circumciscus est more quarumdam gentium; in eo cui glans est parva que citus juxta eam spatiosior, coles ipse brevis, quam in quo sunt contraria his.

Autem curatio eorum quibus id est naturale est ejusmodi. Cutis circa glandemprehenditur et extenditur, donec condatur illam ipsam; que deligatur ibi: deinde, tergus inciditur in orbem juxta pubem, donec coles nudetur; que cavetur magna cura, ne vel iter urinæ, vel venæ, quæ sunt ibi, incidantur. Eo facto, cutis incli-

TRANSLATION.

## CHAP. XXV.

TO COVER THE GLANS PENIS WHEN EXPOSED.

1. FROM these we must proceed to the operations upon the penis itself. If the glans be bare, and the person is desirous, for the sake of appearance, to have it covered, it may be done, but more expeditiously in a boy than in an adult; and more easily in one to whom it is congenital, than in him who, according to the custom of some nations, has been circumcised: and also where the glans is small, and the prepuce about it more ample, the penis itself short, than in him where there is the reverse of these circumstances.

The cure of those in whom it is congenital, is thus performed. The skin about the glans is to be taken hold of, and extended until it cover it, and tied there: then a circular incision is made near the pubes until the penis is laid bare: and great care will be necessary, lest the passage for the urine, or the veins there, be divided. This being done, the skin is drawn towards the ligature, so that a

eulum inelinatur, nudaturque circa pubem velut circulus; eoque linamenta dantur, ut caro inereseat, et id impleat: satisque velamenti supra latitudo plagæ præstat. Sed, donec cicatrix sit, vinetum esse id debet; in medio tantum relicto exiguo urinæ itinere.

At in eo, qui circumcisis est, sub eirculo glandis scalpello diducenda eutis ab interiore cole est. Non ita dolet, quia, summo soluto, diduci deorsum usque ad pubem manu potest; neque ideo sanguis profluit. Resoluta autem eutis rursus extenditur ultra glandem: tum multa frigida aqua fovetur; emplastrumque eirea datur, quod valenter inflammationem reprimat; proximisque diebus, et prope a fame victus est, ne forte eam partem satietas excitet. Ubi jam sine inflammatione est, deligari debet a pube usque eirculum: super glandem autem, adverso emplastro imposito, induci. Sic enim fit, ut inferior pars glutinetur; superior ita saneseat, ne inhæreat.

2. Contra, si glans ita contacta est, ut nudari non possit (quod vitium

## ORDO.

natur ad vinculum, que velut circulus nudatur circa pubem; que linamenta dantur eo ut caro inereseat, et impleat id: que latitudo plagæ supra præstat satis velamenti. Sed donec sit cicatrix, id debet esse vinetum; tantum exiguo itinere urinæ relicto in medio.

At in eo qui circumcisis est eutis est diducenda ab interiore cole scalpello sub eirculo glandis. Non dolet ita quia, summo soluto, potest diduci deorsum usque ad pubem manu; neque ideo sanguis profluit. Antem eutis resoluta, extenditur rursus ultra glandem: tum fovetur multa frigida aqua; que emplastrum datur circa, quod reprimat valenter inflammationem; que proximis diebus et victus est prope a fame, ne forte satietas excitet eam partem. Ubi est jam sine inflammatione, debet deligari a pube usque eirculum: autem induci super glandem, emplastro imposito adverso. Enim fit sic, ut inferior pars glutinetur; superior saneseat, ita ne inhæreat.

2. Contra, si glans est contacta ita, ut non possit nudari, quod

## TRANSLATION.

denuded circle appears near the pubes: over this lint must be applied, that the flesh may grow and fill it up, and the breadth of the wound may afford a sufficient covering to the glans. But the ligature must be continued till a cicatrix be formed, leaving in the middle a small space for the passage of the urine.

But in a person who has been circumcised, an incision is to be made round the glans, detaching the skin from the body of the penis beneath with a knife. This is not very painful, because the extremity being loosened, it may be drawn backwards by the hand as far as the pubes, and no hæmorrhage ensues. The skin being freed, is extended again over the glans: then it should be bathed with plenty of cold water, and a plaster applied round it sufficiently efficacious to repress inflammation: on the subsequent days, the most rigid abstinence must be enjoined, lest by chance a full diet might excite an erection of that part. When the inflammation has terminated, it ought to be bound from the pubes to the *corona glandis*: a plaster being first put on, then the skin is to be brought over it. For it so happens that the lower part may be united, and the upper heal without adhesion.

2. On the contrary, if the glans be covered in such a manner, that the pre-



Græci φίμωσιν appellant) aperienda est: quod hoc modo fit. Subter a summa ora, cutis inciditur recta linea usque ad frenum; atque ita superius tergus relaxatum, cedere retro potest. Quod si parum sie profectum est, aut propter angustias, aut propter duritiem tergoris, protinus triangula forma cutis ab inferiore parte exeidenda est, sie, ut vertex ejus ad frenum, basis in tergo extremo sit. Tum superdanda linamenta sunt, aliaque medicamenta quæ ad sanitatem perducant. Necessarium autem est, donec cicatrix sit, conquiescere: nam ambulatio, atterendo uleus sordidum reddit.

3. Infibulare quoque adolesecentulos interdum vocis, interdum valetudinis causa quidam consuerunt: ejusque hæc ratio est. Cutis, quæ super glandem est, extenditur, notaturque utrimque a lateribus atramento, qua perforetur; deinde remittitur. Si super glandem notæ revertuntur, nimis apprehensum est, et ultra notari debet: si glans ab his libera est, is locus idoneus fibulæ est. Tum, qua

## ORDO.

vitinum Græci appellant φίμωσιν (phymosis), est aperienda: quod fit hoc modo. Cutis inciditur subter a summa ora recta linea usque ad frenum; atque superius tergus ita relaxatum, potest cedere retro. Quod si profectum est parum sie, aut propter angustias, aut propter duritiem tergoris, protinus cutis est excidenda ab inferiore parte triangula forma, sic, ut vertex ejus sit ad frenum, basis in extremo tergo. Tum linamenta sunt superdanda, quæ alia medicamenta quæ perducant ad sanitatem. Antem est necessarium conquiescere donec sit cicatrix: nam ambulatio, atterendo, reddit uleus sordidum.

3. Quidam consuerunt quoque infibulare adolesecentulos, interdum causa vocis, interdum valetudinis; quæ hæc est ratio ejus. Cutis quæ est super glandem extenditur, quæ notatur utrinque, a lateribus, atramento, qua perforetur; deinde remittitur. Si notæ revertuntur super glandem, nimis apprehensum est, et debet notari ultra: si glans est libera ab his, is locus est idoneus fibulæ. Tum, qua

## TRANSLATION.

puce cannot be drawn back (which malady the Greeks term PHYMOSIS) it must be opened; which is done in this manner. An incision is to be made underneath in a direct line from the extremity of the prepuce as far as the frenum: and the upper part being thus relaxed, may be drawn back. But if this method avail little, either on account of the contraction, or from the hardness of the prepuce, a piece of the cuticle must be cut out from below, in the form of a triangle, with its vertex towards the frenum, the base forming the extremity of the prepuce. Then lint is to be applied over it, and other dressings tending to heal it. But it will be necessary to enjoin rest until there be a cicatrix formed: for walking induces a foul ulcer from the friction.

Some surgeons had a practice of infibulating (*clasp*ing) boys, sometimes for preserving their voices, sometimes for the sake of their health: it was done in this manner. The prepuce which covers the glans is extended on both sides, and marked with ink at the part where it is to be performed, and then released. If these marks return over the glans, too much has been taken up, and it ought to be marked nearer the extremity: if the glans be free from these, that part will be proper for applying the clasp. Then where the marks are, the skin is to be pierced with a

notæ sunt, cutis acu filum ducente transuitur, ejusque fili capita inter se deligantur, quotidieque id movetur, donec circa foramina cicatriculæ fiant. Ubi eæ confirmatæ sunt, exempto filo fibula additur, quæ, quo levior, eo melior est. Sed hoc quidem sæpius inter supervacua, quam inter necessaria est.

## ORDO.

notæ sunt, cutis transuitur acu ducente filum, que capita ejus fili deligantur inter se, que id movetur quotidie, donec cicatriculæ fiant circa foramina. Ubi eæ confirmatæ sunt, filo exempto fibula additur, quæ, quo levior, eo melior est. Sed hoc, quidem, est sæpius inter supervacua quam inter necessaria.

## TRANSLATION.

needle and thread, and the two ends of this thread are to be tied together, and moved every day until small cicatrices are formed around the foramina. When these have been confirmed, the thread may be withdrawn and a clasp applied, and the lighter it is, so much the better. But indeed this operation is oftener superfluous than necessary.

## CAP. XXVI.

DE DIFFICULTATE URINÆ REDDENDÆ, ET DE CALCULO, CURATIONIBUSQUE EORUM.

1. RES vero interdum cogit emoliri manu urinam, cum illa non redditur, aut quia senectute iter ejus collapsum est, aut quia calculus, vel concretum aliquid ex sanguine intus se opposuit:

## ORDO.

## CAP. XXVI.

DE DIFFICULTATE REDDENDÆ URINÆ, ET DE CALCULO, CURATIONIBUSQUE EORUM.

1. VERO res interdum cogit emoliri urinam manu, cum illa redditur non, aut, quia iter ejus collapsum est, aut quia calculus, vel aliquid ex sanguine concretum opposuit se intus: ac quoque me-

## TRANSLATION.

## CHAP. XXVI.

ON THE DIFFICULTY OF PASSING URINE, OF STONE IN THE BLADDER, AND THE METHOD OF EXTRACTION.

1. A CASE may occur sometimes that will require the assistance of art to draw off the urine, when it is obstructed; either because the urethra has collapsed from old age, or because a stone, or some other concretion from the blood, has opposed

ac mediocris quoque inflammatio sæpe eam reddi naturaliter prohibet. Idque non in viris tantummodo, sed in fœminis quoque interdum necessarium est.

Ergo æneæ fistulæ fiunt; quæ, ut omni corpori, ampliori minorique sufficiant, ad mares, tres; ad fœminas, duæ medico habendæ sunt: ex virilibus maxima, decem et quinque digitorum; media, duodecim; minima, novem: ex muliebribus major, novem; minor, sex. Incurvas vero esse eas paulum, sed magis viriles oportet, lævesque admodum; ac neque nimis plenas, neque nimis tenues.

Homo tum resupinus eo modo, quo in curatione ani figuratur, super subsellium aut lectum collocandus est. Medicus autem a dextro latere, sinistra quidem manu colem masculi continere, dextra vero fistulam demittere in iter urinæ debet: atque ubi ad cervicem vesicæ ventum est, simul cum cole fistulam inclinatam in ipsam vesicam compellere, eamque, urina reddita, recipere. Fœmina brevius

## ORDO.

diocris inflammatio sæpe prohibet eam reddi naturaliter. Que id est necessarium, non in viris tantummodo, sed interdum quoque in fœminis.

Ergo æneæ fistulæ fiunt; quæ, ut sufficiant omni corpori, ampliori que minori, tres sunt habendæ medico, ad mares; duæ ad feminas: maxima ex virilibus, decem et quinque digitorum; media duodecim, minima novem; major ex muliebribus novem, minor sex. Vero oportet eas esse paulum incurvas, sed viriles magis, que admodum læves, ac neque nimis plenas neque nimis tenues.

Tum homo est collocandus resupinus super subsellium aut lectum, eo modo quo figuratur in curatione ani. Autem medicus a dextro latere debet continere colem masculi quidem sinistra manu, vero demittere fistulam dextra in iter urinæ: atque ubi ventum est ad cervicem vesicæ, compellere fistulam inclinatam simul cum cole in vesicam ipsam, que urina reddita, recipere eam. Femina ha-

## TRANSLATION.

itself internally; even a slight inflammation frequently prevents that from being discharged naturally. And this is requisite not only in men, but sometimes also in women.

For this purpose then, brazen catheters are made: and that they may serve in all cases, both large and small, the surgeon should keep by him three for males and two for females. The largest male catheter should be fifteen fingers' breadth in length; the next, twelve; and the smallest, nine: the largest female catheter should be nine fingers' breadth in length; and the smallest, six. Now these ought to be slightly curved, but the male catheters more particularly so, and very smooth, and neither too stout nor too slender.

The patient then is to be laid on his back in the same manner as is described for the operation in the anus, either on a couch or on a bed. The physician being placed on the right side, ought to take hold of the penis with his left hand if it be a male, and with his right to introduce the catheter into the urinary passage, and when it has reached the neck of the bladder, he is to incline the instrument, together with the penis, slightly downwards, and push it into the bladder itself, and when the urine is evacuated to withdraw it again. In a female,



urinæ iter, simul et rectius habet; quod mammulæ simile, inter imas oras super naturale positum, non minus sæpe auxilio eget, aliquanto minus difficultatis exigit.

Nonnumquam etiam prolapsus in ipsam fistulam calculus, quia subinde ea extenuatur, non longe ab exitu inhærescit. Eum, si fieri potest, oportet evellere, vel oriculario specillo, vel eo ferramento, quo in sectione calculus protrahitur. Si id fieri non potuit, cutis extrema quamplurimum attrahenda, et, condita glande, lino vincienda est: deinde a latere recta plaga coles incidendus, et calculus eximendus est: tum cutis remittenda. Sic enim fit, ut incisum colem integra pars cutis contegat, et urina naturaliter profluat.

2. Cum vesicæ vero, calculique facta mentio sit; locus ipse exigere videtur, ut subjiciam, quæ curatio calculosis, cum aliter succurri non potest, adhibeatur. Ad quam festinare, cum præceps sit, nullo modo convenit. Ac neque omni tempore,

## ORDO.

bet iter urinæ brevius, et simul rectius; quod simile mammulæ, positum inter imas oras super naturale, eget sæpe non minus auxilio, exigit aliquanto minus difficultatis.

Nonnumquam etiam calculus prolapsus in fistulam ipsam, quia ea subinde extenuatur, inhærescit non longe ab exitu. Oportet evellere eum, si potest fieri, vel specillo oriculario, vel eo ferramento quo calculus protrahitur in sectione. Si id non potuit fieri, extrema cutis est attrahenda quamplurimum, et glande condita, vincienda lino: deinde coles est incidendus recta plaga a latere, et calculus eximendus: tum cutis remittenda. Enim sic fit, ut integra pars cutis contegat incisum colem, et urina profluat naturaliter.

2. Vero cum mentio facta sit vesicæ, quæ calculi, locus ipse videtur exigere, ut subjiciam quæ curatio adhibeatur calculosis, cum non potest succurri aliter. Festinare ad quam convenit nullo modo, cum sit præceps. Ac neque est id experiendum omni

## TRANSLATION.

the urethra is both shorter and straighter than in the male, and its nipple-like orifice being situated between the labia pudenda and above the vagina; and it as frequently requires assistance, but it is attended with less difficulty.

Sometimes also a stone slips into the urethra itself, and as it becomes narrower, lodges not far from the orifice. It will be necessary to extract it if possible, either with an ear-probe, or with the instrument with which they extract the stone in lithotomy. If that cannot be done, the end of the prepuce is to be extended as far as possible, and the glans being covered, it must be made fast by a ligature: then a straight incision is to be made on the side of the penis, and the calculus extracted: afterwards the prepuce is to be liberated; for by this means the sound part of the skin covers the incision in the penis, and the urine will flow naturally.

2. Now since mention has been made of the bladder and stone, this circumstance seems to require of me the treatment applicable to calculous patients, when they cannot be relieved in any other way. Precipitation in this operation would be incompatible with the danger inseparable from it. Neither is it to be tried at

neque in omni ætate, neque in omni vitio id experiendum est: sed solo vere; in eo corpore, quod jam novem annos, nondum quatuordecim excessit; et si tautum mali subest, ut neque medicamentis vinci possit, neque etiam trahi posse videatur, quominus interposito aliquo spatio interimat. Non quo non interdum etiam temeraria medicina proficiat; sed quo sæpius utique in hoc fallat, in quo plura et genera et tempora periculi sunt. Quæ simul cum ipsa curatione proponam.

Igitur, ubi ultima experiiri statutum est, ante aliquot diebus victu corpus præparandum est: ut modicos, ut salubres cibos, ut minime glutinosos assumat, ut aquam bibat. Ambulandi vero inter hæc excrcitatione utatur, quo magis calculus ad vesicæ cervicem descendat. Quod an inciderit, digitis quoque, sicut in curatione docebo, demissis cognoscitur. Ubi ejus rei fides est, pridie is puer in jejuniis continendus est; et tum loco calido curatio adhibenda, quæ hoc modo ordinatur.

Homo prævalens et peritus in sedi-

#### ORDO.

tempore, neque in omni ætate, neque in omni vitio, sed vere solo; in eo corpore, quod jam excessit novem annos, nondum quatuordecim; et si tantum mali subest, ut possit neque vinei medicamentis, neque videatur etiam posse trahi, quo minus interimat aliquo spatio interposito. Non quo etiam temeraria medicina non proficiat interdum; sed quo sæpius utique fallat in hoc, in quo sunt et plura genera et tempora periculi. Quæ proponam simul cum curatione ipsa.

Igitur, ubi statutum est experiiri ultima, corpus est præparandum aliquot diebus ante victu: ut assumat modicos, ut salubres, ut minime glutinosos cibos, ut bibat aquam. Vero inter hæc ntatur exercitatione ambulandi, quo calculus descendat magis ad cervicem vesicæ. An quod inciderit cognoscitur, digitis quoque demissis, sicut docebo in curatione. Ubi est fides ejus rei, is puer continendus in jejuniis pridie; et tum curatio adhibenda calido loco quæ ordinatur hoc modo.

Homo prævalens et peritus,

#### TRANSLATION.

all seasons, nor in every age, nor in every case, but in spring alone; and only between the ages of nine and fourteen; and also when the case is so urgent, that it can neither be overcome by medicines, nor protracted, and that the patient must die if the operation is prolonged. Not but a rash operation now and then succeeds, but because it more frequently fails in this, because there are more kinds and seasons of danger. This I shall mention, together with the operation itself.

Now, when it has been determined on to try the last remedy, the body should be prepared by a proper regimen for some days previous; that is, food in moderation, salubrious, and by no means glutinous; and he must drink nothing but water. In the mean time the patient must take exercise by walking, in order to facilitate the descent of the stone to the neck of the bladder. Whether this has taken place may be known by introducing the fingers, as I shall explain in the operation. When that is certain, the boy must be kept the previous day without food; and then the operation is to be performed in a warm room in the following manner.

A strong and intelligent person being seated on a high stool, lays hold of the

li alto considit, supinumque cum et aversum, super genna sua cōxis ejus collocatis, comprehendit; reductisque ejus cruribus, ipsum quoque jubet, manibus ad suos poplites datis, eos, quam maxime possit, attrahere; simulque ipse sic eos continet. Quod si robustius corpus ejus est, qui curatur, duobus scdilibus junctis, duo valentes insidunt; quorum et sedilia et interiora crura inter se deligantur, ne diduci possint: tum is super duorum genna eodem modo collocatur; atque alter, prout consedit, sinistrum crus ejus, alter dextrum, simulque ipse poplites suos attrahit.

Sive autem unus, sive duo continent, super humeros ejus suis pectoribus incumbunt. Ex quibus evenit, ut inter ilia sinus super pubem sine ullis rugis sit extensus, et, in angustum compulsa vesica, facilius calculus capi possit. Præter hæc, etiamnum a lateribus duo valentes objiciuntur, qui circumstantes, labare vel unum vel duos, qui puerum continent, non sinunt.

Medicus deinde, diligenter ungui-

#### ORDO.

considit in alto sedili; que comprehendit cum supinum et aversum, cōxis ejus collocatis super sua genna; que cruribus ejus reductis, jubet ipsum quoque, manibus datis ad suos poplites, attrahere eos quam maxime possit; que simul ipse continet eos sic. Quod si corpus ejus qui curatur est robustius, duobus scdilibus junctis, duo valentes insidunt; et sedilia et interiora crura quorum deligantur inter se, ne possint diduci: tum is collocatur super genna duorum eodem modo; atque alter, prout consedit, attrahit sinistrum crus ejus, alter dextrum que simul ipse suos poplites.

Antem sive unus sive duo continent, inenbunt suis pectoribus super humeros ejus. Ex quibus evenit, ut sinus inter ilia super pubem sit extensus sine ullis rugis, et, vesica compulsa in angustum, calculus possit capi facilius. Præter hæc, etiamnum duo valentes objiciuntur a lateribus, qui circumstantes, non sinunt vel unum vel duos, qui continent puerum, labare.

Deinde medicus, unguibus cir-

#### TRANSLATION.

patient in a supine posture, with his back towards him, and his hips being placed on his knees, with his legs drawn backwards; he orders the patient to seize his own hams with his hands, and to draw them towards his body with all his power, and at the same time he secures them in that position. But if the patient be rather powerful, two able men must sit behind him on two contiguous seats; and both their seats and their legs next each other must be tied together to prevent their being drawn apart. Then he is placed on the knees of the two in the same manner, and the one, according as he sits, lays hold of his left leg, and the other of his right, and at the same time the patient himself draws up his hams.

But whether one or two persons hold him, they are to lean with their breasts over his shoulders. Whence it happens that the sinns above the pubes, between the ilia, is rendered free from any wrinkles, and the bladder being compressed into a small space, the stone may be seized more easily. Besides these, two strong persons should be placed, one on each side of the assistants who hold the boy, to prevent either the one or both from giving way.

Then the physician, having carefully pared his nails, introduces his index and



bus circumcisis, atque sinistra manu, duos ejus digitos, indicem et medium, leniter prius unum, deinde alterum in anum ejus demittit; dextræque digitos super imum abdomen leniter imponit; ne, si utrimque digiti circa calculum vehementer concurrerint, vesicam lædant. Neque vero festinanter in hac re, ut in plerisque, agendum est; sed ita, ut quam maxime id tuto fiat: nam læsa vesica nervorum distentiones cum periculo mortis excitat.

Ac primum circa cervicem quæritur calculus: ubi repertus, minore negotio expellitur. Et ideo dixi, ne curandum quidem, nisi cum hoc indicium suis cognitum est. Si vero aut ibi non fuit, aut recessit retro, digiti ad ultimam vesicam dantur; paulatimque dextra quoque manus ejus ultra translata subsequitur.

Atque ubi repertus est calculus; qui necesse est in manus incidat; eo curiosius deducitur, quo minor læviorque est; ne effugiat, id est, ne sæpius agitata vesica sit. Ergo ultra calculum dextra semper manus ejus

## ORDO.

cumcisis diligenter, atque sinistra manu demittit duos digitos ejus, indicem et medium, prius unum leniter, deinde alterum in anum ejus, que imponit leniter digitos dextræ super imum abdomen; ne, si digiti concurrerint utrimque vehementer circa calculum, lædant vesicam. Vero neque est agendum festinanter in hac re, ut in plerisque; sed ita ut id fiat quam maxime tuto: nam vesica læsa, excitat distentiones nervorum cum periculo mortis.

Ac primum calculus quæritur circa cervicem; ubi repertus, expellitur minore negotio. Et ideo dixi ne quidem curandum, nisi cum hoc cognitum est suis indicibus. Vero si aut non fuit ibi, aut recessit retro, digiti dantur ad ultimam vesicam; que paulatim dextra manus quoque ejus translata ultra subsequitur.

Atque ubi calculus repertus est, qui est necesse incidat in manus, deducitur eo curiosius, quo minor que lævior est, ne effugiat, id est, ne vesica sit agitata sæpius. Ergo dextra manus ejus semper

## TRANSLATION.

middle fingers of the left hand, first the one gently, afterwards the other into the anus, and places the finger of his right hand lightly on the lower part of the abdomen; lest his fingers on each side at once should press too much on the stone, and injure the bladder. And this must not be done rashly, as in most cases; but so that it may be done with as much safety as possible; for an injury of the bladder produces convulsion, and endangers life.

First of all the stone must be sought for about the neck of the bladder; and when found there, is expelled with very little trouble. For this reason I have already stated, that the operation should not be undertaken, unless this were ascertained by its peculiar symptoms. But if it be not there, or if it have receded, the fingers are to be extended to the fundus of the bladder; and the right hand gradually advanced beyond it.

When the stone is found, as it must necessarily fall into the surgeon's hand, it should be drawn out the more cautiously, lest, it being small and smooth, it might escape, that is, to avoid irritating the bladder too often. Therefore the right

opponitur; sinistræ digiti deorsum cum compellunt, donec ad cervicem pervenitur. In quam, si oblongus est, sic compellendus est, ut pronus exeat; si planus, sic, ut transversus sit; si quadratus, ut duobus angulis sedeat; si altera parte plenior, sic, ut prius ea, qua tenuior sit, evadat. In rotundo nihil interesse, ex ipsa figura patet; nisi, si lævior altera parte est, ut ea antecedit.

Cum jam eo venit, incidi super vesicæ cervicem juxta anum cutis plaga lunata usque ad cervicem vesicæ debet, cornibus ad coxas spectantibus paulum: deinde ea parte, qua resima plaga est, etiamnum sub cute altera transversa plaga facienda est, qua cervix aperiatur, donec urinæ iter pateat, sic, ut plaga paulo major, quam calculus sit. Nam, qui metu fistulæ (quam illo loco κορυάδα Græci vocant) parum patefaciunt, cum majore periculo eodem revolvuntur: quia calculus iter, cum vi promitur, facit, nisi accipit: idque etiam perniciosius est, si figura quoque calculi, vel aspritudo

## ORDO.

opponitur ultra calculum, digiti sinistræ compellunt enim deorsum, donec pervenitur ad cervicem. In quam, si est oblongus, est compellendus sic ut exeat pronus; si planus, sic ut sit transversus; si quadratus, ut sedeat duobus angulis; si plenior altera parte, sic ut evadat prius ea qua sit tenuior. Interesse nihil in rotundo, patet ex figura ipsa, nisi, si est lævior altera parte, ut ea antecedit.

Cum jam venit eo, cui debet incidi super cervicem vesicæ juxta anum lunata plaga usque ad cervicem vesicæ, cornibus spectantibus paulum ad coxas; deinde, ea parte qua plaga est resima, transversa plaga est etiamnum facienda sub cute, qua cervix aperiatur; donec iter urinæ pateat, sic ut plaga sit paulo major, quam calculus. Nam qui metu fistulæ, (quam illo loco Græci vocant κορυάδα (coryada)) patefaciunt parum, revolvuntur eodem cum majore periculo; quia calculus facit iter cum promitur vi, nisi accipit: que id est etiam perniciosius, si quoque figura vel aspritudo calculi contulit aliquid

## TRANSLATION.

hand is always to be kept beyond the calculus, and the fingers of the left foree it downwards, till it come to the neck. Into which, if it be oblong, it must be forced so as to come out endwise; if flat, it must come out in a transverse direction; if square, so as to rest on two angles: if it be larger at one end, so that the smaller may pass first. In a round one, it is evident from its figure that it is of no consequence, unless it be smoother in one part than in another, then the smooth part should advance first.

When it has been brought into that *position just described*, a lunated incision must be made through the integuments immediately over and extending to the neck of the bladder near the anus, with the horns a little inclined towards the ischia (8): then a second incision is to be made in a transverse form in the convex part of the wound, so as to open the neck of the bladder, freely, that the urethra may be laid open, and the wound should be a little larger than the calculus. For those who dread a fistula, which is termed in this part, KORYADA by the Greeks, make too small an opening, and are afterwards reduced to the same inconvenience, with still greater danger; because the calculus, when forced, will make a passage, unless it find one: and this is even still more injurious, if the form and

aliquid eo contulit. Ex quo et sanguinis profusio, et distentio nervorum fieri potest: quæ si quis evasit, multo tamen patentiorem fistulam habiturus est rupta cervice, quam habuisset, incisa.

Cum vero ea patefacta est, in conspectum calculus venit: in cujus colore nullum discrimen est. Ipse, si exiguus est, digitis ab altera parte propelli, ab altera protrahi potest: si major, injiciendus a superiore ei parte uncus est, ejus rei causa factus. Is est ad extremum tenuis, in semicirculi speciem retusæ latitudinis; ab exteriori parte lævis, qua corpori jungitur; ab interiori asper, qua calculus attingit.

Isque longior potius esse debet: nam brevis extrahendi vim non habet. Ubi injectus est, in utrumque latus inclinandus est, ut appareat, an calculus teneatur; quia, si apprehensus est, ille simul inclinatur. Idque eo nomine opus est, ne, cum adduci uncus cœperit, calculus intus effugiat, hic in oram vulneris incidat,

## ORDO.

eo. Ex quo et profusio sanguinis, et distentio nervorum potest fieri: quæ, si quis evasit, tamen est habiturus fistulam multo patentiorem, cervicæ rupta, quam habuisset, incisa.

Vero eum ea patefacta est, calculus venit in conspectum: in colore ejus est nullum discrimen. Ipse, si est exiguus, potest propelli digitis ab altera parte, protrahi ab altera: si major, uncus, factus causa ejus rei, est injiciendus ei a superiore parte. Is est tenuis ad extremum, latitudinis retusæ in speciem semicirculi; lævis ab exteriori parte, qua jungitur corpori; asper ab interiori, qua attingit calculum.

Que is debet esse potius longior: nam brevis non habet vim extrahendi. Ubi injectus est, est inclinandus in utrumque latus, ut appareat an calculus teneatur; quia, si apprehensus est, ille inclinatur simul. Que id est opus eo nomine, ne, cum uncus cœperit adduci, calculus effugiat intus, hic incidat in oram vulneris,

## TRANSLATION.

inequalities of surface have contributed in any way to this effect. This might produce both hæmorrhage and convulsions: which, although a person may have escaped, yet he will have a larger fistula, by this laceration, than he would have had by incision.

The incision being now made, the calculus comes into view; the colour of which is not of any consequence. The stone, if small, may be propelled forward from one part, and taken by the fingers from another: if of considerable dimensions, a crotchet (9) made expressly for this purpose, is to be introduced to it, and applied to its upper surface. This *instrument* is thin at the extremity, and bent out in the form of a semicircle; smooth exteriorly, where it comes in contact with the body; rough on the inside, where it touches the stone.

This crotchet should be of a moderate length: for when short, it has not the power of extracting the stone. When it has been introduced, and the stone seized, it should be inclined to each side, that it may appear certain whether the stone be held fast; if it has been grasped, it moves simultaneously with it. And there is a necessity for this, because when the crotchet is being withdrawn, the stone



eamque convulneret. In qua re, quod periculum esset, jam supra posui.

Ubi satis teneri calculum patet, eodem pene momento triplex motus adhibendus est: in utrumque latus; deinde extra, sic tamen, ut leniter id fiat, paulumque primo calculus attrahatur: quo facto, attollendus uncus extremus est, uti intus magis maneat, faciliusque illum producat. Quod si quando a superiore parte calculus parum commode comprehendetur, a latere erit apprehendendus.

Hæc est simplicissima curatio. Sed varietas rerum quasdam etiamnum animadversiones desiderat. Sunt enim quidam non asperi tantummodo, sed spinosi quoque calculi, qui per se quidem delapsi in cervicem, sine ullo periculo eximuntur: in vesica vero, non tuto vel hi conquiruntur, vel attrahuntur; quoniam, ubi illam convulnerant, ex distentione nervorum mortem maturant; multoque magis, si spina aliqua vesicæ inhæret, eamque, cum duceretur, duplicavit.

#### ORDO.

que convulneret eam. Quod periculum esset in qua re posui jam supra.

Ubi patet calculum teneri satis, triplex motus est adhibendus pene eodem momento; in utrumque latus; deinde extra, tamen, sic ut id fiat leniter, que calculus attrahatur paulum primo: quo facto, extremus uncus est attollendus uti maneat magis intus, que producat illum facilius. Quod si quando calculus comprehendetur parum commode a superiore parte, erit apprehendendus a latere.

Hæc est simplicissima curatio. Sed varietas rerum desiderat etiamnum quasdam animadversiones. Enim sunt quidam calculi non asperi tantummodo, sed quoque spinosi, qui quidem delapsi per se in cervicem, (que) eximuntur sine ullo periculo: vero hi non tuto vel conquiruntur, vel attrahuntur in vesica; quoniam, ubi convulnerant illam, maturant mortem ex distentione nervorum; que multo magis si aliqua spina inhæret vesicæ, que duplicavit eam, eum duceretur.

#### TRANSLATION.

may escape inwards, and then the crochet might seize on the edges of the wound, and lacerate it. The danger incident to this I have just stated above.

When it is evident that the stone is safely grasped, a triple motion is to be employed almost at the same moment; from side to side, and then outwards, yet so that it may be done gently, and the stone drawn a little at first: this being done, the end of the crochet (*the handle*) is to be elevated, that it may be further within the bladder, and bring out the stone with greater facility. But if, by chance, the stone should be seized partially superiorly, it should be grasped laterally.

This then is the most simple method of treatment. But the variety of circumstances require some further observations. For there are some calculi not only rough, but also prickly, which indeed glide into the neck of the bladder, and are extracted without danger: but these are neither to be searched for, nor extracted with safety from the bladder: because, when they have wounded it, death is accelerated by the convulsions which ensue; and more especially if any point adhere to the bladder, and throw it into *spasmodic* wrinkles, in the act of extraction.

Colligitur autem eo, quod difficilior urina redditur, in cervice calculum esse; eo, quod cruenta destillat, illum esse spinosum: maximeque id sub digitis quoque experiundum est, neque adhibenda manus, nisi id constitit. Ac tum quoque leniter intus digiti objiciendi, ne violenter promovendo convulserent: tum incidendum. Multi hic quoque scalpello usi sunt. Meges (quoniam is infirmior est, potestque in aliqua prominentia incidere, incisoque super illam corpore, qua cavum subest, non secare, sed relinquere, quod iterum incidi necesse sit) ferramentum fecit rectum, in summa parte labrosum, in ima semicirculatum acutumque.

Id receptum inter duos digitos, indicem ac medium, super pollice imposito sic deprimebat, ut simul cum carne, si quid ex calculo prominebat, incideret: quo consequebatur, ut semel, quantum satis esset, aperiret. Quocumque autem modo cervix patefacta est, leniter extrahi, quod asperum est, debet; nulla, propter festinationem, vi admota.

## ORDO.

Autem colligitur eo, quod urina redditur difficilior, calculum esse in cervice; eo, quod destillat cruenta, illum esse spinosum: que id maxime est quoque experiundum sub digitis, neque manus adhibenda, nisi id constitit. Ac tum quoque digiti objiciendi intus leniter, ne convulserent promovendo violenter: tum incidendum: hic quoque multi usi sunt scalpello. Meges quoniam is est infirmior, que potest incidere in aliqua prominentia, que corpore inciso super illam, non secare, sed relinquere qua cavum subest, quod sit necesse incidi iterum, fecit rectum ferramentum, labrosum in summa parte, semicirculatum que acutum in ima.

Deprimebat sic id receptum inter duos digitos, indicem ac medium, pollice imposito super, ut simul cum carne, si quid ex calculo prominebat, incideret: quo consequebatur, ut aperiret semel quantum esset satis. Autem quocumque modo cervix patefacta est, quod est asperum debet extrahi leniter; nulla vi admota propter festinationem.

## TRANSLATION.

Now a stone is discovered to be in the neck of the bladder, by the difficulty of voiding the urine, and that is spinous when the urine is rendered bloody; and this is particularly to be ascertained by the fingers; neither is the operation to be attempted until this be confirmed. Even then, the fingers must be introduced very gently, lest they may wound the bladder by moving it forward violently: then the incision must be made. In this operation many surgeons have made use of the knife. Meges maintains that this instrument is inconvenient, because it is too weak, and might encounter some prominence of the stone, and after having divided the flesh above it, would not cut where it was concave, which would render a second incision necessary. For this reason he invented a straight instrument, rounded at its upper, and semicircular and sharp at its lower extremity.

This instrument being held between his fore and middle fingers, and his thumb being placed on it, he pressed it so, that he cut whatever part of the stone might be prominent together with the flesh; by which means he succeeded in making a sufficient opening at once. But by whatever method the incision has been effected in the neck, a rough stone ought to be extracted gently; no force ought to be applied for the sake of expedition.

3. At calculus arenosus, et ante manifestus est; quoniam urina quoque redditur arenosa: et in ipsa curatione; quoniam inter subjectos digitos neque æque leniter renititur, et insuper dilabitur. Item molles calculos, et ex pluribus minutisque, sed inter se parum adstrictis, compositos indicat urina, trahens quasdam quasi squamulas. Hos omnes, leniter permutatatis subinde digitorum vicibus, sic oportet adducere, ne vesicam lædant, neve intus aliquæ dissipatæ reliquæ maneat, quæ postmodum curationi difficultatem faciant. Quidquid autem ex his in conspectum venit, vel digitis, vel unco eximendum est.

At si plures calculi sunt, singuli protrahi debent; sic tamen, ut, si quis exiguus supererit, potius relinquatur: siquidem in vesica difficile invenitur, inventusque celeriter effugit. Ita longa inquisitione vesica læditur, excitatque inflammationes mortíferas; adeo ut quidam non seeti, cum diu frustra per digitos vesica esset agitata, decesserint. Quibus accedit

## ORDO.

3. At arenosus calculus est et manifestus ante, quoniam urina quoque redditur arenosa, et in curatione ipsa; quoniam neque renititur æque leniter inter subjectos digitos, et insuper dilabitur. Item urina trahens quasdam quasi squamulas indicat calculos molles, et compositos ex pluribus quæ minutis, sed parum adstrictis inter se. Vicibus digitorum subinde permutatatis leniter, oportet adducere omnes hos, sic ne lædant vesicam, neve aliquæ reliquæ dissipatæ maneat intus, quæ postmodum faciant difficultatem curationi. Autem quidquid ex his venit in conspectum, est eximendum vel digitis vel unco.

At si sunt plures calculi, debent protrahi singuli; tamen sic, ut si quis exiguus supererit, relinquatur potius: siquidem invenitur difficulter in vesica, que inventus celeriter effugit. Ita vesica læditur longa inquisitione, que excitat mortíferas inflammationes; adeo ut quidam non seeti, cum vesica esset agitata per digitos diu que frustra, decesserint. Qui-

## TRANSLATION.

3. Now a sandy stone may be detected, both before the operation, from the urine being gravelly, and in the operation itself: because it does not resist the contact, and slips easily from the fingers, and that not equally. Besides, urine that brings off with it something resembling small scales, indicates the stone to be soft, and that it is composed of several small ones, loosely held together. All these are to be brought away by alternating the position of the fingers gently, so that they may not injure the bladder, leaving no residuary fragments to impede the subsequent cure. Any of these that come into view, they must be extracted with the fingers, or by the crochet.

But if there be several calculi, they ought to be extracted separately; with this exception, that if any very minute stone remain, it may be better to leave it: for it is difficult to find it in the bladder, and when found, it quickly escapes. Thus the bladder becomes injured by a long search, and it excites mortal inflammations: insomuch that persons who have not been cut, have died from a long



etiam, quod exiguus calculus ad plagam urina postea promovetur, et excidit.

Si quando autem is major non videtur, nisi rupta cervice, extrahi posse, findendus est: cujus repertor Ammonius, ob id λιθοτόμος cognominatus est. Id hoc modo fit. Uncus injicitur calculo, sic, ut facile eum concussum quoque teneat, ne is retro revolvatur: tum ferramentum adhibetur crassitudinis modicæ, prima parte tenui, sed retusa, quod admotum calculo, et ex altera parte ictum, eum findit; magna cura habita, ne aut ad ipsam vesicam ferramentum perveniat, aut calculi fractura ne quid incidat.

4. Hæ vero curationes in fœminis quoque similes sunt; de quibus tamen parum proprie quædam dicenda sunt. Siquidem in his, ubi parvulus calculus est, scalpellus supervacuus est; quia is urina in cervicem compellitur; quæ et brevior, quam in maribus, et laxior est. Ergo et per se sæpe excidit, et, si in primo, quod est angustius, inhæret, eodem tamen

## ORDO.

bus accedit etiam, quod exiguus calculus promovetur postea urina ad plagam, et excidit.

Autem si quando is major videtur non posse extrahi, nisi cervice rupta, est findendus: repertor cujus Ammonius, ob id, cognominatus est λιθοτόμος (lithotomos). Id fit hoc modo. Uncus injicitur calculo, sic ut teneat facile enim quoque concussum, ne is revolvatur retro: tum ferramentum modicæ crassitudinis adhibetur, prima parte tenui, sed retusa, quod admotum calculo, et ictum ex altera parte, findit eum; magna cura habita, ne aut ferramentum perveniat ad vesicam ipsam, aut ne fractura calculi incidat quid.

4. Vero hæ curationes sunt similes quoque in feminis; de quibus tamen quædam sunt dicenda parum proprie. Siquidem, in his scalpellus est supervacuus, ubi calculus est parvulus; quia is compellitur urina in cervicem, quæ est et brevior et laxior quam in maribus. Ergo et excidit sæpe per se, et, si inhæret in primo quod est angustius, tamen educi-

## TRANSLATION.

and fruitless irritation of the bladder by the fingers. Add to this, that a small stone is subsequently moved forwards by the urine, and then drops out.

But if at any time the stone is so large that it cannot be extracted, without lacerating the neck of the bladder, it must be split: the author of this invention was Ammonius, who on that account obtained the cognomen of Lithotomus, the stone cutter. It is done in this manner. A crotchet is introduced to the calculus so as to hold it fast while being struck, lest it should recoil backwards; then an iron instrument, of moderate thickness, is to be employed, the one extremity of which is thin, but blunt, and being applied to the stone, and struck at the other extremity, splits it, great care being taken that neither the instrument itself, nor any fragment of the stone should injure any part.

4. Now these operations are performed in the same manner on females; concerning which a few peculiarities must be mentioned. For in them the scalpel would be superfluous, where the calculus is small; because it is forced by the urine into the neck of the bladder, which is both shorter and more elastic than in the male. Therefore it frequently drops out of itself; but even if it adhere at the further extremity, which is more contracted, yet it may be extracted by the

unco sine ulla noxa educitur. At in majoribus calculis necessaria eadem curatio est.

Sed virgini subijci digiti tanquam masculo, mulieri per naturale ejus debent. Tum, virgini quidem, sub ima sinisteriore ora; mulieri vero, inter urinæ iter et os pubis, incidendum est, sic, ut utroque loco plaga transversa sit. Neque terreri convenit, si plus ex muliebri corpore sanguinis profluit.

5. Calculo evulso, si valens corpus est, neque magnopere vexatum, sinere oportet sanguinem fluere, quo minor inflammatio oriatur: atque, ingredi quoque eum paulum, non alienum est, ut excidat, si quid intus concreti sanguinis mansit. Quod si per se non destitit, rursus, ne vis omnis intreat, suppressi debet: idque protinus, in imbecillioribus, ab ipsa curatione faciendum est: siquidem, ut distentione nervorum periclitatur aliquis, dum vesica ejus agitatur; sic alter metus excipit, remotis medicaminibus, ne tantum sanguinis profluat, ut occidat. Quod ne incidat, de-

#### ORDO.

tur eodem unco sine ulla noxa. At in majoribus calculis eadem curatio est necessaria.

Sed digiti debent subijci virgini tanquam masculo, mulieri per naturale ejus. Tum virgini quidem est incidendum sub ima sinisteriore ora, vero mulieri, inter iter urinæ et os pubis, sic ut plaga sit transversa utroque loco. Neque convenit terreri si plus sanguinis profluit ex corpore muliebri.

5. Calculo evulso, si corpus est valens, neque magnopere vexatum, oportet sinere sanguinem fluere, quo minor inflammatio oriatur, atque non est alienum, eum quoque ingredi paulum, ut, si quid concreti sanguinis mansit intus, excidat. Quod si destitit non per se, debet suppressi rursus, ne omnis vis intreat: quæ id est faciendum in imbecillioribus, protinus ab curatione ipsa: siquidem, ut aliquis periclitatur distentione nervorum, dum vesica ejus agitatur, sic alter metus excipit medicaminibus remotis, ne tantum sanguinis profluat, ut occidat. Ne quod incidat, is debet de-

#### TRANSLATION.

same crotchet without any injury. But in larger calculi the same method of treatment will be necessary.

But in a virgin, the fingers must be introduced *per anum* as in a male; in a woman *per vaginam*. Again, in a virgin, the incision must be made below the left lip of the labia pudendum, in a woman between the meatus urinaris and the os pubis, and the incision must be in a transverse direction in both cases. Neither need we be alarmed at a considerable hæmorrhage in a female.

5. When the stone is extracted, if the patient be strong and not much affected, we may permit the hæmorrhage, in order that the inflammation may be less; and it is not improper for the patient even to walk a little, that any coagulated blood which might have remained within would fall out. But if it should not cease spontaneously, it must be suppressed, lest the strength be entirely exhausted: and this must be attended to in very weak patients immediately after the operation: since a patient is in danger of convulsions when the bladder is agitated, so there is another fear of hæmorrhage, when the dressings are removed, that would prove fatal. To obviate either of these accidents, he should sit down in strong

sidere is debet in acre acetum, cui aliquantum salis sit adjectum: sub quo et sanguis fere conquiescit, et adstringitur vesica, ideoque minus inflammatur. Quod si parum proficit, agglutinanda cucurbitula est, et inguinibus, et coxis, et super pubem.

Ubi jam satis vel evocatus est sanguis, vel prohibitus, resupinus collocandus est, sic, ut caput humile sit, coxæ paulum excitentur: ac super vulnus imponendum est duplex aut triplex linteolum, aceto madens. Deinde, interpositis duabus horis, in solium is aquæ calidæ resupinus demittendus est, sic, ut a genibus ad umbilicum aqua tencat, cetera vestimentis circumdata sint; manibus tantummodo pedibusque nudatis, ut et minus digeratur, et ibi diutius maneat. Ex quo sudor solet oriri; qui spongia subinde in facie detergendus est: finisque ejus fomenti est, donec infirmando offendat.

Tum multo is oleo perungendus, inducendusque hapsus lanæ mollis, tepido oleo repletus, qui pubem, et coxas, et inguina, et plagam ipsam,

## ORDO.

sidere in acre acetum, cui aliquantum salis adjectum sit: sub quo et sanguis fere conquiescit, et vesica adstringitur, que ideo inflammatur minus. Quod si proficit parum, cucurbitula est agglutinanda, et inguinibus et coxis, et super pubem.

Ubi sanguis vel evocatus est jam satis, vel prohibitus (est), et, collocandus resupinus, sic ut caput sit humile, coxæ excitentur paulum: ac duplex aut triplex linteolum madens aceto est imponendum super vulnus. Deinde, duabus horis interpositis, is resupinus est demittendus in solium calidæ aquæ, sic, ut aqua teneat a genibus ad umbilicum, cetera sint circumdata vestimentis; tantummodo manibus que pedibus nudatis, ut et digeratur minus, et maneat ibi diutius. Ex quo multus sudor solet oriri; qui est detergendus in facie subinde spongia: que finis ejus fomenti est, donec offendant infirmando.

Tum is perungendus multo oleo, que hapsus mollis lanæ inducendus, repletus tepido oleo, qui protegat pubem, et coxas, et inguina, et plagam ipsam con-

## TRANSLATION.

vinegar, to which a little salt has been added; by which means both the hemorrhage is arrested, and the bladder contracted, and the inflammation abated. But if this avail little, let the cupping glasses be applied on the groins, hips, and above the pubes.

When a sufficient portion of blood has been taken away, or when the hæmorrhage has been repressed, the patient must be placed in a supine position, with his head low, and the pelvis slightly elevated; and over the wound a double or triple linen cloth applied, moistened with vinegar. Then, after the space of two hours, he is to be immersed in a warm bath, so that the warm water may extend from the knees to the navel, while the other parts may be surrounded with clothing; with the exception of his hands and feet being bare, so that he may remain there the longer, yet be less exhausted. This generally excites a copious perspiration; which may be wiped off from the face occasionally with a sponge, and when he is fatigued by weakness, the fomentation should terminate.

Then he is to be anointed freely with plenty of oil, and a handful of soft wool saturated with warm oil laid on, which may protect the pubes, the hips, the



contactam eodem ante linteolo, protegat: isque subinde oleo tepido madefaciendus est; ut neque frigus ad vesicam admittat, et nervos leniter molliat. Quidam cataplasmatibus calefacientibus utuntur. Ea plus pondere nocent, quo vesicam urgendo vulnus irritant, quam calore proficiunt. Ergo ne vinculum quidem ullum necessarium est.

Proximo die, si spiritus difficiliter redditur, si urina non excedit, si locus circa pubem mature intumuit, scire licet, in vesica sanguinem concretum remansisse. Igitur, demissis eodem modo digitis, leniter pertractanda vesica est, et discutienda, si qua coierunt: quo fit, ut per vulnus postea procedant.

Non alienum etiam est, oriculario clistere actum nitro mistum per plagam in vesicam compellere: nam sic quoque discutiuntur, si qua cruenta coierunt. Eaque facere etiam primo die convenit, si timemus, ne quid intus sit: maximeque, ubi ambulando id clicere imbecillitas prohibuit. Ce-

## ORDO.

tectam ante eodem linteolo: que is est subinde madefaciendus tepido oleo; ut neque admittat frigus ad vesicam; et molliat leniter nervos. Quidam utuntur calefacientibus cataplasmatibus. Ea nocent plus pondere, quo irritant vulnus urgendo vesicam, quam proficiunt calore. Ergo ne quidem ullum vinculum est necessarium.

Proximo die, si spiritus redditur difficiliter, si urina non excedit, si locus circa pubem intumuit mature, licet scire sanguinem remansisse concretum in vesica. Igitur, digitis demissis eodem modo, vesica est pertractanda leniter, et si qua coierunt, discutienda; quo fit, ut procedant postea per vulnus.

Etiam est non alienum compellere oriculario clistere acetum mixtum nitro per plagam in vesicam: nam sic quoque si qua cruenta coierunt, discutiuntur. Que convenit facere ea etiam primo die, si timemus ne quid sit intus: que maxime ubi imbecillitas prohibuit elicere id ambulando. Ea-

## TRANSLATION.

groins, and the wound itself, being previously covered with the said linen; and this is to be moistened from time to time with warm oil, that it may prevent the admission of cold to the bladder, and tend gently to mollify the nerves. Some surgeons employ warm cataplasms. These injure more by their weight, by pressing on the bladder, and irritating the wound, than they benefit by their heat. Therefore, not even a bandage is necessary.

On the following day, if there be a difficulty of breathing, if no urine be voided, if the parts about the pubes have become prematurely swollen, then we may conclude that coagulated blood has been retained in the bladder. Therefore the fingers being introduced in the same manner as before, pressing the bladder gently, and if any thing have collected, by this manipulation, it will be dislodged, and afterwards pass through the wound.

Neither is it improper to inject a mixture of vinegar and nitre through the wound into the bladder by an ear-syringe; for by this means, if any bloody concretions have collected, they will be dispersed. And this may be done even the first day, if we have any fear of a collection within the bladder: and especially when debility has prevented the ejection of that by walking. The rest of the treat-

tera eadem facienda sunt: ut demittatur in solium, ut eodem modo panniculus, eodem lana superinjiciatur.

Sed neque sæpe, neque tamdiu in aqua calida puer habendus, quam adoleseens est; infirmus, quam valens; levi, quam graviore inflammatione affectus; is, cujus corpus digeritur, quam is, cujus adstrictum est. Inter hæc vero, si somnus est, et æqualis spiritus, et madens lingua, et sitis modica, et venter imus sedet, et medioeris est cum febre modica dolor, scire licet, reete curationem procedere.

Atque in his inflammatio fere quinto vel septimo die finitur: qua levata, solium supervacuum est: supini tantummodo vulnus aqua calida fovendum est, ut, si quid urinæ rodit, eluatur. Imponenda autem medicamenta sunt pus moventia; et, si purgandum ulcus videbitur, melle linendum. Id si rodet, rosa temperabitur.

## ORDO.

dem cetera sunt facienda: ut demittatur in solium, ut panniculus superinjiciatur eodem modo, lana eodem.

Sed puer est habendus in calida aqua, neque sæpe, neque tamdiu quam adoleseens; infirmus, quam valens; affectus levi, quam graviore inflammatione; is corpus cujus digeritur, quam is cujus est adstrictum. Vero inter hæc si est somnus, et spiritus æqualis, et lingua madens, et sitis modica, et imus venter sedet, et dolor est medioeris cum modica febre, licet scire curationem procedere recte.

Atque in his inflammatio fere finitur quinto vel septimo die: qua levata, solium est supervacuum: tantummodo vulnus supini est fovendum calida aqua, ut si quid urinæ rodit, eluatur. Autem medicamenta moventia pus sunt imponenda; et si ulcus videbitur purgandum, linendum melle. Si id rodet, temperabitur rosa. Em-

## TRANSLATION.

ment is to be attended to as I have already described: such as immersing him in a bath, applying linen cloths and wool in the same manner.

But a boy is neither to be put so often, nor kept so long, in the warm water as a youth; nor a feeble subject so long as a strong person; nor one affected with slight inflammation, as one in whom it is more violent; nor one of a relaxed habit of body so long as him of a firmer frame. But in the mean time, if the patient sleep, if the respiration be free and regular, the tongue moist, thirst moderate, the pubic region natural, the pain tolerable, and the fever moderate, it may be taken for granted that the case goes on favourably.

In such cases the inflammation generally ceases on the fifth or seventh day: this having taken place, the warm bath would be superfluous: the patient being laid in a supine position, his wound is to be fomented with warm water, in order to wash away any thing that might arise from the irritation of the urine. But medicines which promote pus must be applied; and if the ulcer appear to require cleansing, let a little honey be smeared over it. If that irritate, it should be mixed with rose-oil. The Enneapharmacum plaster

Huic curationi aptissimum videtur encepharmacum emplastrum: nam et sebum habet ad pus movendum, et mel ad ulcus repurgandum; medullam etiam, maximeque vitulinam; quod in id, ne fistula relinquatur, præcipue proficit. Linamenta vero tum super ulcus non sunt necessaria; super medicamentum, ad id continendum, recte imponuntur. At ubi ulcus purgatum est, puro linamento ad cicatricem perducendum est.

Quibus temporibus tamen, si felix curatio non fuit, varia pericula oriuntur. Quæ præagire protinus licet, si continua vigilia est, si spiritus difficultas, si lingua arida est, si sitis vehemens, si venter imus tumet, si vulnus hiat, si transfluens urina id non rodit, si similiter ante tertium diem quædam livida excidunt, si is aut nihil aut tarde respondet, si vehementes dolores sunt, si post diem quintum magnæ febres urgent, et fastidium cibi permanet, si eubare in ventrem jueundius est. Nihil tamen pejus est distentione nervorum, et,

## ORDO.

plastrum encepharmacum videtur aptissimum huic curationi: nam habet et sebum ad pus movendum, et mel ad ulcus repurgandum; etiam medullam, quæ maxime vitulinam; quod præcipue proficit in id, ne fistula relinquatur. Vero tum linamenta sunt non necessaria super ulcus; imponuntur recte super medicamentum, ad id continendum. At ubi ulcus purgatum est, est perducendum ad cicatricem puro linamento.

Quibus temporibus tamen, si curatio non fuit felix, varia pericula oriuntur. Quæ licet protinus præagire, si est continua vigilia, si difficultas spiritus, si lingua est arida, si sitis vehemens, si imus venter tumet, si vulnus hiat, si urina transfluens non rodit id, si quædam livida excidunt similiter ante tertium diem, si is respondet nihil aut tarde, si dolores sunt vehementes, si magnæ febres urgent post quintum diem, et, fastidium cibi permanet, si est jueundius eubare in ventrem. Tamen nihil est pejus (quam) disten-

## TRANSLATION.

appears the best adapted for this purpose: for it contains suet to promote pus, and honey to cleanse the wound: also marrow, especially that of veal, which is particularly efficacious in preventing a fistula remaining. At that time lint will not be necessary over the wound, but may be applied over the medicine to keep that on. When the wound has been cleansed, lint only is to be applied until a cicatrix be formed.

At this period, however, if the treatment has not proceeded favourably, various dangers arise. This may be prognosticated immediately, if there be continual vigilance, difficulty of breathing, dry tongue, violent thirst, tumefaction about the region of the pubes, if the wound gape, the urine passed without irritation, if sloughing take place before the third day, if the patient do not respond to any questions, or slowly, if the pains be violent, if ardent fever ensue after the fifth day, and loathing of food remain, and if he be more inclined to lie on the abdomen. There is, however, no symptom so dangerous as convulsions and bilious



ante nonum diem, vomitu bilis. Sed cum inflammationis sit metus, succurri abstinencia, modicis et tempestivis cibis; inter hæc, fomentis, et quibus supra scripsimus, oportet.

## ORDO.

tionem nervorum, et vomitu bilis, ante nonum diem. Sed cum sit metus inflammationis, oportet succurri abstinencia, modicis et tempestivis cibis; inter hæc, fomentis, et quibus scripsimus supra.

## TRANSLATION.

vomitings coming on before the ninth day. But when we have reason to dread an inflammation, it ought to be obviated by abstinence, and moderate and seasonable food, at the same time employing fomentations and the other means prescribed above.

## CAP. XXVII.

DE CANCRO, QUI INCISA VESICA NASCITUR, ET QUA CURATIONE UTI DECEAT.

PROXIMUS canceri metus est. Is cognoscitur, si, et per vulnus, et per ipsum colem, fluit sanies mali odoris, cumque ea quædam a concreto sanguine non abhorrentia, tenuesque carunculæ lanulis similes: præter hæc, si oræ vulneris aridæ sunt, si dolent inguina, si febris non desinit, eaque in noctem augetur, si inordinati hor-

## ORDO.

## CAP. XXVII.

DE CANCRO, QUI NASCITUR VESICA INCISA, ET QUA CURATIONE DECEAT UTI.

PROXIMUS metus est canceri. Is cognoscitur, si sanies mali odoris fluit, et per vulnus, et per colem ipsum, que cum ea quædam non abhorrentia a concreto sanguine, que tenues carunculæ similes lanulis: præter hæc, si oræ vulneris sunt aridæ, si inguina dolent, si febris non desinit, que ea augetur in noctem, si inordinati hor-

## TRANSLATION.

## CHAP. XXVII.

GANGRENE AFTER LITHOTOMY, AND THE MODE OF TREATMENT.

THE next danger is that of gangrene. This is known by a discharge of fœtid sanies, both from the wound and through the penis (*urethra*) itself, and together with that, something not very different from coagulated blood, with small particles of flesh, resembling bits of wool: besides these, if the edges of the wound be dry, if there be pain in the groins, if fever still continue, and that increased towards

rores accedunt. Considerandum autem est, in quam partem eaneer is tendat. Si ad eolem, indureseit is locus, et rubet, et tactu dolorem excitat, testieulique intumescunt: si in ipsam vesicam, ani dolor sequitur, eoxæ duræ sunt, non facile erura extendi possunt: at si in alterutrum latus, oculis id expositum est, paresque utrimque easdem notas, sed minores, habet.

Primum autem ad rem pertinet corpus recte jacere, ut superior pars eadem semper sit, in quam vitium fertur. Ita, si ad eolem, supinus is colloeari debet; si ad vesicam, in ventrem; si in latus, in id, quod integrius est.

Deinde, ubi ventum fuerit ad curationem, homo in aquam demittetur, in qua marrubium decoctum sit, aut cupressus, aut myrtus; idemque humor clystere intus adigetur: tum superponetur lenticula eum malieorio mista; quæ utraque ex vino decocta sint; vel rubus, aut oleæ folia, eodem modo decocta; aliave medicamenta, quæ ad cohibendos purgandosque ean-

## ORDO.

rores accedunt. Autem est considerandum, in quam partem is cancer tendat. Si ad eolem, is locus indureseit, et rubet, et excitat dolorem tactu, que testienli intumescent: si in vesicam ipsam, dolor ani sequitur, eoxæ sunt duræ, erura possunt non facile extendi: at si in alterutrum latus, id est expositum oculis, que habet easdem pares notas utrimque, sed minores.

Autem primum pertinet ad rem (nt) corpus jacere recte, ut eadem pars, in quam vitium fertur, sit semper superior. Ita, si ad eolem, is debet colloeari supinus; si ad vesicam, in ventrem; si in latus, in id, quod est integrius.

Deinde, ubi ventum fuerit ad curationem, homo demittetur in aquam, in qua marrubium decoctum sit, aut enpressus, aut myrtus; que idem humor adigetur intus clystere: tum lenticula mixta eum malieorio superponetur; utraque quæ decocta sint ex vino; vel rubus, aut folia oleæ, decocta eodem modo; ve alia medicamenta, quæ proposuimus ad caneros cohibendos que purgandos. Ex

## TRANSLATION.

evening, and irregular rigors accede. Now it must be considered to what part the gangrene directs its attack. If to the penis, that becomes hard and red, and the touch excites pain, and the testicles become swollen: if in the bladder itself, pain in the anus follows, the hips are hard, and the legs not easily extended: but if it tend to either side of the wound, it will be evident to the sight, and have the same diagnostic marks, only in a minor degree.

The first step of importance is to place the patient in a proper position, that the diseased part be always laid highest. Thus, if it attack the penis, the patient should lie supine; if the bladder, he should lie on his abdomen; if to the side of the wound, he should lie on that side which is sound.

Then, when we come to the mode of treatment, the patient should be put into a bath of the decoction of horehound, or eypress, or myrtle; and the same liquid should be injected into the wound by a syringe; then lentils mixed with pomegranate rind should be applied over it, and each of these boiled in wine: or bramble or olive leaves boiled in the same manner: or those other remedies which we have previously mentioned for restraining and cleansing gangrenes. If

cros proposuimus. Ex quibus, si quaerunt arida, per scriptorium calamum inspirabuntur.

Ubi stare cœperit cancer, mulso vulnus eluetur: vitabiturque eo tempore ceratum, quod, ad recipiendum id malum, corpus emollit: potius plumbum elotum cum vino inungetur; superque idem linteolo illitum imponetur. Sub quibus perveniri ad sanitatem potest: cum eo tamen, quod non ignoremus, orto cancro sæpe affici stomachum, cui cum vesica quædam consortio est: exque eo fieri, ut neque retineatur cibus, neque, si quis retentus est, concoquatur, neque corpus alatur; ideoque ne vulnus quidem aut purgari, aut ali possit: quæ necessario mortem maturant.

Sed ut his succurri nullo modo potest, sic a primo tamen die tenenda ratio curationis est. In qua quædam observatio, ad cibum quoque potionemque pertinens, necessaria est. Nam cibus inter principia, non nisi humidus dari debet; ubi ulcus purgatum est, ex media materia: olera et salsamenta semper aliena sunt. Potione opus est, modica. Nam, si

## ORDO.

quibus, si quaerunt arida, inspirabuntur per scriptorium calamum.

Ubi cancer cœperit stare, vulnus eluetur mulso: que ceratum vitabitur eo tempore, quod emollit corpus, ad id malum recipiendum: potius elotum plumbum cum vino inungetur; que idem illitum linteolo imponetur super. Sub quibus potest perveniri ad sanitatem: tamen eum eo, ut non ignoremus, cancro orto, stomachum sæpe affici, eni est quædam consortio cum vesica: que fieri ex eo, ut neque eibus retineatur, neque, si quis retentus est, concoquatur, neque corpus alatur; que ideo vulnus possit ne quidem aut purgari aut ali: quæ necessario maturant mortem.

Sed ut potest succurri his nullo modo, sic tamen a primo die ratio curationis est tenenda; in qua quædam observatio, pertinens quoque ad cibum que potionem, est necessaria. Nam cibus debet non dari nisi humidus inter principia; ubi ulcus purgatum est, ex media materia: olera et salsamenta sunt semper aliena. Est opus modica potione. Nam si

## TRANSLATION.

any of these medicines be in a dry form, they should be blown in by the assistance of a writing-reed.

When the gangrene is arrested, the wound is to be washed out with hydromel, and crate should be avoided at that time, because it softens the flesh, and renders it obnoxious to that infection: rather anoint it with washed lead and wine, and the same spread on lint and applied over it. Under which a cure may be accomplished; nevertheless we should not be ignorant, that when gangrene has taken place, the stomach, which maintains a certain sympathy with the bladder, is often affected; whence it happens, that the food can neither be retained, nor if any be retained, can it be digested, nor the body nourished: therefore, the wound can neither be cleansed nor healed; which must of necessity hasten death.

But as it is not possible to save patients by any means under such circumstances, yet a strict method of treatment should be maintained from the first day; in which some observations pertaining both to food and drink is necessary. For at the commencement none but moist food ought to be given: when the wound is clean, food of the middle class: pot herbs and salt provisions are always improper. A moderate



parum bibitur, accenditur vulnus, et vigilia urget, et vis corporis minuitur: si plus æquo assumitur, subinde vesica impletur, eoque irritatur. Non nisi aquam autem bibendam esse, manifestius est, quam ut subinde dicendum sit.

Solet vero sub ejusmodi victu evenire, ut alvus non reddatur. Hæc aqua ducenda est, in qua vel fœnum Græcum, vel malva decocta sit. Idem humor rosa mistus in ipsum vulnus oriculario clystere agendus est, ubi id rodit urina, neque purgari patitur. Fere vero primo per vulnus exit hæc: deinde, eo sanescente, dividitur, et pars per eolem descendere incipit, donec ex toto plaga claudatur. Quod interdum tertio mense, interdum non ante sextum, nonnumquam exacto quoque anno fit.

Neque desperari debet solida glutinatio vulneris, nisi ubi aut vehementer rupta cervix est, aut ex canero multæ magnæque carunculæ, simulque nervosa aliqua exciderunt. Sed,

#### ORDO.

bibitur parum, vulnus accenditur; et vigilia urget, et vis corporis minuitur: si plus (quam) æquo assumitur, subinde vesica impletur, que irritatur eo. Autem non nisi aquam esse bibendam est manifestius quam ut sit subinde dicendum.

Vero solet evenire sub victu ejusmodi, ut alvus non reddatur. Hæc est ducenda aqua in qua vel Græcum fœnum vel malva decocta sit. Idem humor mixtus rosa est agendus in vulnus ipsum oriculario clystere; ubi urina rodit id, neque patitur purgari. Vero fere hæc exit per vulnus primo: deinde eo sanescente, dividitur, et pars incipit descendere per eolem, donec plaga claudatur ex toto: quod interdum fit tertio mense, interdum non ante sextum, nonnumquam quoque anno exacto.

Neque solida glutinatio vulneris debet desperari, nisi ubi aut cervix rupta est vehementer, aut multæ que magnæ carunculæ, que simul aliqua nervosa exciderunt

#### TRANSLATION.

portion of drink will be requisite; for if too little be drunk, the wound becomes inflamed, the patient is oppressed for want of sleep, and the powers of the body are diminished: if too much be taken, the bladder is frequently filled, and is irritated by that. It must be very evident, and therefore unnecessary to repeat, that nothing but water must be drunk.

But it frequently happens from diet of this kind, that the bowels are costive. In this case an enema must be given, made of a decoction of fœnugreek, or mallows. The same liquor, mixed with rose-oil, is to be injected into the wound itself with an ear-syringe, when the urine irritates and impedes it from taking on a healthy appearance. But, at the commencement, the urine is generally discharged by the wound; afterwards, this becoming healthy, it is divided, and part begins to descend through the penis until the wound becomes entirely closed; which sometimes takes place in the third month; sometimes not before the sixth; and in some cases not before a year hath elapsed.

Neither should we despair of a solid union of the wound, unless where the neck of the bladder has been severely injured, or many large portions of flesh, together with some of the nervous structure, have sloughed away, from the effects of gau-

ut vel nulla ibi fistula, vel exigua admodum relinquatur, summa cura providendum est. Ergo, cum jam ad cicatricem vulnus intendit, extentis jacere feminibus et cruribus oportet: nisi tamen molles arenosive calculi fuerunt. Sub his enim tardius vesica purgatur: ideoque diutius plagam patere necessarium est; et tum demum, ubi jam nihil tale extra fertur, ad cicatricem perducere.

Quod si, antequam vesica purgata est, oræ se glutinarunt, dolorque et inflammatio redierunt, vulnus digitis vel averso specillo diducendum est; ut torquentibus exitus detur: hisque effusis, cum diutius pura urina descendit, tum demum, quæ cicatricem inducant, imponenda sunt; extendendique, ut supra docui, pedes, quam maxime juncti.

Quod si fistulæ metus ex his causis, quas proposui, subesse videbitur, quo facilius claudatur ea, vel certe coangustetur, in anum quoque danda

## ORDO.

ex cancro. Sed est providendum summa cura, ut vel nulla fistula, vel admodum exigua, relinquatur ibi. Ergo, cum vulnus jam intendit ad cicatricem, oportet jacere feminibus et cruribus extentis; nisi, tamen, calculi fuerint mollesve arenosi. Enim sub his vesica purgatur tardius: que ideo est necessarium plagam patere diutius; et tum demum, ubi jam nihil tale fertur extra, perducere ad cicatricem.

Quod si oræ glutinarunt se antequam vesica purgata est, que dolor et inflammatio redierunt, vulnus est diducendum digitis, vel averso specillo, ut exitus detur torquentibus; que his effusis cum urina descendit pura diutius, tum demum, quæ inducant cicatricem, sunt imponenda; que pedes, quam maxime juncti, extendendi, ut docui supra.

Quod si metus fistulæ videbitur subesse ex his causis, quas proposui, quo ea claudatur facilius, vel certe coangustetur, plumbea fistu-

## TRANSLATION.

grene. But the greatest precaution must be used that no fistula, or at least only a very small one, remain there. Therefore, when the wound now tends to cicatrize, the patient should lie with his thighs and legs extended; unless the stones have been soft or sandy; for under these circumstances the bladder is cleansed more slowly; and on that account it is necessary for the wound to remain longer open: and then, when every thing of this nature ceases to be discharged, it may be healed up.

But if the edges of the wound have united before the bladder was cleansed, accompanied with pain and inflammation, the wound must be re-opened with the fingers, or the blunt end of a probe, that an outlet may be given to the offending matter; and these matters being washed away by the urine coming off clear for a considerable time, then such applications as may induce a cicatrix are to be laid on; and the feet extended, as I have directed above, as close to each other as possible.

But if there should be the appearance of a fistula from those causes which I have detailed, in order to close it more easily, or at least to contract it more, a leaden

plumbea fistula est, extentisque eruribus femina talique inter se deligandi sunt, donec, qualis futura est, cicatrix sit.

## ORDO.

la quoque est danda in anum, que cruribus extensis, femina que tali sunt deligandi inter se, donec cicatrix sit qualis est futura.

## TRANSLATION.

pipe is to be introduced into the anus, and the legs being extended, the thighs and ancles are to be bound together, until a cicatrix be fully confirmed.

## CAP. XXVIII.

SI NATURALIA FÆMINARUM CONCUBITUM NON ADMITTUNT, QUOMODO CURARI CONVENIAT.

ET hoc quidem commune esse maribus et fœminis potest. Proprie vero quædam ad fœminas pertinent: ut in primis, quod earum naturalia nonnunquam, inter se glutinatis oris, concubitus non admittunt. Idque interdum evenit protinus in utero matris: interdum exulceratione in his partibus faeta, et per malam curationem his oris sanescendo junctis.

## ORDO.

## CAP. XXVIII.

SI NATURALIA FÆMINARUM NON ADMITTUNT CONCUBITUM, QUOMODO CONVENIAT CURARI.

ET hoc quidem potest esse commune maribus et fœminis. Vero quædam pertinent proprie ad fœminas: ut in primis, quod naturalia earum nonnunquam non admittunt concubitus, oris glutinatis inter se. Que id evenit interdum protinus in utero matris: interdum ulceratione facta in his partibus, et his oris junctis sanescendo per ma-

## TRANSLATION.

## CHAP. XXVIII.

## THE OPERATION NECESSARY FOR IMPERFORATE VAGINA.

THE preceding diseases are common both to males and females. But some are peculiar to females; as in the first place, their sexual organs do not admit of coition, the labiæ being preternaturally united. This takes place sometimes in the mother's womb; at other times from ulceration in those parts, and their edges coming in contact during the healing process, through bad management, become



Si ex utero est, membrana ori vulvæ opposita est: si ex ulcere, caro id replevit.

Oportet autem membranam duabus lineis, inter se transversis, incidere ad similitudinem litteræ X, magna cura habita, ne urinæ iter violetur: deinde undique eam membranam excidere. At si caro increvit, necessarium est recta linea patefacere: tum ab ora vel vulsella vel hamo apprehensa, tamquam habenulam excidere; et intus implicitum in longitudinem linamentum (*λημνίσκον* Græci vocant) in aceto tinctum demittere, supraque succidam lanam aceto madentem deligare: tertio die solvere ulcus, et, sicut alia ulcera, curare. Cumque jam ad sanitatem tendet, plumbeam fistulam medicamento cicatricem inducente illinere, eamque intus dare: supraque idem medicamentum injicere, donec ad cicatricem plaga perveniat.

## ORDO.

lam curationem. Si est ex utero, membrana est opposita ori vulvæ; si ex ulcere, caro replevit id.

Autem oportet incidere membranam duabus lineis, transversis inter se, ad similitudinem litteræ X, magna cura habita, ne iter urinæ violetur; deinde excidere eam membranam undique. At si caro increvit, est necessarium patefacere recta linea: tum apprehensa ab ora vel vulsella vel hamo, excidere tamquam habenulam; et demittere intus linamentum implicitum in longitudinem, Græci vocant *λημνίσκον* (*lemniscus*), tinctum in aceto, que deligare supra succidam lanam madentem aceto; tertio die solvere ulcus, et curare sicut alia ulcera. Que cum tendet jam ad sanitatem, illinere plumbeam fistulam medicamento inducente cicatricem, que dare eam intus: que injicere idem medicamentum supra, donec plaga perveniat ad cicatricem.

## TRANSLATION.

nnited. If it be congenital, a membrane is interposed at the orifice of the vagina: when it proceeds from ulceration, the obstruction is made up of flesh.

It will be necessary to divide the membrane in two lines, intersecting each other, in form of the letter X, being particularly careful not to wound the urethra, and then to dissect it out. But if the labiæ have adhered by flesh, it will be necessary to divide them by a rectilineal incision: then seizing it by the edge with a forceps or hook, to cut away a small slip of it; afterwards a roll of lint twisted lengthwise, termed *lemniscus* by the Greeks, first moistened in vinegar, is to be introduced, and over this rancid wool dipped in vinegar, bound on it: on the third day the dressings are to be removed, and treated afterwards like any other wound. When it begins to heal, a leaden pipe, rubbed over with a cicatrizing ointment, is to be introduced. The same medicine is to be applied externally until the wound be cicatrized.

## CAP. XXIX.

QUA CURATIONE PARTUS EMORTUUS,  
EX UTERO EXCUTIATUR.

UBI concepit autem aliqua, si jam prope maturus partus intus emortuus est, neque excidere per se potest, adhibenda curatio est: quæ numerari inter difficillimas potest. Nam et summam prudentiam moderationemque desiderat, et maximum periculum affert. Sed ante omnia vulvæ natura mirabilis, cum in multis aliis, tum in hac re quoque facile cognoscitur. Oportet autem ante omnia resupinam mulierem transverso lecto sic collocare, ut feminibus ejus ipsius ilia comprimantur: quo fit, ut et imus venter in conspectu medici sit, et infans ad os vulvæ compellatur; quæ, emortuo partu, id comprimit: ex intervallo vero paulum dehiscit. Hac occasione usus medicus, unctæ manus indicem digitum primum debet inscrivere, atque ibi continere, donec iterum id os ape-

ORDO.

## CAP. XXIX.

QUA RATIONE PARTUS EMORTUUS  
EXCUTIATUR EX UTERO.

AUTEM ubi aliqua concepit, si partus jam prope maturus emortuus est intus, neque potest excidere per se, curatio est adhibenda; quæ potest numerari inter difficillimas. Nam et desiderat summam prudentiam que moderationem, et affert maximum periculum. Sed ante omnia mirabilis natura vulvæ cognoscitur facile eum in multis aliis, tum quoque in hac re. Antem ante omnia oportet collocare mulierem resupinam transverso lecto sic, ut ilia comprimantur feminibus ejus ipsius; quo fit, ut et imus venter sit in conspectu medici, et infans compellatur ad os vulvæ; quæ, partu emortuo, comprimit id: vero ex intervallo dehiscit paulum. Medicus usus hae occasione debet primum inserere indicem digitum manus, unctæ, atque ibi continere

TRANSLATION.

## CHAP. XXIX.

THE METHOD OF EXTRACTING A DEAD FŒTUS FROM THE WOMB.

WHEN a woman has conceived, if the fœtus die in the womb near the time of delivery, and cannot come away of itself, an operation will be necessary; which may be classed amongst the most difficult. For it is one which requires the utmost prudence and tenderness, and is attended with the greatest danger. The wonderful properties of the womb in this, as in many other instances, are admirably developed. In the first place it will be requisite to place the woman across a bed, in such a posture that her ilia may be compressed by her thighs: this being done, the lower part of the abdomen will be presented to the physician, and the child forced to the os uteri; which is closed, whilst the fœtus is dead; but opens a little at intervals. The physician seizes the opportunity, and introduces first the fore finger of his right hand, being previously anointed, and holds it there until

riatur, rursusque alterum digitum demittere debet, et per easdem occasiones alios, donec tota esse intus manus possit. Ad cujus rei facultatem multum confert et magnitudo vulvæ, et vis nervorum ejus, et corporis totius habitus, et mentis etiam robor: cum præsertim intus nonnumquam etiam duæ manus dari debeant.

Pertinet etiam ad rem, quam calidissimum esse inum ventrem, et extrema corporis; neque dum inflammationem cœpisse, sed recenti re protinus adhiberi medicamina. Nam, si corpus jam intumuit, neque demitti manus, neque cduci infans, nisi æger-rime potest: sequiturque sæpe cum vomitu, et cum tremore, mortifera nervorum distentio. Verum intus emortuo corpori manus injecta protinus habitum ejus sentit: nam aut in caput, aut in pedes conversum est; aut transversum jacet; fere tamen sic, ut vel manus ejus, vel pes in propinquo sit.

Medici vero propositum est, ut cum manu dirigat vel in caput, vel etiam

## ORDO.

donec id os aperiatur iterum, que rursus debet demittere alterum digitum, et per easdem occasiones alios, donec tota manus possit esse intus. Ad facultatem ejus rei et magnitudo vulvæ confert multum, et vis nervorum ejus, et habitus totius corporis, et etiam robor mentis; præsertim enim nonnumquam etiam duæ manus debeant dari intus.

Etiam pertinet ad rem inum ventrem esse quam calidissimum, et extrema corporis, neque dum inflammationem cœpisse, sed medicamina adhiberi protinus, re recenti. Nam, si corpus jam intumuit, neque manus potest demitti, neque infans educi nisi æger-rime: quæ motifera distentio nervorum sequitur sæpe enim vomitu, et cum tremore. Verum manus injecta emortuo corpori protinus sentit habitum ejus: nam aut est conversum in caput, aut in pedes; aut jacet transversum; tamen fere sic, ut vel manus ejus, vel pes, sit in propinquo.

Vero est propositum medici, ut dirigat eam manu vel in caput, vel

## TRANSLATION.

the os uteri be dilated again, then he must introduce another finger, and at every dilatation the rest of the fingers, until the whole hand be within the uterus. The capacity of the womb, and the muscular contractility of its nerves, together with the whole habit of body, and even the fortitude of the mind, contribute much to the facility of doing this; especially as it is necessary in some cases to introduce both hands into the womb.

It is of importance that the lower region of the abdomen, and the extremities of the body be as warm as possible; nor should this be done if the inflammation has commenced, but immediate assistance must be employed while the case is recent. For if the body be already swollen, neither the introduction of the hand, nor the extraction of the fœtus can be effected without the greatest difficulty: and this is frequently accompanied with vomiting, tremor, and fatal convulsions. When the hand is introduced to the dead fœtus, it immediately discovers its position; for it is either turned upon its head, or its feet, or it lies transversely, but commonly in such a manner, that either its hand or foot is near the os uteri.

The duty of the physician by the introduction of his hand, is to turn the child



in pedes, si forte aliter compositus est. Ae, si nihil aliud est, manus vel pes apprehensus, eorpus reetiis reddit: nam manus in caput, pes in pedes eum convertit. Tum, si caput proximum est, demitti debet uneus, undique lævis, acuminis brevis, qui vel oculo, vel auri, vel ori, interdum etiam fronti recte injicitur; deinde attractus edueit infantem.

Neque tamen quolibet is tempore extrahi debet. Nam, si compresso vulvæ ore id tentatum est, non emittente eo, infans abrumpitur, et unei acumen in ipsum os vulvæ delabatur; sequiturque nervorum distentio, et ingens periculum mortis. Igitur, compressa vulva, conquiescere; hiant, leniter trahere oportet; et per has occasiones paulatim eum educere. Trahere autem dextra manus unum; sinistra, intus posita, infantem ipsum, simulque dirigere eum debet.

Solet etiam evenire, ut is infans humore distendatur, exque eo profluat fœdi odoris sanies. Quod si tale est, indice digito corpus illud forandum est, ut,

## ORDO.

etiam in pedes, si forte est compositus aliter. Ae si est nihil aliud, manus vel pes apprehensus, reddit eorpus reetiis: nam manus convertit eum in caput, pes in pedes. Tum, si caput est proximum, uneus debet demitti lævis undique, brevis acuminis, qui injicitur recte vel oculo, vel auri, vel ori, interdum etiam fronti: deinde attractus edueit infantem.

Neque tamen debet is extrahi quolibet tempore. Nam si id tentatum est, ore vulvæ compresso, eo non emittente, infans abrumpitur, et acumen unei delabatur in os ipsum vulvæ, que distentio nervorum sequitur, et ingens periculum mortis. Igitur, vulva compressa, oportet conquiescere; hiant, trahere lente, et per has occasiones educere eum paulatim. Autem dextra manus debet trahere unum; sinistra posita intus, infantem ipsum, que simul dirigere eum.

Etiam solet evenire, ut is infans distendatur humore, que sanies fœdi odoris profluat ex eo. Quod

## TRANSLATION.

either upon its head, or on its feet, if it were placed otherwise. And if there be no other impediment, he lays hold of the hand or foot, and places it in a straighter position: for the hand being laid hold of, turns it upon its head, and the foot, upon its feet. Then if the head present the nearest, a crochet should be introduced, polished in every part, with a short beak, which must be properly fixed in either the eye, or the ear, or the mouth, and sometimes even the forehead; which being drawn outwards, brings away the child.

Yet it ought not to be extracted at any moment of time indiscriminately. For if this attempt be made while the os uteri is contracted, during the absence of a pain, there being no outlet, the infant is lacerated, and the beak of the hook catches on the os uteri itself, and hence ensue convulsions, and very probably death. Therefore, while the mouth of the womb is closed, we should desist; and when it dilates to pull gently: and in this manner extract the fœtus gradually, as these dilatations present themselves. Now the right hand should draw the crochet, while the left is within to pull the child, and to direct the hook.

It sometimes happens, that the child is distended with fluid, and a fetid sanies flows from it. If this be the case, the body must be perforated with

effuso humore, extenuetur: tum id leniter per ipsas manus recipiendum est. Nam uncus injectus facile hebeti corpusculo elabitur: in quo quid periculi sit, supra positum est.

In pedes quoque conversus infans non difficile extrahitur; quibus apprehensis per ipsas manus commode educitur. Si vero transversus est, neque dirigi potuit, uncus alæ injiciendus, paulatimque attrahendus est. Sub quo fere cervix replicatur, retroque caput ad reliquum corpus spectat.

Remedio est, cervix præcisa; ut separatim utraque pars auferatur. Id unco fit, qui, priori similis, in interiore tantum parte per totam aciem exaeuitur. Tum id agendum est, ut ante caput, deinde reliqua pars auferatur: quia fere, majore parte extracta, caput in vacuum vulvam prolabitur, extrahique sine summo periculo non potest.

Si tamen id incidit, super ventrem mulieris duplici panniculo injecto, valens homo, non imperitus, a sinistro latere ejus debet assistere, et super

## ORDO.

si est tale, illud corpus est forandum indice digito, ut humore effuso, extenuetur: tum id est recipiendum leniter per manus ipsas. Nam uncus injectus hebeti corpusculo facile clabitur: in quo quid sit periculi positum est supra.

Quoque infans conversus in pedes non extrahitur difficile; quibus apprehensis; educitur commode per manus ipsas. Vero si est transversus, neque potuit dirigi, uncus est injiciendus alæ, que paulatim attrahendus. Sub quo cervix fere replicatur, que caput spectat retro ad reliquum corpus.

Cervix præcisa est remedio; ut utraque pars auferatur separatim. Id fit unco, qui, similis priori, tantum in interiore parte exaeuitur per totam aciem. Tum id est agendum, ut caput auferatur ante, deinde reliqua pars: quia fere, majore parte extracta, caput prolabitur in vacuum vulvam, que potest non extrahi sine summo periculo.

Tamen si id incidit, duplici panniculo injecto super ventrem mulieris, valens homo, non imperitus, debet assistere a sinistro la-

## TRANSLATION.

the fore-finger, that its volume may be reduced by the discharge of the fluid: then it must be extracted gently by the hands only. For the hook being applied to a lifeless and putrid body, easily slips away: the danger of which I have already pointed out above.

But a child turned on its feet is easily extracted: for these being laid hold of, it is easily brought away by the hands alone. But if it be placed transversely, and cannot be reduced to a straight position, a crotchet must be fixed in the arm-pit, and gradually brought down. In this case, the neck is commonly folded, and the head turns back upon the body.

The only remedy for this is to divide the neck, and to bring away each part separately. This is done by a crotchet, similar to the other, only that its inner edge is sharp throughout its entire length. Then we must endeavour to bring away the head first, afterwards the rest of the body; because generally, when the larger portion is extracted, the head glides into the uterine cavity, and cannot be brought away without the greatest danger.

However, if this should happen, a double cloth is to be laid on the woman's abdomen, and a strong intelligent person ought to stand at her left side, with

inum ventrem ejus duas manus imponere, alteraque alteram premere: quo fit, ut illud caput ad os vulvæ compellatur; idque eadem ratione, quæ supra posita est, unco extrahitur.

At si pes alter juxta repertus est, alter retro cum corpore est, quidquid protractum est, paulatim abscindendum est: et, si clunes os vulvæ urgere cœperunt, iterum retro repellendæ sunt, conquisitusque pes ejus adducendus. Aliæque etiamnum difficultates faciunt, ut, qui solidus non exit, concisus eximi debeat.

Quoties autem infans protractus est, tradendus ministro est, is eum supinis manibus sustinere; medius deinde sinistra manu leniter trahere umbilicum debet, ita, ne abrumpat, dextraque eum sequi usque ad eas, quas secundas vocant, quod velamentum infantis intus fuit; hisque ultimis apprehensis, venulas membranulasque omnes eadem ratione manu diducere a vulva, totumque illud extrahere, et si quid intus præterea concreti san-

#### ORDO.

tere ejus, et imponere duas manus super inum ventrem ejus, quæ premere alteram altera: quo fit ut illud caput compellatur ad os vulvæ: quæ id extrahitur unco eadem ratione, quæ posita est supra.

At si alter pes repertus est juxta, alter est retro eum corpore, quidquid protractum est, est abscindendum paulatim: et si clunes cœperunt urgere os vulvæ, sunt repellendæ retro iterum, quæ pes ejus conquisitus adducendus. Quæ etiamnum aliæ difficultates faciunt ut, qui non exit solidus, debeat eximi concisus.

Autem quoties infans protractum est, est tradendus ministro. Is debet sustinere eum supinis manibus, deinde medius trahere umbilicum leniter sinistra manu, ita ne abrumpat, quæ sequi eum dextra, usque ad eas quas vocant secundas, quod fuit velamentum infantis intus; quæ his ultimis apprehensis, diducere manu eadem ratione, omnes venulas quæ membranulas a vulva, quæ extrahere totum illud, et si quid præterea concreti sanguinis remanet intus.

#### TRANSLATION.

both his hands applied to the pubic region, and press with one hand upon the other; by which means the head is forced down towards the mouth of the womb, and then extracted by the erotchet, in the same way as I have previously directed.

But if one foot be found near the mouth of the womb, the other is turned backwards on the body, the protruded portion, whatever it may be, is to be cut off gradually: and if the nates of the child begin to press against the mouth of the womb, they must be thrust back again, and the other foot sought for and brought down. There are as yet some other difficulties, which render it necessary to remove the fœtus by divided portions, when it cannot be brought away entire.

Whenever a fœtus is brought away, it must be delivered to an attendant; whose duty it is to receive it with extended arms, and then the physician ought to trace the umbilical chord with his left hand gently, lest it should break, and with the right to follow it as far as the secundines as they are called, which were the coverings of the fœtus in utero: these being grasped in the hand, are to be brought out by the same means, and all its small vessels and membranes, besides all conerctions of blood which might happen to remain in the uterus, are to be



guinis remanet. Tum eompressis in unum feminibus, illa conelavi collo-eanda est, modicum calorem, sine ullo perflatu, habente: et super imum ventrem ejus imponenda lana sueida, in aceto et rosa tineta. Reliqua eura-tio talis esse debet, qualis in inflam-mationibus, et in iis vulneribus, quæ in nervosis locis sunt, adhibetur.

## ORDO.

Tum feminibus compressis in unum, illa collocanda conelavi ha-bente modicum calorem, sine ullo perflatu: succida lana, tineta in aceto et rosa, imponenda super imum ventrem ejus. Reliqua eu-ratio debet esse talis qualis adhi-betur in inflammationibus, et in iis vulneribus, quæ sunt in nervo-sis locis.

## TRANSLATION.

entirely removed by the hand. Then the thighs being brought close to each other, and the woman laid in a room moderately warm, without any draught in it: the pubic region is to be covered with raucid wool dipped in vinegar and rose-oil. The remainder of the treatment ought to be the same as that adopted in inflamma-tions, and in those wounds which are in nervous parts.

## CAP. XXX.

DE ANI VITIIS, ET EORUM CURA-TIONE.

1. ANI quoque vitia, ubi medicamen-tis non vineuntur, manus auxilium desiderant. Ergo, si qua scissa in eo vetustate induruerunt, jamque callum habent, commodissimum est, ducere alvum; tum spongiam cali-dam admovere, ut relaxentur illa, et foras prodeant: ubi in conspectu sunt, scalpello singula exeidere, et uleera

## ORDO.

## CAP. XXX.

DE VITIIS ANI, ET CURATIONE EORUM.

1. QUOQUE vitia ani, ubi vineuntur non medicamentis, desiderant au-xilium manus. Ergo, si qua scissa induruerunt, in eo vetustate, que jam habent callum, est commo-dissimum ducere alvum; tum ad-movere calidam spongiam, ut illa relaxentur et prodeant foras: ubi sunt in conspectu, excidere singu-la scalpello, et renovare ulcera;

## TRANSLATION.

## CHAP. XXX.

THE DISEASES OF THE RECTUM, AND TREATMENT.

1. WHEN diseases of the anus are not cured by medicines, they also require the aid of a manual operation. Therefore, if any fissures in that part have become indurated by age, and now callous, it will be the proper method to give an enema, then to apply a warm sponge in order to relax them and bring them out: when they are in sight, let them be excised one by one, and renew the ulcers:

renovare; deinde imponere linamentum molle, et super linteolum illitum melle; locumque eum molli lana implere, et ita vineire: altero die, deincepsque ceteris, lenibus medicamentis uti, quæ ad recentia eadem vitia necessaria esse, alias proposui: et utique per primos dies sorbitionibus eum sustinere; paulatim deinde cibis adjicere aliquid, generis tamen ejus, quod eodem loco præceptum est.

Si quando autem ex inflammatione pus in his oritur, ubi primum id apparuit, incidendum est; ne anus ipse suppuret. Neque tamen ante properandum est: nam, si crudum incisum est, inflammationi multum accedit, et puris aliquanto amplius concitatur. His quoque vulneribus, lenibus cibis, iisdemque medicamentis opus est.

2. At tubercula, quæ *κονδυλώματα* appellantur, ubi induruerunt, hac ratione curantur. Alvus ante omnia ducitur: tum vulsella tuberculum apprehensum, juxta radices exciditur. Quod ubi factum est, eadem sequuntur, quæ supra post curationem adhibenda esse proposui: tantummo-

## ORDO.

deinde imponere molle linamentum, et super linteolum illitum melle; que implere eum locum molli lana, et ita vineire: altero die, que deinceps ceteris, uti lenibus medicamentis, quæ proposui alias esse necessaria ad eadem vitia recentia: et utique per primos dies sustinere eum sorbitionibus: deinde paulatim adjicere aliquid eibis, tamen ejus generis quod præceptum est eodem loco.

Autem si quando pus oritur ex inflammatione in his, ubi primum id apparuit, est incidendum, ne anus ipse suppuret. Neque tamen est properandum ante: nam, si incisum est erudum, multum accedit inflammationi, et aliquanto amplius puris concitatur. His vulneribus quoque, est opus lenibus cibis, que iisdem medicamentis.

2. At tubercula, que appellantur *κονδυλώματα* (condylomata), ubi induruerunt, curantur hac ratione. Ante omnia alvus ducitur: tum tuberculum apprehensum vulsella, exciditur juxta radices. Ubi quod factum est, eadem sequuntur quæ proposui supra esse adhibenda post curationem: tan-

## TRANSLATION.

afterwards to put a little soft lint, and over that a little linen spread over with honey: and to fill up the part with soft wool, and so bind it up: on the next and subsequent days to use mild applications, which I have prescribed elsewhere for the same disorders when recent: and especially during the first few days, to sustain the patient on gruels; afterward to increase the food gradually, yet of that kind which has been already advised in the same place.

But if matter should be collected at any time after the inflammation, it must be excised, as soon as it has appeared, lest the anus itself should suppurate. Yet this should not be done prematurely, for, if opened while immature, the inflammation will be aggravated, and the quantity of pus increased. For these wounds also, there is a necessity for mild food, and similar dressings.

2. But the tubercles, which are called *Condylomata*, *warty excrescences*, when they have become indurated, are treated in this manner. First of all, let an enema be administered: then the tubercle be seized with a forceps, and cut off near its root. When this is done, the same means must be employed which I have prescribed after the preceding operation; with this exception, that if there be

do, si quid increseit, squama aris coercendum est.

3. Ora etiam venarum, fundentia sanguinem, sic tolluntur. Ubi sanguini, qui effluit, sanies adjicitur, alvus acribus ducitur, quo magis ora promoveantur: eoque fit, ut omnia venarum quasi capitula conspicua sint. Tum, si capitulum exiguum est, basimque tenuem habet, adstringendum lino paulum supra est, quam ubi cum ano committitur: imponenda spongia ex aqua calida est, donec id liveat: deinde aut ungue, aut scalpello, supra nodum id exulcerandum est. Quod nisi factum est, magni dolores subsequuntur: interdum etiam urinæ difficultas.

Si id majus est, et basis latior, hamulo uno aut altero excipiendum est, paulumque supra basim incidendum: neque relinquendum quidquam ex eo capitulo, neque quidquam ex ano demendum est: quod consequitur is, qui neque nimium, neque parum hamos ducit. Qua incisum est, acus debet immitti, infraque eam lino id capitulum alligari.

## ORDO.

tummodo, si quid increseit, est coercendum squama aris.

3. Etiam, ora venarum fundentia sanguinem tolluntur sic. Ubi sanies adjicitur sanguini, qui effluit, alvus ducitur acribus, quo ora promoveantur magis: que eo fit ut omnia capitula, quasi venarum, sint conspicua. Tum, si capitulum est exiguum, que habet tenuem basim, est adstringendum lino paulum supra quam ubi committitur cum ano: spongia ex calida aqua est imponenda donec id liveat: deinde, id est exulcerandum supra nodum, aut ungue, aut scalpello. Nisi quod factum est magni dolores subsequuntur: etiam, interdum, difficultas urinæ.

Si id est majus, et basis latior, est excipiendum uno hamulo aut altero, que incidendum paulum supra basim; neque quidquam ex eo capitulo est relinquendum, neque quidquam ex ano demendum: quod is consequitur qui ducit hamos neque nimium neque parum. Qua incisum est, acus debet immitti, que infra eam id capitulum alligari lino.

## TRANSLATION.

any remaining exerescence, it must be kept under by copper scales: *peroxydum cupri*.

3. The mouths of the hæmorrhoidal veins discharging blood are to be removed in this manner. When there is a sanious discharge in addition to the blood which escapes, an acrid lavement must be given, by which the mouths of the veins may be made more prominent; and by this means all the heads of the small veins will be more conspicuous. Then if the head be small, and have a slender base, it is to be tied with a thread, a little above the part where it is joined to the anus, and a sponge squeezed out of warm water laid over it until it become livid; afterwards this is to be scarified above the knot, either with the nail or scalpel. Unless this be done, great pains ensue, and even a difficulty of micturition.

If the pile be very large, with a broad base, it must be taken hold of by one or two small hooks, and incised a little above the base; neither must any part of the head be left, nor any part of the anus be taken away; which may be accomplished by not drawing the hooks either too much or too little. Where the incision has been made, a needle is to be passed *through the orifice of the vein*, and below this a ligature applied.



Si duo triave sunt, imum quodque primum curandum est: si plura, non omnia simul; ne tempore eodem undique teneræ cicatrices sint. Si sanguis profluit, excipiendus est spongia: deinde linamentum imponendum, ungenda femina, et inguina, et quidquid juxta ulcus est, ceratumque superdandum, et farina hordeacea calida implendus is locus, et sic deligandus est.

Postero die is desidere in aqua calida debet, eodemque cataplasmate foveri. Ac bis die, et ante curationem, et post eam, coxæ ac femina liquido cerato perungenda sunt; tepidoque is loco continendus.

Interpositis quinque aut sex diebus, oriculario specillo linamenta educenda: si capitula simul non exciderunt, digito promovenda: tum lenibus medicamentis, iisdemque, quæ alibi posui, ulcera ad sanitatem perducenda. Finito vitio, quemadmodum agendum esset, jam alias superius exposui.

#### ORDO.

Si sunt duo ve tria, quodque imum est curandum primum: si plura, non omnia simul; ne sint teneræ cicatrices undique eodem tempore. Si sanguis profluit, est excipiendus spongia: deinde linamentum imponendum, femina et inguina, et quidquid est juxta ulcus ungendum, que ceratum superdandum, et is locus est implendus calida hordeacea farina, et sic deligandus.

Postero die is debet desidere in calida aqua, que foveri eodem cataplasmate. Ac bis die, et ante curationem et post eam, coxæ ac femina sunt perungenda liquido cerato, que is continendus tepido loco.

Quinque aut sex diebus interpositis, linamenta educenda oriculario specillo: si capitula non exciderunt simul, promovenda digito: tum ulcera perducenda ad sanitatem lenibus medicamentis, que iisdem quæ posui alibi. Exposui jam alias superius, quemadmodum esset agendum, vitio finito.

#### TRANSLATION.

If there be two or three, the innermost must be cured first; if there be many, not all at once, lest there be tender scars around the part at the same time. If there be hæmorrhage, it must be taken up with a sponge: afterwards lint is to be laid on the part, the thighs and groins, and parts contiguous to the ulcers anointed, and a cerate laid over it, and the part filled with warm barley meal, and so bandaged.

On the following day the patient ought to sit down in warm water, and be dressed with the same cataplasma. And twice a day, both before and after the dressing, the hips (10) and thighs must be anointed with liquid cerate, and the patient kept in a warm place.

After the space of five or six days, the lint is to be withdrawn by the aid of an ear probe; and if those little heads have not dropped off at the same time, they must be detached by the finger. Then the ulcers are to be healed with mild applications, the same as I have elsewhere mentioned. I have already pointed out the mode of treatment when the disease has terminated.

## CAP. XXXI.

## DE VARICIBUS.

AB his ad crura proximus transitus est. In quibus orti varices non difficili ratione tolluntur. Huc autem et earum venularum, quæ in capite nocent; et eorum varicum, qui in ventre sunt, curationem distuli: quoniam ubique eadem est. Igitur vena omnis, quæ noxia est, aut adusta tabescit, aut manu eximitur. Si recta; si, quamvis transversa, tamen simplex; si modica est, melius aduritur. Si curva est, et velut in orbes quosdam implicatur, pluresque inter se involvuntur, utilius eximere est.

Adurendi ratio hæc est. Cutis superinciditur: tum patefacta vena, tenui et refuso ferramento candente modice premitur; vitaturque, ne plagæ ipsius oræ adurantur: quas reducere hamulis facile est. Id interpositis

## ORDO.

## CAP. XXXI.

## DE VARICIBUS.

PROXIMUS transitus est ab his ad crura. In quibus varices orti tolluntur ratione non difficili. Antem distuli huc et curationem earum venularum quæ nocent in capite, et eorum varicum, qui sunt in ventre; quoniam est ubique eadem. Igitur omnis vena quæ est noxia, aut tabescit adusta, aut eximitur manu. Si recta; si, quamvis transversa, tamen simplex; si est modica, aduritur melius. Si est curva, et implicatur velut in quosdam orbes, que plures involvuntur inter se, est utilius eximere.

Ratio adurendi est hæc. Cutis superinciditur: tum, vena patefacta premitur modice tenui et refuso candente ferramento; que vitatur ne oræ plagæ ipsius adurantur; reducere quas hamulis est facile. Id fit per totum varicem, fere

## TRANSLATION.

## CHAP. XXXI.

## ON VARICES IN THE LEGS.

THE next transition is from these to the legs. In which varices are removed with no great difficulty. I deferred hitherto the treatment of those little varicose veins which injure the head, and also those which form on the abdomen, because the treatment is every where the same. Therefore every vein which is troublesome, either becomes obliterated by being burnt, or is removed by an operation. If it be straight, or even tortuous, provided it be isolated and of a moderate size, the best application will be the actual canter. If much convoluted, and disposed into circles as it were, with a number of them interlacing each other, the better plan will be to excise them.

The method of burning is this. An incision is made on the skin over it: then the vein, being laid bare, is pressed moderately by a small blunt iron instrument made red hot: and care must be taken that the edges of the wounds be not burnt; which may be easily retracted by *blunt* hooks. This is to be done over the whole ex-

fere quaternis digitis per totum varicem fit: et tum superimponitur medicamentum, quo adusta sanantur.

At exciditur hoc modo. Cute eadem ratione super venam incisa, hamulo oræ exeipiuntur; scalpelloque undique a corpore vena diducitur; caveturque, ne inter hæc ipsa lædatur; eique retusus hamulus subjicitur; interpositoque eodem fere spatio, quod supra positum est, in eadem vena idem fit: quæ, quo tendat, facile hamulo extento cognoscitur. Ubi jam idem, quaecumque varices sunt, factum est, uno loco adducta per hamulum vena præciditur: deinde, qua proximus hamus est, attrahitur et evellitur; ibique rursus abseinditur. Ac sic undique varicibus crure liberato, tum plagarum oræ committuntur, et super emplastrum glutinans injicitur.

#### ORDO.

quaternis digitis interpositis: et tum medicamentum superimponitur, quo adusta sanantur.

At exciditur hoc modo. Cute super venam incisa eadem ratione, oræ exeipiuntur hamulo; que vena diducitur undique a corpore scalpello: que cavetur, ne inter hæc ipsa lædatur; que retusus hamulus subjicitur ei; que fere eodem spatio interposito, quod positum est supra, idem fit in eadem vena: quæ, quo tendat, cognoscitur facile, hamulo extento. Ubi idem jam factum est, quacumque varices sunt, vena adducta uno loco per hamulum præciditur: deinde qua proximus hamus est, attrahitur et evellitur; que ibi rursus abseinditur. Ac sic undique crure liberato varicibus, tum oræ plagarum committuntur, et glutinans emplastrum injicitur super.

#### TRANSLATION.

tent of the varix, leaving an interspace of about four fingers' breadth between: after this, such medicines as are calculated to heal burns are to be laid on.

But a varix is cut out in this manner. The skin over the vein being incised in the same way as before, the edges of the wound are to be held apart by a small hook, and the vein completely detached on all sides from the surrounding flesh: and great care will be necessary during the dissection that the vein itself be not wounded; a blunt hook is to be put under it; and the same space being interposed between the incisions as above, the same is to be done on the same vein through its whole course, which may be known by raising it up with the little hook; when this is done, the vein is to be raised by the hook and cut off; then where the next hook is fixed, it is to be drawn up, and excised again. In this manner the leg being freed from the varicose veins entirely, then the edges of the wounds are brought together, and adhesive plaster applied over them.



## CAP. XXXII.

DE CURVATIS DIGITIS ET COHÆ-  
RENTIBUS.

At, si digiti vel in utero protinus, vel propter communem exulcerationem postea cohæserunt, scalpello diducuntur: dein separatim uterque non pingui emplastro circumdatur: atque ita per se uterque sanescit.

Si vero fuit ulcus in digito, posteaque male inducta cicatrix curvum eum reddidit; primum malagma tentandum est: dein, si id nihil prodest (quod et in veteri cicatrice, et, ubi nervi læsi sunt, evenire consuevit) videre oportet, nervine id vitium, an cutis sit. Si nervi est, attingi non debet: neque enim sanabile est. Si cutis, tota cicatrix excidenda; quæ fere callosa extendi digitum minus patiebatur: tum rectus sic ad novam cicatricem perducendus est.

## ORDO.

## CAP. XXXII.

DE COHÆRENTIBUS ET CURVATIS  
DIGITIS.

At, si digiti vel protinus in utero, vel propter communem exulcerationem postea cohæserunt, diducuntur scalpello; deinde uterque circumdatur separatim emplastro non pingui: atque ita uterque sanescit per se.

Vero si fuit ulcus in digito, quæ cicatrix postea inducta male reddidit eum curvum; primum malagma est tentandum: dein, si id prodest nihil, quod consuevit evenire et in veteri cicatrice, et ubi nervi læsi sunt, oportet videre ne id sit vitium nervi, an cutis. Si est nervi, debet non attingi: enim neque est sanabile. Si cutis, tota cicatrix excidenda; quæ fere callosa patiebatur digitum minus extendi: tum rectus sic, est perducendus ad novam cicatricem.

## TRANSLATION.

## CHAP. XXXII.

## ON THE MALFORMATION AND ADHESION OF THE FINGERS.

Now if the fingers, either immediately from the birth, or from the effect of common ulceration afterwards, adhere together, they are to be separated by the scalpel: then each finger is to be surrounded with a plaster, destitute of all fat: and in this manner each finger will heal separately.

But if the incurvation of the finger has been the effect of an ulcer injudiciously cicatrized, we should first try a malagma—*poultice*: then if that avail but little, (which not infrequently happens in an old scar, and when the tendons have been injured) we ought to ascertain whether the defect be in the tendon, or in the skin. If in the tendon, it ought not to be touched, for it is incurable. If in the skin, the whole cicatrix must be removed; which being mostly callous, offered the greater resistance to the extension of the fingers: then being made straight, a new cicatrix must be formed.

## CAP. XXXIII.

## DE GANGRÆNÆ CURATIONE.

GANGRÆNAM inter ungues alasque, aut inguina nasci; et, si quando medicamenta vincuntur, membrum præcidi oportere, alio loco mihi dictum est.

Sed id quoque cum periculo summo fit: nam sæpe in ipso opere, vel profusione sanguinis vel animæ defectione moriuntur. Verum hic quoque nihil interest, an satis tutum præsidium sit, quod unicum est. Igitur inter sanam vitiatamque partem incidenda scalpello caro usque ad os est, sic, ut neque contra ipsum articulum id fiat, et potius ex sana parte aliquid excidatur, quam ex ægra relinquatur. Ubi ad os ventum est, reducenda ab eo sana caro, et circa os subsecanda est, ut ea quoque parte aliquid os nudetur: dein id serrula præcidendum

## ORDO.

## CAP. XXXIII.

## DE CURATIONE GANGRÆNÆ.

DICTUM est mihi alio loco, gangrænam nasci inter ungues que alas, aut inguina, et si quando medicamenta vineuntur, oportere membrum præcidi.

Sed id quoque fit eum summo periculo: nam moriuntur sæpe in opere ipso, vel profusione sanguinis, vel defectione animæ. Verum hic quoque interest nihil an præsidium, quod est unicum, sit satis tutum. Igitur caro inter sanam que vitiatam partem est incidenda scalpello usque ad os, sic ut id fiat neque contra articulum ipsum, et aliquid ex sana parte excidatur potius quam ex ægra relinquatur. Ubi ventum est ad os, sana caro est reducenda ab eo, et subsecanda circa os, ut ea parte quoque os nudetur aliquid: dein id est præcidendum serrula,

## TRANSLATION.

## CHAP. XXXIII.

## THE TREATMENT OF GANGRENE.

It has been said by me in another part, that gangrene takes place between the nails, arm-pits, or in the groins, and if it should resist the efficacy of medicines at any time, then the limb ought to be removed.

But even this is attended with very great danger: for patients frequently die during the operation itself, either from syncope, or from hæmorrhage. But in this as well as in some other cases, it is of very little importance, whether the remedy be safe,—it is our only one. Therefore the incision is to be made with a scalpel through the flesh as far as the bone, between the healthy and diseased portion; but not over a joint, and it should rather comprehend a portion of the sound limb, than leave any part of it diseased. When we come to the bone, the sound flesh must be retracted from it, and the section continued round it, so as to lay that part of the bone bare; then that is to be cut off with a small saw, as near as

est, quam proxime sanæ carni etiam in hærenti: ac tum frons ossis, quam serrula exasperavit, lævanda est, supraque inducenda cutis; quæ sub ejusmodi curatione laxa esse debet, ut quam maxime undique os contegat. Quo cutis inducta non fuerit, id linamentis erit contegendum, et super id spongia ex aceto deliganda. Cetera postea sic facienda, ut in vulneribus, in quibus pus moveri debet, præceptum est.

## ORDO.

quam-proxime sanæ carni etiam in hærenti; ac tum frons ossis, quam serrula exasperavit, est lævanda, quæ cutis inducenda; quæ sub curatione ejusmodi debet esse laxa, ut contegat os undique quam maxime. Quo cutis inducta non fuerit, id erit contegendum linamentis, et spongia ex aceto deliganda super id. Postea cetera facienda sic, ut præceptum est in vulneribus in quibus pus debet moveri.

## TRANSLATION.

possible to the sound adherent flesh: and the asperities of the bone produced by the saw being smoothed, the skin is to be brought over it; which in an operation of this kind, ought to be very free, in order to cover the bone in every direction as much as possible. The part which has not been sufficiently covered with skin, must be dressed with lint, and a sponge moistened with vinegar bound over it. The subsequent dressings must be the same as have been prescribed for wounds in which it is requisite to promote pus.



## A. CORN. CELSI

DE MEDICINA

LIBER OCTAVUS.

ORDO.

LIBER OCTAVUS

A. COR. CELSI

DE MEDICINA.

## CAP. I.

DE POSITU ET FIGURA OSSIUM  
TOTIUS HUMANI CORPORIS.

## CAP. I.

DE POSITU ET FIGURA OSSUM  
TOTIUS HUMANI CORPORIS.

SUPEREST ea pars, quæ ad ossa pertinet: quæ quo facilius accipi possit, prius positus figurasque eorum indicabo. Igitur calvaria incipit ex interiore parte concava, extrinsecus gibba, utrimque lævis, et qua cerebri membranam contegit, et qua cute capillorum, contegitur: eaque simplex, ab occipitio et temporibus; duplex, usque in verticem a fronte, est: ossaque ejus, ab exterioribus partibus,

EA pars superest quæ pertinet ad ossa; quo quæ possit accipi facilius, indicabo prius positus que figuras. Igitur calvaria incipit concava ex interiore parte, extrinsecus gibba, utrimque lævis, et qua contegit membranam cerebri, et qua contegitur cute capillorum: que ea simplex ab occipitio et temporibus: est duplex a fronte usque in verticem: que ossa ejus dura ab exterioribus

TRANSLATION.

THE EIGHTH BOOK

OF

AURELIUS CORNELIUS CELSUS

ON MEDICINE.

## CHAP. I.

THE FORM AND SITUATION OF THE HUMAN BONES.

THAT part which now remains relates to the bones; and in order to render this subject the more easily understood, I shall first point out their relative positions and forms. In the first place then, the skull is concave internally, externally convex. Smooth on each side, both where it covers the membrane of the brain, and where it is covered by the hairy scalp. It is simple from the occiput to the temples: from the os frontis to the vertex it is double. The external surfaces of its

dura; ab interioribus, quibus inter se connectuntur, molliora sunt: interque ea venæ discurrent, quas his alimentum subministrare, credibile est.

Raro autem calvaria solida, sine suturis est: locis tamen æstuosis facilius invenitur; et id caput firmissimum, atque a dolore tutissimum est. Ex ceteris, quo suturæ pauciores sunt, eo capitis valetudo commodior est. Neque enim certus earum numerus est, sicut ne locus quidem. Ferre tamen duæ, super aures, tempora a superiore capitis parte discernunt: tertia, ad aures per verticem tendens, occipitium a summo capite diducit: quarta, ab eodem vertice per medium caput ad frontem procedit; eaque modo sub imo capillo desinit, modo frontem ipsam secans inter supercilia finitur.

Ex his ceteræ quidem suturæ in unguem committuntur: eæ vero, quæ super aures transversæ sunt, totis oris paulatim extenuantur; atque ita inferiora ossa superioribus leniter insidunt. Crassissimum vero in capite

## ORDO.

partibus; sunt molliora ab interioribus, quibus connectuntur inter se: que inter ea venæ discurrent quas est ereditabile sub ministrare alimentum his.

Autem calvaria est raro solida sine suturis: tamen invenitur facilius æstnosis locis; et id caput est firmissimum atque tutissimum ab dolore. Ex ceteris, quo pauciores suturæ sunt, eo valetudo capitis est commodior. Enim neque numerus earum, sicut ne quidem locus est certus. Tamen fere duæ, super aures, discernunt tempora a superiore parte capitis: tertia, tendens per verticem ad aures, diducit occipitium a summo capite; quarta procedit ab eodem vertice per medium caput ad frontem; que ea desinit modo sub imo capillo, modo secans frontem ipsam finitur inter supercilia.

Ex his ceteræ suturæ quidem committuntur in unguem: vero eæ quæ sunt transversæ super aures, extenuantur paulatim totis oris; atque ita inferiora ossa leniter insidunt superioribus. Vero crassissimum os in capite est post

## TRANSLATION.

bones are hard: internally, where they are connected with each other, softer. Between these bones, veins—arteries—run in different directions, which are supposed to supply them with nourishment.

The skull is rarely found solid—*ossified*—without sutures; but it is more easily found in hot climates; and such a head is the strongest and most free from pain. Compared with others, that head which has fewer sutures is less liable to cephalic ailments or accidents. Neither is their number or their situation always certain. Yet commonly, however, the two sutures above the ears separate the temporal from the superior part of the head—the *parietal*: a third, extending across the vertex to the ears, divides the occiput from the top of the head: a fourth extends from the vertex along the middle of the head to the forehead: and this suture sometimes terminates at the extremity of the hairy scalp, sometimes it advances through the *os frontis* itself and ends between the supercilia.

The other sutures are exactly adapted to each other by indentation: but those which are transverse over the ears become gradually thinner towards their margins, and thus the inferior bones slightly overlap the superior ones. The thickest

os post aurem est; qua capillus, ut verisimile est, ob id ipsum non gignitur. Sub his quoque musculis, qui tempora connectunt, os medium, in exteriorem partem inclinatum, positum est. At facies suturam habet maximam; quæ a tempore incipiens, per medios oculos, naresque transversa pervenit ad alterum tempus. A qua breves duæ sub interioribus angulis deorsum spectant. Et malæ quoque in summa parte singulas transversas suturas habent. A mediisque naribus, aut superiorum dentium gingivis, per medium palatum una procedit; aliaque transversa idem palatum secat. Et suturæ quidem in plurimis hæ sunt.

Foramina autem, intra caput, maxima oculorum sunt; deinde narium; tum quæ in auribus habemus. Ex his, quæ oculorum sunt, recta simpliciaque ad cerebrum tendunt. Narium duo foramina osse medio discernuntur: siquidem hæ primum a superciliis, angulisque oculorum, osse inchoantur ad tertiam fere partem: deinde in cartilaginem versæ, quo propius ori descendunt, eo magis ca-

## ORDO.

aurem; qua capillus non gignitur, ut est verisimile ob id ipsum. Quoque sub his musculis, qui connectunt tempora, medium os est positum, inclinatum in exteriorem partem. At facies habet maximam suturam, quæ, incipiens a tempore, pervenit transversa per medios oculos quæ nares ad alterum tempus. A qua duæ breves spectant deorsum sub interioribus angulis. Et malæ quoque habent singulas transversas suturas in summa parte. Quæ a mediis naribus, aut gingivis superiorum dentium una procedit per medium palatum, quæ alia transversa secat idem palatum. Et hæ suturæ, quidem, sunt in plurimis.

Autem maxima foramina intra caput sunt oculorum; deinde narium; tum quæ habemus in auribus. Ex his quæ sunt oculorum, tendunt recta quæ simplicia ad cerebrum. Duo foramina narium discernuntur medio osse; siquidem, hæ primum inchoantur a superciliis, quæ angulis oculorum osse fere ad tertiam partem: deinde, versæ in cartilaginem, quo propius ori descendunt, eo magis ca-

## TRANSLATION.

bone in the head is behind the ear; and very probably for this reason the hair does not grow there. Just below those, muscles also which connect the temples, the middle bone is situated, inclined a little outward. But the face has the largest suture, which beginning at one temple runs transversely through the middle of the eyes and nostrils to the other temple; from which two short ones point downward under their internal angles. The cheek bones also have a transverse suture in the superior part; and from the middle of the nose, or from the alveolar process of the superior teeth, one proceeds through the middle of the palate, and another divides the palate transversely. These, then, are the sutures commonly found in most people.

Now the largest openings of the head are those of the eyes: the next, those of the nostrils: then those which we have in the ears. The optic foramina tend direct and undivided to the brain. The two openings of the nostrils are separated by the middle septum—*roster*: these becoming osseous from the superciliary ridge and internal angles of the eyes, run to one third of its extent, afterwards become cartilaginous, as they approach the mouth, where they become more soft and



runeula quoque molliuntur. Sed ea foramina, quæ a summis ad imas nares simplicia sunt, ibi rursus in bina itinera dividuntur: aliaque ex his, ad fauces pervia, spiritum et reddunt et accipiunt; alia, ad cerebrum tendentia, ultima parte in multa et tenuia foramina dissipantur, per quæ sensus odoris nobis datur.

In aure quoque primo rectum et simplex iter, procedendo flexuosum, juxta cerebrum in multa et tenuia foramina diducitur, per quæ facultas audiendi est. Juxtaque ea duo parvuli quasi sinus sunt; superque eos finitur os, quod transversum a genis tendens, ab inferioribus ossibus sustinetur. Jugale appellari potest ab eadem similitudine, a qua id Græci ζυγῶδες appellant. Maxilla vero est mobile os, eaque una est: ejus eadem et media, et etiam ima pars, mentum est: a quo utrimque procedit ad tempora; solaque ea movetur. Nam maxillæ eum toto osse, quod superiores dentes exigit, immobiles sunt. Verum ipsius maxillæ partes extremæ quasi bicornes sunt. Alter processus, infra

## ORDO.

quoque molliuntur caruncula. Sed ea foramina quæ a summis ad imas nares sunt simplicia, dividuntur ibi rursus in bina itinera: que ex his, alia pervia ad fauces, et reddunt et accipiunt spiritum; alia, tendentia ad cerebrum, dissipantur ultima parte in multa et tenuia foramina, per quæ sensus odoris datur nobis.

In aure quoque, primo iter rectum et simplex procedendo flexuosum, juxta cerebrum diducitur in multa et tenuia foramina, per quæ est facultas audiendi. Que juxta ea sunt duo quasi parvuli sinus; que super eos os finitur, quod tendens transversum a genis, sustinetur ab inferioribus. Potest appellari jugale ab eadem similitudine a qua Græci appellant ζυγῶδες (zygodes). Vero maxilla est mobile os, que ea est una: ejus et eadem media, et etiam ima pars, est mentum: a quo procedit utrimque ad tempora; que ea sola movetur. Nam maxillæ eum toto osse quod exigit superiores dentes, sunt immobiles. Verum extremæ partes maxillæ ipsius sunt quasi bicornes. Alter pro-

zygodes zygodes

## TRANSLATION.

fleshy. Now these openings are simple from the external to the internal extremity, are there again separated into two passages; and these ending in the fauces serve for expiration and inspiration; the others directing their course to the brain, terminate in very minute openings through the *os cribriforma*, by which we possess the sense of smelling.

In the ear, also, the passage at first is straight and simple; as it advances, it becomes tortuous; near the brain, it is divided into a number of small openings, by which we possess the faculty of hearing. Near these there are as it were two small sinuses; and over them is the termination of that bone which extending from the cheeks—the *zygoma*, is supported by the lower ones. It may be called jugale, from the same resemblance which gave it the Greek term of *zygodes*, or *zygoma*. The maxilla inferior is movable (1) and single; of which the middle and lowest, constitute the chin; from whence it proceeds on both sides to the temples; and is the only one capable of motion; for the cheek bones, with the whole bone which contains the upper teeth, are immoveable. But the extremities of the maxilla branch out, as it were, into two horns. One of these processes is

lterior, vertice ipso tenuatur, longiusque procedens sub osse jugali subit, et super id temporum museulis illigatur. Alter brevior et rotundior, et in eo sinu, qui juxta foramina auris est, cardinis modo fit; ibique huc et illuc se inclinans maxillæ facultatem motus præstat.

Duriore osse dentes sunt: quorum pars maxillæ, pars superiori ossi malarum hæret. Ex his quaterni primi, quia secant, *τομικοὶ* a Græcis nominantur. Hi deinde quatuor caninis dentibus ex omni parte cinguntur. Ultra quos utrimque fere maxillares quini sunt, præterquam in iis, in quibus ultimi, qui sero gigni solent, non increverunt.

Ex his priores singulis radicibus; maxillares utique binis, quidam etiam ternis, quaternisve nituntur. Fereque longior radix brevior dentem edit; rectique dentis recta etiam radix, curvi flexa est. Exque eadem radice in pueris novus dens subit, qui multo sæpius priorem expellit: interdum tamen supra infrave eum se ostendit.

Caput autem spina excipit. Ea constat ex vertebra quatuor et viginti.

## ORDO.

cessus, lterior infra, tenuatur vertice ipso, que procedens longius subit sub jugale osse, et super id illigatur musculis temporum. Alter brevior et rotundior, et fit modo cardinis in eo sinu qui est juxta foramina auris; que ibi inclinans se huc et illuc præstat facultatem motus maxillæ.

Dentes sunt duriore (quam) osse: pars quorum hæret maxillæ, pars superiori ossi malarum. Ex his primi quaterni, quia secant, nominantur a Græcis *τομικοὶ* (*tomikoi*). Deinde hi quatuor cinguntur ex omni parte caninis dentibus. Ultra quos utrimque fere sunt quini maxillares, præterquam in iis in quibus ultimi, qui solent gigni sero, non increverunt.

Ex his priores nituntur singulis radicibus; maxillares utique binis, quidam etiam ternis ve quaternis. Que, fere, longior radix edit brevior dentem; que radix recti dentis est etiam recta, curvi flexa. Que in pueris novus dens subit ex eadem radice, qui multo sæpius expellit priorem; tamen interdum ostendit se supra ve infra eum.

Autem spina excipit caput. Ea constat ex quatuor et viginti ver-

## TRANSLATION.

broader below, thinner above, and passes under the zygomatic arch, where it gives attachment to the temporal muscles. The other is shorter and rounder, and is formed like a hinge in that cavity which is near the external opening of the ear, and there it permits the various movements of which the jawbone is capable.

The teeth are harder than bone: part of them are fixed in the lower maxillary, and part in the upper. The four first anterior are termed by the Greeks *Tomiceoi*, *incisores*, from their cutting edges. On each side of these,—above and below,—are the four canine teeth. Beyond these, on each side, are generally five maxillary or molar teeth, except in those persons in whom the last, or *dentes sapientiæ*, are accustomed to come out late in life.

The fore teeth adhere by single fangs: the molars by two, and some by three or four. And it may be observed, the shorter tooth has the longer root; and the root of a straight tooth is straight, that of a crooked one curved. In children, a new tooth springs from this root, which most frequently forces out the former. Sometimes, however, it shews itself above.

The spine is a continuation from the head. It is composed of twenty-four ver-

Septem in cervice sunt, duodecim ad costas, reliquæ quinque sunt proximæ costis. Eæ teretes brevesque, ab utroque latere, processus duos exigunt: mediæ perforatæ, qua spinæ medulla cerebro commissa descendit: circa quoque per duos processus tenuibus cavis perviæ, per quæ a membrana cerebri similes membranulæ deducuntur.

Omnesque vertebræ, exceptis tribus summis, a superiore parte in ipsis processibus parum desidentes sinus habent: ab inferiore alios deorsum versus processus exigunt. Summa igitur protinus caput sustinet, per duos sinus receptis exiguis ejus processibus. Quo fit, ut caput sursum deorsum versus tuberculis exasperetur. Secunda superiori parti inferiore. Quod ad circuitum pertinet, pars summa angustiore orbe finitur: ita superior ei summæ circumdata in latera quoque caput moveri sinit. Tertia eodem modo secundam excipit. Ex quo facilis cervici mobilitas est. Ac, ne sustinere quidem caput posset,

## ORDO.

tebris. Septem sunt in cervice, duodecim ad costas, reliquæ quinque sunt proximæ costis. Eæ teretes que breves exigunt duos processus ab utroque latere: mediæ perforatæ, qua medulla spinæ commissa cerebro, descendit: quoque circa perviæ per duos processus tenuibus cavis, per quæ, similes membranulæ deducuntur a membrana cerebri.

Que omnes vertebræ, tribus summis exceptis, habent sinus desidentes parum a superiore parte in processibus ipsis: ab inferiore exigunt alios processus versus deorsum. Igitur summa protinus sustinet caput, exiguis processibus receptis per duos sinus ejus. Quo fit, ut caput exasperetur tuberculis, versus sursum, deorsum. Secunda inferiore superiori parti. Quod pertinet ad eircutitum, summa pars finitur angustiore orbe: ita superior eircumdata ei summæ, sinit caput moveri quoque in latera. Tertia excipit secundam eodem modo. Ex quo mobilitas est facilis cerviei. Ac posset ne quidam sustinere caput, nisi reeti

## TRANSLATION.

tebræ. Seven are termed cervical, twelve dorsal, and the remaining five are named the lumbar. These are round and short, and send off two processes on each side: the middle is perforated for the transmission of the spinal marrow, which descends from the brain: there are besides two small openings in each transverse process, through which small membranes—*filaments*,—as it were, proceed from the spinal marrow.

All these vertebræ, except the first three, have small depressions on the superior part of their processes, with slight inclinations, and inferiorly send off processes which incline downwards. The first vertebra of the neck sustains the head with which it is articulated, the two condyles of the occiput being received in corresponding depressions of the atlas. For this reason, the base of the skull is made uneven by two prominences (2) capable of a slight inclination of the head forwards or backwards. The second vertebra is articulated with the inferior surface of the first. Its circumference is more contracted at its superior surface: thus, the first vertebra, or atlas, surrounding the dentatus of the second, permits a rotatory motion of the head from side to side. The third receives the second in the same manner; by which means the neck has great facility of motion. Neither could it sustain the head, were it not for straight and powerful ligaments on each side of



nisi utrimque recti valentesque nervi collum continerent, quos *τένοντας* Græci appellant: siquidem horum inter omnes flexus alter semper intentus ultra prolabi superiora non patitur.

Jamque vertebra tertia tubercula, quæ inferiori inserantur, exigit. Ceteræ processibus deorsum spectantibus in inferiores insinuantur, ac per sinus, quos utrimque habent, superiores accipiunt; multisque nervis et multa cartilagine continentur. Ac sic, uno flexu modico in promptum dato, ceteris negatis, homo crectus insistit, et aliquid ad necessaria opera curvatur.

Infra cervicem vero summa costa contra humerum sita est. Inde sex inferiores usque ad imum pectus perveniunt: cæque, primis partibus rotundæ, et leniter quasi capitulatæ, vertebrarum transversis processibus, ibi quoque paulum sinuatis, inhærent: inde lateseunt, et in exteriorem partem recurvatæ paulatim in cartilaginem degenerant; eaque parte rursus in interiora leniter flexæ commit-

## ORDO.

que valentes nervi continerent collum utrimque, quos Græci appellant *τένοντας*: siquidem alter horum semper intentus inter omnes flexus, patitur non superiora prolabi ultra.

Que jam tertia vertebra exigit tubercula quæ inserantur inferiori. Ceteræ insinuantur in inferiores processibus spectantibus deorsum, ac accipiunt superiores per sinus, quos habent utrimque; que continentur multis nervis et multa cartilagine. Ac sic, uno modico flexu dato in promptum, ceteris negatis, homo insistit erectus, et curvatur aliquid ad necessaria opera.

Vero summa costa est sita infra cervicem contra humerum. Inde sex inferiores preveniunt usque ad imum pectus: que cæ rotundæ primis partibus, et quasi leniter capitulatæ, inhærent transversis processibus vertebrarum, ibi quoque sinuatis paulum: inde lateseunt, et recurvatæ in exteriorem partem, paulatim degenerant in cartilaginem; que ea parte flexæ rursus leniter in interi-

## TRANSLATION.

the neck to strengthen it, which the Greeks term *Tenontes*: for by these means, every flexion of the head is protected by one of these ligaments being on the stretch, and prevents the superior ones from being displaced.

The third vertebra has eminences by which it is connected with the next inferior one. All the others are articulated with those below by processes inclining downwards, and by corresponding depressions which they have on each side they receive the superior ones, and are secured by many ligaments on each side, and an abundance of inter-articular cartilage. And thus, a moderate degree of flexion is readily given to a man as he stands erect, and is as readily counteracted when the necessity of his operations require him to bend.

The first rib is situated below the cervix, and opposite to the shoulder. Thence the six (3) lower ones extend to the lower margin of the chest; and these being round at their origin, and furnished with something like small heads, adhere to the transverse processes of the vertebræ, at which part they are depressed a little: then they grow broader, and bending outwards and forwards, gradually degenerate into cartilage; and in that part, being again turned slightly inwards, are

tuntur cum osse pectoris. Quod valens et durum a faucibus incipit, ab utroque latere lunatum, et a præcordiis, jam ipsum quoque cartilagine mollium, terminatur.

Sub costis vero prioribus quinque, quas νόθας Græci nominant, breves tenuioresque, atque ipsæ quoque paulatim in cartilaginem versæ, extremis abdominis partibus inhærescunt; imaque ex his, majore jam parte nihil, nisi cartilago est.

Rursus a cervice duo lata ossa utrimque ad scapulas tendunt: nostri scutula operta, ὀμοπλάτας Græci nominant. Ea in summis verticibus sinuata, ab his triangula, paulatimque latescentia ad spinam tendunt; et quo latiora quaque parte sunt, hoc hebetiora. Atque ipsa quoque, in imo cartilaginosa, posteriore parte velut innatant; quoniam, nisi in summo, nulli ossi inhærescunt. Ibi vero validis musculis nervisque constricta sunt.

At a summa costa paulo interius, quam ubi ea media est, os excrescit, ibi quidem tenue, procedens vero, quo

## ORDO.

ora committuntur cum osse pectoris. Quod valens et durum, incipit a faucibus, lunatum ab utroque latere, et terminatur a præcordiis, jam ipsum quoque mollium cartilagine.

Vero sub prioribus costis, quinque breves que tenuiores, quas Græci nominant νόθας (nothas) atque ipsæ quoque versæ paulatim in cartilaginem, inhærescunt extremis partibus abdominis; que ima ex his, jam majore parte, est nihil nisi cartilago.

Rursus duo lata ossa tendunt utrimque a cervice ad scapulas: nostri nominant "operta scutula," Græci ὀμοπλάτας (omoplatas). Ea sinuata in summis verticibus, ab his triangula, que paulatim latescentia tendunt ad spinam; et quo latiora sunt quaque parte, hoc hebetiora. Atque ipsa quoque, in imo cartilaginosa, posteriore parte velut innatant; quoniam, inhærescunt nulli ossi nisi in summo. Vero ibi sunt constricta validis musculis que nervis.

At a summa costa paulo interius, quam ubi ea est media, os excrescit, ibi quidem tenue, vero pro-

## TRANSLATION.

united to the breast-bone—*sternum*. This bone, which commences at the fances, is strong and hard, somewhat curved on each side, and terminating at the præcordia, where it is softened into cartilage.

Now, under these superior ribs are five shorter and thinner ones, which the Greeks denominate *Nothæ*, or *false ribs*; they also gradually become cartilaginous, and adhere to the abdominal parietes; and the lowest of these, for the greater part, is nothing more than cartilage.

From the neck again two broad bones on each side form the shoulders, which we call *Scutula operta*, the Greeks *Omoplatæ*, or *scapulæ*. These are concave at the humeral extremity; from these they become triangular, and gradually expand in breadth towards the spine; and in proportion as they advance in breadth, the thinner they become. They are also cartilaginous at their inferior margins, and posteriorly appear to be floating as it were; because they are fixed to no bone except at the humeral extremity. But there they are braced together by strong muscles and ligaments.

At the top of the first rib, a little inclined internally from its middle part, a bone (4) grows out, in that part indeed slender, but as it proceeds nearer to the

propius lato scapularum ossi fit, eo plenius latiusque, et paulum in exteriora curvatum, quod altera verticis parte modice intumescens, sustinet jugulum. Id autem ipsum recurvum, ac neque inter durissima ossa numerandum, altero capite in eo, quod posui, altero in exiguo sinu pectoralis ossis insidit, paulumque motu brachii movetur, et cum lato osse scapularum, infra caput ejus, nervis et cartilagine connectitur.

Hinc humerus incipit, extremis utrimque capitibus tumidus, mollis, siue medulla, cartilagenosus: medius teres, durus, medullosus: leniter gibbus et in priorem et in posteriorem partem. Prior autem pars est, quæ a pectore est; posterior, quæ ab scapulis; interior, quæ ad latus tendit; exterior, quæ ab eo recedit: quod ad omnes articulos pertinere, in ulterioribus patebit.

Superius autem humeri caput rotundius, quam cetera ossa, de quibus adhuc dixi, parvo excessu vertici lati scapularum ossis inseritur, ac majore parte extra situm nervis deligatur. At

## ORDO.

cedens, quo propius fit lato ossi scapularum, eo plenius que latius, et curvatum paulum in exteriora, quod intumescens modice altera parte verticis, sustinet jugulum. Antem id ipsum recurvum, neque numerandum inter durissima ossa, insidit altero capite in eo quod posui, altero in exiguo sinu pectoralis ossis; que movetur paulum motu brachii, et connectitur cum lato osse scapularum, infra caput ejus, nervis et cartilagine.

Hinc humerus incipit extremis capitibus utrinque tumidus, mollis, sine medulla, cartilagenosus: medius teres, durus, medullosus: leniter gibbus, et in priorem et in posteriorem partem. Antem prior pars est, quæ est a pectore; posterior, quæ ab scapulis; interior, quæ tendit ad latus; exterior, quæ recedit ab eo: quod pertinere ad omnes articulos, patebit in ulterioribus.

Antem superius caput humeri rotundius quam cetera ossa, de quibus dixi adhuc, inseritur parvo excessu vertici lati ossis scapularum, ac deligatur nervis majore parte extra situm. At inferius

## TRANSLATION.

scapulæ the fuller and broader it becomes, bending slightly outwards at the extremity to support the clavicle. But this latter bone itself is curved, and not to be enumerated amongst the hardest bones: the one end is articulated with the bone last described; the other end is fixed in a small depression of the *sternum*, or pectoral bone: it is moved a little by the motion of the arm, and is connected with the broad bone of the shoulders, just below its head, to the *acromion process*, by ligaments and cartilage.

Here the humerus begins, which is protuberant at each extremity, without marrow, cartilagenous: the middle is round, hard, and containing marrow: slightly prominent anteriorly and exteriorly. Now the anterior is that part next to the chest: the posterior is that which is next to the scapula: the interior is next to the side; the exterior that which recedes from it: that this relates to all the joints, will be evident in the subsequent descriptions.

Now the upper head of the humerus is rounder than the other bones which I have hitherto spoken of: it is articulated by a little round head to the vertex of the broad bone of the shoulders, into the *glenoid cavity of the scapula*, and is in a great measure external to it, but secured to it by ligaments. But the inferior ex-



inferius duos processus habet; inter quos, quod medium est, magis etiam extremis partibus sinuatur. Quæ res sedem brachio præstat: quod constat ex ossibus duobus.

Radius, quem *κερκίδα* Græci appellant, superior breviorque, et primo tenuior, rotundo et leniter cavo capite exiguum humeri tuberculum recipit; atque ibi nervis et cartilagine continetur. Cubitus inferior longiorque, et primo plenior, in summo capite duobus quasi verticibus extantibus in sinum humeri, quem inter duos processus ejus esse proposui, se inserit. Primo vero duo brachii ossa juncta paulatim dirimuntur, rursusque ad manum coeunt, modo crassitudinis mutato: siquidem ibi radius plenior, cubitus admodum tenuis est. Dein radius, in caput cartilagosum consurgens, in vertice ejus sinuatur: cubitus rotundus in extremo, parte altera paulum procedit. Ac, ne sæpius dicendum sit, illud ignorari non oportet, plurima ossa in cartilagine desinere, nullum articulum non sic finiri.

## ORDO.

habet duos processus; inter quos, quod est medium sinuatur etiam magis extremis partibus. Quæ res præstat sedem brachio: quod constat ex duobus ossibus.

Radius, quem Græci appellant *κερκίδα* (kerkida), superior que brevior, et primo tenuior, recipit exiguum tuberculum humeri rotundo et leniter cavo capite; atque ibi continetur nervis et cartilagine. Cubitus (est) inferior que longior, et primo plenior, inserit se quasi duobus verticibus, exstantibus in summo capite, in sinum humeri, quem proposui esse inter duos processus ejus. Vero duo ossa brachii juncta primo, paulatim dirimuntur, que rursus coeunt ad manum, modo crassitudinis mutato: siquidem ibi radius est plenior, cubitus admodum tenuis. Dein radius, consurgens in cartilagosum caput, sinuatur in vertice ejus: cubitus rotundus in extremo, procedit paulum altera parte. Ac ne sit dicendum sæpius, oportet non ignorari illud, plurima ossa desinere in cartilagine, nullum articulum non finiri sic. Enim ne-

## TRANSLATION.

tremity has two processes—*condyles*—the intermediate space between which is even more concave than the extremities. This depression affords a reception to the fore-arm; which consists of two bones.

The radius, which the Greeks call Kerkis, being the superior and shorter, and at its origin more slender, receives the lesser condyle of the humerus in its round and slightly concave head, which is secured there by ligaments and cartilage. The cubitus or ulna, being inferior and longer, and larger at its upper extremity, where it commences, projects by two necks, and is fixed into the sinus of the humerus, betwixt the two processes of it which I have mentioned. The two bones of the arm are joined together at their origin, and afterwards gradually separate and again unite at the hand—*wrist*, where the relative thicknesses of the two bones are reversed; for there the radius is pretty large, and the cubitus very small. Then the radius rising to a cartilaginous head, has a depression at its vertex: and the cubitus being round at its extremity, projects a little in the other part. To save frequent repetition, however, this ought to be known, that almost all bones end with cartilage, and that every articulation is terminated in this way.

Neque enim aut moveri posset, nisi lævi inniteretur; aut cum carne nervisque conjungi, nisi ea media quædam materia committeret.

In manu vero prima palmæ pars ex multis minutisque ossibus constat, quorum numerus incertus est. Sed oblonga omnia, et triangula, structura quadam inter se connectuntur, cum invicem superior alterius angulus alterius planities sit: eoque fit ex his unius ossis paulum in interiora concavi species. Verum ex manu duo exigui processus in sinum radii conjiciuntur. Tum ex altera parte recta quinque ossa, ad digitos tendentia, palmam explent. A quibus ipsi digiti oriuntur; qui ex ossibus ternis constant: omniumque eadem ratio est. Interius os in vertice sinuatur, recipitque exterioris exiguum tuberculum; nervique ea continent. A quibus orti ungues indureseunt: ideoque non ossi, sed carni magis radicibus suis inhaerent. Ac superiores quidem partes sic ordinatæ sunt.

## ORDO.

que aut posset moveri, nisi inniteretur lævi: aut conjungi cum carne que nervis, nisi quadam media materia committeret ea.

Verò in manu prima pars palmæ constat ex multis que minutis ossibus, numerus quorum est incertus. Sed omnia oblonga, et triangula connectuntur inter se quadam structura, cum invicem superior angulus alterius, sit planities (quani) alterius: que eo fit ex his species unius ossis paulum concavi in interiora. Verum ex manu duo exigui processus conjiciuntur in sinum radii. Tum ex altera parte quinque recta ossa, tendentia ad digitos, explent palmam. A quibus digiti ipsi oriuntur; qui constant ex ternis ossibus: que ratio omnium est eadem. Interius os sinuatur in vertice, que recipit exiguum tuberculum exterioris; que nervi continent ea. A quibus ungues orti, indurescunt: que ideo inhaerent suis radicibus non ossi, sed magis carni. Ac superiores partes quidem sunt ordinatæ sic.

## TRANSLATION.

For it could neither be moved, unless it rested on a smooth substance, nor could it be connected with flesh and ligaments, unless some intermediate material united it.

In the hand, the first part of the palm is composed of many small bones, the number of which is uncertain. They are all oblong, triangular, and connected together by a peculiar structure, the plane of one being alternately higher than another: and by this arrangement they present the appearance of one bone, with a slight concavity on its internal surface. But there are two small processes proceeding from the hand—*carpus*,—inserted into the cavity of the radius. Then anteriorly to the carpal bones, five straight bones proceeding to the fingers, complete the palm. From these the fingers themselves have their origin, which consist of three bones: and the conformation of them all is the same. The interior bone has a depression in its neck, and receives the small protuberance of the external one, and these are secured by ligaments. From these ligaments the nails have their origin, and are hard *externally*: and for this reason they adhere, by their roots, not to the bone, but rather to the flesh. Such then is the mode of the articulation of the bones of the superior part of the body.

Ima vero spina in coxarum osse desidit; quod transversum longeque valentissimum, vulvam, vesicam, rectum intestinum tuetur. Idque ab exteriori parte gibbum; ad spinam, resupinatum; a lateribus, id est in ipsis coxis, sinus rotundos habet. A quibus oritur os, quod peetinem vocant; idque, super intestina sub pube transversum, ventrem firmat: rectius in viris, recurvatum magis in exteriora in foeminis, ne partum prohibeat.

Inde femora ordiuntur. Quorum capita rotundiora etiam, quam humerorum sunt; eum illa ex ceteris rotundissima sint. Infra vero duos processus a priore et a posteriore parte habent. Dein dura, et medullosa, et ab exteriori parte gibba, rursus ab inferioribus quoque capitibus intumescunt. Superiora in sinus coxæ, sicut humeri in ea ossa, quæ scapularum sunt, conjiuntur: tum infra introrsus leniter intendunt, quo æqualius superiora membra sustineant. Atque in eo inferiora quoque capita me-

## ORDO.

Vero ima spina desidit in osse coxarum; quod transversum, que longe valentissimum, tuetur vulvam, vesicam, (et) rectum intestinum. Queid gibbum ab exteriori parte; resupinatum ad spinam; a lateribus, id est, in coxis ipsis, habet rotundos sinus. A quibus os oritur, quod vocant peetinem: que id transversum super intestina sub pube, firmat ventrem; rectius in viris, recurvatum magis in exteriora in feminis, ne prohibeat partum.

Inde ordiuntur femora. Capita quorum sunt etiam rotundiora quam humerorum; cum illa sint rotundissima ex ceteris. Vero infra habent duos processus a priore et a posteriore parte. Dein dura, et medullosa, et gibba ab exteriori parte, rursus intumescunt quoque ab inferioribus capitibus. Superiora conjiuntur in sinus coxæ, sicut humeri in ea ossa quæ sunt scapularum: tum infra intendunt leniter introrsus, quo sustineant superiora membra æqualius. Atque inferiora capita quoque

## TRANSLATION.

The lower part of the spine terminates between the hip bones; and being transverse, and by far the strongest, defends the womb, the bladder, and the rectum. This bone is convex externally, turned backwards at the spine: on the sides, that is, at the hips themselves, it has round cavities. From these a bone arises which they call pecten, or *os pubis*: and this being transverse above the intestines, and under the pubes, strengthens the abdomen: it is straighter in males, but curved more externally in females, lest it might impede parturition.

Thence arise the thighs. The heads of these are even rounder than those of the humeri: although the latter may be rounder than any of the others. Below these heads are two processes—*trochanters*; one situated anteriorly, the other posteriorly. These being hard, and full of marrow, and convex externally, are enlarged again as they descend inferiorly. The superior heads are inserted into the acetabulum of the pelvis, as those of the humerus are into the bones of the shoulder: then below they incline a little inwards: in order that they may support the upper limbs more equally.

The inferior extremities of the thigh bones have also depressions between



dia sinuantur, quo facilius excipi a cruribus possint. Quæ commissura osse parvo, molli, cartilaginoso tegitur: patellam vocant. Hæc super innatans, nec ulli ossi inhærens, sed carne et nervis deligata, pauloque magis ad femoris os tendens, inter omnes crurum flexus juncturam tuetur.

Ipsam autem crus est ex ossibus duobus. Etenim per omnia femur humero, crus vero brachio simile est: adeo ut habitus quoque et decor alterius ex altero cognoscatur: quod ab ossibus incipiens, etiam in carne respondet. Verum alterum os ab exteriori parte suræ positum est; quod ipsum quoque sura recte nominatur. Id brevius, supraque tenuius, ad ipsos talos intumescit. Alterum a priori parte positum, cui tibiæ nomen est, longius et in superiore parte plenius, solum cum femoris inferiore capite committitur; sicut cum humero cubitus. Atque ea quoque ossa, infra supraque conjuncta, media, ut in brachio, dehiscunt.

## ORDO.

media sinuantur in eo, quo possint excipi facilius a cruribus. Quæ commissura tegitur parvo, molli, cartilaginoso osse: vocant patellam. Hæc innatans super, nec inhærens ulli ossi, sed deligata carne et nervis, que tendens paulo magis ad os femoris, tuetur juncturam inter omnes flexus crurum.

Antem crus ipsum est ex duobus ossibus. Etenim per omnia femur est simile humero, vero crus brachio: adeo ut habitus quoque et decor alterius cognoscatur ex altero: quod incipiens ab ossibus, respondet etiam in carne. Verum alterum os est positum ab exteriori parte suræ: quod ipsum quoque nominatur recte sura. Id brevius, que tenuius supra, intumescit ad talos ipsos. Alterum positum a priori parte, cui est nomen tibiæ, longius, et plenius in superiore parte, solum committitur cum inferiore capite femoris; sicut enbitus cum humero. Atque ea ossa quoque conjuncta infra que supra, media dehiscunt, ut in brachio.

## TRANSLATION.

their condyles, in order to facilitate their articulation with the bones of the leg. Which articulation is covered by a small soft cartilaginous bone: they call it the patella. This is a loose floating bone, not adhering to any other, but held down by flesh and ligaments, and inclining a little more to the thigh bone, defends the joint in every flexion of the leg.

Now the leg itself consists of two bones. For in every particular the thigh bone resembles the arm, but the leg the fore-arm: so that the symmetry and elegance of the one may be known by comparing it with the other: which resemblance, beginning with the bones, is maintained in the muscles. One of these bones is placed on the external part of the calf; which, for this reason, is properly termed sura, or *fibula*. This is shorter and more slender above, but is enlarged at the ankles. The other, which is placed anteriorly, is also articulated with the inferior head of the thigh bone, in the same manner as the ulna is with the humerus; and these bones also being connected both below and above, diverge in the middle, as those of the fore-arm.

Excipitur autem crus infra osse transverso talorum; idque ipsum super os calcis situm est, quod quadam parte sinuatur, quadam excessus habet, et procedentia ex talo recipit, et in sinum ejus inseritur. Idque sine medulla durum, magisque in posteriore partem projectum, teretem ibi figuram repræsentat. Cetera pedis ossa ad eorum, quæ in manu sunt, similitudinem instructa sunt, planta palmæ, digiti digitis, ungues unguibus respondent.

## ORDO.

Autem crus excipitur infra transverso osse talorum: que id ipsum est situm super os calcis, quod quadam parte sinuatur, quadam habet excessus, et recipit procedentia ex talo, et inseritur in sinum ejus. Que id durum sine medulla, que projectum magis in posteriorem partem, ibi repræsentat teretem figuram. Cetera ossa pedis sunt instructa ad similitudinem eorum quæ sunt in manu: planta palmæ, digiti digitis, ungues respondent unguibus.

## TRANSLATION.

The leg bone is connected inferiorly with the transverse bone of the ankle, which is situated above the os calcis: this at one part is concave, at the other prominent, and receives the projecting processes from the *astragalus* or ankle bone, and is again inserted into its cavity. It is hard and without marrow; and projecting more posteriorly, forms a round figure. The other bones of the foot are constructed in a similar manner to those of the hand. The sole resembling the palm, the toes the fingers, and the nails the nails.

## CAP. II.

## ORDO.

OSSA VITIATA ET CORRUPTA QUIBUS SIGNIS COGNOScantur, ET QUA RATIONE CURENTUR.

## CAP. II.

QUIBUS SIGNIS, VITIATA ET CORRUPTA OSSA COGNOScantur, ET QUA RATIONE CURENTUR.

OMNE autem os, ubi injuria accessit, aut vitiatur, aut finditur, aut frangitur, aut foratur, aut colliditur, aut loco movetur. Id, quod vitiatum est,

AUTEM omne os, ubi injuria accessit, aut vitiatur, aut finditur, aut frangitur, aut foratur, aut colliditur, aut movetur loco. Id quod

## TRANSLATION.

## CHAP. II.

THE SYMPTOMS OF DISEASED BONES POINTED OUT, AND THE MODE OF TREATMENT.

Now every bone, when it has received an injury, either becomes carious, or is split, or broken, or perforated, or contused, or dislocated. A vitiated bone first

primo fere pingue fit ; deinde vel nigrum, vel cariosum : quæ, supernatis gravibus uleeribus aut fistulis, hisque vel longa vetustate, vel etiam canero occupatis, eveniunt. Oportet autem ante omnia os nudare, ulcere exciso : et, si latius est ejus vitium, quam ulcus fuit, carnem subsecare, donec undique os integrum pateat : tum id, quod pingue est, semel iterumve satis est admoto ferramento adurere, ut ex eo squama secedat ; aut radere, donec jam aliquid eruoris ostendatur, quæ integri ossis nota est. Nam necesse est aridum sit id, quod vitiatum est. Idem in cartilagine quoque læsa faciendum est : siquidem ea quoque scalpello radenda est, donec integrum id sit, quod relinquitur. Deinde, sive os sive cartilago rasa est, nitro bene trito respergendum est.

Neque alia facienda sunt, ubi caries, nigritiesve in summo osse est : siquidem id vel paulo diutius eodem ferramento adurendum, vel radendum est. Qui radet hæc, audacter imprimere ferramentum debet, ut et agat aliquid, et maturius desinat. Finis

## ORDO.

est vitiatum primo fere fit pingue ; deinde vel nigrum, vel cariosum : quæ eveniunt, vel gravibus ulceribus aut fistulis supernatis, quæ his occupatis vel longa vetustate, vel etiam canero. Autem oportet ante omnia nudare os, ulcere exciso ; et, si vitium ejus est latius, quam ulcus fuit, subsecare carnem, donec integrum os pateat undique tum est satis adurere id quod est pingue semel ve iterum, ferramento admoto, ut squama secedat ex eo ; aut radere donec jam aliquid eruoris ostendatur, quæ est nota integri ossis. Nam est necesse id sit aridum quod est vitiatum. Idem est faciendum quoque in cartilagine læsa : siquidem ea quoque est radenda scalpello donec id quod relinquitur sit integrum. Deinde sive os sive cartilago rasa est, est respergendum nitro bene trito.

Neque sunt alia facienda ubi caries ve nigrities est in summo osse : siquidem id est vel adurendum eodem ferramento, vel radendum paulo diutius. Qui radet hæc debet imprimere ferramentum audacter, ut et agat aliquid, et desinat maturius. Finis est,

## TRANSLATION.

becomes oily ; afterwards either black or carious ; and these cases happen either from extensive ulcers, or fistulas over them which have become chronic from old age, or are attacked with gangrene.

The first step is to lay bare the bone, by cutting out the ulcer, and if the disease has extended beyond the ulcer, to pare away the flesh below it, until the sound part of the bone be exposed all round : then it will be sufficient to canterize that part which is oily, once or twice, by the application of an iron instrument, that exfoliation may take place from it : or to rasp it till some blood appear, which is the mark of a sound bone, for that which is vitiated must necessarily be dry—*bloodless*. The same method is applicable to diseased cartilage ; that is, paring with a knife, till all that is left be sound. Afterwards, whether it be bone or cartilage that has been scraped, it must be sprinkled with well-powdered nitre.

Nothing else is to be done where a caries or blackness is on the surface of the bone ; for in that case, the cautery or the scraping only must be continued a little longer. A person who scrapes these ought to press the instrument boldly, that he may do it the more effectually, and that it may be accomplished the sooner. The termination of the operation will be when we arrive at the white or solid



est, cum vel ad album os, vel ad solidum ventum est. Albo finiri ex nigritie vitium, soliditate quadam ex carie, manifestum est. Accedere etiam cruoris aliquid integro, supra dictum est. Si quando autem, an altius descenderit utrumlibet, dubium est, in carie quidem expedita cognitio est.

Specillum tenue in foramina demittitur; quod magis minusve intrando, vel in summo cariem esse, vel altius descendisse, testatur. Nigrities colligi quidem potest etiam ex dolore, et ex febre, quæ ubi medioeria sunt, illa alte descendisse non potest. Manifestior tamen adaeta terebra fit: nam finis vitii est, ubi scobis nigra esse desiit. Igitur, si caries alte descendit, per terebram urgenda crebris foraminibus est, quæ altitudine vitium æquent: tum in ea foramina demittenda eandentia ferramenta sunt, donec siceum os ex toto fiat. Simul enim post hæc et resolvetur ab inferiore osse, quodcumque vitiatum est; et is sinus carne replebitur; et humor aut nullus postea feretur, aut mediocris.

## ORDO.

cum ventum est vel ad album os, vel ad solidum. Est manifestum vitium ex nigritie finiri albo, ex carie quadam soliditate. Etiam dictum est supra aliquid cruoris accedere integro. Autem si quando desiderit utrumlibet, in carie quidem cognitio est expedita.

Tenne specillum demittitur in foramina; quod intrando magis ve minus testatur esse vel in summo, vel descendisse altius. Nigrities quidem potest colligi etiam ex dolore, et ex febre, ubi quæ sunt medioeria illa non potest descendisse alte. Tamen fit manifestior, terebra adaeta: nam finis vitii est ubi scobis desiit esse nigra. Igitur, si caries descendit alte, est urgenda per terebram crebris foraminibus, quæ æquent vitium altitudine; tum eandentia ferramenta sunt demittenda in ea foramina, donec os fiat ex toto siceum. Enim simul post hæc et quodcumque vitiatum resolvetur ab inferiore osse; et is sinus replebitur carne; et aut nullus aut medioeris humor feretur postea.

## TRANSLATION.

bone; as it will be manifest, that when the vitiated structure is black it ends in the white, and that when there is a certain degree of solidity, there the caries terminates. We have already observed, that there is also some blood in a sound bone. But though there may sometimes be a doubt whether blackness or caries may have penetrated pretty deeply, yet in caries indeed this knowledge is easily attained.

A small probe is to be introduced into the foramina, which by entering more or less into the sinus, shews that the caries is either in the surface or more profound. Nigrities indeed may also be discovered from the pain and the fever; for when these are moderate, it cannot have penetrated deeply. Yet it will be more manifest by the application of a trephine; for the extent of the disease will be when the dust of the bone ceases to be black. Therefore, if the disease have entered deeply, it must be perforated by the trephine in several places, in extent equal to the depth of the disease: then searing irons are to be introduced into these foramina, until the bone become entirely dry. For the result of these operations will be, that whatever is diseased will be detached from the inferior bone, and this sinus will be replenished with flesh: and after this, either no humour at all, or a very small quantity will be discharged.

Si autem nigrities est, aut si caries ad alteram quoque partem ossis transit, oportet excidi. Atque idem quoque in carie, ad alteram partem carnis penetrante, fieri potest. Sed, quod totum vitiatum, totum eximendum est: si inferior pars integra est, catenus, quod corruptum est, excidi debet. Item sive capitis, sive pectoris os, sive costa cariosa est, inutilis ustio est, et excidenda necessitas est. Neque audiendi sunt, qui, osse nudato, diem tertium expectant, ut tunc excidant: ante inflammationem enim tutius omnia tractantur. Itaque, quantum fieri potest, eodem momento et entis incidenda est, et os detegendum, et omni vitio liberandum est. Longeque perniciosissimum est, quod in osse pectoris est: quia vix, etiamsi recte cessit curatio, veram sanitatem reddit.

## ORDO.

Si autem est nigrities, aut si caries transit quoque ad alteram partem ossis, oportet excidi. Atque quoque idem potest fieri in carie penetrante ad alteram partem carnis. Sed quod totum vitiatum, est totum eximendum; si inferior pars est integra, quod est corruptum debet excidi catenus. Item sive os capitis, sive pectoris, sive costa est cariosa, ustio est inutilis, et est necessitas excidendi. Neque sunt audiendi qui, osse nudato, expectant tertium diem, ut tunc excidant: enim omnia tractantur tutius ante inflammationem. Itaque quantum potest fieri, eodem momento et entis est incidenda, et os est detegendum, et liberandum omni vitio. Que est longe perniciosissimum, quod est in osse pectoris: quia, etiamsi curatio cessit recte, vix reddit veram sanitatem.

## TRANSLATION.

But if there be nigrities, or if caries pervade the whole of the bone, it ought to be cut out. The same may be done in caries when it proceeds to the other side of the flesh. But that which is wholly diseased, is to be removed entirely: if the inferior part be sound, only so far as it is vitiated is to be removed. Therefore, if the cranium, or the sternum, or the costa, be carious, searing would be injurious, but excision absolutely necessary. Neither are those surgeons to be listened to, who defer the excision of the bone to the third day after it has been laid bare; for in all cases it is safer to perform an operation before an inflammation come on. Therefore, as soon as it can be done, the incision should be made through the skin, and the bone be denuded and freed from all disease, at the same moment. A disease in the pectoral bone, is by far the most pernicious; because, if even the treatment have proved favourable, it scarcely ever restores perfect health.

## CAP. III.

## ORDO.

QUOMODO OS EXCIDATUR; ET DE  
MODIOLA, ET TEREGBRA; FERRA-  
MENTIS AD ID PARATIS.

## CAP. III.

QUOMODO OS EXCIDATUR, ET DE  
MODIOLA, ET TEREGBRA, FERRA-  
MENTIS PARATIS AD ID.

Exciditur vero os duobus modis. Si parvulum est, quod læsum est, modiolò, quam *χοινικίδα* Græci vocant: si spatiosius, terebris. Utriusque rationem proponam. Modiolus ferramentum conævum, teres, est, imis oris serratum; per quod medium elavus, ipse quoque interiore orbe cinctus, demittitur. Terebrarum autem duo genera sunt: alterum simile ei, quo fabri utuntur: alterum capituli longioris, quod ab acuto muerone incipit, deinde subito latius fit; atque iterum ab alio principio paulo minus quam æqualiter sursum procedit.

Si vitium in angusto est, quod comprehendere modiolus possit, ille potius

VERO os exciditur duobus modis. Si quod læsum est, est parvulum, modiolò, quam Græci vocant *χοινικίδα* (choinikida): si spatiosius, terebris. Proponam rationem utriusque. Modiolus est conævum teres ferramentum, serratum imis oris; per quod medium elavus demittitur, ipse quoque cinctus interiore orbe. Autem sunt duo genera terebrarum: alterum simile ei quo fabri utuntur; alterum longioris capituli, quod incipit ab acuto muerone, deinde fit subito latius, atque iterum procedit ab alio principio sursum paulo minus quam æqualiter.

Si vitium est in angusto, quod modiolus possit comprehendere, ille potius aptatur: et si caries

## TRANSLATION.

## CHAP. III.

METHOD OF EXCISING A BONE, THE MODIOLUS AND PERFORATOR,  
WITH THE INSTRUMENTS NECESSARY FOR THAT OPERATION.

Now a bone is to be excised in two ways: if the injured part be very small, by the modiolus or small trephine (5), which the Greeks call Choinikis: if more extensive, by the perforator (6). I shall explain the method of each. The modiolus is a hollow cylindrical instrument, the lower edge serrated, through the middle of which a centre pin is introduced, which is also surrounded by an inner circle. But there are two kinds of perforators: one is similar to that which is used by carpenters; the other with a longer head, which begins from a sharp point, then suddenly becomes broader, and then again proceeds from another point gradually smaller as it ascends.

If the disease be confined to a narrow space, so that the modiolus can comprehend it, this will be the more preferable instrument: and if a caries appear below,



aptatur: et, si caries subest, medius clavus in foramen demittitur; si nigrities, angulo scalpri sinus exiguus fit, qui elavum recipiat, ut, eo insistente, circumactus modiolus delabi non possit: deinde is habena, quasi terebra, convertitur.

Estque quidam premendi modus, ut et foret, et circumagatur: quia, si leviter imprimitur, parum proficit; si graviter, non movetur. Neque alicuius est, instillare paulum rosæ, vel lactis, quo magis lubrico circumagatur: quod ipsum tamen, si copiosius est, aciem ferramenti hebetat. Ubi jam iter modiololo pressum est, medius clavus educitur, et ille per se agitur: deinde, cum sanitas inferioris partis scobe cognita est, modiolus removetur.

At si latius vitium est, quam ut illo comprehendatur, terebra res agenda est. Ea foramen fit in ipso sine vitiosi ossis atque integri; deinde alterum non ita longe, tertiumque, donec totus is locus, qui excidendus est, his cavis cinctus sit. Atque ibi quoque, quatenus terebra agenda sit, scobis

## ORDO.

subest, medius clavus demittitur in foramen; si nigrities, exiguus sinus fit angulo scalpri, qui recipiat elavum, ut eo insistente, modiolus circumactus, non possit delabi: deinde is convertitur habena, quasi terebra.

Que est quidam modus premendi, ut et foret, et circumagatur: quia si imprimitur leviter, proficit parum: si graviter, non movetur. Neque est alienum instillare paulum rosæ, vel lactis, quo circumagatur magis lubrico: quod ipsum, tamen, si est copiosius, hebetat aciem ferramenti. Ubi iter jam pressum est modiololo, medius clavus educitur, et ille agitur per se: deinde, cum sanitas inferioris partis cognita est scobe, modiolus removetur.

At si vitium est latius quam ut comprehendatur illo, res est agenda terebra. Foramen fit ea in fine ipso vitiosi atque integri ossis: deinde alterum non ita longe, que tertium, donec totus is locus, qui est excidendus, sit cinctus his cavis. Atque ibi quoque, quatenus terebra sit agenda, scobis

## TRANSLATION.

the centre pin must be put into the sinus. If there be nigrities, a small entrance must be made by the corner of a chisel, which may receive the centre pin, so that it may not slip in pressing upon it, when the trephine is made to revolve: afterwards it is turned by a strap like the perforator.

Now there is a certain degree of pressure necessary, in order that the instrument may perforate, yet revolve with facility; because if it be pressed lightly, it avails little; if heavily, there will be no motion. Neither is it improper to drop in a little rose-oil, or milk, that the rotatory motion may be facilitated; but even this, if too abundant, clogs the edge of the instrument. When the modiolus has marked out a passage for itself, then the centre pin must be withdrawn, and the instrument turned by itself: afterwards, when the soundness of the part has been ascertained by the dust, the trephine is to be removed.

But if the disease be more extensive than the instrument can cover, then the operation must be effected by the perforator. An opening is made by this in the boundary line which divides the diseased from the sound part of the bone: then another not very far from the first, and a third, until the whole of that place which is to be removed be surrounded with these perforations. And here too, the dust must indicate how far the perforator is to go. Then a cutting chisel, pro-

significat. Tum excisorius scalper ab altero foramine ad alterum malleolo adactus id, quod inter utrumque medium est, excidit; ac sic ambitus similis ei fit, qui in angustiore orbem modiolus imprimitur. Utro modo vero id circumductum est, idem excisorius scalper in osse corrupto planus summam quamque testam lævet, donec integrum os relinquatur.

Vix umquam nigrities integrum; caries per totum os perumpit, maximeque ubi vitata calvaria est. Id quoque signi specillo significatur: quod depressum in id foramen, quod infra solidam sedem habet, et ob id renitens aliquid invenit, et madens exit: si pervium invenit, altius descendens inter os et membranam, nihil oppositum invenit, educiturque siccum: non quo non subsit aliqua vitiosa sanies; sed quoniam ibi, ut in latiore sede, diffusa sit.

Sive autem nigrities, quam terebra detexit, sive caries, quam specillum ostendit, os transit, modioli quidem usus fere supervacuus est; quia latius pateat necesse est, quod tam alte processit. Terebra vero ea, quam se-

## ORDO.

significat. Tum excisorius scalper, adactus malleolo ab altero foramine ad alterum, excidit id quod est medium inter utrumque: ac sic ambitus fit similis ei, qui imprimitur modiolus in angustiore orbem. Vero utro modo id circumductum est, idem excisorius scalper planus in corrupto osse lævant quamque summam testam, donec os relinquatur integrum.

Vix unquam nigrities perumpit integrum; caries per totum os, que maxime ubi calvaria est vitata. Id signi quoque significatur specillo; quod depressum in id foramen, quod habet solidam sedem infra, et ob id invenit aliquid renitens, et exit madens: si invenit pervium, descendens altius inter os et membranam, invenit nihil oppositum, que educitur siccum; non quo aliqua vitiosa sanies non subsit, sed quoniam sit diffusa ibi, ut in latiore sede.

Autem sive nigrities, quam terebra detexit, sive caries, quam specillum ostendit, transit os, usus modioli quidem est fere supervacuus; quia est necesse pateat latius, quod processit tam alte. Vero utendum ea terebra, quam

## TRANSLATION.

pelled by a mallet from one opening to another excises that which is intermediate in each: and in this way a circumference is formed, similar to that which is made by the modiolus in a narrower circle. But in whichever way the circle has been formed, let the same excising chisel be laid flat on the vitiated bone, and smooth away each projecting spicula, until the bone be left sound.

A nigrities scarcely ever pervades the entire bone: caries penetrates through it, and especially where the skull is diseased. The same diagnosis also is to be obtained by the probe, which being introduced into the sinus, which has a solid base below, meets with resistance, and comes out moist. If it prove pervious, the probe passing in deeper between the cranium and membrane—*pericranium*,—finds nothing opposed to it, and comes out dry: not because some diseased sanies is not there, but because it may be more diffused, as being in a larger cavity.

Now whether a nigrities which the perforator has discovered, or a caries which the probe has indicated, pass through the bone, the application of the modiolus is generally superfluous; because that which has penetrated so deep, must necessarily occupy a considerable extent. Here we must employ the perforator which

eundo loeo posui, utendum; eaque, ne nimis incalescat, subinde in aquam frigidam demittenda est.

Sed tum majore eura agendum est, cum jam aut simplex os dimidium perforatum est; aut in duplici superior: illud spatium ipsum; hoc sanguis significat. Ergo tum lentius duenda habena, suspendendaque magis sinistra manus est, et sæpius attollenda, et foraminis altitudo consideranda; ut, quodcumque os perumpitur, sentiamus, neque pericitemur, ne muerone cerebri membrana lædatur: ex quo graves inflammationes, eum periculo mortis oriuntur.

Faetis foraminibus, eodem modo media septa, sed multo circumspectius, excidenda sunt; ne forte angulus scalpri eandem membranam violet; donec fiat aditus, per quem membranæ eustos immittatur: *μηνιγγοφύλακα* Græci vocant. Lamina ænea est, firma, paulum resina, ab exteriori parte lævis; quæ demissa, sic, ut exterior pars ejus cerebro propior sit, subinde ei subjeitur, quod scalp pro discutendum est: ac, si excipit ejus angulum, ultra transire non patitur: eoque et

## ORDO.

posui secundo loeo; que ea est demittenda subinde in frigidam aquam, ne incalescat nimis.

Sed est agendum majore eura tum, cum jam aut simplex os perforatum est dimidium, aut superior in duplici: spatium ipsum significat illud: sanguis hoc. Ergo, tum, habena est duenda lentius, que sinistra manus suspendenda magis, et sæpius attollenda, et altitudo foraminis consideranda; ut sentiamus quandoeunque os perumpitur, neque pericitemur ne membrana cerebri lædatur muerone: ex quo graves inflammationes oriuntur eum periculo mortis.

Foraminibus factis, media septa sunt excidenda eodem modo, sed multo circumspectius, ne forte angulus scalpri violet eandem membranam; donec aditus fiat, per quem eustos membranæ immittatur: Græci vocant *μηνιγγοφύλακα* (meningophylax). Est ænea lamina, firma, resina paulum, lævis ab exteriori parte; quæ demissa sic ut exterior pars ejus sit propior cerebro, subinde subjeitur ei quod est discutendum scalp pro; ac, si excipit angulum ejus, non patitur transire

## TRANSLATION.

I have mentioned in the second place: and it should be dipped in cold water occasionally, lest it may become too hot.

But here we must proceed with the greatest care, when we have perforated either, half through a simple bone, or the superior lamina in a double one: the space itself indicates the former, and the blood the latter. Therefore, the strap must be drawn more slowly than, the left hand should bear more gently, and be frequently removed, and the depth of the opening examined; that we may perceive whether the bone be pierced, lest we run the risk of wounding the dura mater by the point: by which violent inflammation would ensue, with danger of death.

The openings being made, the middle septa are to be excised in the same manner, but with greater circumspection, lest the angle of the chisel by chance injure the same membrane, until a passage be made, through which the guard of the membrane must be passed: the Greeks call it meningo-phylax (7). It is a strong brass plate turned up a little at one end, smooth externally, which is to be introduced in such a manner that its external surface be next to the brain, and placed under that part which is to be removed by the chisel: if it receive the corner of it, it prevents it from passing further. The physician then strikes the chisel occasion-



audacius, et tutius, scalprum malleolo subinde medicus ferit, donec excisum undique os, eadem lamina levetur, tollique sine ulla noxa cerebri possit.

Ubi totum os ejectum est, circumradendæ lævandæque sunt oræ, et, si quid scobis membranæ insedit, colligendum. Ubi, superiore parte sublata, inferior relicta est, non oræ tantum, sed os quoque totum lævandum est; ut sine noxa postea cutis increseat, quæ aspero ossi innascens protinus non sanitatem, sed novos dolores movet.

Patefacto cerebro, qua ratione agendum sit, dicam, cum ad fracta ossa venero. Si basis aliqua servata est, superimponenda sunt medicamenta non pinguia, quæ recentibus vulneribus accommodantur; supraque imponenda lana succida, oleo atque aceto madens. Ubi tempus processit, ab ipso osse caro increscit, eaque factum manu sinum complet. Si quod etiam os adustum est, a parte sana recedit; subitque inter integram atque emortuam partem caruncula, quæ, quod absces-

## ORDO.

ultra, quæ co medicus ferit scalprum subinde malleolo et audacius et tutius, donec os, excisum undique, levetur eadem lamina, quæ possit tolli sine ulla noxa cerebri.

Ubi totum os ejectum est, oræ sunt circumradendæ quæ lævandæ, et si quid scobis insedit membranæ, colligendum. Ubi, superiore parte sublata, inferior relicta est, non tantum oræ, sed quoque totum os est lævandum, ut entis increseat postea sine noxa, quæ innascens aspero ossi, protinus non movet sanitatem, sed novos dolores.

Dicam qua ratione sit agendum cerebro patefacto, cum venero ad fracta ossa. Si aliqua basis servata est, medicamenta non pinguia sunt superimponenda, quæ accommodantur recentibus vulneribus; quæ succida lana, madens oleo atque aceto, imponenda supra. Ubi tempus processit, caro increseit ab osse ipso, quæ ea complet sinum factum manu. Etiam si quod os adustum est, recedit a sana parte; quæ caruncula subit inter integram atque emortuam partem, quæ expellat quod

## TRANSLATION.

ally with the mallet, both more boldly and more safely, until the bone, being excised all round, may be elevated by this plate, and taken away without any injury to the brain.

When the whole of the bone has been removed, the edges are to be pared round and smoothed, and if any particles of dust have fallen on the membrane, they are to be collected. When the upper part has been withdrawn, and the inferior part left, not only the edges, but also the whole of the bone is to be smoothed, that the skin may grow on afterwards without injury: which growth upon a rough bone, does not immediately promote health, but produces new pains.

I shall describe the method of treatment proper to be pursued in cases where the brain has been exposed, when I come to treat of fractures. If any base has been preserved, non-unctuous medicines, which are calculated for recent wounds, must be applied, and over that rancid wool moistened with oil and vinegar. In the course of time the flesh will grow on the bone itself, and fill up the cavity made by the operation. And when a bone is cankerized, it is detached from the sound part, and granulations spring up between the sound and dead part, which throw

sit, expellat. Eaque fere, quia testa tenuis et angusta est, λεπίς, id est squama, a Græcis nominatur.

Potest etiam evenire, ut ex ietu neque findatur os, neque perfringatur; sed summum tamen collidatur, exaspereturque. Quod ubi incidit, radi et lævari satis est. Hæc quamvis maxime fiunt in capite, tamen ceteris quoque ossibus communia sunt: ut, ubicumque idem incidit, eodem remedio sit utendum. At quæ fracta, fissa, forata, collisa sunt, quasdam proprias in singulis generibus, quasdam communes in pluribus curationes requirunt: de quibus protinus dicam, initio ab eadem calvaria accepto.

## ORDO.

abscessit. Que ea fere nominatur a Græcis λεπίς (lepis), id est, squama, quia est tenuis et angusta testa.

Etiam potest evenire, ut os neque findatur neque perfringatur ex ietu; sed tamen summum collidatur, que exasperetur. Ubi quod incidit, est satis radi et lævari. Quamvis hæc fiunt maxime in capite, tamen sunt communia quoque ceteris ossibus: ut ubicumque idem incidit, sit utendum eodem remedio. At quæ sunt fracta, fissa, forata, collisa, requirunt quasdam proprias curationes in singulis generibus, quasdam communes in pluribus: de quibus dicam protinus, initio accepto ab eadem calvaria.

## TRANSLATION.

off the diseased portion. This is generally called *Lepis* by the Greeks, that is, a seale, because it is a thin, narrow shell.

It may happen also, that a bone may neither be splintered, nor broken through from the effect of a blow, but the surface of it only contused, and rendered rough. In this case, it will be sufficient to pare, and smooth it. Although these accidents generally occur on the head, yet they are common also to other bones: so that wherever this may happen, the same remedy must be used. But such parts as are broken, split, perforated, or bruised, require some peculiar treatment in their several kinds: the same treatment, nevertheless, is common to many: on these I shall treat immediately, and begin with the head.

## CAP. IV.

## DE CALVARIA FRACTA.

IGITUR, ubi ea pereussa, protinus requirendum est, num bilem is homo vomuerit; num oculi ejus obæcati sint; num obmutuerit; num per nares auresve sanguis ei effluerit; num conciderit; num sine sensu quasi dormiens jacuerit. Hæc enim non nisi osse fracto eveniunt: atque, ubi inciderunt, seire licet, necessariam, sed difficilem curationem esse. Si vero etiam torpor accessit; si mens non constat; si nervorum vel resolutio vel distentio secuta est; verisimile est, etiam cerebri membranam esse violatam: eoque in angusto magis spes est. At si nihil horum secutum est, potest etiam dubitari, an os fractum sit: et protinus considerandum est, lapide, an ligno, an ferro, an alio telo percussum sit, et hoc ipso lævi an aspero, medioeri an vastiore, vehem-

## ORDO.

## CAP. IV.

## DE FRACTA CALVARIA.

IGITUR, ubi ea pereussa (est), protinus est requirendum, num is homo vomuerit bilem; num oculi ejus obæcati sint, num obmutuerit; num sanguis effluerit ei per nares ve aures; num conciderit; num jacuerit quasi dormiens sine sensu. Enim hæc non eveniunt nisi osse fracto: atque, ubi inciderunt, licet seire curationem esse necessariam, sed difficilem. Vero si etiam torpor accessit; si mens constat non; si vel resolutio vel distentio nervorum secuta est; est verisimile membranam cerebri etiam esse violatam: que eo magis spes est in angusto. At si nihil horum secutum est, potest etiam dubitari an os fractum sit, et protinus est considerandum, an percussum sit lapide, an ligno, an ferro, an alio telo, et hoc ipso lævi an aspero, medioeri an vastiore, vehementer an leviter;

## TRANSLATION.

## CHAP. IV.

## OF A FRACTURED SKULL.

WHEN a blow has been received on the skull, it should be inquired into immediately, whether the person has vomited bile, or lost his sight, or become dumb: whether blood have issued from his nostrils, or ears: whether he fell down from the blow: whether he lay insensible and comatose. For these symptoms are never developed without a fracture of the bone: and when they do occur, it may be conclusive that an operation is indispensable, but difficult. If besides these a torpor supervene, if there be incoherency of speech, if paralysis or convulsions have ensued, it is probable that the membrane of the brain has been injured: consequently, there is still less hope. But if none of these symptoms have occurred, it may be doubted whether the bone be fractured: then it should be immediately considered whether the blow had been inflicted with a stone or a stick, or an iron instrument, or with any other weapon; whether the *instrument* was smooth, or rough, small or large, whether *propelled* with violence or lightly; because the



menter an leviter; quia quo mitior ictus fuit, eo facilius os ei restitisse credibile est. Sed nihil tamen melius est, quam certiore id nota explorare.

Ergo, qua plaga est, demitti specillum oportet, neque nimis tenue, neque aetum; ne, cum in quosdam naturales sinus inciderit, opinionem fracti ossis frustra faciat: neque nimis plenum; ne parvulæ rimulæ fallant. Ubi specillum ad os venit, si nihil nisi læve et lubricum occurrit, integrum id videri potest: si quid asperi est, utique qua suturæ non sint, fractum os esse testatur.

A suturis se deceptum esse, Hippocrates memoriæ prodidit; MORE SCILICET MAGNORUM VIRO-  
RUM, ET HABENTIUM FIDUCIAM MAGNARUM RERUM HABENTIUM. NAM LEVIA INGENIA, QUIA NIHIL HABENT, NIHIL SIBI DETRAHUNT: MAGNO INGENIO, MULTAQUE NIHILOMINUS HABITURO, CONVENIT ETIAM SIMPLEX VERI ERRORIS CONFESSIO; PRÆCIPUEQUE IN EO MINISTERIO, QUOD UTILITATIS CAUSA POSTERIS TRADITUR; NE QUI DECI-

## ORDO.

quia quo mitior ictus fuit, eo facilius est credibile os restitisse ei. Sed tamen nihil est melius quam explorare id certiore nota.

Ergo, qua plaga est, oportet specillum demitti, neque nimis tenue, neque aetum; ne eum inciderit in quosdam naturales sinus, faciat frustra opinionem fracti ossis: neque nimis plenum; ne parvulæ rimulæ fallant. Ubi specillum venit ad os, si nihil nisi læve et lubricum occurrit, id potest videri integrum: si est quid asperi, utique qua sint non suturæ, testatur os esse fractum.

Hippocrates prodidit memoriæ se deceptum esse a suturis; SCILICET, MORE MAGNORUM VIRO-  
RUM, ET HABENTIUM FIDUCIAM MAGNARUM RERUM. NAM LEVIA INGENIA, QUIA HABENT NIHIL, DETRAHUNT NIHIL SIBI: ETIAM SIMPLEX CONFESSIO VERI ERRORIS CONVENIT MAGNO INGENIO, QUE HABITURO MULTA NIHILOMINUS; QUE PRÆCIPUE IN EO MINISTERIO QUOD TRADITUR POSTERIS CAUSA UTILITATIS; NE QUI

## TRANSLATION.

less violent the blow, the greater is the probability that the skull may have resisted it. But yet nothing is better than to find that out by a more certain sign.

Therefore a probe, but it must be neither too thin nor too acute, is to be introduced into the wound wherever it is, lest it should pass into some natural cavities, and induce us to form an erroneous opinion of a fractured bone: neither should it be too large, lest small fissures escape detection. When the probe reaches the bone, if the resistance be smooth and slippery, this may be considered sound: if there be any asperity, especially where there are no sutures, then it is evident that there is fracture.

Hippocrates has recorded that he was himself deceived by the sutures; THIS CANDID ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF ERROR IS TRULY NOBLE IN THE CHARACTERS OF GREAT MEN, WHO HAVE A JUST ESTIMATE OF THEIR OWN SUPERIOR ABILITY: FOR LITTLE MINDS NEVER ABSTRACT ANY THING FROM THEMSELVES, BECAUSE THEY HAVE NOTHING TO SPARE: WHILE THE INGENUOUS ADMISSION OF AN ERROR, IS CONGENIAL TO A GREAT MIND, WHICH WILL STILL HAVE ENOUGH FOR US TO ADMIRE, ESPECIALLY IN THE DISCHARGE OF A DUTY WHICH IS

PIANTUR EADEM RATIONE, QUA QUIS ANTE DECEPTUS EST. Sed hæc quidem alioquin memoria magni professoris, uti interponeremus, effecit.

Potest autem sutura eo nomine fallere, quia æque aspera est; ut aliquis hanc esse, etiamsi rima est, existimet eo loco, quo subesse hanc verisimile est. Ergo eo nomine decipi non oportet: sed os aperire tutissimum est. Nam neque utique certa sedes, ut supra posui, suturarum est; et potest idem et naturaliter commissum et ictu fissum esse, juxtave aliquid fissum habere.

Quin aliquando etiam, ubi ictus fuit vehementior, quamvis specillo nihil invenitur, tamen aperire commodius. At si ne tum quidem rima manifesta est, inducendum super os atramentum scriptorium est, deinde scalpro id deradendum: nigritiem enim continet, si quid fissum est.

Solet etiam evenire, ut altera parte fuerit ictus, et os altera fiderit. Itaque, si graviter aliquis percussus est, si mala indicia subsecuta sunt, neque ea parte, qua cutis discissa est, rima

## ORDO.

DECIPIANTUR EADEM RATIONE QUA QUIS EST DECEPTUS ANTE. Sed quidem alioquin memoria magni professoris effecit uti interponeremus hæc.

Antem sutura potest fallere eo nomine, quia est æque aspera; ut aliquis existimet hanc esse, etiamsi est rima eo loco, quo est verisimile hanc subesse. Ergo non oportet decipi eo nomine: sed est tutissimum aperire os. Nam, ut posui supra, est utique neque certa sedes suturarum; et idem potest et esse commissum naturaliter et fissum ictu, ve habere aliquid fissum juxta.

Quin aliquando etiam ubi ictus fuit vehementior, quamvis nihil invenitur specillo, tamen est commodius aperire. At si ne quidem tum rima est manifesta, scriptorium atramentum est inducendum super os, deinde id deradendum scalpro: enim si quid fissum, continet nigritiem.

Etiam solet evenire, ut ictus fuerit altera parte, et os fiderit altera. Itaque, si aliquis percussus est graviter, si mala indicia subsecuta sunt, neque rima reperitur ea parte qua cutis discissa

## TRANSLATION.

HANDED DOWN TO POSTERITY FOR THEIR BENEFIT: THAT THEY MAY NOT BE DECEIVED IN THE SAME WAY ANOTHER WAS DECEIVED BEFORE THEM. Nothing but the merits of this eminent professor, could have led us into such a digression.

Now a suture may deceive us for this reason, because it is equally rough. So that a person may confound a fissure with a suture, in a place where it is probable for one to be. Therefore it is not proper that we should be thus deceived: but the safest method is to lay bare the bone: for as I observed before, the relative positions of the sutures are by no means certain: so that the same part may be naturally united by suture, and split by a blow, or it may have a fissure near it.

But sometimes also when the blow has been very violent, although nothing be found by the probe, yet it is more advantageous to open the part. And if then the fissure be not evident, writing ink must be drawn over the bone, and afterwards scraped off with the chisel, for if there be any fissure, the opening will retain it.

It sometimes happen that when the blow has been given on one side, the fracture will appear opposite—the *contre coup* of the French. Therefore, if the person has been struck violently, and bad symptoms have supervened without our being able to discover a fissure in the part where the integuments have been lacerated,

reperitur; non incommodum est, parte altera considerare, num quis locus mollior sit, et tumeat; eumque aperire: siquidem ibi fissum os reperitur. Nee tamen magno negotio cutis sanescit, etiamsi frustra secta est. Os fraetum, nisi si succursum est, gravibus inflammationibus afficit, difficilisque postea tractatur.

Raro, sed aliquando tamen, evenit, ut os quidem totum integrum maneat, intus vero ex ictu vena aliqua in cerebri membrana rupta aliquid sanguinis mittat; isque ibi concretus magnos dolores moveat, et oculos quibusdam obæcet. Sed fere contra id dolor est, et, eo loco cute incisa, pallidum os reperitur: ideoque id quoque os excidendum est.

Quaecumque autem de causa curatio hæc necessaria est, si nondum satis cutis patefacta est, latius aperienda est, donec, quidquid læsum est, in conspectu sit. In quo ipso videndum est, ne quid ex ipsa membranula, quæ sub cute calvariam cingit, super os relinquantur: siquidem hæc scalp pro terebrisve lacerata vehementes febres eum

## ORDO.

est; non est incommodum considerare altera parte, num quis locus sit mollior, et tumeat, que aperire eum: siquidem os reperitur fissum ibi. Nee tamen cutis sanescit magno negotio, etiamsi secta est frustra. Fraetum os, nisi si succursum est, afficit gravibus inflammationibus, que tractatur postea difficilisque.

Raro, sed tamen aliquando, evenit ut totum os quidem maneat integrum, vero aliqua vena rupta intus ex ictu, in membrana cerebri mittat aliquid sanguinis; que is concretus ibi moveat magnos dolores, et obæcet oculos quibusdam. Sed fere dolor est contra id, et cute incisa eo loco, os reperitur pallidum: que ideo id os quoque est excidendum.

Autem de quacunque causa hæc curatio est necessaria, si cutis est patefacta nondum satis, est aperienda latius, donec quicquid læsum est sit in conspectu. In quo ipso est videndum, ne quid ex membranula ipsa, quæ cingit calvariam sub cute, relinquantur super os: siquidem hæc lacerata scalp pro ve terebris, excitat vehementes febres eum inflammatio-

## TRANSLATION.

it will be proper to examine the opposite side, and see whether any part be very soft, and tumified, and to open it: for then the bone will be found fractured. Nor will there be much trouble in healing the wound, even though the incision prove superfluous. A fractured bone, unless assistance be administered, brings severe inflammations, and is afterwards treated with greater difficulty.

Sometimes it happens, although rarely, that the whole bone may remain sound: but some internal vein in the membrane of the brain is ruptured from the blow, and extravasation takes place, which being coagulated there, excites violent pains, and deprives some persons of their sight. But there is pain generally in the part which covers it, and an incision being made in the integuments over it, the bone is found to be pale; therefore that too must be removed.

But from whatever cause this operation may be necessary, if the integuments have not been sufficiently opened, the wound must be enlarged, until whatever has been injured be brought in view. In which, it must be seen that no part of that delicate membrane, the *pericranium*, which surrounds the skull under the skin, be left over the bone: since, the laceration of this with the chisel or perforator would



inflammationibus excitat. Itaque eam commodius est ex toto ab osse diduci. Plagam, si ex vulnere est, talem necesse est habeamus, qualem acceperimus: si manu facienda est, ea fere commodissima est, quæ duabus transversis lineis litteræ X figuram accipit: tum deinde a singulis procedentibus lingulis cutis subseeatur.

Inter quæ, si sanguis fertur, spongia subinde in aceto tineta cohibendus est, occupandusque objectis linamentis, et caput altius excitandum. Neque id vitium ullum metum, nisi inter museulos, qui tempora continent, adfert: sed ibi quoque nihil tutius fit. In omni vero fisso fractove osse, protinus antiquiores medici ad ferramenta veniebant, quibus id exiderent. Sed multo melius est, ante emplastra experiri, quæ calvariæ causa componuntur: eorumque aliquod oportet ex aceto molitum per se super fissum fractumve os imponere: deinde super id, aliquanto latius, quam vulnus est, eodem medicamento illitum linteolum, et præterea succidam lanam aceto tinctam: tum vulnus deligare, et

## ORDO.

nibus. Itaque est commodius eam diduci ex toto ab osse. Est necesse habeamus plagam talem qualem acceperimus, si est ex vulnere; si est facienda manu, ea est fere commodissima, quæ duabus transversis lineis accipit figuram litteræ X: tum deinde cutis subsecatur a singulis procedentibus lingulis.

Inter quæ, si sanguis fertur, est cohibendus spongia subinde tineta in aceto, quæ occupandus linamentis objectis, et caput excitandum altius. Neque id vitium affert ullum metum, nisi inter musculos qui continent tempora: sed ibi quoque nihil fit tutius. Vero in omni fisso ve fracto osse, antiquiores medici veniebant protinus ad ferramenta quibus exciderent id. Sed est multo melius, ante experiri emplastra quæ componuntur causa calvariæ; quæ oportet imponere aliquod eorum per se, molitum ex aceto super fissum ve fractum os; deinde, super id, linteolum illitum eodem medicamento, aliquanto latius quam vulnus est; et, præterea, succidam lanam tinctam aceto; tum deligare

## TRANSLATION.

excite violent fever with inflammations. It will be more advantageous therefore for it to be separated entirely from the bone. When the wound is produced by a blow, we must necessarily take it as we find it: if the incision is to be made by the hand, the most advantageous is by two transverse lines in the form of the letter X: then these tongue-shaped flaps are to be dissected from that point *where the lines bisect each other*.

If during this time blood be discharged, it is to be checked with a sponge dipped in vinegar, and taken up with lints being applied, and the head raised up. Neither is there any fear from this complaint, unless among the temporal muscles: but even there, nothing can be done better. Now in every splintered or fractured bone, the more ancient physicians had immediate recourse to the instruments for its removal. But it is much better, first to try plasters which are composed for the skull. Some one of these softened with vinegar it will be proper to apply by itself over the split or broken bone: then over that a little linen charged with the same medicine a little larger than is necessary to cover the wound: and in addition, some rancid wool dipped in vinegar: to bind and unbind the wound daily, in

quotidie resolvere; similiterque eurare usque ad diem quintum. A sexto die etiam vapore aquæ calidæ per spongiam fovere: cetera eadem facere.

Quod si caruncula increscere cœperit, et febricula aut soluta erit, aut levior, et cupiditas cibi reverterit, satisque somni accedet, in eodem medicamento crit perseverandum. Proecedente deinde tempore emollicendum id emplastrum, adjecto cerato ex rosa facto; quo facilius carnem producat: nam per se reprimendi vim habet. Hac ratione sæpe rimæ callo quodam implentur; estque ea ossis velut cicatrix: et latius fracta ossa, si qua inter se non cohærebant, eodem callo glutinantur; estque id aliquanto melius velamentum cerebro, quam caro, quæ exciso osse increscit.

Si vero sub prima curatione febris intenditur, brevesque somni, et iidem per somnia tumultuosi sunt, ulcus madet, neque alitur, et in cervicibus glandulæ oriuntur, magni dolores sunt, cibique super hæc fastidium increscit; tum demum ad manum scalprumque veniendum est.

#### ORDO.

vulnus, et resolvere quotidie, que curare similiter usque ad quintum diem. A sexto die fovere etiam per spongiam vapore calidæ aquæ: facere eadem cetera.

Quod si caruncula cœperit increscere, et febricula crit aut soluta aut levior, et cupiditas cibi reverterit, que satis somni accedet, erit perseverandum in eodem medicamento. Deinde, tempore procedente, id emplastrum emollicendum, cerato facto ex rosa adjecto, quo producat carnem facilius: nam, per se, habet vim reprimendi. Hac ratione rimæ sæpe implentur quodam callo; que ea est cicatrix ossis: et ossa fracta latius, si qua velut non cohærebant inter se, glutinantur eodem callo; que id est aliquanto melius velamentum cerebro, quam caro, quæ increscit osse exciso.

Vero si sub prima curatione febris intenditur, que somni sunt breves, et iidem tumultuosi per somnia, ulcus madet, neque alitur, et glandulæ oriuntur in cervicibus, sunt magni dolores, que fastidium cibi super hæc increscit; tum, demum est veniendum ad manum que scalprum.

#### TRANSLATION.

order to dress it in like manner for five days. From the sixth day to foment it also with a sponge and the steam of hot water: continuing all the other measures.

But if granulations begin to spring up, and the slight fever be either subsided or alleviated, and an appetite for food returned, and the patient be in the enjoyment of sufficient sleep, we must continue the same dressings. Some time afterwards the plaster must be softened, and the rose-oil cerate added to it, in order to facilitate the growth of new matter; for by itself it possesses a repressing property. By this method the fissures are frequently filled up with a certain callus, which resembles the cicatrix of a bone: and in more extensive fractures of bones, if they do not unite together in any part, they are brought into contact by the same callus: and this is rather a better covering to the brain than the flesh which grows on the excised bone.

But if the fever be augmented under the first treatment, if there be short portions of sleep, with turbulent dreams, the wound moist, but not filling up; the cervical glands engorged with considerable pains; and in addition to all these, the loathing of food increase; then it will be evident that recourse must be had to the hand and chisel.

Duo vero sub ictu calvariae pericula sunt; ne vel findatur, vel medium desidat. Si fissum est, possunt orae esse compressae: vel quia altera super alteram excessit; vel etiam, quia vehementer rursus se commiserunt. Ex quo evenit, ut humor ad membranam quidem descendat, exitum vero non habeat; ac sic eam irretet, et graves inflammationes moveat.

At ubi medium desedit, eandem cerebri membranam os urget: interdum etiam ex fractura quibusdam velut aculeis pungentibus. His ita succurrendum est, ut tamen quam minimum ex osse dematur. Ergo, si ora alteri insedit, satis est id, quod eminet, plano scalpro excidere, quo sublato, jam rima hiat quantum curationi satis est. At si orae inter se comprimuntur, a latere ejus, interposito digiti spatio, terebra foramen faciendum est: ab eoque scalper duabus lineis ad rimam agendus, ad similitudinem litterae V, sic, ut vertex ejus a foramine, basis a rima sit.

Quod si rima longius patet, ab altero foramine rursus similis sinus fieri de-

## ORDO.

Vero sunt duo pericula calvariae sub ictu: ne vel findatur, vel medium desidat. Si est fissum, orae possunt esse compressae; vel quia altera excessit super alteram; vel, etiam, quia commiserunt se rursus vehementer. Ex quo evenit, ut humor quidem descendat ad membranam, vero non habeat exitum; ac sic irretet eam, et moveat graves inflammationes.

At ubi medium desedit, os urget eandem membranam cerebri; interdum etiam quibusdam velut aculeis ex fractura pungentibus. Est succurrendum his ita ut tamen quam minimum dematur ex osse. Ergo, si ora insedit alteri, est satis excidere id quod eminet plano scalpro: quo sublato, jam rima hiat quantum est satis curationi. At si orae comprimuntur inter se, a latere ejus, spatio digiti interposito, foramen est faciendum terebra: quae ab eo scalper agendus duabus lineis ad rimam ad similitudinem litterae V, sic ut vertex ejus sit a foramine, basis a rima.

Quod si rima patet longius, similis sinus debet fieri rursus ab

## TRANSLATION.

Now there are two dangers arising from a blow on the skull, it may be either fractured, or depressed in the middle. If it be fissured, the edges may be compressed: either because one of them overlaps the other: or even because they have been driven against each other with violence. By which accident, a humour would descend upon the membrane—the *dura mater*,—and having no outlet, would excite it so, that violent inflammation would ensue.

But when the bone has been depressed in the middle, it presses upon that same membrane of the brain: and sometimes also some sharp spiculae of the fracture puncture it. This must be remedied in such a way, that as little as possible must be taken off the bone. Therefore if one edge have overlapped the other, it will be sufficient to pare off that which projects with the flat side of the chisel, which being removed, the hiatus in the fissure will be sufficient to effect a cure. But if the edges are compressed together, an opening must be made with the perforator, at the distance of one finger's breadth from its side, and from that the chisel must be carried in two lines towards the fissure in the form of the letter V: so that the apex of it may be at the opening, and the base at the fissure.

But if the fissure extend to a considerable length, a similar perforation ought



bet: et ita nihil latens in eo osse concavo est, abundeque exitus datur intus lædentibus. Ne si fractum quidem os desedit, totum excidi necesse est: sed, sive totum perfractum est, et ab alio ex toto recessit, sive circumpositæ calvariæ inhæret exigua parte, ab eo, quod naturaliter se habet, scalpro dividendum est. Deinde in eo, quod desedit, juxta rimam, quam fecimus, foramina addenda sunt, si in angusto noxa est, duo; si latius patet, tria; septaque eorum excidenda: et tum scalper utrimque ad rimam agendus, sic, ut lunatum sinum faciat, imaque pars ejus intus ad fracturam, cornua ad os integrum spectent. Deinde, si qua labant, et ex facili removeri possunt, forfice ad id facta colligenda sunt, maximeque ea, quæ acuta membranam infestant: si id ex facili fieri non potest, subjicienda lamina est, quam custodem ejus membranæ esse, proposui; et super eam, quidquid spinosum est, et intus eminet, excidendum est: eademque lamina, quidquid deorsum insedit, attollendum.

## ORDO.

altero foramine: et ita nihil est latens in eo concavo osse, quæ exitus datur abunde lædentibus intus. Ne quidem si fractum os desedit, est necesse totum excidi; sed, sive totum perfractum est, et recessit ex toto ab alio, sive inhæret exigua parte circumpositæ calvariæ, est dividendum ab eo quod habet se naturaliter, scalpro. Deinde in eo quod desedit juxta rimam, quam fecimus foramina sunt addenda; si noxa est in angusto, duo; si patet latius, tria; quæ septa eorum excidenda: et tum scalper agendus utrimque ad rimam, sic ut faciat lunatum sinum, quæ ima pars ejus intus ad fracturam, cornua spectent ad integrum os. Deinde, si qua labant, et possunt removeri ex facili, sunt colligenda forfice facta ad id, quæ maxime ea quæ acuta infestant membranam: si id non potest fieri ex facili, lamina quam proposui esse custodem ejus membranæ est subjicienda; et quidquid est spinosum et eminet intus, est excidendum super eam: quæ quidquid insedit deorsum attollendum eadem lamina.

## TRANSLATION.

to be made again from the other foramen, and in this way nothing is left hid under the concave surface of the bone, and a free exit is given for any offending matter within. Not even if the broken bone has been depressed, is it necessary for the whole to be excised: but, whether the whole has been broken through and entirely detached from the other part, or it adhere by a small attachment to the surrounding skull, it must be divided from the sound bone by means of the chisel. Then near the depressed part where we have made the fissure, openings are to be added: if the injury be in a narrow compass, two: if it be more extensive, three: and the intermediate spaces between these foramina cut out: and then the chisel is to be driven on both sides to the fissure, so as to form a crescent-shaped sinus: the lowest part of it may tend towards the fracture, and the horns point to the sound bone. Then if there be any detached pieces, and they can be removed easily, they are to be collected with a forceps made for this purpose, especially those spiculæ, which being sharp, irritate the membrane: if this cannot be done easily, the plate which I have previously spoken of—the *meningo-phylax*—must be introduced to shield the membrane; and whatever asperities may protrude inwards, must be excised on this plate: and whatever has been depressed must be raised by the same plate.

Hoc genus curationis efficit, ut, qua parte fracta ossa tamen inhærent, solidentur: qua parte abrupta sunt, sine ullo tormento sub medicamentis tempore excidant, spatiumque inter hæc satis illis magnum ad extrahendam saniem relinquatur; plusque in osse propugnaculi cerebrum habeat, quam habiturum fuit, eo exciso.

His factis, ea membrana acri aceto respergenda est; ut, sive aliquid sanguinis ex ea profluit, cohibeatur, sive intus concretus cruor remanet, discutiat: tum idem medicamentum eodem modo, qui supra positus est, molitum, ipsi membranæ imponendum est: ceteraque eodem modo facienda sunt, quæ ad linteolum illitum, et lanam succidam pertinent: collocaudusque is loco in tepido: et curandum quotidie vulnus; bis etiam, æstate.

Quod si membrana per inflammationem intumuerit, infundenda erit rosa tepida. Si usque eo tumebit, ut super ossa quoque emineat, coercerebit eam bene trita lenticula, vel folia vitis contrita, et cum recenti vel butyro,

## ORDO.

Hoc genus curationis efficit ut qua parte ossa fracta tamen inhærent, solidentur: qua parte sunt abrupta, excidant tempore medicamentis sine ullo tormento, que spatium relinquatur inter hæc satis magnum ad saniem extrahendam; que cerebrum habeat plus propugnaculi in osse quam fuit habiturum, eo exciso.

His factis, ea membrana est respergenda acri aceto; ut sive aliquid sanguinis profluit ex ea, cohibeatur, sive concretus cruor remanet intus, discutiat: tum idem medicamentum molitum eodem modo qui positus est supra, est imponendum membranæ ipsi: que cetera quæ pertinent ad illitum linteolum, et succidam lanam, sunt facienda eodem modo: que is collocandus in tepido loco: et vulnus curandum quotidie; etiam bis æstate.

Quod si membrana intumuerit per inflammationem, tepida rosa erit infundenda. Si tumebit usque eo, ut emineat quoque super ossa, lentienla bene trita coerebit eam, vel contrita folia vitis, et mixta vel cum recenti butyro vel

## TRANSLATION.

The result of this is, that the fractured bones, if they adhere in any part, may be consolidated; and wherever they are detached, in time they may be thrown off by medicines without any pain, and a space may be left between them sufficiently large to permit the escape of the sanies; and the brain may have a better protection from the bone than it would have had if that were cut out.

These things being done, the membrane must be sprinkled with strong vinegar; so that if there be a hæmorrhage from it, it may be restrained; or if any coagulated blood should have been retained within, it may be dispersed: then the same application, softened in the same manner as has been above directed, is to be laid on the membrane itself: the remainder of the dressing, as regards the anointed lint, and rancid wool, are to be done in the same manner; and the patient to be laid in a cool place, and the wound to be dressed daily, and even twice in summer.

But if the membrane have swollen through inflammation, tepid rose-oil must be applied on it. If the swelling be so great as to rise above the bones, lentils well bruised will restrain it, or bruised vine-leaves, mixed with either

vel adipe anserino mista: cervixque molliri debebit liquido cerato, ex irino facto.

At si parum pura membrana videbitur, par modus ejus emplastri et mellis miscendus erit; idque superfundendum; ejusque continendi causa unum aut alterum linamentum injiciendum, et super lintcolo, cui emplastrum illitum sit, contegendum. Ubi satis pura membrana est, eadem ratione adjiciendum emplastro ceratum, ut carnem producat.

Quod ad abstinentiam vero, et primos ultioresque cibos potionesque pertinet, eadem, quæ in vulneribus præcepi, servanda sunt, eo magis, quo periculosius hæc pars afficitur. Quin etiam, cum jam non solum sustineri, sed ali his quoque oportebit, tamen crunt vitanda, quæcumque mandenda sunt: item fumus, et quidquid excitat sternutamentum.

Spem vero certam faciunt, membrana mobilis ac sui coloris, caro increscens rubicunda, facilis motus maxillæ atque cervicis. Mala signa sunt, membrana immobilis, nigra, vel

#### ORDO.

adipe anserino: que cervix debet molliri liquido cerato facto ex irino.

At si membrana videbitur parum pura, par modus ejus emplastri et mellis erit miscendus: que id superfundendum; que causa ejus continendi unum aut alterum linamentum injiciendum, et contegendum super linteolo, cui emplastrum sit illitum. Ubi membrana est satis pura, ceratum adjiciendum emplastro eadem ratione, ut producat carnem.

Vero quod pertinet ad abstinentiam, et primos que ultiores cibos que potiones, eadem sunt servanda quæ præcepi in vulneribus, eo magis, quo periculosius hæc pars afficitur. Quin etiam, cum jam oportebit, non solum sustineri, sed quoque ali his, tamen, quæcumque sunt mandenda erunt vitanda: item fumus, et quidquid excitat sternutamentum.

Vero membrana mobilis, ac sui coloris, increscens caro rubicunda, motus maxillæ atque cervicis facilis, faciunt spem certam. Mala signa sunt, membrana immobilis, nigra vel livida, vel coloris

#### TRANSLATION.

fresh butter or goose-grease, and the neck will require to be softened with liquid cerate made of orris oil.

But if the membrane seem rather foul, equal quantities of the plaster and of honey must be mixed; and this poured over it; and in order to retain it there, one or two pieces of lint is to be applied, and to be covered over with a strip of linen spread with plaster. When the membrane is sufficiently clean, cerate is to be added in the same way to the plaster, to promote the granulations.

Now with regard to abstinence, and the food and drink; in the first and more advanced stage of the treatment, the same rules are to be observed which I have prescribed in wounds, and more particularly, in proportion to the extent of the danger with which this part is affected. Even when it may be necessary not only to support, but to nourish such patients, every thing that requires mastication must be avoided; also smoke and whatever excites sneezing.

The membrane being moveable and of its natural colour, the granulations florid, the motions of the jaw and neck easy, renders the hope certain. The unfavourable symptoms are the membrane being immoveable, black or livid, or of any other



livida, vel aliter coloris corrupti, dementia, acris vomitus, nervorum vel resolutio vel distentio, caro livida, maxillarum rigor, atque cervicis. Cetera, quæ ad somnum, cibi desiderium, febrem, puris colorem attinent, eadem, quæ in ceteris vulneribus, vel salutaria, vel mortifera sunt.

Ubi bene res cedit, incipit ab ipsa membrana; vel, si os eo loco duplex est, inde quoque caro increscere; eaque id, quod inter ossa vacuum est, replet: nonnunquam etiam super calvariam excrescit. Quod si incidit, inspergenda squama æris est, ut id reprimat cohibeatque: ea carni superdanda, quæ ad cicatricem perducant. Omnibusque ea locis commode inducitur, excepta frontis ea parte, quæ paulum super id est, quod inter supercilia est. Ibi enim vix fieri potest, ut non per omnem ætatem sit exulceratio: quæ linteolo medicamentum habente, contegenda sit. Illa utique, capite fracto, servanda sunt, ut, donec jam valida cicatrix sit, vitentur sol, ventus, frequens balneum, major vini modus.

## ORDO.

aliter corrupti, dementia, acris vomitus, vel resolutio vel distentio nervorum, livida caro, rigor maxillarum, atque cervicis. Cetera quæ attinent ad somnum, desiderium cibi, febrem, colorem puris, eadem sunt vel salutaria, vel mortifera, quæ in ceteris vulneribus.

Ubi res cedit bene, caro incipit increscere ab membrana ipsa; vel si os est duplex eo loco, inde quoque; quæ ea replet id quod est vacuum inter ossa: nonnunquam etiam excrescit super calvariam. Si quod incidit, squama æris est inspergenda, ut reprimat quæ cohibeat id; ea superdanda carni quæ perducant ad cicatricem. Quæ ea inducitur commode omnibus locis, ea parte frontis excepta, quæ est paulum super id quod est inter supercilia. Enim ibi potest vix fieri, ut non sit exulceratio per omnem ætatem: quæ sit contegenda linteolo habente medicamentum. Illa utique sunt servanda, capite fracto, ut donec cicatrix sit jam valida, sol, ventus, frequens balneum, major modus vini vitentur.

## TRANSLATION.

unnatural colour; delirium, acrid vomiting, paralysis, or convulsions; livid flesh, stiffness of the jaws and neck. The other symptoms which relate to sleep, appetite, fever, the colour of the pus, are either salutary or fatal, as in other wounds.

When the case goes on favourably, granulations rise from the membrane itself, or if the bone have a diploe there, it shoots from thence too, and those granulations replenish the vacant interspaces between the bones: sometimes it rises above the cranium. If this happen, it must be sprinkled with copper scales, that it may repress and check it, and medicines applied to promote a cicatrix over it. This is easily effected on all parts, with the exception of that space a little above and between the frontal sinuses. For there it may so happen, that an ulceration may remain during the whole life, which may be covered with a little medicated lint. These rules are to be particularly observed, until the scar acquire sufficient strength: the sun, wind, frequent bathing, and too much wine, are to be avoided.

## CAP. V.

## DE NASO FRACTO.

IN naribus vero, et os, et cartilago frangi solet, et quidem modo adversa, modo a latere. Si adversa fracta sunt, alterumve ex his, nares desidunt, difficulter spiritus trahitur. Si a latere os fractum est, is locus cavus est: si cartilago, in alteram partem nares declinantur.

Quidquid in cartilagine incidit, excitanda ea leniter est, aut subjecto specillo, aut duobus digitis utrimque compressis: deinde in longitudinem implicata linamenta, et molli pellicula cineta circumsutaeque, intus adigenda sunt; aut eodem modo compositum aliquid ex arido penicillo; aut grandis pinna, gummi, vel fabrilis glutine illita, et molli pellicula circumdata, quæ desiderare cartilaginem non sinat.

## ORDO.

## CAP. V.

## DE FRACTO NASO.

VERO in naribus, et os et cartilago solet frangi, et quidem modo adverso, modo a latere. Si sunt fracta, ut alterum ex his, adversa, nares desidunt, spiritus trahitur difficulter. Si os fractum est a latere, is locus est cavus: si cartilago, nares declinantur in alteram partem.

Quidquid incidit in cartilagine, ea est excitanda leniter, aut specillo subjecto, aut duobus digitis compressis utrimque: deinde linamenta implicata in longitudinem, et cincta quæ circumsuta molli pellicula, sunt adigenda intus; aut aliquid ex arido penicillo compositum eodem modo; aut grandis pinna illita gummi, vel glutinis fabrilis, et circumdata molli pellicula, quæ non sinat cartilaginem desiderare.

## TRANSLATION.

## CHAP. V.

## FRACTURE OF THE NOSE.

Now in the nostrils both the bone and the cartilage are liable to be broken, and indeed sometimes in the front part, at other times on the side. If either one or both be broken anteriorly, the nostrils collapse, and respiration becomes difficult. If the bone has been broken on one side, that part will be concave; if the cartilage, the nostrils are twisted to the opposite side.

Whatever may happen to the cartilage, it is to be gently raised, either by a probe being introduced, or by compressing it on each side by the two fingers; afterwards, lint formed into a proper length, surrounded and sewed up in soft leather, is to be introduced; or some dry lint formed in the same manner; or a large quill dipped in gum, or carpenter's glue, and surrounded with soft leather, which will prevent a depression of the cartilage.

Sed, si adversa ea fracta est, æqualiter utraque naris implenda est: si a latere, crassius esse debet ab ea parte, in quam nasus jacet, ab altera tenuius id, quod inseritur. Extrinsecus autem circumdanda habena est mollis, media illita mistis inter se similia et thuris fuligine: eaque ultra aures ducenda, et fronti duobus capitibus agglutinanda est. Id enim corpori quasi gluten inhærescit, et, cum induruit, nares commodè continet. Sin, quod intus inditum est, lædit, sicut maxime fit, ubi interior cartilago perfracta est, excitatæ nares eadem tantummodo habena continendæ sunt: deinde, post quatuordecim dies id ipsum demendum est.

Resolvitur autem aqua calida; eaque tum is locus quotidie fovendus est. Sin os fractum est, id quoque digitis in suam sedem reponendum est: atque ubi adversum id ietum est, utraque naris implenda est; ubi a latere, ea, in quam os impulsus est: imponendumque ceratum, et paulo vehementius deligandum est; quia callus eo loco non ad sanitatem tan-

## ORDO.

Sed, si ea fracta est adversa, utraque naris est æqualiter implenda; si a latere, id quod inseritur debet esse crassius ab ea parte in quam nasus jacet, ab altera tenuius. Autem extrinsecus mollis habena est circumdanda, media illita similia et fuligine thuris mixtis inter se: que ea est ducenda ultra aures, et agglutinanda fronti duobus capitibus. Enim id inhærescit corpori quasi gluten, et eum induruit, continet nares commodè. Sin quod inditum est intus lædit, sicut maxime fit, ubi interior cartilago perfracta est, nares, excitatæ sunt continendæ tantummodo eadem habena; deinde, post quatuordecim dies, id ipsum est demendum.

Autem resolvitur calida aqua; que tum is locus est fovendus quotidie ea. Sin os fractum est, id quoque est reponendum in suam sedem digitis: atque ubi id ietum est adversum, utraque naris est implenda; ubi a latere, ea in quam os est impulsus: que ceratum est imponendum, et deligandum paulo vehementius; quia callus increscit eo loco non tan-

## TRANSLATION.

But if the fracture be in the fore part, each nostril is to be equally plugged; if on one side, that which is put in ought to be thicker in that part where the nose is depressed, and smaller in the other. But externally a soft strap is to be applied, the middle of which is to be sprinkled with fine flour and the soot of frankincense mixed together: and this must be passed behind the ears, and the two ends *being crossed and returned*, are to be made fast to the forehead. For this adheres to the body like glue, and when it becomes hard, it effectually retains the nostrils. But if that which has been introduced gives pain, as most generally happens, when the interior cartilage has been broken through, the nostrils being raised *in the same manner*, are to be retained only by the same strap: lastly, after fourteen days, that is to be removed.

But it must be loosened with warm water; and then that part is to be fomented daily with it. But if the bone be fractured, it must also be reduced to its situation by the fingers; and when the fracture is anteriorly, both nostrils are to be filled: when on the side, that to which the bone has been driven: a cerate must be applied, and bound on a little more firmly; because a callus grows in that



tummodo, sed etiam ad tumorem increseit: a tertio die fovendum id aqua calida est; tantoque magis, quanto propius esse sanitati debet.

Quod si plura erunt fragmenta, nihilominus extrinsecus singula in suas sedes digitis erunt compellenda; imponendaque extrinsecus eadem habena, et super eam ceratum; neque ultra fasciâ adhibenda est. At si quod fragmentum undique resolutum cum ceteris non glutinabitur, intelligetur quidem ex humore, qui multus ex vulnere feretur; vulsella vero extrahetur: finitisque inflammationibus, imponetur aliquod medicamentum ex iis, quæ leniter reprimunt.

Pejus est, ubi aut ossi aut cartilagini fractæ cutis quoque vulnus accessit. Id admodum raro fit. Si incidit, illa quidem nihilominus eadem ratione in suas sedes excitanda sunt: euti vero superimponendum emplastrum aliquod ex iis, quæ recentibus vulneribus accommodata sunt: sed insuper nullo vineulo deligandum est.

#### ORDO.

tummodo ad sanitatem, sed etiam ad tumorem: id est fovendum a tertio die calida aqua: que tanto magis, quanto debet esse propius sanitati.

Quod si erunt plura fragmenta, nihilominus singula erunt compellenda extrinsecus digitis in suas sedes; que eadem habena imponenda extrinsecus, et ceratum super eam; neque est fasciâ ultra adhibenda. At si quod fragmentum resolutum undique glutinabitur non cum ceteris, intelligetur quidem ex humore, qui multus feretur ex vulnere; vero extrahetur vulsella; que inflammationibus finitis, aliquod medicamentum, ex iis quæ leniter reprimunt, imponetur.

Est pejus ubi vulnus cutis quoque accessit ossi aut cartilagini fractæ. Id fit admodum raro. Si incidit, illa quidem sunt nihilominus excitanda eadem ratione in suas sedes: vero aliquod emplastrum ex iis quæ sunt accommodata recentibus vulneribus superimponendum cuti: sed est deligandum insuper nullo vineulo.

#### TRANSLATION.

part, not only sufficient to restore health, but even to form a tumour; this is to be fomented after the third day with warm water; and the more so, the nearer it approaches to the healthy state.

But if there be many fragments, nevertheless, the several pieces must be pressed externally with the fingers into their proper situations; the same strap to be applied externally and cerate over it; nor is any further bandage necessary. But if there be any detached fragment, that does not unite with the rest, it may be detached by the pus, which will be discharged in great quantity from the wound, this must be extracted by the forceps; and the inflammation having subsided, some mild astringent is to be applied.

It is still worse, when a fracture of the bone or cartilage is accompanied with a laceration of the skin. This happens very seldom. If it should occur, they are, however, to be raised and adjusted in their proper situations in the manner already alluded to: some of those plasters, which are adapted to recent wounds, are to be applied over the skin: but no bandage is to be placed over it.

## CAP. VI.

## DE AURIBUS FRACTIS.

IN aure quoque interdum rumpitur cartilago. Quod si incidit, antequam pus oriatur, imponendum glutinans medicamentum est: sæpe enim suppurationem prohibet, et aurem confirmat. Illud et in hac et in naribus ignorari non oportet; non quidem cartilaginem ipsam glutinari, circa tamen carnem increescere, solidarique eum locum. Itaque, si cum cute cartilago rupta est, cutis utrimque suitur. Nunc autem de ea dico, quæ, cute integra, frangitur.

In ea vero si jam pus natum est, aperienda altera parte cutis, et ipsa cartilago contra lunata plaga excidenda est: deinde utendum est medicamento leniter supprimente, quale lycium est aqua dilutum, donec sanguis fluere

## ORDO.

## CAP. VI.

## DE FRACTIS AURIBUS.

QUOQUE cartilago rumpitur interdum in aure. Si quod incidit antequam pus oriatur, glutinans medicamentum est imponendum: enim sæpe prohibet suppurationem, et confirmat aurem. Oportet illud non ignorari et in hac et in naribus, non cartilaginem ipsam quidem glutinari, tamen carnem increescere circa, que eum locum solidari. Itaque, si cartilago rupta est eum cute, cutis suitur utrimque. Autem nunc dico de ea, quæ frangitur, cute integra.

Vero si pus jam natum est in ea, cutis est aperienda altera parte, et cartilago ipsa excidenda contra lunata plaga: deinde est utendum medicamento leniter supprimente, quale lycium est dilutum aqua, donec sanguis desinat fluere:

## TRANSLATION.

## CHAP. VI.

## LACERATIONS OF THE EARS.

SOMETIMES the cartilage of the ear is torn. In such a case, a glutinating application is to be laid on, before the suppurative process begin: for that will often prevent this process, and heal the ear *by the first intention, or adhesive process*. But it ought to be known, not only in this part, but in the nostrils, that it is not the cartilage which unites, but the flesh growing around it consolidates the part. Therefore, if there be a solution of continuity of both skin and cartilage, the skin must be sewed on each side. But I am now speaking of the separation of the cartilage when the skin is entire.

If pus then be already formed, the skin must be opened on one side, and the cartilage itself must be cut in a lunated form on the opposite: then a mild styptic must be applied; such as lycium diluted with water, until the blood cease

desinat: tum imponendum linteolum cum emplastro, sic, ut pingue omne vitetur; et a parte posteriore lana mollis auri subjienda est, quæ, quod est inter hanc et caput, compleat: tum ea leniter deliganda est; et a tertio die, vapore, ut in naribus posui, fovenda. Atque in his quoque generibus abstinentia primi temporis necessaria est, donec inflammatio finiatur.

## ORDO.

tum linteolum imponendum cum emplastro, sic ut omne pingue vitetur; et mollis lana est subjienda auri a posteriore parte, quæ compleat, quod est inter hanc et caput: tum ea est deliganda leniter: et a tertio die, fovenda vapore, ut posui in naribus. Atque in his generibus quoque abstinentia primi temporis est necessaria, donec inflammatio finiatur.

## TRANSLATION.

to flow: then some lint spread with plaster, devoid of grease, must be laid on: and soft wool placed behind the ear, to fill up the space between that and the head; then it must be fastened with a gentle bandage; and after the third day fomented with the steam of *warm water*, as I have directed for the nostrils. In these kinds of accidents also, abstinence is necessary at first, until the inflammation shall have ceased.

## CAP. VII.

DE MAXILLA FRACTA, ET QUIBUSDAM AD OMNIA OSSA PERTINENTIBUS.

AB his ad maxillam venturus indicanda quædam puto communiter ad omnia ossa pertinentia, ne sæpius eadem dicenda sint. Omne igitur os, modo rectum, ut lignum in longitu-

## ORDO.

## CAP. VII.

DE FRACTA MAXILLA, ET DE QUIBUSDAM PERTINENTIBUS AD OMNIA OSSA.

VENTURUS ab his ad maxillam, puto quædam indicanda pertinentia communiter ad omnia ossa, ne eadem sint dicenda sæpius. Igitur omne os finditur modo rectum in longitudinem, ut lignum; modo

## TRANSLATION.

## CHAP. VII.

FRACURES OF THE MAXILLA, WITH SOME OBSERVATIONS ON THE BONES IN GENERAL.

As I am now about to proceed from these parts to the lower jaw, I think it incumbent on me to make some observations relative to the bones in general, to prevent a frequent repetition of them. Every bone then is sometimes split



dinem finditur; modo frangitur transversum; interdum obliquum; atque id ipsum nonnumquam retusa habet capita, nonnumquam acuta; quod genus pessimum est; quia neque facile committuntur, quæ nulli retuso innituntur; et carnem vulnerant, interdum nervum quoque aut musculum.

Quin etiam aliquando plura fragmenta fiunt. Sed in aliis quidem ossibus ex toto sæpe fragmentum a fragmento recedit: maxillæ vero semper aliqua parte, etiam vexata ossa inter se cohærent. Igitur in primis digitis duobus utrimque prementibus, et ab ore, et ab cute, omnia ossa in suam sedem compellenda sunt. Deinde, si maxilla transversa fracta est; sub quo casu fere dens super proximum dentem excedit; ubi ea in suam sedem collocata est, duo proximi dentes, aut, si hi labant superiores inter sese deliganda sunt.

Id in alio genere fracturæ supervacuum est: cetera eadem facienda sunt. Nam linteolum duplex, madens vino et oleo, superinjiciendum

## ORDO.

frangitur transversum; interdum obliquum; atque id ipsum nonnumquam habet capita retusa, nonnumquam acuta; quod genus est pessimum; quia quæ innituntur nulli retuso, neque facile committuntur; et vulnerant carnem, interdum quoque nervum aut musculum.

Quin etiam aliquando plura fragmenta fiunt. Sed in aliis ossibus quidem sæpe fragmentum recedit ex toto a fragmento: vero etiam vexata ossa maxillæ semper cohærent aliqua parte inter se. Igitur, in primis, omnia ossa sunt compellenda in suam sedem duobus digitis prementibus utrimque, et ab ore, et ab cute. Deinde, si maxilla est fracta transversa; sub quo casu fere dens excedit super proximum dentem; ubi ea collocata est in suam sedem, duo proximi dentes, aut, si hi labant, superiores sunt deligandi inter sese.

Id est supervacuum in alio genere fracturæ: eadem cetera sunt facienda. Nam duplex linteolum, madens vino et oleo, est superin-

## TRANSLATION.

longitudinally, like a piece of wood, sometimes fractured transversely, sometimes obliquely: and in this last species the ends are at times obtuse, at other times acute: and this is the worst kind; because, where they do not rest on something obtuse, they do not readily unite: besides, they wound the flesh, sometimes also a nerve or muscle.

But there are also many fragments at times. In fractures of the other bones, one end often recedes entirely from the other; but in a fracture of the inferior maxillary, some part of the bone always remains in contact. Therefore, first of all, the bones are to be replaced in their proper positions, by two fingers pressing on each side, both from within the mouth, and on the skin externally. Then, if the jaw-bone has been broken transversely; in which case one tooth generally projects above the one next to it: when it has been reduced, the two contiguous teeth, or, if these be loose, those further on, are to be fastened together.

In any other kind of fracture this would be superfluous; the subsequent dressings are to be precisely the same as I have already described. For a little lint doubled, and moistened with wine and oil is to be applied over it, with fine flour and

cum eadem simila et eadem thuris fuligine est: deinde aut fascia, aut mollis liabena, media in longitudinem incisa, ut utrimque mentum complectatur, et inde capita ejus supra caput adducta ibi deligentur.

Illud quoque ad omnia ossa perti-  
nens dictum erit; famem primum esse  
necessariam: deinde, a die tertio, hu-  
midum cibum: sublata inflammatione,  
paulo plenior, eumque, qui carnem  
alat: vinum per omne tempus esse  
alienum. Deinde tertio die resolvi  
debere; foveri per spongiam vapore  
aquæ calidæ, eademque, quæ primo  
fuerunt, superdari: idem die quinto  
fieri, et donec inflammatio finiatur;  
quæ vel nono die, vel septimo fere  
solvitur. Ea sublata, rursus ossa  
esse tractanda, ut, si quod fragmen-  
tum loco suo non est, reponatur: ne-  
que id esse solvendum, nisi duæ par-  
tes ejus temporis, intra quod quæque  
ossa confervent, transierint.

Fere vero inter quartumdecimum  
et unum et vicesimum diem sanescunt,  
maxilla, malæ, jugulum, pectus, la-  
tum os scapularum, costæ, spina,  
coxarum os, tali, calx, manus, planta:

## ORDO.

jieiendum eum eadem simila et  
eadem fuligine thuris: deinde aut  
fascia, aut mollis habena, media  
incisa in longitudinem, ut com-  
plectatur mentum utrimque, et  
capita ejus adducta inde supra  
caput deligentur ibi.

Illud quoque erit dictum perti-  
nens ad omnia ossa, famem esse  
primum necessariam: deinde, a  
tertio die, humidum cibum: in-  
flammatione sublata, paulo ple-  
nior, que enim qui alat carnem:  
vinum esse alienum per omne tem-  
pus. Deinde debere resolvi tertio  
die; foveri per spongiam vapore  
calidæ aquæ, que eadem super-  
dari, quæ fuerunt primo: idem  
fieri quinto die, et donec inflam-  
matio finiatur; quæ fere solvitur  
vel nono vel septimo die. Ea sub-  
lata, ossa esse tractanda rursus,  
ut, si quod fragmentum non est  
suo loco, reponatur: neque id  
esse solvendum, nisi duæ partes  
ejus temporis intra quod quæque  
ossa confervent transierint.

Vero fere maxilla, malæ, jugu-  
lum, pectus, latum os scapularum,  
costæ, spina, os coxarum, tali,  
calx, manus, planta sanescunt inter  
quartumdecimum et unum et

## TRANSLATION.

the soot of frankincense: then a bandage, or soft strap, having a longitudinal slit in the middle of it, that it may embrace the chin both above and below: from thence the two ends must be brought over the head and fastened there.

This also may be said on the fracture of bones in general, that abstinence at first is strictly necessary: then moist food after the third day: and when the inflammation is removed, a little fuller diet, and *especially* that which will favour the granulations: wine is inadmissible all the time. Then they ought to be opened on the third day; to be fomented with the steam of hot water by means of a sponge; and the same dressings as at first laid over it: this is to be renewed on the fifth day, and continued until the inflammation has subsided: which is generally dissipated either on the ninth or seventh day. When this has disappeared, the bones must be examined again, in order that any dislocated fragment may be replaced, and the bandage must not be removed, until two thirds of the time have elapsed, in which the several bones unite.

Now the maxillary bone, the malæ, clavicle, sternum, scapula, costæ, the lumbar vertebræ, the ilia, the ankle bones, the os calcis, and the bones of the hands

inter vicesimum et tricesimum diem, crura, brachiaque: inter septimum et vicesimum et quadragesimum, humeri et femora.

Sed in maxilla illud quoque adji-  
ciendum est, quod humidus cibus diu  
assumendus sit: atque etiam, cum  
tempus processit, in lagano similibus-  
que aliis perseverandum est, donec ex  
toto maxillam callus firmarit. Item-  
que, utique primis diebus, habendum  
silentium.

## ORDO.

vicesimum diem; crura que bra-  
chia inter vicesimum et tricesimum  
diem; humeri et femora inter sep-  
timum et vicesimum et quadrage-  
simum.

Sed illud quoque est adjicien-  
dum in maxilla, quod humidus  
cibus sit assumendus diu: atque  
etiam cum tempus processit, est  
perseverandum in lagano que aliis  
similibus, donec callus firmarit  
maxillam ex toto. Que item si-  
lentium habendum, utique primis  
diebus.

## TRANSLATION.

and feet generally unite between the fourteenth and twenty-first days; the legs  
and forearm between the twentieth and thirtieth days: the arm and thigh-  
bones between the twenty-seventh and fortieth days.

But with respect to the lower maxillary, I must add also, that moist food must  
be taken for a longer time; and for a considerable time sponge cakes and similar  
food continued, until the callus become entirely sound. Silence must be strictly  
enjoined, especially on the first days.

## CAP. VIII.

## DE JUGULO FRACTO.

1. JUGULUM vero, si transversum  
fractum est, nonnumquam perse-  
rus recte coit, et, nisi movetur, sanari  
sine vinctura potest: nonnumquam  
vero, maximeque ubi motum est, ela-  
bitur; fereque id, quod a pectore est,  
super id, quod ab humero est, in pos-

## ORDO.

## CAP. VIII.

## DE FRACTO JUGULO.

1. VERO jugulum, si fractum est  
transversum, nonnumquam coit  
rursus recte per se, et, nisi movetur,  
potest sanari sine vinctura: vero  
nonnumquam, que maxime ubi mo-  
tum est, elabitur; que fere id quod  
est a pectore, inclinatur in poste-

## TRANSLATION.

## CHAP. VIII.

## FRACTURE OF THE CLAVICLE.

1. Now when the clavicle is fractured transversely, sometimes it unites very well  
of itself, and unless it be moved, it may be cured without a bandage; but some-  
times, and especially when it has been moved, it slips away, and generally the  
sternal portion lies over and behind the scapular portion which is attached to



teriolem partem inclinatur. Cujus ea ratio est, quod per se non movetur, sed cum humeri motu consentit: itaque, eo subsistente, subit humerus agitatus. Raro vero admodum in priorem partem jugulum inclinatur; adeo ut magni professores numquam se vidisse memoriæ mandarint. Sed locuples tamen ejus rei auctor Hippocrates est.

Verum, ut dissimilis uterque casus est, sic quædam dissimilia requirit. Ubi ad scapulas jugulum tendit, simul dextra manu plana propellendus in posteriorem partem humerus est; et illud in priorem attrahendum. Ubi ad pectus conversum est, ipsum quidem retro dandum, humerus autem in priorem partem adducendus est: ac, si is inferior est, non id, quod a pectore est, deprimendum est, quia immobile est; sed humerus ipse attollendus: si casu superior est, id quod a pectore est, implendum lana, et humerus ad pectus deligandus est.

Si acuta fragmenta sunt, incidi contra cutis debet; ex ossibus ea, quæ carnem vulnerant, præcidenda; tum

## ORDO.

riorem partem, super id quod est ab humero. Ratio enim est ea, quod movetur non per se, sed consentit enim motui humeri; itaque, eo subsistente, humerus agitatus subit. Vero admodum raro jugulum inclinatur in priorem partem, adeo ut magni professores mandarint memoriæ se nunquam vidisse. Sed tamen Hippocrates est locuples auctor ejus rei.

Verum, ut interque easus est dissimilis, sic requirit quædam dissimilia. Ubi jugulum tendit ad scapulas, humerus est propellendus in posteriorem partem dextra manu plana, et simul illud attrahendum in priorem. Ubi conversum est ad pectus ipsum quidem est dandum retro, autem humerus est adducendus in priorem partem: ac, si is est inferior, id quod est a pectore est non deprimendum, quia est immobile: sed humerus ipse attollendus: si casu est superior, id quod est a pectore est implendum lana, et humerus (est) deligandus ad pectus.

Si sunt acuta fragmenta, entis debet incidere contra; ea ex ossibus quæ vulnerant carnem præeidenda.

## TRANSLATION.

the shoulder. The reason of which is, that it does not move by itself, but complies with the motion of the humerus; therefore the pectoral portion being fixed, the humeral portion is moved upon it. The sternal portion of the clavicle, very seldom rides in front of the other, and in support of this many eminent professors have stated that they have never seen it. Yet Hippocrates, whose authority is unquestionable, speaks frequently of it.

Now as these accidents are dissimilar, so each case requires a treatment somewhat different from the other. When the clavicle tends towards the scapula, the humerus must be pushed back with the palm of the right hand, and at the same time the clavicle should be brought forward. When turned to the breast, this must be forced back, while the humerus is brought forward: and if the humerus fall below the other, that portion of the bone next the sternum must not be depressed, because it is immovable; but the humerus itself must be raised: if by chance it be superior, the part next the sternum must be padded with wool, and the humerus bound down to the chest.

If there should be any splinters of bone, the skin ought to be incised over it, and the ragged portions which wound the flesh must be removed; then the

retusa ossa committenda sunt; si quod ab aliqua parte eminet, opponendum ei triplex linteolum est, in vino et olco tinctum. Si plura fragmenta sunt, excipienda sunt ex ferula facto canaliculo, eodemque intus incerato, ne fascia diducatur; quæ jugulo composito circumdanda est sæpius potius, quam valentius: quod ipsum quoque in omnibus ossibus fractis perpetuum est.

A dextro vero jugulo, si id fractum est, ad alam sinistram; a sinistro, ad dextram, rursusque sub ala sua fascia dari debet: post hæc, si jugulum ad scapulas inclinatum est, brachium ad latus; si in partem priorem, ad cervicem deligandum est: supinusque homo collocandus. Cetera eadem facienda, quæ supra comprehensa sunt.

2. Sunt vero plura ossa fere immobilia, vel dura, vel cartilaginosa, quæ vel franguntur, vel forantur, vel colliduntur, vel finduntur; ut malæ, pectus, latum os scapularum, costæ, spina, coxarum os, tali, calx, manus, planta. Horum omnium eadem curatio est.

## ORDO.

da: tum retusa ossa sunt committenda; si quod eminet ab aliqua parte, triplex linteolum est opponendum ei, tinctum in vino et olco. Si sunt plura fragmenta, sunt excipienda canaliculo facto ex ferula, quæ eodem incerato intus, ne fascia diducatur; quæ est circumdanda jugulo composito sæpius potius quam valentius: quod ipsum quoque est perpetuum in omnibus fractis ossibus.

Vero fascia debet dari a dextro jugulo, si id fractum est, ad sinistram alam; a sinistro ad dextram, quæ rursus sub sua ala: post hæc, si jugulum inclinatum est ad scapulas, brachium est deligandum ad latus: si in priorem partem, ad cervicem, quæ homo (est) collocandus supinus. Eadem cetera facienda, quæ sunt comprehensa supra.

2. Vero sunt plura ossa fere immobilia, vel dura, vel cartilaginosa; quæ vel franguntur, vel forantur, vel colliduntur, vel finduntur; ut malæ, pectus, latum os scapularum, costæ, spina, os coxarum, tali, calx, manus, planta. Curatio omnium horum est eadem.

## TRANSLATION.

obtuse ends of the bone are brought together: and if there be a prominence in any part, it must be repressed, and a triple fold of linen cloth dipped in wine and oil is to be placed over it. If there be several fragments, they are to be covered with a little concave splint made of ferula wood, and this smeared with wax internally, lest the bandage should slip on one side: which ought to be passed more frequently round the clavicle, than too tight; which of itself is a general rule in all fractures of the bones.

In a fracture of the right clavicle, the bandage ought to pass from it to the left arm-pit; in that of the left clavicle, to the right, and again under the arm-pit of the fractured bone: this being done, if the clavicle be inclined towards the scapula, the fore-arm must be secured to the side; if forward, to the neck, and the patient laid on his back. All the other directions above mentioned must be observed.

2. Now there are a great number, both of the hard and cartilaginous bones, which have very little motion, and are liable to be fractured, perforated, bruised, or splintered, such as the malæ, the sternum, the scapulæ, the ribs, the spine, the ilia, the ankles, the heel bone, the hands, and the foot. The treatment of all these is the same.

Si supra vulnus est, id suis medicamentis nutriendum est; quo sanescente, rimas quoque ossis, aut, si quod foramen est, callus implet. Si cutis integra est, et os læsum esse ex dolore colligimus, nihil aliud, quam quiescendum; imponendumque ceratum est, et leniter deligandum, donec sanitate ossis dolor finiatur.

## ORDO.

Si vulnus est supra, id est nutriendum suis medicamentis; quo sanescente, callus implet rimas ossis, aut si est quod foramen. Si cutis est integra, et colligimus ex dolore os læsum esse, nihil aliud, quam quiescendum; que ceratum est imponendum, et deligandum leniter, donec dolor finiatur sanitate ossis.

## TRANSLATION.

If there be an external wound, it must be dressed with the applications suitable for it; while during the healing process, the callus fills up the fissures of the bone, or any opening that may be in it. If the teguments be sound, and we conclude from the pain, that the bone has been wounded, there is nothing to be done for it but rest: a cerate must be applied, and bound on lightly till the pain be removed by the bone becoming sound.

## CAP. IX.

## ORDO.

## DE COSTIS FRACTIS.

## CAP. IX.

## DE FRACTIS COSTIS.

1. PROPRIE tamen quædam de costa dicenda sunt; quia juxta viscera est, gravioribusque periculis is locus expositus est. Hæc quoque igitur interdum sic finditur, ut ne summum quidem os, sed interior pars ejus, quæ rara est, lædatur: interdum sic, ut eam totam is casus perripuit. Si tota

1. TAMEN quædam sunt dicenda proprie de costa, quia est juxta viscera, que is locus est expositus gravioribus periculis. Igitur, hæc quoque interdum finditur, sic ut ne quidem summum os, sed interior pars ejus, quæ est rara, lædatur; interdum, sic ut is casus perripuit totam eam. Si tota fracta

## TRANSLATION.

## CHAP. IX.

## FRACTURES OF THE RIBS.

Now there is something peculiar to be said on fractures of the ribs; because they are very near the viscera, and that part is exposed to great danger. A rib may sometimes be split in such a manner that the outer portion of it is entire, while the inner part of it, which is spongy, is injured; and sometimes it is broke completely through. If the whole be not fractured, the accident is



fracta non est, nec sanguis exspuitur, nec febricula sequitur, nec quidquam suppurat, nisi admodum raro, nec dolor magnus est; tactu tamen is locus leviter indolescit. Sed abunde est eadem, quæ supra scripta sunt, facere; et a media fascia incipere deligare, ne in alterutram partem hæc cutem inclinet: ab uno vero et vicesimo die, quo utique os esse debet glutinatum, id agendum cibus uberioribus est, ut corpus quam plenissimum fiat, quo melius os vestiat; quod illo loco tenerum adhuc injuriæ sub tenui cute expositum est. Per omne autem tempus curationis, vitandus clamor, sermo quoque, tumultus, ira, motus vehementior corporis, fumus, pulvis, et quidquid vel tussim vel sternutamentum movet: ne spiritum quidem magnopere continere expedit.

At si tota costa perfracta est, casus asperior est: nam et graves inflammationes, et febris, et suppuratio, et sæpe vitæ periculum sequitur, et sanguis spuitur. Ergo, si vires patiuntur, ab eo brachio, quod super eam costam est, sanguis mittendus est: si

## ORDO.

est non, nec sanguis exspuitur, nec febricula sequitur, nec quidquam suppurat, nisi admodum raro, nec dolor est magnus; tamen is locus indolescit leviter tactu. Sed est abunde facere eadem quæ scripta sunt supra, et incipere deligare a media fascia, ne hæc inelinet eutem in alterutram partem: vero ab uno et vicesimo die, quo, utique, os debet esse glutinatum, id est agendum, ut uberioribus eibus, corpus fiat quam plenissimum, quo vestiat os melius; quod illo loco adhuc tenerum est expositum injuriæ sub tenui cute. Autem per omne tempus curationis, clamor vitandus, quoque sermo, tumultus, ira, vehementior motus corporis, fumus, pulvis, et quidquid movet vel tussim vel sternutamentum; expedit ne quidem continere spiritum magnopere.

At si costa perfracta est, casus est asperior: nam et graves inflammationes, et febris, et suppuratio, et sæpe periculum vitæ sequitur, et sanguis spuitur. Ergo, si vires patiuntur, sanguis est mittendus ab eo brachio quod est super eam costam: si patiuntur

## TRANSLATION.

not followed by hæmoptysis, nor by fever, nor by suppuration, except in some few instances, nor is the pain great; yet the part is slightly painful when touched. But it will be sufficient to follow the directions given above, and to begin rolling with the middle of the bandage, lest the integuments be drawn unequally to either side; however, after the twenty-first day, when the bone ought to be united, we should aim at making the body a little fuller, by a more abundant diet, that the ribs may be the better covered: which being very tender in that place is exposed to injuries under the thin skin. During the whole course of treatment, speaking aloud must be avoided; even talking, any agitation, every violent motion of the body, smoke, dust, and whatever excites either coughing or sneezing; neither is it proper to retain the breath much.

But if the rib be fractured completely through, the case is more serious: for then severe inflammations, fever, suppuration, hæmoptysis, and frequently life is endangered. Therefore if the strength permit, blood is to be taken from the arm which is over the rib; if this cannot be done, the bowels are to be

non patiuntur, alvus tamen sine ullo aeri ducenda est; diutiusque inedia pugnandum. Panis vero ante septimum diem non assumendus; sed una sorbitione vivendum: imponendumque ei leo ceratum ex lino factum, cui cocta quoque resina adjecta sit; aut Polyarehi malagma; aut panni ex vino et rosa et oleo; superque imponenda lana suecida mollis, et duæ fasciæ a mediis orsæ, minimeque adstrietæ: multo vero magis omnia vitanda, quæ supra posui; adeo ut ne spiritus quidem sæpius movendus sit. Quod si tussis infestabit, ad id potio sumenda erit, vel ex trixagine, vel ex ruta, vel ex herba stœchade, vel ex eumino et pipere.

Gravioribus vero doloribus urgentibus, cataplasma imponi quoque conveniet, vel ex lolio, vel ex hordeo, cui pinguis fici tertia pars sit adjecta. Et id quidem interdum superjacebit: noctu vero idem aut ceratum, aut malagma, aut panni; quia potest cataplasma decidere. Ergo quotidie quoque resolvetur, donec jam cerato aut malagmate possimus esse contenti. Et decem quidem diebus extenuabitur

## ORDO.

non, tamen alvus est ducenda sine ullo aeri; quæ pugnandum diutius inedia. Vero panis non assumendus ante septimum diem; sed vivendum sorbitione una; quæ ceratum factum ex lino, cui cocta resina quoque adjecta sit, imponendum ei leo; aut malagma Polyarehi; aut panni ex vino et rosa et oleo; quæ super mollis suecida lana imponenda, et duæ fasciæ orsæ a mediis, quæ minime adstrietæ: vero omnia quæ posui supra multo magis vitanda; adeo ut ne quidem spiritus sit movendus sæpius. Quod si tussis infestabit, potio erit sumenda ad id, vel ex trixagine, vel ex ruta, vel ex herba stœchade, vel ex eumino et pipere.

Vero gravioribus doloribus urgentibus, conveniet cataplasma quoque imponi, vel ex lolio, vel ex hordeo, cui tertia pars pinguis fici adjecta sit. Et id, quidem, superjacebit interdum; vero noctu, aut idem ceratum, aut malagma, aut panni; quia cataplasma potest decidere. Ergo resolvetur quoque quotidie, donec possimus jam esse contenti cerato aut malagmate. Et, quidem decem diebus corpus extenuabitur fame: vero

## TRANSLATION.

moved by some mild enema, and the ease combated by persevering abstinence. But he must not take any bread before the seventh day; but live on gruel alone: and a cerate made of linseed oil, to which boiled resin may be added, is to be applied to the part; or the malagma of Polyarehus; or cloths dipped in rose and common oil; and over that soft rancid wool laid on, and two bandages, beginning from the middle, but by no means tight; the restrictions above given are the more necessary to be observed here; so much so, that even the breathing must not be too frequent. But if there be a troublesome cough, a potion must be taken for it made from trixago—(*Germander*,)—or of rue, or of the herb stœchus, or of cummin and pepper.

But when there are severe pains, it will be proper to apply a cataplasm, either of darnel or of barley, to which one third part of mellow figs may be added. Now this will remain on during the day; but at night, either the same cerate, or the malagma, or the cloths: because the cataplasm may fall off. Therefore it ought to be dressed daily, until we may be able to be content with the cerate or malagma. During the first ten days the patient must be reduced by

fame corpus: ab undecimo vero ali incipiet; ideoque etiam laxior, quam primo, fascia circumligabitur. Fereque ea curatio ad quadragesimum diem pervenient.

Sub qua si metus erit suppurationis, plus malagma, quam ceratum ad digerendum proficiet. Si suppuratio vicerit, neque per quæ supra scripta sunt, discuti potuerit; omnis mora vitanda erit, ne os infra vitietur: sed, qua parte maxime tumebit, demittendum erit candens ferramentum, donec ad pus perveniat; idque effundendum. Si nusquam caput se ostendet, ubi maxime pus subsit, sic intelligemus: creta Cimolia totum locum illinemus, et siccari patimur: quo loco maxime humor in ea perseverabit, ibi pus proximum erit; caque uri debet.

Si latius aliquid abscedet, duobus aut tribus locis erit perforandum; demittendumque linamentum, aut aliquid ex penicillo, quod summum lino sit devinctum, ut facile educatur. Reliqua eadem, quæ in ceteris adustis, facienda sunt. Ubi purum erit ulcus,

## ORDO.

ab undecimo incipiet ali; que ideo fascia circumligabitur etiam laxior quam primo. Que fere ea curatio perveniet ad quadragesimum diem.

Sub qua, si erit metus suppurationis, malagma proficiet plus quam ceratum, ad digerendum. Si suppuratio vicerit, neque potuerit discuti per quæ scripta sunt supra, omnis mora erit vitanda, ne os infra vitietur: sed, qua parte tumebit maxime, candens ferramentum erit demittendum, donec perveniat ad pus; que id effundendum. Si caput ostendat se nusquam, intelligemus sic, ubi pus maxime subsit: illinemus totum locum Cimolia creta, et patiemur siccari: quo loco humor perseverabit maxime in ea, ibi pus erit proximum; que ea debet uri.

Si aliquid abscedit latius, erit perforandum duobus aut tribus locis: que linamentum demittendum, aut aliquid ex penicillo, quod sit devinctum summum lino, ut educatur facile. Eadem reliqua sunt facienda, quæ in ceteris adustis. Ubi ulcus erit purum, corpus

## TRANSLATION.

abstinence; but on the eleventh day, he should begin to feed; and on this account the bandage should be applied a little looser than at first. This treatment should be continued generally for forty days.

During this time, if there be any fear of suppuration, the malagma will be more effectual in dispersing it than the cerate. If, however, the suppuration gain the ascendancy, and cannot be discussed by the means already mentioned, no time should be lost, lest the bone beneath be affected; but in the most prominent part, a hot iron must be passed until it reach the pus, which must be evacuated. If the tumour should not be sufficiently pointed, we may detect its presence in this manner: we must rub the part all over with Cimolian chalk, and let it dry: and wherever it remains longest moist, there the pus will be the most superficial, and that is the part which ought to be canterized.

If the abscess should be extensive, it should be opened in two or three places, and some lint introduced, or some kind of tent, secured externally by a thread, in order the more easily to withdraw it. The remainder of the treatment must be the same as in other burns. When the ulcer is clean, the



ali corpus debebit, ne tabes, pernicioſa futura, id malum ſubſequatur. Nonnumquam etiam, levius ipſo oſſe affecto, et inter initia neglecto, non pus, ſed humor quidam mucis ſimilis, intus coit; molleſcitque contra cutis: in qua ſimili uſtione utendum eſt.

2. In ſpina quoque eſt, quod proprie notemus. Nam ſi id, quod ex vertebra excedit, aliquo modo fractum eſt, locus quidem concavus fit; punctiones autem in eo ſentiuntur; quia necesse eſt ea fragmenta ſpinosa eſſe: quo fit, ut homo in interiorem partem ſubinde nitatur. Hæc noſcendæ rei cauſa ſunt. Medicamentis vero iisdem opus eſt, quæ prima parte hujus capitis expoſita ſunt.

#### ORDO.

debebit ali, ne tabes, futura pernicioſa, ſubſequatur id malum. Nonnumquam, etiam, oſſe ipſo affecto levius, et neglecto inter initia, non pus, ſed quidam humor ſimilis mucis coit intus, que cutis contra molleſcit; in qua eſt utendum ſimili uſtione.

2. Eſt in ſpina quoque, quod notemus proprie. Nam ſi id quod excedit ex vertebra fractum eſt aliquo modo, locus, quidem, fit concavus; antem punctiones ſentiuntur in eo; quia eſt necesse ea fragmenta eſſe ſpinosa: que fit, ut homo ſubinde nitatur in interiorem partem. Hæc ſunt cauſa rei noſcendæ. Vero eſt opus iisdem medicamentis, quæ expoſita ſunt prima parte hujus capitis.

#### TRANSLATION.

patient ought to be nourished, leſt conſumption ſupervene, which would be fatal. Sometimes alſo, when the bone is ſlightly affected, and neglected at the commencement, not pus, but a humour ſimilar to mucus is collected in it, and the ſkin over it becomes ſoft; in which caſe we muſt uſe the cautery in the ſame manner.

There is ſomething peculiar in the ſpine alſo, which we muſt take notice of. For if ſome of the ſpinous proceſſes of the vertebra be fractured in any manner, the part becomes depressed, and pricking pains are felt there; theſe fragments muſt neceſſarily be ſpinous; for this reaſon, the patient is every now and then endeavouring to incline his body forward. Theſe are the diagnoſtic marks by which the caſe is diſcovered. The treatment is ſimilar to that which has been deſcribed in the previous part of this chapter.

## CAP. X.

DE HUMERORUM, BRACHIORUM, FEMORUM, CRURUM, DIGITORUM FRACTURUM, VEL EVULSORUM, COMMUNIBUS CURATIONIBUS.

## ORDO.

## CAP. X.

DE COMMUNIBUS CURATIONIBUS FRACTURUM VEL EVULSORUM HUMERORUM, BRACHIORUM, FEMORUM, CRURUM, DIGITORUM.

1. SIMILES rursus ex magna parte casus curationesque sunt humeri et femoris: communia etiam quædam humeris, brachiis, feminibus, cruribus, digitis. Siquidem ea minime periculose media franguntur: quo propior fractura capiti vel superiori vel inferiori est, eo pejor est: nam et majores dolores adfert, et difficilior curatur.

Ea maxime tolerabilis est simplex, transversa: pejor, ubi multa fragmenta, atque ubi obliqua: pessimum, ubi eadem acuta sunt. Nonnumquam autem fracta in his ossa in suis sedibus remanent: multo sæpius excidunt, aliudque super aliud effertur: idque

1. RURSUS casus que curationes humeri et femoris sunt ex magna parte similes: etiam quædam communia humeris, brachiis, feminibus, cruribus, digitis. Siquidem ea franguntur media minime periculose; quo propior fractura est vel superiori vel inferiori capiti, eo pejor est: nam et adfert majores dolores, et curatur difficilior.

Ea est maxime tolerabilis, simplex, transversa: pejor, ubi multa fragmenta, atque ubi obliqua: pessimum, ubi eadem sunt acuta. Autem nonnumquam ossa fracta in his remanent in suis sedibus: multo sæpius excidunt, que aliud effertur super aliud; queid debet

## TRANSLATION.

## CHAP. X.

FRACTURES OF THE ARMS, FOREARMS, THIGHS, LEGS, FINGERS, AND TOES.

1. THE accidents, then, which occur in the arms and thighs, and their treatment, are in a great measure alike: some are common to the arm, fore arm, thighs, legs, and fingers. Thus a fracture in the middle of any of these is by no means dangerous, and in proportion as the fracture may be nearer to either the superior or inferior head of the bone, so much the worse it is: for it causes great pain, and is cured with greater difficulty.

That fracture is most tolerable, which is a simple transverse one: worse where there are many fragments, and where the same is oblique; and worst when those fragments are acute. Sometimes the fractured bones in these parts remain in their situations: but they are more frequently displaced, and one part lies over

ante omnia considerari debet; et sunt notæ certæ. Si suis sedibus sunt mota, resima, punctionisque sensum repræsentant; tactu inæqualia sunt. Si vero non adversa, sed obliqua junguntur; quod fit, ubi loco suo non sunt; membrum id altero latere brevius est, et musculi ejus tument. Ergo, si hoc deprehensum est, protinus id membrum oportet extendere: nam nervi musculique, intenti per ossa, contrahuntur; neque in suum locum veniunt, nisi illos per vim aliquis intendit. Rursus, si primis diebus id omisum est, inflammatio oritur; sub qua et difficile, et periculose, vis nervis adhibetur: nam distentio nervorum, vel cancer sequitur; vel certe, ut mitissime agatur, pus.

Itaque, si ante reposita ossa non sunt, postea reponenda sunt. Intendere autem digitum vel aliud quoque membrum, si adhuc tenerum est, etiam unus homo potest; cum alteram partem dextra, alteram sinistraprehendit. Valentius membrum duobus eget, qui in diversa contendunt. Si firmiores

## ORDO.

considerari ante omnia; et notæ sunt certæ. Si sunt mota suis sedibus, resima, que repræsentant sensum punctionis; sunt inæqualia tactu. Vero si non junguntur adversa, sed obliqua, quod fit ubi sunt non suo loco, id membrum est brevius (quam) altero latere, et musculi ejus tument. Ergo, si hoc deprehensum est, oportet protinus extendere id membrum: nam nervi que musculi intenti per ossa contrahuntur; neque veniunt in suum locum, nisi aliquis intendit illos per vim. Rursus, si id omisum est primis diebus, inflammatio oritur; sub qua vis adhibetur nervis et difficile et periculose: nam distentio nervorum vel cancer sequitur; vel certe; ut agatur mitissime pus.

Itaque, si ossa non sunt reposita ante, sunt reponenda postea. Autem etiam unus homo potest intendere digitum, vel quoque aliud membrum, si est adhuc tenerum; cum prehendit alteram partem dextra, alteram sinistra. Valentius membrum eget duobus, qui contendunt in diversa. Si

## TRANSLATION.

the other: and this ought to be the first consideration: and there are certain characteristics of this. If they be displaced, the limbs present a convexity at the seat of fracture, and there is the sensation of pricking: they are unequal to the touch. But if the fractured ends be not in coaptation, but lie obliquely, which happens when they are displaced, that limb is shorter than the other side, and the muscles become swollen. Therefore if this has been discovered, it behoves us to extend the limb immediately: for the muscles and tendons, which in the natural state are held on the stretch by the bones, are now contracted; neither do they recover their proper position, unless they be extended by force. Again, if this be omitted on the first days, inflammation comes on, and while in that state, the application of force to the tendons is both difficult and dangerous; the consequences may be convulsions, or gangrene; or even if the case prove to be rather mild, at least suppuration will ensue for a certainty.

Therefore if the bones have not been replaced before the inflammation, this should not be done until it has subsided. Now one person may extend a finger, or even any other limb, provided it be as yet recent, by making extension with his right hand and counter-extension with his left. A more muscular limb will require two persons to make extension in opposite directions. When the tendons



nervi sunt, ut in viris robustis, maximeque eorum feminibus et cruribus evenit; habenis quoque, vel linteis fasciis utrinque capita articulorum deliganda, et per plures in diversa ducenda sunt. Ubi paulo longius, quam naturaliter esse debet, membrum vis fecit; tum demum ossa manibus in suam sedem compellenda sunt: indiciumque ossis repositi est dolor sublatu, et membrum alteri æquatum.

Involvendum duplicibus triplicibusve pannis in vino et oleo tinctis; quos linteos esse, commodius est. Fere vero fasciis sex opus est. Prima brevissima adhibenda; quæ circa fracturam ter voluta sursum versum feratur, et quasi in cochleam serpat: satisque est, eam ter hoc quoque modo circuire. Altera dimidio longior: eaque, si qua parte os eminet, ab ea; si totum æquale est, undelibet super fracturam debet incipere, priori adversa, deorsumque tendere; atque iterum ad fracturam reversa, in superiore parte ultra priorem fasciam desinere. Super has injiciendum latiore linteo ceratum est, quod eas contineat.

## ORDO.

nervi sunt firmiores, ut evenit in robustis viris, quæ maxime feminibus et cruribus eorum; capita articulorum utrinque sunt deliganda quoque habenis, vel linteis fasciis, et ducenda per plures in diversa. Ubi vis fecit membrum paulo longius quam debet esse naturaliter; tum, demum, ossa sunt compellenda manibus in suam sedem: quæ indicium ossis repositi est dolor sublatu, et membrum æquatum alteri.

Involvendum duplicibus ve triplicibus pannis tinctis in vino et oleo; quos esse linteos est commodius. Vero, fere, est opus sex fasciis. Prima adhibenda brevissima; quæ voluta ter circa fracturam, feratur versum sursum, et serpat quasi in cochleam: quæ est satis eam circuire ter hoc modo. Altera longior dimidio; quæ, si os eminet qua parte, ea ab ea; si totum est æquale, debet incipere undelibet super fracturam, adversa priori, quæ tendere deorsum; atque reversa iterum ad fracturam, desinere in superiore parte ultra priorem fasciam. Super has ceratum est injiciendum latiore linteo, quod contineat eas.

## TRANSLATION.

are very strong, as happens in robust men, and especially in their thighs and legs, the extremities of the joints must be tied with straps or linen bandages, and extended by several persons in opposite directions. When the force has elongated the limb a little more than it ought to be naturally, then, the fractured bones are to be pressed into their proper places; and the indication of the bone being replaced, is by the pain being removed, and the limb being made equal to the other.

The limb is then to be bandaged with cloths two or three times folded, dipped in wine and oil, if made of linen, the more preferable. Now six bandages are generally required. The first to be applied is very short; which being rolled thrice around the fracture, and carried upwards in a creeping spiral form: and it will be sufficient for it to go round thrice in this manner. The next should be longer by half; which should commence from any prominent part of the bone: if the whole length of the bone be free from inequalities, it may begin any where upon the fracture, and roll downwards in an opposite direction to the former, and having returned again to the fracture, it should terminate superiorly beyond the former bandage. Over these cerate should be applied upon a broad piece of linen, in order to hold them together.

Ac, si qua parte os eminet, triplex ea pannus objiciendus, eodem vino et oleo madens. Hæc tertia fascia comprehendenda sunt, quartaque, sic, ut semper insequens priori adversa sit, et tertia tantum in inferiore parte, tres in superiore finiant: quia satius est sæpius circumire, quam adstringi: siquidem id, quod adstrictum est, alienatur, et cancro opportunum est.

Articulum autem quam minime vincire opus est: sed, si juxta hunc os fractum est, necesse est. Deligatum vero membrum in diem tertium continendum est: eaque vinetura talis esse debet, ut primo die nihil offenderit, non tamen laxa visa sit; secundo laxior; tertio jam pene resoluta. Ergo tum rursum id membrum deligandum, adjiciendaque prioribus quinta fascia est: iterumque quinto die resolvendum est, et sex fasciis involvendum, sic, ut tertia et quinta infra, ceteræ supra finiantur.

Quotiescumque autem solvitur membrum, calida aqua fovendum est. Sed, si juxta articulum fractura est, diu instillandum vinum est, exigua parte

#### ORDO.

Ac si os eminet qua parte, triplex pannus objiciendus ea madens eodem vino et oleo. Hæc sunt comprehendenda tertia fascia, que quarta, sic ut semper insequens sit adversa priori, et tertia tantum in inferiore parte, tres finiant in superiore: quia est satius circumire sæpius quam adstringi: siquidem id quod est adstrictum alienatur, et est opportunum cancro.

Autem est opus vincire articulum quam minime: sed si os est fractum juxta hunc, est necesse. Vero membrum est continendum deligatum in tertium diem: que vinetura debet esse talis ut primo die offenderit nihil, tamen visa sit non laxa; secundo laxior; tertio jam pene resoluta. Ergo, tum, id membrum est deligandum rursus, que quinta fascia adjicienda prioribus: que est resolvendum iterum quinto die, et involvendum sex fasciis, sic ut tertia et quinta finiantur infra, ceteræ supra.

Autem quotiescumque membrum solvitur, est fovendum calida aqua. Sed si fractura est juxta articulum, vinum est instil-

#### TRANSLATION.

If the bone protrude in any part, a triple fold of cloth moistened in wine and oil is to be laid on. These are to be secured by a third and a fourth bandage, in such a manner, that the following one *be passed* in an opposite direction to the one preceding it, and the third only to terminate in the inferior part; the other three in the superior: because it is better to make several convolutions, than to apply them too tight; indeed an *over* tight bandage vitiates the part, *by obstructing the circulation*, and renders it liable to gangrene.

It will be necessary to bind rather lightly over an articulation; but if the fracture of the bone be near the joint, it will be requisite to employ a bandage. Now the limb must remain bound until the third day: and the bandage ought to be so applied, that it may not be painful, nor yet appear loose; on the second easier still; and on the third almost loose. Therefore the limb must be bound up again, and a fifth bandage added to the former: and it is to be loosened again on the fifth day, and again rolled up with six bandages, making the third and fifth to terminate inferiorly, the rest above.

Now every time the bandages are removed, the limb must be fomented with warm water. But if the fracture be near a joint, wine should be dropped on it

olei adjecta; eademque omnia facienda, donec adeo inflammatio solvatur, vel tenuius quoque, quam ex consuetudine, id membrum fiat: quod si septimus dies non dedit, certe nonus exhibet: tum facillime ossa tractantur. Rursus ergo, si parum commissa sunt, committi debent: si qua fragmenta eminent, in suas sedes reponenda sunt: deinde eodem modo membrum deligandum, ferulæque super accommodandæ sunt, quæ fissæ circumpositæque ossa in sua sede contineant: et in quam partem fractura inclinât, ab ea latior valentiorque ferula imponenda est.

Easque omnes circa articulum esse oportet resimas, ne hunc lædant; nec ultra adstringi, quam ut ossa contineant: et cum spatio laxentur, tertio quoque die paulum habenis suis coarctari: ac, si nulla prurigo, nullus dolor est, sic manere, donec duæ partes ejus temporis, quo quodque os conservet, compleantur: postea levius aqua calida fovere, quia primo digeri materiam opus est, tum evocari. Ergo cerato quoque liquido id leniter est

## ORDO.

landum diu, exigua parte olei adjecta; quæ omnia eadem facienda, donec inflammatio solvatur adeo, ut id membrum fiat quoque tenuius quam ex consuetudine: quod si septimus dies dedit non, certe nonus exhibet: tum ossa tractantur facillime. Ergo, si commissa sunt parum, debent committi rursus: si qua fragmenta eminent, sunt reponenda in suas sedes: deinde, membrum deligandum eodem modo; quæ ferulæ sunt accommodandæ super, quæ fissæ quæ circumpositæ, contineant ossa in sua sede: et in quam partem fractura inclinât, ab ea latior quæ valentior ferula est imponenda.

Que oportet omnes eas esse resimas circa articulum, ne lædant hunc; nec adstringi ultra quam ut contineant ossa: et cum laxentur spatio coarctari suis habenis paulum quoque tertio die; ac si est nulla prurigo, nullus dolor, manere sic, donec duæ partes ejus temporis, quo quodque os conservet, compleantur; postea, fovere levius calida aqua, quia est opus materiam digeri primo, tum evocari. Ergo, id est ungendum quoque leniter liquido cerato, quæ

## TRANSLATION.

for a considerable time, to which a small portion of oil may be added, and all the other requisites observed until the inflammation be removed, or the limb becomes smaller than usual: and if this be not obtained on the seventh day, it will certainly be effected on the ninth: then the bones may be felt very easily. Therefore if the bones be not yet properly adjusted, they must be united again: if any fragments protrude they must be replaced in their natural situations: afterwards the limb is to be bound in the same manner: and the ferula splints are to be applied to keep the bones in their proper places, and on that part to which the fracture inclines, a broader and stronger ferula splint is to be applied.

These splints should all incline outwards near the joint, lest they may injure it; neither should they be tightened beyond that which is sufficient to hold the bones together: and as they become relaxed in a short time, they ought to be tightened by their straps every third day: and if there be no itching, or no pain, to remain so, till two thirds of the time be completed, in which each of these bones unite, then to foment it gently with warm water, because it is necessary for the matter to be dispersed at first, and afterwards to bring it forwards. Therefore it must also be anointed gently with liquid cerate, and the surface of the skin to be



ungendum, perfricandaque summa cutis est; laxiusque id deligandum est: tertio quoque die solvendum, sic, ut remota calida aqua, cetera eadem fiant: tantummodo singulae fasciæ, quoties resolutæ fuerint, subtrahantur.

2. Hæc communia sunt: illa propria. Siquidem humerus fractus, non sic, ut membrum aliud, intenditur: sed homo collocatur alto sedili, medicus autem humiliore adversus. Una fascia, brachium amplexa, ex cervice ipsius, qui læsus est, id sustinet: altera, ab altera parte super caput data, ibi accipit nodum: tertia, vincto ino humero deorsum demittitur, ibi quoque capitibus ejus inter se vinctis. Deinde ab occipitio ipsius, minister sub ea fascia, quam secundo loco posui, porrecto, si dexter humerus ducendus est, dextro, si sinister, sinistro brachio, demissum inter femina ejus, qui curatur, baculum tenet: medicus super eam fasciam, de qua tertio loco dixi, plantam injicit dextram, si sinister, sinistram, si dexter humerus curatur; simulque alteram fasciam minister attollit, alteram premit medicus: quo

## ORDO.

summa cutis est perfricanda; que id est deligandum laxius: solvendum quoque tertio die, sic ut calida aqua remota, cetera eadem fiant; tantummodo fasciæ singulae subtrahantur quoties resolutæ fuerint.

2. Hæc sunt communia; illa propria. Siquidem humerus fractus intenditur non sic ut aliud membrum: sed homo collocatur alto sedili, autem medicus adversus humiliore. Una fascia, amplexa brachium, sustinet id ex cervice ipsius qui læsus est; altera data super caput ab altera parte, ibi accipit nodum; tertia, ino humero vincto demittitur deorsum, ibi quoque capitibus ejus vinctis inter se. Deinde minister ab occipitio ipsius, dextro brachio porrecto sub ea fascia quam posui secundo loco, si dexter humerus est ducendus, sinistro brachio, si sinister, tenet baculum demissum inter femina ejus qui curatur: medius injicit dextram plantam super eam fasciam, de qua dixi tertio loco, si sinister humerus curatur; sinistram si dexter: que simul minister attollit alteram fasciam, medicus premit alteram; quo fit ut hume-

## TRANSLATION.

rubbed; and the fracture bound up more loosely: it must be opened every third day, and with the exception of the warm water all the other applications are to be repeated: only the bandages are to be withdrawn one each time, at every dressing.

2. Those directions above-mentioned are common to fractures in general: but those of which we are about to speak are peculiar to each bone. If the humerus be fractured, the extension must not be made as in any other limb: the patient must be placed in a high seat, and the physician in a lower one opposite to him. Then the patient's fore-arm is to be supported by a bandage passed round it and suspended from the neck. A second bandage is to be rolled round one end of the bone and fastened by a knot above its head: a third is to be fastened to the lower head of the humerus, and carried downwards, its two ends also being fastened in a knot. Then an assistant placed behind the patient, passes his arm through the loop of the second bandage, that is, his right arm, if the right humerus is to be extended, and his left, if the left humerus: this assistant holds a staff between the patient's thighs; the physician also sets the sole of his right foot, if he be to operate on the left humerus, on the third bandage which I have mentioned, and the sole of the left foot, if the right: at the same time the assistant raises one bandage, and the

fit, ut leniter humerus extendatur. Fasciis vero, si medium aut imum os fractum est, brevioribus opus est; si summum, longioribus: ut ab eo sub altera quoque ala per pectus et scapulas porrigantur.

Protinus vero brachium, cum deligatur, sic inclinandum est: idque efficit, ut ante fascias quoque sic figurandum sit; ne postea suspensum aliter, atque cum deligabatur, humerum inclinet. Brachioque suspenso, ipse quoque humerus ad latus leniter deligandus est: per quæ fit, ut minime moveatur: ideoque ossa sic se habent, ut aliquis composuit. Cum ad ferulas ventum est, extrinsecus esse earum longissimæ debent; a lacerto breviores; sed sub ala brevissimæ: sæpiusque eæ resolvendæ sunt, ubi in vicinia cubiti humerus fractus est; ne ibi nervi rigescant, et inutile brachium efficiant. Quoties solutæ sunt, fractura manu continenda; cubitus aqua calida fovendus, et molli cerato perfricandus; ferulæque vel omnino non imponendæ contra eminentia cubiti, vel aliquanto breviores, sunt.

## ORDO.

rus extendatur leniter. Vero est opus brevioribus fasciis, si medium aut imum os est fractum; si summum longioribus: ut porrigantur ab eo quoque sub altera ala per pectus et scapulas.

Vero brachium protinus eum deligatur, est inclinandum sic; que id efficit ut quoque ante fascias sit figurandum sic; ne postea suspensum inclinet humerum aliter atque cum deligabatur. Que brachio suspenso, quoque humerus ipse est deligandus leniter ad latus; per quæ fit ut moveatur minime: que ideo ossa habent se sic ut aliquis composuit. Cum ventum est ad ferulas, longissimæ earum debent esse extrinsecus; breviores a lacerto; sed brevissimæ sub ala: que eæ sunt resolvendæ sæpius, ubi humerus fractus est in vicinia cubiti; ne nervi ibi rigescant, et efficiant brachium inutile. Quoties solutæ sunt, fractura continenda manu; cubitus fovendus calida aqua, et perfricandus molli cerato; que ferulæ sunt vel non imponendæ omnino contra eminentia cubiti, vel aliquanto breviores.

## TRANSLATION.

physician depresses the other; by these means the humerus is gently extended. But if the fracture be in the middle or inferior part of the bone, the bandages are required to be shorter: if in the superior part, longer bandages *will be necessary*; that they may extend from thence over the breast under the axilla and shoulder.

Now as soon as the arm is bound up it must be inclined thus: that the suspended position of the fore-arm afterwards do not evert the humerus any other way, different from that in which it was bound up. The fore-arm being suspended, the humerus also must be secured gently to the side: by which means it will be prevented from moving very effectively: and therefore the bones remain as they were placed. When we come to apply the splints, the longest of these ought to be placed externally, shorter anteriorly, but the shortest of all under the arm pit: and these are to be loosened very often when the humerus has been broken near the elbow; lest the tendons there become rigid, and render the fore-arm useless. Whenever they are removed the fractured part must be supported by the hand: the cubitus to be fomented with warm water; and rubbed with soft cerate: and the splints are either not to be applied at all on the condyles of the cubitus, or at least a little shorter.

3. At si brachium fractum est, in primis considerandum est, alterum os, an utrumque comminutum sit: non quo alia in ejusmodi casu curatio sit admovenda; sed primum, ut valentius extendatur, si utrumque os fractum est; quia necesse est minus nervos contrahi altero osse integro, cosque intendente: deinde, ut curiosius omnia in continendis ossibus fiant, si neutrum alteri auxilio est.

Nam, ubi alterum integrum est, plus opis in eo, quam in fasciis ferulisque est. Deligari autem brachium debet, paulum pollice ad pectus inclinato; siquidem is maxime brachii naturalis habitus sit: idque involutum mitella commodissime excipitur; quæ latitudine ipsi brachio, perangustis capitibus collo injicitur: atque ita commode brachium ex cervice suspensum est. Idque paulum supra cubiti alterius regionem pendere oportet.

4. Quod si ex summo cubito fractum sit, glutinare id vinciendo alienum est: fit enim brachium immobile. At si nihil aliud quam dolori occursum est, idem, qui fuit, ejus usus est.

## ORDO.

3. At si brachium fractum est, in primis est considerandum, alterum os, an utrumque comminutum sit: non quo alia curatio sit admovenda in casu ejusmodi; sed primum, ut extendatur valentius, si utrumque os fractum est; quia est necesse nervos contrahi minus altero osse integro, que intendente eos; deinde, ut omnia fiant curiosius in ossibus continendis, si neutrum est auxilio alteri.

Nam, ubi alterum est integrum, est plus opis in eo, quam in fasciis que ferulis. Autem brachium debet deligari, pollice inclinato paulum ad pectus; siquidem is sit maxime naturalis habitus brachii: que id involutum, excipitur commodissime mitella, quæ injicitur brachio ipsi latitudine, perangustis capitibus collo: atque ita brachium est suspensum commode ex cervice. Que oportet id pendere paulum supra regionem alterius cubiti.

4. Quod si quid ex summo cubito fractum sit, est alienum glutinare id vinciendo; enim brachium fit immobile. At si nihil aliud quam occursum est dolori, usus ejus est idem qui fuit.

## TRANSLATION.

3. But if the fore-arm has been fractured, it should be considered first of all, whether the other bone be broken: not that there would be a different treatment required: but that the extension may be more forcible, if both bones be broken: and for this reason the tendons are necessarily less contracted, when one bone remains entire, and maintains the tension of them; afterwards every thing must be done the more carefully to maintain the bones in situ, if the one does not assist the other.

For when the one is entire, there is more assistance in it, than in the ferula splints, and bandages. Now the arm ought to be bound up, the thumb being inclined a little towards the chest; since that is the most natural position of the arm, which being bound up, is supported best by a scarf, the full breadth of which is placed under the fore-arm, with its ends, which are very narrow, placed behind the neck; and in this manner, the arm is very comfortably supported from the neck. It is necessary for it to be suspended a little above the region of the other elbow.

4. But if any part at the top of the cubitus be fractured, it is improper to secure it by bandages: for the fore-arm becomes immovable. And if nothing else has been done than to relieve the pain, it remains as useful as before.



5. In crure æque ad rem pertinet, alterum saltem os integrum manere. Commune vero ei femorique est, quod, ubi deligatum est, in canalem congiendum est. Is canalis et inferiore parte foramina habere debet, per quæ, si quis humor excesserit, descendat: et a planta moram, quæ simul et sustineat eam, et delabi non patiatur: et a lateribus cava, per quæ loris datis, moræ quædam crus femurque, ut collocatum est, detineant.

Esse etiam is debet, a planta, si crus fractum est, circa poplitem; si femur, usque ad coxam; si juxta superius caput femoris, sic, ut ipsa quoque ei coxa insit. Neque tamen ignorari oportet, si femur fractum est, fieri brevius; quia numquam in antiquum statum revertitur; summisque digitis postea cruris ejus insisti; sed multo tamen foedior debilitas est, ubi fortunæ negligentia quoque accessit.

6. Digitum satis est ad unum surculum post inflammationem deligari.

7. His proprie ad singula membra pertinentibus, rursus illa communia sunt: primis diebus fames: deinde

#### ORDO.

5. In crure pertinet æque ad rem, alterum os saltem manere integrum. Vero est commune ei quæ femori, quod, ubi deligatum est, est congiendum in canalem. Is canalis debet habere et foramina inferiore parte, per quæ si quis humor excesserit, descendat; et a planta moram, quæ simul et sustineat eam, et patiatur non delabi; et a lateribus cava, per quæ loris datis, quædam moræ detineant eam quæ femur, ut est collocatum.

Etiam is debet esse a planta circa poplitem, si crus fractum est; si femur, usque ad coxam; si juxta superius caput femoris, sic ut coxa ipsa quoque insit ei. Neque tamen debet ignorari, si femur fractum est, fieri brevius, quia revertitur nunquam in antiquum statum, quæ insisti postea summis digitis ejus cruris: sed tamen debilitas est multo foedior ubi negligentia quoque accessit fortunæ.

6. Est satis digitum deligari ad unum sureulum post inflammationem.

7. His pertinentibus proprie ad singula membra, rursus illa sunt communia: fames primis diebus:

#### TRANSLATION.

5. It is of equal importance in a fracture of the leg that one of the bones remains entire. But it is usual both for this and the thigh, after being bandaged, to place it in a frame resembling a spout. This frame ought to have openings at the lower extremity, through which any humour that is discharged may escape: and at the foot a prop, which at the same time may both sustain and prevent it from slipping; and also perforations at the sides, through which straps are to be passed, to maintain the leg and thigh in the same position in which they have been placed.

If it be a fracture of the leg, this frame ought to extend from the sole of the foot to the ham: if of the thigh, as far as the hip: if near the head of the thigh bone, it should include the hip. We ought not to be ignorant, however, that a fractured thigh is shortened, because it never entirely returns to its former state: and that the patient ever after supports himself on his toes on that foot, which occasions great weakness; but it is much worse when the misfortune has been caused by neglect.

6. It will be sufficient to bind a finger in one small splint, after the inflammation has subsided.

7. The preceding observations are applicable to particular limbs: the following are intended to be general: abstinence for the first few days: then a more plentiful

tum, cum jam inescere callum oportet, liberalius alimentum: longa a vino abstinencia: fomentum aquæ calidæ, dum inflammatio est, liberale; eum ea desiit, modicum: tum etiam longior ulterioribus, e liquido cerato, membris, et mollis tamen unctio. Nec protinus exereendum id membrum, sed paulatim ad antiquos usus reducendum est.

Gravius aliquanto est, cum ossis fracturæ carnis quoque vulnus accessit; maximeque, si id musculi femoris aut humeri senserint: nam et inflammationes multo graviores, et promptiores cancos habent. Ac femur quidem, si ossa inter se cesserunt, fere præcidi neesse est. Humerus vero quoque in periculum venit; sed facilius conservatur. Quibus periculis etiam magis id expositum, quod juxta ipsos articulos ietum est. Curiosius igitur agendum est; et musculus quidem per mediam plagam transversus præcidendus: sanguis vero, si parum fluxit, mittendus: corpus inedia extenuandum.

Ac reliqua quidem membra lentius

#### ORDO.

tum deinde eum oportet callum jam inescere, liberalius alimentum; longa abstinencia a vino: liberale fomentum calidæ aquæ dum est inflammatio; modicum cum ea desiit: tum etiam longior et tamen mollis unctio e liquido cerato ulterioribus membris. Nec est id membrum exercendum protinus, sed paulatim reducendum ad antiquos usus.

Est aliquanto gravius, cum vulnus carnis quoque accessit fracturæ ossis: que maxime si musculi femoris aut humeri senserint id: nam habent et multo graviores inflammationes et cancos promptiores. Ac quidem est fere neesse femur præcidi, si ossa cesserunt inter se. Vero humerus quoque venit in periculum; sed conservatur facilius. Quibus periculis id expositum (est) etiam magis; quod ictum est juxta articulos ipsos. Igitur est agendum enriosius; et musculus quidem præcidendus transversus per mediam plagam: vero sanguis mittendus (est) si fluxit parum: corpus extenuandum inedia.

Ac reliqua membra quidem

#### TRANSLATION.

diet will be necessary when the callus is forming: long abstinence from wine: abundant fomentations of warm water while the inflammation continues: when this has ceased, they should be used more sparingly; lastly, a long but gentle application of liquid cerate to the parts beyond the fracture. Nor is that limb to be exercised immediately, but by degrees brought to its accustomed movements.

The case is somewhat more serious when the fracture is accompanied with a wound of the flesh; and particularly if that happen in the muscles of the thigh or humerus: for they are more liable, both to severe inflammation and gangrene. And indeed it is generally found necessary to amputate the thigh when the bones have slipped past each other. The arm also is liable to some danger; but it is preserved more easily. These dangers are still more to be apprehended, if the fracture take place near the joints. Therefore it should be managed the more carefully: and the muscle must be cut transversely over the middle of the wound; and if the hæmorrhage has been but small, the patient should lose blood, and the habit be reduced by abstinence.

Although the other limbs may be extended more slowly, and the bones reduced

intendenda, et lenius in iis ossa in suam sedem reponenda sunt: his vero neque intendi nervos, neque ossa tractari, satis expedit: ipsique homini permittendum est, ut sic ea collocata habeat, quemadmodum minime lædunt. Omnibus autem his vulneribus imponendum primo linamentum est, vino madens, cui rosæ paulum admodum adjectum sit: cetera eadem. Deligandaque fasciis sunt, aliquanto, quam vulnus, latioribus; laxius scilicet, quam si ea plaga non esset; quanto facilius et alienari et occupari cancro vulnus potest: numero potius fasciarum id agendum est, ut laxæ quoque æque contineant.

Quod in femore humeroque sic fiet, si ossa forte recte concurrerint: sin aliter se habebunt, eatenus circumdari fascia debet, ut impositum medicamentum contineat. Cetera eadem, quæ supra scripsi, facienda sunt: præterquam quod neque ferulis, neque canalibus, inter quæ vulnus sanescere non potest; sed pluribus tantummodo et latioribus fasciis opus est: ingeren-

## ORDO.

sunt intendenda lentius, et ossa in iis reponenda lenius in suam sedem: vero his expedit satis neque nervos intendi, neque ossa tractari: que est permittendum homini ipsi, ut habeat ea sic collocata quemadmodum lædunt minime. Autem linamentum est imponendum primo omnibus his vulneribus, madens vino, cui admodum paulum rosæ adjectum sit: cetera eadem. Que sunt deliganda fasciis aliquanto latioribus quam vulnus: scilicet laxius quam si ea plaga esset non: quanto facilius vulnus potest et alienari et occupari cancro: id est agendum potius numero fasciarum, ut laxæ contineant quoque æque.

Quod fiet sic in femore, que humero, si forte ossa concurrerint recte: sin habebunt se aliter, fascia debet circumdari eatenus, ut contineat medicamentum impositum. Eadem cetera sunt facienda, quæ scripsi supra; præterquam quod est opus neque ferulis neque canalibus inter quæ vulnus potest non sanescere, sed (est) tantummodo (opus) pluribus et latioribus fasciis: que calidum oleum et

## TRANSLATION.

gently to their places; yet in these it is scarcely necessary either to extend the tendons or manipulate the bones. The patient must be allowed to keep them in that position which affords him most relief. Now the first application to all such wounds is lint moistened with wine to which a little rose-oil has been added: all the other dressings are to be the same *as I have already described*. They are to be bound up with rollers considerably broader than the wound itself: that is to say, a little looser than if there were no wound there: and in proportion as a wound may be more liable to become depraved and gangrenous, *the greater care will be required* to effect that by a number of rollers applied loosely, so as to afford as much support as one that is tight.

This plan may be employed in the thigh and humerus, provided the bones have been properly adjusted: but if they should be placed otherwise, they must only have such a bandage, as will retain the medicated dressings. The same directions which I have already laid down must be followed in the subsequent dressings: except that there will be no necessity for splints or frames, with which the wound cannot heal: but only more and broader bandages will be required; and both hot



dumque subinde in eas est calidum oleum, et vinum; magisque in primo fame utendum; vulnus calida aqua fovendum; frigusque omni ratione vitandum, et transeundum ad medicamenta, quæ puri movendo sunt: majorque vulneri, quam ossi cura adhibenda. Ergo quotidie solvendum nutriendumque est.

Inter quæ si quod parvulum fragmentum ossis cminet, id, si retusum est, in suam sedem dandum: si acutum, ante acumen ejus, si longius est, præcidendum; si brevius, limandum, et utrumque scalpro lævandum: tum ipsum recondendum est: ac, si id manus facere non potest, vulsella, quali fabri utuntur, injicienda est recte se habenti capiti, ab ea parte, qua sima est; ut ea parte, qua gibba est, eminens os in suam sedem compellat. Si id majus est, membranulisque cingitur, sinere oportet eas sub medicamentis resolvi, idque os, ubi jam nudatum est, abscindere; quod maturius scilicet faciendum est: potestque ea ratione et os coire, et vulnus sanescere: illud suo tempore; hoc, prout se habet.

## ORDO.

vinum est subinde ingerendum in eas; que utendum magis fame in primo, vulnus (est) fovendum calida aqua; que frigus vitandum omni ratione, et transeundum ad medicamenta, quæ sunt puri movendo: que major cura adhibenda (est) vulneri, quam ossi. Ergo est solvendum que nutriendum quotidie.

Inter quæ si quod parvulum fragmentum ossis eminet, id (est) dandum in suam sedem si est retusum: si (est) acutum, acumen ejus præcidendum ante, si est longius; si brevius, limandum, et utrumque lævandum scalpro: tum ipsum est recondendum: ac si manus potest non facere id, vulsella, quati fabri utuntur, est injicienda capiti, habenti se recte ab ea parte qua est sima; ut ea parte qua est gibba, compellat eminens os in suam sedem. Si id est majus, que cingitur membranulis, oportet sinere eas resolvi sub medicamentis, que abscindere id os, ubi jam nudatum est; scilicet, quod est faciendum maturius: que ea ratione et os potest coire, et vulnus sanescere; illud suo tempore; hoc, prout habet se.

## TRANSLATION.

oil and wine must be poured upon them occasionally; and strict abstinence enjoined at first: the wound is to be fomented with hot water, the cold must be avoided by every possible means, and such medicines employed as will promote pus, more care being taken of the wound than of the bone. Therefore it must be opened and dressed daily.

During this time, should any very small fragment of bone project, if obtuse, it must be reduced to its place: if long and pointed, this must first be cut off: when short, filed; and in either case, smoothed with a chisel: then replaced: if this cannot be done with the hand, a pincers, such as smiths use, must be applied to the fractured end of the bone now in a proper position for being replaced. If it be very large and covered by small membranes—*periosteum*—we should leave them to be dissolved by medicated dressings, and when the bone is denuded, cut it off: which is to be done very early: afterwards the bone may be allowed to unite, and the wound to heal: the former in its own time, and the latter according as the case may admit.

Nonnunquam etiam in magno vulnere evenit, ut fragmenta quædam velut emoriantur, neque cum ceteris coeant: quod hic quoque ex modo fluentis humoris colligitur. Quo magis necessarium est, sæpius ulcus resolvere, atque nutrire. Sequitur vero, ut id os per se post aliquot dies excidat. Cum tam misera antea conditio vulneris sit, tamen id interdum majus diutiusque facies. Sæpe enim integra cutis osse abrumpitur, protinusque prurigo et dolor oritur. Quæ solvere, si accidit, maturius oportet, et fovere aqua, per æstatem, frigida; per hiemem, egelida: deinde ceratum myrteum imponere.

Interdum fractura quibusdam velut aculeis carnem vexat. Quo a prurigine et punctionibus cognito, aperire id medicus, eosque aculeos præcidere necesse habet. Reliqua vero curatio in utroque hoc casu eadem est, quæ, ubi plagam ictus protinus intulit. Puro jam ulcere, cibus hic quoque utendum est carnem producentibus.

Si brevius adhuc membrum est, et ossa loco suo non sunt, paxillus tenuis

## ORDO.

Etiam evenit nonnunquam in magno vulnere, ut quædam fragmenta velut emoriantur, neque coeant cum ceteris: quod hic quoque colligitur ex modo fluentis humoris. Quo est magis necessarium resolvere ulcus sæpius, atque nutrire. Vero sequitur ut id os excidat per se post aliquot dies. Cum conditio vulneris sit tam misera antea, tamen interdum facies id majus, quæ diutius. Enim integra entis abrumpitur sæpe osse, quæ protinus prurigo et dolor oritur. Quæ oportet solvere maturius, si accidit, et fovere frigida aqua per æstatem; egelida aqua per hiemem: deinde imponere myrteum ceratum.

Interdum fractura vexat carnem quibusdam velut aculeis. Quo cognito a prurigine et punctionibus, medicus habet necesse aperire id, quæ præcidere eos aculeos. Vero reliqua curatio in utroque hoc casu est eadem, quæ, ubi ictus protinus intulit plagam. Ulcere jam puro, hic quoque est utendum cibus producentibus carnem.

Si membrum est adhuc brevius, et ossa sunt non suo loco, tenuis

## TRANSLATION.

Sometimes it happens, even in large wounds, that some fragments appear to mortify as it were, and do not unite with the others: which may be ascertained in this case by the quantity of humour discharged. Hence it is the more necessary to unbind the ulcer very often, and to dress it. The result is, that generally the bone is thrown off spontaneously after some days. For although the wound may be in an untoward condition previously, yet that often enlarges it, and renders the cure more tedious. Indeed sound skin is more frequently lacerated by the end of the bone: then itching and pain are the immediate consequences. If this should happen, it behoves us to remove it very soon, and to bathe it with cold water during summer, and with tepid in winter: afterward to apply myrtle cerate.

Sometimes a fracture irritates the flesh as it were with prickles. Which may be discovered by the itching, and lancinating pains, and then the physician judges it necessary to open it, and remove those spiculæ. The remainder of the treatment is the same in both cases, as is necessary when a blow is given. When the ulcer is clean, here also nourishing food must be taken to promote the granulations.

If the limb be still too short, and the bones not in their proper places, a kind of

quam lævissimi generis inter ea demitti debet, sic, ut capite paulum supra ulcus emineat; isque quotidie plenior adigendus est, donec par id membrum alteri fiat. Tum paxillus removendus; vulnus sanandum est; cicatrix inducta fovenda frigida aqua est, in qua myrtus, hedera, aliæve similes verbenæ decoctæ sint, illinendumque medicamentum est, quod siccet: et magis etiam hic quiescendum, donec id membrum confirmetur.

Si quando vero ossa non conferbuerunt, quæ sæpe soluta, sæpe mota sunt, in aperto deinde curatio est: possunt enim coire. Si vetustas occupavit, membrum extendendum est, ut aliquid lædatur: ossa inter se manu dividenda, ut concurrendo exasperentur, et, si quid pingue est, eradatur, totumque id quasi recens fiat: magna tamen cura habita, ne nervi musculive lædantur.

Tum vino fovendum est, in quo malicorium decoctum sit; imponendumque id ipsum ovi albo mistum: tertio die resolvendum, fovendumque

## ORDO.

paxillus generis quam lævissimi debet demitti inter ea, sic ut emineat capite paulum supra ulcus; que is est adigendus plenior quotidie, donec id membrum fiat par alteri. Tum paxillus removendus; vulnus est sanandum; cicatrix inducta est fovenda frigida aqua in qua myrtus, hedera, vel aliæ similes verbenæ decoctæ sint, que medicamentum quod siccet est illinendum; et hic est quiescendum etiam magis, donec id membrum confirmetur.

Vero si quando ossa non conferbuerunt, quæ sæpe soluta sunt, sæpe mota, deinde curatio est in aperto; enim possunt coire. Si vetustas occupavit, membrum est extendendum, ut aliquid lædatur: ossa dividenda inter se manu, ut concurrendo exasperentur, et si est quid pingue, eradatur; que totum id fiat quasi recens: tamen magna cura habita, ne nervi vel musculi lædantur.

Tum est fovendum vino in quo malicorium decoctum sit; que id ipsum mixtum albo ovi imponendum: tertio die resolvendum, que

## TRANSLATION.

thin wedge as smooth as possible must be introduced between them, with its head standing out a little, and this wedge is to be driven in further every day, until that limb be equal to the other: then the wedge is to be removed: the wound is to be healed: the cicatrix being formed, it must be bathed with a decoction of myrtle, ivy, or other herbs similar to vervains, and a desiccative application laid over it: and in this case there is a greater necessity for rest, until the limb be strengthened.

But if at any time the bones have not united, in consequence of the dressings being frequently removed, and the parts disturbed, the treatment to be adopted is obvious; for union may yet take place. If the fracture be of long standing, the limb is to be extended, in order to produce a fresh injury: the bones must be separated from each other by the hand, that their broken surfaces may be rendered uneven by the grating *against each other*; and if there be any fat substance, it may be abraded, and the whole reduced to a recent accident: yet great care must be employed, lest the ligaments or muscles be injured.

Then it must be fomented with a decoction of pomegranate rind in wine; and the same decoction mixed with the white of eggs must be applied over it: on the third day the dressings are to be removed, and fomented with a watery de-



aqua, in qua verbenæ, de quibus supra dixi, decoctæ sint: quinto die idem faciendum, ferulæque circumdandæ: cetera, et ante, et post, eadem faciendæ, quæ supra scripsi. Solent tamen interdum transversa inter se ossa confervere: eoque et brevius membrum, et indecorum fit; et, si capita acutiora sunt, assiduæ punctiones sentiuntur. Ob quam causam frangi rursus ossa et dirigi debent. Id hoc modo fit.

Calida aqua multa membrum id fovetur, et ex cerato liquido perfricatur, intenditurque: inter hæc, medicus pertractans ossa, ut adhuc tenero callo, manibus ea diducit, compellitque id, quod eminet, in suam sedem: et, si parum valuit, ab ea parte, in quam os se inclinat, involutam lana regulam objicit; atque ita deligando, assuescere iterum vetustæ sedi cogit.

Nonnunquam autem recte quidem ossa conferbuerunt, superincrevit vero nimius callus; ideoque locus intumuit. Quod ubi incidit, diu leniterque id membrum perfricandum est ex oleo, et sale, et nitro; multumque

## ORDO.

fovendum aqua in qua verbenæ, de quibus dixi supra, decocta sint: quinto die idem faciendum, quæ ferulæ circumdandæ: eadem cetera faciendæ et ante et post, quæ scripsi supra. Tamen interdum ossa solent confervere inter se transversa; quæ eo membrum fit et brevius et indecorum, et si capita sunt acutiora assiduæ punctiones sentiuntur. Ob quam causam ossa debent frangi rursus, et dirigi. Id fit hoc modo.

Id membrum fovetur multa calida aqua, et perfricatur ex liquido cerato, quæ intenditur; inter hæc medicus pertractans ossa, ut callo adhuc tenero, diducit ea manibus, quæ compellit id quod eminet in suam sedem: et si valuit parum, objicit regulam involutam lana ab ea parte in quam os inclinat se; atque ita deligando cogit assuescere iterum vetustæ sedi.

Autem nonnunquam ossa quidem conferbuerunt recte, vero nimius callus superincrevit; quæ ideo locus intumuit. Ubi quod incidit, id membrum est perfricandum diu quæ leniter ex oleo, et sale, et nitro, quæ fovendum

## TRANSLATION.

coction of vervains, of which I have made mention a little before: on the fifth day this must be repeated, and the splints applied on it: the subsequent treatment, both before and after, must be the same as I have already described. Sometimes, however, the bones are accustomed to unite in an oblique direction; and by this the limb becomes both shorter and deformed, and if the ends be very much pointed, continual prickings will be felt. For this reason, the bones ought to be fractured again, and again set. It is to be effected in this manner.

Let the limb be fomented with plenty of hot water, rubbed over with liquid cerate, and extended: during this time, the physician is directing the process with his hand, and the callus being as yet tender, the parts are separated, and that which protrudes is forced into its proper situation: but if that avail little, he opposes a ruler wrapped in wool to that part to which the bone inclines; and binding it up in this way, he forces the bone to accustom itself to its former position.

Sometimes indeed, the bones have united as they ought, but too much callus has grown over it, and on that account, the part is become swollen. When this happens, the limb should be rubbed for a long time very gently with oil, salt, nitre,

aqua calida salsa fovendum; et imponendum malagma, quod digerat; adstrictiusque alligandum; oleribusque, et præterea vomitu utendum: per quæ cum carne callus quoque extenuatur. Confertque aliquid de sinapi cum ficu in alterum par membrum impositum, donec id paulum erodat, eoque evocet materiam. Ubi his tumor extenuatus est, rursus ad ordinem vitæ revertendum est.

## ORDO.

multum calida salsa aqua; et malagma imponendum, quod digerat, quæ alligandum adstrictius; quæ utendum oleribus et præterea vomitu: per quæ callus cum carne quoque extenuatur. Quæ aliquid de sinapi cum ficu impositum in alterum par membrum, donec erodat id paulum, quæ evocet materiam eo, confert. Ubi tumor extenuatus est his, est revertendum rursus ad ordinem vitæ.

## TRANSLATION.

and be fomented copiously with hot salt water, a digestive poultice applied, and a tight bandage put on: the patient should live on pot-herbs—*vegetable diet*—and take an emetic *now and then*; by which means, the callus is reduced together with the flesh. Some benefit may be derived by the application of mustard and a fig upon the opposite corresponding limb, until a slight counter-irritation be produced, and promote a discharge of matter from thence. When the tumour has been attenuated by these means, the patient may return to his ordinary course of life.

## CAP. XI.

## DE OSSIBUS LUXATIS.

Ac de fractis quidem ossibus hætenus dictum est. Moventur autem ea sedibus suis duobus modis. Nam modo, quæ juncta sunt inter se, dehiscunt; ut cum latum scapularum os ab humero recedit; et in brachio,

## ORDO.

## CAP. XI.

## DE LUXATIS OSSIBUS.

Ac hætenus quidem dictum est de fractis ossibus. Antem ea moventur suis sedibus duobus modis. Nam modo quæ sunt juncta inter se, dehiscunt: ut cum latum os scapularum recedit ab humero;

## TRANSLATION.

## CHAP. XI.

## OF LUXATIONS.

Thus far then, we have treated of the fractures of bones. Now these are displaced in two ways; for sometimes those which are joined together, separate from each other, as when the broad bone of the scapulæ recedes from the humerus;

radius a cubito; et in crure, tibia a sura; interdum a saltu, calcis os a talo; quod raro tamen fit: modo articuli suis sedibus excidunt. Ante de prioribus dicam.

Quorum ubi aliquid incidit, protinus is locus cavus est, depressusque digitus sinum invenit: deinde gravis inflammatio oritur; atque in talis præcipue: siquidem febres quoque, et cancos, et nervorum vel distentiones, vel rigores, qui caput scapulis annectunt, movere consuevit. Quorum vitandorum causa, facienda eadem sunt, quæ in ossibus mobilibus læsis aliquid ubi incidit, protinus iis locis proposita sunt; ut dolor tumorque per ea tollantur. Nam diducta ossa numquam rursus inter se junguntur; et, ut aliquid decoris eo loco, sic nihil usus amittitur.

Maxilla vero et vertebræ, omnesque articuli, cum validis nervis comprehendantur, excidunt aut vi expulsi, aut aliquo casu nervis vel ruptis, vel infirmatis; faciliusque in pueris et in adolescentulis, quam in robustioribus. Hicque elabuntur in priorem

## ORDO.

et in brachio, radius a cubito; et in crure, tibia a sura, interdum a saltu, os calcis a talo; quod tamen raro fit: modo articuli excidunt suis sedibus. Dicam ante de prioribus.

Ubi aliquid quorum incidit protinus is locus est cavus, que digitus depressus invenit sinum: deinde gravis inflammatio oritur; atque præcipue in talis: siquidem consuevit movere quoque febres et cancos, et vel distentiones nervorum, vel rigores qui annectunt caput scapulis. Causa quorum vitandorum, eadem sunt facienda quæ proposita sunt in iis locis ubi aliquid incidit, mobilibus ossibus læsis: ut dolor que tumor tollantur per ea. Nam diducta ossa nunquam junguntur rursus inter se; et ut aliquid decoris amittitur eo loco, sic nihil usus.

Vero maxilla et vertebræ, que omnes articuli, cum comprehendantur validis nervis, excidunt aut expulsi vi, aut nervis vel ruptis, vel infirmatis aliquo casu; que facilius in pueris et in adolescentulis quam in robustioribus. Que bi elabuntur in priorem par-

## TRANSLATION.

and in the fore-arm, the radius from the cubitus; and in the leg, the tibia from the fibula: sometimes, from a leap, the os calcis is separated from the ankle; which, however, seldom happens: sometimes the articulations are displaced. I shall first speak of the former.

When any of these accidents happen, the part immediately becomes hollow, and by pressing on it with the finger, a cavity is detected: then severe inflammations arise; and especially in the ankles: indeed it usually causes fevers, gangrenes also, and either convulsions, or tetanus—*episthotonos*—contractions which draw the head back upon the scapulæ. In order to avoid which, the same treatment must be adopted here as in injuries of the movable bones, for the purpose of removing the pain and swelling; for bones once separated in this way never unite again; and although it may detract a little from the comeliness of that part, yet nothing of its use is lost.

Now the lower maxillary and the vertebræ, and all the joints, although they be embraced by powerful ligaments, are luxated either by the force of a blow, or the ligaments being either ruptured, or weakened by some accident; and more easily in children and young persons than in the more robust. These luxations may take



et in posteriorem, in anteriorem et in anteriorem partem; quidam omnibus modis, quidam certis: suntque quædam communia omnium signa, quædam propria cujusque. Siquidem semper ea parte tumor est, in quam os prorumpit; ea sinus, a qua recessit. Et hæc quidem in omnibus deprehenduntur: alia vero in singulis; quæ, simul atque de quoque dicam, proponenda erunt.

Sed ut excidere omnes articuli possunt, sic non omnes reponuntur. Caput enim numquam compellitur, neque in spina vertebra, neque ea maxilla, quæ, utraque parte prolapsa, antequam reponeretur, inflammationem movit. Rursum, qui nervorum vitio prolapsi sunt, compulsi quoque in suas sedes iterum excidunt. Ac quibus in pueritia exciderunt, neque repositi sunt, minus quam ceteri crescunt. Omniumque, quæ loco suo non sunt, caro emacrescit, magisque in proximo membro, quam in ulteriore: ut puta, si humerus loco suo non est, major in eo ipso fit, quam in brachio; major in hoc, quam in manu, macies. Tum pro sedibus,

## ORDO.

tem, et in posteriorem, in anteriorem, et in anteriorem; quidam omnibus modis, quidam certis: que sunt quædam signa communia omnium, quædam propria ejusque. Siquidem est semper tumor ea parte, in quam os prorumpit; sinus ea a qua recessit. Et hæc, quidem, deprehenduntur in omnibus, vero alia in singulis; quæ erunt proponenda, simulatque dicam de quoque.

Sed ut omnes articuli possunt excidere, sic non omnes reponuntur. Enim eaput nunquam compellitur, neque vertebra in spina, neque ea maxilla quæ, utraque parte prolapsa, movit inflammationem, antequam reponeretur. Rursum, qui prolapsi sunt vitio nervorum, quoque compulsi in suas sedes, excidunt iterum. Ac quibus exciderunt in pueritia, neque repositi sunt, crescant minus quam ceteri. Que caro omnium quæ sunt non suo loco emacrescit, que magis in proximo membro quam in ulteriore; ut puta, si humerus est non suo loco, macies fit major in eo ipso quam in brachio, major in hoc quam in manu. Tum aut

## TRANSLATION.

place forwards, backwards, inwards, and outwards: some of them in all these ways, others in certain ways only; and there are some general signs common to them all, some proper to each. Now there is always a tumour in that part to which the bone has been propelled, and a cavity in that part from whence it has receded. These marks then may be discovered in them all, but others in particular cases; which will be propounded as soon as I come to speak of each individual case.

But although all the articulations may be dislocated, they cannot be all replaced; for the head is never reduced, nor a vertebra in the spine, nor that of the lower maxillary, when luxated on each side, because it excites *much* inflammation before it can be replaced. Again, dislocations arising from diseased ligaments, although they be forcibly located, fall out again; and all those members that have had unreduced dislocations from an early age are more stunted in their growth than the others: the flesh, too, round them, becomes emaciated, and more so in the member nearest to it than in one more distant: for instance, if the humerus be not in its place, the emaciation of the arm is greater than in the forearm; and greater in this than in the hand. Then there is either more or less use left in that limb,

et pro casibus, qui inciderunt, aut major aut minor usus ejus membri relinquitur: quoque in eo plus usus superest, eo minus id extenuatur.

Quidquid autem loco suo motum est, ante inflammationem reponendum est. Si illa occupavit, dum conquiescat, lacesendum non est: ubi finita est, tentandum est in iis membris, quæ id patiuntur. Multum autem eo confert et corporis et nervorum habitus. Nam, si corpus tenue, si humidum est, si nervi infirmi, expeditius os reponitur: sed et primo facilius excidit, et postea minus fideliter continetur. Quæ contraria his sunt, melius continent: sed id, quod expulsum est, difficulter admittunt.

Oportet autem ipsam inflammationem levare, super succida lana ex aceto imposita: a cibo, si valentioris articuli casus est, triduo; interdum etiam quinque diebus abstinere: bibere aquam calidam, dum sitim finiat: curiosiusque hæc facere, iis ossibus motis, quæ validis plenisque musculis continentur: si vero etiam febris ac-

## ORDO.

major aut minor usus ejus membri relinquitur pro sedibus, et pro casibus qui inciderunt; que quo plus usus superest in eo, eo minus id extenuatur.

Autem quidquid motum est suo loco, est reponendum ante inflammationem. Si illa occupavit, non est lacesendum, dum conquiescat: ubi finita est, est tentandum in iis membris quæ patiuntur id. Autem habitus et corporis et nervorum confert multum eo. Nam si corpus est tenue, si humidum, si nervi infirmi, os reponitur expeditius; sed et excidit primo fascilins, et postea continetur minus fideliter. Quæ sunt contraria his continent melius; sed admittunt id quod expulsum est difficulter.

Autem oportet levare inflammationem ipsam, succida lana ex aceto imposita super: abstinere a cibo triduo, si est casus valentioris articuli; interdum etiam quinque diebus; bibere calidam aquam dum finiat sitim; que facere hæc curiosius, iis ossibus motis quæ continentur validis que plenis musculis: vero si febris etiam ac-

## TRANSLATION.

depending on the situation, and the nature of the accident; and in proportion to the ability of exercising its functions, the less it will waste.

Now, whatever joint be dislocated, it ought to be reduced before inflammation commences. If this have taken place, the limb must not be irritated until it subside: when it has ceased, reduction should be tried on those limbs only which admit of it. But the habit, both of the body and the state of the ligaments, contribute much to this effect. For if the body be slender, if humid, if the ligaments be weak, the bone may be more readily reduced: but it is more liable to dislocation, and is retained in its position with less certainty (8). Bodies possessing the opposite qualities to these, hold better together, but they admit of reduction less easily, when luxated.

It will be necessary to alleviate the inflammation by applying rancid wool moistened with vinegar; and if the accident be in one of the larger articulations, the patient must abstain from food for three days; sometimes even for five days; to drink warm water to allay thirst. These rules must be the more carefully observed in the dislocation of those bones which are held together by strong and powerful muscles; particularly if fever accede: after the fifth day he must foment with

cessit, multo magis: deinde ex die quinto foverc aqua calida; remotaque lana, ceratum imponcre ex cyprino factum, nitro quoque adjecto, donec omnis inflammatio finiatur. Tunc infriktionem ei membro adhibere; cibis uti bonis; uti vino modice: jamque ad usus quoque suos id membrum promoverc; quia motus, ut in dolore pestifer, sic alias saluberrimus corpori est. Hæc communia sunt: nunc de singulis dicam.

## ORDO.

cessit, multo magis: deinde ex quinto die, foverc calida aqua; que lana remota, imponere ceratum factum ex cyprino, nitro quoque adjecto, donec omnis inflammatio finiatur. Tunc adhibere infriktionem ei membro; uti bonis cibis; uti vino modice, que jam promoverc id membrum quoque ad suos usus; quia, ut motus in dolore est pestifer, sic, alias, est saluberrimus corpori. Hæc sunt communia: nunc dicam de singulis.

## TRANSLATION.

warm water, and the wool being removed, apply a cerate made of cyprine oil, with the addition of nitre, till the inflammation be entirely removed. Then employ friction on the limb, a nutritive diet, wine in moderate portions; and move the limb gradually in its accustomed actions: for although motion be injurious whilst there is pain, yet at another time it is most salutary to the body. These observations are of general application: I shall now proceed with particular cases.

## CAP. XII.

## DE MAXILLA LUXATA.

MAXILLA in priorem partem propellitur; sed modo altera parte, modo utraque. Si altera, in contrariam partem ipsa mentumque inclinatur: dentes paribus non respondent; sed sub iis, qui secant, canini sunt. At

## ORDO.

## CAP. XII.

## DE LUXATA MAXILLA.

MAXILLA propellitur in priorem partem; sed modo altera parte, modo utraque. Si altera ipsa que mentum inclinatur in contrariam partem, dentes non respondent paribus, sed canini sunt sub iis

## TRANSLATION.

## CHAP. XII.

## OF LUXATED MAXILLA.

THE inferior maxillary is dislocated forwards: sometimes on one side, sometimes on both. If on one side, it inclines itself and the chin to the opposite side, and the teeth of the *inferior* maxillary do not correspond with those of the superior, for the canini of the inferior are under the incisores of the



si utraque, totum mentum in anteriorem partem promovetur; inferioresque dentes longius, quam superiores excedunt; intentique super musculi apparent. Primo quoque tempore homo in sedili collocandus est, sic, ut minister a posteriore parte caput ejus contineat, vel sic, ut juxta parietem is sedeat, subjecto inter parietem et caput ejus scorteo pulvino duro; eoque caput per ministrum urgeatur, quo sit immobilis: tum medici digiti pollices, linteolis vel fasciis, ne dilabantur, involuti in os ejus conjiciendi, ceteri extrinsecus admovendi sunt. Ubi vehementer maxilla apprehensa est, si una parte procidit, concutiendum mentum, et ad guttur adducendum est: tum simul et caput apprehendendum, et, excitato mento, maxilla in suam sedem compellenda, et os ejus comprimendum est, sic, ut omnia pene uno momento fiant.

Sin utraque parte prolapsa est, eadem omnia facienda; sed æqualiter retro maxilla agenda est. Reposito osse, si cum dolore oculorum et cervicis iste casus incidit, ex brachio

## ORDO.

qui secant. At si utraque totum mentum promovetur in anteriorem partem; que inferiores dentes excedunt longius quam superiores; que musculi super apparent intenti. Quoque primo tempore homo est collocandus in sedili, sic ut minister a posteriore parte contineat caput ejus, vel sic ut is sedeat juxta parietem, duro scorteo pulvino subjecto inter parietem et caput ejus; que caput urgeatur eo per ministrum, quo sit immobilis: tum pollices digiti medici, involuti linteolis vel fasciis, ne dilabantur, sunt conjiciendi in os ejus, ceteri admovendi extrinsecus. Ubi maxilla apprehensa est vehementer, si procidit una parte, mentum est concutiendum et adducendum ad guttur: tum simul et caput est apprehendendum, et mento excitato, maxilla compellenda in suam sedem, et os ejus est comprimendum sic ut omnia fiant pene uno momento.

Sin prolapsa est utraque parte, omnia eadem facienda; sed maxilla est agenda æqualiter retro. Osse reposito, si iste casus incidit cum dolore oculorum et cervicis, sanguis est mittendus ex brachio.

## TRANSLATION.

superior. But if luxated on each side, the entire chin is thrust forward: and the lower teeth project further than the upper: and the muscles attached above appear tense. The person should be seated immediately, and an assistant placed behind him to secure his head: or he may be placed against a wall, with a hard leather cushion between that and his head; and the head may be pressed against it by the assistant, in order that it may be held more steady: then the thumbs of the physician being wrapped in small pieces of linen or bandages, that they may not slip, are to be introduced into his mouth, and the fingers applied externally. When the maxilla is firmly grasped, if the luxation be on one side, the chin must be shaken, and brought towards the throat; then his head at the same time must be held fast, and the chin raised, the maxilla must be forced into its place, and the mouth closed: so that all of these may be done almost in the same instant.

But if the luxation be on both sides, the same method must be observed, but the jaw-bone must be moved equally backwards on both sides. The bone being replaced, if the accident be accompanied with pain of the eyes and neck, blood

sanguis mittendus est. Cum omnibus vero, quorum ossa mota sunt, primo liquidior cibus conveniat, tum his præcipue: adeo ut sermo quoque, frequenti motu oris per nervos, lædat.

## ORDO.

Vero cum liquidior cibus conveniat primo omnibus, ossa quorum mota sunt, tum præcipue his: adeo ut quoque sermo, frequenti motu oris per nervos, lædat.

## TRANSLATION.

must be taken from the arm. Now as more liquid food at first is proper for all persons whose bones have been dislocated, it is so much the more requisite in cases of this nature: they *should even refrain from speaking at first*, for by the frequent motion of the mouth the temporal muscles may be injured.

## CAP. XIII.

## DE CAPITIS LUXATO.

CAPUT duobus processibus in duos sinus summæ vertebræ demissis super cervicem contineri, in prima parte proposui. Hi processus interdum in posteriorem partem excidunt: quo fit, ut nervi sub occipitio extendantur, mentum pectori adglutinetur, neque bibere is, neque loqui possit, interdum sine voluntate semen emittat: quibus celerrime mors supervenit. Ponendum autem hoc esse credidi, non quo curatio ejus rei ulla sit; sed

## ORDO.

## CAP. XIII.

## DE LUXATO CAPITIS.

PROPOSUI in prima parte, caput contineri super cervicem duobus processibus demissis in duos sinus summæ vertebræ. Hi processus interdum excidunt in posteriorem partem; quo fit, ut nervi sub occipitio extendantur, mentum adglutinetur pectori, is possit neque bibere neque loqui, interdum emittat semen sine voluntate: quibus mors celerrime supervenit. Antem credidi hoc esse ponendum, non quo sit ulla curatio ejus rei;

## TRANSLATION.

## CHAP. XIII.

## LUXATION OF THE HEAD.

In the first part of this book I have already observed, that the head is secured upon the neck by two processes received into two *corresponding* depressions of the upper vertebra. These processes are sometimes dislocated backwards; by which it happens that the ligaments under the occiput are put upon the stretch, the chin becomes fixed to the breast, the patient can neither drink nor speak, and sometimes there is an involuntary emission of semen: on these *symptoms* death rapidly supervenes. I considered it necessary to state this, not because it admits

ut res indiciis cognosceretur, et non putarent sibi medicum defuisse, si qui sic aliquem perdidissent.

## ORDO.

sed ut res cognosceretur indiciis, et si qui perdidissent sic aliquem, putarent non medicum defuisse sibi.

## TRANSLATION.

of any remedy; but that it might be known by its symptoms, and that if any one should lose a relative in this way, he should not imagine that it was for want of a physieian.

## CAP. XIV

## ORDO.

## DE SPINA LUXATA.

## CAP. XIV.

## DE LUXATA SPINA.

IDEM casus manet eos, quorum in spina vertebræ exciderunt. Id enim non potest fieri, nisi et medulla, quæ per medium, et duabus membranulis, quæ per duos a lateribus processus feruntur, et nervis, qui continent, ruptis. Excidunt autem et in posteriorem partem, et in priorem; et supra septum transversum, et infra. In utramvis partem exciderint, a posteriore parte vel tumor, vel sinus erit. Si super septum id incidit, manus resolvuntur, vomitus, aut distentio ner-

IDEM casus manet eos, in spina quorum vertebræ exciderunt. Enim id non potest fieri, nisi et medulla, quæ per medium, et duabus membranulis quæ feruntur per duos processus a lateribus, et nervis qui continent, ruptis. Autem excidunt et in posteriorem partem, et in priorem, et supra transversum septum, et infra. In utramvis partem exciderint, a posteriore parte erit vel tumor vel sinus. Si id incidit super septum, manus resolvuntur, vomitus, aut distentio nervorum, in-

## TRANSLATION.

## CHAP. XIV.

## LUXATION OF THE SPINE.

THE same fate awaits those who have a luxation of the spinal vertebræ. For this cannot take place, unless both the medulla spinalis, which passes through the middle, and the two small membranes,—*cords of spinal nerves*,—which pass laterally through their transverse processes, and also the ligaments which bind them together, be ruptured. Now these are dislocated both posteriorly and anteriorly, both above and below the diaphragm. In whatever part the dislocation may have happened, there will be either a protuberance or depression posteriorly. If this take place above the diaphragm, the hands become paralysed, vomiting or convulsions fol-



vorum insequitur, spiritus difficulter movetur, dolor urget, et aures obtusæ sunt. Si sub septo, femina resolvuntur, urina supprimitur, interdum etiam sine voluntate prorumpit.

Ex ejusmodi casibus, ut tardius, quam ex capitis, sic tamen intra triduum homo moritur. Nam, quod Hippocrates dixit, vertebra in exteriorem partem prolapsa, primum hominem collocandum esse, et extendendum, tum calce aliquem super ipsum debere consistere, et id intus impellere: in iis accipiendum est, quæ paulum excesserunt; non in iis, quæ totæ loco motæ sunt. Nonnunquam enim nervorum imbecillitas efficit, ut, quamvis non exciderit vertebra, paulum tamen in priorem partem promineat. Id non jugulat: sed ab interiore parte ne contingit quidem posse: ab exteriore si propulsum est, plerumque iterum redit; nisi, quod admodum rarum est, vis nervis restituta est.

#### ORDO.

sequitur, spiritus movetur difficulter, dolor urget, et aures sunt obtusæ. Si sub septo, femina resolvuntur, urina supprimitur, interdum etiam prorumpit sine voluntate.

Ex casibus ejusmodi, ut homo moritur tardius quam ex capitis, sic tamen intra triduum. Nam quod Hippocrates dixit, vertebra prolapsa in exteriorem partem, hominem esse collocandum primum, et extendendum, tum aliquem debere consistere super ipsum calce, et impellere id intus, est accipiendum in iis quæ excesserunt paulum, non in iis quæ totæ motæ sunt loco. Enim nonnunquam imbecillitas nervorum efficit ut, quamvis vertebra non exciderit, tamen promineat paulum in priorem partem. Id non jugulat; sed contingit ne quidem posse ab interiore parte: si propulsum est ab exteriore plerumque redit iterum: nisi, quod est admodum rarum, vis restituta est nervis.

#### TRANSLATION.

low, breathing is performed with difficulty, severe pains are felt, and the sense of hearing is rendered dull. If below the diaphragm, the thighs become paralysed, the urine is suppressed, sometimes it is evacuated involuntarily.

From accidents of this kind a man dies more slowly than from luxation of the head, yet this takes place within three days. For what Hippocrates has said, when a dislocation of a vertebra has taken place outwards, the man is to be laid on his abdomen, and extended flat; then a person ought to stand upon him, with his heel *resting on this protruding vertebra*, and force it into its place: this is only applicable to partial luxation of the vertebræ; not to those which are entirely displaced. For sometimes weakness of the ligaments causes a vertebra to protrude a little forwards, although it be not dislocated. This does not prove mortal: but it happens that it cannot be reduced from the internal part: and if it has been reduced externally, it generally returns again, unless the power of the ligaments have been restored, a circumstance of very rare occurrence.

## CAP. XV.

## DE HUMERO LUXATO.

HUMERUS autem modo in alam excidit, modo in partem priorem. Si in alam delapsus est, ei junctus cubitus recedit ab latere; rursum juxta ejusdem partis aurem cum humero porrigi non potest; longiusque altero id brachium est. Si in priorem partem, summum quidem brachium extenditur, minus tamen, quam naturaliter; difficilisque in priorem partem, quam in posteriorem cubitus porrigitur.

Igitur, si in alam humerus excidit, et vel puerile adhuc id corpus vel molle certe et imbecillis nervis intentum est, satis est collocare id in sedili; et ex duobus ministris alteri imperare, ut caput lati scapularum ossis lenitur reducat; alteri, ut brachium extendat: ipsum posteriore parte residentem, humerum sub ala

## ORDO.

## CAP. XV.

## DE LUXATO HUMERO.

AUTEM humerus modo excidit in alam, modo in priorem partem. Si est delapsus in alam, cubitus junctus ei recedit ab latere; non potest porrigi rursum eum humero juxta aurem ejusdem partis, que id brachium est longius altero. Si in priorem partem, summum brachium, quidem, extenditur, tamen minus, quam naturaliter; que cubitus porrigitur difficilisque in priorem partem, quam in posteriorem.

Igitur, si humerus excidit in alam, et corpus est adhuc vel puerile vel molle, certe est intentum imbecillis nervis, est satis collocare id sedili, et imperare alteri ex duobus ministris, ut reducat leniter caput lati ossis scapularum; alteri, ut extendat brachium; ipsum residentem posteriore parte, cogere humerum sub ala ejus, que

## TRANSLATION.

## CHAP. XV.

## LUXATION OF THE HUMERUS.

THE HUMERUS is sometimes luxated into the axilla, and sometimes forwards. If it has slipped into the arm-pit, the elbow recedes from the side: nor can the arm be raised towards the ear of the same side, and that arm is longer than the other. If the luxature be forward, the arm may be extended, but less so than when in its natural state, and the elbow is moved forwards with greater difficulty than backwards.

When the humerus has been luxated into the axilla, and this has happened to an infant, or a person of relaxed fibre, the weakness of whose ligaments has been the cause, it will be sufficient to place him in a seat; and to order one assistant to draw back the head of the scapula very gently, and another to extend the fore-arm: while the physician himself seated behind, with his knee under the

ejus cogere, simulque et latum os, et altera manu brachium ejus ad latus impellere.

At si vastius corpus, nervive robustiores sunt, necessaria est spathula lignea, quæ et crassitudinem duorum digitorum habet, et longitudine ab ala usque ad digitos pervenit: in qua summa capitulum est rotundum et leniter cavum, ut recipere particulam aliquam ex capite humeri possit. In ea bina foramina tribus locis sunt, inter se spatio distantibus; in quæ lora mollia conjiciuntur. Eaque spatha, fascia involuta, quo minus tactu lædat, ad alam a brachio dirigitur, sic, ut caput ejus summæ alæ subjiciatur; deinde loris suis ad brachium deligatur; uno loco, paulum infra humeri caput; altero, paulum supra eubitum; tertio, supra manum: cui rei protinus intervalla tunc quoque foraminum aptata sunt. Sic brachium deligatum super scalæ gallinariæ gradum trajicitur, ita alte, ut consistere homo ipse non possit; simulque in alteram partem corpus demittitur, in alteram brachium intenditur: eoque fit, ut

## ORDO.

simul et latum os, et altera manu impellere brachium ejus ad latus.

At si corpus vastius, ve nervi sunt robustiores, lignea spathula est necessaria, quæ habet et crassitudinem duorum digitorum et longitudine pervenit ab ala usque ad digitos; in qua summa est rotundum et leniter cavum capitulum, ut possit recipere aliquam particulam ex capite humeri. In ea sunt bina foramina tribus locis, distantibus spatio inter se; in quæ mollia lora conjiciuntur. Quæ ea spatha involuta fascia, quo lædat minus tactu, dirigitur a brachio ad alam, sic ut caput ejus subjiciatur summæ alæ; deinde deligatur suis loris ad brachium: uno loco, paulum infra caput humeri; altero, paulum supra eubitum; tertio, supra manum; cui rei protinus, quoque tunc, intervalla foraminum sunt aptata. Brachium sic deligatum trajicitur super gradum scalæ gallinariæ, ita alte, ut homo ipse possit non consistere; quæ simul corpus demittitur in alteram partem, brachium intenditur in alteram; quæ eo fit,

## TRANSLATION.

patient's arm-pit (9), forces the humerus upwards, and at the same time presses the scapula with one hand, while he impels the fore-arm to the side with the other.

But if the patient be of a very large stature, or the ligaments more robust, *it will be necessary to employ* a wooden spathula, of the thickness of two fingers, and long enough to reach from the arm-pit to the fingers: at the top of which there is a small rounded head slightly excavated, capable of receiving some part of the head of the humerus. In this *spathula* there should be two holes in three places equidistant from each other, for the admission of soft straps. This spatha being wrapped up in a bandage, in order that it may hurt less by the contact, is applied from the fore-arm to the axilla, so that the head of it may be placed immediately under the axilla: afterwards it is to be fastened by straps to the arm: in one place a little below the head of the humerus, in another a little above the elbow; in a third above the hand; for which purpose the holes ought then to correspond with the three spaces. The fore-arm being thus bound, is put across the steps of a poultry ladder, sufficiently high that the patient himself may not be able to place his feet on the ground; at the same time his body is let down on one side, and his arm extended on the other: and by this means it happens, that the



capite ligni caput humeri impulsum in suam sedem, modo cum sono, modo sine hoc compellatur. Multas alias esse rationes, scire facile est uno Hippocrate lecto; sed non alia magis usu comprobata est.

At si in partem priorem humerus excidit, supinus homo collocandus est; fasciæque, aut habena media ala circumdanda est, capitæque ejus post caput hominis ministro tradenda, brachium alteri; præcipiendumque, ut ille habenam, hic brachium extendat: deinde medicus, caput quidem hominis sinistra debet repellere; dextra vero cubitum cum humero attollere, et os in suam sedem compellere: faciliusque id in hoc casu, quam in priore revertitur.

Reposito humero, lana alæ subji-cienda est; si in interiore parte os fuit, ut ei opponatur; si in priore, ut tamen commodius deligetur. Tum fascia, primum sub ala obvoluta, caput ejus debet comprehendere, deinde per pectus ad alteram alam, ab eaque ad scapulas, rursusque ad ejusdem

## ORDO.

ut caput humeri impulsum capite ligni, compellatur in suam sedem, modo cum sono, modo sine hoc. Hippocrate uno lecto, est facile scire esse multas alias rationes, sed non alia comprobata est magis usu.

At si humerus excidit in priorem partem, homo est collocandus supinus, quæ media ala est circumdanda fascia aut habena, quæ capita ejus tradenda ministro post caput hominis, brachium alteri; quæ præcipiendum ut ille extendat habenam, hic brachium; deinde medicus debet repellere quidem caput hominis sinistra, vero dextra attollere cubitum cum humero et compellere os in suam sedem: quæ id revertitur facilius in hoc casu, quam in priore.

Humero reposito, lana est subji-cienda alæ, ut si os fuit in interiore parte, opponatur ei, si in priore tamen ut deligetur commodius. Tum fascia, primum obvoluta sub ala, debet comprehendere caput ejus, deinde tendere per pectus ad alteram alam, quæ ab ea ad scapulas, quæ rursus ad caput ejusdem humeri, quæ cir-

## TRANSLATION.

head of the humerus being impelled by the head of that piece of wood—the *spatha*,—is forced into its place, sometimes with a sound, sometimes without any. Many other methods of reduction we may learn from Hippocrates alone, but there is not one which has stood the test of experience better.

If the humerus be luxated forwards, the patient must be laid on his back, and a bandage or strap applied round the middle of the axilla, the ends of it being passed to the assistant behind the patient's head, and the fore-arm to another: then the first is directed to extend the strap, and the second the fore-arm: and the physician must force back the patient's head with his left hand, and with his right raise the cubitus, together with the humerus, and press the bone into its place; which in this case is more easily reduced than in the former.

The humerus being replaced, wool is to be placed under the arm-pit; so that if the bone has been *luxated* inferiorly, it will be opposed to it: if anteriorly, still it might be bound up more conveniently. Then the roller being first passed under the arm-pit, ought to surround the head of the bone, and passing over the breast to the other arm-pit, and from that to the scapula, and back again to the

humeri caput tendere, sæpiusque ad eandem rationem circumagi, donec bene id tencat. Vinetus hac ratione humerus commodius continetur, si adductus ad latus, ad id quoque fascia deligatur.

## ORDO.

eumagi sæpius ad eandem rationem, donec teneat id bene. Humerus vinetus hac ratione continetur commodius; si adductus ad latus, deligatur ad id quoque fascia.

## TRANSLATION.

head of the *dislocated* humerus, be wound round several times in this manner, until the head of the humerus be well secured. By this method it will be very comfortably fixed, and by being brought close to the side, it must be bound there also with a roller.

## CAP. XVI.

## DE CUBITO LUXATO.

IN eubito autem tria eoire ossa, humeri et radii et eubiti ipsius, ex iis, quæ prima parte hujus voluminis posita sunt, intelligi potuit. Si cubitus, qui annexus humero est, ab hoc excidit, radius, qui adjunetus est, interdum trahitur, interdum subsistit. In omnes vero quatuor partes exeidere cubitus potest: sed, si in priorem prolapsus est, extensum brachium est, neque recurvatur: si in posteriorem, brachium curvum est, neque extenditur, breviusque altero est; interdum febrem, vomitumque bilis movet: si in

## ORDO.

## CAP. XVI.

## DE LUXATO CUBITO.

AUTEM potuit intelligi, ex iis quæ sunt posita prima parte hujus voluminis, tria ossa eoire in eubito, humeri et radii, et cubiti ipsius. Si eubitus, qui est annexus humero, excidit ab hoc, radius, qui est adjunetus, interdum trahitur, interdum subsistit. Vero cubitus potest exeidere in omnes quatuor partes: sed si est prolapsus in priorem, brachium est extensum, neque recurvatur: si in posteriorem, brachium est curvum, neque extenditur, que est brevius altero; interdum movet febrem que vomitum bilis: si in anteriorem ve in-

## TRANSLATION.

## CHAP. XVI.

## LUXATION OF THE CUBITUS.

From what has been already stated in the first part of this volume—*book*—it may be understood, that three bones meet at the elbow, the humerus, the radius, and the ulna. If the ulna, which is annexed to the humerus, be separated from it, the radius, which is contiguous to it, is sometimes dislocated, and sometimes remains in its place. Now the eubitus may be dislocated in four different ways: if it be propelled forwards, the arm is extended, nor can it be flexed: if posteriorly, the arm is bent, but cannot be extended, and is shorter than the other, sometimes exciting fever

exteriorem, interioremve, brachium porrectum est, sed paulum in eam partem, a qua os recessit, recurvatum.

Quidquid incidit, reponendi ratio una est; neque in cubito tantum, sed in omnibus quoque membris longis, quæ per articulum longa testa junguntur: utrumque membrum in diversas partes extendere, donec spatium inter ossa liberum sit; tum id os, quod excidit, ab ea parte, in quam prolapsum est, in contrariam impellere. Extendendi tamen alia atque alia genera sunt, prout nervi valent, aut ossa huc illucve se dederunt. Ac modo manibus solis utendum est, modo quædam alia adhibenda.

Ergo, si in priorem partem cubitus prolapsus est, extendi per duos manibus, interdum etiam habenis adjectis, satis est: deinde rotundum aliquid a lacerti parte ponendum est, et super id repente cubitus ad humerum impellendus est. At in aliis casibus commodissimum est eadem ratione brachium extendere, quæ fracto humero supra posita est, et tum ossa reponere.

## ORDO.

teriolem, brachium est porrectum, sed recurvatum paulum in eam partem, a qua os recessit.

Quidquid iueidit, est una ratio reponendi; neque tantum in cubito, sed quoque in omnibus longis membris, quæ junguntur per articulum longa testa: extendere utrumque membrum in diversas partes, donec spatium inter ossa sit liberum; tum impellere id os quod excidit, ab ea parte in quam est prolapsum, in contrariam. Tamen sunt alia atque alia genera extendendi, prout nervi valent, aut ossa dederunt se huc ve illuc. Ac modo est utendum manibus solis, modo quædam alia adhibenda.

Ergo, si cubitus est prolapsus in priorem partem, est satis extendi manibus per duos, interdum etiam habenis adjectis; deinde aliquid rotundum est ponendum a parte lacerti, et super id cubitus est repente impellendus ad humerum. At in aliis casibus est commodissimum extendere brachium eadem ratione quæ est posita supra, humero fracto, et tum reponere ossa.

## TRANSLATION.

and a vomiting of bile: if exteriorly, or interiorly, the fore-arm is extended, but inclined a little towards that bone, from which it receded.

Whatever the case may be, there is but one method of treatment, and that not only in the cubitus, but also in all the long bones, which are articulated by a long process—or socket,—to extend each limb in different directions, until the space between the bones be free; then the bone which has been luxated is to be forced from that part into which it has been propelled, to the opposite part. However, the methods of extension are various, according to the strength of the ligaments and the position of the luxated bones. Sometimes the hands alone are used, sometimes other means are employed.

Therefore, if the cubitus be displaced forwards, it will be sufficient for it to be extended by the hands of two assistants: sometimes straps are also applied: then some round substance is to be put into the bend of the elbow, and the cubitus is to be suddenly forced towards the humerus. But in the other accidents it will be most advantageous to extend the fore-arm by the same method which has been described above, when the humerus is fractured, and then to replace the bones.



Reliqua curatio eadem est, quæ in omnibus. Celerius tantum, et sæpius id resolvendum est; multa magis aqua calida fovendum; diutius ex oleo et nitro ac sale perfrieandum. In cubito enim celerius, quam in ullo alio articulo, sive extra remansit, sive intus revertit, callus circumdatur;isque, si per quietem increvit, flexus illius postea prohibet.

## ORDO.

Reliqua curatio est eadem quæ in omnibus; tantum id est resolvendum celerius et sæpius; fovendum multo magis calida aqua; perfrieandum diutius ex oleo et nitro ac sale. Enim callus circumdatur in cubito celerius, quam in ullo alio articulo, sive remansit extra, sive revertit intus; que si is increvit per quietem, prohibet flexus illius postea.

## TRANSLATION.

The remaining part of the treatment is the same as in other luxations; only that this must be loosened earlier, and dressed more frequently, fomented copiously with warm water, and rubbed much longer with oil, nitre, and salt; for a callus is formed round the cubitus much sooner than in any other joint, whether it remain displaced, or have been reduced; and if this callus be allowed to form during a state of rest, *complete* ankylosis of the joint will be the consequence.

## CAP. XVII.

## DE MANU LUXATA.

MANUS quoque in omnes quatuor partes prolabitur. Si in posteriorem partem exedit, porrigi digiti non possunt: si in priorem, non inclinantur: si in alterutrum latus, manus in contrarium, id est, aut ad pollicem, aut ad minimum digitum convertitur. Reponi non difficillime potest. Super durum locum, et renitentem ex altera

## ORDO.

## CAP. XVII.

## DE LUXATA MANU.

MANUS quoque prolabitur in omnes quatuor partes. Si exedit in posteriorem partem, digiti possunt non porrigi; si in priorem, inclinantur non: si in alterutrum latus, manus convertitur in contrarium; id est, aut ad pollicem, aut ad minimum digitum. Potest reponi non difficillime. Manus debet intendi ex altera parte super durum et renitentem locum,

## TRANSLATION.

## CHAP. XVII.

## LUXATION OF THE HAND.

THE hand also may be dislocated in four directions. If luxated posteriorly, the fingers cannot be extended; if anteriorly, they cannot be bent; if on either side, the hand is turned to the opposite direction, that is, either to the thumb or to the little finger. It may be replaced without difficulty. The hand ought to be placed

parte intendi manus, ex altera brachium debet, sic, ut prona sit, si in posteriorem partem os exiecit; supina, si in priorem; si in interiorem exterioremve, in latus. Ubi satis nervi diducti sunt, si in alterutrum latus proiecit, manibus in contrarium repellendum est. At iis, quæ in priorem posterioremve partem prolapsa sunt, superimponendum durum aliquid, idque supra prominens os manu urgendum est; per quod vis adjecta facilius id in suam sedem compellit.

## ORDO.

brachium ex altera, sicut sit prona, si os exiecit in posteriorem partem, supina si in priorem; in latus, si in interioremve exteriorem. Ubi nervi sunt diducti satis, si proiecit in alterutrum latus, est repellendum manibus in contrarium. At iis quæ sunt prolapsa in prioremve posteriorem partem, aliquid durum superimponendum, quæ id est urgendum manu super prominens os: per quod, vis adjecta, compellit facilius id in suam sedem.

## TRANSLATION.

on a hard plane in a prone posture and extended, the fore-arm on another, if the displacement be posteriorly; but in a supine posture, if anteriorly; if internally or externally, it should be laid on one side. When the ligaments have been sufficiently extended, if the luxation be lateral, the head of the bone must be propelled by the hand in the opposite direction. But when the luxation has been either anteriorly, or posteriorly, some hard body is to be placed over it, and this is to be pressed with the hand over the projecting bone; by which means, the pressure being augmented *gradually* propels it more easily into its place.

## CAP. XVIII.

## ORDO.

## DE PALMA LUXATA.

## CAP. XVIII.

## DE LUXATA PALMA.

IN palma quoque ossa interdum suis sedibus promoventur, modo in priorem partem, modo in posteriorem: in latus enim moveri, paribus ossibus oppo-

Ossa in palma quoque interdum promoventur suis sedibus, modo in priorem partem, modo in posteriorem: enim non possunt mo-

## TRANSLATION.

## CHAP. XVIII.

## LUXATION OF THE PALM.

THE bones in the palm of the hand are occasionally displaced, sometimes anteriorly, at other times posteriorly: for they cannot be luxated laterally, being

sitis, non possunt. Signum id solum est, quod omnium commune est: tumor ab ea parte, in quam os venit; sinus ab ea, a qua recessit. Sed sine intentione, digito tantummodo bene pressum os in suam sedem revertitur.

ORDO.  
veri in latus, paribus ossibus oppositis. Id signum est solum, quod est commune omnium: tumor ab ea parte in quam os venit; sinus ab ea a qua recessit. Sed os revertitur in suam sedem, tantummodo pressum bene digito, sine intentione

## TRANSLATION.

opposed by parallel bones. There is but one indication of it, which is common to them all: a tumour in that part where the bone is lodged; a depression in that part from whence the bone has receded. The bone here may be returned to its place, by being pressed on by the finger only, without extension.

## CAP. XIX.

## DE DIGITIS LUXATIS.

AT in digitis totidem fere casus, eademque signa sunt, quæ in manibus. Sed in his extendendis non æque vi opus est; quod articuli breviores, et nervi minus validi sint. Super mensam tantummodo intendi debent, qui vel in priorem vel in posteriorem partem excederunt; tum jam palma compelli. At id, quod in latus elapsum est, digitis restitui.

## ORDO.

## CAP. XIX.

## DE LUXATIS DIGITIS.

AT in digitis casus sunt fere totidem, que signa eadem, quæ in manibus. Sed in his extendendis est opus non æque vi; quod articuli sint breviores, et nervi minus validi. Debent intendi super mensam tantummodo, qui excederunt vel in priorem vel in posteriorem partem, tum jam compelli palma; at (si) quod est elapsum in latus, id restitui digitis.

## TRANSLATION.

## CHAP. XIX.

## LUXATION OF THE FINGERS.

Now in the fingers, the accidents are almost as many and the symptoms the same as they are in the hands. But it is not necessary to employ so much force in extending these; because the articulations are shorter, and the ligaments are less powerful. They ought to be extended on a table only, whether they be luxated anteriorly or posteriorly, and then pressed in by the palm of the hand: if luxated laterally, the reduction must be effected with the fingers.



## CAP. XX.

## DE FEMORE LUXATO.

CUM de his dixerim, de iis quoque, quæ in cruribus sunt, videri possum dixisse: siquidem etiam in hoc casu quædam similitudo est femori et humero, tibiæ et cubito, pedi et manui. Quædam tamen separatim quoque de his dicenda sunt.

Femur in omnes quatuor partes promovetur: sæpissime in interiorem; deinde in exteriorem; raro admodum in priorem, aut posteriorem. Si in interiorem partem prolapsus est, crus longius altero, et valgius est: extra enim pes ultimus spectat. Si in exteriorem, brevius, varumque fit, et pes intus inclinatur; calx ingressu terram non contingit, sed planta ima; meliusque id crus superius corpus, quam in priore casu, fert, minusque baculo eget. Si in priorem, crus extensum est, implicarique non potest; alteri

## ORDO.

## CAP. XX.

## DE LUXATO FEMORE.

CUM dixerim de his, possum videri quoque dixisse de iis quæ sunt in cruribus; siquidem etiam in hoc casu est quædam similitudo femori et humero, tibiæ et cubito, pedi et manui. Tamen quædam sunt dicenda separatim quoque de his.

Femur promovetur in omnes quatuor partes; sæpissime in interiorem, deinde in exteriorem, admodum raro in priorem aut posteriorem. Si est prolapsus in interiorem partem, crus est longius et valgius altero; enim ultimus pes spectat extra; si in exteriorem, fit brevius que varum, et pes inclinatur intus; calx contingit non terram ingressu, sed ima planta, que id crus fert superius corpus melius quam in priore casu, que eget minus baculo. Si in priorem, crus est extensum, que non potest implicari, est par alteri cruri ad

## TRANSLATION.

## CHAP. XX.

## LUXATION OF THE FEMUR.

HAVING treated of these—*i. e. the upper extremities*—it might appear that I included luxations of the lower extremities also: for there is some similitude in these cases between the femur and the humerus, the tibia and the ulna, the foot and the hand. However, something must be said of these separately.

The femur is dislocated in all the four different ways: most frequently inwards, next outwards, very rarely forwards or backwards. If it be luxated internally, the limb is longer and more bowed than the other, for the extremity of the foot points outwards: if luxated outwards, it becomes shorter and bowed inwards, and the foot also inclined the same way; the heel does not reach the ground in walking; but the patient rests upon the extremity of the sole: and in this case the limb supports the body better than in the former case, and has less need of a crutch. If the luxation be forwards, then the limb becomes extended, is as long as the other,

cruri ad calcem par est, sed ima planta minus in priorem partem inclinatur: dolorque in hoc casu præcipuus est, et maxime urina suppressitur.

Ubi cum dolore inflammatio quievit, commode ingrediuntur, rectusque eorum pes est. Si in posteriorem, extendi non potest crus, breviusque est; ubi consistit, calx quoque terram non contingit. Magnum autem femori periculum est, ne vel difficulter reponatur, vel repositum rursus excidat. Quidam semper iterum excidere contendunt: sed Hippocrates, et Diocles, et Philotinus, et Nileus, et Heraclides Tarentinus, clari admodum auctores, ex toto se restituisse memoriæ prodiderunt. Neque tot genera machinamentorum quoque, ad extendendum in hoc casu femur, Hippocrates, Andreas, Nileus, Nymphodorus, Protarchus, Heraclides, faber quoque quidam reperissent, si id frustra esset. Sed ut hæc falsa opinio est; sic illud verum est: cum ibi valentissimi nervi musculique sint, si suum robur habent, vix admittere; si non habent, postea non continere.

Tentandum igitur est, et, si tene-

#### ORDO.

ealcem; sed ima planta inclinatur minus in priorem partem, que dolor est præcipuus in hoc casu, et maxime urina suppressitur.

Ubi inflammatio, cum dolore, quievit, ingrediuntur commode, que pes eorum est rectus. Si in posteriorem, eris non potest extendi, que est brevis; ubi consistit, calx quoque contingit non terram: autem est magnum periculum femori, ne vel reponatur difficulter, vel, repositum, excidat rursus. Quidam contendunt semper excidere iterum; sed Hippocrates et Diocles, et Philotinus, et Nileus, et Heraclides Tarentinus, admodum clari auctores, prodiderunt memoriæ se restituisse ex toto; neque Hippocrates, Andreas, Nileus, Nymphodorus, Protarchus, Heraclides, quoque quidam faber, reperissent tot genera machinamentorum ad femur extendendum in hoc casu, si id esset frustra. Sed ut hæc opinio est falsa, sic illud est verum; cum nervi que musculi ibi sint valentissimi, vix admittere, si habent suum robur: si non habent, non continere repositum postea.

Igitur est tentandum, et si mem-

#### TRANSLATION.

but cannot be crossed over it; the extremity is less inclined inwards, the pain is excessive in this case, and generally the urine is suppressed.

When the inflammation and the pain have ceased, the patients walk pretty well, and the foot is straight. If the luxation be posteriorly, the leg cannot be extended, and is shorter; and when the person stands up, the heel does not reach the ground. But the greatest danger is, in a *luxation* of the femur, lest there be a difficulty in replacing it, or, when reduced, it may slip out again. Some maintain that it always does so, but Hippocrates, Diocles, Philotinus, Nileus, and Heraclides the Tarentine, all very celebrated authors, have asserted that they have effected a perfect cure. Neither would Hippocrates, Andreas, Nileus, Nymphodorus, Protarchus, Heraclides, and also a certain mechanician, have invented so many kinds of machines for extending the femur in this case, if it had been to no purpose. But as this opinion is false, so is the other true; since the ligaments and muscles there being very powerful, scarcely admit of reduction, if they retain their natural strength: if they do not, the femur cannot be maintained in its place, *after it has been reduced*.

Therefore it must be tried, and if the limb be tender, it will be sufficient for

rius membrum est, satis est habenam alteram ab inguine, alteram a genu intendi: si validius, melius adducent, qui easdem habenas ad valida bacula deligarint; cumque eorum fustium imas partes oppositæ moræ objecerint, superiores ad se utraque manu traxerint. Etiamnum valentius intenditur membrum super scamnum, cui ab utraque parte axes sunt, ad quos habenæ illæ deligantur: qui, ut in torcularibus, conversi, rumpere quoque, si quis perseveraverit, non solum extendere, nervos et musculos possunt.

Collocandus autem homo super id scamnum est, aut pronus, aut supinus, aut in latus, sic, ut semper ea pars superior sit, in quam os prolapsum est; ea etiam inferior, a qua recessit. Nervis extensis, si in priorem partem os venit, rotundum aliquid super inguen ponendum; subitoque super id genu adducendum est eodem modo, eademque de causa, qua idem in brachio fit; protinusque, si complicari femur potest, intus est.

In ceteris vero casibus, ubi ossa per vim paulum inter se recesserunt, me-

## ORDO.

brum est tenerius, est satis alteram habenam intendi ab inguine, alteram a genu; si validius, adducent melius qui deligarint easdem habenas ad valida bacula: que cum objecerint imas partes eorum fustium moræ oppositæ, que traxerint superiores ad se utraque manu. Membrum etiamnum valentius intenditur super scamnum, cui axes sunt ab utraque parte, ad quos illæ habenæ deligantur, qui conversi ut in torcularibus, possunt, si quis perseveraverit, non solum extendere nervos et musculos, sed quoque rumpere.

Autem homo est collocandus super id scamnum aut pronus aut supinus, aut in latus, sic ut ea pars sit semper superior in quam os est prolapsus, etiam ea inferior a qua recessit. Nervis extensis, si os venit in priorem partem, aliquid rotundum est ponendum super inguen, que genu est adducendum subito super id eodem modo, que de eadem causa qua idem fit in brachio; que si femur potest complicari, est protinus intus.

Vero in ceteris casibus, ubi ossa recesserunt paulum inter se per

## TRANSLATION.

one strap to be extended from the groin, and another from the knee; if the person be muscular, the extension will be made better, by attaching these straps to strong sticks, placing the lower end of these sticks against a fulcrum, and pulling the upper ends with both hands. The extension of the limb may be still more powerfully effected by placing it on a bench, with pulleys at each end, to which these straps are made fast; these being turned in the manner of a wine-press, they will not only extend the limb, but even rupture the ligaments and muscles, should the operator persevere.

Now the patient is to be placed on this bench, either prone or supine, or upon his side, provided that the part to which the bone has been impelled be always uppermost, and that from which it has slipped, the lowermost. The ligaments being put upon the stretch, if the bone be dislocated anteriorly, some rounded body is to be placed upon the groin, and the knee is to be drawn suddenly towards the abdomen in the same way, and for the same reason, that is directed for a luxation of the arm; and if the femur can be flexed, it will be immediately reduced.

But in the other accidents, where the bones have receded a little from each other



dieus debet id, quod eminet, retro eogere; minister contra eoxam propellere. Reposito osse, nihil novi aliud euratio requirit, quam ut diutius is in lecto detineatur; ne, si motum adhuc nervis laxioribus femur fuerit, rursus erumpat.

ORDO.  
vln, medicus debet eogere retro id quod eminet; contra, minister propellere eoxam inde. Osse reposito, euratio requirit nihil aliud novi quam ut is detineatur diutius in lecto, ne, si femur fuerit motum, nervis adhuc laxioribus, erumpat rursus.

## TRANSLATION.

by violence, the physician ought to force that back which projects, and an assistant should impel *the pelvis* in a contrary direction. The bone being replaced, the subsequent treatment requires nothing additional, except that the patient be detained in bed for a longer period, lest the femur being moved whilst the ligaments are yet very relaxed, it may again slip out.

## CAP. XXI.

## DE GENU LUXATO.

GENU vero et in anteriorem, et in posteriorem partem excidere, notissimum est. In priorem non prolabi, plerique scripserunt: potestque id vero proximum esse, cum inde opposita patella, ipsa quoque caput tibiæ contineat. Meges tamen eum, cui in priorem partem excidisset, a se curatum esse, memoriæ prodidit.

In his casibus intendi nervi rationibus iisdem, quos in femore retuli, possunt. Et id quidem, quod in po-

## ORDO.

## CAP. XXI.

## DE LUXATO GENU.

VERO est notissimum genu excidere, et in anteriorem et in posteriorem partem: plerique scripserunt non prolabi in priorem; que id potest esse proximum vero; cum patella, opposita inde, ipsa quoque contineat caput tibiæ. Tamen Meges prodidit memoriæ, eum cui id excidisset in priorem partem esse curatum a se.

In his casibus nervi possunt intendi iisdem rationibus quas retuli in femore. Et id, quidem,

## TRANSLATION.

## CHAP. XXI.

## LUXATION OF THE KNEE.

Now it is very well known that the knee is luxated outwards, inwards, and backwards. Most authors have stated, that it is not luxated forwards; and this may appear to be very true, since the patella is opposed to it in that direction, which also secures the head of the tibia. But Meges has recorded a case of luxation forwards, which came under his own care.

In these cases, the ligaments may be extended by the same means which I have related in the femur. When the luxation happens to take place backwards, it is

steriorem partem excidit, eodem modo rotundo aliquo super poplitem imposito, adductoque eo crure, reconditur. Cetera vero manibus simul dum ossa in diversas partes compelluntur.

## ORDO.

quod excidit in posteriorem partem reconditur eodem modo, aliquo rotundo imposito super poplitem, que eo crure adducto. Vero cetera manibus dum ossa compelluntur in diversas partes.

## TRANSLATION.

reduced in the same manner, by some rounded body being applied to the popliteal space, and flexing the leg. In the other cases, the reduction is to be effected with the hands alone, while the bones are to be drawn in opposite directions.

## CAP. XXII.

## DE TALO LUXATO.

TALUS in omnes partes prolabitur. Ubi in interiorem partem excidit, ima pars pedis in exteriorem partem convertitur. Ubi huic contrarius casus, contrarium etiam signum est. At si in priorem partem erumpit, a posteriore latus nervus durus et intentus est; simulque iis pes est. Si in posteriorem, calx pene conditur, planta major fit. Reponitur autem is quoque per manus; prius in diversa pede et crure diductis. Et in hoc quoque casu di-

## ORDO.

## CAP. XXII.

## DE LUXATO TALO.

TALUS prolabitur in omnes partes. Ubi excidit in interiorem partem, ima pars pedis convertitur in exteriorem partem; ubi casus contrarius huic, etiam contrarium signum exstat. At si erumpit in priorem partem, latus nervus a posteriore est durus et intentus, que iis pes est simul. Si in posteriorem calx pene conditur, planta fit major: autem is quoque reponitur per manus; pede et crure diductis prius in diversa. Et in hoc casu quoque est perseverandum

## TRANSLATION.

## CHAP. XXII.

## LUXATION OF THE ANKLE.

THE ankle is dislocated in all directions. When it has slipped inwards, the sole of the foot is turned outwards. When the accident happens in an opposite direction, the indication is also reversed. But if the luxation be forwards, the broad tendon behind, is hard and tense, and the foot is turned downwards. If backwards, the heel is almost hid, and the sole of the foot is enlarged. This luxation is also to be reduced by the hands; the foot and leg being previously extended in opposite directions. And in this case also the patient must be con-

utius in lectulo perseverandum est; ne is talus, qui totum corpus sustinet, parum confirmatis nervis, ferendo oneri cedat, rursusque prorumpat. Calceamentis quoque humilioribus primo tempore utendum; ne vinctura talum ipsum lædat.

## ORDO.

diutius in lectulo, ne is talus qui sustinet totum corpus, nervis confirmatis parum, cedat oneri ferendo, que prorumpat rursus. Quoque utendum humilioribus calceamentis primo tempore, ne vinctura lædat talum ipsum.

## TRANSLATION.

timed longer in bed, lest the ankle, which sustains the whole of the body, yield beneath its load, and be forced out again, the ligaments being as yet weak. And at first low shoes must be worn, lest the bandage injure the ankle itself.

## CAP. XXIII.

## ORDO.

## DE PLANTA LUXATA.

## CAP. XXIII.

## DE LUXATA PLANTA.

PLANTÆ ossa iisdem modis, quibus in manibus, prodeunt; iisdemque conduntur. Fascia tantummodo calcem quoque debet comprehendere: ne, cum mediam plantam, imumque ejus vinciri necesse est, liber talus in medio relictus, materiam pleniorē recipiat, ideoque suppuret.

Ossa plantæ prodent iisdem modis quibus in manibus, que conduntur iisdem: tantummodo fascia debet quoque comprehendere calcem, ne eum est necesse mediam plantam, que imum ejus, vinciri, talus relictus liber in medio, recipiat pleniorē materiam, que ideo suppuret.

## TRANSLATION.

## CHAP. XXIII.

## LUXATIONS IN THE SOLES OF THE FEET.

THE bones in the soles of the feet are luxated in the same way as those of the hands, and are reduced in the same manner; only the bandage ought also to embrace the heel, lest, when the middle part and extremity of the sole require to be bound, the ankle, being left free in the middle, may permit a redundancy of fluid, and thus cause matter to form.



## CAP. XXIV.

## DE DIGITIS LUXATIS.

IN digitis nihil ultra fieri debet, quam quod in iis, qui sunt in manu, positum est. Potest tamen conditus articulus medius, aut summus canaliculo aliquo contineri.

## ORDO.

## CAP. XXIV.

## DE LUXATIS DIGITIS.

IN digitis nihil ultra debet fieri quam quod est positum in iis, qui sunt in manu; tamen medius aut summus articulus conditus, potest contineri aliquo canaliculo.

## TRANSLATION.

## CHAP. XXIV.

## LUXATION OF THE TOES.

IN luxation of the toes, nothing further ought to be done than what has been *already* directed for the hand. However, when the middle or upper joint is reduced, it may be placed in splints.

## CAP. XXV.

DE HIS, QUÆ CUM VULNERE LOCO  
MOVENTUR.

HÆC facienda sunt in iis casibus, ubi sine vulnere ossa exciderunt. Hic quoque et ingens periculum est, et eo gravius, quo majus membrum est, quove validioribus nervis aut musculis

## ORDO.

## CAP. XXV.

DE HIS, QUÆ CUM VULNERE  
MOVENTUR LOCO.

HÆC sunt facienda in iis casibus ubi ossa exciderunt sine vulnere. Hic quoque et periculum est ingens, et eo gravius, quo majus membrum est, ve quo continetur validioribus nervis aut musculis.

## TRANSLATION.

## CHAP. XXV.

## LUXATIONS ATTENDED WITH A WOUND.

THESE are the methods to be employed when the bones have been displaced without a wound: and here also the danger is great; and the more so in proportion to the size of the limb, and the strength of the ligaments and muscles which hold

continetur. Ideoque in humeris, femoribusque, metus mortis est: æ, si reposita ossa sunt, spes nulla est; non repositis tamen, nonnullum periculum est: eoque major in utroque timor est, quo propius vulnus articulo est.

Hippocrates nihil tuto reponi posse, præter digitos, et plantas, et manus, dixit: atque in his quoque diligenter esse agendum, ne præcipitent. Quidam brachia quoque et crura reposuerunt; et, ne cancri, distentionesque nervorum orirentur; sub quibus in ejusmodi casu fieri solet mors matura; sanguinem ex brachio miserunt.

Verum ne digitus quidem; in quo minimum, ut malum, sic etiam periculum est; reponi debet aut in inflammatione, aut postea, cum jam vetus res est. Si quoque reposito osse nervi distenduntur, rursus id protinus expellendum est.

Omne autem membrum, quod cum vulnere loco motum, neque repositum est, sic jacere convenit, ut maxime eubantem juvat; tantum ne moveatur, neve dependeat. In omnique tali

## ORDO.

Que ideo, in humeris que femoribus, est metus mortis; æ si ossa sunt reposita, est nulla spes, tamen est nonnullum periculum non repositis; que est eo major timor in utroque quo propius vulnus est articulo.

Hippocrates dixit nihil posse reponi tuto, præter digitos, et plantas, et manus, atque quoque in his esse agendum diligenter, ne præcipitent. Quidam reposuerunt quoque brachia et crura, et miserunt sanguinem ex brachio, ne cancri, que distentiones nervorum orirentur; sub quibus, in eam ejusmodi, matura mors solet fieri.

Verum ne quidem digitus, in quo, ut malum est minimum, sic etiam periculum, debet reponi, aut in inflammatione aut postea, aut cum res est jam vetus. Si quoque, osse reposito, nervi distenduntur, id est protinus expellendum rursus.

Autem convenit omne membrum quod est motum loco cum vulnere, neque repositum, jacere sic ut juvat maxime eubantem; tantum ne moveatur, neve dependeat. Que in omni tali morbo

## TRANSLATION.

it. On this account the case may prove fatal, when it occurs in the shoulder or thigh, for if the bones have been reduced, there is no hope; and yet when they are not reduced, still there is some danger: there is however much greater fear in each case, the nearer the wound is to the articulation.

Hippocrates has said that none could be reduced with safety, except the fingers and the soles, and the hands; and even in these, that it is to be done carefully, lest they should precipitate *the patient to an untimely end*. Some have even reduced the fore-arms and legs, and have taken blood from the arm, lest gangrene and convulsions come on, under which it happens, not unfrequently, that death soon follows on accidents of this kind.

But not even a finger ought to be reduced while there is inflammation, or afterwards, or when the case has become chronic; in which, as it is the least evil, so there is also the less danger. If convulsions supervene on the reduction of a bone, it must be immediately displaced again.

Now it will be advantageous that every limb which has been dislocated with a wound, and remains unreduced, should lie in that position most easy to the patient; only it should not be moved, nor hang down. And in every accident of

morbo magnum ex longa fame præsidium est: deinde ex curatione eadem, quæ proposita est ubi ossibus fractis vulnus accessit. Si nudum os eminet, impedimento semper futurum est: ideo, quod excedit, abscindendum est; imponendaque super arida linamenta sunt, et medicamenta non pingua; donec, quæ sola esse in ejusmodi re sanitas potest, veniat. Nam et debilitas sequitur, et tenuis cicatrix inducitur; quæ necesse est facile noxæ postea pateat.

## ORDO.

est magnum præsidium ex longa fame; deinde ex eadem curatione quæ est proposita ubi vulnus accessit fractis ossibus. Si nudum os eminet, est futurum semper impedimento: ideo, quod excedit est abscindendum, quæ arida linamenta sunt imponenda super, et non pingua medicamenta; donec sanitas, quæ sola potest esse in re ejusmodi, veniat; nam et debilitas sequitur, et tenuis cicatrix inducitur, quæ est necesse pateat facile postea noxæ.

## FINIS.

## TRANSLATION.

this kind a long abstinence *will prove* a great safeguard; afterwards, that treatment must be employed which has been proposed when fractures of the bones have been accompanied with wounds. If the denuded bone protrude, it will always be an impediment; therefore, the projecting portion must be removed, and dry lint laid over it, but no greasy applications, until the health be as complete as a case of this kind will admit; for it leaves a debility, and the part is covered by a thin cicatrix, which must of necessity be greatly exposed afterwards to injuries.

## THE END.





# NOTES.

## BOOK FIRST.

Note (1). CELSUS flourished in the Augustan age, some say in that of Tiberius; he also wrote Treatises on Agriculture, Rhetoric, the Art of War, &c., and has transmitted to us, in his preface, a brief history of medicine from HIPPOCRATES, not inaptly called the father of medicine, who was born in the island of Cos about 500 years before the Christian era; and the important use which our Author made of his Works warrants a brief notice of him.

Hippocrates was the eighteenth lineal descendant from ÆSCULAPIUS, and is frequently termed the Cosian; the profession of medicine, having been hereditarily followed in that family, under whose direction the Coan school rose to the greatest eminence. Not content with the empirical practices of those who preceded him, he seems to have judged carefully for himself, and to have adopted those principles which appeared to be supported by sound reason, and he was therefore acknowledged as the leader of the rational or dogmatic sect. He acquired a high reputation among his countrymen, which has descended to modern times; and his opinions have been respected as oracles, not only in the schools of medicine, but even in the courts of law. He has shared with Plato the title of divine; statues and temples have been erected to his memory. Indeed, the qualifications and duties required of a physician were never more fully exemplified than in his conduct, and more eloquently described than by his pen. He is said to have admitted no one to his instructions without the solemnity of an oath, in which the chief obligations are, the most religious attention to the care of the sick, the strictest chastity, and inviolable secrecy concerning matters which ought not to be divulged\*. The books ascribed to him amount to seventy-two. The most esteemed are his Treatise on Air, Water, and Situation; his book on Epidemics and Prognostics; the Aphorisms; Diet; and Wounds of the Head. He wrote in the pure Ionic style.

(2). PODALIRIUS and MACHAON. The passage in Homer is

—'Ἀσκληπιοῦ δύο παῖδες,  
'Ιητήρ' ἀγαθῶ, Ποδάλειριος ἥδ' Ἰ Μαχάων.  
Æsculapii duo filii, medici boni, Podalirius et Machaon. Iliad. Lib. II. 731.

"The two sons of Æsculapius, both good physicians."

(3). THEMISON, lately. From this it may be inferred, with great probability, that Celsus wrote towards the latter end of the reign of Augustus, or at least in the beginning of that of Tiberius, and this is confirmed by Fabricius Bib. Lat. lib. ii. c. 4.

(4). *Constituents of bodies.* The ancient philosophers classed all matter, whether ponderable or imponderable, organic or inorganic, under four principles or elements, viz. air, earth, fire, and water.

(5). *VESSELS: alia, si sanguis in eas venas.* Celsus frequently makes use of the term *Venas* for the blood-vessels in general: here it evidently implies arteries. He often speaks of the motion of the veins, by which he means the pulsation of the arteries. *Arteria aspera* is a term employed by the ancients also for the *trachea*: *arteria* he uses to signify the sanguiferous system, as in chap. I. of book IV. *In dextra sinistraque circa guttur venæ grandes, quæ σφγγίτιδες nominantur; itemque arteriæ, quas καρωτίδας vocant.* It would appear by this and several other passages that the ancients had some imperfect notion of the circulation of the fluids of the body.

(6). *Concoction.* Galen assigned a fourfold office to concoction. 1st. *Concoction* of the aliments, after being prepared by cooking; they are then received into the stomach, and there undergo the process of chymification, chylification, &c. 2d. *Concoction* of the humours, under which is comprehended sanguification, the secrete-

\* The Oath of Hippocrates, in Greek, Latin and English, with a portrait of the author, is now in course of publication.

tion of milk, semen, &c. 3d. *Concoction* of the excrements consists in the separation of the feculent from the nutritious matter, and the distribution of each of these to such parts of the intestines as nature had designed them. Under this is comprehended the secretion of urine, alvine evacuations, perspiration, &c. 4th. *Concoction of diseases*, or their *proximate causes*, which by some was termed *πίπανσις*, *pepansis* or *maturation*. Under this they imagined that vitiated peccant matter became matured, and generated diseases. Comm. in Hipp.

(7). *Connexion*. The commentators and previous editors of Celsus have displayed a great deal of unnecessary zeal about the meaning of this word. Some would have it *contractum*, as it is to be found in one of the manuscripts, and suppose it to mean *asperity*, which sense it does not bear any where else: Constantine prefers *confractum*, which he thinks agreeable to his interpretation: but I have followed Morgagni, who says that ten of the most ancient editions have *contactum*, literally signifying *contact*, adherence, or relative position, in which sense it appears most consonant with reason.

(8). *Heavy breathing*:—*Tardumque spiritum*, or dyspnœa: difficult respiration, without sense of stricture, and accompanied with a cough through the whole course of the disease; a genus of disease in the class Neuroses and order Spasmi of Cullen. There are a variety of species.

(9). *Abdomen, Uterum*. Celsus frequently makes use of this word to signify the cavity of the abdomen.

(10). *Præcordia*:—*Præ*, before, and *cor*, the heart,—the anterior portion of the chest; but Celsus makes use of this word in a variety of senses: in this passage he evidently means the diaphragm: but it signifies the hypochondria in the following passage: “magis eo tendit is, qui in præcordiis, quam is, qui in ventre est,” &c. (book iv. e. 1.) by which it would appear that he employed the Greek term of Hippocrates, *ὑποχονδρίον*, the etymology of which demonstrates it to be below the ensiform cartilage.

(11). *Prolapsus uteri*. The commentators have given a variety of opinions

on this *arente carne*, which it would be superfluous to transcribe, since the learned Morgagni, in his Treatise “*De Sedibus Morborum*,” has explained it as an inverted uterus, which he says resembles a piece of flesh, and is quickly seized with gangrene, as Celsus himself confirms in the description of it: *siccum et aridam carnem*.

(12). *Nerves*: *νῆρα*:—“Cords or strings, dry and devoid of any cavity, growing to the bone, and having most of their nutriment from thence: they are nourished also from the flesh; and their colour and strength are in a middle degree between bone and flesh.” Hipp. Sec. 4. Whether Celsus or the ancients meant under this word, what we now properly term a nerve, is quite uncertain; but there can be no doubt they used the term for a tendon, and sometimes for a ligament; particularly Celsus, in the eighth book, when he describes the bones. Willis describes the nerves thus: “*stricte dicuntur de canalibus, spiritum animale ad partes sensui et motui locali destinatas deferentibus, unde et instrumenta sensus et motus dicuntur.*”

(13). *Dogmatist*. I have translated *rationalem* as a “dogmatist,” in contradistinction to an empiric, or methodist. Galen, alluding to these primitive doctrines, says—*unde quædam dogmata sunt incerta; quædam probabilia; quædam absurda*.

(14). *Methodist*: From *μέθοδος*, a plan, system, or method. *Sed æquivocum est in medicina*. They considered it a principal part in their system of medicine, as the following extract from the *Dogmata Medicorum* Gen., P. iv. e. 1. “*Hæc pertinet Methodus Medicinalis, quæ est pars medicinæ princeps, monstrans modum agendorum pro obtinenda sanitate; est species methodus medendi, quæ est brevis, certa et tuta via reducendi ægros ad sanitatem pristinam.*” Hippocrates describes them to be a sect entirely apart from all others.

(15). *Dinner*:—*Ἀριστον*, *prandium*. The Romans had but one set meal in the day; and the only conjectural reason for this seems to be, that they were compelled to employ so much of their time in going through the various processes of bathing and cleansing their persons, that they could scarcely devote time for one meal, which was, according



to Mercurialis, "*tertia hora ab ortu solis.*"

The Romans had also their *ariston magnum et parvum*, medicamenta composita contra phthisin, dolorem ventris, febres mixtas. Avic.

(16). *Iatracleipta*, from *ιατρος*, a physician, and *ἄλειψα*, an oil, ointment, or liniment: a term frequently used by Hippocrates to signify the *unction-doctor*, or the *medicus unguentarius*, an inferior order of physicians who attended the baths at Rome, and, according to Cicero, practised in all diseases of the skin. Pliny the Naturalist states that this order was first instituted by Prodicus, the disciple of Æsculapius, at Selymbria.

(17). *Baths*: *Therma*, a *θερμαί*, "proprie vocantur aquæ actu calidæ minerales sponte natæ, hoc est, quas natura e liberali sinu terræ magna Dei benedictione affatim suppeditat ad sanitatem, qua tuendam, qua recuperandam, quarum usus non solum est externus ad lavandum, sed etiam quandoque internus ad potum," Gal. l. 6. de san. tu. From the frequent use of this word in Celsus we may imagine that bathing was a practice very generally adopted by the Romans, at first no doubt for the preservation of health; but as they advanced in civilization and luxury, their baths became proportionately more elegant. The best account of these baths is to be found in Vitruvius, from whom I have extracted the following abridgement.

1st. *TEPIDARIUM* was a large room rendered *tepid* by the dry vapours from a fire. This was a preparatory stage, that persons might not go unprepared into the rooms of higher temperature.

2d. *CALIDARIUM* and *LACONICUM*. These were similar to the *tepidarium*, but with a higher degree of temperature.

3d. *SOLIUM* was the warm bath, where persons sat sometimes without going into it, and had the water poured over them, as Celsus in several places prescribes.

4th. *PISCINA*: this was for the reception of cold water, for bathing or swimming in. Celsus makes mention of it in the vth book, ch. 27, sec. 2d, as a remedy in hydrophobia—in *piscinam projicere*.

5th. *FRIGIDARIUM*: it is disputed whether this apartment contained water or not: some have imagined that it was contrived for those who came immedi-

ately from the *tepidarium* and *calidarium* desirous of enjoying a cool air. Pliny had a *frigidarium* in a bath at his villa for swimming in.

In addition to these apartments, there was an *aquarium*, or *reservoir*, built for holding water conveyed from the aqueducts. *Vasarium* was a place for holding the vessels where the water was heated: this was over the *hypocaustum*; or stove.

(18). *Catarrhenmatic*, from the Greek verb *καταρρίω*, *defluo*, to flow from, the *gravedo* of Celsus—*catarrh*, of which Hippocrates specially distinguishes three kinds, viz. *κόρυζα*, *coryza*, which is a defluxion from the nares; *βράγχος*, *branchus* vel *raucedo*, hoarseness, bronchitis; and *catarrhus*, which is an expectoration of matter from the lungs.

Si fluit ad pectus, dicatur *rhenma catarrhus*,

Ad fauces *branchus*, ad nares esto *coryza*.

(19). *Repose at noon*. *Longis diebus meridari potius ante cibum*. This habit prevails with the Italians to this day, under the term *siesta*, or mid-day nap.

(20). *Salt meats*: *salsamenta*. There is a doubt whether *salsamenta* was fish or flesh preserved with salt. On the authority of Hippocrates—"omne id vocatur, quod sale conditum est, proprie quidem *piscium*, et præsertim *thynnorum* carnes sale conditæ et asservatæ:" but it would appear from Strabo that the same term was applied to flesh cured in the same manner; for he mentions a *παρχία*, or *salsamentum* of pork, brought to the Roman market by the Sequani.

(21). *Phlegm*: *φλίγμα*: the pituita of Celsus, ranked by the ancients one of the four natural humours which existed in the body, and was most abundant in winter. Of course this opinion has been long exploded.

(22). *Hydromel*, from *ὕδρμελι*. Aqua mulsa, water mixed with honey. Dioscorides says—two parts of wine and one of honey; but Celsus asserts, in the 18th ch. of the 2d book, that "mulse is more nourishing, the more honey it contains."

(23). *Lotus*: from *λῶ*, to desire: the fruit of a tree which was said to be so delicious as to make those who tasted it

forsake all other desires; hence the proverb, *λωτὸν ἔφαγον*, *lotum gustari*, I have tasted lotus. The text should read thus:—*si aqua et lotus miscetur*, which the reader will please to correct.

(24). *Apples, Poma*. Celsus is not to be understood here literally: he means fruit in general.

(25). *Larynx, Arteria aspera*, is fre-

quently used by the older authors for *trachea*.

(26). *Salt wine, vinum salsum*. Wines prepared with sea-water in different ways, during the various processes it has to undergo. See Dioscorid. lib. v. c. 108.

(27). *Defrutum*. The juice of the grape boiled down to half the quantity.

## BOOK SECOND.

(1). *Sphaceli: nigritiem in ulceribus*. This is a true Celsus phrase, which I have rendered *sphacelus*. Linden and Constantine have *nigrorum*, but this is not consistent with Celsus, for in the 2d chap. of the 7th book he has *nigritiem ossium* for exfoliation.

(2). *Phrenitis: φρενίτις*, from *φρήν*, the mind—*phrenesis*—*phrenetiasis*—*phrenismus*—*cephalitis*—*sphacelismus*—*cephalalgia inflammatoria*. Phrensy, or inflammation of the brain.

(3). *If the skin be full*. Many copies have "*cutis plana est*," but as this diagnostic sign is taken from Hippocrates, *Prognosticorum*, 2. 19, it is there more consistently described as *cutis plena est*.

(4). *Figured motions:—mollia, figurata*. This also accords with the 13th prognostic of the 2d B. of Hippocr., and in all probability the origin of a well-known anecdote of the late Mr. Abernethy hanging on the same subject.

(5). *Fourth hour*. The Romans began their day about sun-rise; consequently their *fourth hour* would correspond with our tenth A.M. When they mention hours as a general measure of time, they mean equinoctial hours.

(6). *Jaundice—morbum arquatam, ἰκτερος, icterus, morbus regius*, the royal or arched disease. Ex Hipp. Aphor. 4. 43.

(7). *It is desirable: votum est*. Linden and the *Codex Medici* have *natum*, but I have adopted the reading of Targa, Almeloveen, and Milligan.

(8). *Strigments: strigmenta, γλοιός*

*gloios, strigmentum*; "ita dicuntur sordes, quæ in balneis, ant palæstra ab hominum cute deradabuntur, multi quondam in Medicina usus." Diosc. The proper meaning of this word is not fixed by former editors; some taking it for the sordes absterge from the skin at the baths or palæstræ; others for abraded fibres from the intestines. But they all admit that Celsus translated *ξύσματα* from the 2d Book, 23d Prognos. of Hippocrates. The ward-nurse of our hospitals will often furnish us with more expressive terms than our lexicons;—she would call it *slimy*.

(9). *Catarrhæcus, &c.*: from *καταρρίω*, to flow. A disease proceeding from a discharge of pblegni.

(10). *Pica*. A depraved appetite, with a strong desire for unnatural food. It is very common to pregnant women or chlorotic girls, and by some it is said to occur in men who labour under suppressed hæmorrhoids.

(11). *Dropsy, Aqua inter cutem*. This is from the Prognostics of Hipp. 2. 2.

(12). *Epistaxis ensued: sanguis ex naribus fluit*, from the Greek verb *ἵπισσάω*. Sæpius sanguinem e naribus stillo. Hipp. Aphor. 2. 4.

(13). *Extenuated*. From *λεπτύνω*, to attenuate, to make thin. Hipp. Epid. 3. 6.

(14). *The disease easily, et morbum facile sustinet*. Many copies have *motum* for *morbum*, which would be contrary to the original in Hipp. de affec.

(15). *One who is hysteric: quæ locis laborat*: the words *locus* and *loci* are spe-

cially used to signify "de partibus generationi inservientibus in sexu muliebri, uti patet ex Scrib." n. 156.

(16). *When a puriform discharge takes place in that part.* This passage would induce us to believe, when taken in conjunction with what Celsus describes when treating of the diseases of the genitals, that it was nothing more nor less than gonorrhœa.

(17). *Without any remission.* There is a considerable diversity in the various printed copies of this passage, but I have followed Targa, who is supported by the opinion of Morgagni.

(18). *It is not uncommon, &c.* Linden and Almelooven have *solet etiam in adolescentibus is morbus, &c.*, but this is a departure from the original *Prorrheticus* of Hipp. 2. 1.

(19). *Fat and wrinkled: si venter est quasi fermentatus, pinguis atque rugosus.* There is an evident discrepancy in this passage; for, if the abdomen be inflated and fat, it cannot be rugous or wrinkled. Fœsius, a very learned commentator on Hippocrates, observes on this passage, that ἀπόζυμος γαστήρ, fermentatus venter, is rather an unusual expression. Celsus evidently copied this from Hippocrates, and Fœsius is of opinion that he took λιπαρὸς, *fat*, for ῥυπαρὸς, *sordid*. But this is only conjecture, therefore it is much more natural to suppose that λιπαρὸς was the original reading, and that ῥυπαρὸς had crept in since the time of Celsus.

(20). *Hydromel.* Water and honey. See note (22), book 1st.

(21). *Ptisan*, from πτίσσω, to decorticate, bruise, or pound. Barley deprived of its husks. Sometimes it is to be taken for the decoction of barley prepared in the above manner; at other times it was made by macerating barley in water, then drying it in the sun, afterwards grinding it; the flour was then boiled in water, and again dried in the sun. When used, it was boiled up again in water. This was termed the *cremor* vel succus ptisanæ, *our barley water*.

(22). *A prop is to be put under one foot.* Linden and Almelooven have a different reading of this passage. *At certe uni pedi lecti fulcimentum subjiciendum est;*

others have *Funiculas subjiciendus est.* A cord is to be put under, &c.

(23). *Epilepsy*: from ἐπιληψία, *Morbus comitialis*. The disease of the assembly: so called from its attacking persons in large assemblies. It is also called the falling-sickness. The ancients always broke up the assembly when a person was seized with this disease.

(24). *The quantity to their attendants: intemperantes homines, &c.* Gr. ἀκρασία, excessus in victu. Hæc morborum promus condus, sicuti contra, temperantia sanitatis penu dicitur. Propterea et illa mater, vel nutrix: quemadmodum hæc contra noverca medicorum babetur, i. e. The ancients considered *intemperance* the *promus condus*—*maitre d'hôtel*, the *cellar-man*, or *dispenser* of diseases; and *temperance* the source of health. The former they termed the mother or nurse, the latter the *cruel* step-mother of physicians.

(25). *Laconicum*, λακωνικόν. An adjunct of the bath: a room supplied with hot vapour from a stove, where patients underwent a preparatory process before they entered the caldarium. See Bath, note (17), book 1st.

(26). *Baiæ* was a city in Campania, near the sea-side, abounding in warm springs, and celebrated by Virgil and Horace. In these groves places were constructed to retain the warm vapour arising from the earth, which had the effect which Celsus mentions.

(27). *Severe diseases, Gravis morbis.* Several of the printed copies have *non gravibus, &c.*, which would be inconsistent with the context.

(28). *Cetus*, κῆτος. This is generally translated *whale*, which is not what Celsus would have us to understand: he means large fish in general.

(29). *Phænicopter*, φαεινόπτερος, "nomen avis est, passim in antiquis scriptoribus occurrens, sed qualem proprie significat, nondum expeditum est." Pliny. He adds further, that it was a large bird with purple pinions: its tongue and cerebellum were held to be most delicious.

(30). *Periwinkles*, *Cochlea* is used to signify a snail and periwinkle, without distinction. The Romans took great



pains in cultivating this kind of shell-fish, and fed them to an enormous size.

(31). *Conchylia*. This is said to be a very delicate kind of shell-fish, found in the river Indus, partaking of the properties and delicacy of the purple-fish.

(32). *Siligo*, from *σελίγνις*. The purest wheat-flour, of the most delicious taste, and extremely white.

(33). *Antopyros*, from *ἀντόπυρος*, vocatur panis domesticus, secundarius, cibarius, confusaneus.

(34). *Leguminous class*. Ut sunt *lens*, *fabu*, *lupinum*, *panicum*, *miliun pisum*, *saenum græcum*, *avena*, &c.

(35). *Salsamenta*: — Dicitur piscis marinus grandior, non squamosus, cujus caro quidem dura, variat tamen ratione ætatis. Bruer. de re Cib. See note (20), book 1st.

(36). *Lacertus*, *Aurata*, *corvus*, *oculata*, &c. Pliny and others have affixed conjectural appellations to these fishes, but I would rather retain the original nomenclature, than adopt disputed names.

(37). *Alica*, *χόλδρος*. "Quod vocabulum in genere *grænum* significat. Quid proprie sit, an res factitia, an nativa aliqua seminis species, non adeo planum est." Cast. Lex. Med.

(38). *Struck barley*. *Ptisana*. Grit-nel or barley-water. See note (21).

(39). *Pottage*, *pulticula*, *pulmentum*, *puls*, *pultica*. *Etnos*, *ἔτρος*: "significat edulium ex omnis generis leguminibus contractis et elixis." Hipp. l. 4. This was a very ancient dish among the Romans, made of meal, water, honey, or with cheese and eggs boiled, which, according to Pliny, the Romans used for many years before they knew the use of bread.

(40). *Defrutum*. New wine boiled down to half. See note (21), book 1st.

(41). *Starch*, *amylum*. Because it is prepared without a mill.

(42). *Tragum*. A decoction of wheat prepared like barley-water.

(43). *Panicum*: *panicum miliaceum*. The systematic name of the plant which affords the millet-seed. It is esteemed as a nutritious article of diet, and enters into the composition of some of our puddings. It is much esteemed by the Italians, and extensively used in their soups, besides being made into a variety of other forms for the table.

(44). *Garum*: *γάρον*. Pickle in which fish has been preserved. It was made from a fish named garos by the Greeks, but the best was made from mackerel. Sometimes *garum* signifies the fish itself prepared in this manner.

(45). *Crustuminian*. These fruits derived their names from their planters, the countries where they were indigenous, or the person whose palate they pleased best. Columella, lib. x. c. 10.

(46). *Resinated*. It was not uncommon in Gaul, where the grapes did not thoroughly ripen on account of the climate, for the wine to turn sharp, unless mixed with resin. The resin, together with the bark of the tree, was bruised and put into the wine, which in time rendered them mellow. Vide Plin. Nat. Hist. xiv. 20.

(47). *Pectines*, Striated shell-fish.

(48). *Purpuræ*. These afforded a purple dye, but they are as yet unknown to us.

(49). *Scarus*, or ehar. Calamary, or sleeve-fish, lobster, locustus, polypus, pourcontrol. Grieve.

(50). *Pelorides*. Supposed to be eckles by some. They were found in a promontory in Sicily, called Pylorus.

(51). *Vinegar and Water*: *Posca*. *ὀξύκρατον*, oxycraton. "Compositio est ex aqua et aceto." Rhod.

(52). *Torminalia*. A fourth species of the service fruit: given in dysentery. Pliny.

(53). *Sordid wool*, *lana succida*. This is still applied in the north of Scotland as a remedy in any inflammatory affection of the throat. The most efficacious is that from the neck of a ram.

(54). *Far*. Any kind of meal, but generally restricted to that of barley.

## BOOK THIRD.

(1). *A disease of the groin: ex inguine.* Some copies have *ingluvie*, others *sanguine*; but these would not accord with the context, since Celsus is here alluding to some external cause. Hippocrates, from whom this is copied, relieves us here. See Aphor. 55. sec. 4.

(2). *Apply his hand to the body: corpori manum admovere.* Linden and Almeloveen have *carpo* for *corpori*, but this is suspicious, for the word *carpus* is no where mentioned by Celsus. Morgagni thinks *carpo* is only an explanation.

(3). *Panada, intrita.* No formula has been handed down to us by the ancients for preparing this diet. Some say that it was only another name for ptilisan. Sometimes it was made with wine, at other times with milk and water; but there is little doubt about its being bread beat up with some such fluid as wine, milk, &c.

(4). *Cardiac disease, Morbus cardiacus—Cardialgia.* The cardiac passion. Ancient writers mention a disease under this name, which consists of that oppression and distress which often accompany fainting: but *morbus cardiacus* is our *typhus fever*.

(5). *Ajax and Orestes.*—Celsus here alludes to the tragedies of Sophocles and Euripides. Ajax is made to act the part of a madman among the shepherds and cattle of his rival Ulysses. Orestes was affected with madness after the murder of his mother: he fancied him-

self haunted by furies, and her amongst them. Our own poet Shakspeare abounds with similar characters.

(6). *Polenta.* A preparation of barley, Alphiton, ἄλφιτον. Polenta dicitur, et in genere significat quamlibet farinam; Hippocrates tamen restrinxit ad hordei tostii sive fricti farinam. Lib. 2. de Diet. viii. 24.

(7). *Three heminae.* The hemina contained a chopin, or about three quarters of our pint.

(8). *Catapotia*, from κατάποσις, *deglutitio*.—Swallowing; large pills or boluses capable of being swallowed.

(9). *This schænus*, Gr. σχοῖνον, andropogon schœnanthus. The systematic name of the camel-hay, or sweet-rush. *Juncus odoratus*, fœnum camelorum. The dried plant is imported into this country from Turkey and Arabia. The root of it entered into the Mithridate of the ancients.

(10). *Comitial.* The disease of the assembly, because it frequently happens in a crowded audience: epilepsy. See note (23), book 1st.

(11). *Arched disease, morbus arquatus.* The obscurity of this name gives rise to the conjectures of critics. Some tell us it was so termed because the colour in jaundice resembles the greenness of the rainbow; others, because it bends the bodies of those afflicted with it like a bow. *Grieve.*

## BOOK FOURTH.

(1). *In contact: juncta sunt.* The anatomical student must not depend upon the description here given by Celsus; for the spleen is connected with the stomach by a ligament and vessels; with the omentum by the left kidney; with the diaphragm by an intervening portion of the peritonæum; with the pancreas by vessels; and with the colon by a ligament.

(2). *Cervicilibus: cervicalia*, signi-

fies either a bolster, pillow, or a handkerchief.

(3). *To extract blood from the nostrils: sanguinem ex naribus detrudere.* Aretæus invented an instrument having at the end a blade of grass, or made like a blade of grass, which was thrust into the nostrils to excite an hæmorrhage, in some affections of the head. This instrument he named κατιάδιον, from κατὰ and

ἰνα, a blade of grass. Aret. De Morb. Diaturn. lib. 1. cap. 2.

(4). *Austere Aminæan, vinum Aminæum austrium*. This wine had the preference over all others, on account of its strength, and improving by age. In support of this opinion, Virgil says,

*Sunt et Aminææ vitæ, fortissima vina.*  
Geor. ii. line 97.

(5). *Hemina of water*. The hemina was equal to three-fourths of our pint.

(6). *Liquid cerate*. This cerate was prepared with two parts of oil and one of wax, and was applied to fractures. Æginet. lib. 7. c. 27.

(7). *With Syrian (oil)*. Pliny is of opinion that this oil was a spontaneous production in some maritime parts of Syria. It flows from the trees, and is thicker than honey, thinner than resin, of a sweet flavour, and is used medicinally. *This note applies to the word SYRIAN, in the 9th line of the translation, page 255, where the number of the note was omitted.*

(8). *Synanchè*, Gr. συνάγχη, from σύν, intens. and ἄγχω, to suffocate or strangle. *Cynanche trachealis*, &c.

(9). *The lower intestines. Liquanda alvus, interdum etiam ducenda*. The printed copies differ in the reading of this sentence, but I have adopted Targa's. In explication of this passage, I would say, that by *liquanda alvus* Celsus meant that the bowels should be kept open by diet, and when he uses *ducenda* injections are understood.

(10). *Lycium*, Gr. λύκιον, dicitur succus coneretus, extractus ex arbore quadam, ejusdem nominis. This concrete juice, or extract, is sometimes adulterated with the lees of oil, &c., but if good, it will burn. Dioscor. book i. c. 133.

(11). *The breast, ex pectore*. By *ex pectore* we may reasonably understand that Celsus means the stomach, and according to our nosology the disease may be termed *hæmatemesis*.

(12). *Diabrosis*, osseulation of vessels, corrosion.

*Rhexis*, rupture of vessels.

*Anastomosis*, the inosseulation or union of vessels.

(13). *Frankincense, Thus*, from θύω, to sacrifice: so named from its great use in sacrifices. The concrete juice of the juniperus lycia and pinus abies. The olibanum of the ancients.

(14). *Powder of ———*. Celsus does not say what powder, and it is probable that the copiers have omitted the word.

(15). *Cutilia and Sumbruina*. The waters of Cutiliæ, in the country of the Sabines, was extremely cold, and had a particular action on the body. Pliny.

(16). *Rhetic or Allobrogic*. The wines, whose qualities are here described, had their names from the countries where they were produced: the Rhetic was from the country of the Grisson; the Allobrogic from Savoy.

(17). *Signine*. From *Signia*, in Latium. This wine, from its astringent qualities, was administered in relaxations of the bowels. Pliny, Nat. Hist.

(18). *Cytisus*. Laburnum. Refrigerant and diuretic.

(19). *Ferula*. Here Celsus is to be understood botanically. *i. e.*

*Ferula Africana, galbaniifera.*

*Ferula folia breviora*, bastard spiguel.

*Ferula minor*, all-heal of Æsculapinus, detergent and diuretic.

*Ferula*, in his 6th book, signifies a clasp or buckle.

*Ferula*, in his 8th book, signifies splints made with the stalks of this plant.

(20). *Mint in the natural state, vel mentha secundum naturam*. The commentators and copyists have made sad work of this phrase, of which it would be superfluous to give any extracts. I have adopted Targa's text, and ventured on an explication different from preceding editors.

(21). *I have already*, &c. See book i. c. 7.

(22). *To bind the bowels: quæ adstringunt alvum*. Hippocr. Lib. de Affect. 7. 10.

(23). *Two draughts of this decoction: Duas potiones sumat*. The indefatigable research and great critical acumen of



Targa were inadequate to adjust the reading of this passage. See his note 54.

(24). *Tetrapharmacum*, Gr. τετραφάρμακον. In genere dicitur medicamentum compositum ex quatuor simplicibus. Tribuitur vero diversis compositionibus, ut *emplastro*, quod alias βασιλικόν, basilicum vocatur, &c. Gal.

(25). *Myrrapian* pear; so termed on account of its near resemblance to myrrh in flavour. Pliny.

(26). *Peppered vinegar*. *Etiam in pipperatum*, id est, acetum pipere conditum. Columella.

(27). *Eaten with these*. *Est quid ex his edendum est*. I may truly say that "verba textus immutare, aut ullo modo a Targa abalienare, nobis sacerrima fuit religio." Yet it is very evident that the latter *est* is redundant.

(28). *If the hardness remain*. *Si durities manet*. It is rather singular that Celsus should mention a *hardness remaining here*, when no notice is taken of it in the previous part of this chapter. Targa is of opinion that this chapter is very much corrupted.

(29). *If the discharge be malignant*. *Si maligna purgatio est, subjicienda sunt*. Morgagni observes, that in the margin opposite to this chiasm are written these words: *Desunt in vetustissimo exemplari duo folia*. In this also, where the contents of the chapters were prefixed, he found the following:

Vulva exulcerata est.

De vesica.

De calculi in vesica.

In omni dolore vesicæ.

Morg. Ep. 2. Ep. 3.

(30). *Shower bath*. *Perfundi aqua egelida*. I have ventured to render this by the *shower bath*, although the literal translation would be *to be poured over*.

(31). *Greeks termed sarcophagus*. *Quem Græci σαρκόφαγον vocant*. This stone is found at Assos, a city of Troas, and is said to possess the property of consuming a dead body in forty days, bones and every thing, the teeth excepted. Pliny, lib. 36. c. 17.

(32). *Acopum*, from ἀκοπον. *Omne id dicitur in genere, quod tollit lassitudinem: κόπον, dolor*. In qua significatione usus est Hippoc. 2 Aphor. 48.

## BOOK FIFTH.

(1). *Chalcitis*, the residual oxide after procuring anhydrous sulphuric acid from the sulphate of iron.

(2). *Plumbum combustum* was of uncertain composition. Thin layers of lead burnt, either with sulphur or white lead, or even with barley, will produce either sulphuret, oxide, or subcarbonate of lead, or a mixture of all. Pliny, xxxiv. Diosc. v. 51.

(3). *Misy*. A metallic residue allied to chalcitis, generated at the same time, and possessing similar properties. The best comes from Cyprus, is of a gold colour, hard, and when broken shining and stellated. Pliny, xxxiv. 12. May it not be the sesqui-sulphuret of iron?

(4). *Acanthinum*. *Acacia vera* of Linn.

(5). *Psyllium*. *Plantago psyllium* of Linn. from ψύλλος, a flea; is so called because it was thought to destroy fleas.

(6). *Propolis* is a gluey matter of a yellow colour, possessed of smell, and nearly allied to wax, said to exist in honeycombs for the purpose of retaining heat. Dale calls it bee-bread, others call it bee-glue.

(7). *Bdellium*, from Bedallah, Arab. A gum-resin resembling impure myrrh: its source is still wrapt in obscurity, but it is most probably derived from some member of the natural order of amyridæ.

(8). *Ænanthe*, from οἶνος, wine, and ἄνθος, a flower, because its flowers smell like the vine. The name of a genus of umbelliferous plants, possessed of powerfully poisonous qualities. *Ænanthe*

crocata, the plant here alluded to, is the most poisonous umbelliferous plant known.

(9). *Coccum gnidum*. This is supposed to be the berry of the *Daphne mezereum*, or laureola; but like many other old terms, it is clothed with the veil of obscurity.

(10). *Lapis hæmatites* is a mineral of a reddish colour, consisting principally of peroxide of iron, now called *red hæmatite*, or *fibrous red ironstone*.

(11). *Minium*. According to Pliny, this term was applicable, among the ancients, to bisulphuret of mercury, as well as the dutoxide of lead: in the present case the bisulphuret of mercury is the substance implied, as is obvious from the fact, that while the preparations of lead have an astringent effect, those of mercury possess purgative properties.

(12). *Æs combustum*. Sulphuretum cupri. A sulphuret of copper—copper scales.

(13). *Cinis*. Oxydum zinci. Oxyde of zinc.

(14). *Hypocistis*. A plant growing from the root of the *Cistis*. The juice is inspissated like the acacia, and has the same properties. Diosc. lib. i. c. 123.

(15). *Diphryges*. Roasted Pyrites. Dioscorides describes three species of it. One of the metallic, found only in Cyprus, which is first dried in the sun, and then burnt by laying sticks all round it. Hence its name, from being twice toasted. A second is found at the bottom of the smelting copper furnaces. The third is the Pyrite Stone calcined for several days in a furnace, until it partakes of the colour of cinnabar. It is highly astringent and desiccative. But it was entirely thrown aside when Schröder wrote; on which Ruland made the following severe remark. "Proh dolor! nulla jam diphrygis est nota chirurgis, imo neque habetur in pharmacopolis, adeo res bonæ contemptæ jacent socordia. Utinam talia revocarent ad usum medicum nostri physici! sed surdis narro fabulam."

(16). *Salamander*, Gr. σαλαμάνδρα. The ancients comprehended under this word an animal of the lizard kind, and also a mineral; asbestos. There is little doubt but

it is the animal to which Celsus alludes, since Dioscorides ascribes escharotic properties to the incinerated remains of this animal. The salamander, like the phoenix, has been the subject of many a ridiculous story. Paracelsus says that—"Salamandri vocantur spiritus ignem inhabitantes, vel ignei homines." Synonymous with salamandri were the Saldini, "homines, quos influentia ignis sustentat, et ex elemento ignis nutriuntur, uti fuit illa gentilis mulier, nomine Ziser, quæ statim, atque infirmabatur, sese in ignem conjiciens, reficiebatur, et convalescebat; in eo sedens gaudensque, tanquam in aliquo balneo." Lex. Cast.

(17). *Spodium*, σποδίον. Spodium was the scrapings of furnaces; that which was generated in gold furnaces was reckoned the best for the eyes.

(18). *Phrygian stone*, φρύγιος. A stone used by the dyers of Phrygia, hence its name. Dioscorides thus describes it. "Quidam lapis in Phrygia et Cappadocia occurrrens, vel eleba pumicosa, pallida, modice gravis, non solida, intercedentibus albis segmentis. Vinum habet exsiccandi, astringendi, et cicatricem inducendi."

(19). *Scissile stones*, σχιστόν, schistos. Dicitur affinis lapis hæmatitæ, pallidior tamen colore, et virtute infirmior. Dioscor.

(20). *Burned paper*, charta combusta. The incineration of the papyrus plant, or paper reed.

(21). *Burned lees*, fæx combusta. Subcarbonas potassæ purissimus.

(22). *Asterace*. This word is variously written, ASTERACE, ASTERIACE, ASTERICA, and Targa says in a note on it, "Qui monstrabit quid sit *Asterace*, erit mihi magnus Apollo." Milligan very modestly says that the reward was too great; "Tanto præmio non opus erat;" and undertakes to prove, I think very satisfactorily, that it was nothing else than *ochrey brown iron stone*. "Ochra enim nihil est nisi oxydum ferri, cum valde incerta ratione aluminis et silicæ ratione conjunctum;" and then he quotes Pliny, who says, "sæpius pulvis est, quem veteres torrendo in rubricam, seu oxydum ferri rubrum, convertabant. Hinc modo lapis, modo terra dicta est ochra. Optima ochra Attica fuit, sed erat altera e Samo advecta." Pliny, xxxv. c. 6.

Again, in Dioscorides it is described as being found "inter saxa venas scrutantes, pictoribus inutilis, sed quæ in medicina eundem usum habet, quem Eretria creta. Verum hæc sunt ipsissima DIOSCORIDIS verba de terra SAMIA, *Astere* dicta: ubi terræ Eretriæ esse dicitur 'astringere, refrigerareque leviter, *concava explorare, cruenta glutinare.*' Nunc cum *Asterace* carnem alat, et ulcus impleat, quis dubitabit ochram asteracem CELSI, et Dioscoridis terram *astera*, idem significare quod *ochra Samia*, Plinii, utriusque manifestissimi excerptoris? Nihil enim in textu mutandum esse liquet, et Celsum tantum a nomine communiore hujus terræ *Samia*, *astere*, quo ipse vi, 6—12. utitur, hoc loco recessisse, ut eam distingueret ab ochra Attica, et infinitis pene aliis quas in usu esse noverit. Celsi enim tempore nulla vera ochra Attica obtineri potuit. Vitrov. vii. 7. at infinita varietas vice ejus vanibat. Elegantius, ergo, accuratius multo et prudentius ASTERACE, Anglice, *healing star ochre*, hic nominavit.

(23). *Eretrian earth, Terra Eretria.* "Est species terræ, quæ nomen habet ab urbe Eubææ, *Eretria*, sita prope Chalcidem. Sunt duæ ipsi colorum differentia, alba et cinerea. Modice pinguis. Vim habet extergendi validam; si lavetur, aut uratur et postea lavetur, magis adhuc siccatur." Vide Dioscor. l. v. c. 171.

(24). *Poppy tears, papaveris lacrima.* It may not be uninteresting to subjoin the method in which the *opos*, or *juice* of the poppy is collected. The poppy-heads are cut with the leaves, then pressed, and afterwards beat up in a mortar to form troches. This is called *meconium*, and is weaker than the *opos*. But whoever desires to gather the juice, must proceed thus. After the heads are moistened with the dew, let him cut round the asterisk with a knife, but not divide them, and from the sides make straight incisions in the surface, and draw off the juice that flows into a shell, which is to be repeated from time to time. This also is to be rubbed in a mortar and put by for use. Dioscorid. lib. iv. c. 647.

(25). *Scoria of lead, plumbi recrementum.* Gr. *σκαγια*. Sordes metalli, vel recrementum ejus. The dross of lead. It has the same properties as calcined lead.

(26). *Dry tears of* —, *lacrimæ aridæ.* Targa is of opinion, that a word has been omitted by the copier, and proposes to substitute *resina*, then it would read *lacrimæ aridæ resinæ*.

(27). *Struthium*, from *στρουθίς*, a sparrow: a plant so named from the resemblance of its flowers to an unfledged sparrow. *Imperatoria ostruthium*, or *master-wort*. This word occurs in the concluding sentence of book v. c. 18. sec. 2, but the number was omitted.

(28). *Cachryos*, from *κάχρυς*. A variety of significations are attached to this word. Dioscorides says it is the *semen rorismarini*, imo ipsum etiam *rorismarinum* sive *Libanotidem*. Gorreus says it is the germinatio arborum quarundam, videlicet quercus, abietis, picæ juglandis, &c. Theophrastus says it is *Hordeum* tostum in furno, ut facilius commoli, et in farinam redigi possit. But the most prevalent opinion is, that it is the fruit of the *libanotis fructifera*, by some called the *zea* or *campsanema*. Its properties are aromatic and deobstruent, which would seem to accord with the intention of Celsus in ordering it. Dioscorid.

(29). *Viscum*, bird-lime, derived from the Greek *ἰξίς*, altered by the Æolians into *βίσκος*. It signifies also the fruit of the miseltoe, or *viscum album* of Linn. This singular parasitical plant is found most commonly on apple-trees, also on the pear, hawthorn, oak, &c. It is supposed to be propagated by birds, particularly the fieldfare and thrush, which feed upon its berries, the seeds of which pass through the intestines unchanged; and along with the excrement adhere to the branches of trees, where they vegetate. The viscus album acquired much fame during the time of the Druids. It was said to possess many medicinal virtues by those knavish quacks, but it has deservedly fallen into disrepute, and the colleges of London and Edinburgh have expunged it from their list of the materia medica. The fruit of this plant yields a very tenacious, gummy substance, resembling boiled linseed oil, and was used by the ancients in medicine, as well as for the purpose of ensnaring birds.

(30). *Crocomagma*. Scilicet, croci et aromaticorum colluvies, post oleum crocinum expressum, residua. It retained some of the virtues of the saffron, and



would be in some measure impregnated with the aromatics used in the composition of that ointment. Vide Dioscor. lib. i. c. 26.

(31). ———'s *dung, stercoris*. The dungs of various animals were considered excellent remedies among the ancients; so that there is some uncertainty as to which our author meant. I suspect it to be bullock's dung; but that the reader may judge for himself, I have mentioned in the following table the various medicinal excrements employed by Celsus and Dioscorides.

*The Diachorema of the*

Bullock	cures inflammations, disease of the hip, and struma.
Bull	— prolapsus uteri and petechiæ.
Goat	— jaundice and difficult parturition.
Sheep	epinyctides, thymi, burns, hæmoptides, and partial luxation.
Ass	} — hemorrhages and the
Horse	
Pigeon	— struma, carbuncle, and burns.
Domestic	} — envenomed fungi and
Fowl	
Stork	— epilepsy.
Vulture	assists parturition.
Mouse	cures baldness, stone, and costiveness.
Dog	— diarrhœa.
Human	} drives away inflammations
<i>a. recent,</i>	
<i>b. dry,</i>	enres angina.
Crocodile	favours feminine beauty.
Lizard	purges the bowels.
Swallow	burns.

(31 a). *Thapsia Asclepias*, from *Thapsus*, the island where it was found. The deadly carrot. The root operates violently both upwards and downwards, but is not used in the present practice.

(32). *Erysimum*. *Erysimi officinalis*, from *ἐρύω*, to draw, from its well-known property of producing vesication. The systematic name of the hedge mustard.

(33). *There is another for the same purpose*. Ad eosdem. Targa retained Ad eosdem "*digitos*," although he is of opinion that "*digitos irrepsit in contextum a malo interprete*."

(34). *Peucedanum officinalis* L. from *πίονα*, the pine-tree, from the resemblance of its leaves to those of the pine.

The systematic name of the hog's fennel. The root is the officinal part; it has a strong fœtid smell, resembling that of sulphureous solutions, and an acrid, unctuous, bitterish taste. In spring, the fresh root yields a considerable proportion of a yellow juice, which dries into a solid gummy resin, which retains the taste and odour of the root.

(35). *Æsypum*, Gr. οἰόπην, æsype, proprie est sordes et fœces lanæ circa nates ovium adhærens, uti patet ex Hippocrat. lib. de morb. Sordes pinguedinosæ lanarum, per lotiones iteratas de lana succida extractæ: fere sudoris reliquiæ fuit æsypum. Plin. 29. 2. The æsypum was obtained by repeated washing of the sordid or greasy wool in warm water. This fat oil floated on the surface, and was precipitated afterwards by adding sea-water. It is said to have a warm and astringent property, and was employed by the ancients for aiding the granulation of ulcers. Dioscorid. lib. 2. c. 272.

(36). *A boiled solution of the sulphate of copper—atramenti sutorii cocti*. Dioscorides mentions a species prepared in Spain, which they called χαλκανθρον ἐφθόν—atramentum sutorium coctum.

(37). *Halicacabus*, from ἅλς, salt, and κακαῖος, nightshade, so named because it grows on the sea-shore.

(38). *Hypericum*, from ὑπὲρ, over, and εἰκὼν, an image or spectre. It obtained this appellation because it was supposed to possess the power of expelling evil spirits. The common *St. John's wort*.

(39). *Cannian figs*, from Cannea, a city of Ætolia, mentioned by Cicero, in his book De Divinatione.

(40). *Lily ointment*, unguento Susivo. In the Persian and Syrian languages, the lily was called *Susa*, and the unguentum susinum is the lily ointment. The best was made from the Syrian, Egyptian, and Pamphylian lilies, when this language prevailed. Hence the oriental name was adopted in the Latin. This ointment was made first by steeping them in the oil of myrrh, calamus, and cardamom. They were afterwards pressed out, and again put into the oil for twenty-four hours, and then expressed, and the oil which remained was lily ointment. Dioscorid. lib. 1. 53.

(41). *Ignis sacer, ignem sacrum*. Some believed that Celsus called an erysipelas an ignis sacer, but he has erysipelas under its proper term, cap. 28th of this book. Fabricius ab Aquapendente and Wiseman understand by his ignis sacer the miliary herpes, as our author describes it, cap. 28th, sec. 4. Grieve.

(42). *Malabathrum, Μαλάβαρον*, from Malabar, and *betre*, a leaf. *Laurus Cassia*. An ointment was made of this aromatic leaf, into which myrrh, spike-nard, and other ingredients entered.

(43). *Sil.* Ochra quædam, in metallis argenteis Atticæ optima nata. *Brown iron ochre*. Jameson.

(44). *Hypocistis, hypocistidis succi*. Asnrum hypocistis. A parasitical plant growing in warm climates on the roots of the *cistus*. The juice is a mild astringent, of no peculiar flavour. Pliny.

(45). *Stacte, στακτήν*, from στάζω, to distil. This term is applied to a particular kind of myrrh, which flows or falls in drops from the trees. Some writers use this term for a more liquid kind of amber, and in this sense it was employed by Scribonius Largus and Paulus Ægineta.

(46). *Thlaspi, thlaspi campestre*, the systematic name of the Mithridate mustard, or *bursæ pastoris* — shepherd's pulse.

(47). *Pontic root, Radicis Ponticæ*. Rheum Rhaponticum. The systematic name of the Rhapontic rhubarb; rhubarbarum Dioscoridis; rhabarbarum antiquorum. The Rhapontic root is of a dusky colour on its surface, and of a loose spongy texture; it is more astringent and less purgative than rhubarb. "Hanc non rhubarbi hodierni radicem esse, plane ostenderunt." Wood. Med. Bot.

(48). *Acopa, α* from, and *ἄπος*, pain or weariness. An anodyne. The Menyanthes trifoliata of Linnæus, or buckbean. Hooper's Dict.

(49). *Aspalathus Xylo aloes, lignum aloes*. The tree which bears this name is not yet scientifically known.

(50). *Catapotia*. Pills or boluses, see note (8), book third.

(51). *Take a handful. Manipulus, qui manu comprehendi potest*. I have expunged *manipulus* from the text, as evidently redundant, see Targa, note 22.

(52). *Arteriacc.* Tracheal or pectoral remedies.

(53). *Sutures, &c. Imponendæ vero FIBULÆ sunt*. Fibula, literally translated, signifies a clasp or buckle in classic authors; but the antiquarian critics have yet to determine the nature and form of Celsus's fibula. Quælis esset fibula antiqua vehementer disputarunt auctores. FALLOPIUS nihil nisi communem suturam esse, hodie interrupted suture dictam, haud sine gravi veri specie, contendit. Contra, GUIDO, nuncos ad literæ S formam incurvatos. Vide Fab. Aquapend. de Vulneribus.

(54). *Rhaptousa*. Celsus has not mentioned this plaster hitherto, neither is the composition known. Nisi forte significatur compositio illa quæ describitur sect. 6. cap. xix. et vel ibi ῥάπτουσιν, vel hic ἀργιούσαν legendum est. Targa, note 93.

(55). *The Psyllians. Psylli*. Agatharchides describes a people called the *Psylli*, who possessed a peculiar humour in their bodies which was destructive to serpents. They also tried the chastity of their wives by exposing their children to the fiercest of these creatures. Of course, the legitimates were approached with impunity, while the base-born were stung to death. I suspect this may be termed one of the vulgar errors of Pliny, lib. 3. c. 2.

(56). *Cerastes. Coluber cerastes*, from κεραστής, coluber cornutus, a horned serpent, resembling those of a ram, with a very small head.

(57). *Dipsas. Coluber dipsas*, from Διψία, sitis, thirst, quod morsu suo magnam sitim inferat. Genus viperæ, a kind of serpent or adder, whose sting causeth death by thirst.

(58). *Hæmorrhoids. Aut hæmorrhoids percussit*, from αἷμα, blood, and ῥόος, a flux, The bloody serpent, whose bite produces death from hæmorrhage. Coluber Redi? Lin.

(59). *Chersydros. Coluber cherssea*, ab χέρσος, terra, et ὕδωρ, aqua. An amphi-

bious serpent. Duabus esse insigne linguæ animal produunt.

(60). *Phalangium*, Gr. φαλάγγιον. *Ara-nei genus*—*Aranea tarantula*. A spider which has on each leg three knots or joints, whose sting is deadly. Its antidote is termed *phalangites*, or spiderwort, an herb that cures the bite of the tarantula.

(61). *Thymium*, Gr. θύμιον. A kind of wart about the size of a bean, resembling in form the leaf of the thyme plant.

(62). *Ignis sacer*. A species of herpes, or more correctly the nearest representation of erysipelas. Herpes zoster of Bateman.

(63). *Chironian ulcers*, from Χείρων, the Centaur, who is said to have discovered the first remedy for them. A malignant ulcer, most difficult to cure.

(64). *Or yeast, vel fermentum*. There is some doubt whether this meant yeast or fermented dough. Quid sit, obscurum. Communiter, sed strictius justo tribuitur in panificio massæ farinacæ,

quæ acorem contrahit. Ex Galeno, lib. 6. de S. F.

(65). *Propolis*, Gr. πρόπολις. Dicitur crassior materia apum, flava, odorata, styraeem referens, eerae finitima, glutin in alveorum foribus repertum. Sorte de résine d'un brun rougeâtre, dont les abeilles bouchent les fentes de leur ruches. The gummy wax of bees, with which they cover the interior crannies of their hive—bee-glue. Propolis also signifies the suburbs of a city.

(66). *Boiled in water, and mixed with —*. There appears to be a hiatus in the text here, and a variety of plausible emendations have been offered, which I think unnecessary to quote.

(67). *Git, gith*. *Nigella Romana*, Gr. Μελάνθιον. *Piper nigrum*. Black pepper.

(68). *Leprosy. Vitiligo, ἀλφός, μέλας, λεύκη*. *Alphus, melas, et leuca*. Three species of leprosy. *Alphi*, ex humorum vitiositate, quæ in cute sunt, quemadmodum etiam de *lepra* planum est oriuntur. *Melas*, vel nigra lepra. *Leuca*, lepra candida; vel magis albida est.

## BOOK SIXTH.

(1). *Burnt antimony, stibis cocti*. The antimony was rubbed over with suet and put into the fire, till the suet was consumed. When taken out it was to be extinguished in the milk of a woman who had a male child, or in old wine. Therefore this product was an imperfect oxide of antimony with sulphur. Dioscorid. v. 53.

(2). *Serrated probe, asperato specillo*. This instrument is delineated by Heister. Paulus Aegineta, treating of the same disorder, mentions it under the name of βλεφαρόζυστον, blepharoxyston; that is, an instrument for scraping the eye-lids.

(3). *Strigil, per strigilem instillatur*. The word strigil is usually termed a flesh-brush, curry-comb, seraper, &c.; but in the sense which Celsus uses it, it means nothing more than a small ca-

nula, tube, or syringe; the same as his aurifusorium specillum, an ear-syringe.

(4). *Ear probe, oriculario specillo*. From the use intended to be made of this instrument here, as well as in other places, it is evident he meant an ear-picker, or perhaps a forceps.

(5). *Pine-wood: cum tæda vel tæda pingui*. A species of pine—*pinus sylvestris*—abounding with resin. The tæda was taken from the heart of the tree, when it grew to be so fat and full of juice that it burned like a torch, in which sense it is most frequently used by the classic authors.

(6). *Sory, soreos, σωρό*. Sory est mineralis, vel medicamentum metallicum, lapidosum, odore tetro, colore nigro, cognationem habens enim chalcitide metallaria et misy, utpote in iisdem metal-



lis proveniens. Found in Africa, Spain, and Cyprns. Dioscor. v. e. 119.

(7). *The foreskin more easily reflected. Et cutis facilis ducetur.* Who can read attentively the whole of this 18th chapter without observing the closest resemblance of these diseases described by Celsus to those now so familiar to us under the name of venereal? What was the disease "*qua Sylla obiit*"?

(8). *Sometimes these ulcers penetrate to the nerves.* It is difficult to comprehend what our author means here by *nerves*, for although he frequently uses the term *nerves* to signify *tendons* and *ligaments*, of which there are none in this organ, he never employs it in the sense we do, specifically for the nerves.

(9). *But if cancer or chancre. At si cancer ipsum colem occupavit.* Καρκίνος, karkinos. A variety of significations are attached to this word. First, it designated a crab; 2dly, a sign in the zodiac; 3dly, a shoe or sock; 4thly, a kind of retrograde verse; 5thly, cancer was termed a wolf, *lupus*, by the Romans, because it eats away the flesh like a wolf. The Greeks termed it *καρκίνωμα*, *carcinoma*. 6thly, a kind of many-tailed bandage ap-

plied to the head. But *cancer* or *chancre*, in the sense our author employs it,—a creeping, eating, phagedenic sore on the penis,—tends very much to support the opinion I ventured to express in note (7), just above; that it is a true venereal chancre: if not, what is it?

(10). *Æsypus*, from αἶς, a sheep, and ῥύπος, sordes: described more fully in note (35), book 6th.

(11). *Condyloma, -atis*, from κόνδυλος, a tubercle or knot. A warty excrescence which appears about the anus and vagina of both sexes. There are several species of condylomata, which have received names from their appearances, such as *figus*, *crystæ*, *thymus*, from their resemblance to a fig, &c. Hæmorrhoides quoque cœcæ vel protuberantia venæ hæmorrhoidalis vocatur κονδυλώδης αἵματιτις. Hipp. de Hæm.

(12). *Pterygion*, πτερόγιον. Pterygion properly signifies a little wing. Unde *Alcæ* narium vocantur πτερόγια; also a membrane growing from the corner of the eye,—the flesh receding from the nails of the fingers and toes. Sometimes it assumes the form of a fungous excrescence growing over the nail.

## BOOK SEVENTH.

(1). *Contusions, luxatu.* It may appear rather singular that Celsus should have made use of the word *luxatio*, instead of *collisio* or *contusio*, as more applicable: and it is no less singular that in treating of luxations of the bones, in the 8th book, he employs *de loco*, *sedibus suis moreri*, *excidere*, *elabi*, *prolabi*, *loco suo non esse*, *expelli*, *propelli*, *procidere*, *declabi*, *incidere*, *recedere*, *promoveri*, *labi*, *prorumpere*, *prodire*, but never once uses *luxo*, or its derivatives.

(2). *The thread should be made of new lint or flax, linum crudum.* That is, such as has never been boiled in any lixivium. Fabricius ab Aquapendente.

(3). *The cyathiscus of Diocles.* Διοκλεῖον κυαθίσκον. Cyathiscos dicitur specilli chirurgici pars altera concava in parvi cyathi modum, qua aliquid vel extrahi, vel infundi potest. Ægin.

(4). *Become offensive, et offendunt.* De arribus loquens in oriente quidem et viris, anrum gestare eo loci decus existimetur. Mos iste a Romanis receptus non fuit: itaque anres in viro perforatæ offendeabant, quod advenam, et libertinum ostenderent. Plin. Hist. Nat. Juvenal also reproves this effeminate custom in his first satire, ver. 104.

*Natus ad Euphratem, molles quod in aure fenestræ*

*Arguerint, licet ipse negem.*

Born near the Euphrates, which the soft holes in my ears will show, although I should deny it myself.

(5). *Two splints, duabus regulis*, Gr. κανόν, canon. Two pieces of wood resembling a parenthesis ( ), or what a farrier would term *branks*.

(6). *Neither has that fluid, &c.* *Ac ne quidem humori, &c.* Celsus is evi-

dently mistaken here, for Sir Astley Cooper maintains that "*hydrocele is an accumulation of water in the tunica vaginalis testis.*"

(7). *Lest the adhesion be incomplete. Ne parum glutinentur.* Are we not led to suppose that Celsus knew of *union by the first intention* or *adhesion*, as well as the surgeons of the present day? He is even more explicit in the first paragraph of the 6th chapter of book 8th, for there he says, *antequam pus oriatur, imponentum glutinans medicamentum est: sæpe enim suppurationem prohibet, et aurem confirmat.*

(8). *The ischia, cutis debet incidì super cervicem vesicæ, &c.* This operation has given rise to a great variety of opinions on the nature and form of the *first* and *second incisions*. Some will have the first or lunated incision to be concave towards the rectum, and with equal reasoning others maintain, from the word *coxæ* being used for the *ilia* as well as the *ischia*, that it was concave towards the scrotum.

An equal diversity of opinion prevails about the second or *transverse incision* made through the neck of the bladder.

Some will have it to be transverse with respect to the first incision; others have supposed that it was made transverse to the course of the urethra, that across the neck of the bladder. It is rather singular, that subsequent authors, such as Galen, Oribasius, and Ægineta, have taken no notice of this operation as described by Celsus, although the latter (Ægineta) describes it almost in the same way as now performed.

(9). *Crotchet made, uncus factus.* Although our author makes use of the word *uncus*, to designate an instrument whose use is the same, yet it must not be confounded with his *uncus* for extracting a dead fœtus, which is of a different form.

(10). *The hips and thighs, coxæ ac femina.* Targa followed former editors, and has *cervices ac femina*, of which inaccuracy he must have been conscious, when he made the following remark:—"Cui bono cervicis innunctio?" Yet, with a fidelity to his author, which would have been more creditable "in the breach than in the observance," he retained *cervices*.

## BOOK EIGHTH.

(1). *The maxilla inferior is moveable. Maxilla vero est mobile os.* All the copies which I have examined have *mobile os*. Even Targa, although he suspected the word to be corrupted from *mobile*, and went so far as to consult his friend Morgagni on it, yet he had the courage to depart from his original. I have rejected *mobile* for *mobile*, and in this I am borne out by Celsus himself in the conclusion of the sentence, by his addition of—"Solaque ea movetur—and it is the only bone that is moveable."

(2). *Two prominences—tuberibus exasperetur.* Morgagni justly suspected these two words to have been marginal explications originally, but afterwards adopted in the text by transcribers. Duo verba, *tuberibus exasperetur*, redundare videntur, minimeque cum præcedentibus, *sursum deorsum versum coherere.* Morg. Epist. 7.

(3). *Thence the six lower—Inde sex in-*

*feriores.* Here we have the clearest evidence of Targa's pertinacity in adhering to his original, *undecim inferiores usque ad inum pectus perveniunt*: although he adds in a note—"Lego, sex. Septem omnino costæ sunt, quas veras nominant, de quibus Celsus loquitur." Targa. Vide note 51, book 8.

(4). *At the top of the first rib, &c.* There is no sense to be made of this passage in any copy that I have seen; neither do the emendations of former Editors tend in the least to lessen the obscurity. I have followed Targa as the least faulty.

(5). *Mediolus, or trepan.* This instrument is well delineated by Scultetus in his "*Armentarium Chirurgenum*," plate 2, fig. 3, 4, 5, and 6.

(6). *Perforator, cerebris.* This instrument was principally used for raising depressed portions of bone. The patent

eork-screw will give the nearest approach to its form. It is also delineated by Scultetus, tab. III., fig. 1.

(7). *Meningo-phylax*, Μηνιγγοφύλαξ. Meningophylaea, from Μηνιγξ, the dura mater, or membrane of the brain, and φύλαξ, a shield or safeguard; brain-guard.

(8). *Retained with less certainty. Minus fideliter continetur.* Hippocrates, from whom this is taken, adds, that in aluxation of the humerus in a lax habit of body, the actual cantery should be used. He therefore proposed to apply the remedy

to that part towards which the bone is liable to be protruded. Hippocrat. De Articul. p. 787.

(9). *Under the patient's arm-pit—humerum genu sub ala ejus cogere, &c.* Some copies have *genu*, and I have no doubt but Celsus also meant to follow Hippocrates in this, as he has done so much through the work. Targa takes notice of the various readings of this passage in a note, where he has this passage:—“*humerum genu sub ala ejus cogere.*” I have inadvertently admitted *genu*, with *his knee*, into my translation, and omitted it in the text.





# I N D E X.

Literæ I. II. tomos notant, Arabicæ figuræ paginas.

## A.

- ABDOMINIS viscerum structura et positio, I. 241. abdomen, si de interiore parte ruptum sit, quâ ratione curandum, II. 292.
- Abortionis periculum est si subito mammæ emacuerunt, I. 97.
- Abrotonum urinam movet, I. 213.
- Abscessum curatio, II. 109. abscessus: si altius malum est, considerari debet, an locus sit nervosus, an novus, 224.
- Absinthium stomacho aptissimum est, I. 135. urinam movet, 141.
- Abstinentia nimia sæpe inutilis, I. 29. ejus duo genera, 119. tempestiva laborantem juvat, 119. abstinentia est maxima necessaria primo triduo quotidiana, 188. est vitendum, II. 81.
- Acacia ex aceto liquata, I. 302. sanguinem suppressit, II. 3. ejus succus exedit corpus, II. 7.
- Acanthinum gummi glutinat vulnus, II. 3.
- Acerba mali succi sunt, I. 132.
- Acetabulum (*mensura*), I. 300, et aliis locis.
- Acetum exceptum ore reficit æstuentes, I. 34. in media materia est, 128. mali succi est, 132. refrigerat, 137. adstringit alvum, 141. simul refrigerat et reprimat, 143.
- Acia: utraque (sc. sutura et fibula) optima est ex acia molli, non nimis torta, II. 67.
- Ἀχάριστον, Thecodoti collyrium, II. 145.
- Acida mali succi sunt, I. 132. acria sunt, 133. pituitam extenuant, 134. stomacho aptissima, 134.
- Acopa utilia nervis sunt, II. 47. ad ulcera purganda et implenda, 47. ad sacrum ignem, 48.
- Acorum urinam movet, I. 213.
- Acria omnia mali succi sunt, I. 132. pituitam extenuant, 134.
- Ἀπροχορδόνες, I. 58.
- Ἀπροχορδόν: diversa genera, II. 120.
- Actiones naturales, I. 6.
- Acutus morbus, I. 145. sqq.
- Adeps ex fele calefacit, I. 144. adeps pus concoquit et movet, II. 4, 8. molit, 12. liquata ex inferioribus partibus infundenda, I. 296. adeps leonina, 126, II. 39. suilla, I. 308, 316. II. 35. anserina, II. 39, 48, 392. adeps omenti sensu caret, I. 243.
- Adhæsiō, II. 75.
- Adolescentia magis patet acutis morbis, I. 54. adolescentium morbi, 59.
- Adstringentia, I. 39. 140.
- Adstrictum febre corpus, quæ agenda, I. 173.
- Adurentia, II. 8.
- Adusta, quomodo curanda, II. 95.
- Adustum, vel medicamento vel ferro, II. 9.
- Æger alendus serius in acutis morbis, I. 148. alendus maturius in longis morbis, 148. a negotiis abstinendum phthiase, 222.
- Ægilops, (*vitium oculi*), II. 250.
- Ἀγκυλοβλέφαροι, II. 249.
- Ær: amplo conclavi tenendus æger, quo multum et purum ærem trahere possit, I. 176. fenestris aliquantum apertis, parvum ærem recipere, 279.
- Æris squamam pro alvi ductione antiqui dabant, I. 108.
- Ærgo, reprimat, II. 4. purgat, 5. rodit, 6. exedit corpus, 7. adurit, 8. crustas ulceribus inducit, 9.
- Æsculapius, I. 1.
- Æs combustum rodit, II. 6. mollit, 12. elotum, 145.
- Æstas, periculosa, I. 53. æstate, quis cibis aptissimus, I. 41.
- Ætas media tenuissima est, I. 54. ætatis quæ partes tutæ vel morbis opportunæ sint, 54. ætates morbos variæ varios habent, I. 58.
- Affectus mutant corpora, I. 13.
- Agamemnon, I. 1.
- Agitatio corporis febre prodest, I. 173.
- Agni quæ partes leviores sunt, I. 127.
- Ἀγκτήρ fibula; imponendæ fibulæ sunt, ἁγκτήρας Græci nominarunt, II. 66.
- Ἀγκύλαι, articuli contracti, II. 216.
- Αἰγίλωπα, II. 250.
- Αἰμορροῖδες, I. 59.
- Ajax insaniciens, I. 202.
- Alcyonium rodit, II. 6. exedit, 7.

- Alexandrinum emplastrum, II. 52. 68. 86.  
 Aliea boni succi est, I. 131. crassio-  
 rem pituitam facit, 134. elota stoma-  
 cho aptissima est, 134. elota potest dari  
 febricitantibus, 171.  
 Alimenti plus est in pane, I. 125.  
 Ἀλυσσίνη emplastra, II. 27.  
 Allium mali succi est, I. 132. aere est,  
 I. 133. inflat, 136. calefacit, 137.  
 Allobrogicum vinum, I. 272.  
 Aloë, II. 3.  
 Ἀλωπεκία, II. 135.  
 Ἀλφος, II. 129.  
 Alumen lana circumdatum, I. 302. san-  
 guinem supprimit, II. 3. vulnera  
 aperit, 4. exedit corpus, 8. cum  
 pice et cera mixtum, I. 316. rodit,  
 II. 6. Ægyptium, 116. Melinum ro-  
 tundum, 216. rotundum evocat et  
 edueit, 71. scissile adurit, 8. in fo-  
 ramem coniectum dentem citat, II. 185.  
 valeus ad crustas ulceribus indue-  
 das, 192.  
 Alvus: alvum quænam solvant, I. 39.  
 alvum quænam adstringant, 39. al-  
 vus juvenibus cito in senectute con-  
 trahitur, 40. alvum solutum, quid  
 agendum, 45. alvo soluto, nunquam  
 vinum salum bibere expedit, 45. pes-  
 tifera quæ, 72. nigra repentina peri-  
 culosa, 98. alvi ductio hominem sæpe  
 infirmit, 108. quando utilis, 109.  
 alvi duetione quæ servanda sint, 110.  
 alvi adstrictiores, 140. alvi duetio non  
 reete utatur quando tempora febris  
 incerta sunt, 185. tertiana alvum du-  
 ci oportet, 188. si septimo die febris  
 redierit quartana alvis dueenda est,  
 190. phreneticis, 198. alvus cito est  
 utique vitanda phthisc, 224. alvum  
 ducere necessarium est morbo comi-  
 tiali, 226.  
 Amaraeus, II. 10.  
 Amaræ nucee urinam movent, I. 213.  
 Ambrosia, antidotum, II. 45.  
 Ambubeia, cum lenticula alvum adstrin-  
 gunt, I. 140.  
 Ambulatio, quibus convenit, quibus non,  
 I. 72.  
 Amenorrhææ signa, I. 76.  
 Ammoniaenum purgat, II. 6. discutit,  
 10. mollit, 12. miscetur galbano,  
 22. ammoniaenum thymiana, (i. e. *thus*  
*Lybicum*,) I. 26.  
 Ammonius Alexandrinus, II. 219. 332.  
 Amomum phreneticis, I. 200. urinam  
 movet, 213.  
 Amorcea, II. 126. 180. cocta cum vino,  
 203. cocta cum vino digitorum vetera  
 ulcera curant, 216.  
 Amylum boni succi est, I. 131. lene  
 est, 133. crassio rem pituitam facit, 134.  
 Anasarca, I. 215, sq.  
 Ἀνασπόμεωσις, I. 265.  
 Anatomix conspectus, I. 239.  
 Andronium medicamentum, II. 196.  
 Anethum mali succi est, I. 132. lævat  
 inflationem, 137. urinam movet, 141.  
 Anginae varietates, I. 257. angina, ejus  
 curatio, I. 257, et sq.  
 Anguis, usus in struma, II. 107.  
 Animal irrationale non potest esse me-  
 dicus, I. 12. ferum omne domesticio  
 lævius, 128.  
 Animalia domesticia macra potius quam  
 pingua stomacho aptissima sunt, I.  
 134.  
 Animi agitatio quibus inutilis, I. 44.  
 Anisum mali succi est, I. 132. urinam  
 movet, 141.  
 Anni tempus considerandum, I. 40. quæ  
 tempora tuta, vel morbis opportuna  
 sint, I. 53.  
 Ἀνώδυνα, somno dolorem levant, II. 48.  
 quibus uti, nisi nimia necessitas urget,  
 alienum est, ib.  
 Anser, generis valentissimi est, I. 125.  
 Ἀνθήραι, compositiones, a colore sic dictæ,  
 II. 193.  
 Anthrax, *carbunculus*, II. 96.  
 Antiades, a Græcis appellantur tonsilla,  
 quæ post inflammationem indurue-  
 runt, II. 278.  
 Antidota, et quibus malis opitulentur,  
 II. 44. antidotum Zopyri ad regem  
 Ptolomæum, 45. antidotum Mithri-  
 datis, 45.  
 Auns multa tædique plena mala recipit,  
 II. 210. ani, si quid læsum est, 211.  
 eondyloma, 211. scissura, qua  
 ratione eurentur, 214. prolapsus, 215.  
 ano, ora venarum turgentia, quæ sæpe  
 sanguinem fundunt, 213. in, ulcus  
 simile fungo quem admodum sit en-  
 randum, 215.  
 Aper, generis valentissimi est, I. 125.  
 Ἀφθαι, oris, I. 58. II. 190.  
 Apium urinam movet, I. 141. simul re-  
 primit et refrigerat, 143.  
 Apollonii duo, II. 219.  
 Apollonius, I. 3.  
 Apoplexiæ curatio, I. 232.  
 Ἀποπληξίαν, I. 233. ejus natura, ib.  
 Ἀποστήματα, I. 55.  
 Ἀπυρον: sulphuris iguem non experti,  
 quod ἄπυρον vocatur, II. 20.  
 Aqua, omnibus fatigatis apta, I. 32.  
 est bibenda modo si assidua fatigatio  
 urget, I. 33. tepida pro vomitu, 37.  
 quando post vomitum bibenda, ib.  
 frigida, lippitudine, gravedine, destil-  
 latione, tonsillis quæ affeetis, 44.  
 imbecillissima est, 128. vel tepida  
 vel perfrigida adstringit alvum, 141.  
 aquæ quæ genera levissima sunt, 129.  
 frigida pluvialis simul reprimit et re-



- frigerat, 143. calida reprimit, 144. frigida danda ad satietatem, utenda pro medicamento febre, 177. tepida subsalsa in horrore potui danda est, 185. calida perfundebatur per caput in febre, 188. post febrem quartana, 190. quomodo hydropicis emittatur, II. 287.
- Aquila quos morbos faciat, I. 56.
- Ἀραχνοειδής*, II. 258.
- Araeus, adversus ejus ictum medicamentum, II. 91.
- Arena, *numeratur in fomentis calidis*, I. 123. siccus calor est arenæ calidæ, 120. in arena calida evocandus est odor, 213. piscis in arena editus, 127. urina quasi arenam trahit, 76.
- Arenosus calculus, II. 332. urina arenosa, I. 78.
- Arcarum duo genera, II. 134. curatio, 135.
- Argemonia, *papaver argemone*, II. 93.
- Argenti spuma, I. 205.
- Aridæ mixturæ, II. 40. seu pulveres, ibid.
- Aristolochia cum melle, II. 83. cretica, 19.
- Armoracea, *raphanus rusticus*, edenda, I. 283.
- Arquatus morbus jecore duro perniciosissimus est, I. 95.
- Ἀρσενικόν*, auripigmentum, purgat, II. 5.
- Arteriæ asperæ positio, I. 240. incisa non coit, 104.
- Articula desinunt in cartilaginem, II. 369.
- Ascites, I. 211. curatio, 216.
- Asclepiades medendi rationem mutavit, I. 4. opinio, 5. opinio de concoctione, 7. intellexit sepulcrum vivere, 72. quod medicamentum adversus omnes aurium casus composuerit, II. 173. non sine causa sustulit, 1. ad rationem victus omnem curam sustulit, 2.
- Asinum lac, I. 108. 314.
- Asius lapis, I. 316.
- Aspalathus, *genus ligni aromatici apud veteres*, II. 47.
- Asparagus mali succi est, I. 132. acris est, 133. urinam movet, 141.
- Asphodelus, II. 91.
- Asphyxia, I. 98.
- Aspidum morsus, II. 90.
- Aspis, II. 90.
- Asprudo, II. 159.
- Assa alunt plusquam elixa, I. 128.
- Ἀσθή*, terra Samia, II. 152.
- Ἀσθμα*, asthma, I. 259.
- Atramentum sepiarium alvum movet, I. 139. sutorum sanguinem supprimit, II. 3. reprimit, 4. rodit, 6. exedit, 7. adurit, 8. crustas ulceribus inducat, 191, 192. candefactum, 180. coctum, 31. combustum, 116. sutori-um, 385.
- Atheroma, II. 240. descriptio ejus, 241.
- Athletici sunt supervacui sano, I. 25.
- Atrophia, I. 219.
- Atrophie curatio, I. 220.
- Attalum emplastrum, II. 29.
- Attoniti, I. 232.
- Aucupius minime inflat, I. 139.
- Andacia quorundam phreneticorum coercenda est, I. 198.
- Auditorii meatus, v. Aurcs.
- Aurata, *piscis genus*, quamvis tenerior, tamen dura, I. 127. minime intus vitiat, 138.
- Aurem si aliquid inciderit, specillo oculario protrahendum est, II. 178.
- Aures, II. 267. si perforatæ sunt, et offendent, quomodo curantur, 269. curta in auribus quomodo sarciri et curari possunt, ib. et sqq. si pus habent, 171. auribus si sordida ulcera sunt, 174. auris foramen si compressum est, 175. in aure si rumpitur cartilago, quid faciendum est, 397. sqq.
- Auripigmentum, reprimit, II. 4. purgat, 5. rodit, 7. exedit corpus, ib. adurit, 8. crustas ulceribus inducat, 9. cum quibus putrem carnem contineat, 41.
- Aurium morbi, II. 168. dolor cum inflammatione, ejus curatio, 169. vermes, 174. sonitus curatio, 175. tintinnus curatio, 176.
- Auster quos morbos faciat, I. 56.
- Austera acra sunt, I. 133. stomacho aptissima sunt, 134.
- Ἀυτοσπερον*, triticum, I. 126.
- Autumno quis cibis aptissimus, I. 41.
- Autumnus periculosissimus est, I. 53.
- Auxilia omnia nihil proficiunt in gangræna, II. 82.
- Auxilium unicum membrum abscindere, II. 82.
- Aves omnes ex media materia sunt, I. 125. quæ valentiores, 126. quæ in aqua degunt valentiores, leviorum cibum præstant, 126. quæ firmiores, 126. omnes boni succi sunt, 131. omnes stomacho aptissimæ sunt, 134. duriores difficillime corrumpuntur, 138. minutæ adstringunt alvum, 140. omnes aves quæ magis currunt quam volant adstringunt alvum, 140.
- Avium quæ partes infirmissimæ sunt, I. 127.

- Balneum etiam interdum prodest, I. 25. fervens non est idoneum fatigatis, 32. est utendum raro, si assidua fatigatio urget, 33. usus, 121. quando conveniat, 121. in balneum iturus, quid imbecillus homo vitare debet, 122, sq. in balneum ducere febre utile est, 173. in horrore, non recte utatur quando tempora febris incerta sunt, 185. quotidiana, 188. die septimo quartana, 190. hydropicis alienum est, 213. cachexia, 221. in atrophiam, ib. alienum phthisi, 223. infestissimum est, II. 74. rarum proficit, 75. quando alienum est, 82. post morsus canis, 86.
- Balsamum urinam movet, I. 213.
- Barbarum emplastrum, II. 27.
- Βασιλικὸν emplastrum, II. 27.
- Bdellium vulnera aperit, II. 5. purgat, 6. evocat et educit, 11. mollit, 12.
- Belluæ omnes marinæ valentissimi generis sunt, I. 125.
- Beta quibus firmior, I. 126. mali succi est, 132. acris est, 133.
- Bitumen pus concoquet et movet, II. 4. discentit, 10. cum hordeacea fariua mixtum, I. 236. ex eo color nigerimus fit emplastris, II. 27.
- Βουβωνοκήλη. II. 300.
- Brachii ossa, cornu descriptio, II. 369.
- Brachium, si fractum est, quid faciendum est, II. 416.
- Brassica quibus firmior, I. 126. mali succi est, 132. acris est, 133. inflat, 136. bis decocta adstringit alvum, 140.
- Brassicæ folia simul reprimunt et refrigerant, I. 143.
- Βρογχοκήλη. II. 281.
- Bubula inter domesticas quadrupedes gravissima, I. 126. stomacho aptissima est, 134. difficillime corrumpitur, 138.
- Bulbi omnes valentiores quam pastinaca, I. 126. mali succi sunt, 132. lenes sunt, 133. crassiorem pituitam facit, 134.
- Butyrum carnem alit et ulcus implet, II. 12. mollit, 12. cum rosa, I. 296. 203. cum rosa mellis, 203.
- C.
- Καχέξια, I. 59.
- Cachexiæ signa, I. 74. 219. curatio, 221.
- Κακόχυλα, I. 130.
- Κακόνθης, ejus curatio, II. 99.
- Cadaverum seccandorum utilitas, I. 8.
- Cadmia exedit corpus, II. 7. excepta illinire, 40. curata, 145. botrytis elota, 145. elota, 156. 158. 161. lotæ, 160. ea linimentum respergendum, 248. cadmiam infriare, 257.
- Cæsarianum medicamentum, II. 160.
- Calamus Alexandrinus, II. 47.
- Calceamentis humilioribus utendum, ne vinctura talum kedat, II. 446.
- Calcis os, II. 373.
- Calculorum signa, I. 78. calculi ex vesica sectio, II. 324, sq. calculo evulso, quid faciendum, 334. calculi spinosi et asperi, 330.
- Calefacientia quando utilia, I. 41.
- Calefactio, I. 38.
- Caligo ex senectuteve imbecillitate, II. 163.
- Calli malagma, II. 26. curatio, 423.
- Calor nimis inutilis est, I. 49. quando utilis, 49. quid efficiat, 56. corporis fallax est, 170.
- Calvaria fracta, qua ratione agendum est, II. 383.
- Calvariæ sub ictu, duo pericula, II. 389.
- Calx rodit, II. 7. exedit, 8. adurit, 8. cum cerato putrem carnem continet, 40.
- Cancer, II. 77. ejus signa, ib. caucris oris curatio, 197. canceri in cole curatio, 207. canceri vesica incisa, 339.
- Caninæ linguæ (*cynoglossæ*) foliis adusta loca curantur, II. 95.
- Canini dentes, II. 364.
- Canopite collyrium, II. 160.
- Cantabrica herba adversus quos ictus proficiat, II. 93.
- Capillorum fluentium curatio, II. 131.
- Capparis imbecillissima est, I. 125. alvum movet, 139. urinam movet, 141.
- Caprea adstringit alvum, I. 140.
- Capreoli vitum reprimunt et refrigerant, I. 143.
- Caprifici lac exedit corpus, II. 8. adurit, 8.
- Caput:—capite infirmo laboranti quid agendum, I. 42. capiti prodest frigida aqua, 43. infirmo cibis modicus necessarius est, 43. infirmo, vinum dilutum bibendum, 43. infirmo vomitus est maxime alienus, 43. capitis si dolores sunt, quid agendum, 181. tubercula, II. 240. doloris curatio, I. 245. luxatum, ejus chirurgia, 430, sqq.
- Carbunculus ejus curatio, II. 97. in cole curatio, 209.
- Καρκίνωμα curationem non recipit, II. 98.
- Cardamomum urinam movet, I. 213.
- Cardiaci natura, I. 205. curatio, 205.
- Cardiacus, I. 204.
- Caries in osse, quomodo curetur, II. 374, sqq.
- Caro assa alvi solutione juvat, I. 45.
- Caro pinguis boni succi est, I. 131. domestica permacra mali succi est, 132. omnis salsa mali succi est, 132. pinguis levis est, 133. omnis purulenta calefacit, 137. dura omnis difficillime corrumpitur, 138. crassa vel te-

- nera facile corrumpitur, 138. assa  
 potius quam elixa utatur, 141. inter  
 tunicas testiculorum eximenda sit, II.  
 317.  
*Καρωτίδες* arteriæ, I. 240.  
 Cartilagine læsâ quid faciendum est, II.  
 374.  
 Caseus valentissimi generis est, I. 125.  
 mollis boni succi est, 131. vetus  
 mali succi est, 132. omnis stomacho  
 alienus est, 136. omnis inflat, ib.  
 recens et vetus facile corrumpitur,  
 138. vetus adstringit alvum, 140.  
 Casia nrinam movet, I. 213.  
 Cassius ejus ratio cujusdam febricitan-  
 tis post ebrietatem, I. 21.  
 Castoreum odore sædo movet, I. 208.  
 sorbendum in aqua dilutum cum pipe-  
 re, 93. dandum, si venter adstrictus  
 est, mixtum cum scammonia, 110.  
 recte datur cum pipere, vel lasere, 254.  
 Castratio, II. 316.  
 Catamenii revenientibus, vomitus san-  
 guinis tollitur, I. 89.  
 Cataplasma ex lini vel fœni græci se-  
 mine emollit, I. 144. farinæ cale-  
 facit, 144.  
 Cataplasmata reprimantia leucophlegma-  
 tia, I. 216.  
 Catapotia multaque varia sunt, II. 48.  
 opiata, 49. anodyna, 49. catapotium  
 ad somnum valentius, 49. ad vulvam  
 dolentem, 50. ad sanandum jecur, 51.  
 ad lateris dolores, 51. ad dolores tho-  
 racis, 51. Athenionis ad tussim, 51.  
 Heraclidis ad tussim, 51. ad ulcera  
 faucium, 52. Cassii ad colicam, ib.  
 ad infantem mortuum aut secundas  
 expellere, ib. ad partum, ib. quod  
 adjuvat vocem, ib. adversus diffi-  
 cultatem urinæ, ib. ad tracheam, 53.  
 Cataracta, *ὑπόχυσις*, II. 164. ejus matu-  
 ritas expectanda est, 260.  
 Catarrhus, destillatio, I. 250.  
*Καταστυγμός*, destillatio, I. 251.  
 Catheteres, II. 322.  
 Catheterismus, II. 322.  
 Cauvea, *ficus Ætolia*, vocat, II. 38.  
 Causæ abditæ, I. 5. evidentes, 6. ob-  
 scuræ persequuntur, ib.  
*Καυσώδης*, *febris*, I. 90.  
 Cedrus discutit, II. 10.  
 Celsi et Methodicorum sententia media  
 inter Dogmaticos et Empiricos, I. 14.  
 Celsi opinio, medicinam debere esse  
 rationalem, 23.  
 Centaurion adversus quos ictus proficiat,  
 II. 93. succus centaurii, 171.  
 Cepa acris est, I. 133. inflat, 136. ca-  
 lefacit, 137. urinam movet, 141. ex-  
 citat, 142.  
*Κεφαλαία*, I. 245.  
 Cephalaiæ signa, I. 245. interdum acu-  
 tus et pestifer morbus est, ib. cura-  
 tio, 246.  
 Cera discutit, II. 10. carnem alit et  
 ulcus implet, 12. mollit, 12.  
 Cerastes: adversus ejus ietum medica-  
 menta, II. 91.  
 Cerasum, stomacho aptissimum est, I.  
 135.  
*Κερατοιδής*, II. 258.  
 Ceratum ex irino aut cyprino, II. 169.  
 ex acerbo olco, &c., I. 205. ex rosa,  
 308. ex myrteo, II. 215. elotum, 16.  
 liquidum, 200.  
 Cerebrum, vel membraua ejus, vulnera-  
 tum, II. 59.  
*Κηρίον*, ulcer, II. 118. duæ ejus species  
 curatio, 119.  
*Κέρις*, *radius*, II. 369.  
 Cervicis morbi, I. 253. morborum cu-  
 ratio, 254.  
 Cervix, ejus vitia et eorum curatio, II.  
 281. gravibus admodum morbis ob-  
 noxia est, I. 253.  
 Cervus valentissimi generis est, I. 125.  
 Cerussa, II. 26. ex sevo vitulino, &c.,  
 33. cum contrito herbæ muralis suc-  
 co, I. 316.  
 Cetus valentissimi generis est, I. 125.  
*Χαλαζία*, *oculi vitium*, II. 245.  
*Χάλκανθον*, vid. Atramentum sutorium.  
 Chalcitis sanguinem supprimit, II. 3.  
 reprimat, 4. purgat, 6. rodit, ib.  
 exedit corpus, 7. adurit, 8. evocat  
 et educit, 11. ad crustas ulcetricibus  
 inducendas valet, 9.  
 Chamæleon, II. 25.  
 Chamæpitys vulnera aperit, II. 5.  
 Charta combusta adurit, II. 8.  
*Χειράγρα*, I. 76.  
*Χειρουργική*, I. 3.  
 Chelidonia, II. 196.  
 Chersydri ad ictum medicamenta, II. 92.  
 Chiragra, I. 313.  
 Chironium ulcus, hujus curatio, II. 105.  
 Chirurgus qualis esse debeat, II. 218.  
 manu strenua, &c., 220. esse debet  
 adolescens, 220.  
*Χοινίς*, *modioli species*, II. 377.  
 Cholera, I. 286. ejus signa, ibid. ejus  
 curatio, 287.  
*Χολέρα*, I. 286.  
*Χόρδαφος*, morbus tenuioris intestini, I.  
 291.  
*Χορισιδής*, II. 258.  
 Chrysippus, I. 3.  
 Chrysocolla rodit, II. 7. corpus exedit,  
 ib. adurit, 8.  
 Cibi que potiones varia genera, I. 124.  
 frigidi vel ferventes stomacho aptissi-  
 mi sunt, 135. varii ponendi ægro,  
 ubi fastidio urgetur, 172. quæ gene-



- ra post balneum febre utilia sunt, 173. quid genus debet dari hydropicis, 213. boni quando utantur, II. 75.
- Cibum sumere, aptum est post unctionem, I. 32. quando debet dari semitertiana, 178. dare adhuc calidis tertiana, 189. modicum post febrem quartana, 190. validum et fortiter assumere quartana longa, 191.
- Cibus quando post vomitum capiendus, I. 37. accescens, quæ agenda, 47. subcrudus inflat, 136. humidus febricitantibus aptissimus est, 171. ex materia levissima aptissima febricitantibus est, ib. est maxime dandus horrore, qui mollem alvum præstet, 187. ex media materia dandus tristitia, 201. quando utilis ascite, 218.
- Cicatrix, II. 84.
- Cicutæ semen mollit, II. 12.
- Cicutam si quis bibit, quo modo curari debeat, II. 94.
- Cinis rodit, II. 7. Cyprius corpus exedit, ibid. cinis exedit corpus, ib. ex sarmentis, 222.
- Cinnamomum vulnera aperit, II. 5. rodit, 7. discutit, 10. per potionem assumitur, si cerastes, aut dipsas, aut hæmorrhoids percussit, 91.
- Cinnamum urinam movet, I. 213.
- Κίρσοκλήη*, II. 299.
- Clamor vitandus, II. 405.
- Clavi, oculi tubercula, II. 257. quomodo exciduntur, ib.
- Clavus in pedibus nascitur, II. 121. curatio, ibid, 257.
- Cleophrantus, II. 188.
- Clysteres quando convenient et quibus, I. 109. alvi ductio, seu clyster, ib.
- Coacon emplastrum, II. 27.
- Coagulum mollit, II. 13. purgat (maxime leporinum) 60.
- Coccum Gnidium, II. 19. purgat, 6. adurit, 8.
- Cochleæ imbecillissimæ sunt, I. 125. boni succi sunt, 131. stomacho aptissimæ sunt, 135. difficillime corrumuntur, 138. alvum movent, II. 138. cum testis suis contusæ vulnus glutinant, 4. cum testis suis comburendæ, 39. cochlea cocta mollit, 13.
- Cœliaci morbi curatio, I. 289.
- Cælum pessimum ægro, quod ægrum facit, I. 54.
- Cogitatio infirmo capite laboranti tuta non est, I. 43.
- Κοιλιακὸς* morbus, I. 289. ejus curatio, ib.
- Coles sub ente excusis est, sic, ut glans excidat, II. 206. Colis tumens ex inflammatione curatio, 202. ulcera, eorumque curatio, 203. tubercula circa glandem oriuntur, curatio, 206.
- cancer quemadmodum curetur, 207. *Φαγέδαινα* quemadmodum curetur, 208. cole aliquid interdum occalescit, que debet excidi, 209. colis carbonculis in eadem parte natus, 209. glans si munda, quomodo tegenda est, 319. colli ad dolorem remedia, I. 46.
- Κολικὸν* Cassii, I. 294. II. 58.
- Colicus, ejus signa, I. 294. curatio, ib.
- Collyrium *Ἀχάριστον*, II. 145. ad fistulam, 115. Andrea, 154. Asclepios, 158. *Βασιλικόν*, Casarianum, 160. Canopite, 160. Cleonis, 144. *κύβιον*, 146. *διὰ κέραςτος*, 155. *διὰ πρόκου*, 163. *διὰ λιβάνου*, 152. Euclidis, 155. Hermonis, 157. Hieracis, 160. *μεμιγμένον*, 155. Nilei, 149. Philalethes, 152. Philonis, 144. Phynon, 156. Pyxinum, 161. Rhinion, ib. *σμύλιον*, 156. Spherion, 156. *τίφριον*, 146. Theodoti, 145. *τρυγῶδες*, 146, in aui fistulis, 233.
- Κῶλον*, laxius intestinum, II. 109. *Κωλικὸς* morbus, I. 291. colicus dolor quibus scdetur, 46. imbecillitas coli, 46.
- Colubra estur, tamen ictus ejus occidit, II. 88.
- Columbæ jecur recens et crudum utile hepaticis, I. 281. sanguis purgat, II. 5. commodius oculo, in quo sanguis post ictum suffusus est, 166. stercus adurit, 8. evocat et educit, 11. columbina ova, 210.
- Comitalis morbi bona signa, I. 87. morbus quando difficile curatur, 94. est inter notissimos morbos, 225. morbi signa, 225. curatio, 226.
- Communia attendi voluit Themison, eaque tria, I. 19. et propria observanda, 20.
- Concharum jure uti debent febricitantes, I. 173.
- Conchulæ fere omnes alvum movent, I. 139.
- Conchylija imbecillissima sunt, I. 125. minime inflant, 137.
- Conchylium potest adjici secundo mense cibo febricitantium, I. 172.
- Concoctio quæ fiat, non sciunt cruditi, sed conjectura persequuntur, I. 7. tarda qui adjuvetur, 47. omnibus vitis occurrit, 48.
- Concoquentia, II. 4.
- Concubitus rarus corpus excitat, frequens solvit, I. 26. quis utilis, ibid. quando conveniat, ibid.
- Condita omnia de duabus causis inutilia sunt, I. 29.
- Conditio ægri et tempus anni, II. 57.
- Κονδυλώματα*, II. 352.
- Condylomatibus ani curatio, II. 352.
- Consuetudini quod contrariatur noxium est, I. 33.

- Contemplatio naturæ rerum reddit medicum aptiorem medicinæ, I. 15.
- Contentio post cibum inutilis, I. 43.
- Convulsus scammonia, II. 6.
- Cor musculosum est, I. 241. cordis positio, ib. cordis percussi signa, II. 58.
- Corallium adurit, II. 8.
- Coriandri folia simul reprimunt et refrigerant, I. 143. semen, II. 16.
- Coriandrum refrigerat, I. 137. urinam movet, 141. viridi coriandro epiuyctis, post lenticulam curatur, II. 124.
- Corum cervinum purgat, II. 6. incensum odore fædo movet, I. 208. combustum et elotum, 155. cornu cervini ramentum, II. 183. cornu bubulum combustum, 41, 48.
- Corpora viva incidere solent Herophilus et Erasistratus, I. 8. mortuorum incidere esse necessarium, 8, 23. vivorum hominum incidere est crudele, 12. qualia tuta vel morbis opportuna sunt, 54.
- Corpore inciso, colorem, lævorem, et cetera, non esse talia, qualia integro fuerunt, et quare, I. 13.
- Corporibus ægrorum viscera sæpe subijciuntur conspectui medici, I. 14.
- Corporis sui naturam quisque norit, I. 34. si habitus malus sit, 221. humani interioribus sedibus, 239.
- Corporum mortuorum lacerationem necessariam non esse, I. 14.
- Corpus quid implet, I. 34. quid extenuat, 35. quænam calefaciant, 38. quænam refrigerent, 38. quænam madefaciant, 38. quænam siccent, 39. quadratum habillissimum est, 54. gracile infirmum, ib. obesum hebes, ib. si proficit febre, quæ agenda, 174.
- Cortex capparis, I. 312. casia, II. 37. glandis, ibid. hyoscyami, II. 24. mori, I. 300. papaveris, I. 316. II. 183. piperis seminis, ib. radice ex populo alba, 183. radice, 176. thuris, 495.
- Kορυάς, vesicæ fistula, II. 328.
- Corvus, piscis, tener quidem sed durus, I. 127.
- Corvus, ferramentum scroto iudendo, II. 305.
- Kορύζα, II. 250.
- Costa, summa, II. 366. sex inferiores costæ, ibid.; sed vide lib. VIII. cap. I. n. 3. quomodo committuntur cum osse pectoris, II. 367. fracta, ejus chirurgia, 404, sqq.
- Costum facultatem habet alvum molienti, II. 6. pus concoquit et movet, 4. purgat, 6. per potionem assumitur, 92. urinam movet, I. 213.
- Cotoneum malum stomacho idoneum, I. 134. reprimat, II. 43. ex eo medium utile hepaticis, I. 281. decoctum, 262, 306. contritum, II. 212. coctum, 143. cotonea mala alvum adstringunt, I. 141. simul reprimunt et refrigerant, ib. cocta sine frigore reprimunt, 144. in vino cocta atque contrita, II. 105.
- Coxarum os, I. 311. dolor, ib. prognosis, 97. curatio, 312.
- Cratonis compositio ad aures, II. 172.
- Κρημαστήρ, II. 295.
- Creta Cimolia, II. 407. simul reprimat et refrigerat, I. 143. sanguinem supprimit, II. 3. ea delinendus homo, si sudor vincit, I. 205. cum thuris cortice contrita, II. 95. subcerulea, 137. creta figularis corpori illita alvum adstringit, I. 39.
- Crimen professoris non est artis, I. 73.
- Κρισίμους, criticos dies, I. 158.
- Crisis Hippocratica, I. 158.
- Κριθή, genus tuberculi, II. 244. ejus curatio, ibid.
- Crocomagma, II. 19.
- Crocum facultatem habet alvum molienti, I. 213. urinam movet, ibid. purgat, II. 6. discutit, 10. articulis inducitur, I. 316. ad vulvam molliendam valens, II. 38. cum lycio mixtum, 126. Cilicium, 45, 163. Siculum, 158.
- Cruditatem quænam indicent, I. 74.
- Crus est ex ossibus duobus, II. 372. brachio simile, ibid. crurum fracturæ sanatio, 409, 417. crurum, 441.
- Κρυσταλλοειδής, II. 259.
- Crustuminum pirum fragile est et stomacho idoneum, I. 134.
- Κυαθισκός Διοσκλειδής, I. 237.
- Cubile quotidianum est tutissimum fatigato, I. 33.
- Cubiti ossa, II. 369. cubiti fracti curatio, 416. luxati chirurgia, 436.
- Cucumis imbecillissimæ materiæ est, I. 125. boni succi, 131. mali succi est, 132. acris est, 133. refrigerat, 137. cucumeris radix, II. 110. semina, I. 285. cucumeris agrestis radix, II. 19, 20. succus, 177. cucumeris silvestris pars interior, 38. radix, I. 316. II. 19, 85.
- Cucurbita imbecillissimæ materiæ est, I. 125. quibus firmior, 126. boni succi est, 131. alvum movet, 139. elixa stomacho aptissima est, 135. elixa refrigerat, 137.
- Cucurbitulæ æneæ et corneæ, I. 106. eruentæ quomodo utendæ, 106. usus præcipuus, 107. sine ferro possunt adhiberi tympaniticis, 214.
- Cucurbitularum applicatio prodest phreneticis, I. 201.
- Cuminum mali succi est, I. 132. præcipue ad urinam movendam valet, 283. ad vitiliginem, II. 130. cuminum contritum, 209. cumini semen, I. 301.

- Cupressus simul reprimit et refrigerat, I. 143. discutit, II. 10. farinæ adjuncta, 155. decocta, 340. cupressi semina urinam movent, I. 213. eupressus viridis, 284.
- Curationis progressus, II. 72.
- Cursus eommode exercet, I. 28. extenuat corpus, 35. inimicus hepaticis, 281.
- Curtorum in auribus, labiis, ac naribus chirurgia, II. 269.
- Cute si vitium est, quæ agenda, I. 174. eutem purgantia, II. 13.
- Cyna brassiæ mali succi est, I. 132. *Κυνάγχη, cynanche*, I. 257.
- Κυνικός σπασμός*, I. 249. ejus euratio, ibid.
- Cyprinum (olenum) calefacit, I. 144. ex cyprino ceratum, 307. II. 209, 428. cyprinum calidum, I. 255.
- Cyprus, II. 48. *Idem quod cyprinum*.
- Cytisus ad urinam moveendam valet, I. 283.
- D.
- Δαρδόν*, II. 295.
- Dauci Cretici semen, II. 46.
- Defrutum valentissimi generis est, I. 128. quo magis incoctum, eo valentius, 129. boni succi est, 131. lene est, 133. stomacho alienum est, 136. facile intus corrumpitur, 138. adstringit alvum, 141.
- Dejectio quando conveniat, I. 30. quæ bona, 108. quando petenda, 38. quomodo petenda, 38. quando periculosa, 38. in omnibus morbis molita, 108. quibus medicamentis, 108. extenuat corpus, 35. infirmat hominem, 108. lippienti prodest, 89. supprimitur vomitu, 89. dejectionem subitam quid indicet, 75.
- Delirium saluti est, quando, I. 89. delirium raro ex metu, 204. Aselepiadis curandi ratio, 197. plagis, 199. musica, ibid.
- Dementia cum distentione nervorum quando periculosa, I. 97.
- Democritus, I. 3.
- Denarii pondus, II. 14.
- Dentium ordo, II. 364. doloris varia remedia, 182. dentium vitiatorum chirurgia, 277. denti exeso remedium, 184. instrumentum ad dentis radices, 277.
- Desidia et luxuria adversæ valetudinis causæ, I. 2.
- Desperatus non emendatus, II. 55.
- Destillatio, I. 250. ejus curatio, ib. et sq. destillationes qui vitentur, 44.
- Detergentia quæ sunt, II. 5.
- Διάβρωσις*, I. 265.
- Διά δαφνίδαν*, emplastrum, II. 30.
- Διαιτητική*, I. 3.
- Διά κέρας* collyrium, II. 155.
- Διά κρόκου* collyrium, II. 163.
- Διά λιβάνου*, collyrium, II. 152.
- Diæta hiemalis, verna, æstiva, et autumnalis, I. 40.
- Διάφραγμα* sectum, homo moritur, I. 13.
- Διάφραγμα*, I. 83.
- Diaphragmæ usus et natura, I. 241.
- Diaphragma percussum, II. 61.
- Diarrhœa vel febricula, I. 75.
- Dietamius Creticus, II. 52.
- Dies critici, I. 59. optimi æstate, quibus Favonii perfiant, 54. pluvii meliores quam nebulosi, ibid. sereni saluberrimi, ibid. vento vacante, hyeme, optimi sunt, ibid.
- Digerentia malagmata, II. 20.
- Digiti ex ossibus ternis constant, II. 370. curvati; quid curatione eorum tentandum est, 357. cohærentes, scalpello diducuntur, ibid. manus luxati; eorum chirurgia, 440, sqq. pedis, eorum chirurgia, 447, sqq.
- Digitum vetera ulcera qua ratione eurentur, II. 216.
- Diluta omnia alvum movent, I. 139.
- Διοκλῆτον κυσθίσκον*, II. 237. ejus descriptio, ibid.
- Diocles, I. 3. II. 237.
- Dionysii medicamentum ad *αἰμορροΐδες* vetustiores absumendas, II. 214.
- Diphyrges corpus exedit, I. 7. adurit, II. 8. eum resina mixta, 41.
- Dipsas si percussit, quibus medicamentis utendum, II. 91.
- Disentientia, II. 10.
- Distentio nervorum; signa, I. 75. nervorum quando facilius depellitur, 88.
- Distentionis vel rigoris nervorum signa, I. 79. oris, 249.
- Diuretica conveniunt morsis a serpentibus, I. 213. II. 90.
- Dolor dorsum tendens sanabilior, I. 89. dolorem qui non sentiunt, iis mens labat, I. 81. dolores quinam mortem indicent, 70. doloribus leniendis catapotia, II. 51. dolor præcordiorum stomachum indicat, I. 47. capitis in jejunio stomachum infirmum indicat, ibid. ad dolores articulorum, II. 26.
- Dormiendum est jejuno, qui insuetus laboravit, I. 31.
- Dulce vinum valentissimi generis est, II. 128.
- Duleia et pinguis corpus implent, I. 35. duleia omnia inflant, 136. alvum movent, 139. omnia duleia evitet colicis doloribus obnoxius, 46. nimia duleia facile corrumpuntur, 138. omnia inimica sunt lienosis, 283.
- Dura mater, II. 42.
- Dura omnia alvum adstringunt, I. 140.



Duri pisces mali succi sunt, I. 132. ex media materia stomacho idonei, 135.  
 Dnrities testiculorum, II. 209.  
 Δυσεντερία, dysenteria, I. 295. ejus signa, ibid. curatio, 296, et sq.  
 Δύσπνοια, dyspnœa, I. 259.

## E.

Eboris scobis purgat, II. 6.  
 Ebrius, qui obmutuit, qui intereat et servetur, I. 70.  
 Echini alvum movent, I. 139.  
 Ectropium, curatio ejus, II. 256.  
 Ἐκτρώπιον, II. 256.  
 Ἐγχριστα, II. 47.  
 Ἐγκανθίς curatio, II. 248.  
 Εἰλεός, I. 55.  
 Εἰλικρινές, I. 63.  
 Ἐλαιώδες, II. 62.  
 Elaterium evocat et educit, II. 11. syncosi imponitur, II. 134.  
 Ἐλεφαντίασις, I. 231.  
 Elephantia, ejus signa, I. 231. curatio, ibid.  
 Elephantinum emplastrum, II. 34.  
 Elixia omnia alvum movent, I. 139. minus alunt quam assa, I. 128.  
 Ἐλυτροειδής, II. 295.  
 Ἐμιτριταῖον, I. 152.  
 Emollientia, I. 143.  
 Emollientes pessi, II. 38.  
 Empedocles, I. 3.  
 Ἐμπειρικοί, I. 4.  
 Empiricorum origo, I. 4. causas evidentes amplectuntur, 9. dicta, ibid.  
 Emplastra, II. 15. emplastrorum differentia, ibid. formulæ, 26 et sq. emplastra ad vulnera recentia, ibid. ad extrahendum, 30. emplastrum cephalicum, 28. ad pus, 31. Alexandrinum, 32, 68. emplastra exedentia, 32. emplastrum Diogeni adversus morsus, 32, 85. emplastra alba ad vulnera, 33. emplastrum Liparæ, 34. Enneapharmacum, 75. Tetrapharmacum, 82. Hecatæi, 83. Philocratis, ibid. ad cicatricem, 85. Rhy-podes, 100. de extenuantibus Encanthis, 248. emplastra quæ calvariæ causa componuntur, 387.  
 Ἐμπροσθότονος, I. 254.  
 Emprosthotos, I. 254.  
 Ἐναμμα emplastrum, II. 26.  
 Ἐνναφάρμακον emplastrum, II. 29, 338. quando optime dandum, 75.  
 Ἐντροπήλη, II. 96.  
 Entropium, II. 251.  
 Ephelis, II. 136. ejus curatio, ibid.  
 Ephesium emplastrum, II. 33. cui veneno optimum est, 89.  
 Epientrus, I. 212.

Epilepsia, I. 88, 225.

Ἐπιπυκτὶς, II. 123.

Ἐπιπλοκήλη, II. 296.

Erasistratus, I. 3. opinio ejus, 5. ejus opinio de concoctione, 7. Erasistrati remedia sanguinis profluvione, 267. Erasistrati aut Cratonis compositio, recte purulenta naturalia imponitur, II. 204.

Erodentia, II. 40.

Eruca mali succi est, I. 132. acris, 133. urinam movet, 141. lienem extenuat, 283. semen contrahere videtur, 310. adurit, II. 8. erucæ semina materiam evocant, 143.

Eruditi imbecilles, I. 26.

Ἐρυσίτελας, II. 79. quomodo curatur, 80.

Ervum purgat, II. 6. cum melle cutem purgat, 13. cum melle impositum, 94. cataplasma ex farina ervi calefacit, 137. ervum in aqua coctum, 118.

Erysimum ex partu laborantibus jejunis dari debet, II. 52. aperiendi vinum habet, 23.

Ἐσχάροι, ubi eæ exciderunt, II. 80.

Escharotica curatio, II. 9.

Euelpidis collyrinum, II. 146. alterum, 155.

Euelpistus, II. 220.

Εὐχύλοις, I. 130.

Evocantes pessi, II. 38. materiam evocantes, I. 143.

Evocantia, II. 11.

Εὐώδες acorum, II. 47.

Ἐξανθήματα, exanthemata, II. 122.

Exedendum ad, emplastrum, II. 32.

Exedentia, II. 7.

Exercitatio cibum antecedere debet, I. 28. imbecillo prima curatio est, ibid. exercitationis sudor debet esse finis, ibid.

Experientia multum ad medicam confert, I. 15.

Experimenta sunt necessaria, I. 4. initia medicinæ, 10. experiri quomodo oporteat, 147.

Extennantes, I. 35.

Extrahendam ad materiam malagma, II. 16.

Exulceratione quæ bona signa sunt, II. 227. quæ mala signa sunt, ibid. exulceratio faucium, I. 261. stomachi, 269. gingivarum, II. 193.

Exusto in sole quid agendum, I. 33.

## F.

Faba valentior quam pisum, I. 126. imposita livori faciei contusæ proficit, II. 23. contrita, 130, ex faba farina, 130, 209. cataplasma ex farina fabæ calefacit, I. 144. faba Ægyptia, 45, 53, 121. quod in ea amarum, II. 170.

- ex ea pars interior, 172. faba fressa, 22.
- Faciei contusæ malagma, II. 23.
- Fæx mixta cum cerato digerit et resolvit, II. 110. combusta adurit, 8. fæx arida, I. 312. acetii, II. 20. ex austero et bono vino arida fæx, I. 205.
- Famem qui ferant facilius, qui difficilius, I. 23.
- Fames ex nimia satietate non est idonea, I. 30. febre prodest, 173. non utilis est, febre inveterata, 185.
- Far idem præstat in phthisi quod oryza, I. 223. ex ejus farina cataplasma calefacit, 144.
- Farina ex aceto aut vino madens simul reprimat et refrigerat, I. 143. ex qualibet farina cataplasma calefacit, 144. ex mulso quam ex aqua cocta valentior, ibid. enim sevo ovillo caprinove mixta, 223. hordeacea cum bitumine, 236. farina lolii cocta ex vino diluto, 312. ex mulso cocta, II. 119. ex aqua pluviali subacta, 79. ex aqua frigida subacta, 314. cum ruta, 9, 95. cum acaciæ succo, 150. cumini, 17. hordeacea, 17, 92, 111, 137, 143, 169, 309, 354. calida, I. 255, 270. farina lentienlæ, II. 95. triticea, 151, 307. ex farina cataplasma, 154. farina candida quam tenuissima, 141. farina lolii evocat, 11. cum melle, 95. cum euenmere digerit et resolvat, 110. farina lupinorum, 125. lolii, 128.
- Fascia quæ et qualis requiratur, II. 69. æstate, hieme, ibid. fasciæ sex ad ossa fracta, II. 411, sq. fasciæ cum pila, 309. aptissima ad deligandum vulnus, 69.
- Fatigatio animi inutilis post cibum, II. 45.
- Fatigatis, pene febre, quid sit idoneum, I. 32. ex ambulatione quid agendum, 33.
- Faucium morbi, I. 257. exulceratio, 261.
- Favum ad, malagma, II. 21.
- Febre æger primis diebus, qua ratione sit continendus, I. 154. Aselepiades medicamenta sustulit, ibid. cibis opportune datus, optimum medicamentum est, ibid. cibum quando antiqui dabant, ibid. ægri vires medius inspicere subinde, 157. dies criticos, 158. dies criticos Aselepiades repudiavit, ibid. symptomata, cibis quando sit dandus, 162. continua, cibis quando debet dari, 163. finita optimum tempus esse cibo, 166. cibis quando dandus, 160. pugna ingens de potione est, 167. medicum intueri debet totius corporis habitum, ibid. quando potio debet dari, I. 168. quando melior sit, difficile est scire, 169. quando deficiat, difficile est scire, ibid. quando febricitet difficile est scire, ibid. adstrictum an corpus sit, 173. corpus an proficiat, ibid. quos ratio non restituit, temeritas adjuvat, 181. inveterata fames non utilis est, 185. Febrim genera, 151. curationum diversa genera, 154. lentarum curatio, 179.
- Febres lentæ tenent corpus sine remissione nulla, I. 179. lentæ mutari in alio debet esse cura medici, ibid. ne sint solæ, considerandum est, 181.
- Febribus quæ quotidie urgent, cibis quando esset dandus, I. 163.
- Febribus vagis, quando cibis debet dari, I. 164.
- Febricitantium secundo mense quæ sint danda, I. 172.
- Febricula si semper mauet, quando cibis debet dari, I. 165.
- Febris quando utilis, I. 89. quando periculosissima, 90. post parturitionem periculosissima, 95. accessione, quando cibis debet dari, 166. sitim accendit, 167. ubi quieverit, protinus sitim quieturam, 168. ubi fuit atque creverit, quid agendum, 170. semi-tertianis porrigitur inter horas viginti quatuor, et triginta sex, 178. si quarto die revertitur debet vomere, 191. si quieverit, diu meminisse ejus diei convenit, 193.
- Fel exedit corpus, II. 8. purgat, 6. evocat et educit, 11. taurinum, 36, 175. rodit, 7.
- Feminarum naturalia elausa quæ aperiantur, II. 344. caleuli feminarum, 323. feminarum curatio, ibid.
- Feminum ossa, II. 371.
- Femora, eorum descriptio, II. 371.
- Femur humero simile, II. 372. luxatum ejus chirurgia, 441, sqq.
- Fera. Ex feris quo majores eo robustiores, I. 126. ferum animal omne domestico levius, 128.
- Feræ grandæ omnes valentissimi generis sunt, I. 125.
- Fermentum, II. 108.
- Ferula modo cibo, modo potioni adjecta, urinam movet, I. 285. imponenda, II. 413. ex ferula factus cavaliculus, 403. ferulæ super membrum accommodandæ, 413. omnino non imponendæ, 414. circumdandæ, 423.
- Fibulæ quando imponendæ sunt, II. 66. latius vulnus esse patiuntur, 67. ratio applicandi, ibid.
- Ficedula infirmior, quam grandiores aves, II. 126.

- Ficulneo folio quidam crassas durasque palpebras cradunt, II. 159.
- Ficus valentior quam pomum, I. 126. corpus erodit, 143. ex ea cataplasma, II. 277. fici cremor, 159. folia arida, 130. ficus arida calefacit, I. 137. purgat, II. 6. discutit, 10. mollit, 12. recte imponitur, 119. cum aqua mulsa decocta, 258. in aqua, 136. pinguis, 153, 183. pinguis, 101. viridis et arida stomacho alienus est, I. 136. aridæ sed magis virides inflant, ibid. alvum movent, I. 139. arida decocta evocat et educit, 143. arida contusa degerit et resolvit, II. 110.
- Filicula pro alvi ductione antiqui dabant, I. 108.
- Filix est offensa, II. 83.
- Fistula fit callosa vetustate, II. 116. lachrymalis, 246.
- Fistulae, quomodo dignoscantur, II. 112. exploratio, 113.
- Fistularum genera plura, II. 112. curatio simplicium, 113. qua ratione per medicamenta curentur, 116. earum curatio, 229. solent inter costas subter exire, 230. ubi perniciosæ, ib. ventre admodum perniciosæ, ib. Sostratus credidit eas esse insanabiles, ib. in ano, II. 232. earum curatio, ib. æneæ, II. 323.
- Flatus excitantia, I. 136.
- Flos æris, II. 35. corpus exedit, 7. crustas ulceribus inducit, 9.
- Fluxus ventris, I. 302. ejus signa, ibid. ejus curatio, I. 303.
- Fœniculi semen simul reprimit et refrigerat, I. 143.
- Fœniculum mali succi est, I. 132. urinam movet, 141. ejus semen simul reprimit et refrigerat, 143. levat inflationem, 137.
- Fœnum Græcum, II. 20. ad vulvam molliendam valet, 38. decoctum, 343. ejus farina decocta, 169. ex ea cataplasma calefacit, I. 144. semen molli duriora in abscessibus, II. 112. semen coctum, 209. ex semine cataplasma emollit, I. 144.
- Fœtus imbecillitas quæ cognoscatur, II. 79. fœtus sanitas, ibid. fœtus mortui ductio, II. 347. fœtus aqua tumidus, 348. fœtus in utero matris emortuus, 347.
- Fomenta calida quæ sint, II. 123. ex fermentis, ibid. sicca et calida, I. 269. calidis et siccis fomentis uti licet in præcordiorum doloribus, 120, et sqq. 183.
- Forma vulneris, II. 56.
- Fortuna præstat arte in morbo, I. 146. in morbis multum confert, II. 219.
- Frictio, dictum est Hippocrate, durare, molliere, minnere, implere corpus, I. 113. quando utenda sit, 114. sq. quomodo applicetur, 116. ex oleo et sale videtur salutaris febribus lentis, 179. adhibeatur horrore, 187. utenda est phreneticis, 198. levis recte adhibetur, II. 74.
- Frictione multa Asclepiade scripta est, I. 113.
- Frictionis numerus præscribi non potest, I. 116.
- Frigore ante febrem, quid agendum, I. 183.
- Frigus quando inimicum, I. 48. quando utile, ibid. quid efficit, I. 56. solet esse ante febres, 183. ante febrem est molestissimum, ibid.
- Frontis fractura cicatricem difficulter recipit, II. 393.
- Fruentum collinum valentius est quam campestre, I. 127. ex eo potiones valentissimi generis sunt, 128. firmioresque, quo firmius ipsum, 125. ex eo opus pistorum valentissimi generis est, ibid. elota quædam genera imbecillissima adnumerari possunt, I. 128.
- Fuligo, II. 200, 215.
- Fungi in ano vel vulva curatio, II. 215.
- Fungos inutiles si quis assumsit, II. 94. fungi, qui et quomodo parati utiles sint, ibid.
- Furfures in salsa aqua vel aceto decocti simul reprimunt et molliunt, I. 143. cum aqua mulsa decocti, 258. ex aceto, II. 91. eorum cremor lævat, 43. furfurum cremori ad gargarizandum paulum mellis adiciendum est, 188.
- Furoris signa, I. 81.
- Furunculus, medicamenta ad hunc, II. 107.

## G.

- Galbanum, II. 184. urinam movet, I. 213. facultatem habet alvum molliendi, ibid. pus concoquit et movet, II. 4. vulnera aperit, 5. rodit, 6. mollit, 12. proprium furunculi medicamentum est, 108. tollit lenticulam, 136. incensum odore fædo movet, I. 208. si cantharidas aliquis ebibit, galbanum vino adjecto dari debet, II. 94. ejus usus in abscessibus, 110. in difficultate spirandi, I. 260. ad malagmata, II. 16, 18, 20, 22, 23, 24. ad emplastra, 27, 31, 33. ad antidota, 45, 46. ad catapotia, 49, 51, 52.
- Galla, II. 35, 36, 40, 41, 42, 43, et alibi. purgat, 5. rodit, 6. exedit corpus, 8. cum melle eatenus purgat, 13. leniter



exest, 41. gallæ immaturæ, 42, 189.  
 gallæ et immaturæ et alterius, 16.  
 Galli venatoriis quibusdam venenis præcipue utuntur, II. 88.  
 Gallinaceus pullus per medium divisum imponitur morsui serpentium, II. 89.  
 Γάγγλια, II. 240.  
 Ganglia, II. 240. descriptio ejus, 241.  
 Γάγγραινα, II. 77.  
 Gangræna in quibus partibus fiat, II. 77.  
 gangrænæ notæ, 77, sq. gangrænæ initio non difficillimum curare, 78, 80.  
 ubi penitus insedit, insanabile, 78.  
 ejus curatio, ibid, 81. malum corrupti corporis est, 81. gangrænæ sectio, 358.  
 Gargarismata, II. 43.  
 Garum mali succi est, I. 132. alvum movet, 139.  
 Gastroraphic, II. 290.  
 Gentiana radix, II. 45.  
 Genuum dolor, I. 313. ejus curatio, ibid.  
 Genua contracta mortem indicant, I. 69.  
 genu luxatum, II. 444. ejus chirurgia, ibid.  
 Gestatio quibus morbis conveniat, I. 117.  
 gestationis varia genera, ibid. gestatio maris, vehiculi, lecti, 118. in lethargo prodest, 209.  
 Gingivarum caries, II. 194. tubercula, 193. ulcera, ibid. arcscentium curatio, 275.  
 Gith, calefacit, I. 144. potuendum, 308.  
 Glandis, quam βάλανον μυρεψικὴν Græci vocant, cortex, II. 17. nudæ contactio, 319. contactæ apertio, 321. interitus, 206. ♀  
 Glandearum plumbearum extractio, II. 238.  
 Glandulæ in cervicibus, I. 240. II. 388.  
 Glaucias, I. 4.  
 Gluten vulnus glutinat, II. 4. gluten taurinum purgat, 6. fabrile, 394.  
 Glutinosa fere omnia crassiorem pituitam faciunt, I. 134. boni succi sunt, 131. lenes sunt, ibid. inter quæ caro, I. 175.  
 Gorgias, II. 219. quid dixit de vitis umbilici, 283.  
 Gracilem morbi, I. 59.  
 Græcum salsum quando poterit dari febre, I. 173.  
 Gravdo, I. 250. ejus curatio, 251, sq. gravedines qui vitentur, 44.  
 Gravia reprimenda aliena sunt, II. 81.  
 Grossi (ficus immatura) in aqua cocti evocant et educant, II. 11.  
 Grus generis valentissimi est, I. 125. alvum adstringit, 140.  
 Gummi sanguinem supprimit, II. 3. glutinat vulnus, præcipue quæ acanthinum,

ibid. exasperata lævat, II. 11. gummi cum quasdam alias facultates habeat, in collyriis hoc maxime præstat, ut ubi diu facta inaruerunt, glutinata sint neque frientur, 144, et sq. cum trito semine apii liquatum, et cum cyatho passi datum, coarctet malignam purgationem uterinam, I. 309.  
 Gypsum simul reprimat et refrigerat, I. 143. eo delinendus homo, si sudor vincit, 205.

## H.

Hæmatites lapis, II. 159. purgat, 6. corpus exedit, 8. elotus, 156.  
 Hæmorrhagia ex dura mater, II. 42.  
 Hæmorrhoids, ad ejus ictum medicamenta, II. 91.  
 Halicacabi cortex, II. 36.  
 Hami retusi, II. 265.  
 Hapsus (*pulvillus, glomus*) lanæ mollis, II. 335. lanæ sulphuratæ, I. 275.  
 Hebenus urinam movet, I. 215. facultatem habet alvum molendi, II. 213. exedit corpus, 7. evocat et educit, 11. exasperata lævat, ibid.  
 Hedera simul reprimat et refrigerat, I. 143. ejus bacca dentem findit, II. 185. hedera cum rosa et aceto, I. 209. decocta, II. 422. nigra, 105.  
 Helenium discutit, II. 10.  
 Hepatis morbi, I. 280. curatio, ibid. hepatis vulnerati signa, II. 58.  
 Hepatitis modo longus, modo acutus est, I. 280. signa, ibid. curatio, 281.  
 Heraclides Tarentinus, I. 4. II. 249.  
 Herba muralis simul reprimat et refrigerat, I. 143. muralis phreneticis, 198. ejus contritæ succus, 316. sanguinalis reprimat et refrigerat, 143. πολύγονον, 143. sanguinem supprimit, II. 3. hepaticis utilis, I. 281. ea epinyctis recte curatur, II. 125. ex aceto, I. 224. cum rosa, II. 173. herbæ solaris (ἡλιοτρόπιον) semina et folia, 91. ex herba stœchade potio, 406.  
 Herniæ curatio, II. 308. hernia puerorum, ibid. herniæ species enterocœle, et epiploœle, II. 297. hernia umbilicalis, 200.  
 Heron, II. 219. quid dixit de vitis umbilici, 283.  
 Herophilus, I. 3. II. 258. Herophili opinio, I. 5. Herophilus nullum genus morbi curet sine medicina, II. 1.  
 Hibisci radix ex vino cocta, I. 315.  
 Hieme quis cibis aptissimus, I. 40. salubris est, 53. sicca si septentrionales ventos habeat, per pluvias exhibeat, qui morbi subeant, II. 56. senibus

- inimica, I. 59. hieme quid et quomodo esse conveniat, 40.
- Hippocrates, I. 3. II. 384. Hippocratis opinio de concoctione, I. 7. *Χειρουργικὴν* magis excoluit, quam priores medici, II. 219. a suturis se deceptum esse memoriæ prodidit, 384. jugulum in priorem partem inclinatum se vidisse memoriæ mandavit, 402.
- Hircini jocinoris sanies, II. 166.
- Hirundinis pullus anginae remedium, I. 257. sanguine inungendus, oculus, II. 166.
- Hædus neque lenis et glutinosus, neque acer cibus, sed inter utrumque est, II. 104. ex eo quæ minus alimenti præstent, I. 127. eorum petioli capitulaque lenia sunt, 133. hædi discissi calida caro super vulnus morsu venenato factum imposita, II. 89.
- Homine insueto nec frigus nec calor sunt tanta, I. 49.
- Homo sanus, quid debet agere, I. 25. quo modo, rectus insistit, II. 366.
- Hordeum quibus infirmius, I. 125. mali succi est, 132. contritum, II. 130. ex ejus farina cataplasma calefacit, I. 144. ex hordeo panis fermentatus stomacho alienus est, I. 137.
- Horrentia quid agendum, I. 185.
- Horror febre, I. 185. febre tutissima est, ibid. a biliosis, 187. horrores febriini certarum, I. 187.
- Humerus, ejus descriptio, II. 368. fractus, curatio, 414. luxatus ejus chirurgia, 435, sqq.
- Humor omnis hydropicis aliena est, I. 213.
- Hydrocele in anasarcam scroti, atque in hydropem tunicæ vaginalis divisa, II. 298.
- Hydrophobia, II. 87. ejus curatio, ibid.
- Hydrops signa, I. 75, 79. bona signa, 87. curatio non difficillima inter initia est, 212. tres species, 200.
- Hydropici, II. 287.
- Hydrops quando incurabilis, I. 93. facilius tollitur servis quam liberis, 211.
- Hymen imperforatum, II. 345. impervius, ibid.
- Hyoscyamus simul reprimat, et refrigerat, I. 143. in aqua decoctum, II. 199. hyoscyami folia, 150. radix, 183. semen, 49. succus, 173. hyoscyami potio curatio, 94. decoctio phreneticis, I. 199.
- Hypericum, II. 37. 45.
- Hypocistis exedit corpus, II. 7. hypocistidis succus, 45.
- Hyposarca, I. 211.
- Hyssopum pro vomitu maue, I. 37. mali succi est, 132. stomacho alicuius est, 136. urinam movet, 141. excitat, 142. hepaticis utile, 281. cum aqua mulsa decoctum, 25, 301. in tussi bibendum, 263. potio hyssopi, cum quo ficus arida incocta, 278. hyssopum contritum, 300. decoctum, 249, 276. utilis in jejuno potio hyssopi, 260.
- I. J.
- Iatralipta, I. 25.
- Icterus, I. 229.
- Jecur omne boni succi est, I. 131. ex his quæ sevm habent, adstringit alvum, 140. vulpinum, 261. caprinum, hircinum, II. 166.
- Jecoris positio, I. 241. inflammationis signa, 79. Jocinoris morbus, 280. suppuratio, ibid. vulnerati notæ, II. 58. ad jecur dolens malagma, 17. ad jecur sanandum catapotium, 51. vomica, I. 85.
- Jejunum, ejus origo, I. 242.
- Ignavia corpus hebetat, I. 25.
- Ignem sacrum compositio (ad), II. 42.
- Ignis sacer, ejus duæ species, II. 103. ratio curandi, 104. quando alienus est, 224.
- Ilens, ejus signa, I. 291. curatio, 292.
- Ilia, I. 244.
- Imbecillis quæ observanda, I. 26. partium, ut capitis, imbecillitas, 42, 44.
- Imbres quos morbos generent, I. 56.
- Impetiginis species quatuor, II. 126. curatio, 127.
- Impletio, II. 75. pericula quædam, 76.
- Incarnantia, II. 12.
- Incisio, II. 304.
- Indicia mortis, I. 68 et sqq.
- Incediam qui facile ferant, I. 39. juxta incediam non convenit protinus satietatem esse, 119. incediam qui ferant male, cibum debet assumere, 39.
- Infanti mortuo ejiciendo pessus, II. 39. catapotium, 52.
- Infausta, II. 56.
- Infibulatio adolescentulorum, II. 321. ratio ejus, ibid.
- Infirmetas omnibus morbis obnoxia, I. 38.
- Inflammationis quatuor signa, I. 182. inflammatio stomachi, 269. testiculorum, II. 209. uvæ, 195. ad inflammationes vulvæ pessus, 39. inflammatio articulorum, 410. inflammationis oculi sequela, 154. inflammatione finita, vulnus purgandum est, 75.
- Inflatio stomachi, I. 269.
- Inguen inciditur, II. 301. inguinis abscessus raro secandi, 224. inguinis ramex, si tumor modicus est, semel incidi, 318. si major, duabus lineis debet, ibid.
- Insania quando expectanda, I. 80, sqq.

- insania, quomodo tollitur, 89. iusaniae tria genera, 195. insaniae alterum genus consistit tristitia, 201. insaniae tertium genus duas species habet, 202.
- Iusanientium curatione, quaedam communia, 1. 204. insanientes deberi exerceci vehementer, ibid.
- Insanus quid ediscat, 1. 203.
- Instrumentum ad dentis radices, 11. 278.
- Intemperantia quae tutior, 1. 27.
- Intestina aere facile alienantur, 11. 289. intestinorum vulnera, ibid. intestina mali succi sunt, 1. 132. intestinorum positio, 242, sqq. intestinum jejunum, ibid. caecum, 243. tenuis, ibid. intestinorum morbi, 286 et sqq. intestini plenioris morbus, 294. intestini tenuioris morbus, 291. ejus mala signa, 292. intestinorum laevitas, 298. ejus signa, ibid. curatio, 299. quae periculosa, 98. quae facilius depellatur, 88. intestinorum vulneratorum notae, 11. 60. curationes, ibid. intestinorum e ventre vulnerato prolabantium chirurgia, 11. 289.
- Intrita ex aqua calida dari potest febricitantibus, 1. 171. ex vino, 206. bene madida, 256.
- Intubus acris est, 1. 133. stomacho attissimus est, 135. lenticulae adjectus alvum adstringit, 140. per se etiam, ibid. simul reprimat, et refrigerat, 143. ex aceto, 223. ejus crudi caules refrigerant, 136. intubi succus, 273. 11. 124.
- Intus corrupti, 11. 289.
- Insula radix contusa et ex vino austero cocta inter valentissima auxilia est ischiadici mali, 1. 312.
- Irinum oleum vel unguentum, 1. 260. 11. 18, 19, 31, 47, 163, 165, 169, 176, 392. calidum, 11. 168. irinum calefacit, 1. 144.
- Iris (quae inter aromata affertur) habet facultatem alvum moliendi, 1. 213. urinam movet, ibid. purgat, 11. 5. discutit, 10. mollit, 14. cataplasmatibus adjicitur, 1. 281. iris cum melle, 11. 175. ejus usus in adustorum curatione, 96. iris arida, 1. 182. 11. 18. fricta, 197. Illyrica, 17, 23, 44, et sqq. Macedonica, 24.
- Ischiadici dolores, 1. 311.
- Italia, frigidioresque regiones, minus terribiles angues edunt, 11. 92.
- Jugale os, 11. 364.
- Juglandes stomacho alienae sunt, 1. 136. jus juglandis ex vino contrite adversus cernissam prodest, 11. 94.
- Jugulum, si fractum transversum, per se recte coit, 11. 401. raro in priorem partem inclinatur, 402. curatio ejus, ibid.
- Junens quadratus, 1. 308. 11. 19, 47, 190. vulnera aperit, 11. 5. discutit, 10. quadrati et rotundi semen urinam movent, 1. 213. quadrati et rotundi semen facultatem habet alvum moliendi, ibid. rotundum, 295. 11. 47, 25, 17, rotundi flos, 45, 46, 47.
- Jurulenta alunt plus quam assa, 1. 128. caro omnis jurulenta calefacit, 137. jurulenta facile corrumpuntur, 138. jurulenta omnia stomacho aliena sunt, 135. inflant, 136. alvum movent, 139. cibis jurulentis uti minime debent solutam alvum habentes, 45.
- Jus assumendum, 1. 256. jus, in quo porrus cum pullo gallinaceo coctus, 276. jure pulli gallinacei ventrem resolvere prodest, 193. jus anserinum, vel ovillum, vel vitulinum sorbere oportet, 11. 89. jus conchularum alvum movet, 1. 139. jus malvae vel juglandis adversus cernissam prodest, 11. 94.
- Juvenes hieme optime valent, 1. 58.

## L.

- Labor firmat corpus, 1. 25. alvum adstringit, 39. vitandus, si futura inedia est, 30. subitus ex nimio otio gravis noxa est, ibid.
- Laborem qui facile ferant, 1. 31.
- Laboris mutatio laevat lassitudinem, 1. 33.
- Labra saepe finduntur, 11. 280. quo modo curantur, ibid.
- Lac, valentissimi generis est, 1. 128. boni succi est, 131. lene est, 133. crassiorum pituitam facit, 134. stomacho alienum est, 136. inflat, ib. facile intus corrumpitur, 138. alvum movet, 139. discutit, 11. 10. exasperata laevat, 11. neque nimium acre, neque asperum est, 1. 262. convenit phthisicis, 223. veneno est in capitis doloribus et acutis febribus, 222. ex inferioribus partibus infunditur, 296. laevat, 11. 43. cum alio coctum, 1. 264. per se dari debet adversus cantharidas, 11. 94. lacte solvendus venter, 260. lac potui dandum, 151. quodlibet maxime asininum bibendum adversus hyoseyanum, 94. lac caprifici vel lactuca marinae corpus exedit, 8. utrumque adurit, 8. lac asininum, 1. 314. bubulum, 108. caprinum, ibid. muliebre, 11. 153, 176. ovillum, 1. 316. pingue, 11. 153. lac in mammis quibus uenses deficiunt, 1. 97. lac e mammis profluens fetum iubeccillum notat, 99.



- Lacertus** gravissimi generis est, I. 127.  
**lacerti** stercus purgat, II. 5. aduritur, 8.  
**Lactentia** facile intus corrumpuntur, I. 138. alvum movent, 139.  
**Lactuca** quibus infirmior, I. 126. verna boni succi est, 131. acris est, 133. stomacho idonea, 135. refrigerat, 137. alvum movet, 139. somno apta est maxime aestiva, 142. ex aceto, 223. in aceto tincta, 283. lactucæ marinæ lac pro alvi ductione antiqui dabant, 108. exedit corpus, II. 8. adurit, ibid. ejus semen, I. 216.  
**Ladanum**, II. 32. facultatem habet alvum moliendi, I. 213. evocat et educit, II. 11. cum myrteo et vino ex leviter reprimentibus est, 133. ex eo emplastrum, 79. urinam movet, I. 213. cum oleo, II. 131.  
**Læsiones** externæ, II. 166. læsiones articuli, 73.  
**Lævis** intestinorum quando facilius depellitur, I. 88. quando periculosior, 94.  
**Laganum** iis, quibus maxilla perfracta est, comedendum, II. 401. lenis res est, I. 133.  
**Lagophthalmia**, II. 255.  
*Λαγωφθαλμοι*: quomodo curantur, II. 255.  
**Lava** mollis, II. 143, 169. succida ex aceto vel vino cui oleum adjectum est simul reprimat et mollit, I. 143. simul reprimat et refrigerat, ibid. odore fædo movet, 208. vel ex aqua frigida vel ex vino vel ex aceto expressa vulnus glutinat, II. 4. ex aceto et olco reprimat, II. 222. eam circumdare non alienum est, 69. imponeuda, I. 267. II. 38, 351, 381. inflammationem repellit, 304. rosa et aceto tincta, I. 247. succida mollis, II. 391, 398. sulphurata, I. 270, 275.  
**Lapathum** mali succi est, I. 132. alienum stomacho, I. 136. alvum movet, 139. qualis cibus sit, 173.  
**Lapillus**, pulex, et simile quid, quomodo ex aure extrahantur, II. 178.  
**Lapis** lycius, II. 161. molaris discutit, 10. Phrygius, 161. exedit corpus, 8. pyrites, 10, 124. discutit, 10. sarcophagos, I. 316. scissilis, II. 161.  
**Lapsana** stomacho aliena, I. 136. urinam movet, 141.  
**Laser** succus silphii radices et caulium concretus, I. 250, 264, II. 196. adversus chersydri ictum proficit, 92. sorbere, I. 193. recte datur, II. 254. ex vino dandum adversus cicutam, 94. cum aceto bibendum, ibid. optimum devorare, I. 290.  
**Lassitudinem** levat laboris mutatio, I. 33.  
**Lateris** inflammationis signa, I. 79.  
**Laterum** dolores suppuratione fiuntur, I. 85. dolor quando expectandus, 79. dolores, 274. cansa, ibid. signa, 275. curatio, ibid.  
**Latuum** a fœdioribus verbis abstinentia, II. 201.  
**Lavatio** calida quibus, I. 39. frigida, æstate aptissima, 40.  
**Laurus** ejusque folia simul reprimunt et refrigerant, I. 143. in posca decocta, 209. lauri baccæ, II. 30, 47. evocant et educant, 11. hepaticis utilis, I. 281. lauræum oleum, II. 176, sqq.  
**Lectio** clara nocet capite laboranti, I. 43. promovet concoctionem, 47.  
**Legumina** vitare oportet in coli dolore, I. 46. omnia generis valentissimi sunt, 124. quæ valentiora ex iis, 126. mali succi sunt, 132. stomacho aliena sunt, 136. fere omnia inflant, ibid. iis minime uti debent solutum alvum habentes, 45.  
*Λείντεριά*, I. 55.  
*Λημένιακος*, linamenti genus, II. 345.  
**Lenes** cibi, I. 133.  
**Lenia** quænam, ibid. lenia emplastra, II. 34.  
**Lenis** morbi signa, I. 79.  
**Lenticula** valentior quam pisum, I. 126. cum quibus alvum adstringat, 140. simul reprimat et refrigerat, 143. neque nimium acris, neque aspera est, 262. purgat, II. 6. exedit corpus, 8. inter reprimentia et refrigerantia, 79. cum malicorio cocta, I. 306. in aqua cocta, II. 228. reprimat, 45. cum rubo decocta, 195. imponeuda, 130, 199, 314. trita ex ea gargarizare, 159. ejus farina cataplasma calefacit, I. 144. lenticula ex melle, II. 112, 212. ex ea cataplasma, 306. lenticulæ cremore os cluendum, 193, 198, 204.  
**Lenticula** rasis genus, I. 123.  
**Lenticularum** species et curatio, II. 136.  
**Lentiscus** simul reprimat et refrigerat, I. 143. rodit, II. 7. decocta, I. 309. 316. lentisci folia, II. 204.  
*Λεπίδα χαλκοῦ*, I. 108.  
*Λεπίς*, squama, II. 382.  
**Lepus** ex medica materia est, I. 125. adstringit alvum, 140. urinam movet, 141.  
**Leporinum** coagulum purgat, II. 6.  
**Lethargici** quomodo excitantur, I. 208, 209.  
*Λήθαργον*, I. 208.  
**Lethargus** est acutus morbus, I. 208. quomodo curatur, ibid.  
**Levantia**, II. 11.  
**Levis** plaga non negligenda est, II. 82.  
*Λευκά* emplastra, II. 33.

- Αιυκλ* vitiliginis species, II. 129. vide "*Αλφος* et *Μίλας*.  
*Αιυκοφλεγματία*, I. 215. ejus curatio, ibid.  
 Lienis morbus quando periculosus, I. 95. positio, 241. morbus, 282. morbi signa, ibid. curatio, 283. ictus, II. 59.  
 Lienes mali sneei sunt, I. 132.  
 Lienteria, I. 298.  
 Ligustrum ejusque folia simul reprimunt et refrigerant, I. 143. mandere oportet, II. 194.  
 Lilium disentiit, II. 10. ejus foliis adusta loca optime curantur, 95. lilii radix contrita, 209.  
 Linamentum ex rosa proficit ad implendum vulnus, II. 75. ex luerna extinctum, I. 307. in modum collyrii compositum, II. 118. involutum et oblongum, 181. ex melle, 247. injiciendum, 392. vino madens, 419. siccum modice reprimunt, 76. siccum impositum eicatricem inducit, ibid. aridum, 449. molle, 352. linamenta tineta in melle vulnus optime purgant, 75. superdanda, 102. supervacua, 111. siecis linamentis vulnus implendum, 64. sieca ubi optima, 230.  
 Linguae ulcera quibus medicamentis egent, II. 192. resolutionis curatio, I. 249.  
 Lingua subjecta parte juneta quomodo suaciditur, II. 279.  
 Lini semen vulnus glutinat, II. 4. evocat et educit, 11. discutit, 10. contritum, I. 262. ex passo coctum, II. 135. in mulso coctum, 209. ad cataplasmata aptissimum, 151. in aqua decoctum, I. 296. frietum, contritum et in mulso coctum, II. 209. ex lini semine cataplasma præcipue emollit, I. 144. ex eo fit quod levat, 284. ex eo cataplasma, II. 309. lini farina, 169. ex ea cataplasma calefacit, I. 144. ex lino ceratum, II. 406.  
 Lintea fascia ad vulnus deligandum aptissima, II. 69. eur lata esse debeat, ibid.  
 Linteolum vel ex vino vel ex aceto madens simul reprimunt et refrigerant, I. 143. superdandum, II. 247. cum emplastro imponendum, 398. melle illitum, 352. linteolo contegendum linamentum, 392. duplex, 335. triplex, 335, 403.  
 Lintum calefactum fomentum calidum est, I. 123. linteo tepesfacto detergenda sudanti membra, 171.  
*Λιπαρά*, lene medicamentum, II. 82, 95.  
 Lipara emplastra, II. 35.  
 Lippitudinis aridae, *ξηροφθαλμίας* Græci appellant, II. 160. signa, I. 76. nota, II. 138.  
 Lippitudinem prodest dejectione, I. 89.  
 Lippitudinum varia collyria, II. 144.  
 Literarum entus medicinam auget, I. 3.  
*Λιβωτόμος* Ammonii, II. 333.  
 Livori faciei malagma, II. 23.  
 Locusta durus piscis est, et minime intus vitiat, I. 138. earum jure uti debent febricitantes, 173.  
 Lolium, II. 41. lolii farina, 128. evocat et educit, 11. ex vino diluto cocta, I. 312. ex lolio cataplasma, II. 406. ex ejus farina cataplasma calefacit, I. 144. lolii radix, II. 92.  
 Loligo durus piscis est, et minime intus vitiat, I. 138.  
 Longus morbus quis, I. 145. acuto par, 146. qui cognoscatur, ibid. sqq.  
 Lucubratio quando conveniet, I. 28.  
 Lumbricis alvum occupantibus, I. 300. interdum latis, interdum teretes, ibid. si lati sunt, curatio, ibid. si teretes sunt, curatio, 301.  
 Lunata plaga, II. 270, 397.  
 Lupinum in aqua decoctum, I. 300. lupinorum farina, II. 125. ex ea cataplasma calefacit, I. 144.  
 Lupus, piscis, boni succi est, I. 131. levior, 127.  
 Luxata, II. 221.  
 Lyeium, II. 126, 146, 157, 172, 204, 274. ex aqua, 397. sanguinem supprimit, 3. auribus purulentis infunditur, 171. cum lacte, 174, et sqq. ex passo aut lacte dilutum, 76. ex vino, 172, 182.

## M.

- Machaon* quam partem medicinae excoluit, I. 2.  
 Macies stomachum infirmum indicat, I. 47. maciem facit super potionum modum profluens urina, I. 309.  
 Maeor insuetus malum denotat, I. 74.  
 Mala quæ genera aptissima sunt, I. 135. contrita simul reprimunt et refrigerant, 143. non permatura, 143. silvestria, 304. punica adstringunt alvum, 141. cotonea adstringunt alvum, ibid. cocta cotonea reprimunt, 144. malum puniæ reprimunt et refrigerant, 143.  
 Mala cum febre complicata, I. 181.  
 Malæ immobiles, II. 363.  
 Malagmata, II. 14, 16. in hydropem, 16. ad jecur, 17. ad lienem, ibid. in tumores, ibid. in plenitudo, 18. in suppurationes, ibid. ad resolvenda, 19. ad digerendum, ibid. ad strumam, 21. ad parotida, 21. ad panem, 22. ad phyma, ibid. ad abscessum, ibid. ad phymata, ibid. ad sugillationem, 23. ad aperiendum,

- ibid. ad articulos, 24. ad podagram, 25. ad callum, 26.
- Malicorium, II. 172, 214. sine frigore reprimat, I. 144. contritum, II. 42. cum aridis rosæ foliis, 213. in aqua coctum, 214, 106. ex vino coctum, 112, 306. cum lenticula, I. 306, 340. ex aqua terendum, II. 39. malicorii pars interior, 212, 183. malicorio quidquid mistum est, I. 299.
- Malobathrum, II. 44.
- Malva boni succi est, I. 131. alvum movet, 139. mollis cibis est, 264, 173. contrita, II. 112. decocta, 343. malvæ jus, 94.
- Mammæ si subito emacnere, gravis mulier abortu periclitatur, I. 57.
- Mandragora, II. 49. mandragoræ mala phreneticis, I. 199. mala arida, II. 49. radix, 183. succus, 143.
- Mannus, ejus descriptio, II. 370. ossa ejus, ibid. luxata, ejus chirurgia, 438, sqq.
- Manuum dolores que curatio, I. 313, et sqq.
- Marcor in lethargo, I. 208.
- Marina aqua, I. 315. II. 35, 259. acris est, I. 110. acrior fit adjecto nitro, 111. calida, 235, 247, 249.
- Maritima loca utilia sunt tussi, I. 264.
- Marmor coctum, II. 42.
- Marrubium, II. 95. exedit corpus, 8. superdandum, 102. imponendum, 202. decoquendum, 205. decoctum, 202, 340. marrubii succus, I. 224, 237, 262, 264. II. 180.
- Materiæ genus utendum est pro viribus, I. 129. genus pro natura hominis, ibid. modus pro genere sumendus, ibid. quo valentior minus facile concoquat, ibid.
- Materiam evocantes, I. 142.
- Maxillæ partes, II. 363.
- Maxilla fracta, quid agendum est, II. 401. luxata, ejus chirurgia, 428, sqq.
- Maxillares dentes, II. 364.
- Medendi consilia adversus inflammationem, II. 65.
- Medicamenta a diis petita, I. 2. lædunt stomachum, 108. arida, seu pulveres, II. 40.
- Medicamentis quæ pugnat adhibere rationem victus debet, II. 2.
- Medicamentum non recte utatur quando tempora febris incerta sunt, I. 185. optimum est adurere, II. 97.
- Medicina sanitatem promittit, I. 1. nusquam quidem non est, ibid. apud Græcos est magis exulta, ibid. multiplex non olim necessaria, 2. in tres partes diducta, 3. ab studio sapientiæ Hippocrate separata est, ibid. quæ victu curat, in duas partes divisa est, 4. deducta non ab istis quæstionibus, sed ab experimentis, 10. sic orta, 11. opus est ratione, 15. ars conjecturalis est, 15. debet esse rationalis, 23.
- Medicinæ scientia, sapientiæ pars habebatur, I. 2. pars quæ morbis medetur, et difficillima et clarissima, 4. genera differre quoque pro uatura locorum, 9.
- Medicinam esse observationem quorum, I. 18.
- Medici antiquiores, quæ faciunt, I. 6. officium dictum est Asclepiade, curare tuto, celeriter et jucunde, 154. officium cubiculum venicute, 169.
- Medico uno multos non posse curari, I. 157.
- Medicus empiricus, I. 20. rationalis, 20. amicus utilior extraneo, 23. debet residere in loco illustri adversus eum ut omnes notas ex vultu cubantis perspiciat, 170. officii: debet scire, quæ sanabilia sint, quæ insanabilia, II. 55.
- Medulla calefacit, I. 144. omnis mollit, II. 12. cervina, I. 296, 308. vitulina vel bubula, II. 29. vitulina, 48, 338. medulla sensu caret, I. 243. medulla spinalis percussa, II. 60.
- Meges Romæ χειρουργικῆς professor cruditissimus, II. 107, 220, 250. quid dixit de vitiis umbilici, 283.
- Mel pro vomitu, I. 37. valentissimi generis est, 125. acre est, 133. quo melius, eo magis acre, ibid. stomacho alienum est, 136. facile corrumpitur, 138. coctum adstringit alvum, 140. purgat, 183. II. 337. nec nimium acre, nec asperum est, I. 262. exedit corpus, II. 8. discentit, 10. entem purgat, 13. cum quibus putrem caruem continueat, 40. cum galbano et resina terebinthina coctum, I. 260. instillatur, II. 22. adjiciendum, 40, 83, 87, 163, 171, 183, 197. miscetur, II. 191. illinendum, 187, 197. glutinat vulnus, 4. crudum, alvum movet, I. 139. purgat, II. 5. rodit, 7. acerrimum, 168. amarissimum, 137. despumatum, I. 171. cum ærugine incoctum, II. 174. optimum, 47, 168.
- Μελαγχολία, I. 55.
- Μέλαι species vitiliginis, II. 129. curatio, ibid.
- Μελίχηρα: notæ, II. 62.
- Μελιχηρία tubercula, II. 21.
- Μελιχηρίδες, II. 240.
- Meliceris, II. 240. descriptio ejus, 241.
- Melinum oleum simul reprimat et refrigerat, I. 143. sudorem prohibet, 205. sanguinem supprimit, II. 3. eo corpus ungendum, I. 174.



- Membrana interior abdominis**, II. 231.  
*διάφραγμα*, I. 13. ori vulvæ opposita, II. 345. sub cute calvariam cingens scalpro non laceranda, 387. membranæ cerebri succingentis inflammatio quomodo tractanda, 391.
- Membrum ictum certa ratione collocari debet**, II. 74. membrum resolutum quando in pristinum habitum non revertatur, I. 97.
- Μεμγμένον** collyrium, II. 135.
- Μηνιγγόφύλαξ**, II. 380. ejus descriptio, 380.
- Menstrua suppressa capitis dolores acerbos indicant**, II. 76. in puellis menstruorum initium tollit comitalem morbum, I. 225. sæpe feminæ quibus sanguis per menstrua non respondet hunc exspuunt, 265. sanguinem vomentes profusis menstruis liberantur, 89. quæ menstruis non purgantur, si sanguinem ex naribus fundunt omni periculo vacant, ibid. feminas quibus menstrua suppressa sunt, quæ vitia tentent, 314.
- Mentastrum adversus quos ictus proficiat**, II. 91. sqq. ejus usus in dentium dolore, 185.
- Mentha urinam movet**, I. 141. hepaticis utilis, 281. in cholera admovenda naribus est, 287. adversus lumbricos teretes dari potest cum aqua, 301. mixta cum aliis ad permungendas aphthas, II. 191. ex ea potio, I. 263. menthæ succus, 273.
- Mentum maxillæ ima pars**, II. 363.
- Merula alvum adstringit**, I. 140. firmitus est quam hordeum, 125. mali succi, 132. fomentum calidum præbet calefactum, 123. ex eo pulticula et sorbitio alvum adstringit, 140. ex ejus farina cataplasma calefacit, 144. panis ex milio alienus stomacho est, 136.
- Μίθοδον**, I. 18.
- Ministro tradendus infans**, II. 350.
- Minium**, II. 34. purgat, 6. miscetur, 184. ex eo color ruber emplastris, 27. sinopicum, 33, 182, 156, 205. rodit, 6. minii gleba, I. 298.
- Miscendi ratio**, II. 13.
- Misy**, II. 28, 31, 35, 160. sanguinem supprimit, 3. purgat, 6. rodit, ibid. exedit corpus, 8. adurit, ibid. crustas ulceribus inducit, 9. ad quæ morbum aptum, 196. coctum, 34, 171, 203. combustum, 156. crudum, 28, 29.
- Mithridatis antidotum**, II. 45.
- Moderationem desiderant morbi**, I. 119.
- Modioli descriptio**, II. 377. ad quod vitium potius aptatur, 377.
- Modus applicandi**, II. 70.
- Morbi relati fuerunt ad iram deorum immortaliu**, I. 2. æstivi, 55. autumnales, ibid. hiemales, 56. vernaes, 55. denticulum, 58. quomodo noscantur, 147. an consistant observandum est, 148. longi signa, ibid. decedentis signa, ibid. incrementis signa, ibid. an minuantur, observandum est, ibid. an incrementis observandum est, ibid. qui non possunt sanari, II. 55. quæ ad partes obscenas pertinent, 201. desiderant moderationem, I. 119.
- Morbo novo quæ agenda**, I. 16.
- Morborum nova genera sæpe incidere**, I. 6. quædam communia intueri satis esse, 17. compressorum et fluentium genera diversa sunt, 21. in usorum hominibus, aliæ atque aliæ propriætates sunt, 22. acutorum notæ fallaces sunt, 73. curationes, 98. genera, 145.
- Morbos non curari eloquentia, sed remediis**, I. 12.
- Morbus ipse aliquando novus**, I. 15. regius, 229.
- Μορόσυκος**, arbor, I. 200.
- Morsus fere omnis habet quoddam virus**, II. 85. ad morsum emplastrum, 33. canis rabidi curatio, 86. aspidis curatur aceto, 90. serpentium, 88.
- Mortis instantis signa**, I. 68. certa signa esse negavit Democritus, 72.
- Mora refrigerant**, I. 137. alvum movent, 139. medicamentum quod ex iis fit, 258.
- Morum stomacho aptissimum est**, I. 135. ad somnum aptum est, 142.
- Morus (arbor)**, I. 200. mori cortex, 300.
- Motis in dolore pestifer**, II. 430.
- Μυδγίασις**, morbus oculi, ejus curatio, II. 165.
- Mulier grvida abortu periclitatur**, I. 57. abortit, si mammæ subito emacuerunt, 97. acuto morbo facile consumitur, 71. ex partu vehementius doloribus pressa in periculo mortis est, 95.
- Mulli leviores pisces sunt**, I. 127.
- Mullus boni succi est**, I. 131.
- Mulsum pro vomitu mane**, I. 37. valentissimi generis est, 128. ex decocto melle, 45. quo plus mellis habet, eo valentius, 129. stomacho alienum est, 136. facile corrumpitur, 138. quod inferbuit adstringit alvum, 141. alvum movet, 139.
- Murex combustus et bene contritus**, II. 23.
- Muria dura**, I. 296, 315. quam asperima, 297. capparum cum aceto, 284.
- Murices stomacho aptissimæ sunt**, I. 135. difficillime corrumpuntur, 138. adstringunt alvum, 141.
- Μυρμήκιον**, II. 121.
- Μυροβάλανος**, *Myrobalanus*, I. 284.
- Musculus latus præcidendus**, II. 65.

- Musculus piscis*, alvum movet, I. 139. musculorum jure nti debent febricitantes, 173.
- Muscus* simul reprimat et refrigerat, I. 143.
- Mustum*, I. 305. valentissimi generis est, 128. inflat, 136.
- Myrapia pira*, I. 305.
- Myrmecia*, I. 121.
- Myrrha* facultatem habet alvum molienti, I. 213. vulnus glutinat, II. 3. pus concoquit et movet, 4. rodit, 6. adurit, 8. mixta cum aliis, I. 193. II. 28, 171, 175, 213. nigra, 149. pinguis, 173. urinam movet, I. 213. quam *στακτὴν* nominant, II. 45.
- Myrta* adstringunt alvum, I. 141.
- Myrteum (oleum)*, II. 48. simul reprimat et refrigerat, I. 143. sudorem prohibet, 205. eo corpus unguendum, 174. ceratum ex myrte factum, II. 217. myrteum vinum, 48.
- Myrtus* ejusque folia simul reprimunt et refrigerant, I. 143. myrti baecæ, 305. folia decocta, II. 150. ex myrti foliis pulvis sine frigore reprimat, I. 144. ex ejus succo arida medicamenta conteruntur, II. 154. myrtus arida contrita, 130.
- N.
- Nævianum* pirum stomacho aptum est, I. 135.
- Napi* valentiores quam pastinacæ, I. 126. mali succi sunt, 132.
- Narcissus* discutit, II. 10. ejus radix rodit, 7. semen rodit, 7. radix et semen molit, 12. semen discutit, 10.
- Nardinum* unguentum, II. 17.
- Nardum*, II. 51. facultatem habet alvum molienti, I. 213. urinam movet, ibid. pus concoquit et movet, II. 4. discutit, 10. Gallicum, 44, 45, 51. Indicum, 45, 145, 149. Syrium, II. 44, sqq. nardi spica, I. 213.
- Narium* ossa et foramina, II. 362. nares aentæ mortem indicant, I. 68. narium hæmorrhagia quid indicet, 79. nares exulceratæ vapore calidæ aquæ fovendæ, II. 179. naribus earumculæ, 181.
- Nares*, in naribus et os et eartilago frangi solent, II. 394. quid agendum est, 395.
- Nasturtium* mali succi est, I. 132. stomacho alienum est, 136. alvum movet, 139. urinam movet, 141. acre est, 133. lienem extenuat, 283. vulnus glutinat, II. 4. rjus semen contritum, I. 301. ejus semina corpus erodunt, 143. ex ejus semine fit quod leveat, 284. nasturtium album frictum, 260. nasturtii semina materiam evocant, 143.
- Natationes* tussi utiles sunt, I. 264.
- Natura* arti auxilium dat, I. 90. ægri noseenda, 16. naturæ contemplatio aptiorem medicinæ reddit medienum, 15. natura quæ sit cujusque rei, quæ veseimur, 130.
- Nausea* stomachum infirmum indicat, I. 47. nauseanti ex navigatione quid agendum, 33.
- Navigatio* longa tussi utilis est, I. 264. navigantibus qui pressi sunt nausea, quid agendum, 33.
- Nepeta* mali succi est, I. 132. stomacho aliena est, 136. urinam movet, 141. sensus excitat, 142. cum aqua mulsa decocta, 258. II. 153. hepaticis utilis, I. 281. cum sale contrita, II. 92. cum teda pingui, 183. adversus parulidas utilis, 193.
- Nervi* *πνευμαστώτες*, II. 295. *τίνοντες*, 366. nervi dolentes, quæ agenda, I. 48. nervorum distentio quibus indicetur, 76. in nervorum resolutione, ætas tenera prodest, 88. nervorum dolor, 235. ejus curatio, ibid. nervorum tremor, 236. ejus curatio, ibid. nervis malignata maxime conveniunt, II. 24. nervis acopa utilia, 47. nervos præcisos debilitas partis sequitur, 73. nervus induratus, 317. nervos inter ultima matritas expectanda est, 225.
- Nigritiei* ossium euratio, II. 376. ad nigritiem in auribus, naribus, obsecænis partibus pastillus, 36.
- Nitrum* calefacit, I. 144. exedit corpus, II. 7. evocat et educit, II. 12. molit, 12. nitrum et spuma ejus rodit, 7. cum aceto ex leviter reprimentibus est, 133. aceto et oleo admixtum unctioni aptissimum, I. 235. utiliter delingitur, 260. cum myrobalani cortice contunditur, II. 17. teritur, 25. in malignate ad resolvendum, 26. ad vitiliginem, 130. lenticulam tollit, 136. irino adjiciendum, 165. cum rosa et aceto in aurem dari debet, 177. nitro duranda cutis, I. 174. ex nitro membrum perfricandum, I. 290. II. 423, 438.
- Nibui*, costæ, II. 367.
- Nova* quam vetusta plus alimenti habent, I. 128.
- Noxarum* corporis genera, II. 54, sqq.
- Nuces* valentiores quam poma sunt, I. 126. qualem facultatem habeant, ibid. nuces quæ inflant, 136. omnes, exceptis nucleis pineis, inflant, ibid. nuces amaræ reprimunt, 144. nuces amaræ, II. 137. facultatem habent alvum molienti, I. 213. rodunt, II. 7. disentiunt, 10. molliunt, 12. cum allio putrem carnem continent, 41. melli

- adjecta, 191. cum aqua mulsa potui dandæ, 1. 230. ad pustulas, quæ infantes male habent, utiles, 11. 125. ex iis medicamentum, 1. 316. humor expressus, 11. 169. nuces Avellanæ, 1. 237. Græcæ, ibid. 262, 285. ex iis potio, 263.
- Nuclei pinci lenes sunt, 1. 133. stomacho aptissimi sunt, 135. urinam movent, 141. non inflant, 137. cum melle edendi, 237. dandi, 278. nucleoli ex pinni silvestri, 285. semen contrahere videntur, 310. ex nucleo mali Persici humor expressus, 11. 169.
- Numeri Pythagorici fefellerunt, 1. 160.
- O.
- Obesorum morbi, 1. 60.
- Ὄβολος, 11. 14.
- Obsecnarum partium vitia, 11. 201.
- Ochra exedit corpus, 11. 7. adurit, 8. ochra Attica carnem alit et ulcus implet, 12.
- Observationes quæ proximæ vero videri possunt, 1. 14.
- Ocimum acre est, 1. 133. simul reprimat et refrigerat, 143. urinam movet, 141.
- Oculata teuer quidem piscis, sed durus, 1. 127.
- Oculi variis casibus patent, 11. 138. tumoris notæ, 139. inflammatio curetur, 140. morbus, quemadmodum curetur, 146, etsq. ingens inflammatio, πρόπτωσιν Græci appellant, quomodo curetur, 149. oculis carbunculi solent nasci, 150. pustulæ ex inflammatione oriuntur, ibid. vel ambo, vel singuli, minores fiunt, 152. inflammatio cum dolore, 158. scabri, 161. curatio, ibid. caligo ex lippitudine, 162. suffusio curetur sanguine vel columbæ, vel palumbæ, vel hirudinis, 166.
- Oculorum ulcera, 11. 156. curatio, ibid. ulcerora interdum fiunt ex pustulis, 152. morbi lenibus medicamentis nutriuntur, 154. cicatrices, curatio, 158. aspritudinem fere sequitur, 159. curatio, 160. resolutio, 164. imbecillitas, qua quidam interdum satis, noctu nihil cernunt, 165. ejus curatio, 166. vitia quomodo curantur, 243.
- Oculum ictus lædit, 11. 160.
- Oculus si induruit et coarctatus est, 11. 150. habet duas tunicas, superior κίρατοιδής, interior χοριοειδής. Sub his ἀραχνοειδής, υάλοειδής, et κρυσταλλοειδής, 258.
- Odontalgia, 11. 183.
- Enanthæ purgat, 11. 5. adurit, 8. facultatem habet alvum molendi, 1. 213. urinam movet, ibid.
- Esophagi positio, 1. 240.
- Olea simul reprimat et refrigerat, 1. 143. ejus folia corpus exedunt, 11. 8. folia ex vino decocta, 40, 102, 202, 340.
- Oleæ imbecillissimæ sunt, 1. 125. boni succi sunt, 131. minime inflant, 137. quæ aptissimæ sunt, 135. adstringunt alvum, 141.
- Oleum, si aqua miscetur refrigerat, 1. 38. mali succi, 132. in cibo inimicum, 268. stomacho alienum, 136. pus concoquit et movet, 11. 4. purgat, 6. ex amaris nucibus rodit, 7. molit, 12. cum aqua calida mixtum, 1. 173. ex inferioribus partibus infunditur, 296, 301. sali ammoniaco adjicitur, 11. 167. oleum in quo lumbrici cocti sunt, 169. adjecto oleo acrior fit aqua marina, 111. ex eo frictio salubris videtur, 179. eo perfundendum corpus et caput, 1. 33. corpus ungendum, 178. pulvis cum oleo imponendus, 269. allium cum ruta ex oleo contritum, 11. 91, sq. oleo multo epoto vomere commodum ei qui venenum hausit, 93. ex oleo si inferbuerint fungi inutiles omni noxa vacant, 95. adurentia ex oleo, 135. oleum vino mixtum, 124. oleum acerbum simul reprimat et refrigerat, 1. 143. sudorem prohibet, 205. calidum infundendum, 11. 175. in fascias ingerendum, 420. in calidum oleum descendere, 1. 256. hominem demittere, 293. ntricoli calido oleo repleti, 123, 255. co extremæ corporis partes ungendæ, si frigeat, 268. oleum vetus vulnera aperit, 11. 5. nuctioni aptissimum, 1. 235. oleum cicinum, 11. 34, 48. lauræum, 26. myrteum, 34, 48. Syriacum, 1. 255.
- Olus: quodcumque ex oleo garove estur stomacho alienum est, 1. 136. omnis caulis oleris imbecillimæ materiæ est, 125. olera boni succi sunt, 131. facile intus corrumpuntur, 138. eorum maxima pars acris, 133. crudi caules refrigerant, 137. iis uti debent febricitantes, 172. ab iis cibis melius incipit, 29. ex iis quæ valentiora, 126. quæ inflant, 136. oleribus callus extenuatur, 11. 424. eorum radices vel hulbi in media materia sunt, 1. 125. olera minuta adstringunt alvum, 140.
- Omenti curatio, 11. 311.
- Omento descendente, nunquam in scroto tumor tollitur, 11. 296.
- Omentum, 1. 243. ejus usus, 21. omenti a vulnere corrupti exciso, 11. 290.
- Ὠμοπλάται, scapulæ, 11. 367.
- Omphacium, 11. 125, 172, 187. purgat, 6. rodit, 7. evocat et educit, 11. adhibendum, 180. imponendum, 204. eo uva illinenda, 187.



- Onager generis valentissimi est, I. 125.  
 Operatio ad pituitam, II. 262.  
 Ὀφίαισις, II. 135.  
 Ὀπισθότονος, *opisthotonos*, I. 254.  
 Opobalsamum, II. 46.  
 Opopanax, II. 18, 44, 46, 158, 170.  
 Orbiculatum malum stomacho idoneum, I. 135.  
 Ordo felicitis curationis, II. 75.  
 Orestes, I. 202.  
 Oricularius clyster, II. 336, 342. oricularium specillum, 354.  
 Ὀρθόπνοια, *orthopnoea*, I. 259.  
 Oryza imbecillissimis adnumerari potest, I. 128. boni succi est, 131. crassiores pituitam, 134. stomacho aptissimum est, *ibid.* sorbitionem præstat in phthisi, 223. ejus cremor, 177. sorbitio, 278.  
 Os aqua frigida fovendum, I. 27. quibus, 44. oris resolutio alvo cita finitur, 88. oris vitia, II. 275. quomodo curantur, *ibid.* oris cancer, 195. oris ulcerum curatio, 189.  
 Os: ossium positio et figura, II. 360, et sqq. os pectoris, 367. coxarum, 371. tuetur vulvam, vesicam, rectum, intestinum, *ibid.* pectinis, *ibid.* rectius in viris, recurvatum magis in exteriora in feminis, *ibid.* os calcis, 373. ejus descriptio, *ibid.* frangitur duobus modis: transversum et obliquum, 399.  
 Ὀσχάν, II. 295.  
 Ossa plerumque in cartilagine desinunt, II. 369. vitata quibus signis cognoscantur, 373. qua ratione curentur, 374, 375. luxata, quid faciendum est, 424, sqq.  
 Ostrea stomacho aptissima sunt, I. 135. facile intus corrumpuntur, 138. alvum movent, 139.  
 Otium subitum ex nimio labore gravis noxa est, I. 30.  
 Ova semen contrahere videntur, I. 310. sumenda, 252. aliis mixta, II. 200. ex iis album, I. 508. album erudum, 296. iis condyloma fovetur, II. 211. fovendum, 214. columbina, 210. cruda, I. 305. sorbilia crassiorem pituitam faciunt, 134. II. 141. ex mollibus vel sorbilibus minima inflatio, I. 137. sorbilibus aut mollibus utendum, II. 256. ovi album glutinat, 4. exasperata lævat, 11. imponendum, 261. croco mixtum, 141, 150. malicorio, 422. album et vitellus, 142. vitellus coctus, 150. ovum durum valentissimæ materię est, I. 128. molle vel sorbile imbecillissime, *ibid.* molle stomacho idoneum, 138. dari potest, II. 268. sorbile boni succi est, I. 131. sorbile sulphure adjecto, 264. ova dura magisque assa adstringunt alvum, 140.  
 Ὀζαίνα vix curari potest, II. 180.  
 Ozaena et ejus curatio, II. 273.  
 Ὀζον, faectorem oris, I. 184.  
 P.  
 Pallor stomachum infirmum indicat, I. 47.  
 Palma manus, ejus descriptio, II. 370. luxata, ejus chirurgia, 439, sq.  
 Palmarum nuclei, II. 145.  
 Palmulae assumuntur primo cibo melius, I. 29. valentiores quam poma, 126. boni succi sunt, 131. stomacho aptissimæ sunt, 135. adstringunt alvum, 141. contritæ simul reprimunt et molliunt, 143. decoctæ, 262, 306, II. 43.  
 Palpebrae inter se coalescunt, II. 249. quomodo diducuntur, *ibid.*  
 Palumbus adstringit alvum, I. 140. palumbi sanguis, II. 166.  
 Panaces urinam movet, I. 213. panax, II. 27, 52, 184. alvum molitur, I. 213. aperit vulnera, II. 5. molliet, 12. adversus chersydri ictum proficit, 92. cum lacte contusæ, 94. cum aceto, 92.  
 ad Panem malagma, II. 22.  
 Panicum mali succi est, I. 132. ex co pulicula et sorbitio alvum adstringit, 140. ex ejus farina cataplasma calefacit, 144.  
 Panificia ex frumentis valentissima, I. 124.  
 Panis generis valentissimi est, I. 124. in eo plus alimenti, quam in ullo alio, 125. ex polline infirmior, cibarius infirmis, 126. aqua madens imbecillissimis adnumerari potest, 128. fermentatus stomacho alienus est, 135. hordeo stomacho alienus est, 136. ex milio stomacho alienus est, 136. fermentatus facile intus corrumpitur, 138. magisque si cibarius vel hordeaceus est, alvum movet, 139. sine fermento stomacho aptissima est, 134. sine fermento difficillime intus corrumpitur, 138. sine fermento neque lenis, neque acris est, sed inter utrumque, II. 104. ex siligine adstringit alvum, I. 140. ex simila adstringit alvum, *ibid.* vehementer cutem extenuat, II. 225. ex vino vel aceto madens, simul reprimat et refrigerat, I. 143. tostus, 174. ex aqua frigida, 268. ex posca frigida, 273. cum papavere, 182. ex vino, 45. ex vino Aminæo vero, 304. hesternus, 37. calido pane fovenda crithæ, II. 244. candidus, ex vino subactus, oculis superimponendus, 142.  
 Panni ex vino et rosa et oleo, II. 406. panis duplicibus triplicibusve invol-

- vendum membrum, 411. pannus triplex vino et oleo madens, 412.
- Papaver somno aptum, I. 142. ejus folia simul reprimunt et refrigerant, 143. lacryma mollit, II. 12. album, I. 285. nigrum, 309. papaveris cortices, 316. cortices aridi, II. 183. frieti atque contriti, 169. papaveris folia reprimunt et molliunt, I. 143. lacryma, 295. II. 170, sqq. lacryma combusta, 144, sqq. frieta, 144, 152. papaver sylvestre, 50. phreneticis, 199.
- Papularum duo genera, ἀγρίαν Græci appellant, ad eas medicamenta, II. 128.
- Papyri intorti usus in fistulis callosis, II. 117.
- Παρακολλητική, II. 28.
- Παράλυσιν, I. 57, 233. ejus natura, ibid.
- Paralysis, I. 97.
- Παρασυνάγχη, parasynanche, I. 257.
- Παρουλίδες quemadmodum curentur, II. 193.
- Παρωτίδες curatio, II. 199.
- Περθίσιον vel περδίκιον, I. 143.
- Partes corporis aliter homine mortuo apparent, aliter vivo, I. 13. parti laboranti primum succurrendum est, 34. partium extremarum frigus mortem indicat, 69, 116. ex parte laborantibus catapotium, II. 52.
- Parturitiō difficilis sternutamento levatur, I. 89.
- Partus emortuus, quomodo ex utero excutiat, II. 346.
- Passum valentissimi generis est, I. 128. quo ex sieciore nva, eo valentius, 129. boni succi, 131. lene est, 133. stomacho alienum, 136. facile intus corrumpitur, 138. alvum adstringit, 141. discutit, II. 10. bibendum, si lac intus coit, 94. castoreo, etc., adjicitur, 170. instillatur, ibid. et sqq. dulcissimum, 188.
- Pastilli, II. 15. facultates diversas habent, 35. ad recentia vulnera, ibid. ad ulcera sordida, 36.
- Pastillis calculum expellere, II. 37.
- Pastillus, Polybii σφραγίς nominatur, II. 36. Androuis ad uvam, naturalia sordida, cancro laborantia, ibid. ad fissa aui, 37.
- Pastinaca infirmior, quam rapa napique, I. 126. stomacho aptissima est, 135. minime inflat, 136. urinam movet, 141. magisque agrestis, ibid. edenda lienosis, 283. marina, II. 93.
- Pavo generis valentissimi est, I. 125.
- Pecten, os, II. 371.
- Pectines, pisces, stomacho aptissimæ sunt, I. 135.
- Pedes cum digitis et unguibus in gravi morbo nigrescunt, I. 84. ossium pedum cum ossibus manuum similitudo, II. 373. pedum vitia, curatio eorum, I. 313.
- Pediculi inter pilos palpebrarum nascuntur: φθειρίαισιν Græci nominant, II. 153.
- Peloides alvum movent, I. 139.
- Πεπλωμένον ceratum, II. 16.
- Περδίκιον, I. 143.
- Peregrinatio tussi utilis est, I. 264.
- Pericula quædam in curatione incidunt, II. 76.
- Περιπνευμονιῶδες, I. 277.
- Peripneumonia inducit vomicas, I. 83. curatio, 278 et sqq. sigua, ibid. natura, ibid.
- Περίτόναιος, peritonæum, I. 244. II. 231.
- Personina adversus anguis ictus, proficiat, II. 93.
- Πισσοί, compositio, II. 38.
- Pessi, evocantes, II. 38.
- Pessis ad vulvam molliendam, II. 38. Boëthii, ibid. Nennienii optima est, 39. fœtus mortui eductio, ibid. ad hysteriam, ibid. ad sterilitatem, ibid.
- Pestilentia, quid observandum, I. 50. desiderat propriam animadversionem, 175. quæ agenda viribus bonis, ibid. si puer est, quæ agenda, ibid. si ardens febris extorret, quæ agenda, 176.
- Petroselinum, I. 295. II. 46, 52.
- Pencedannum, II. 24.
- Φαγίδαιον, ejus curatio, II. 101.
- Phalangium ubi nocuit, quibus medicamentis utendum, II. 92.
- Φαρμακιστική, I. 3.
- Phialethis collyrium, II. 152.
- Philoxenes, II. 219.
- Φίμωσις, II. 321.
- Φλεγμονή, I. 5.
- Φλόκταιναι, II. 122.
- Φλυζάκιον, II. 123.
- ad Phœnicopterum a minimis omnes aves in media materia sunt, I. 125.
- Φρένησιν, I. 57.
- Phrenesis, I. 195. plura genera sunt, 196.
- Phrenetici tristes, I. 196. habentes violenter, ibid. quomodo curantur, 197. alii sunt hilares, 196. desipientes intra verba, quomodo curantur, ibid.
- Phrenesis acuta et in febre est, I. 195.
- Φρενίτις, phrenitis, curatio, I. 195.
- Phrygius lapis, II. 161.
- Φθειρίαις, II. 153.
- Φθίσιον, I. 55.
- Phthisis, I. 219. curatio, 221.
- Φόγελον, genus tumoris, vid. Panis.
- Φύμα, ad hoc tuberculum medicamenta, II. 108.
- Φύματα, I. 90.
- Phynon, Enclipidis collyrium, II. 156.
- Pili palpebrarum, II. 251. quomodo

- oculos irritant, *ibid.* harum curationes, 252.
- Pinguia omnia quam macra plus alimentum habent, *i.* 128. omnia stomacho aliena sunt, 135. sorbitio stomacho aliena est, *ibid.* omnia inflant, 136.
- Piper calefacit, *i.* 137. urinam movet, 141. odore fædo movet, 203. modo cibo, modo potione, adjiciendum, 285. semen contrahere videtur, 310. vulnera aperit, *ii.* 5. adurit, 8. cum castoreo lasere, myrrha, mixtum, *i.* 193. recte datur in cervicis morbis, 254. rotundum cum fico contusum, 255. utrumque sed rotundum magis rodit, *ii.* 7. cum sale mixtum, *i.* 305. cum mero vino exsorbendum, *ii.* 90. ex eo et cumino potio sumenda, 406. piper album, 157, 158, 160, 161. longum, 52, 161. *i.* 19, 20, 23, 46, 51, 52, 295. rotundum, *i.* 295. *ii.* 19, 52, 157. piperis semen cortice liberatum dentem findit, 185.
- Pira quæ genera stomacho aptissima sunt, *i.* 135.
- Pirus, arbor, piri circulus, *ii.* 93. *pirum fructus*, *i.* 135. *pirum fragile* quale Crustminum vel Nævianum est, item pira quæ reponuntur Tarentina atque Signina stomacho idonea sunt, *ibid.* pira Tarentina viridia vel Signina, *ibid.* fragilia refrigerant, 137. immatura alvum adstringunt, 140. contrita simul reprimunt et refrigerant, 143. sylvestria, 304. non permatura, 195.
- Pisces duri alvi solutione juvant, *i.* 45. omnes qui salem non patiuntur solide saliantur ex media materia sunt, 125. plani, qualis facultatis sint, 127. quinam valentiores quoad locum natalem, *ibid.* mediæ ætatis minus alimenti præstat, *ibid.* ex media materia gravissima, *ibid.* quæ genera mali succi sunt, 132. duri ex media materia stomacho aptissimi sunt, 135. teneri facile corrumpuntur, 138. duri difficillime corrumpuntur, *ibid.* minime inflant, 137.
- Pistorium omne opus facile corrumpitur, *i.* 138. generis valentissimi est, 125.
- Pisum infirmis, quam faba vel lenticula, *i.* 126.
- Pituita oculorum, *ii.* 262. ejus curatio, *ibid.* in infantibus tamen ejus curatio supervacua est, *ibid.* in Græcia modus operandi, 264. curatio Afrorum efficacior, 266.
- Pix concoquit et movet pus, *ii.* 4. molli, 12. ex ea color niger fit emplastro, 27. arida, 20, 27, 30. cruda, 128. purgat, 6. liquida, 41, 125.
- Planta luxata ejus chirurgia, *ii.* 446, sqq.
- Plantago simul reprimat et refrigerat, *i.* 143. lenticulæ adjecta alvum adstringit, 140. utilis sed insuavis, 299. eam esse oportet, 224. contrita et illita, 232. contrita imponenda, *ii.* 215. fricta, *i.* 140. ejus succus, 224, 267.
- Pleuritis, signa et curatio, *i.* 274, sq. si acutus quomodo curatur, 276.
- Πλευριτικὸς, *i.* 274.
- Plistonici opinio concoctione, *i.* 7.
- Plumbea glans, *ii.* 238.
- Plumbum combustum, *ii.* 24. sanguinem supprimit, 3. elotum, 24, 84, 152, 153, 200. nigras cicatrices leniter purgat, 84. cum vino inungendum, 341. elotum combustum, 105, 145. plumbi recrementum, 34, et sq. 95. molli, 12. eo illinenda ulcera, 179. plumbo bene accommodato replendum foramen dentis, 276. plumbum album, 84.
- Pluvialis aqua alvum adstringit, *i.* 140. simul reprimat et refrigerat, *ii.* 143.
- Ποδάγραν, *i.* 76.
- Podagræ, cheiragræque, bona signa, *i.* 87.
- Podagra, *i.* 313.
- Podalirius, *i.* 1.
- Polenta vino adpersa, *i.* 287.
- Polium, *ii.* 46.
- Πολύγονον, herba sangninalis, *i.* 143.
- Polypus narium, *ii.* 181. strangulat hominem, *ibid.* ejus curatio, 272.
- Polypus piscis, minime intus vitiat, *i.* 138.
- Poma assumantur primo cibo melius, *i.* 29. omnia imbecillissima sunt, 125. quæ genera boni succi sunt, 131. quæ genera mali succi sunt, 152. minime inflant, 137. ex iis medicamentum aptissimum, 304. omnia mitia alvum movent, 139. pomum quando febricitanti dandum, 172.
- Pondera : quibus Celsus in compositione utitur, *ii.* 14.
- Pontica radix, *ii.* 46.
- Populus alba : cortex ejus radice, *ii.* 183.
- Porrigo quando utilis, *i.* 96. ejus curatio, *ii.* 132.
- Porrum quibus firmior, *i.* 126. mali succi est, 132. ad somnum aptum est, 142. neque nimium acre, neque asperum, 262. prioribus cibis adjiciendum, 279. sanguinem supprimit, *ii.* 3. purgat, 6. cibus est acer, *i.* 223. omni cibo adjectum, 237. incoctum, 264. cum pullo gallinaceo coctum, 276. cum farina impositum, *ii.* 95. porri succus, *i.* 237, 264, 267. cum melle, *ii.* 171. adversus chersydri ictum prodest, 92.



- Portulaca boni succi* est, I. 131. alvum movet, 139. simul reprimit et refrigerat, 143. manducanda si ex gingivis sanguis exit, 266. vel eocta vel ex dura muria edenda, 296. ejus semen contritum, II. 166.
- Posca fovendum caput*, I. 172. in posca decoctus palumbus, 140. ex posca danda alica elota, 171. radícula edenda, II. 94. ex ea penicillus expressus, 143. in ea lyoscyami radix cocta, 183. ea frigida perfundendum caput, I. 247. ex posca frigida panis dandus, 273.
- Potio frigida*, inutilem *Asclepiades* judicavit recentibus balneo, I. 32. frigida, perniciosissima est sudanti labore, ibid. facta ex frumento valentissima est, 128. datur post balneo febre, 173.
- Potiones*, post multas, nihil edendum est, I. 29. frigidae utendae sunt, si non turbant ventrem, alvo soluto, 45. quæ, quoad facta firmiores, 128. frigida vel ferventes stomacho aptissimæ sunt, 135.
- Præcordiorum* si dolor et inflammatio est, quid agendum, I. 182.
- Prædulia* omnia stomacho aliena sunt, I. 135.
- Præfatio anatomica*, II. 360.
- Præfrigida aqua alvum* adstringit, I. 141.
- Praxagoras*, I. 3.
- Procidentiæ ani vel vulvæ curatio*, II. 215.
- Profluvia quorundam vulnera noseenda*, II. 61. vasorum apprehendendæ que deligandæ sunt, 64.
- Profluvione sanguinis*, quæ inimica, I. 268.
- Profusionem sanguinis auxilium est adversus inflammationem*, II. 65.
- Prognosis hîstrionis*, II. 55. infausta, 56.
- Propolis (cera)*, II. 31. pus concoquit et movet, 4. vulnera aperit, 5. evocat et educit, 11. cum aliis mixta, 110.
- Proprietates rerum quare noseendæ*, I. 124. et sq.
- Proprium est aliquid loci temporis*, I. 22. feminarum propria, II. 345.
- Πρόπτωσις*, II. 149.
- Prudentis hominis officii*, II. 55.
- Prurigo*, I. 96.
- Psoriasis impetigo rubra*, II. 126.
- Psorium quid sit*, II. 162.
- Psylli exemplum*, II. 89. audaces potius quam periti, 88.
- Πτερόγιον*, tuberculi genus, II. 245. ejus curatio, ibid. medicatio ejus, 216.
- Ptisana*, et ex ea sorbitio vel *pulticula*, inbecillissimæ adnumerari potest, I. 128. boni succi est, 131. lenis est, 133. crassiorem pituitam facit, 134. stomacho aptissima est, ibid. nec minium acris, nec asper cibus est, 262. ejus cremor lavat, II. 43. dandus, I. 177. ex inferioribus partibus infundendus, 296. eo alvus ducenda, 175. eo percolato alvus ducitur, 292. ptisanæ sorbitio, 223, 278.
- Ptolemæus rex*, II. 45.
- Pueri vere optime valent*, I. 58. eorum morbi, ibid. et sq. pueri non sic curari debent, ut viri, 175.
- Pulegium excitat*, I. 142. simul reprimit et refrigerat, 143. vulnera aperit, II. 5. ex aceto naribus admovendum, I. 287, sq. cum uva taminia imponendum, I. 25.
- Pullus colortalis tenerior minus alimentum præstat*, I. 127. gallinaceus, 276. ejus jus, 193. pullum hirundinis si quis ediderit, angina toto anno non periclitatur, 259.
- Pulmonem vulpium*, recentissimum assumendum esse, I. 261.
- Pulmonum positio*, I. 240. morbi signa, 78. morbus, 247.
- Πυλωδόν*, pylorus, I. 242.
- Pulsus venarum res fallacissima*, I. 169. quibus concitetur, ibid. non statim explorandus, ibid.
- Pultarius, vasis genus*, I. 106.
- Pultientia lenis est*, I. 133. ex alica vel ex panico vel ex milio adstringit alvum, 140. eum qua paulum ex favo vetere coctum sit, edenda, 306.
- Pulvis vitandus*, II. 405. vel ex fæce vini, vel ex myrti foliis, sine frigore reprimit, I. 144. ex quibus sudorem cohibeat, 205. pulvis cum oleo imponendus, II. 269. ex contrita testa cerato adjiciendus, 100. contrita rosæ pulvis, I. 308. eum resina mixtus, II. 122. pulveres ad gangrænâ, 40.
- Pumex purgat*, II. 5. evocat et educit, 11.
- Punium malum (granatum) stomacho idoneum*, I. 135. simul reprimit et refrigerat, 143. excavandum, etc., 304. eum corticibus seminibusque contusum, 306. acidi Puniei mali succus eum pari modo succi ex dulci, 273. dulcis succus, II. 171. Punica mala alvum adstringunt, I. 141. aliis adjicienda cum ipsis corticibus, 305. Punici mali capitula, II. 31, 36, 41. flos, 41. succus, 172. tennes radicales, I. 300.
- Purgatio sæpe repetita infirmat hominem*, I. 108. quando utilis, 109.
- Puris character*, II. 63.
- Πυρίτης*, II. 21.
- Purpuræ difficillime corrumpuntur*, I.

138. adstringunt alvum, 141. stomacho aptissimæ sunt, 135.  
 Pus ex jocinore mortiferum est, I. 91.  
 coucoquentia et moventia, II. 4. velamento suo includatur, 223.  
 Pustulæ fere oriuntur vernis temporibus, II. 122.  
 Pustularum curatio, II. 124.  
 Pyrethrum, II. 19, 31, 185. vulnera aperit, 5. adurit, 8.  
 Pyri Cydoniæ et Punicæ granati fructus, I. 135.  
 Pythagoras, I. 3.  
 Pythagorici numeri, I. 160.

## Q.

Quadrupes omne animal dominatum valentissimi generis est, I. 125. lactens minus alimenti præstat, 127.  
 Quæstio de certa præsagiorum fide, I. 72.  
 Quæstus ex populo major, I. 157.  
 Quartana æstiva fere brevis est, I. 89. autumnalis longa, 97. quartanæ curatio, 190, sq. ea neminem jugulat, 192. si mutat in quotidianum æger est in malis, ibid. quartana simplicior est, 151. quartanæ duplicis curatio, 192. quartana vetus raro nisi vere solvitur, 193. quartana facile revertitur, 194. quartanæ curatio, si post decimum diem remanet, 191. quartanæ, 151.  
 Quies optimum medicamentum est, II. 74. frequentior implet corpus, I. 34. post cibum alvum adstringit, 39. quiescere post cibum debet, quem frequenter cita alvus excrcet, 45. quies optima est, 149. adhibenda, si corpus profluat, 174.  
 Quinquefolium calefacit, I. 144. ejus radix, II. 183. radix contrita, I. 296.  
 Quotidianæ, I. 151. variæ sunt, ibid. quotidiana triduo primo abstinere oportet, 188. quotidianæ curatio, 187. quotidiana experire balneum, 188. experire vinum, ibid. quotidianæ factæ ex quartana curatio, I. 194.

## R.

Rabiosi canis morsus curatio, II. 86.  
 Radices qua inflant, I. 136. olerum stomacho alienæ sunt, ibid.  
 Radicula cujus facultatis sit, I. 126. mali succi est, 132. acris est, 133. esse pro vomitu nanc, 37. alvum movet, 139. purgat, II. 6. urinam movet, I. 141. semina materiam evocant, 143.

e posca, aut cum sale et aceto edenda, II. 94. erodit corpus, I. 143. succus valens ad stomachi resolutionem, 273. in aurem, II. 177.  
 Radins, II. 369.  
 Radix dulcis, II. 37, 45, 186. panacis, 49. ex popula alba cortex radicis, 183.  
 'Rayadîa, eorumque curatio, II. 210.  
 Ramex: ejus curatio, II. 314.  
 Rapa valentior quam pastinaca, I. 126. aqua in qua rapa decocta, II. 106. mali succi est, I. 132.  
 Rationales: origo, I. 4.  
 Rationalium dicta, I. 4.  
 Recentia quam salsa plus alimenti habent, I. 128.  
 Recidiva, I. 158.  
 Refectio convalescentium a morbo, I. 318. prospicienda, 191.  
 Refrigeratio, I. 38.  
 Regii morbi signa, I. 229. curatio, ibid, sq.  
 Regius morbus, I. 229.  
 Remedia quædam, adversus quædam venena, II. 93. explorata adhibenda, I. 10. remediis contrariis sæpe ægri curantur, 180.  
 Remedium agreste, II. 185.  
 Renes mali succi sunt, I. 132.  
 Renibus percussis, II. 59.  
 Renum structura et positio, I. 241. morbi, 284. diu male habent, ibid. curatio, ibid. et sq. renis exulceratis, 285. curatio, ibid. renum dolor quomodo curatur, ibid. ulceris signa, I. 77.  
 Reprimentia quæ sunt, II. 4.  
 Resina concoquit et movet pus, II. 4. rodit, 6. discutit, 10. mollit, 12. ea cutem vellere non alienum, I. 234. tempora pervellere, 248. vino condita, 273. imposita, 275. II. 136. ex ea color niger fit emplastris, 27. ad purgandum valet, ibid. cum calceite mixta, 41. ea ulcus purgandum, 80. coacta, 84. cocta, 406. imponi debet in furnculo, 108. copiosa, 127. epheledem tollit, 137. quam glutinosissima, 178. denti circumdata, 185. ex ea lene medicamentum, 206. cum farina hordeacea injicienda, 309. arida, 23, 30. colophoniacæ, 30, sq. humida, 126. liquida, 21, 25, 217. liquida ex lentisco, 23. pinea, 26, 32, 210. vulnera aperit, 5. carum alit et ulcus implet, 12. evocat et educit, 11. ex ea et tritica farina cataplasma, 307. pinea liquida purgat, 5. terebinthina, I. 224, 260. II. 26, 31, 119, 135. vulnera aperit, 5. evocat et educit, 11. humida rodit, 6. liquida, 30, 128. purgat, 5. cum thapsia, 135.

- Resinatium vinum stomacho idoneum est, I. 135. minime intus vitiatur, 138. alvum adstringit, 141.
- Resolutio nervorum, I. 233. ejus curatio, ibid. sq.
- Resolventia, II. 9.
- Respirationis difficultas, I. 259.
- Rheticum vinum quale sit, et quando adhibeatur, I. 272.
- Ῥήγας*, I. 265.
- Rhinion, II. 161.
- Rhus, quem Syriacum vocant, II. 191.
- Rhyphodes si vulnus est in articulis, digitis, etc., II. 73.
- Rigor nervorum quando timendus, I. 79.
- Ῥιζάγχα*, forfex, II. 278.
- Rodentia, II. 6.
- Rosa (*planta*), simul reprimit et refrigerat, I. 143. discutit, II. 10. decocta reprimit, 43. cum cera, 19. ejus folia facultatem habent alvum molendi, I. 213. levissima sunt, 214. molliunt, II. 12. rosæ flos contritus, 277. rosæ floris folia, 142, 190. cocta, I. 296. folia decocta, II. 150. cum myrta, nigra mixta, 149. ex passo subacta, 214. arida, 26, 44, 205, 214. contrita, 176. recentia, 149. rosæ succus, 145. contritæ pulvis, I. 308. folia urinam movent, 213.
- Rosa (*oleum*), simul reprimit et refrigerat, I. 143. ea corpus ungendum, 174. reprimit, 183. sudorem cohibet, 205. naribus æstuantis adnota, reficit, 207. cum aceto mixta, 181. si acetum offendit, ea pura utendum, 182. si ipsa lædit, oleo acerbo, ibid. ea ungenda lingua acrida, 183. caput naresque implendæ, 198. caput maffaciendum, ibid. ungendum, I. 247. fovendum stomachus, 270. cum butyro, ex inferioribus infundenda, 296. ad nutriendam anum idonea, 302. emplastrum ea liquatum, ibid. cum sevo taurino vel caprino mixta, 308. cum albo ex ovo, ibid. aliis adjecta, 124. tepida, II. 391. magis purgat, 29.
- Rostra edenda lienosis, I. 283. ex sue minus alimenti præstant, 127. boni succi sunt, 131. stomacho idonea, 134.
- Rubrum emplastrum, II. 33.
- Rubus simul reprimit et refrigerat, I. 143. reprimit aqua, in qua rubus decoctus, II. 43. aqua gargarizandum, in qua simul rubus et lenticula decocta sit, 195. rubus cum vino decoctus, 340. rubi cacumina in aqua decocta, I. 306. folia contrita, II. 212. pulvis ex contritis rubi foliis, I. 205. rubi utiles, vel insuaves, 299.
- Ῥυάδω*, humoris genus, II. 246.
- Rufum emplastrum, II. 213.
- Rupa valentior quam pastinaca, I. 126.
- Ῥυπώδης* emplastrum, II. 31.
- Ruta mali succi est, I. 132. acris est, 133. urinam movet, 141. excitat, 142. purgat, II. 6. molliet, 12. super vulnus imponenda, 92. ejus potio in jejuno utilis, I. 270. ejus semen vulnera aperit, II. 5. ruta cum cerato super ventrem imposita, I. 304. ex aceto, 311. cum allio recte miscetur ad scorpionis ictum, II. 91. cum vino mero calido ingerenda, 94. cum farina imposita, 95. ex ea potio sumenda, 406. ruta cum posca decocta, I. 209. in aqua mulsa, 276. ex aceto contrita, II. 92. naribus offerenda, I. 198. cum melle contrita, 307. cum chalcite et resina mixta, II. 41. ruta silvatica, 91. rutæ silvestris semen, 49.

## S.

- Sacer ignis, II. 103. ejus duæ species, ibid. curatio, ibid. et sq.
- Sagittarum eductio, II. 236.
- Sagapenum, *gummi species*, II. 45, 158.
- Sal fomentum calidum est, I. 123. calefacit, 137. erodit corpus, 143. exedit, II. 7. adurit, 8. evocat et educit, 11. cum aceto, 41. eo duranda cutis, cum sudor exercet, I. 174. mixtus, 305. cum ruta vel nepeta contritus, II. 92. cum aceto bibendum, 94. cum radícula edendum, ibid. ex eo perfricandum, 423, 438. in emplastro, 115. sal ammoniacus, 167. calefactus, I. 123. bene contritus, 279. tostus, II. 91. calido et humido utendum, I. 312. contrito perfricandæ parulides, II. 193. fossilis, 137, 158. fossilis combustus, 193. frictus, 197. humido fovendum, I. 255. contacta sale modice stomacho idonea sunt, 134. salis calidus succus, 258. sal pro vomitu, 37. ad morsus canis, II. 86.
- Salamandra exedit corpus, II. 7. adurit, 8.
- Salicis folia in aceto cocta, II. 215.
- Salsa omnia calefaciunt, II. 38. minus alimenti habent, quam recentia, I. 128. salsum vinum alvum movet, 139. solutam alvum habentibus id bibere non expedit, 45. vinum salsum frigidum, 290. Græcum salsum, 173, 193. pituitam extenuant, 134. modice, stomacho aptissima sunt, ibid. omnia stomacho aliena sunt, I. 135. acris sunt, 133.
- Salsamentum omne mali succi est, I. 132. calefacit, 137. alvum movet, 139. salsamenta omnia minime intus vitiantur, 138. edenda sunt quando alie-



- na sint, 283. ab iis cibis melius incipit, 29.
- Sampsucus Cyprius discutit, II. 10.
- Sandaracha (*arsenicum rubr. nativum*), II. 25, 41, 116, 154, 182, 190, 217. purgat, 5. rodit, 6. exedit corpus, 7. adurit, 8. myrmecis aptissima, 122. contrita, 174. inspergenda, 214.
- Sanguinem vomere in febre pestiferum est, I. 71. mittere vetus est, 99. mittere, usum requirit, 104. mittere febre prodest, 173. de his quæ supprimunt, II. 3. mittere, si vires patiuntur, 79. exspuere terreri potest, I. 264. mittere, II. 81.
- Sanguinis detractio per venas, I. 99. missione muliere gravida quod putant antiqui, ibid. quæ consideranda, 100, et sq. quando debet festinare, 102. non semper vitanda in cruditate, ibid. missio in impetu febris, hominem jugulare est, 103. e brachio quando utenda, ibid. profusio, quando utilis, 90. missio pestilentia, 175. quando utilis semitertiana, 178. natura observanda, 105. detractio per cucurbitulas, 106. quando debet mitti phreneticis, 198. detractio utilis est in tristitia, 201. debet mitti morbo comitiali, 226. missio cacexia, 221. sanguis ex gingivis, 264. ex ore, ibid. ex naribus, 265. sanguinis profluvionis causæ, ibid. profluvionis curatio, 266, et sq.
- Sanguis columbæ, palumbi et hirundinis purgat, II. 5. sanguis calidus jugulati gladiatoris epilepsiæ medetur, I. 228.
- Sanguisuga si epota sit, quid agendum, II. 41.
- Sanies: saniei natura, II. 61. sanies mala, ibid.
- Sanitas quando suspecta, I. 60. de sanitate imbecillorum tuenda, 27 et sq.
- Sanns homo, quid debet agere, I. 25.
- Sapientiae studiosos maximos medicos esse si ratiocinatio hoc faceret, I. 9.
- Σαρκοκλήη, II. 300. ejus curatio, 317.
- Σαρκοφάγος, I. 316.
- ex Samentis cinis, II. 222.
- Satietas nimia est nunquam utilis, I. 29. ex multa fame non est idonea, 30.
- Satietatem post, nihil agendum, I. 29.
- Satureia mali succi est, I. 132. stomacho aliena est, 136. urinam movet, 141. excitat, 142.
- Scabices, quædam species ejus, quam ἑγείας Græci vocant, II. 125. curatio, ibid.
- Scabri oculi, II. 161.
- Scala gallinaria, II. 434.
- Scalper excisorius, II. 379.
- Scammonia rodit, II. 7. cum castoreo mixta, I. 210. potui danda, 229. adversus lambricos latos utilis, 300.
- Scandianum malum stomacho idoneum, II. 135. Scandiana mala, I. 304.
- Scapularum ossa, II. 367. scapulis frigus inimicum, I. 48.
- Scarus, durus piscis, minime intus vitatur, I. 138.
- Scilla cocta utiliter delingitur, I. 215. contrita recte imponitur, 234. acetum scilla conditum, 283. II. 198. ex scilla pars interior, 24. interior scillæ pars contrita, 180.
- Scobis eboris purgat, II. 6.
- Σκωρία μολύβδου, II. 12, 34.
- Scorpio ipse sibi pulcherrimum medicamentum est, II. 91.
- Scriptores de materia medica, II. 1.
- Scrotum, II. 295. si descendit omentum, nunquam in scroto tumor tollitur, II. 296.
- Scutula operta, II. 367.
- Sectio corporum necessaria, I. 8.
- Secunda mensa bono stomacho nihil nocet, in imbecillo coacescit, I. 29.
- Secundæ, velamentum infantis, II. 350.
- Securus est in his aliquis, quæ sæpe sine periculo evasit, I. 62.
- Sedantia, II. 50.
- Sedile (*actus sedendi*) alvum adstringit, I. 39. eum, qui ambulando fatigatur, reficit post iter sedile, 33.
- Seminis nimia profusio, ejus curatio, I. 310.
- Semion, lenticulæ species, II. 136.
- Semitertianarum curatio, I. 178.
- Semitertiana frequentiores accessiones que decessiones habet, I. 178.
- Seneectus magis patet longis morbis, I. 54.
- Senes æstate optime valent, I. 58. senum morbi, 59. senes cancro, theriomate facile corripuntur, II. 101. item sacro igne, 103.
- Sepa mali succi est, I. 132.
- Separium atramentum alvum movet, I. 139.
- Σηπτά, II. 312.
- Septum transversum, I. 13, 83, 241. ejus percussi notæ, II. 61. fistulæ, 230.
- Serapion, I. 3.
- Serpentis omnis ictum, et jejuni et jejuno magis nocere, II. 93.
- Serpentium morsus quomodo curentur, II. 88. Italorum ictus curatio, 92.
- Serpyllum simul reprimit et refrigerat, I. 143. ad urinam movendam valet, 283. discutit, II. 10. serpyllum olfacere non alienum est, I. 182.
- Sertula Campana discutit, II. 10. molit, 12. in mulso cocta, 40. ex vino,

- 149, 212. sertulae Campanae semen, 137.
- Sesamum mollit, II. 12. hepaticis utile, I. 281. frictum, II. 24.
- Sevum adstringit alvum, I. 140. concoquit et movet pus, II. 4. purgat, 6. mollit, 12. cum hyoseyami et urticae contritis seminibus mixtum, I. 236. sevum a renibus, II. 25. bubulum, 20. caprinum, 25. caprinum a renibus, 18. hircinum, 31. hircinum a renibus, I. 284. taurinum, II. 21, 24, 29. vitulinum, II. 31. vitulinum a renibus, 8. vitulinum curatum, 34.
- Sextans, *pars ponderis*, II. 14.
- Siccaantia, I. 39.
- Siccitas quas morbus generat, I. 56.
- Signa bona aegrotantium, I. 62, sq. mala aegrotantium, 64, sq. longa valetudinis, 67, sq. mortis, 68, sq. singulorum morborum, 74. singulorum generum morborum, *ibid.* morborum quæ speciem vel pericula ostendant, 85.
- Sil, II. 46, 49.
- Silices candentes in pelvem demittendi, II. 186.
- Siligo boni succi est, I. 131. semen contrahere videtur, 310. ex tritico firmissima, 125.
- Simila, II. 22. semen contrahere videtur, 310. ex vino contrita, 209. superinjicienda, 400. cum thuris fuligine mixta, 395. ex tritico firmissima, I. 125.
- Similitudo non semper confert aliquid medicinæ novi morbi, I. 16.
- Sinapi, I. 193. II. 20, 184. mali succi est, I. 132. acre est, 133. urinam movet, 141. evocat, 143. capiti frontive imponendum, 209. per omnia membra, 290. pectori, 298. ventriculo, 215, 288. affectis oris partibus, 249. faucibus, 263. manducandum, 249. ex eo fit quod levat, 284. eo adrenda cutis, 256. exasperanda torpentis membri summa cutis, 234. ex sinapi gargarizandum, II. 161. ejus usus in capitis dolore, I. 248. ex sinapi betæ edendæ, 283. sinapi ex aceto, 275. cum fien, II. 424. contritum, 20. sinapis semen præcipue facultatem habet corpus erodendi, I. 143.
- Singultus, sternutamento finitur, I. 89. frequens jejunii inflammatum significat, 79.
- Siser mali succi est, I. 132. stomacho aptissimus est, 135. stomacho idoneum, *ibid.* non inflat, 136. urinam movet, 141. simul reprimat et refrigerat, 143.
- Sitis febre predest, I. 173.
- Smaragdinum emplastrum, II. 28.
- Σμίκλον collyrium, II. 156.
- Solanum simul reprimat et refrigerat, I. 143. utile est phreneticis, 198. in lac demissum commodè mollire videtur duritiem, 308. ejus folia contrita, II. 79. succens, *ibid.* 200.
- Sole adusta, II. 95.
- Somnum concilians, I. 142. catapotia ad somnum arcessendum, II. 48. somnum capere, bonum signum in exulceratis, 227.
- Somnus qui malus, I. 61. meridianus quando conveniet, 27.
- Sonus ventris inde ad inferiores partes evolutus quando bonum signum sit, I. 64.
- Sorba alvum adstringunt, I. 140. arida, 306. torminalia, 140, 305.
- Sorbitio lenis est, I. 133. aptissima est febricitantibus, 171. ex elotis quibusdam frumenti generibus facta imbecillissimis adnumerari potest, 128. stomacho aliena est, 135. si stomachum offendit, supervacua, 171. potui adjicienda, 293. ex alica vel ex punice vel ex milia, 306.
- Sorbum stomacho aptissimum est, I. 135.
- Sordes ex gymnasio discedunt, II. 10. molliunt, 12.
- Sory, *mineralis genus*, II. 184.
- Sostratus, II. 219, 230. quid dixit de vitis umbilici, 283.
- Sparus tener quidem piscis, sed durus, I. 127.
- Σπασμὸς, I. 56.
- Spathula lignea humero reponenda, II. 434.
- Specilli in explorandis calvariae vitis usus, II. 379, 384.
- Specillum ocularium, II. 354.
- Spes interdum frustratur, I. 73. spei vel desperationis notæ, II. 58.
- Sphæron collyrium, II. 156.
- Sphaelus, II. 80.
- Sphragidem Polybi, II. 68.
- Σφραγίς, pastillus, II. 36, 68, 173.
- Spina, II. 364. caput excipit, *ibid.* luxata, ejus chirurgia, 431, sqq.
- Spirandi difficultas, I. 259. ejus curatio, *ibid.*
- Spiritus ipse retineat horrore, I. 187.
- Spodium, II. 125, 144, 173. exedit corpus, 8. lavat exasperata, II. infundendum, 257. spodium elotum, 152.
- Spongia frigida, levis plaga imponitur, II. 68. madens, I. 143. ex oleo et aceto, vel aqua frigida expressa, I. 316. II. 64. ex vino, 4. melle cocto, illita, 118. adhibenda, 304. in aquam calidam demissa, I. 316. ex aqua calida expressa, II. 169. in acetum demissa, 115. spongiæ vapor calidus admoveendus, 179, 182, 193, 353.

- Spuma argenti, I. 182, II. 27, 28, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 84, 211, 212. purgat, 6. exedit corpus, 7. discutit, 10. ulcera ex pustulis facta tollit, 124. eo ulcera illinenda, 179. cocta et elota, 154. elota, 146. spumæ argenti vetus oleum, 211. spuma lycii, 170. spuma nitri, 19, 21, 22, 26, 35, 154.
- Sputum in morbo pulmonis quando periculosum, I. 90. biliosum et purulentum periculum ostendunt, 71. sanguinis, 263. curatio, ibid. sputum flavum, 91.
- Squama æris, II. 17, 20, 27, 28, 29, 32, 33, 105, 155, 214. quod *στόμαμα* appellant, 145. quam *λεπίδα χαλκοῦ* Græci vocant, dejectionem antiqui moliebantur, I. 108. ea sanguinem supprimit, II. 3. purgat, 5. rodit, sed magis æris rubri, 6. exedit corpus, 7. adurit, 8. vehementius reprimi, 76. lenissima ex adurentibus est, 100. ex ea color viridis emplastris fit, 27. inspergenda, 43. ex ea emplastrum, 115. ea, si quid increscit, coercendum est, 353. squama æris rubri, 30. squama ferri sanguinem supprimit, 3. rodit, 6.
- Στακτῆ*, v. Myrrha.
- Σταφίς*, v. Uva.
- Σταφύλωμα*: duplex curatio, II. 256.
- Stercus columbæ evocat et educit, II. 11. lacerti purgat, 5. lacerti, columbæ, palumbi, hircinæ, ovillum adurit, 8. caprinum, ex aceto coctum, super vulnus imponendum, 92. ovillum frictum et contritum, 209.
- Sternutamenta, II. 43. sternutamento levatur mulier, quæ locis laborat, aut difficulter partum edit, I. 89. bonum lethargicis, 208.
- Sternutamentum inter bona indicia est, I. 63. quando periculosum, 91. singultum finit, 89.
- Stibi, II. 37, 145, 154, 157, 160, 213. mollit, 12. coctum, 152. combustum et elotum, ibid. et sq.
- Stœchas, v. Herba.
- Stomachi infirmi indicationes, I. 47. positio, 240. morbi, 269. æstuantis remedia, 269. si inflatio est, quid agendum, ibid. inflammatio si est, quid agendum, 270. vulgatissimum que pessimum vitium est resolutio, 272. resolutionem adversus remedia, ibid.
- Stomacho laborantibus quæ sunt agenda, I. 46.
- Stomachum si exulceratio infestat, quid agendum, I. 271.
- Stomachus pituita si impletur, I. 271. si bile vitiosus est, ib. percussus, II. 60.
- Στόμαμα*, II. 145.
- Στοματικά*, malagmata, II. 23.
- Στραγγουρία*, I. 55.
- Strigementi crassitudo, II. 42, 167.
- Στρέφος*, I. 75.
- Στρυχνον*, I. 143.
- Struma quid, II. 106. fatigat medicos, 107. curatio, I. 106. ad strumam malagmata, II. 17, 21.
- Struthium (*radix*), I. 17. album, II. 137.
- Styrax, II. 22, 24, 46, 53. alvum moliri videtur, I. 213. concoquit et movet pus, II. 4. purgat, 5. rodit, 7. discutit, 10. mollit, 12. urinam movet, I. 213.
- Succi boni quænam, I. 131. succi mali quænam, 132.
- Sudatio nervorum vitia curat, I. 120. in febre vel cruditate cavendum est, 121. post febrem quid agendum, 171.
- Sudor coercendus, si corpus profluat, I. 174. frigidus in acuta febre pestifer est, 71. evocandus est hydropicis, 213. duobus modis elicitur, 120.
- Suffusio oculi, quam Græci *ὕπουσιν* nominant: ejus curatio, II. 164.
- Suilla inter domesticas quadrupedes levissima, I. 126.
- Suillæ, quæ partes leviores sunt, I. 126. quæ partes boni succi sunt, 131. quæ partes stomacho aptissimæ sunt, 134.
- Σύκωσις*, ejus duæ species, II. 133. ad utramque speciem medicamenta, 134.
- Sulphur, II. 20, 21, 41, 79, 125, 127. concoquit et movet pus, 4. aperit vulnera, 5. purgat, 6. exedit corpus, 7. discutit, 10. mollit, 12. subjiciendum, I. 236. in aqua decoctum, ibid. aquæ adjectum, 249. pice liquida mixtum, II. 126. eo perfricandum, 275. dolens vulva suffumiganda, 308. cum lenticula mixtum, 130. sulphur ignem non expertum, 20, 128, 185, 217.
- Συνάγχη*, *synanche*, I. 257.
- Suppurationis signa, I. 80. causæ, 82. periculosissima, 91.
- Suppurationum bona signa, I. 85. internarum curatio, 237.
- Sura, II. 372.
- Surculus pessima, arundo est, II. 83.
- Surculus ejicere, II. 83.
- Surculus quomodo ejiciendus, II. 83.
- Surditas, alvus biliosa prodest, I. 90.
- Sutura oras jungit, II. 67. potest nos fallere, quomodo, 385.
- Suturæ: Hippocrates memoriæ prodidit se deceptum esse a suturis, II. 384.
- Sycamini lacrymæ phreneticis, I. 200.



## T.

- Tabes ejus species, I. 218. tabem quæ significant, 75. ea sequitur suppressionem hæmorrhoidum, 79. post nimias distillationes, 82. in tabe sputum, febris, alvus quomodo esse debeat, 86.
- Talorum ossa, II. 373, 400, 403.
- Talus luxatus, ejus chirurgia, II. 445, sqq.
- Tanarix simul reprimat et refrigerat, I. 143.
- Taurinum scvum, I. 308.
- Teda, II. 183.
- Τεινεσμός, I. 301. ejus curatio, ibid.
- Temeritas fere adjuvat, quos ratio non restituit, I. 181. auxilia etiam cum quadam temeritate rapienda sunt, 175.
- Tempestates æquales optimæ sunt, I. 53. variæ pessimæ sunt, ibid.
- Tempestatum quæ genera tuta vel morbis opportuna sint, I. 53.
- Tempus matutinum ægris remissius est, I. 163. natura sua levissimum, 164. tempus meridianum ægris gravius, ibid. vespertinum pessimum, ibid. temporis in curationibus morborum habenda ratio, II. 247.
- Tenere omnia alvum movent, I. 139. teneri pisces facile intus corrumpuntur, 138. alvum movent, 139.
- Tenesmus, I. 301. ejus signa, ibid. ejus curatio, 302.
- Τίνοντες, II. 366.
- Tenne nimis omne facile intus corrumpitur, I. 138. tenne vinum urinam movet, 141. id bibere non expedit, 45. co utendum, 47.
- Τίφειον collyrium, II. 146.
- Tepida omnia stomacho aliena sunt, I. 135.
- Terebra: terebrarum duo genera, II. 377. earum descriptio, ibid. quomodo et quando utuntur, 378, 379, sqq.
- Terra Eretria, II. 28. mollit, 12. ex aceto liquata, 134. terra Samia, quæ ἄσθη vocatur, 152.
- Tertianæ curatio, I. 188.
- Tertianarum duo genera sunt, I. 151.
- Testa, II. 276. contrita, 100. testæ involutæ extinctæ fomento calido sunt, I. 186.
- Testiculorum curationes communes, II. 301. tumentium ex ictu curatio, 210.
- Testiculi inflammatio quomodo curetur, II. 209.
- Τίτανος, tetanus, I. 56, 254.
- Tetrapharmacum, si grande vulnus est, II. 73.
- Thapsia, II. 23.
- Themison, I. 4.
- Θηρίωμα, ejus curatio, II. 100.
- Thlaspi, herba genus, II. 46.
- Thoracis viscera, I. 240, sq.
- Thorax: thoracis doloribus catapotium, II. 51.
- Θυμίων, vide Αεροχορδών.
- Thus, II. 17, 22, 28, 32, 41, 42, 43, 52, 106, 130, 152, 155, 157, 172, 173, 188, 206, 213. sanguinem supprimit, 3. glutinat vulnus, ibid. purgat, 5. rodit, 6. pituitæ impetum cohibet, 142. contritum, 106, 130. thus cum muliebri lacte, 170. combustum, 144. thuris fuligo, 18, 21, 24, 28, 32, 40, 42, 185, 395. concoquit et movet pus, 4. excidit corpus, 8. superinjicienda, 400. thus masculum, 19, 23, 28, 45, 173.
- Thymum mali succi est, I. 132. urinam movet, 141. excitat, 142. stomacho alienum est, 136.
- Tibiæ os, II. 372.
- Τιβύραλλος, II. 8.
- Titiones extincti et panniculis involuti fomentum calidum sunt, I. 123.
- Τομικοί, incisores, II. 364.
- Tonsillæ exulceratio, II. 188. amygdalæ vocatæ, earum tumentium curatio, 186.
- Torminum bona signa, I. 88. bona lenosis, 89. intestinorum, 295.
- Torminalia adstringunt alvum, I. 140.
- Torpor quando perniciosus, I. 96, 210.
- Tosta omnia alvum adstringunt, I. 141.
- Trachæa positio, I. 240.
- Tragacantha (gummi genus), II. 146, 152. vulnus glutinat, 3. tragacanthum exasperata lævat, 11. cum nucibus Græcis contritum, I. 262.
- Tragoriganum urinam movet, I. 213. discentit, II. 10.
- Tragus boni succi est, I. 131. inter cibos neque nimium acres, neque asperos, 262.
- Transitus ex salubri loco in gravem, ex gravi in salubrem est nunquam tutus, I. 30.
- Trepidatio in hepatico morbo inimica, I. 281.
- Trifolium, II. 44. adversus quos ictus proficiat, 91. trifolii semen urinam movet, I. 283.
- Tristia quomodo curatur, I. 201.
- Triticum boni succi est, I. 131. firmius est quam milio, 125. in vino Aminæo decoctum, 306. ex ejus farina cataplasma calefacit, 144. ejus farina cocta, II. 151, 209.
- Trixago herba (al. chamædrys) epota, I. 276. adversus angues satis proficit, II. 93. ex ea potio, 406.
- Τροχισκοί pastilli, II. 14.

Trunculi suum boni succi sunt, I. 131. leues, 133. summa trunculorum \*cibis adjicienda, 279.

Τρυγῶδες collyrium, II. 146.

Τρυγῶν (piscis genus), II. 185.

Tryphon pater, II. 220.

Tubercula calla articularum nunquam liberantur, I. 93. capitis, II. 240. gingivarum, 193.

Tumores quæ ad suppurationem spectant, II. 222. tumoris testiculorum curatio, 209, sq.

Tunicæ oculorum, II. 258. tunica abscessus involvens, 223.

Turdus ex minutis avibus est, et infirmior, quam grandiores, II. 126.

Tussis et destillatio quando periculosa, I. 91. propter faucium exulceratione molesta est, 263. vctus vix eliditur, ibid. humidæ curatio, ibid. siccæ curatio, 264. ejus curatio, 214. ad tussim catapotium, II. 51.

Tympanites, I. 211. ejus curatio, 214.

## U. V.

V rimæ iu cranio faciendæ modulus, II. 389.

Vagina imperforata, quomodo curari conveniat, II. 344.

Valentissimum quid, I. 124.

Valetudinaria, I. 20. de valetudine sanorum tuenda, 25.

Valetudine adversa, quæ bona signa sunt, I. 62, sq. adversa, quæ mala signa sunt, 64, sq.

Valetudinem adversam futurum quæ denotant, I. 60.

Valetudini adversæ boni mores inimici, I. 2. quod genus valetudinis possit, 55.

Valetudo adversa futura, quæ siut agenda, I. 149.

Ταλασίδης, II. 258.

Vari, lenticulæ et ephelides, quibus medicamentis tolluntur, II. 136.

Varices ventris, II. 294. crurum, 355. eorum curatio, ibid. sq.

Varicocele, II. 299. 314, sq.

Varicula excidenda est, II. 78.

Vasorum sanguinem fundentium deligatio, II. 65.

Vchemens vinum valentissimi generis, I. 128.

Τδροκῆλη, II. 298.

Τδροψ vel ἰσας, qui aquæ similis est, II. 62.

Venesectio quando et quibus conveniat, quomodo fieret, I. 105.

Venarum pulsatio tallacissima est, I. 169. pulsationes quæ excitant, ibid. quæ resolvant, ibid.

Venatio minime inflat, I. 137. omnis stomacho aptissima est, 134. alvi solutionem juvat, 45. omnis boni succi est, 131.

Venenum si aliquis ebibit, II. 94. maxima frigore interimit, 90. qui sumpserunt, vel in cibo, vel in potione, non facile opitulari, 93. potum, ibid.

Venter sani qualia reddat, I. 63. ventris fluxus, 307. curatio, ibid. ventris varices, II. 294. ventris vulnera tractandi ratio, 289, sq. ventris fistulæ, 230.

Venti septentrionales salubriores quam subsolani vel anstri, I. 54.

Venti varii et tempestates varii conjuncti quos morbos faciunt, I. 57.

Ventus a mediterraneis salubris, a mari gravis est, I. 54.

Ventriculus, I. 242. ventriculi vulnerati, notæ, II. 60. usus, natura et positio, I. 242. cæliacus morbus, 289.

Veuus hieme non æque perniciosa, I. 40. vere tutissimum, ibid. tolerabilior autumnino, 41. abstinendum est æstate et autumnino, ibid. semper inimica est nervis dolentibus, 48.

Ver saluberrimum est, I. 53. vere qui cibis conveniat, 40. qui morbi oriuntur, 54.

Veratrum (helleborum) album et nigrum adurit, II. 8. recte datur, 107. cum aceto contritum ad aurium vermes proficit, 174. ad vomitum excitandum dari debet, I. 202, 249, 299. ad id confugiendum, 201. eo utendum, 112, 233. eo sternutamenta excitantur, II. 43. veratrum nigrum quibus detur, I. 108. eo antiqui dejectionem moliebantur, ibid. in tristitia dejectionis causa dari debet, 202. eo purgandum, 226. veratrum album morbo comitali, 227.

Verbenæ coctæ, I. 144. ex iis alvi ductio, 110. decoctæ, 198, 296, 302, 316. II. 212, 422. ex iis decocta aqua, I. 296. II. 213. ex iis iucocta aqua, 215. digiti fovendi aqua ex verbenis, 216. verbenæ ex reprimentibus, 106. verbenarum coutusa cum teneris caulibus folia simul reprimunt et refrigerant, I. 143.

Vermes, I. 300. teretes, ibid. in auribus orti, II. 174.

Vernum est opportunissimum curationi, II. 57.

Verrucæ curatio, II. 122.

Vertebæ spinæ, II. 364. carum descriptio, 365.

Vesicæ morborum signa, I. 78. morborum curatio, 309. positio differt duobus sexibus, 244. calculorum curatio, II. 324. vulnerata, 61.

- Veterinarii communibus signis, tantummodo insistant, 1. 20.
- Victus ratio, 11. 70. victus genus mutare potest in veteri quartana, 1. 193.
- Vigilia febre prodest, 1. 173.
- Vincula iis quibus caliculi evulsi e vesica, non necessaria, 11. 336.
- Vini quæ genera in media materia sunt, 1. 128. valentissima sunt, ibid. quadrantem post febrem quartana, 190.
- Vino nti quantum libebit quartana longa, 1. 191.
- Vinum est bibendum modo si assidua fatigatio urget, 1. 33. dilutius quibus, 39. salsum bibi non debet, alvo soluto, 45. dulce, bibi non debet, alvo soluto, ibid. tenue, bibi non debet, alvo soluto, ibid. quod genus boni succi est, 131. quid stomacho aptissimum est, 135. novum inflat, 136. vetus minime inflat, 137. meracius calefacit, ibid. ansterum v. resinatum difficillime corrumpitur, 138. dulce facile corrumpitur, ibid. tenue urinam movet, 141. resinatum vel asperum adstringit alvum, ibid. simul reprimat et refrigerat, 143. pinguius aut dulcius poterit dari a balneo, 173. calidum et meracius dari pestilentia, 175. non recte utatur quando tempora febris incerta sunt, 185. quotidiana, 188. dare adhuc calidis tertiana, 189. lethargicis adjuvat, 210. utile est hydropicis, 214. quando debet dare, 11. 71. omnibus, quando alienum est, 75.
- Viola alba discutit, 11. 10. ejus flos vulnera aperit, 5. viola purpurea discutit, 10.
- Virginum calculi, 11. 334.
- Viride emplastrum, 1. 28, 32.
- Virns cani rabiosi extrahendum encurbitula, 11. 86.
- Viscera: visceribus laborant, qui diu habeant faciem pallidam et tumidam, 1. 75. in visceribus nihil movendum, 11. 70.
- Viscum (*glutinum*), 11. 18, 23, 31, 110. visci crassitudo, 204.
- Vita nimis otiosa non est utilis, 1. 31.
- Vitelli, 11. 34, 95. imponendi, 214. cocti, 35. cum aqua, in qua rosæ folia cocta, 1. 296. vitellus combustus et contritus, 11. 42. crudus purgat, 6. discutit, 10. mollit, 12.
- Vitia oculorum, 11. 243. vitia oris, 275.
- Vitiliginis species ejus tres sunt, *ἄλφος*, *μέλας* et *λευκὴ*, 11. 129. curatio, 130.
- Vitium capreoli simul reprimunt et refrigerant, 1. 14.
- Vitis alba glutinat vulnus, 11. 4. vitis folia, in aqua frigida tincta, super stomachum imponenda, 1. 176. vitis folia contrita, 11. 391.
- Vitulorum petioli capitulaque lenes res sunt, 1. 133.
- Ulenus vetus quomodo curandum, 11. 78. ulceris vetusti oræ livenit, 76. ulcus aridum et aut pallidum aut lividum factum mortis indicium est, 1. 69. ulcus implentia, 11. 12. ulceribus crustas indolentia, 9. easdem resoluventia, ibid. ulceribus purgandis et implendis *ῥγχρίστα*, 47. sordidis pastillus, 36. ad ulcera mala malagma, 21. ulcera aurium, 174. gingivarum, 194. ulcerum oris medicatio, 189. ulcus circa fauces quibus indicetur, 1. 77. ulceribus faucium purgandis catapotium, 11. 52. ulcera linguae, 192. digitorum, 216. in glande, 205. ulcerum e frigore in pedibus et manibus ortorum curatio, 106. ulcera hydropicorum non facile sanescunt, 1. 211. ulcus summæ glandis, 11. 208. ulcus callosum, 105. cava ulcera, 157.
- Umbilicus: umbilici vitiati chirurgia, 11. 282. umbilici et secundarum extractio, 350. circa umbilicum inflammationes, 1. 58. umbilicorum prominentium curatio, 11. 283.
- Unciæ pondus, 11. 14.
- Unctio confert corpori, 1. 33. calefacit, 38. unctio sine aqua siccatur, 39. unctioni aptissimum est vetus oleum, vel nitrum aceto et oleo admixtum, 235.
- Uncus infanti mortuo educendo, 11. 348. polypo narium extrahendo, 273. calculo vesicæ extrahendo, 329.
- Unguentum crocinum prodest phreueticis, 1. 199. irinum, ibid. 11. 19, 31, 47. calidum, 168. nardium, 17. susinum, 38. crocinum, 1. 199.
- Unguis ubi scabri sunt, 11. 220. in digitis recedere ab ungue caruncula cum magno dolore consuevit, 216. ungues pallidi mortem indicant, 70. ungues oculorum, 248.
- Ungulæ ex sue minus alimenti præstant, 1. 127. lenes sunt, 133. stomacho idoneæ, 134. ungulæ edendæ lienosis, 283. prioribus cibis adjiciendæ, 11. 279.
- Voci adjuvandæ catapotium, 11. 52.
- Vomicæ signa, 1. 83. quando utilis, 96. jecoris bona signa, 85. jecinore, 282.
- Vomere, bis in mense quid faciendum, 1. 37.
- Vomitum valentiora medicamenta quando utenda, 1. 112. mitiora medicamenta quando utenda, ibid. datur, quæ sint servanda, ibid.
- Vomitum ejectionem esse Asclepiade, 1. 35. post, quid faciendum, 37.
- Vomitum quando utilis, 1. 36. quibus utilis, ibid. nolentium stomachum



- infirmum indicat, 47. quomodo sup-  
primitur, 89. biliosis prodest, 111.  
accessione febris prodest, 112. cho-  
lera prodest, *ibid.* insanientibus  
quadam hilaritate prodest, *ibid.* mor-  
bo comitali prodest, *ibid.* frequens  
plithisæ perniciosus est, 224.
- Urina sani qualis, I. 27. mala, 66.  
in vesicæ morbo quænam bona, 83.  
quæ valetudinem longam indicet, 68.  
quæ mortem, 71. crassa et alba ar-  
ticulorum et viscerum dolores indi-  
cant, 77. viridis viscerum dolorem tu-  
moremque, *ibid.* purulenta et san-  
guineolenta nlcens renum vel vesicæ,  
*ibid.* crassa carunculas, pilos, bullas  
malum odorem, arenam habens renum  
vitia denotant, *ibid.* parum liquida  
suppurationem, 80. urinam moveutia,  
221. adversus urinæ difficultatem  
catapotium, II. 52. urinæ nimia pro-  
fusio, I. 309. urina cruda coctaque,  
27. urinæ iter differt duobus sexibus,  
244.
- Urtica boni succi est, I. 131. alvum mo-  
vet, 139. qualis cibis sit, 173, 264.  
urticæ semen, II. 20. semen contri-  
tum, I. 301.
- Uteri vel os vulvæ, procidentia, II. 215.
- Utriculi, aqua calida repleti, recte im-  
ponuntur in dolore nervorum, I. 236.  
calido oleo replentur pro fomento,  
123. calido oleo repleti admoventur  
in tetano, 255.
- Uva, si cum inflammatione descendit,  
&c., præcidi sine periculo non potest,  
II. 278. si nulla inflammatio est, ea  
præcidi debet, *ibid.*
- Uva ex fructibus surculorum valentior  
quam pomum, I. 126. recens stomacho  
aliena est, 136. taminia urinam mo-  
vent, 213. immaturæ uvæ succus, II.  
176. uva taminia alvum molit, I. 213.  
vulnera aperit, II. 5. rodit, 7. adurit,  
8. discutit, 10. mollit, 12. cum piec  
liquida putrem carnem continet, 41.  
cum aliis mixta, 38, 92, 154, 184. uva  
taminia sine seminibus, 25, 184. ex  
olla stomacho aptissimæ sunt, I. 135.  
recentes inflant, 136.
- Uvæ inflammationis curatio, II. 195.
- Vulnera, quæ aperiunt, II. 5. vel pe-  
jora vel mitiora sunt ab loco sui sedi-  
bus, 56. vel externa vel interna sunt,  
57. cordis, signa, 58.
- Vulnerati, quid agendum, II. 63.
- Vulneris glutinatio, II. 65. indicia, 71.
- Vulnus, suturam, an fibulam postulet,  
II. 66. quæ glutinant, 3. pulmonis,  
58. grave, quid agendum, 69. aliqua  
medicamenta ad implendum, 75. caui  
adurendum est, 86.
- Vulpinum jecur ac pulmones asthmati  
sanando, I. 261.
- Vulsella, II. 278.
- Vulva virginibus exigua est, I. 244.  
percussa est, II. 59.
- Vulvæ ulceris signa, I. 77. morbus, 307.  
ejus natura, *ibid.* curatio, *ibid.* et  
sq.

## X.

- X litera: plaga si manu facienda est  
(*in cute cranii*), ea fere commodissima  
est quæ duabus transversis lineis lite-  
ræ X figuram accipit, II. 387.
- Ξηροφθάλμια, genus aridæ lippitudinis,  
II. 160.
- Xylobalsamum, II. 19.

## Z.

- Zingiber, II. 46.
- Ζυγωῦδες, os jugale, II. 363.



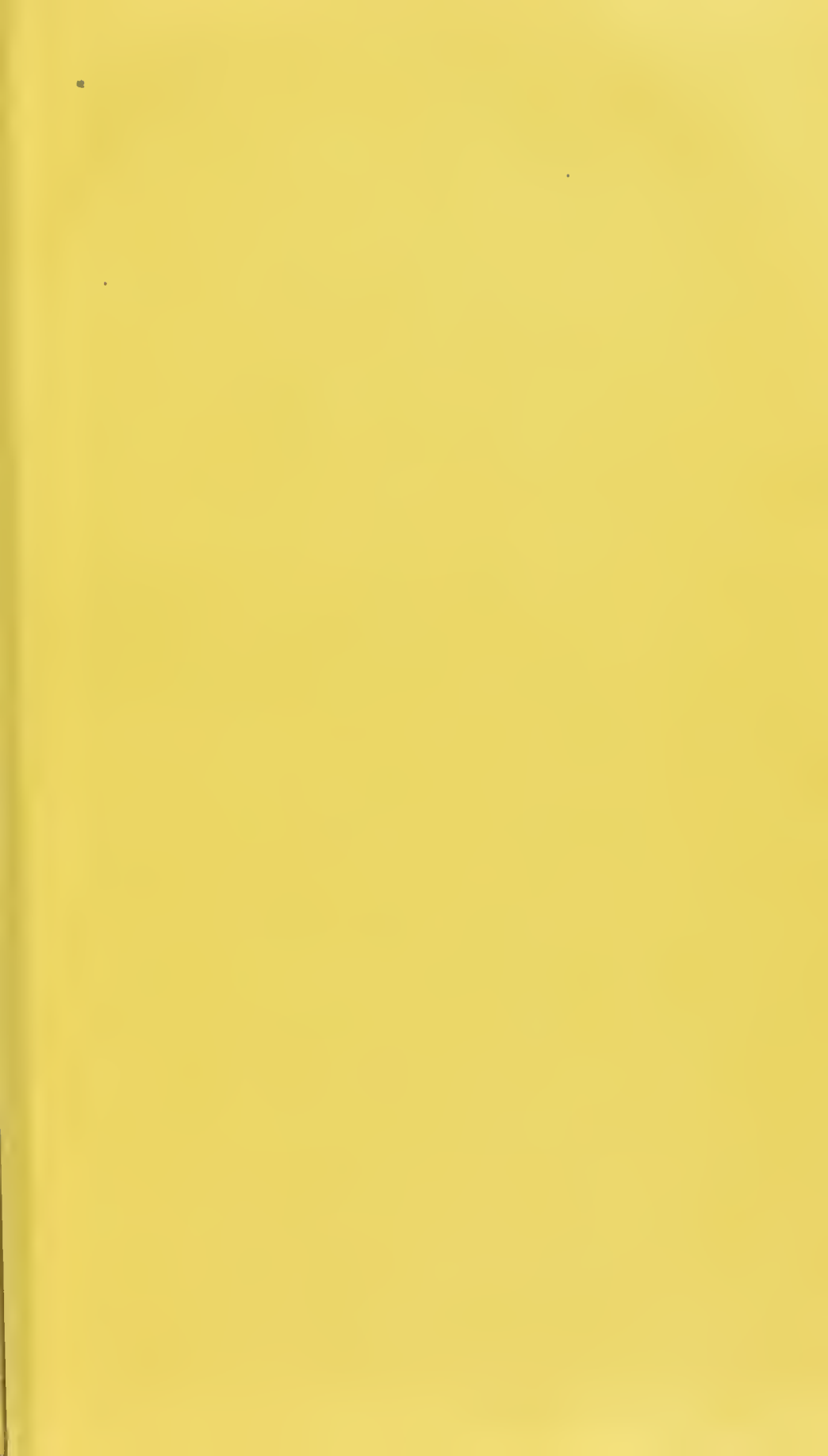
# INDEX MEDICORUM ET ALIORUM QUORUM MENTIO FIT IN LIBRIS CELSI.

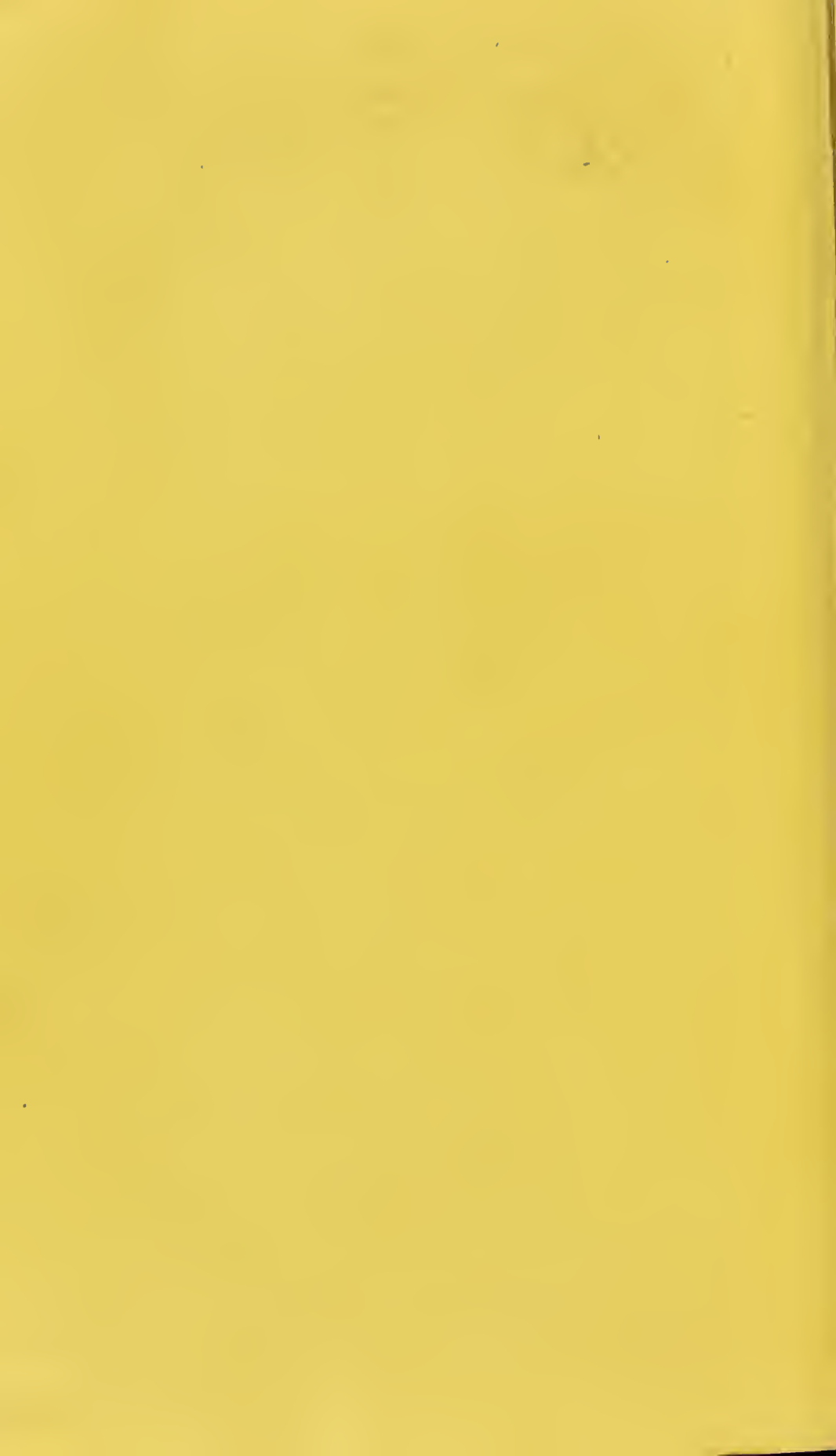
- Æsculapius, I. 1.  
 Ammonius Alexandrinus, II. 219, 333.  
 Andreas, II. 1, 18, 20, 154, 442.  
 Andron, II. 36, 205.  
 Antigonus, I. 211.  
 Apollonius, I. 3. II. 1, 219.  
 Apollophanes, II. 18.  
 Arabs medicus, II. 21.  
 Archagathus, II. 34.  
 Aristogenes, II. 24.  
 Ariston, II. 25.  
 Asclepiades, I. 4, 5, 7, 9, 109, 113, 117,  
 154, 156, 158, 160, 172, 188, 196, 200,  
 214, 230, 267. II. 1, 172.  
 Athenion, II. 51.  
 Boëthius, II. 38.  
 Cassius, I. 21, 294. II. 52.  
 Chrysippus, I. 3, 211. II. 25.  
 Cleon, II. 144, 149.  
 Cleophrantus, I. 188.  
 Crato, II. 172, 204.  
 Ctesiphon, II. 25.  
 Democritus, I. 3, 72.  
 Dexius, II. 26.  
 Diocles, I. 3, 229, 291. II. 442.  
 Diogenes, II. 32, 85.  
 Dionysius, II. 144, 214.  
 Empedocles, I. 3.  
 Empirici, I. 4, 9.  
 Epicurus, I. 212.  
 Erasistratus, I. 3, 5, 8, 17, 18, 19, 155,  
 156, 157, 180, 182, 217, 317. II. 204.  
 Euelpides, II. 146, 155, 156, 158, 161.  
 Euelpistus, II. 220.  
 Euthycleus, II. 24.  
 Glaucias, I. 4.  
 Gorgias, II. 219.  
 Hecataeus, II. 31, 83.  
 Heraclides, I. 4, 168, 191. II. 51, 249,  
 442.  
 Heras, II. 41.  
 Hermon, II. 157.  
 Heron, II. 219.  
 Herophilus, I. 3, 5, 8, 9, 180, 258.  
 Hierax, II. 160.  
 Hippocrates, I. 3, 5, 9, 20, 52, 113, 158,  
 159, 180, 229, 250, 299. II. 140, 219,  
 402, 432, 442.  
 Homerus, I. 2.  
 Iollas, II. 42.  
 Irenæus, II. 130.  
 Judæus Medicus, II. 30, 42.  
 Lysias, II. 18.  
 Machaon, I. 1.  
 Medius, II. 20.  
 Meges, II. 107, 220, 223, 444.  
 Menemachus, II. 185.  
 Menophilus, II. 172.  
 Methodici, I. 18.  
 Metrodorus, I. 212.  
 Micon, II. 23.  
 Mithridates, II. 45.  
 Moschus, II. 20.  
 Myron, II. 128, 130.  
 Nileus, II. 19, 149, 151, 442.  
 Numenius, II. 26, 39.  
 Nymphodorus, II. 442.  
 Panthemus, II. 20.  
 Petro, I. 180.  
 Philippus, I. 211.  
 Philo, II. 144.  
 Philocrates, II. 31, 83.  
 Philotas, II. 28.  
 Philotimus, II. 442.  
 Philoxenus, II. 219.  
 Plistoniceus, I. 7.  
 Podalirius, I. 1.  
 Polyarchus, II. 19.  
 Polybus, II. 36, 68, 173.  
 Praxagoras, I. 3, 7.  
 Protarchus, II. 21, 125, 127, 128, 442.  
 Psylli, II. 88.  
 Ptolemæus, II. 172.  
 Pythagoras, I. 3.  
 Serapion, I. 3. II. 127.  
 Sosagoras, II. 24.  
 Sostratus, II. 219, 230.  
 Tharrias, I. 217.  
 Themison, I. 4, 17, 19, 156, 160. II. 170.  
 Theodotus, II. 145.  
 Theoxenus, II. 25.  
 Timæus, II. 42.  
 Tryphon, II. 137, 220.  
 Zeno, II. 1.  
 Zopyrus, II. 45.



## ERRATA.

- Vol. I. Page 4, Translation, *for* "Themesion," *read* Themison.  
 87, Translation, line 10, *for* "extenuated," *read* attenuated.  
 126, Translation, four lines from the bottom, *for* "who," *read* which.  
 201, Text, line 18, *for* "alternum," *read* alterum.  
 209, Translation, line 5 from the bottom, *after the word* "vinegar," *add*,  
     *or* laurel-berries, *or* ivy with rose-oil and vinegar.  
 288, Translation, line 10, *for* "action" of this organ, *read* disease.  
 296, Text, line 23, *for* "se," *read* si.
- Vol. II. Page 20, Text, line 21, *for* "residæ," *read* resinæ.  
 41, Translation, last line, *for* "Hera," *read* Heras.  
 296, ORDO, *for* "Ευτροχήλην," *read* 'Εντροκήλην. *And*  
     *for* "ἐπιπλοχήλην," *read* ἐπιπλοκήλην.  
 34b, *for* "λημνίσχον," *read* λημνίσκον.







MEDICINE

Z.293.C3

1831-L

